BRITISH BOOK
NEWS
1949
ILLUSTRATED

PUBLISHED FOR
THE BRITISH COUNCIL
AND THE
NATIONAL BOOK LEAGUE
BY
LONGMANS, GREEN & CO.
LONDON • NEW YORK • TORONTO
## CONTENTS

Foreword by Sir Angus Gillan, K.B.E., C.M.G. ............................................. Page 1

**BIBLIOGRAPHICAL ARTICLES**

Recent British Writings on the History of Medicine ........................................... W. J. Bishop 9

The Literature of the Ballet .................................................................................. Cyril Beaumont 14

A Selection of Books on Applied Mathematics ............................................... S. Austen Stigant 20

The Co-operative Movement ............................................................................... Marjorie Plant 25

Tropical Medicine and Hygiene .......................................................................... Cyril C. Barnard 31

The Position of Women ...................................................................................... Renée Haynes 38

British Veterinary Literature ............................................................................. W. A. Pool 45

Introducing Britain .............................................................................................. May Lamberton Becker 59

Tropical Agriculture ............................................................................................ J.-P. Maule 65

**GENERAL ARTICLES**

The International Publishers' Congress ............................................................. Sir Stanley Unwin 17

New Aids to Reading in Hospitals ..................................................................... Ralph Straus 53

The British National Bibliography .................................................................. P. S. J. Welsford 57

Copyright Law in the British Empire ................................................................. F. E. Skone James 76

**BRITISH LEARNED SOCIETIES**

The British Academy ......................................................................................... Sir Frederic Kenyon 76

The Royal Astronomical Society ...................................................................... W. H. Steavenson and A. D. Thackeray 78

The Physical Society ......................................................................................... E. N. da C. Andrade 81

The English Association ..................................................................................... Frederick S. Boas 83

Standard Sizes of British Books ....................................................................... 86

A Note on the Subject Headings of the Book List ............................................ 87
## CONTENTS

**BOOK LIST:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Works</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy [and Psychology]</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philology</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Science</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Useful Arts and Applied Science</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Recreation</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History [and Geography]</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiction</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for Young Readers</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addresses of Publishers Mentioned</td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizations of Interest to Bookmen</td>
<td>843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Books and Periodicals</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrations</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group of annual reference books</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bracket clock (1700)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet: ‘La Boutique Fantasque’</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Sandringham V ‘Plymouth’ class flying-boat</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizewinning Highland cattle</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model of a car-engine factory</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylon Monofilts</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippocrates</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guild Book of the Barber Surgeons of York</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavlova in ‘The Butterfly’</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nijinsky in ‘Scheherazade’</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet: ‘Foyer de Danse’</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet: ‘The Prodigal Son’</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet: ‘Checkmate’</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting by Cecil Beaton for ‘Apparitions’</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet: ‘The Sleeping Beauty’</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet: ‘Swan Lake’</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women pioneers</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women in war</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microfilm Ceiling Projector</td>
<td>54, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Page-turner</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing a book for the Electric Page-turner</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westminster Hall, London</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern uplands of Scotland</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisteddfod at Caernarvon Castle</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launching of a merchant ship</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four eminent Fellows of the British Academy</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First use of ether in Britain</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ILLUSTRATIONS

Four notable past Presidents of the Royal Astronomical Society 78
Franklin-Adams chart of Orion 79
Four notable past Presidents of the Physical Society 82
Store of the Rochdale Pioneers 83
Holyoake House, Manchester 83
Great crested grebe 312
Group of books 312–13
Portrait by Sir Henry Raeburn 313
Pencil sketches 456
Group of books 456–7
Arco Romano, Ronda, Spain 457
Four notable past Presidents of the English Association 536
Group of books 536–7
Bronze head, Benin school 537
Procession in Hureidha 616
Group of books 617
Snow White, polar bear cub 712
Group of books 712–13
Special Air Service Patrol 713
FOREWORD

by SIR ANGUS GILLAN, K.B.E., C.M.G.

Controller of the Commonwealth and Empire Division
British Council

This [January] issue of British Book News marks a further stage in its development which will, we hope, be welcomed by its readers in all countries. We have long wished to include in its monthly Book List not only the best books published in the United Kingdom, but also those of the other Dominions in the Commonwealth and of the Colonies, and it is at last possible to make a start. This month's Book List includes a selection of books recently published in Canada and Australia, for which we are indebted to the Public Library of Toronto and the National Library in Canberra, without whose generous help the tasks of selection and annotation would have been far more difficult.

Canadian and Australian books will continue to appear in our pages, New Zealand books will make their entry in the February issue, and it is hoped that South Africa* and other Dominions will be represented in the near future, and that the British Colonies will also contribute. Bibliographical articles on Commonwealth and Empire subjects will also appear from time to time. This extension will make British Book News a unique work of reference to the literature of the Commonwealth and Empire as a whole, and will, we believe, greatly increase its value as a practical guide to book selection in all fields of knowledge.

* Included later in the year.
ANNUAL BOOKS OF REFERENCE

Students and many who would not claim to be students are aware that information has many forms. The painfully long process of acquiring knowledge is one thing; the quest for urgently needed factual information is quite another. There is a great mass of readily available 'quick-reference' information in various books, but much of this information is quickly out of date and the need for up-to-date facts and data has created a great number of 'annuals'. Only a selection of the British annuals can be offered in an article of this length, since the total number of such publications is considerable.

In the first place must be mentioned those annuals which are more or less universal in their scope, and probably the best known is Whitaker's Almanack (Whitaker, complete edition 12s. 6d.). Only an examination of it can give an adequate idea of its great mass of information on astronomical and other phenomena and on the government, finances, population, commerce and general statistics of the various nations of the world. It is well to preserve older editions because the constant increase of material forces the omission of information in later issues (e.g. the longest bridges and such-like facts). A similar but very much smaller publication is the Daily Mail Year Book (Daily Mail, 1s. 6d.). Different in scope but impressive in the quality and quantity of its contents is The Statesman's Year-book (Macmillan, 32s.), a statistical and historical annual of the states of the world, including governments and constitutions. The Annual Register (Longmans, Green, 42s.) is a review of public events in Britain and abroad, with a retrospect of literature, the arts, science, finance, industry, trade and law in Britain, obituaries of prominent people, and a section on public documents.

It is impossible to name all such semi-directories as the Library Association Year Book (Library Association, 8s. 6d.), but in Britain the law provides that certain professions shall be followed only by qualified and registered persons; the official registers are printed and are of great importance, for example: The Law List (Stevens & Sons, 15s.); The Medical Register (Constable, 42s.); Register of Architects (Architects Registration Council of the United Kingdom, 5s.).

There are useful lists of many kinds, e.g. The English Catalogue of Books (Publishers' Circular, Beckenham, 25s.) and Whitaker's Cumulative Book List (Whitaker, 22s. 6d.). Fluctuating values of books can be traced in Book Prices Current (Whiterby, 40s.). Guides to the enormous amount of material in periodicals are indispensable to many people; some are more frequent than annual (such as Chemical Abstracts, Science Abstracts, etc.). For the general reader the Subject Index to Periodicals (Library Association, 77s.) provides an
Bracket clock in silver-mounted ebony case, by Charles Gretton (1700). From *The Year's Art*, 1942-1944, compiled by A. C. R. Carter (Hutchinson)

Leonide Massine and Moira Shearer in the Sadler's Wells production of 'La Boutique Fantasque'. From *The Ballet Annual* (second issue), edited by Arnold L. Haskell (A. & C. Black)
extremely useful index to the subjects dealt with in several hundred English and American periodicals, excluding the highly specialized. A great many lists of institutions (associations, libraries, museums, etc.) give more or less related information, and the yearbooks of the societies of architects, surveyors, secretaries, accountants and other professions are very useful, even the advertisements giving facts not always readily available elsewhere.

Many countries are covered by annual publications with a vast variety of information, such as: The Scots Year Book (T. Atholl Robertson, 1s. 6d.); The Ulster Year Book (H.M. Stationery Office, Belfast, 2s.); Thom’s Directory of Ireland (Alex. Thom, Dublin, Eire, 50s.); the Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia (Government Printer, Canberra, Australia, 5s.), giving the latest information and statistics on every aspect of Australian life; Canada Year Book (King’s Printer, Ottawa, Canada, $2), an official statistical annual of resources, history, institutions and social and economic conditions; Canadian Almanac and Directory (Copp Clark Co., Toronto, Canada, $8.50), giving legal, constitutional, statistical, astronomical, departmental, ecclesiastical, fiscal, educational and general information; The Indian Year Book (‘Times of India’, Bombay, India, 16s. 6d.); New Zealand Official Year-Book (Government Printer, Wellington, New Zealand, 7s.6d.); Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and its dependencies (Government Printer, Pretoria, South Africa, 5s.); The South and East African Year Book and Guide (Union-Castle Mail Steamship Co., 7s.6d.), a travel guide and handbook to the industrial, agricultural, educational, etc. activities of the Union of South Africa, the Rhodesias and East Africa; Walch’s Tasmanian Almanac (J. Walch, Hobart, Tasmania, 3s.6d.); The West Indies Year Book (T. Skinner, 20s.), including British Guiana and British Honduras; The Anglo-American Year Book (American Chamber of Commerce in London, 15s.); The South American Handbook (Trade and Travel Publications, 6s.), including Central America, Mexico and Cuba; The Middle East (Europa Publications, 50s.).

Religion and the churches have publications such as The Official Year Book of the Church of England (Church Assembly, 12s.6d.) and the famous Crockford’s Clerical Directory (Oxford University Press, 84s.), covering all matters relating to the Church of England, Crockford’s including activities overseas; The Catholic Directory (Burns Oates, 15s.); The Congregational Year Book (Independent Press, 12s.6d.); The Baptist Handbook (Baptist Union, 10s.6d.); The Minutes of the Methodist Conference (Methodist Publishing House, 7s.6d.); The Unitarian and Free Christian Churches Year Book (Lindsay Press, 2s.); The Salvation Army Year Book (Salvationist Publishing, 3s.); and The Jewish Year Book (‘The Jewish Chronicle’, 10s.).

Education makes a great show with such books as The Year Book of Education (Evans Bros., 63s.), a survey of current educational thought and development compiled with the assistance of experts in many countries; The Education
Committees' Year Book (Councils and Education Press, 25s.), dealing with educational administration in the British Isles; The Education Authorities Directory and Annual (School Government Publishing Co., 21s.), covering educational authorities, institutions, activities and personnel in the British Isles and including self-governing Dominions Education Departments; The Public and Preparatory Schools Year Book (A. & C. Black, 15s.), which contains full information about public and preparatory schools in the British Isles; The Girls' School Year Book (A. & C. Black, 12s.6d.), giving full details of the leading girls' public schools in Britain; Schools (Truman & Knightley, 3s.), a comprehensive guide to the schools of Britain; The Yearbook of the Universities of the Empire (Bell, 21s.); The World of Learning (Europa Publications, 60s.), giving detailed information about the educational, scientific and cultural institutions of the world, including titles of publications issued by them. Unfortunately, certain valuable annuals such as the Year Book of Scientific and Learned Societies have not been published since the war.

One of the best-known annuals is Who's Who (A. & C. Black, 8s.), a very extensive biographical record of the most prominent living personalities of Britain and also of many of the most celebrated figures of the British Commonwealth and other countries, which has given its title to many similar publications, e.g. Who's Who in Australia (Herald Press, Melbourne, Australia, 25s.); The International Who's Who (Europa Publications, 80s.), covering, so far as circumstances permit, the whole world; Who's Who in British Aviation (Temple Press, 7s.6d.) and Who's Who in the Theatre (Pitman, 60s.), a biographical record of the contemporary stage, chiefly British and American but including outstanding personalities of other countries, with some theatrical data of general interest.

Burke's Peerage, the largest publication of its kind, has not been issued since 1939, but Debrett's Peerage, Baronetage, Knightage and Companionage (Odham's Press, 105s.) is current and there is much information (not available elsewhere) in Kelly's Handbook to the Titled, Landed and Official Classes (Kelly's Directories, 80s.)

The public concern with health is shown by a large number of annual books of reference such as Health and Social Welfare (Todd, 25s.); The Hospitals Year-Book (Central Bureau of Hospital Information, 21s.); The Public Assistance Annual (Law and Local Government Publications, 7s.6d.); and The Annual Charities Register and Digest (Longmans, Green, 10s.6d.) for charities in or available for London.

Artistic and allied interests are represented by The Year's Art (Hutchinson, 65s.), which deals with matters relating to the arts of painting, sculpture, engraving and architecture and to schools of design, chiefly in the British Empire and the United States, with information respecting the events of the year; Decorative Art: The Studio Year Book (Studio, 25s.), an international
pictorial review of the best and newest ideas in domestic architecture, interior decorating and furnishing; *Art Prices Current* (Art Trade Press, 147s.), covering Britain, the Continent and the U.S.A.; *The British Journal Photographic Almanac* (Greenwood, 5s.), dealing with all aspects of photography and including reproductions of modern work; *Photography Year Book* (Press Centre, 21s.), dealing with technical aspects and reproducing the work of photographers all over the world; *The Writers’ and Artists’ Year Book* (A. & C. Black, 6s.), a directory for writers, artists, playwrights, film writers, photographers and musical composers covering the British Empire and the U.S.A.; and, for journalists, the *Fleet Street Annual* (Fleet Publications, 5s.), a review of the year’s journalism, with a select list of markets for free-lance writers, chiefly British but including some overseas. *Willing’s Press Guide* (Willing’s Press Service, 15s.), gives particulars of the newspapers and periodicals of the British Empire, with a section listing the publications of other countries.

Information relating to central and local government activities is given in a great variety of annuals, of which the following are typical: *The Foreign Office List and Diplomatic and Consular Year Book* (Harrison & Sons, 42s.); *The Colonial Office List* (H.M. Stationery Office, 10s.6d.); *The British Imperial Calendar and Civil Service List* (H.M. Stationery Office, 10s.6d.); *The Municipal Year Book* (Municipal Journal, 52s.6d.), an encyclopaedia of local government administration; *The Local Government Manual and Directory* (Knight and Shaw, 35s.); *Local Government* (Butterworth, 70s.), giving statutes, orders, circulars, cases, memoranda and departmental decisions; the *Official South African Municipal Year Book* (E. G. Allen, 25s.) and *The Local Authorities Handbook of New Zealand* (Government Printer, Wellington, New Zealand, 7s.6d.).

*The British Year Book of International Law* (Oxford University Press, 42s.), which includes reviews of books on international law and relations, stands alone; and, apart from local publications, so does *The Masonic Year Book* of the British Empire (United Grand Lodge of England, 10s.).

The drama and kindred subjects are provided for in *British Theatre Year Book* (British Yearbooks, 21s.); *Dobson’s Theatre Year-Book* (Dobson, 18s.), a new venture covering every aspect of organization and activity in the British Theatre; *Kinematograph Year Book* (Odhams Press, 20s.), which supplies general information on the British film industry; *The British Film Yearbook* of commentary and reference on the British film industry (British Yearbooks, 21s.); *Informational Film Year Book* (Albyn Press, Edinburgh, 12s.6d.) respecting the informational film world in Britain and other countries; *Cinema and Theatre Review and Directory of Ireland* (Parkside Press, Dublin, Eire, 5s.); and *The Ballet Annual* (A. & C. Black, 21s.), a record of the ballet in Britain and abroad.

Sporting interests have *British Sport Yearbook* (British Yearbooks, 21s.);
the famous *Wisden’s Cricketer’s Almanack* (Sporting Handbooks, 12s.); *Cycling Manual* (Temple Press, 2s.); the football annuals published by various newspapers, such as the *Sunday Chronicle Football Annual* (Sunday Chronicle, 1s. 6d.); *The Horseman’s Year* (Collins, 10s. 6d.); *The Golfer’s Handbook* (Golfers’ Handbook, Edinburgh, 15s.) and *The Yachting Year* (Rolls Publishing Co., 21s.).

Agriculture is impressively represented by *Farming and Mechanised Agriculture* (Todd, 25s.), containing information on every phase of British agriculture and a bibliography of books, periodicals and films; the Horace Plunkett Foundation’s *Year Book of Agricultural Co-operation* (Heffer, Cambridge, 15s.), dealing with all countries and providing useful sections on bibliography and legislation; *Farmer and Stock-Breeder Year Book* (Farmer and Stock-Breeder, 7s. 6d.), which includes an illustrated section showing the pedigree year in pictures; *The N.F.U. Year Book* (National Farmers’ Union, 3s.), with conveniently arranged statistics, wages, subsidies, etc.; *The Agricultural Register* (Oxford Agricultural Economics Research Institute, 5s.) for legislation, organizations, supplies and prices. The fishing industry is effectively represented by *British Fisheries Manual and Directory* (Fine Publications, 42s.) and *World Fisheries Year Book and Directory* (British-Continental Trade Press, 20s.), a survey of fisheries in various countries, with a world directory of commercial enterprises connected with the trade. The last-named publishers also issue a yearbook and directory of the world’s fruit trade, *The Fruit Annual* (20s.).

Published long in advance for astronomers and sailors is *The Nautical Almanack* (H.M. Stationery Office, 10s.). The abridged version of this (5s.), for the use of seamen, and *Brown’s Nautical Almanac* (Brown, Son & Ferguson, Glasgow, 6s. 6d.) are important.

Of rapidly growing interest are *Jane’s All the World’s Aircraft* (Sampson Low, 63s.); *International Air Transport* (Todd, 25s.), on civil flying activities, with a pictorial supplement illustrating many civil aircraft, and particulars of world airline routes, aerodrome facilities and flying clubs.

Naval shipping is dealt with by the old-established *Brassey’s Naval Annual* (Clowes, 30s.), containing reviews of the naval and naval-air situations today, together with reference, miscellaneous and pictorial sections, and *Jane’s Fighting Ships* of the world (Sampson Low, 63s.). For the merchant navy we have *Ports of the World* (Shipping World, 30s.); *Merchant Ships* (Sampson Low, 63s.); *Shipping World Year Book* (Shipping World, 20s.), giving general maritime information, statutory rules and regulations, directories, etc.; and *Fairplay’s Annual Summary of British Shipping Finance* (Fairplay, 21s.), dealing with finance, sales, coal and oil prices, air transport companies, etc.

Finance generally is dealt with in *The Stock Exchange Official Year Book* (T. Skinner, 120s.), a standard directory for stockbrokers and all those
The Short Sandringham V 'Plymouth' class flying-boat. From Jane's All the World's Aircraft, 1948, compiled and edited by Leonard Bridgman (Sampson Low, Marston)

'Baravalla 2nd of Mingary', first prizewinner in the class for a Highland cow and calf at Inverness, Scotland. From the Farmer and Stock-Breeder Year Book, 1949 (Farmer and Stock-Breeder)
Model of scheme for a car-engine factory. From the Architect's Year Book: 2, edited by Jane B. Drew (Elek)

Nylon Monofilts used in toilet brushes. From British Catalogue of Plastics, edited by E. Molloy and Paul Reilly (National Trade Press)
interested in financial markets, listing public companies in Britain and abroad; *The Issuing House Year Book* (Times Publishing Co., 30s.), giving brief classified particulars of Stock Exchange issues; and the United Nations volumes *Europe's Trade* (5s.) and *The Network of World Trade* (10s.). *The Bankers' Almanac and Year Book* (T. Skinner, 70s.) is a world directory of banks and banking.

Many traders will need the H.M. Stationery Office *Export List* (2s. each); *The Mercantile Year Book and Directory of Exporters* (Lindley-Jones, 25s.) and *The Directory of Directors* in the United Kingdom (T. Skinner, 35s.). Sectional financial interests are catered for in *Broomhall's Corn Trade Year Book* (Northern Publishing Co., Liverpool, 12s. 6d.); *Cotton Year Book and Wool Year Book* ("Textile Mercury", Manchester, 12s. 6d. each) and the *Oil and Petroleum Year Book* (W. E. Skinner, 15s.). *The Advertiser's Annual* (Business Publications, 35s.) provides intending advertisers with lists of British periodicals and newspapers and their advertisement rates, including Empire and foreign publications with London offices. *Modern Publicity: Art and Industry Annual* (Studio, 30s.) is devoted to the best advertising art of various countries—travel, national and social and commercial advertising, including posters, press advertisements, direct mail and packaging. *Industrial Research* (Todd, 25s.), covering the vast field of scientific industrial research which is being carried out in almost every section of industry, has valuable sections on legislation, careers, government departments, associations, books, periodicals, etc.

Insurance has too many annuals to record, but the standard *Insurance Blue Book and Guide* (Ritchie & Darling, 15s.), giving concise particulars of insurance companies and institutions in the United Kingdom, *Bourne's Insurance Year Book* (Bourne's Insurance Institute, 30s.) and the various publications of Stone & Cox should be mentioned.

Technical data, etc., are the chief part of the comprehensive *Kempe's Engineer's Year Book* (Morgan Bros., 57s. 6d.), covering civil, electrical, marine, mechanical and mining engineering; *Fowler's Mechanical Engineers' Pocket Book* and *Fowler's Electrical Engineers' Pocket Book* (Scientific Publishing Co., Manchester, 45s. 6d. each); *Electrical Engineer's Reference Book* (Newnes, 42s.); *Gardne's Manual of Electrical Undertakings and Directory of Officials* (Electrical Press, 63s.), covering the British Empire; *The Water Engineer's Handbook* ("Colliery Guardian", 5s.); *The Steam Boiler Year Book* (Elek, 30s.); *Chemists' Year Book* (Nicholas Kaye, 30s.); *Mining Year Book* (W. E. Skinner, 30s.) and *The Colliery Year Book* (Louis Cassier Co., 25s.). *The 'Trader' Handbook*, for the motor and cycle trades, and *The 'Trader' Yearbook for the Radio and Electrical Trades* (Trader Publishing Co., 12s. 6d. and 10s. 6d. respectively), give useful particulars of British suppliers and manufacturers of specific products, as well as technical information.
A new industry has called forth British Catalogue of Plastics (National Trade Press, 60s.); The British International Plastics Annual (Croome Hill International, 63s.) and British Plastics Year Book (Iliffe, 30s.).

The Brewer's Almanack (Review Press, 21s.), has sections on law, new legislation, licensing, technical data and statistics. The Master Printers' Annual and Typographical Year Book (Spottiswoode Ballantyne, 21s.), has sections on trade unions, customs, etc.

British and foreign railways are covered by the Universal Directory of Railway Officials and Railway Year Book (Directory Publishing Co., 30s.).

The British Broadcasting Corporation issues a B.B.C. Year Book (25.6d.) and there is a new British Television Yearbook (British Yearbooks, 25.6d.).

The British Standards Institution Year Book (B.S.I., 45.6d.), includes lists of British and foreign standards, with numerical and subject indexes.

Building is dealt with in the Architects' Year Book (Elek, 35s.), covering many aspects of architecture in Britain and other countries; The Architects' Compendium (Compendium Publishing Co., 42s.), which includes a catalogue of building trades materials and technical and legal articles; and Planning and Reconstruction (Todd, 25s.), which covers the whole field of planning in Britain and includes an overseas section and a detailed bibliography. Specification (Architectural Press, 21s.) is a technical reference work for architects, surveyors and municipal engineers.

Statistics are included in most of the annuals already mentioned, but more generally are published in the Annual Abstract of Statistics for the United Kingdom (H.M. Stationery Office, 10s.); Trade of the United Kingdom (H.M. Stationery Office, 80s.6d.); Statistics of the Iron and Steel Industry of the United Kingdom (British Iron and Steel Federation, 75.6d.); Quin's Metal Handbook (Metal Information Bureau, 125. 6d.); and the many annuals (Yearbook, Statistical Yearbook, etc.) issued by the United Nations.

Other annual publications record the progress made each year in various fields of scholarly activity, including the Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature (Cambridge University Press, 185.), which gives full bibliographical particulars of publications on English language and literature; Shakespeare Survey (Cambridge University Press, 125.6d.), a new venture which aims to publish original contributions to the knowledge and appreciation of Shakespeare; Annual Bulletin of Historical Literature (Historical Association, 15.6d.), an annotated survey which includes European publications; The Year's Work in Librarianship, including archives (Library Association, 75.6d.); The Year's Work in English Studies (Oxford University Press, 105.6d.); The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies (Cambridge University Press, 85.6d.). The Year's Work in Classical Studies (Arrowsmith, Bristol) is expected to resume publication in the near future.

Political matters are covered by many volumes, including The United
Nations Association Yearbook (Hutchinson, 25s.), which contains information on the United Nations Association, a section on reference material and the text of important documents; Dod's Parliamentary Companion (Business Dictionaries, 15s.), supplying particulars of members of the British Houses of Parliament, ministers, government officials, etc., of foreign diplomatic services, of the Government of Northern Ireland, the Dominions and Colonies, etc.; The Year Book of World Affairs (Stevens & Sons, 20s.); the Year Book of Labour Statistics (International Labour Office, Montreal, Canada, $2.50), presenting a summary of the principal statistics of labour in many countries; and Peace Year Book (National Peace Council, 3s.), listing international governmental and non-governmental bodies concerned with work for world peace.

Annual books of reference always have a scope wider than is indicated in their titles and, while information in one book is likely to be duplicated in others, those with similar titles frequently cover considerably different ground.

The prices quoted in this article are the latest available, but it must be remembered that they are likely to vary as new editions are issued.

Mr. H. M. Cashmore is a Vice-President of the International Federation of Library Associations, a Past President of the Library Association, and Emeritus Librarian of the City of Birmingham.

---

W. J. BISHOP

RECENT BRITISH WRITINGS ON
THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE

Among British writings on medical history, the numerous books and papers of Professor Charles Singer are unparalleled in scope and authority, ranging as they do from Greece and Rome to the development of the modern specialties. His Studies in the History and Methods of Science (2 vols., 1917-21, O.U.P.; Vol. 1, out of print; Vol. 2, 48s.) is a collection of scholarly essays, the majority of which deal with some aspect of medical history, while his Short History of Medicine (1928, O.U.P., 7s.6d.) is the best primer on the subject in English. The most recent attempt at a general survey of medical history is that of Dr. Douglas Guthrie, President of the Scottish Society for the History of Medicine and Lecturer on the History of Medicine at Edinburgh University. His History of Medicine (1945, Nelson, 30s.) is an admirable outline, well illustrated and containing valuable references and bibliographies. Bernard Dawson’s The History of Medicine: A Short Synopsis

(1931, H. K. Lewis, 7s. 6d.), and Stubbs and Bligh’s *Sixty Centuries of Health and Physic* (1931, Sampson Low, 15s.) are ‘popular’ but reliable and readable books. E. T. Withington’s older *Medical History from the Earliest Times* (1894, Scientific Press) is the work of a profound scholar and is one of the most inspiring of all histories of medicine. Before leaving the purely general histories mention must be made of L. T. Morton’s revised and enlarged edition of Fielding Garrison’s *Medical Bibliography: A Check-List of Texts Illustrating the History of the Medical Sciences* (1943, Grafton, 50s.); this is an indispensable reference book which every serious student of medical history will wish to keep on his desk.

The tradition of the great Francis Adams, translator of Hippocrates, Aretaeus and Paulus Aegineta, has been continued by E. T. Withington and W. H. S. Jones in their four-volume edition and translation of Hippocrates (*Loeb Classical Library*, 4 vols. 1923–31, Heinemann, 12s. 6d. each), and a new text and translation of Celsus was prepared for the same series by W. G. Spencer (3 vols. 1935–8, Heinemann, 12s. 6d. each). W. H. S. Jones has published scholarly monographs on *The Doctor’s Oath* (1924, C.U.P., 7s. 6d.) and on *The Medical Writings of Anonymus Londonensis* (1947, C.U.P., 12s. 6d.). Sir Clifford Allbutt’s learned and thought-provoking study of *Greek Medicine in Rome* (1921, Macmillan, 18s.) retains its value.

Edward Granville Browne’s *Arabian Medicine* (1921, C.U.P., 12s.) is the work of a profound orientalist who was also a medical man, and another important book in this field, the fruit of much research, is Donald Campbell’s *Arabian Medicine and its Influence on the Middle Ages* (2 vols. 1926, Kegan Paul, 21s.).

Dan Mackenzie’s *Infancy of Medicine* (1927, Macmillan, 15s.) contains much information on primitive medicine and on folklore. Although there is still no general history of British medicine one important aspect of it has received admirable treatment at the hands of J. D. Comrie, whose *History of Scottish Medicine* (2nd edition, 2 vols., 1932, Baillière, 50s.) issued under the auspices of the Wellcome Historical Medical Museum, is a comprehensive and lavishly illustrated work that is not likely to be superseded. Hugh Clegg’s *Medicine in Britain* (Longmans, Green, 15s.; new edition in preparation) and R. M. Wilson’s *British Medicine in the Britain in Pictures* series (1941, Collins, 5s.) are pleasantly written outlines, and the veteran Max Neuberger’s *British Medicine and the Vienna School* (1943, Heinemann, 10s. 6d.) points to some interesting contacts and parallels. Certain facets of British medical history have been well covered by E. M. Brockbank in *The Foundations of Provincial Medical Education in England* (1936, Manchester University Press, 8s. 6d.), by Cecil Wall in *The History of the Surgeons’ Company, 1745–1800* (1937, Hutchinson, 10s. 6d.), and by the volume on *British Medical Societies* edited by Sir D’Arcy Power (1939, ‘Medical Press and Circular’, 10s. 6d.).
Hippocrates (c. 460–357 B.C.), the most celebrated physician of antiquity, known as the 'Father of Medicine', with whom is associated the Hippocratic Oath, which expresses the ethical doctrine of the medical profession. From Wayfarers in Medicine, by William Doolin (Heinemann)
Page from the Guild Book of the Barber Surgeons of York, 15th century, showing the four temperaments (or humours)—Melancholic, Sanguine, Choleric and Phlegmatic—each of which was associated by the medieval anatomists with a special organ. Thus, Black Bile, or Melancholy, arises from the spleen, Blood from the liver, Yellow Bile or Choler from the gallbladder, and Phlegm from the brain. From A Prelude to Modern Science, by Charles Singer and C. Rabin (Cambridge University Press)

The case histories of some famous patients have been studied by A. MacLaurin in his *De Mortuis* (1930, Cape, 7s.6d.) and by James Kemble in *Hero Dust* (1936, Methuen, 6s.) and *Idols and Invalids* (1933, Methuen, 6s.). Macleod Yearsley has written *Le Roy est Mort: An Account of the Deaths of the Rulers of England* (1935, Unicorn Press, 36s.6d.). Geoffrey Keynes is the virtual creator of the bio-bibliography and his bibliographies of Sir Thomas Browne (1924, C.U.P., 42s.) and William Harvey (1928, C.U.P., 21s.) have set new standards for publications of this type. Another work of outstanding importance is the *Bibliotheca Osteriana* (1929, O.U.P., 60s.). This is a lavishly annotated catalogue of the great library of medical books which
Sir William Osler bequeathed to McGill University. It is an invaluable guide to the classics of medicine and an indispensable tool for the serious student.

The outstanding books on the history of anatomy are C. Singer and C. Rabin's _A Prelude to Modern Science_ (1946, C.U.P. for the Wellcome Historical Medical Museum, 50s.), which deals with Vesalius and his forerunners, Singer's _Evolution of Anatomy_ (1925, Kegan Paul, 12s.6d.), and F. J. Cole's _History of Comparative Anatomy_ (1944, Macmillan, 3os.). J. Dobson's _Anatomical Eponyms_ (1946, Baillière, 3os.) is a valuable bio-bibliographical reference book in dictionary form. Sir Michael Foster's lectures on the _History of Physiology during the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries_ (Reprint, 1924, C.U.P., 18s. 6d.) is still valuable and K. J. Franklin's _Short History of Physiology_ (1933, Staples Press, 3s.6d.) is a useful summary. The subject of embryology is well covered by J. Needham's _History of Embryology_ (1934, C.U.P., 15s.) and by F. J. Cole's _Early Theories of Sexual Generation_ (1930, O.U.P., 15s.). J. C. Drummond and A. Wilbraham's _The Englishman's Food_ (1939, Cape, 12s.6d.) is a fascinating book on the history of food and diet. Sir George Newman's _The Building of a Nation's Health_ (1939, Macmillan, 21s.) is an authoritative work by a former Chief Medical Officer of the Ministry of Health, and may be supplemented by Harley Williams's _A Century of Public Health in Britain, 1832–1929_ (1932, A. & C. Black, 7s.6d.). J. Grier has written a _History of Pharmacy_ (1937, Pharmaceutical Press, 6s.), and the _Short History of Some Common Diseases_ (1934, O.U.P., 10s. 6d.), edited by W. R. Bett, is a co-operative work dealing with a subject that has not hitherto received much attention from medical historians. Sir H. Rolleston's _The Endocrine Organs in Health and Disease_ (1936, O.U.P., 36s.), Sir F. Still's _History of Paediatrics_ (1921, O.U.P., 25s.), and W. Bulloch's _History of Bacteriology_ (1938, O.U.P., 10s.6d.) are valuable histories of special subjects. E. W. Goodall's _Short History of the Acute Infectious Diseases_ (1938, Staples Press, 5s.) and J. D. Rolleston's _History of the Acute Exanthemata_ (1937, Heinemann, 7s.6d.) are also works of great authority. Harvey Graham's _Surgeons All_ (1939, Rich & Cowan, 7s.6d.) is a good general history of surgery, and V. Z. Cope's _Pioneers in Acute Abdominal Surgery_ (1939, O.U.P., 7s.6d.) is an interesting monograph. Ophthalmology has been treated by R. R. James in his _Studies in the History of Ophthalmology in England Prior to the Year 1800_ (1933, C.U.P., 15s.) and by Arnold Sorsby, whose _Short History of Ophthalmology_ (1933, Staples Press, 5s.) is a short but useful outline. A. M. Claye's _The Evolution of Obstetric Analgesia_ (1939, O.U.P., 6s.), B. M. Duncum's _The Development of Inhalation Anaesthesia_ (1947, O.U.P., 35s.), and J. H. Young's _Caesarean Section: The History and Development of the Operation from the Earliest Times_ (1944, H. K. Lewis, 16s.) are definitive works in their respective fields. Sir H. H. Scott's _History of Tropical Medicine_ (2nd edition, 2 vols., 1942, Edward
Arnold, 63s.) is an outstanding history of a special subject, and the same author has written on the history of Some Notable Epidemics (1934, Edward Arnold, 12s.6d.). J. R. Whitwell's Historical Notes on Psychiatry (1936, H. K. Lewis, 10s. 6d.) and Analecta Psychiatrica (1946, H. K. Lewis, 16s.) are useful source-books. Much attention has been paid to the history of hospitals and medical schools. Representative works are Sir H. Rolleston's The Cambridge Medical School: A Biographical History (1932, C.U.P., 15s.); F. G. Parsons's The History of St. Thomas's Hospital (3 vols., 1932-6, Methuen, 10s.6d. each); H. C. Thompson's The Story of the Middlesex Hospital Medical School (1935, Murray, 10s.6d.); O'Donel Browne's The Rotunda Hospital, 1745–1945 (1947, Livingstone, 42s.); A. L. Turner's Story of a Great Hospital: The Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh (1937, Oliver & Boyd, 10s.); and H. W. Lyle's King's and Some King's Men (1935, O.U.P., 25s.).

The Selected Writings of Sir D'Arcy Power (1931, O.U.P., 25s.), M. Greenwood's The Medical Dictator (1936, Williams & Norgate, 7s.6d.), and W. Doolin's Wayfarers in Medicine (1947, Heinemann, 21s.) are especially interesting collections of medico-historical essays.

Medicine Illustrated, a new monthly journal which incorporates the Medical Bookman and Historian (Harvey & Blythe, 30s. annually; 2s.6d. each number) is the only British journal which devotes the major portion of its space to medical history and bibliography. The Proceedings of the Royal Society of Medicine (Longmans, Green, 10s.6d. per number) publishes papers read before the Historical Section of the Society. The British Medical Bulletin (British Council, 5s. per single part; 20s. per volume) and the British Medical Journal (British Medical Association, 15.6d. weekly) from time to time publish valuable historical notes and articles.

Mr. W. J. Bishop, Librarian of the Wellcome Historical Medical Museum, is joint author of Notable Names in Medicine and Surgery and has written numerous articles on medical history and bibliography.
Ballet, once regarded as a specialized form of entertainment which drew its audience from the more leisureed classes, has now become popular with all ranks of society to an extent that would astonish the ballet-goer of thirty years ago. Something of this interest is due to the arrival early in the present century of the Russian dancers—first, Thamar Karsavina in 1906; Pavlova and Mordkin in 1910; and Diaghilev’s Ballets Russes in 1911, whose annual visits inspired English dancers and choreographers to emulate their achievements, and English teachers to train dancers to meet the technical demands made upon them. Something also is due to the recent war, which provoked a natural desire to escape for a few hours from grim and drab reality and find relief and renewed strength in the world of the imagination. This growth of public interest has been fostered in recent years partly by periodicals specializing in the dance and partly in the increasing number of books issued on the subject.

The oldest dance magazine is The Dancing Times¹ (founded 1910; now 1s.) which, although addressed primarily to the general teacher of dancing, always contains articles on ballet. Two periodicals specializing in ballet are Ballet (founded 1939, ceased during the war, renewed 1946, 2s.) and Ballet Today (founded 1946, 2s.).

So far as books are concerned, although it is possible to mention many works on the dance printed in Britain, beginning with Robert Copland’s Maner of dauncynge of bace daunces after the use of fraunce issued in 1521, the earliest work dealing specifically with ballet is Carlo Blasis’s The Code of Terpsichore, translated by R. Barton (E. Bull, 1830).

The first attempt to produce a comprehensive textbook on the technique of ballet was A Manual of the Theory and Practice of Classical Theatrical Dancing (Cecchetti Method), written by the author in collaboration with Stanislas Idzikowski (1922; latest edition 1947, Beaumont, 25s.). A complementary volume, The Theory and Practice of Allegro in Classical Ballet, was written by the author in collaboration with Margaret Craske (1930; 2nd edition 1947, Beaumont, 12s.6d.). There are two textbooks for the examination syllabi of the Royal Academy of Dancing: First Steps by Ruth French and Felix Demery (1934; revised edition 1947, R. French, 6s.6d.) and Intermediate Steps by the same authors (1946, R. French, 5s.6d.). The Russian school of

¹ The title The Dancing Times was first used in 1894 as the name of a house journal published in connexion with the Cavendish Rooms. The title was acquired by the present proprietors in 1910, who wished to use it as the name of a new magazine to be devoted to dancing.
Alicia Markova, with the six corphées, in Foyer de Danse
From Sixteen Years of Ballet Rambert, by Lionel Bradley (Hinrichsen)

Kurt Jooss, Maria Fedro and Rolf Alexander in The Prodigal Son
From The New Ballet: Kurt Jooss and his Work, by A. V. Coton (Dobson)
technique is represented by *Ballet Education* by N. Nicolaeva-Legat (1947, Bles, 18s.) and *Basic Principles of Classical Ballet* by Agrippina Vaganova (1948, A. & C. Black, 8s.6d.). This last is an English translation by A. Chujoy of a book first published in Moscow in 1932.

For technical terminology the author’s *A French-English Dictionary of Technical terms used in Classical Ballet* (1931; 5th impression 1946, Beaumont, 3s.6d.) is the best known.

Since ballet derives from the masque, it may be useful to give the principal reference books: *Designs by Inigo Jones for Masques and Plays at Court: a Descriptive Catalogue of Drawings... in the Collection of the Duke of Devonshire* (1924, Walpole Society); *The Court Masque* by Enid Welsford (1927, Cambridge University Press, 25s.) and *Stuart Masques and the Renaissance Stage* by Allardyce Nicoll (1937; new impression 1947, Harrap, 42s.).

The earliest book to deal seriously with some aspects of the history of ballet is J. E. Crawford Flitch’s *Modern Dancing and Dancers* (1911; 2nd edition 1913, Grant Richards). This was followed by *The Art of Ballet* by Mark E. Perugini (1915, Secker), reissued in an enlarged form under the title of *A Pageant of Dancing and Ballet* (1933; popular edition 1946, Jarrolds, 8s.6d.). Other general histories are Deryck Lynham’s *Ballet Then and Now* (1947, Sylvan Press, 25s.), Arnold L. Haskell’s *Ballet Panorama* (1938; 3rd edition, revised, 1947, Batsford, 12s.6d.) and the author’s *A Short History of Ballet* (1933; 4th edition 1947, Beaumont, 6s.). Mention must also be made of Serge Lifar’s *Ballet: Traditional to Modern* (1938, Putnam, 15s.), which is both a history and an analysis of the nature of dancing. A book in which ballet history of the present and near past is divertingly combined with gossip is *Balletomania* by Arnold L. Haskell (1934; latest impression 1947, Gollancz, 9s.).

The eighteenth century is represented by Noverre’s *Letters on Dancing and Ballets*, translated by the writer (1930, Beaumont, 25s.), perhaps the greatest of ballet classics.

The Taglioni-Elssler epoch is dealt with in *The Romantic Ballet in Lithographs of the Time* by the author in collaboration with Sacheverell Sitwell (1938, Faber & Faber, 63s.) and *The Romantic Ballet as seen by Théophile Gautier* (1932; enlarged edition 1947, Beaumont, 12s.6d.), translated by the present writer.

The Russian Ballet both at home and in Western Europe has inspired several works, the following being the most important: *A History of Ballet in Russia* 1613–1881 (1930, Beaumont, 21s.) and *The Diaghilev Ballet in London* (1940; illustrated edition 1945, Putnam, 25s.), both by the author; *The Russian Ballet in Western Europe, 1909–1920* (1921, Lane, 126s.) and *The Russian Ballet, 1921–1929* (1931, Lane, 30s.), both by W. A. Propert; *The Birth of Ballets Russes* by Prince Peter Lieven (1936, Allen & Unwin, 15s.) and *Soviet Ballet* by Iris Morley (1945; new impression 1946, Collins, 15s.).
There are three books dealing with contemporary English-based companies: *The National Ballet* by Arnold L. Haskell (1943; 2nd edition 1947, A. & C. Black, 10s. 6d.), dealing with the Sadler's Wells Ballet, *Sixteen Years of Ballet Rambert* by Lionel Bradley (1946, Hinrichsen, 15s.) and *The New Ballet* by A. V. Coton (1946, Dobson, 35s.) which deals with the Ballets Jooss. A book which deals with all three companies is *Contemporary Ballet* by Audrey Williamson (1946; 3rd impression 1948, Rockliff, 21s.).

Ballet, so full of possibilities for satire, has so far inspired only one volume,¹ Nicolas Bentley's *Ballet Hoo* (1937, Cresset Press; revised edition Michael Joseph, 1948, 6s.).

Biography and autobiography are represented by the following: *Reminiscences of the Russian Ballet* by Alexandre Benois (1941; new impression 1947, Putnam, 25s.); *Serge Diaghilev* by Serge Lifar (1940; new edition 1945, Putnam, 35s.); *Serge Diaghileff* by Arnold L. Haskell (1935; new edition 1947, Gollancz, 18s.); *Michel Fokine and his Ballets* by the author (1935; 2nd impression 1947, Beaumont, 21s.); *Theatre Street* by Thamar Karsavina (1930, Heinemann; revised edition 1948, Constable, 21s.); *Nijinsky* by Romola Nijinsky (1933; new impression 1943, Gollancz, 9s.); *Anna Pavlova* by V. Dandré (1932, Cassell, 21s.); *Marie Taglioni* by André Levinson, translated by the writer (1930, Beaumont, 21s.) and *Invitation to the Ballet* by Ninette de Valois (1937; new impression 1948, Lanc, 18s.).


The decorative side of ballet has produced several handsome volumes, such as *The Decorative Art of Leon Bakst* by Arsène Alexandre (1913, Fine Art Society, 84s.); *Bakst: The Story of the Artist's Life* by André Levinson (1923, Bayard Press, 210s.); *The Designs of Leon Bakst for the Sleeping Princess* (1923, Benn, 168s.); *Art in Modern Ballet* by George Amberg (1947, Routledge, 63s.) and *Ballet Design: Past and Present* (1947, Studio, 3os.) by the author.

Those seeking an introduction to ballet are recommended to consult any or all of the following: *Ballet* by Arnold L. Haskell (1938; new impression 1949, Penguin Books, 1s. 6d.); *Brief for Ballet* by Kathrine Sorley Walker (1947, Pitfield, 10s. 6d.) and *Approach to Ballet* by A. H. Franks (1948, Pitman, 21s.). A more advanced book is *Footnotes to the Ballet* (1936; 12th impression 1947, Davies, 15s.), a symposium edited by Caryl Brahms, in which different writers discuss various aspects of ballet presentation.

¹*A Bullet in the Ballet* and other extravaganzas by Caryl Brahms and S. J. Simon, being fiction, are outside the scope of this survey.
June Brae in *Checkmate*. From *The Sadler's Wells Ballet*, by Cyril W. Beaumont (Beaumont)

Setting by Cecil Beaton for *Apparitions*

From *Ballet Design: Past and Present*, by Cyril W. Beaumont (Studio)
Setting for Act I of *The Sleeping Beauty*

Ulanova and Yermolayev in Act III of *Swan Lake*

Both illustrations from *Soviet Ballet*, by Iris Morley (Collins)
An attempt to provide a yearly record of the principal events in ballet was begun in 1947 with the publication of *Ballet Annual*, edited by Arnold L. Haskell, various authors being invited to contribute articles on specific subjects. So far there have been three issues (A. & C, Black, 21s. each), the latest having just been published.

Mr. Cyril Beaumont, Hon. Fellow and Vice-Chairman of the Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing and Chairman of its Cecchetti Society Branch, is also President of the London Archives of the Dance. He has written, translated or edited over sixty works dealing with dance and ballet, some of which are mentioned in this article. He is best known as an historian of ballet and as a ballet critic.

---

**SIR STANLEY UNWIN**

**THE INTERNATIONAL PUBLISHERS' CONGRESS**

Most professions and trades—and book publishing is a mixture of both—have found some form of international organization desirable, if not essential. It is clear, for example, that doctors, architects and printers, to name but three at random, have found that whatever country they come from, they have much in common with, and much to learn from, doctors, architects and printers in other countries. Publishers realized this more than fifty years ago, and the first meeting of the International Publishers' Congress was held in Paris as far back as 1896. Since then there have been meetings, interrupted by two world wars, every few years.

They are held primarily, of course, for the interchange of views about all matters of concern to book and music publishers, because, as everyone discovers who investigates the question, all the more serious problems connected with publishing arising in one country arise in some other form in every other country. It is thus important not merely that publishers of different countries should meet and exchange information, but that they should act internationally in the interests of both books and music. Those interests are being perpetually threatened, and much vigilance is required to watch and protect them.

Among many other things, the International Publishers' Congress has consistently stood for the protection of copyright and the free flow of books from one country to another. Its aim has been, and is, to see all nations possessing any literature included in the bond of the Berne Convention because, as was rightly stated at the London Meeting in 1899:
'We may indeed regard the Berne Convention as one of the great charters of literary liberty; it has directly and powerfully influenced all legislation touching copyright matters which has been achieved or attempted since it came into force, and it has tended to increase the good fellowship which exists among those who are engaged in literary pursuits throughout the world. Of this good fellowship the Publishers’ Congress is a symbol and a manifestation.'

Unfortunately, although much has been achieved in extending the beneficent influence of the Berne Convention, there is still a long way to go. It is unfortunately true that though all our enemies and (apart from South America) most of the neutral countries in the last war were, and are, signatories of this great international agreement, our three Allies, the U.S.A., Soviet Russia and China still are not.

In the matter of the free flow of books, the Congress proved more successful so that when war broke out in 1939 there was scarcely a country left—other than the U.S.A.—which had any form of import tax upon books.

During the war the allied Conference of Ministers of Education in London passed a unanimous resolution condemning any form of taxation upon, or impediments to, the free flow of books. But the resolution has been without effect. Country after country has ignored it, and a list of the obstacles that now exist runs to many pages. For the removal of these obstacles the Congress will continue to strive.

Although of outstanding importance, copyright and the free flow of books are but two out of innumerable subjects of concern to the International Publishers’ Congress. A study of the twelve fat volumes of Reports and Proceedings of the Congresses held between 1896 and 1938 reveals the wide diversity of the problems discussed. They range from the rights of authors (among which the more recent innovations such as film, broadcasting, television, microphotographic, and ‘talking book’ rights loom largely) agreements with authors, reproduction of works of art, translations, circulating libraries, book clubs, book tokens, book weeks, book exhibitions, exchange of personnel, price maintenance, international bibliography, to scores of more technical problems relating to both books and music.

In many cases resolutions were passed or lines laid down for action to be taken between the meetings.

Turning to the machinery of the Congress, the controlling body is the International Commission, to serve on which each member country’s Publishers’ Association is entitled to nominate one, or at most two, representatives. The President of the previous Congress is chairman of the International Commission. He is assisted by three Vice-Presidents of whom the first is the President of the last Congress but one; the second and third are
appointed at the close of each Congress by the executive committee and
the International Commission respectively.

An executive committee of six, chosen by the International Commission
(but automatically including the President, the Vice-Presidents of the
International Commission and the senior representative on the Interna-
tional Commission of the country in which the next Congress is to be held),
carries out—or endeavours to carry out—the instructions of the inter-
national Commission and deals with the organization of the meetings of the
Congress itself.

The representative on the Executive of the country in which the Congress
is being held automatically becomes President, and takes over the ivory
mallet of office (with the names of the Past Presidents inscribed upon it)
from his immediate predecessor in the course of the opening session of the
new Congress, and remains President until the next Congress.

Members of all the various Publishers’ Associations adhering to the Con-
gress are eligible to attend the Congress, and it is not unusual for more than
two hundred to do so.

An International Publishers’ Congress is thus a most representative body,
as was officially recognized when it met in London in 1936. On that occasion
H.M. King Edward VIII received the President, the Vice-Presidents, the
International Commission and the Organizing Committee of the Congress
at Buckingham Palace, and H.M. Government gave a reception at Lancaster
House to all those attending the Congress.

No publisher who attended the last London Congress will ever forget it.
A standard was set which will not readily be attained at any future gathering.

Twelve years elapsed after the First World War before the Congress met
again. How soon it will restart after the Second World War remains to be
seen. But the International Commission has already had one meeting.

Sir Stanley Unwin, LL.D., the famous publisher, is President of the Interna-
tional Publisher’s Congress, an office which he has twice held, and a Past
President of the Publishers’ Association of
Great Britain. His book, The Truth about Publishing, is a standard work on the subject and is now
in its fifth edition.
S. AUSTEN STIGANT

A SELECTION OF BOOKS ON APPLIED MATHEMATICS

In other places the present writer has pleaded the modern need for a much closer and more understanding co-operation between the engineer, the physicist and the mathematician and the precept will bear reiteration. In no place more than in the literature of applied mathematics does this belief find such steady recognition and support.

Whilst the researches of the pure mathematician have provided the foundations upon which applicational methods have been built, it is the mathematically inclined engineer and physicist to whom credit is largely due for the superstructure. Such, indeed, are among the principal authors of books on applied mathematics.

In this contribution, which lists some of the books made available within the last ten or so years, the sub-divisions employed are (1) general mathematics, (2) the differential and integral calculus, (3) the operational calculus, (4) determinants, matrices and tensors, and (5) miscellaneous.

(1) GENERAL MATHEMATICS

The two volumes Mathematics for Engineers by W. N. Rose (Vol. I, 8th edition reprinted 1947, 12s.6d.; Vol. II, 4th edition reprinted 1947, 15s.; both Chapman & Hall) have become a mainstay of those engineers who require a strictly practical approach to mathematical procedure up to moderately advanced calculus standard without taking in such specific subjects, for instance, as matrices, tensors and operational methods. The books cover, in Vol. I, equations, mensuration, graphs, algebra, plane trigonometry, areas of irregular curved figures, earthwork volumes, plotting curve equations, mathematical laws, construction of practical charts, and various algebraic processes; in Vol. II, differentiation, integration, differential equations, applications of the calculus to harmonic analyses, solution of spherical triangles, mathematical probability, and the theorem of least squares.

A. G. Warren’s book, Mathematics Applied to Electrical Engineering (revised edition, 1946, Chapman & Hall, 21s.) is a good and well liked work and deals with real and complex numbers, differentiation and integration, electrostatic, magnetic and electromagnetic relations, electrical problems, harmonic and vector quantities including symmetrical components, simple and linear differential equations, operational methods, Bessel functions, Fourier series and harmonic analysis, Heaviside’s operational calculus, and conjugate functions. A book written particularly for electrical engineers, but
also of interest to others, is Modern Electrical Engineering Mathematics by S. Austen Stigant (1947, Hutchinson, 31s.6d.). The bulk of the work deals with determinants, matrices, tensors, dyadics, and symmetrical components which are supplemented by chapters on vector operators, complex angles, Heaviside’s operational calculus, dimensional analysis, the per-unit method, responses of a network to excitation, and switching phenomena in parallel-connected capacitors. The numerous practical applications which are given relate to stationary linear networks.

Practical Mathematics by L. Toft and A. D. D. McKay (2nd edition, reprinted 1946, Pitman, 13s.) covers the syllabus of the B.Sc. examinations in the subject and has a wide range of matter. It embraces determinants, limits, series, hyperbolic functions, complex numbers, differentiation and integration, power series, Maclaurin’s and Taylor’s theorems, partial differentiation, curvature, catenaries, laws of graphs, analytical solid geometry, double and triple integrals, periodic functions, Fourier series, harmonic analysis, first and second order differential equations, and spherical trigonometry. There is a good selection of practical examples, mostly mechanical, in the book, together with answers. The number of engineers and technicians who have been ‘brought up’ on the Manual of Practical Mathematics by F. Castle (revised edition 1947, Macmillan, 8s. 6d.) must be legion. It takes the reader up to fairly simple calculus standard and is the kind of book which is eminently suitable as a stepping-stone to the more advanced mathematical methods which are in present-day usage.

Basic Mathematics for Radio Students by F. M. Colebrook (1946, Iliffe, 10s.6d.) deals with elementary algebra, indices and logarithms, equations and complex numbers, continuity, limits and series, geometry and trigonometry, the differential and integral calculus, and application of mathematical ideas to radio. It is useful to students of physics and electrical engineering as well as to those of radio engineering.

(2) THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS

Advanced Calculus by C. A. Stewart (1940, Methuen, 25s.) is intended as an introduction to the more advanced aspects of the subjects and it deals with that part of the calculus not involving the theory of differential equations or of the functions arising directly therefrom. The book is of honours standard and is useful to advanced research workers in physics, engineering and other branches of pure and applied science. Applied Calculus by F. F. P. Bisacre (2nd revised edition, 1944, Blackie, 9s.) provides an introductory course to the calculus for the use of students of pure and applied science. It covers expected ground and gives numerous applications to mechanical and electrical engineering, physics, chemical dynamics, and thermo-dynamics. Applied Differential Equations by F. E. Relton (1948, Blackie, 20s.) is a book which
should not be overlooked. It covers hyperbolic functions, first order equations, the linear equations, simultaneous equations, Fourier series, partial differential equations, method of isoclinals, numerical methods of solution, equations in three variables, and variable coefficients. There are over 400 practical examples in the book with most of which the answers are given while in some the solution or method of approach is provided.

(3) THE OPERATIONAL CALCULUS

H. S. Carslaw’s and J. C. Jaeger’s book *Operational Methods in Applied Mathematics* (1941, Oxford University Press, 17s.6d.) is a well-known work and embraces studies of ordinary linear differential equations, electric circuit theory, dynamical applications, the inversion theorem for the Laplace transformation, and the Laplace transform method in the solution of linear partial differential equations. Applications dealt with are in connexion with problems in heat conduction, vibrations of mechanical systems, hydrodynamics, electric transmission lines, and in electric waves and diffusion.

The Heaviside operational calculus finds considerable application in the solution of problems associated with transient effects and the book *Transients in Electric Circuits* by W. B. Coulthard (reprinted 1946, Pitman, 21s.) employs Heaviside’s method in determining the transient response of lumped and smooth circuits to d.c., a.c. and impulse excitation. Another useful book on the same subject is *The Simple Calculation of Electrical Transients* by G. W. Carter (1944, Cambridge University Press, 8s.6d.), which is confined to the behaviour of linear circuits with lumped elements.

*The Complex Variable and Operational Calculus with Technical Applications* by N. W. McLachlan (1939, Cambridge University Press, 27s.6d.) considers the subject in four parts which are: I, theory of the complex variable; II, theory of operational calculus; III, technical applications of parts I and II; and IV, appendices and list of references. The practical applications relate to electrical, radio, aerodynamical and other engineering aspects. *Modern Operational Calculus with Applications in Technical Mathematics* by the same author (1948, Macmillan, 21s.) presents the subject from the viewpoint of the Laplace transform and gives the solutions of ordinary and partial linear differential equations with constant coefficients. Appendices deal with Heaviside’s unit function, convergence of infinite series and integrals, Mellin’s inversion theorem, the Laplace transform method and ordinary linear differential equations, and other associated matters.

(4) DETERMINANTS, MATRICES AND TENSORS

The absolute differential calculus, known more briefly as the tensor calculus, has achieved some prominence in engineering circles of recent years where previously it was confined to studies in pure mathematics and in physics.
The book *Applications of the Absolute Differential Calculus* by A. J. McConnell (reprinted, with corrections, 1936, Blackie, 268.) deals in four parts with algebraic preliminaries, algebraic geometry, differential geometry, and applied mathematics. The first three of these are concerned with tensor theory, the geometrical treatment of tensor algebra and the theory of the differentiation of tensors respectively. The fourth part gives applications to dynamics, electricity, elasticity and hydrodynamics and includes a chapter on the special theory of relativity from the tensor viewpoint.

Professor H. W. Turnbull's book *The Theory of Determinants, Matrices and Invariants* (2nd edition, 1945, Blackie, 305.) is of importance to the engineer and physicist who is interested in matrix and tensor methods of analysis, even although it is confined to pure theory. Read in conjunction with one of the application books on matrices and tensors, this one will be found to be a most welcome guide. The subject matter is well defined by the title. The book by Professor H. W. Turnbull and Dr. A. C. Aitken *An Introduction to the Theory of Canonical Matrices* (reprinted, with corrections, 1948, Blackie, 205.) has been planned as a sequel to that mentioned above and to the engineer and physicist it ranks as of equal value. There will be parts, no doubt, which have a restricted, or even no appeal to the more practical mind, but this possibility should not be allowed to weigh unduly heavily upon those interested in matrix and tensor methods. *Determinants and Matrices* by Dr. A. C. Aitken (5th editions, 1948, Oliver & Boyd, 55.) presents some of the root ideas of these two phases of mathematics, which have special significance in the solution of simultaneous equations and linear transformations. The study takes the reader to an honours grade in the subject.

The book *Elementary Matrices and Some Applications to Dynamics and Differential Equations* by R. A. Frazer, W. J. Duncan and A. R. Collar (1942, Cambridge University Press, 358.) has become a favoured work. It develops the subject with special reference to its application to differential equations and classical mechanics. The examples of applications to dynamical theory relate to problems concerning the oscillations of aeroplanes or aeroplane structures. The first four chapters are on the properties of matrices, the next two deal with systems of linear ordinary differential equations with constant coefficients, the following one with examples of numerical solutions of systems of linear differential equations with variable coefficients, and the remaining six relate to themes and problems in mechanics.

(5) MISCELLANEOUS

Miles Walker's book *Conjugate Functions for Engineers* (1933, Oxford University Press, 12s.6d.) gives the essentials of the mathematical theory and follows this with numerous applications in electrical engineering theory. Amongst these are stream lines round a corner, cases where the equipotential
surfaces or stream-line boundaries are circles, current flow round two right-angled corners, electric conductor in air gap, the fringing flux between two poles of a dynamo, dynamo slots, magnetized plate and a pole-piece with rounded tip. H. Rissik's book *The Calculation of Unsymmetrical Short-Circuits* (1942, Pitman, 7s.6d.) is a practical introduction to the use of symmetrical components in fault studies of three-phase networks with which are associated problems of relaying, stability, and the like. Sir James Jeans' classical work *The Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism* (5th edition, 1933, Cambridge University Press, 25s.) deals with the subject under the broad headings of electrostatics and current electricity, magnetism, and electromagnetism. Is of considerable value to electrical engineers and physicists. *Bessel Functions for Engineers* by N. W. McLachlan (reprinted 1946, Oxford University Press, 18s.) deals with the ber, bei, ker and kei functions and the applications relate to the vibration of membranes, loudspeaker horn, and the resistance of conductors to alternating current. F. Relton in *Applied Bessel Functions* (1946, Blackie, 17s.6d.) gives the general theory of the subject and applications to oscillations, heat conduction, dynamics and statics, hydrodynamics, and elasticity.

*Vector Methods* by Dr. D. E. Rutherford (5th edition, 1948, Oliver & Boyd 5s.) is of particular appeal to engineers. It relates the principles of the vector calculus as applied to differential geometry, mechanics and potential theory and gives a clear account of the abstract theory of the vector calculus together with a broad survey of the applications of the theory to various branches of pure and applied mathematics.

The quite new approach to the mathematical solution of problems in engineering and physics, known as the systematic relaxation of constraints or, more briefly, as relaxation methods is presented in Professor R. V. Southwell's two books, *Relaxation Methods in Engineering Science* (reprinted 1943, Oxford University Press, 20s.) and *Relaxation Methods in Theoretical Physics* (1946, Oxford University Press, 20s.). The method is a computational one which provides results accurate within a specified margin of uncertainty, by a form of iteration which, however, leaves the computer with freedom of selection of the nature of each step. This is applicable to a wide variety of two- and threedimensional problems in mechanical and electrical engineering and in physics.

A book which, particularly, is of the applicational variety is *The Nomogram* by H. J. Allcock and J. R. Jones (4th edition, 1942, Pitman, 10s.6d.). The basis of monogram construction is the combined use of determinants and cartesian co-ordinates as this book ably shows.

Mr. Stigant is a Chartered Electrical Engineer by profession and is Technical Adviser and Education Officer to Messrs. Johnson and Phillips Ltd., London, specialists in the transmission, transformation and control of electricity. He is the author of three books and over one hundred and twenty papers and articles on various branches of electrical engineering practice and electrotechnology; and he has had a long experience as a writer and reviewer of technical and scientific books.
THE CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT

A BIBLIOGRAPHY

Since the day in 1844 when a small body of pioneers set up the first co-operative store the co-operative movement has spread into many countries and into several branches of economic activity. It began in a small town, Rochdale. It advanced by degrees until there was a network of co-operative associations covering Great Britain. Long before that process was complete the movement had found imitators in Germany and in other parts of Europe; and at the present time it would be difficult to mention any country in which it had not found a footing. It began with a small British retail store, but by the sixties it had spread to the wholesale trade with the foundation of the Co-operative Wholesale Society. Before long the interests of the producer came equally to the fore with those of the consumer, resulting in profit-sharing and co-partnership. Finally, from being concerned simply with the provision and sale of goods the movement has spread to other fields, such as banking, agriculture, housing and insurance.

The work of outstanding importance which covers most of these topics is C. R. Fay's *Co-operation at Home and Abroad: a Description and Analysis* (1948, Staples Press, 50s.), of which Volume 1 is now in its fifth edition and Volume 2 in its second. Professor Fay, who has devoted many years to research on the subject, divides his work into seven main sections: Banks, Agricultural Societies, Workers' Societies, Stores, Industrial co-operation, Agricultural co-operation and Scandinavian co-operation.

The historically-minded reader may prefer to begin with a study of the origins of the movement. He will find it in the work of one of the early propagandists of co-operation, G. J. Holyoake, whose *The History of the Rochdale Pioneers* (1893, Allen & Unwin, 3s.6d.) is still a standard work. A more recent book, covering a longer period, is T. W. Mercer's *Towards the Co-operative Commonwealth* (1936, Co-operative Press, Manchester, 10s.6d.), an illustrated volume which is also confined to Great Britain's experience; it begins with 'The Pre-Rochdale Movement, 1750-1840', and carries the story to 1935. Another well-illustrated work is Percy Redfern's account of the rise and development of the Co-operative Wholesale Society, *The New History of the C.W.S.* (1938, Dent, 7s.6d.). Catherine Webb has contributed an account of the part played by women in popularizing the co-operative store: *The Woman with the Basket: the History of the Women’s Co-operative Guild, 1883–1927* (1927, Co-operative Union, Manchester, 3s.6d.).

Statistical information relating to the movement in the United Kingdom
may be obtained from the People’s Year Book (Co-operative Wholesale Society, 2s.6d.), which gives statistics of membership, details of sales and assets, and numbers of employees in each type of society, as well as articles on various aspects of co-operation. Similar tables are given each year in the Annual Report of the Co-operative Congress (Co-operative Union, 10s.). Detailed statistics are given annually in Part 3 of the Report of the Chief Registrar of Friendly Societies (H.M. Stationery Office, 2s.6d.), while the Registry of Friendly Societies also issues each year summary tables for the previous eleven years: Co-operative Societies: Statistical Summaries (H.M. Stationery Office, 3d.). Covering the whole period, Professor G. D. H. Cole’s A Century of Co-operation (1944, Co-operative Union, 10s.), written as a tribute to the Rochdale Pioneers, makes full use of statistical tables and diagrams to illustrate the narrative.

Another work produced at the time of the centenary was Joseph Reeves’s A Century of Rochdale Co-operation, 1844–1944 (1944, Lawrence & Wishart, 7s. 6d.), described by the author as ‘a critical but sympathetic survey’. It is a general history, not confined to Rochdale itself. Of the many local histories we can mention only three: E. W. Hampton’s Early Co-operation in Birmingham and District (1928, Birmingham Co-operative Society) and two by W. Henry Brown: A Century of London Co-operation (1928, London Co-operative Society, 2s.) and Brighton’s Co-operative Advance, 1828–1938 (1938, Co-operative Union, 2s.6d.).

General descriptions of the working of co-operation are numerous, and some of them contain historical introductions. Fred Hall, for instance, Principal of the Co-operative College, Manchester, collaborated with W. P. Watkins in writing Co-operation: A Survey of the History, Principles, and Organization of the Co-operative Movement in Great Britain and Ireland (1937, Co-operative Union, 7s.6d.). The Consumers’ Co-operative Movement, by Sidney and Beatrice Webb (1921, Longmans, Green, 18s.) was intended not so much as a history of the movement as a descriptive analysis of its position in Great Britain at that time, ‘with a survey of its relation to other manifestations of democracy and of its future’. An admirable summary of the principles, organization and development of co-operation in Great Britain is given in The Co-operative Movement in Britain by E. Topham and J. A. Hough, which has been translated into a number of languages (revised edition, 1948, Longmans, Green, 18s.). Another work covering history and general principles is Sydney R. Elliott’s England, Cradle of Co-operation (1937, Faber & Faber, 8s.6d.); it also includes a useful chapter on law. Other descriptive works are the British Co-operative Union’s British Co-operation Today (1934, Co-operative Union, 2s.6d.), which was issued in celebration of the fourteenth International Co-operative Congress, H. F. Infield’s Co-operative Communities at Work (1947, Kegan Paul, 15s.) and a collection of
essays edited for the Fabian Society by N. I. Barou: *The Co-operative Movement in Labour Britain* (1948, Gollancz, 7s.6d.). The second edition of Margaret Digby’s *Producers and Consumers: A Study in Co-operative Relations* (1938, Staples Press, 8s.6d.), edited by the Horace Plunkett Foundation, deals mainly with the United Kingdom, but covers also the International Co-operative Alliance, the International Co-operative Commission and certain other aspects of international co-operative trading.

As distinct from simple descriptions there are a number of publications explaining the working of co-operation or enquiring into its economic, political or social effects. One of the simplest studies is Margaret Digby’s *Co-operation: What it Means and How it Works* (1947, Longmans, Green, 2s.6d.). Others in this group are F. Longden’s *Co-operative Politics Inside Capitalist Society* (1941, Cornish Bros, Birmingham, 8s.6d.), L. S. Woolf’s *Co-operation and the Future of Industry* (1918, Allen & Unwin, 5s.) and two pamphlets by Percy Redfern: *Co-operation for All* (1914, Co-operative Union, 3d.) and *The Consumer’s Place in Society* (1920, Co-operative Union, 2s.6d.). J. J. Worley, Secretary of the Co-operative Federation, gives in his *A Social Philosophy of Co-operation* (1942, Co-operative Union, 1s.6d.) a statement of general principles and then discusses the relations, respectively, between co-operation and the churches, youth and the individual. A writer who claims that co-operation is ‘a far more advantageous form of undertaking than the State’ is Anders Örne, President of Stockholm Co-operative Society; *Co-operative Ideals and Problems* (revised edition, 1937, Co-operative Union, 3s.6d.) is a translation of his work, by J. Downie. A more academic study than any of these is one by Sir A. N. Carr-Saunders, P. Sargent Florence, Robert Peers and others: *Consumers’ Co-operation in Great Britain* (revised edition 1942, Allen & Unwin, 15s.); it is a comprehensive investigation for co-operators themselves and also for economists, social students and politicians, by a committee of persons associated with the universities and adult education.

The work which has been claimed on the Continent to be the principal authority on consumers’ co-operation is one written by Charles Gide, Professor of Political Economy in the University of Paris, and translated under the title *Consumers’ Co-operative Societies* (1921, T. Fisher Unwin, 8s.6d.). Appreciations of Professor Gide’s contributions to co-operative theory are given in a volume edited by Karl Walter: *Co-operation and Charles Gide* (1933, Staples Press, 8s.6d.); the writers include Charles Rist, William Ouali'd and other eminent members of the International Institute for the Study of Co-operation. Gide’s ideal was of a republic based upon principles of co-operation. Ernest Poisson, who worked with him for many years, produced a study on the same lines which has been translated by W. P. Watkins as *The Co-operative Republic* (1925, T. Fisher Unwin, 7s.6d.);
it discusses the difference between co-operation, socialism, and trades unionism the problems of the class struggle and the sovereignty of the consumer.

On the administrative and practical side there are several volumes whose titles are self-explanatory. Fred Hall, for example, as Advisor of Studies to the Co-operative Union, wrote a general administrative Reference Handbook for Members of Co-operative Committees (1928, Co-operative Union; new edition in preparation). Other practical manuals published by the Co-operative Union are J. A. Hough’s Dividend on Co-operative Purchases (1936, 7s.6d.; T. Ellison and A. N. Hill’s Salesmanship in the Drapery Department (1935, 6s.); W. Eason’s Co-operative Grocery Branch Organization (1936, 10s.6d.); two works by T. Ellison and G. W. Ramsden: The Co-operative Apprentice: Dry Goods Departments (1938, 3s.6d.) and Salesmanship in the Butchery Department (second edition, 1938, 6s.); one by T. Ellison and others on Salesmanship in the Grocery Department (second edition, 1938, 10s.6d.); G. Walworth and T. Ellison’s Salesmanship in the Dairy Department (1939, 6s.) and G. W. Ramsden’s The Co-operative Apprentice Foodstuffs Departments (sixth edition, 1942, 3s.6d.). All of these are written to the same plan, discussing administration and control of stock and giving such technical details relating to the various commodities as a salesman ought to know.

Points of law with regard to the co-operative movement are covered, in the case of the United Kingdom by R. Southern’s Handbook to the Industrial and Provident Societies Acts, 1893 to 1928 (1938, Co-operative Union, 5s.). Margaret Digby’s Digest of Co-operative Law at Home and Abroad (1933, Staples Press, 7s.6d.) is a very comprehensive work dealing not only with important countries but also with such minor territories as Mauritius, the Ivory Coast and Samoa. Another compendium, by B. J. Surridge and Margaret Digby, A Manual of Co-operative Law and Practice (1948, Heffer, Cambridge, 12s.6d.) was prepared under the auspices of the Horace Plunkett Foundation specially for the locally appointed members of the staff of co-operative departments in colonial territories; it contains the Model Ordinance and Rules which accompanied despatches of 1946 from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to colonial governments. It may be supplemented, for general matters of co-operation in the colonies, by the Colonial Office Publication No. 199, The Co-operative Movement in the Colonies (1946, H.M. Stationery Office, 1s.), or by a longer report by the Fabian Colonial Bureau: Co-operation in the Colonies (1945, Allen & Unwin, 10s.6d.).

A sketch of the history of co-operation throughout the world is given in a Fabian Society pamphlet by N. I. Barou: World Co-operation, 1844–1944 (1944, Gollancz, 2s.), and the present position is described by Margaret Digby in The World Co-operative Movement (1948, Hutchinson, 7s.6d.). Accounts of the movement in special regions include C. F. Strickland’s Co-operation for Africa (1933, Oxford University Press, 5s.); George A.
Hogg’s I see a New China (1945, Gollancz, 6s.); T. Odhe’s Finland: A Nation of Co-operators (1931, Williams & Norgate, 5s.); Theodor Cassau’s The Consumers’ Co-operative Movement in Germany (1925, T. Fisher Unwin, 7s.6d.); C. F. Stricklands’ Co-operation in India (third edition, 1938, Oxford University Press, 38s.) and the larger work by Eleanor M. Hough entitled The Co-operative Movement in India (1932, Staples Press, 15s.); Professor J. P. Niyogi’s The Co-operative Movement in Bengal (1940, Macmillan, 10s.6d.); A. Ullah’s The Co-operative Movement in the Punjab (1937, Allen & Unwin, 16s.); Karl Walter’s Co-operation in Changing Italy (1934, Staples Press, 2s.6d.); Professor Kiyoshi Ogata’s The Co-operative Movement in Japan (1923, Staples Press, 12s.6d.); N. Lamming’s Swedish Co-operative Enterprise (1939, Co-operative Union, 6s.) and N. I. Barou’s Co-operation in the Soviet Union (1946, Gollancz, 6s.). Another interesting regional study is Margaret Digby’s Report on the Opportunities for Co-operative Organization in Newfoundland and Labrador (1934, Staples Press, 25s.6d.).

Co-partnership has a wide literature of its own. The most thorough studies of the subject are probably the two editions of the Report on Profit-sharing and Labour Co-partnership in the United Kingdom, Command Paper 6496 and Command Paper 544 (1912 and 1920, H.M. Stationery Office, 8d. and 1s.). They may be supplemented by Henry Atkinson’s Co-operative Production (1927, Benn, 12s. 6d.), which is an account of the Priestman-Atkinson system, and by a description of the working of co-partnership in a representative firm: Edward O. Greening’s A Pioneer Co-partnership: Being the History of the Leicester Co-operative Boot and Shoe Manufacturing Society, Ltd. (1923, Leicester Co-operative Printing Society).

Co-operative agriculture owes much to the work of Sir Horace Plunkett, and it is fitting to mention here Rupert Metcalf’s England and Sir Horace Plunkett: An Essay in Agricultural Co-operation (1933, Howe, 5s.). The Horace Plunkett Foundation has published three comprehensive surveys, published by Routledge at 7s.6d. each: Agricultural Co-operation in England (1930), Agricultural Co-operation in Ireland (1931) and Agricultural Co-operation in Scotland and Wales (1932); also a general discussion on Co-operation and the New Agricultural Policy (1935, Staples Press, 5s.). Two reports in the Economic Series issued by the Ministry of Agriculture deal with special aspects of the subject: Report on the Co-operative Purchase of Agricultural Requisites (1925, H.M. Stationery Office, 1s.6d.) and Report on Co-operative Marketing of Agricultural Produce in England and Wales (1925, H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. 6d.). To these may be added the mimeographed reports of proceedings of the Conference on Development of Agricultural Co-operative Business, held once or twice a year from 1927 to 1938 by the Department of Agricultural Economics, University College, Aberystwyth (dealing principally with Wales, but debating many fundamental problems), and, for
current information, the *Year Book of Agricultural Co-operation in the British Empire* (Horace Plunkett Foundation, 15s.). Three descriptions of conditions in other lands are F. Cotta's *Agricultural Co-operation in Fascist Italy* (1934, Staples Press, 7s.6d.), H. Faber's *Co-operation in Danish Agriculture* (second edition, 1931, Longmans, Green, 9s.) and a monograph issued by the School of Slavonic and East European Studies (University of London) on *Collectivized Agriculture in the Soviet Union* (1934, 1s.6d.).

Co-operation in other fields of activity is less highly developed. Nevertheless, it is many years since Henry W. Wolff put the case for co-operative banking, and his *People's Banks* (new impression, 1919, Staples Press, 10s. 6d.) is still in demand. N. I. Barou has since written a more exhaustive treatise: *Co-operative Banking* (1932, Staples Press, 15s.), and also one on *Co-operative Insurance* (1936, Staples Press, 15s.). Co-operative building is dealt with in Albert Mansbridge's *Brick Upon Brick* (1934, Dent, 5s.), an account of the Co-operative Permanent Building Society from 1884 to 1934, and in a pamphlet in the *Design for Britain* series: W. P. Watkins's *Co-operative Home Building* (1943, Dent, 6d.).

Each of the principal co-operative associations has its official organ containing articles, statistics and items of news. The Co-operative Union for, instance, issues a monthly *Co-operative Review* (1926 to date, 4s. a year). The Co-operative Wholesale Society publishes, among other periodicals, the monthly *Co-operative Home Magazine*, which began in 1896 as *Wheatshale* (2s. a year). Another monthly journal, giving more space to world news, is the *Review of International Co-operation* (1895 to date, International Co-operative Alliance, 6s. a year). Co-partnership and profit-sharing are dealt with in the quarterly *Co-partnership*, formerly *Labour Co-partnership*, the organ of the Industrial Co-partnership Association (1894 to date, 2s.6d. a year). For topical events there are two weekly newspapers: *Co-operative News* (1871 to date, Co-operative Press, Manchester, 8s.8d. a year) and *The Scottish Co-operator* (1893 to date, Co-operative Press, Glasgow, 1os.1od. a year). In addition, many of the local societies issue their own news sheets. There is room to mention only two: the *Leeds Co-operative Record* (Leeds Industrial Co-operative Society) and *Norwich Co-operative Society Herald*, both of them distributed gratis once a month.

This brief note has mentioned only a small proportion of the works which have been published on the co-operative movement, but many of the volumes listed contain bibliographies which will serve as guides to further reading.

Dr. Marjorie Plant is Deputy Librarian of the British Library of Political and Economic Science (London School of Economics) and the author of *The English Book Trade* and various articles on Librarianship.
'If by "tropical diseases" be meant diseases peculiar to, and confined to, the tropics, then half a dozen pages might have sufficed for their description; for, at most, only two or three comparatively unimportant diseases strictly deserve that title. If, on the other hand, the expression "tropical diseases" be held to include all diseases occurring in the tropics, then the work would require to cover almost the entire range of medicine.' With these words Sir Patrick Manson, who has been called the Father of Modern Tropical Medicine, opened the first edition of his famous manual, published in 1898. To him, by the writing of this book and by his foundation of the London School of Tropical Medicine in the same year, is due more than to any other single man the recognition of tropical medicine as a specialty of medical practice and as a distinct academic discipline.

Since Britons have taken a leading part in the white colonization of the tropics, it is not surprising that British publications are prominent in the literature of tropical medicine. It is claimed that the earliest publication on tropical medicine is an English book, published exactly 300 years before Manson's, entitled *The Cures of the Diseased in Remote Regions, Preventing Mortalitie incident in Fornaine Attempts of the English Nation. At London*, printed by F. K. for H. L., 1598 (reprinted in facsimile, with an Introduction by Charles Singer, 1915, Oxford University Press, 4s.6d.). The authorship is uncertain, but it is attributed to a certain George Whetstone. This was followed during the next three centuries by a succession of miscellaneous works, too numerous to mention here, dealing with the diseases of sailors and soldiers, and with those encountered in particular tropical countries, mainly the East and West Indies, West Africa and, later, India.

The only history of our subject is the monumental work by Sir H. Harold Scott, *A History of Tropical Medicine* (2 vols., 2nd impression, 1942, Edward Arnold, 63s.). In it he tells a fascinating story of the rise and development of tropical medicine, and in the telling he displays not only wide learning but a delightful, gentle humour which makes the book of interest to the general public.

*Manson's Tropical Diseases: a Manual of the Diseases of Warm Climates* (12th edition, 1945, Cassell, 42s.), edited since his death by his son-in-law, Sir Philip Manson-Bahr, still, after half a century, maintains its place as the standard, authoritative work on tropical medicine, and, in the opinion of competent critics, is the best one-volume book on the subject. The purpose
of Sir Leonard Rogers and Sir John W. D. Megaw in their *Tropical Medicine* (5th edition, 1944, Churchill, 215.) was to provide a textbook, more modest in size and price, that should be within the reach of the average student. It is concise and, as befits a textbook, dogmatic. Being based mainly on the author’s own experience, it is strongest on Indian diseases and devotes most attention to their clinical and epidemiological aspects, though their control and prevention are not overlooked. Another practical textbook suitable for the student and non-specialist practitioner is L. Everard Napier’s *Principles and Practice of Tropical Medicine* (1946, Macmillan, 355.). The War Office’s *Memoranda on Medical Diseases in Tropical and Sub-tropical Areas* (8th edition, 1946, H.M. Stationery Office, 75.6d.) was first published during the First World War for the use of army medical officers who had no previous acquaintance with tropical diseases. It claims to be no more than miscellaneous memoranda on various diseases arranged in alphabetical order, and is concerned chiefly with their clinical features; prevention, when mentioned, is subsidiary. An ideal pocket-book for students’ revision before the examination is Sir Philip Manson-Bahr’s *Synopsis of Tropical Medicine* (1946, Cassell, 75.6d.). In spite of its small size it is readable and manages to avoid being a mere list of causes, symptoms, diagnosis and treatment. J. C. Broom’s *Aids to Tropical Medicine* (4th edition, 1942, Baillière, 55.) is even smaller in size, but contains an astonishing amount of information. There is no space for discussion and the style has to be dogmatic, but for its purpose as a student’s notebook this is no drawback. Another pocket-book, but more limited in scope, is Horace M. Shelley’s *An Epitome of the Laboratory Diagnosis and Treatment of Tropical Diseases* (1936, Bale (Staples Press), 25.6d.). This is a good little book for the practitioner in the tropics who has only a small laboratory at his disposal.

The type of publication, in many volumes, of composite authorship, known in German as a ‘Handbuch’ and in English usually as a ‘Practice of Medicine’, is represented in our special field by only one British example, *The Practice of Medicine in the Tropics, by Many Authorities*, edited by W. Byam and R. G. Archibald (3 vols., 1921–3, Frowde and Hodder & Stoughton, 84s. each volume). E. C. Smith’s *An Introduction to Pathology and Bacteriology for Medical Students in the Tropics* (1939, Bale (Staples Press), 15s.) is a unique book of its kind on an original plan. After a few introductory chapters on general principles, groups of disease processes are treated one after the other, the pathogenic agent and morbid changes being described with the appropriate laboratory methods. The book is not a complete guide to tropical diseases, but aims only at giving the students a groundwork.

Since many of the more important diseases prevalent in warm climates are caused by animal parasites, it is necessary for students and practitioners of tropical medicine to have a more detailed knowledge of their life-cycles
than is usual with medical men in more temperate regions. It is appropriate, therefore, that a few books on human parasitology should be included in this article. The need for a reasonably small, concise textbook suitable for students for the Diploma of Tropical Medicine is successfully met by D. B. Blacklock and T. Southwell’s *A Guide to Human Parasitology for Medical Practitioners* (4th edition, 1940, H. K. Lewis, 12s. 6d.). There are also books dealing in particular with one or other of the two main groups of animal parasites, viz. protozoa (unicellular animals) or helminths (worms). On the former C. M. Wenyon’s *Protozoology: a Manual for Medical Men, Veterinarians and Zoologists* (2 vols., 1926, Baillière, 84s.) is still the largest and most important work. The much needed second edition upon which the author was engaged will now, unfortunately, be indefinitely postponed by his recent death. J. Gordon Thomson and Andrew Robertson’s *Protozoology: a Manual for Medical Men* (1929, Baillière, 30s.) is a smaller book specially written as a textbook for students of tropical medicine. The other main branch of animal parasitology is represented by H. A. Baylis’s *A Manual of Helminthology, Medical and Veterinary* (1929, Baillière, 30s.), but this is not altogether suitable as a textbook for medical students. It contains concise descriptions adequate for identification of the worms, but there is little on pathology or clinical diagnosis.

Many of the important parasitic diseases of the tropics are transmitted by insects or other arthropods and a knowledge of medical entomology is therefore essential for practitioners in these regions. A. Alcock’s *Entomology for Medical Officers* (2nd edition, 1920, Gurney & Jackson, 18s.), the only complete British textbook on the subject, is now difficult to obtain, but was in its day just what the student required, whereas John Smart’s *A Handbook for the Identification of Insects of Medical Importance* (2nd edition, 1948, British Museum, 20s.) is limited to what is essential to the accurate determination of the species, with only a bare mention of the diseases with which they are associated.

Some classes of diseases, notably fevers, skin diseases and intestinal disorders, tend to be more prominent in the tropics than elsewhere. On the first of these, *Fevers in the Tropics*, by Sir Leonard Rogers (3rd edition, Frowde and Hodder & Stoughton, 30s.) was for many years the acknowledged authority. N. P. Jewell and W. H. Kauntze, in their *Handbook of Tropical Fevers* (1932, Baillière, 16s.) give the results of a study of fevers in Kenya, but do not altogether exclude those occurring only in other parts of the tropics. *An Atlas of Skin Diseases in the Tropics*, by E. C. Smith (1932, Bale (Staples Press), 21s.) illustrates the gruesome effects of some of these affections. *Bowel Diseases in the Tropics: Cholera, Dysenteries, Liver Abscess and Sprue*, by Sir Leonard Rogers (1921, Frowde and Hodder & Stoughton, 30s.) contains the mature opinions of an expert based on his own observations in India.
Sir Philip Manson-Bahr's *The DysentenrDisorders* (2nd edition, 1943, Cassell, 30s.) deals with sprue, colitis and other diarrhoeas, besides the dysenterics, most of them being conditions found mainly in tropical or sub-tropical countries.

There is probably more written on malaria, the most widely spread disease in the tropics, than on any other single disease, yet there was no small up-to-date general textbook in English until the appearance of a translation from a German work, *Malaria: a Handbook of Treatment, Parasitology and Prevention*, by Bernhard Nocht and Martin Mayer (1937, Bale (Staples Press), 10s.6d.). An important recent work is Brian Macraith's *Pathological Processes in Malaria and Blackwater Fever* (1948, Blackwell, Oxford, 35s.). The prevention of malaria, an urgent problem, is the subject of several modern books. A very complete account of all the mosquito control methods that have been found effective is given by Sir Gordon Covell in *Malaria Control by Anti-mosquito Measures* (2nd edition, 1941, Thacker, Calcutta, 12s.). A. B. Gilroy, in his *Malaria Control by Coastal Swamp Drainage in West Africa* (1948, Ross Institute of Tropical Hygiene), describes the scheme on which he was engaged in the neighbourhood of Lagos. Blackwater fever, regarded by some authorities as a complication of malaria, though the exact nature of the relationship is not yet clear, is the subject of a unique work by J. W. W. Stephens, *Blackwater Fever: a Historical Survey and Summary of Observations Made over a Century* (1937, Hodder & Stoughton, 15s.) in which all the recorded data since the first recognition of this disease are abstracted and systematized.

Another important disease now mainly confined to the tropics, though formerly, like malaria, prevalent elsewhere, is leprosy. The standard textbook is *Leprosy*, by Sir Leonard Rogers and Ernest Muir (3rd edition, 1946, John Wright, Bristol, 25s.). The senior author, who writes the first half of the book, is the originator and promoter of the modern outlook on the treatment and prevention of leprosy. He deals with history, epidemiology and prevention. The second half, by Muir, is devoted to clinical aspects and the practical application of control measures. The *Manual of Leprosy*, by Ernest Muir (1948, Livingstone, 17s.6d.) is a small practical book, mainly clinical in character. R. G. Cochrane's *A Practical Textbook of Leprosy* (1947, Oxford University Press, 42s.), though a larger book than Rogers and Muir's, is less comprehensive, but has more illustrations, and contains much theorizing.

There is space for only three more individual diseases, which can be allowed but one book each. *Kala-azar: a Handbook for Students and Practitioners*, by L. Everard Napier (2nd edition, 1927, Oxford University Press, 8s.6d.) gives a concise account of this disease in all its aspects, chiefly as found in India. *Hookworm Infection*, by Clayton Lane (1932, Oxford University Press, 25s.) is a comprehensive treatise especially strong on diagnosis, treat-
ment and prevention. Yaws has been called the Cinderella of tropical diseases. The little book by H. D. Chambers, *Yaws (Framboesia tropica)* (1938, Churchill, 5s.) is based on the work of the Jamaica Yaws Commission.

Considering how important a knowledge of surgery is to the tropical practitioner, it is surprising how few books have been written on the subject. The first attempt to fill the want was K. K. Chatterji’s *Tropical Surgery and Surgical Pathology* (1927, Bale (Staples Press), 10s.). The best book for its time was Sir Frank Powell Connor’s *Surgery in the Tropics* (1929, Churchill, 12s. 6d.), and this has not yet been superseded.

Gynaecology and obstetrics have been catered for in two books, *Tropical Gynaecology (Clinical Lectures)*, by V. B. Green-Armytage (1928, Thacker, Calcutta, 5s. 10d.), and *A Text-book of Midwifery in the Tropics*, by V. B. Green-Armytage and P. C. Dutta (2nd edition, 1936, Butterworth, 12s.).

Climatic conditions in warm countries accentuate the need for preventive measures against disease, and hygiene has therefore a very important part to play in the tropics. J. Balfour Kirk’s *Public Health Practice in the Tropics* (1931, Churchill, 15s.) is a useful compilation in a compact form of the essential information on preventive medicine and sanitation. *Aids to Tropical Hygiene*, edited by Lucius Nicholls (3rd edition, 1946, Baillière, 6s.), is a student’s revision book. J. Balfour Kirk, in *A Manual of Practical Tropical Sanitation* (1937, Baillière, 7s. 6d.), has written a handy volume of moderate price for sanitary inspectors. The housing of native Africans is dealt with in two works. A. Pearson and R. Mouchet’s *The Practical Hygiene of Native Compounds in Tropical Africa* (1923, Baillière, 22s. 6d.), an outstanding book based on eighteen years’ experience in Katanga, has been for long out of print and has not been superseded by any British publication. *Village Housing in the Tropics with Special Reference to West Africa*, by Jane B. Drew, and E. Maxwell Fry (1947, Lund, Humphries, 7s. 6d.) deals with the subject from the town-planning point of view.

Before appropriate public health measures can be taken in any country on a large scale, reliable vital statistics must be collected, a matter of considerable difficulty in primitive countries. The methods of doing this are described by P. Granville Edge in *Vital Statistics and Public Health Work in the Tropics* (2nd edition, 1947, Baillière, 15s.).

Much of the ill health among the native inhabitants of tropical countries is due to malnutrition, and it is not easy to know how far the results obtained by modern research in temperate climates can be applied under tropical conditions. A useful contribution to this problem is made by Lucius Nicholls in *Tropical Nutrition and Dietetics* (2nd edition, 1945, Baillière, 27s. 6d.), which deals mainly with Asia.

Nursing in the tropics has certain problems of its own that are not encountered in more temperate climates. A useful book for nurses intending to go
to the tropics is Dorothy E. Crocker’s *Aids to Tropical Nursing* (1944, Baillièrè, 4s.). Somewhat limited in its scope, dealing mainly with the clinical aspects, is A. L. Gregg’s *Tropical Nursing; a Handbook for Nurses and Others Going Abroad* (2nd edition, 1943, Cassell, 6s.).

So far, the books mentioned are suitable mainly for medical readers, either students or practitioners, and other professional persons. The best book for the layman, unfortunately not on sale through booksellers, but obtainable direct from the publishers, is Percy E. Turner’s *A Tropical Medical Manual Specially Prepared for the Use of Salvation Army Officers* (3rd edition, 1942, International Headquarters, 101 Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.4.). A useful book for recommending to administrative officers, missionaries, traders and other laymen proceeding to the tropics for the first time is the *British Red Cross Society Tropical Hygiene Manual No. 10*, by D. T. Richardson (2nd edition, 1946, Cassell, 3s.), which gives a few elementary rules of health in handy form. Another excellent little book is J. Balfour Kirk’s *Hints on Equipment and Health for Intending Residents in the Tropics* (2nd edition, 1931, Baillièrè, 3s.6d.), which is written in the form of letters. A pocket-book on the same subject for non-medical Government officials has been prepared by the Colonial Office, entitled *Hints on the Preservation of Health in Tropical Africa* (1938, Crown Agents for the Colonies, 1s.6d.). Similar pocket-books have been issued specially for particular regions such as West Africa and Tanganyika. A number of useful books on the care of white children in the tropics has been written for the guidance of mothers. One which has stood the test of time, having been first published in 1844, is Birch’s *Management and Medical Treatment of Children in India and the Tropics* (8th edition, by E. H. Vere Hodge, 1936, Thacker, Calcutta, 11s.6d.). Others are Eric C. Spaar’s *The Care of Children in the Tropics in Health and Disease* (1930, Baillièrè, 7s.6d.), and Kate Platt’s *The Home and Health in India and the Tropical Colonies* (1923, Baillièrè, 5s.). The latest book of the kind is *Mothercraft in the Tropics*, by Kennie Macpherson (1947, Cassell, 6s.).

A number of books has been issued to assist in the training of native Africans as hospital assistants, dressers, dispensers, nurses and orderlies. They are intended to supplement courses of lectures and not to replace them. Three of the most recent of such books are: Clement C. Chesterman’s *Tropical Dispensary Handbook* (4th edition, 1944, Lutterworth Press, 10s.), which has also been translated into French for use in the Belgian Congo; H. C. Trowell’s *A Handbook for Dressers and Nurses in the Tropics* (2nd edition, 1946, Sheldon Press (S.P.C.K.), 12s.6d.); and the same author’s *Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases in the Tropics* (2nd edition, 1945, Baillièrè, 4s.). For the surgical side of this work there is W. K. Connell’s *Surgical Handbook for Hospital Assistants in the Tropics* (1938, Bale (Staples Press), 12s.6d.), which is intended mainly for East African natives, but can be recommended also for
missionaries, nurses and even medical practitioners, while hygiene is well
catered for in H. Jordan’s *Tropical Hygiene and Sanitation* (1939, Baillière, 5s.).

Books on scientific subjects are to some extent out of date even before
they are published, and the only way for the specialist to keep abreast of
current research is by reading periodicals. A few words on those published
in Britain, that are devoted to the whole or part of our field, may therefore
fitly conclude this article. The *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology*
(quarterly, Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine, 42s. a year) consist of
original articles only, mainly but not exclusively reporting the results of
research by the staff of the Liverpool School. The *Transactions of the Royal
Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* (six times a year, Royal Society of
Tropical Medicine and Hygiene, 26 Portland Place, London, W.1., 42s. a
year), contain papers read at the meetings of the Society, shorter communi-
cations, and Society announcements. The *Journal of Tropical Medicine and
Hygiene* (monthly, Staples Press, 35s. a year) is an independent periodical
containing original articles, reviews of books, summaries of annual reports
from the colonies, annotations, abstracts of recent literature, and medical
news. *Parasitology* (three or four times a year, Cambridge University Press,
55s. a volume) is devoted exclusively to articles reporting the results of
original research on animal parasites, a large proportion of which is of
tropical interest. *Leprosy Review* (quarterly, British Empire Leprosy Relief
Association, 167 Victoria Street, London, S.W.1., 5s. a year), consist of
original articles, book reviews and correspondence. No one man, however,
can read all the periodicals even in the comparatively limited field of tropical
medicine, if the foreign as well as the British publications are included, but
by watching regularly the *Tropical Diseases Bulletin* (monthly, Bureau of
Hygiene and Tropical Diseases, Keppel Street, London, W.C.1, 3os. a year)
anyone can keep himself informed of all the important recent literature on
tropical diseases. This valuable publication consists of abstracts, prepared by
specialists in each subject, from all the current articles of importance published
in any periodical, anywhere in the world, and in all languages. It contains
also reviews of books, summaries of reports of tropical medical interest, and
from time to time also review articles surveying the recent literature on some
special subject.

Mr. Cyril C. Barnard is Librarian of the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine.
He is the author of *A Classification for Medical Libraries* (1936, Lund, Humphries, 10s.6d.). His
other publications include book reviews and bibliographical annotations in the medical press as
well as contributions to professional library journals.
RENÉE HAYNES

THE POSITION OF WOMEN

A BIBLIOGRAPHY

The position of women has always been dependent upon the type of civilization in which they lived. In primitive agricultural communities their collective power may be as great as that of men. They have their own customs and ceremonies and are often credited with an aptitude for magic (Africa Dances, by Geoffrey Gorer; 1945, Penguin Books. Women’s Mysteries, Ancient and Modern, by Esther Harding; 1936, Longmans, Green, ss.). In societies based on military force, they tend to be regarded as creatures who may in youth reflect for their lovers the image of beauty, in maturity bear children, and at all ages carry out the drudgery of comfort. Only in advanced civilizations are they individuals with social, legal and political rights. As these civilizations disintegrate, so does their status, except in societies where there is freedom to choose a life of virginity. There, even though girls, wives, mothers and grandmothers may be, as the Indian law-giver Manu ordained, ‘held by their protectors in a state of subjection’, the existence of female communities, the Vestal Virgins, Buddhist convents, Christian religious orders, demonstrates women’s powers of self-government, responsibility and administration.

Women in Art from Type to Personality, by Helen Rosenau (1944, Isomorph: Nicholson & Watson, ss.) illustrates a succession of pictorial ideas about women from primitive times until now. In The Dominant Sex: a Study in the Sociology of Sex Differentiation (1923, Allen & Unwin, 10s.6d.) Mathilde and Mathias Vaerting present ingenious theories as to the existence of matriarchal societies in Egypt and Sparta. More factual is The Laws of Moses and the Code of Hammurabi, by S. A. Cook (1903, A. & C. Black, 6s.) which notes that 2250 years b.c. in the settled civilization of Babylon women could hold, inherit and administer property, be legal guardians to their children, and work as scribes, elders and judges.

Though the Mosaic Law, first framed in a nomad life, diminished their powers (a daughter, for instance, might inherit property only if she had no brothers) the stalwart figure of the Virtuous Woman (Proverbs XXXI, verses 10–31) organizing a family textile business, buying and superintending vineyards, running a large household and bringing up her children, exhibits remarkable administrative and economic independence.

Early Greece shows the usual subjugation of married women; the Pythoness and the hetaira upheld feminine prestige. Later Sappho and the Lesbos schools of poetry (seventh and sixth centuries B.C.) showed that women could
Top left. Torpedo Wrens (Women’s Royal Naval Service) wheel out a torpedo for loading in a submarine. From Blue Tapestry, by Vera Laughton Mathews (Hollis & Carter)

Top right. Mechanics of the W.A.A.F. (Women’s Auxiliary Air Force) servicing a Miles Master aircraft. From Women in Uniform, edited by D. Collett Wadge (Sampson Low)

Bottom. A.T.S. (Auxiliary Territorial Service) operators at work on a kine-theodolite. From Britain’s Other Army, by Eileen Bigland (Nicholson & Watson)
produce great creative writing (Sappho: Memoir, Text and Selected Renderings, by H. T. Wharton, 1885). F. A. Wright can trace the development of Feminism in Greek Literature: from Homer to Aristotle (1923, Routledge, 6s.). Plato himself recommended in The Republic (translated, with an introduction, by A. D. Lindsay; Dent, Everyman’s Library, 4s.6d.) that girls, too, should be educated and admitted to the class of Guardians of the State.

With the wars, these ideas were put aside. Early Rome treated women as the property of father or husband. A long series of legal fictions abolished this, and Claudius finally swept away the tutelage of grown women. A number of edicts by the Christian Emperors followed (Ancient Law, by Sir Henry Maine, Dent, Everyman’s Library, 4s.6d.) and by the end of Justinian’s reign free women were independent, could own property, could act as guardians and were safeguarded by industrial welfare regulations (Justiniani Institutionum Libri Quatuor, by J. B. Moyle; 1913, Oxford University Press, 14s.). Justinian’s own Empress Theodora, who began life as at best a Byzantine comic actress, is believed to have inspired much of his feminist legislation, and is an example of the power that a woman could in fact attain.

As Rome disintegrated, war and confusion recurred. Hypatia, the neo-Platonist woman philosopher, was murdered by a mob self-styled Christian. Soon St. Paul’s declaration that ‘in Christ there is neither male nor female, neither bond nor free’ was to be found in action only in the deserts, where, like men, women singly or in groups sought solitude for the adoration of God (The Desert Fathers, translated from the Latin, with an introduction, by Helen Waddell; 1936, Constable, 7s.6d.). Diana Leatham’s They Built on Rock (1948, Celtic Art Society, Glasgow, 15s.) describes the spread of such groups in the Dark Ages even as far as Scotland, Northumbria, Ireland and Wales, and the work of some of the great abbesses who governed ‘double monasteries’ of men and women.

Mediaeval People, by Eileen and Rhoda Power (1938, Penguin Books) and The Goodman of Paris (c. 1393) (edited by Eileen Power, 1928, Routledge, 12s.6d.) illustrate the lives of women ‘in the world’ of the Middle Ages. The latter is a treatise written by a prosperous elderly merchant for his young bride on worship, conduct, dress, entertaining, catering, the care of furniture, some curious first aid, and the management of a large household.

A dedicated virginity was long the only way for all but the richest to enjoy quiet and intellectual activity. ‘Who’ wrote Héloïse to Abelard, ‘who . . . intent on philosophic meditations, can endure the squalling of babes?’ She herself, bred up in a convent, later educated by her master and lover in metaphysics, Latin, Greek and Hebrew, and put back in the cloister at nineteen, wrote her greatest letters in its shelter (Héloïse, by Enid McLeod; 1938, Chatto & Windus, 12s.6d.). In Germany the nun Hrotswitha of Gandersheim wrote comedies in the style of Terence. Though Miss Power’s Mediaeval
English Nunneries c. 1275–1535 (1922, Cambridge University Press, 35s.) depicts no remarkable individuals, it describes in detail the daily life of semi-independent female communities whence sprang such characters as Chaucer’s Prioress (Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales; Dent, Everyman’s Library 4s.6d.) and Dame Juliana Berners, who produced The Boke of St. Albans (1486), a treatise on hawking, hunting and heraldry. A remarkable solitary wrote Revelations of Divine Love showed to a devout Ankress by name Julian of Norwich (edited by Dom Roger Hudleston; reprint in preparation, Burns Oates), a work of depth, stillness and beauty. Catherine of Siena, contemplative, organizer, diplomat, saint and twenty-fifth child of a tanner, dedicated herself to God in the world and nursed the plague-stricken, travelled unmolested over warring Europe, wrote as an equal to Popes and Kings, and worked unceasingly to end the Great Schism (Catherine: Saint of Siena, by M. de la Bedoyere; 1947, Hollis & Carter, 12s.6d. Letters of Saint Catherine of Siena, edited and translated by V. D. Scudder; 1906, Dent, 7s.6d.). St. Joan, called by her Voices, led the armies of France to victory (Saint Joan of Arc, by V. Sackville-West; new edition 1948, Michael Joseph, 12s.6d.). A fifteenth-century Norfolk miller’s wife is a small pendant to these heroic women. Exchanging vows of chastity with her husband, she set off without him (freer than most Victorian matrons) on a series of pilgrimages, and became famous alike for pertinacity and for the gift of tears (Margery Kempe, by E. Cholmeley, 1937, Longmans, Green, 6s.).

The Cely Papers: Selections from Correspondence of the Cely Family, A.D. 1475–88 (edited by H. E. Malden, Royal Historical Society; 1900, Longmans, Green, 10s.) give a vivid impression of women’s life among the great wool-stapling families, and of the teasing tenderness that could enter into child betrothal. The better known Paston Letters (edited by John Penn and re-edited by Mrs Archer-Hind; Dent, Everyman’s Library, 2 vols. 4s.6d. each) show that during the turbulent latter half of the fifteenth century country ladies had to be prepared to administer estates, buy and sell stock, fight lawsuits, settle quarrels between their tenants, sit at assizes and even withstand sieges of castle or fortified manor.

With the comparative peace of Tudor times and the rising tide of the Renascence came the custom of educating girls of good family, as well as their brothers. Margaret Roper, Lady Jane Grey, Queen Elizabeth herself, learned Latin, Greek, ancient history, philosophy and possibly Hebrew (The Education of Girls, by John Newsom; 1948, Faber & Faber, 8s.6d.). Renewed wars again checked the advancement of women. The schools set up when the religious orders were abolished catered almost exclusively for boys; and the abolition itself destroyed for 300 years the recognized alternative to matrimony as a career for women, for whom celibacy became not the honourable estate of dedicated virginity but the sorry existence of the spinster aunt, the
sexual failure. It is probably for this reason that feminism was first formulated in Protestant countries, and that its flavour was long so bitter.

The Diary of Lady Margaret Hoby, 1599–1605 (edited by D. M. Meads; 1930, Routledge, 15s.), Memoirs of the Verney Family during the Seventeenth Century (edited by F. P. and M. M. Verney; 3rd edition 1925, Longmans, Green, 2 vols., 21s.) and Postman’s Horn: an Anthology of the Letters of Latter Seventeenth-Century England (edited by Arthur Bryant; revised edition, 1946, Home & Van Thal, 15s.) illustrate the busy responsible varied domestic lives of seventeenth-century married women. Memoirs of the Life of Colonel Hutchinson, by Lucy Hutchinson, (Dent Everyman’s Library, 4s. 6d.) exhibits the literary talent of a woman who from her earliest years consistently ‘hated her needle’; and with Aphra Behn (The Incomparable Aphra, by George Woodcock; 1948, Boardman, 12s. 6d.), poet, playwright, novelist and secret agent, there appears one of the first women outside the ranks of royalty to combine marriage with professional work. She was a good deal more insouciant than Mary Astell, whose A Serious Proposal to Ladies (1697) is one of the earliest documents of modern feminism, unless one counts Agrippa von Netteheim’s essay Of the Nobility and Superiority of the Female Sex (sixteenth century).

In that tranquil social layer of eighteenth-century England which could afford to ignore the misery that produced the likes of Moll Flanders (Fortunes and Misfortunes of the famous Moll Flanders, by Daniel Defoe; latest edition 1948, C. & J. Temple, 15s.) and later the women factory and mine workers (Women Workers and the Industrial Revolution, 1750–1850, by Ivy Pinchbeck; 1930, Routledge, 15s.) a number of distinguished women flowered: great ladies, who used their leisure for travel, learning, political activity and correspondence (Sarah Churchill: Duchess of Marlborough, by Bonamy Dobrée; 1927, Howe, 3s. 6d. Lady Mary Wortley Montagu’s Letters; Dent, Everyman’s Library, 4s. 6d. Lady Hester Stanhope, by Martin Armstrong; 1933, Howe, 3s. 6d.); such writers as Fanny Burney, Hannah More, Elizabeth Montague, Hester Chapone and Elizabeth Cartwright (The Blue Stocking Ladies, by W. S. Scott; 1947, John Green: Pilot Press, 10s. 6d.); and actresses such as Peg Woffington and Mrs. Siddons; and the painter Angelica Kauffmann (Life and Adventures of Peg Woffington, by J. F. Molloy; 1887. Mrs. Siddons: Tragic Actress, by Yvonne Sfrench; 1936, Cobden-Sanderson, 10s. 6d. Angelica Kauffmann, by F. A. Gerrard; 1893).

In the bitter reasonableness of the French Revolution’s early years appeared Mary Wollstonecraft’s A Vindication of the Rights of Woman (Dent, Everyman’s Library, 4s. 6d.) to argue the feminist case; in The Wrongs of Woman (post-humously published 1798) she presented it in the form of a semi-autobiographical novel.

Until the Industrial Revolution the average middle-class woman had had a varied, if exacting, life. Much of her work was now taken away from her, and
among the rising manufacturers it was regarded as a mark of social distinction that she should be incapable of doing what was left. Except in the Society of Friends, where there had always been sexual equality, and even a married woman with children might work in prisons and convict ships (Elizabeth Fry, by Janet Whitney; 1937, Harrap, 3s.), beauty, accomplishments and an agreeable feeble-mindedness were the only desirable female attributes. The consequent boredom generated an immense horse-power of energy for feminist use. It may be observed in Florence Nightingale’s Suggestions for Thought (1853) as in her career (Florence Nightingale: the Woman and the Legend, by Margaret Goldsmith; 1937, Hodder & Stoughton, 15s.). In Barbara Bodichon (formerly Barbara Leigh Smith) it was combined with a real passion for justice (A Brief Summary in Plain Language of the Principal Laws concerning Women, by Barbara Bodichon; 1854. Barbara Bodichon, 1827–1891, by Hester Burton; 1949, Murray, 16s.).

Women of suitable talent continued to write books. Mrs. Hemans, the Brontës, Mrs. Browning, George Eliot, carried on the line of women poets and novelists. Isabella Beeton not only produced her famous work on Household Management but also collaborated in various publishing ventures (Mrs. Beeton and her Husband, by Nancy Spain; 1948, Collins, 12s.6d.). Harriet Martineau (Harriet Martineau: An Essay in Comprehension, by Theodora Bosanquet; 1927, Oxford University Press, 15s.) extended their range to political economy. Caroline Norton (Caroline Norton, by Alice Acland; 1948, Constable, 16s.) added journalism, and established, through her vehement public protests, the right of mothers separated from their husbands to have access to their infant children. To William Thompson’s Appeal of One Half of the Human Race, Women, against the Pretensions . . . of Men, to retain them in Political . . . Civil and Domestic Slavery (1825) was added, as the century waxed, John Stuart Mill’s The Subjection of Women (Dent, Everyman’s Library, 4s.6d.). In 1848 one of the first great girls’ schools was founded (Queen’s College, 1848–1948, by Rosalie Glynn Grylls; 1948, Routledge, 10s.6d.). The first women’s college (Girton College, 1869–1932, by Barbara Stephen; 1933, Cambridge University Press, 3s.6d.) followed in 1869, the year when women householders were given the municipal franchise. Victorian Best Seller: the World of Charlotte M. Yonge, by M. Mare and A. C. Percival (1948, Harrap, 15s.), a brilliant survey of Charlotte M. Yonge’s long series of domestic novels, shows in terms of Victorian daily life the current changes in the position of women, and the conventions which emotionally constricted them. An Octavia Hill (Octavia Hill, by E. Moberly Bell; 1942, Constable, 15s.) could find the ‘good work’ of house-property management socially difficult enough; for the earliest women doctors (Elizabeth Garrett Anderson, 1836–1917, by L. Garrett Anderson; 1939, Faber & Faber, 10s.6d.), as for the social reformer Josephine Butler (Autobiographical Memoir

42
of Josephine E. Butler, by G. W. Johnson and L. Johnson; 1928, Arrowsmith, 5s.), who fought successfully and publicly for the repeal of the Contagious Diseases Act, the internal struggle was as violent as the external.

In 1880 the Married Women's Property Act allowed wives the control of their own property and earnings. They gained, however, and they still have, in spite of the activities of the Married Women's Association, no claim to any share of that family income to which their unpaid and unlimited domestic work contributes. There was even a dispute in 1946 as to whether Family Allowances should not go to the father instead of to the mother of the family. Not until the National Health Service of 1948 were they recognized as workers entitled to medical treatment; nor did they till then have the right to retain their own nationality if they married foreigners. They remain the Cinderellas of the women's movement.

Impressions that Remain, the memoirs of Dame Ethel Smyth (1919, Longmans, Green, 2 vols., 28s.), indicates the family difficulties overcome by a woman composer. Stephen Gwynn's Life of Mary Kingsley (popular edition 1933, Macmillan, 7s.6d.) narrates the adventures of a late Victorian woman who explored and administered part of Africa in a black bonnet. The Letters of Gertrude Bell (new edition 1947, Benn, 15s.) illustrate the career of a woman who came to exert great political influence in the Middle East. Lady Rhondda's This was My World (1933, Macmillan, 10s.6d.) records a struggle to be allowed to work culminating in her foundation and editorship of Time and Tide. Mrs Arthur Strong was one of the first Englishwomen to make a career for herself in pure scholarship (Mrs. Arthur Strong, by Gladys Scott Thomson; 1949, Cohen & West, 7s.6d.). She chose classical art and archaeology and was for many years Assistant Director of the British School at Rome. She wrote a number of authoritative works on her own subject. The Suffragette Movement, by Sylvia Pankhurst (new edition 1935, Dickson, 7s.6d.) and My Part in a Changing World, by E. Pethick-Lawrence (1938, Gollancz, 15s.) describe the years when, exasperated by the perpetual postponements of any Parliamentary decision upon their political claims, one section of the Women's Movement adopted militant methods of direct action. These ceased during the 1914–18 War, during which for the first time women worked in transport, in munition factories, and with the armed forces. In 1918 the franchise was granted to women over thirty. The Sex Disqualification (Removal) Act gave them access to most professions except the higher reaches of diplomacy, though not to equal pay, or security of tenure after marriage. In 1928 the Representation of the People (Equal Franchise) Act gave them votes on the same basis as men.

Soon women Members of Parliament were taken for granted; presently even women Cabinet Ministers. The gifted, energetic, and leisured woman had now in theory full scope to use her powers, even though, as Virginia
Woolf complained (A Room of One's Own; 1929, Hogarth Press, 5s. Three Guineas; 1938, Hogarth Press, 7s.6d.) she had less privacy and less money than her brother. Ray Strachey's Careers and Openings for Women (2nd edition, revised, 1937, Faber & Faber, 3s.6d.) like Gertrude Williams' Women and Work (1943, Nicholson & Watson, 5s.) gives a clear view of the opportunities open to celibate or childless women. Further studies of this subject include: Women in Council (edited by H. Pearl Adam; 1945, Oxford University Press, 5s.); Women: Their Professional Status (A World Survey, compiled by Vera Douie; 1947, British Federation of Business and Professional Women, 10s.); and Women at Work, by M. A. Hamilton (1941, Routledge, 5s.).

Accounts of the women's Services in the Second World War may be found in: Women in Uniform (edited by D. Collett Wadge; 1947, Sampson Low, 21s.), which gives particulars of all the English-speaking women's Services, including those of the Dominions and the United States; Blue Tapestry, by Vera Laughton Mathews (1948, Hollis & Carter, 15s.) Britain's Other Army: The Story of the A.T.S., by Eileen Bigland (1946, Nicholson & Watson, 8s. 6d.), and Wings on Her Shoulders, by Catherine Bentley Beaman (1943, Hutchinson, 8s.6d.), dealing with Britain's Women's Royal Naval Service, women's Auxiliary Territorial Service, and Women's Auxiliary Air Force respectively; The Women's Land Army by V. Sackville-West (1944, Michael Joseph, 5s.) and Women in Green: The Story of the W.V.S. [Women's Voluntary Services] in Wartime, by Charles Graves (1948, Heinemann, 12s.6d.).

Recognition has been given to the work, the independence and the individuality of women working outside the home. But for a time the position of the mainstay of the family deteriorated. Working Class Wives, by Margery Spring-Rice (1939, Penguin Books) describes the conditions under which mothers of children worked and still work in innumerable households, without limitation of hours, without holidays, and without a penny of their own. Nevertheless, a change of feeling is taking place. Viola Klein's fascinating The Feminine Character (1946, Kegan Paul, 12s.6d.) shows how the oversensitivity of women (like that of Jews, Negroes and conquered peoples) to the opinions of 'the dominant group' made it necessary for them to prove conclusively that they could pass the same intellectual tests, do the same work and carry the same responsibilities as men, if they were to achieve real self-confidence. Now that all this has been done, the ordinary woman can, without feeling any but an economic inferiority, turn to specialize in the fundamental work to which marriage will direct her energies; the bearing, feeding, shelter, clothing and nurture of human beings. The Peckham Experiment, by I. H. Pearse and L. H. Crocker (new edition 1945, Allen & Unwin, 5s.) shows such energies in action within the friendly warmth of a spontaneous community. The Education of Girls, by John Newsom (already cited)
remains, however, a danger signal indicating how easy it might be to return to considering all women not as individuals with infinitely various aptitudes, but as a vast mass with a single, biological vocation.

The two remaining questions to be settled if the position of women in Britain is to be a just one are both economic. The first is that of equal pay for equal work; which can only be settled equitably if it is combined with a system of dependants' allowances analogous to that at present adopted for income-tax purposes. The second is that of entitling the married woman working in her own home to a definite proportion of the family income, both for family and for her private needs.

The author of this article is Director of Reviews Department of the British Council. She has written three novels and a theological essay as well as miscellaneous articles on literary criticism for various journals and for broadcasting.

W. A. POOL

BRITISH VETERINARY LITERATURE

The range of veterinary literature is extremely wide, comprising conditions related to environment (soils and pastures, foodstuffs, climate, topography); systems of maintaining animals (housing, grazing); physiology and anatomy; industrial factors (certain aspects of the exploitation of milk and its products, of other foodstuffs of animal origin, certain aspects of production of hides, skins and furs, etc., work—traction, carriage of loads); diseases (infective diseases, vitamin and mineral deficiency, hormonal defects, metabolic disorders, poisoning, parasitism); cure of disease (therapeutics, surgery); prevention of disease (from animal to animal and from animals to man, soundness of milk and meat and their products); veterinary administration (quarantine, law, sanitary-police measures).

British veterinary science has made great contributions to the common good. The foundations of veterinary education and of both public and private veterinary service, in the United States and in Canada and also in the other Dominions and in the Colonies, were laid and developed by graduates from the United Kingdom, British periodicals and books having played a very important role. The periodical literature of all these countries is rich in contributions from the veterinary pioneers brought out from the earliest days to provide urgently required service because of threats to the economy of the flocks, herds and studs of the colonists.

In a contribution to the special issue of the Veterinary Record (1945, vol. 57, No. 51) to celebrate the Centenary of the Royal College of Veterinary
Surgeons, L. A. Merillat, on behalf of the United States Veterinary Medical Association, said that in 1866 the United States Veterinary Service began to form with the coming of Professors John Gamagee and James Law from Scotland. Gamagee stayed only a short time, but Law remained and was one of the founders of the United States Bureau of Animal Industry (1884).

The story has been well told in contributions from many sources over a long period, and during recent years has been systematically described with regard to some of the countries as a matter of history. This is brought out by certain authors in other countries, notably by Leclainche in France in his Histoire de la Médicine Vétérinaire (1936) and by Bierer in America in his History of Animal Plagues in North America (1939) and his American Veterinary History (1940). Mitchell (1938 and 1939) has described the development of veterinary education in Canada. Two great British pioneers who contributed to the foundation of Canadian veterinary education and development were Duncan McEachran (1841–1924) and Andrew Smith (1835–1910). Curson has written accounts (1933–37) of veterinary service in the Union of South Africa in the Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association and in the Veterinary Record.

A complete history of veterinary literature up to about the middle of the nineteenth century was written by F. Smith (1919, 1924, 1930 and 1932, Bailliére, Tindall & Cox, 4 vols. 15s. each): The Early History of Veterinary Literature and its Development, a monumental work.

Articles from the pen of J. T. Edwards, a man saturated in the history of the veterinary profession, have given clear accounts of the development of the periodical literature during the last century and a quarter, in the special number of the Veterinary Record (1938, vol. 50, No. 29) to celebrate the fiftieth anniversary of that journal and in the special number of the same journal (1945, vol. 57, No. 51) to celebrate the Centenary of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons. More recently he has given further details in the journal (1948, vol. 60, No. 42).

**SOME VETERINARY BOOKS OF THE LATE NINETEENTH CENTURY**

Scourges of the last century which still cause apprehension because there is always the possibility that they might be reintroduced into Britain are cattle plague and bovine contagious pleuro-pneumonia. They were eradicated more than eighty years ago and important books of that era on the question are Gamagee, The Cattle Plague (1866, Robert Hardwicke) and Fleming, Animal Plagues: Their History, Nature and Prevention (1871 and 1882, 2 vols. Bailliére). The latter covered the history of such plagues from 1490 B.C. to A.D. 1844.

Fitzwygram, *Horses and Stables* (1894, 4th edition, Longmans, Green) was a classic.

Hayes, from 1885 onwards, wrote books on the horse; they tend to be outmoded but were exceedingly good in their time. Certain of them dealt with diseases and the management of the horse, others dealt with general horsemastership subjects. Among them was *Soundness and Age in Horses* (1887, Thacker).

**BOOKS OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**

1900–25


A danger to British horses at the end of the South African War of 1899–1901 was the importation with military horses returning from that country of epizootic lymphangitis, a disease caused by a fungus parasite, Pallin, of the Army Veterinary Corps, wrote *A Treatise on Epizootic Lymphangitis* (1904, Liverpool University Press).

Other books of this period were: Smith, *Veterinary Hygiene* (1905, 3rd edition, Baillière, 158); Neumann, *A Treatise on the Parasites and Parasitic Diseases of the Domesticated Animals*, edited by Macqueen, translated by G. Fleming (1905, Baillière, 218).

Veterinary publications date the progress of civilized development. Prior to the mechanical age, when transport was largely dependent on the horse, serious problems were faced which are no longer a source of anxiety in the western world. Glanders in horses was a very serious scourge and Hunting’s monograph, *Glanders, a Clinical Treatise* (1908, H. & W. Brown, 108), was a most important contribution. To this worker can be given credit for a large share in the eradication of that disease from Britain over thirty years ago.

1926–1949

Books of the second quarter of this century are:

**ANATOMY**


**PHYSIOLOGY**


**BACTERIOLOGY AND PROTOZOOLOGY**


**MEDICINE AND SURGERY**

THERAPEUTICS

Greig and Boddie, Hoare's Veterinary Materia Medica and Therapeutics (1942, 6th edition, Baillière, 25s.); Wright, Veterinary Anaesthesia (1947, 2nd edition, Baillière, 12s.6d.).

PUBLIC HEALTH, VETERINARY HYGIENE AND MEAT INSPECTION


PATHOLOGY

Colyer, Abnormal Conditions of the Teeth of Animals in their Relationship to Similar Conditions in Man (1941, The Dental Board of the U.K.); Colyer, Variations and Diseases of the Teeth in Animals (1936, John Bale, 42s.); Anon., Some Diseases of Farm Animals (1938, Bulletin No. 1, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries. H.M. Stationery Office); Harvey, Dawson and Innes, Debatable Tumours in Human and Animal Pathology (1940, Oliver & Boyd [Edinburgh], 10s.6d.).

PARASITOLOGY

Bayliss and Daubney, A Synopsis of the Families and Genera of Nematodes (1926, R. Clay); Hurst, Mites Injurious to Domestic Animals (1928, Trustees of the British Museum, 3s.); Bayliss, A Manual of Helminthology, Medical and Veterinary (1929, Baillière, 30s.); Cameron, The Internal Parasites of Domestic Animals (1934, A. & C. Black, 15s.); Ross and Gordon, Internal Parasites and Parasitic Diseases of Sheep (1936, Angus & Robertson [Sydney, Australia], 25s.); Lapage, Nematodes Parasitic in Animals (1937, Methuen, 45s.6d.); Southwell and Kirschner, A Guide to Veterinary Parasitology for Veterinary Students and Practitioners (1937, H. K. Lewis, 7s.6d.); Mönning, Veterinary Helminthology and Entomology (1947, Baillière, 31s.6d.).

TOXICOLOGY

Long, Poisonous Plants of the Farm (1934, Bulletin No. 75, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries. H.M. Stationery Office, 8s.6d.); Steyn, The Toxicology

ZOOTECHNY


MISCELLANEOUS

Bullock, The Law Relating to Medical, Dental and Veterinary Practice (1929, Baillière, 12s.6d.); Anon., The Veterinary Surgeons’ Acts and Charters of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons (1933, Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons, 5s.); Miller, Veterinary Dictionary (1934, 2nd edition, Baillière, 21s.); Bullock, Handbook for Veterinary Surgeons (1936, Baillière, 7s.6d.); Ironside, Banham’s Veterinary Posology (1943, 7th edition, Baillière, 12s.6d.); Boddie, Diagnostic Methods in Veterinary Medicine (1946, 2nd edition, Oliver & Boyd [Edinburgh], 15s.); Worden, The U.F.A.W. Handbook on Care of Laboratory Animals (1947, Baillière, 31s.6d.).

HISTORY

Smith, History of the Royal Army Veterinary Corps (1927, Baillière, 21s.).

VETERINARY PERIODICAL LITERATURE

J. T. Edwards, in the special issue of the Veterinary Record already referred to, has given a critical account of the subject.

During the nineteenth century several veterinary journals were started in
the United Kingdom, some of them lapsing after a shorter or longer period. Of those which were able to establish themselves were *The Veterinarian* which was incorporated in the *Veterinary Journal* (Baillière, 30s. per annum); the *Veterinary Record* (National Veterinary Medical Association, 78s. per annum); the *Journal of Comparative Pathology and Therapeutics* (Grubb [Croydon], 30s. per annum); the *Journal of the Royal Army Veterinary Corps* (Royal Army Veterinary Corps [Melton Mowbray], 6s. per copy); the *Veterinary Bulletin* and *Index Veterinarius* (Commonwealth Bureau of Animal Health [Weybridge, Surrey], 40s. and 100s. per annum respectively).

**MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS**

**NATIONAL VETERINARY MEDICAL ASSOCIATION OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND**

The publications of the Association are important. Those of the last few years are: *Memorandum on Farm Buildings* (1943, 3s.6d.); *Small Animal Euthanasia* (1937, 5s.); *Artificial Insemination of Cattle (A Brief Review of the Technique)* (1943, 1s.); *Handbook on Poultry Diseases* (1947, 2nd edition, 12s. 6d.); *So-called Skin Tuberculosis of Bovines in its Relation to the Tuberculin Test* (1948, 1s.6d.); *Report on Diseases of Farm Livestock. Section I, Some Diseases of Farm Livestock* (1940, gratis). *Section II, Diseases of Sheep* (1944, 10s., revised edition in preparation). *Section III, Parasitic Diseases of Cattle* (1945, 6s. 6d.). *Section IV, The Husbandry and Diseases of Calves* (1947, 1s.6d.). *Section V, The Husbandry and Diseases of Pigs* (1948, 10s.).

**COMMONWEALTH AGRICULTURAL BUREAUX**

Each of the Commonwealth Agricultural Bureaux publishes Reviews and Technical Communications, in addition to the abstracting journals it issues. Examples are:

**JOINT PUBLICATIONS PRODUCED IN COLLABORATION BY TWO OR MORE BUREAUX**


**COMMONWEALTH BUREAU OF ANIMAL HEALTH**

*Periodical Publications*

*Index Veterinarius*. A complete index of authors and titles of the literature on veterinary research, public health, education and administration and other aspects of veterinary science; *Veterinary Bulletin*. An abstracting journal.
Occasional Publications

**COMMONWEALTH BUREAU OF ANIMAL NUTRITION**

**COMMONWEALTH BUREAU OF ANIMAL BREEDING AND GENETICS**
Anderson, *The Semen of Animals and its Use for Artificial Insemination* (1945, 75.6d.).

**COMMONWEALTH BUREAU OF AGRICULTURAL PARASITOLOGY (HELMINTHOLOGY)**
Young, *Helminth Parasites of New Zealand* (1938, 4s.); Young, *Helminth Parasites of Australia* (1939, 10s.6d.).

Mr. W. A. Pool is Director of the Commonwealth Bureau of Animal Health, Weybridge, Surrey, and was formerly Director of the Moreton Institute, Animal Diseases Research Association of Scotland. He is the author of a number of scientific publications relating to the diseases of animals.

---

**RALPH STRAUS**

**NEW AIDS TO READING IN HOSPITALS**

It must have been sometime during 1917 that Private T— of the Loyal Regiment, lying dreadfully wounded and disfigured in a ward of the Red Cross Hospital to which I was then attached, set us a problem which we failed most lamentably to solve. He had lost both hands and was utterly unable to do anything for himself.

There was no physical reason why he should not recover and in time learn to use the artificial hands which would be supplied; he might even have been able to resume his work as a bookbinder. But he was an uncommonly sensitive boy, very well educated, and there were forces at work which he never completely understood. He hated his own helplessness and could see no future for himself. He never complained, and when we found how
interested he was in books, particularly those, I remember, on astronomy, we took it in turns to read to him. But that was not what he wanted, and although he tried to thank us in his shy way, I could see that he disliked (as I do myself) to be read to aloud. He wanted to read and study by himself.

I have never forgotten Private T———, who died at the end of the year. There were, of course, many more pathetic cases than his, but I think his was the first to come to my notice of a youngster slipping away because what is generally called the will to live was no longer there. And more than once in those faraway days, when soldiers who had been blinded or were paralysed were brought in, I found myself wondering whether some method could not be devised whereby such men could be helped to help themselves. Once, indeed, I attempted to construct with cardboard and bits of string and a couple of springs a complicated book-holder which would turn over the pages of a book 'by itself'. I need not say that it was a hopeless failure. Once, too, a friend of mine suggested the use of a magic-lantern to show slides of 'reading' on the wall opposite to the patient's bed, and I fancy that he made some such suggestion in a letter printed in one of the medical journals; but, so far as I know, little if any progress along these lines was made. There was, however, some welcome development in reading aids for the blind during the early twenties when the 'talking-book' arrived, with special gramophone discs, and today there is in existence a library of such books run by the National Institute for the Blind.

It was the Americans who now took the lead in examining the whole question of all such aids to reading, and in the early years of the recent war a few people in this country were shown the Ceiling Projector, the invention of an American named Eugene Power, whereby microfilmed books could be easily read by a patient, even by one who had lost the use of his limbs. Amongst those most interested was Sir John Forsdyke, the present Director of the British Museum, and he was responsible for the first microfilmed books to be made in this country for use with this machine. Unfortunately, owing to the dollar situation, we were unable to buy any of these American projectors, and to the British public at large their very existence remained unknown.

Today we are in a very different position, even though the dollar situation has become worse. Something like a near-miracle has taken place, and this, I must say at once, is an American miracle, made possible only by the kindness and generosity (and, incidentally, hard work) of the Americans themselves. Today it is possible for a completely paralysed person, even a victim of the dreaded and inexplicable poliomyelitis imprisoned in an iron lung, to read a book reflected page by page on the ceiling or board placed over the bed, and by no more than a slight pressure of the chin to 'turn over' or, indeed, 'turn back', at will. Nor is this all, for those who are lying helpless
For the Microfilm Ceiling Projector a book has to be photographed on to a length of film. This is projected on to a screen or ceiling, and the patient, by pressing the appropriate button, can move the film backward or forward or stop it at will. Mr. Kenneth Evans, who is mentioned in this article, is here shown in his 'iron lung' reading a book projected on to a screen above his head. The button can be seen below his chin.
A Microfilm Ceiling Projector enables a young patient to enjoy a picture-book which is projected on to the ceiling for her.
in bed can also read an actual book propped up before them which, by the 
same pressure from the chin will turn itself over when required. That is to 
say, another American invention, the Electric Page Turner, has arrived in 
this country which can be made ready for use—I mean, with a book installed 
and 'threaded'—after no more than ten minutes' preparation.

About the mechanism of these two machines I am in no way qualified to 
speak: to me they remain delightful mysteries. On the other hand, the story 
of their arrival in this country and of their astonishing effects on patients in 
some of our hospitals deserves to be much more widely known than it is.

It happened that during the last war Mrs. O'Callaghan, an American lady 
made to an Englishman, was working as librarian at the R.A.F. Hospital 
at Ely. She had heard that both these machines had been installed in various 
American hospitals and were having psychological effects on the patients 
which was not a little astonishing. After the war she returned to her native 
country for a holiday, watched the machines at work, and saw what a god-
send they would be to Britain. She knew, of course, that we could not buy 
the machines ourselves—we cannot buy them today—but being a lady of 
great energy and determination, she approached friends of hers and obtained 
their promise to help. A large sum of money was necessary, for the Projectors 
cost about £50 each and the Page Turners about £15, but luckily she was 
able to interest Mrs. Folwell Coan of Minneapolis, who not only agreed to 
act as Treasurer to the Fund to be raised but herself gave no less than twenty-
five Page Turners in memory of her husband who had been killed in the war. 
Other ladies also interested themselves, amongst them Mrs. Lewis Douglas, 
the wife of the American Ambassador to Britain, and money flowed in. 
And then sometime during the summer of 1948 Mrs O'Callaghan had the 
satisfaction of knowing that the first of the Projectors, a number of the Page 
Turners, and some 150 microfilmed books had reached the Hospital Library 
Department of the Joint Committee of the Order of St. John and the British 
Red Cross Society. More soon arrived, and created the greatest interest, and 
were loaned to such hospitals as had most urgent need of them. Today the 
Hospital Library Department possesses fifteen of the Projectors and forty-
nine of the Page Turners: a splendid beginning.

Now, the primary object of all such aids to reading must always be ‘to take 
the patient out of himself’ by giving him in the first place entertainment 
rather than instruction. The powder may be usefully prescribed later, but it 
is the jam which is of immediate importance. And so these first microfilmed 
books to reach London were for the most part ‘light reading’: novels and 
memos. Many of these, of course, were American; but amongst them were 
books by such writers as Jane Austen, J. M. Barrie, C. S. Forester, Beatrice 
Potter, and Evelyn Waugh. Their arrival, moreover, stimulated Sir John 
Forsdyke, as Chairman of the ‘Microfilms for the Disabled’ Association, to
further efforts. Owing to him more than two dozen microfilmed books manufactured in this country have already been made available to the Library Department for distribution to the patients, and they are ever clamouring for more.

It is only necessary to glance at one or two of the recent hospital reports on these machines to understand what this may mean in the future. It must have been a truly great moment when the first of the Projectors arrived at the Lincoln County Hospital and an ex-Surgeon-Commander, lying in an iron lung and hitherto cut off from any occupation whatsoever, suddenly found himself able to read a book again! I have often tried to put myself into the position of a bookish man not only deprived of all books but also cut off from every other pleasure in life, but my mind invariably 'shies' at any such tragedy after a moment or two's contemplation; and, indeed, where is the use in harbouring such thoughts? But they persist in intruding, and I know that I have often thought of that Surgeon-Commander, as I once long ago thought of Private T——, and made myself thoroughly uncomfortable, and then remembered that for him life at any rate had begun to mean something again.

Perhaps the most wonderful case so far reported in this country is that of Mr. Evans: he has been photographed and filmed so often that I am sure he will not mind my mentioning his name. He was brought to the Wandle Valley Isolation Hospital—to die. For the last nine months he had lain in an iron lung with infantile paralysis, and was slipping away. They said he had at most a month to live, and in an endeavour to make his last days slightly more bearable a Projector was sent up to the hospital. Almost at once there was a startling reaction. He read his first book, using his chin for the purpose, and, like Oliver Twist, asked for more. The mind was refreshed, and then, if I may so put it, the body began to take notice. In a short while Mr. Evans discovered that he could actually move his left leg below the knee. More books were put before him, and the day came when without undue discomfort he could be moved for a short time out of the iron lung. Today, some six or seven months after the Projector's arrival, he is able to remain out of the lung for two hours at a time and at night can enjoy eight hours of natural sleep. He has read ninety books in the time, and will live to read many more.

His is the 'classic' case, but there are others which are almost equally gratifying. And it is, I think, important to bear in mind the fact that it is not only the victims of infantile paralysis who can benefit by these new aids to reading. To any bedridden person they may prove not only the greatest blessing in themselves, but may also be an incentive to the patient to will, as it were, his body into new activities. In almost every case where these aids have been used some improvement has been reported in the patient's condi-
An Electric Page-turner in use. The patient is badly paralysed but can move her right-hand fingers, and this machine enables her to turn the pages of a book by pressing a button. The button can also be operated by the chin or between the knees.
A hospital librarian preparing a book for the Electric Page-turner. Each page is clipped to a long thread, which is finally attached to a revolving drum. When the central button is pressed the drum revolves and slowly turns the pages until the button is released.
tion, and at the present moment when ten of the Projectors and nearly thirty of the Page Turners are in daily use in various hospitals, the omens for the future are bright.

There is, however, much still to be done. The American funds, I understand, are almost exhausted, and we cannot in fairness expect Mrs. O’Callaghan and her friends to continue to play fairy-godmother for ever. At the moment only a hospital patient can be supplied with the new aids. The ‘Microfilms for the Disabled’ Association is producing an exciting loan library of microfilmed books, but the Association still needs donations, and the work which Mrs. O’Callaghan began will not have been completed until there are enough Ceiling Projectors and Page Turners for every totally disabled man, woman, or child, in the country.

Mr. Ralph Straus, novelist and critic and a well-known figure in London literary circles is on the Executive Committee of the Hospital Library Department of the Joint Committee (Red Cross and St. John).

P. S. J. WELSFORD

THE BRITISH NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

The British periodicals devoted to librarianship have this summer welcomed news of importance to all concerned in the world of books. This is the announcement of the production, from 1 January 1950, of the British National Bibliography, which will take the form of a classified weekly list of books published in Great Britain, to be cumulated annually to form a complete record of the year’s output of British publishers.

How is it that this project, which has been urged for over half a century by three generations of librarians, is at last to be realized? Several organizations concerned in some way with books, having co-operated from time to time on various bibliographical matters, have all realized at the same time the value to themselves and those they serve of a reliable list of British publications, and have co-operated with the Library Association in the formation of a national Council to supervise the production of a British National Bibliography. The other bodies who have joined in setting up the Council are the British Council, the British Museum, the National Central Library, the Publishers Association, the Booksellers Association, the National Book League, Aslib, the Royal Society and the Unesco Co-operating Body for Libraries.
An examination of the prospectus reveals that the contents of the list will be classified by the Dewey Decimal Classification and catalogued according to the cataloguing rules drawn up jointly by the Library Association and the American Library Association and known colloquially as the ‘Anglo-American Code’. Normally, an entry will consist of the full name of the author, the title, particulars relating to publication, and other bibliographic details. Where the title does not sufficiently indicate the scope and purpose of the book, however, a brief note about the work will follow the entry. The work will be carried out by qualified and competent classifiers and cataloguers, and the class marks and catalogue entries will be definitive. The weekly list containing approximately 300 books, will be printed on one side of the paper only, to facilitate cutting up, mounting and general manipulation for all purposes. The annual cumulation will be printed on both sides of the paper. A moment’s consideration suggests many interesting possible purposes to which this service could be applied, apart from its primary utility as a basic work of reference.

The weekly list will contain everything (with minor exceptions) published in the week previous to going to press. Government publications will be among those listed. Such speedy service will be made possible through the good offices of the British Museum, which is undertaking to house the service in close proximity to the Copyright Receipt Office. The books received under the Copyright Act will form the material upon which the staff of B.N.B. will work. This is a happy example of co-operation.

Messrs. J. Whitaker and Sons Ltd. have undertaken the distribution of the work for the Council of the B.N.B., which is a non-profit making body. The subscription, based upon the anticipation that 1,000 subscribers will be enrolled, is to be £12 per annum, to include both the weekly lists and the annual volume. Should there at any time be an excess of income over expenditure, such monies will be used by the Council to extend the original service or to initiate further bibliographical service.

The new Bibliography will be a boon to librarians, the book trade, and, indeed, all concerned with books everywhere. Combining, as it will, a comprehensive list of British publications with exemplary cataloguing and classification, it will show immediately everything published in Britain on any given subject in the period covered by the list. The provision of an author index ensures that the work will be of the utmost value to all. It will be a notable achievement for the British book world in these difficult post-war years, and one well worthy of support. The service will be first class in quality, reliably accurate, prompt and, above all, remarkably cheap.

Mr. P. S. J. Welsford is Secretary of the Library Association and is acting as Honorary Secretary to the Council of the British National Bibliography.
INTRODUCING BRITAIN
A SUGGESTED COURSE OF READING FOR INTENDING VISITORS

For a first visit to a foreign land an ordinary guide-book is so useful that, when the stout little volume returns, it shows signs of intensive use. It will have given a stranger the immediate information of which he was in sudden need. Its street-maps, once so flatly folded, have been so often pulled out that it is hard to get them back into their neat creases. All he has asked of it is accuracy, and on such a basis it is relatively easy to choose one for use on the spot.

It is another matter to choose books to be read beforehand by one who is awake to the present, aware of the past, and concerned about the future. It is a matter of especial interest if he is going to Britain. For the British will not explain their country and its ways to him on arrival. It will not occur to them that this needs to be done. Britain does not sit like Mona Lisa and give her mind to being 'mysterious and mysterious'; Britain has more to do than posing for a problem picture. She is too busy solving problems, and, as no country now can live unto itself alone, there are problems pressing hard upon the human race. The intelligent, open-minded visitor will be the better beforehand for a general picture of life and conditions in Britain, and from some of the books written about Britain he can get it. How fascinating the subject is may be inferred from the number there are. To make a good beginning among so many a choice must be made, and in the suggestions that follow this has been attempted.

If it be unusual for someone from a distance to be given such power of choice, it is because two unusual circumstances have long given me the responsibility of exercising it elsewhere. The first is that the Reader's Guide, the department I conduct for the New York Herald Tribune, advises on the choice of books; as this has gone on without a break for some thirty years, it has won the confidence of correspondents in every state of the Union and in Europe, and, as letters about books are bound to be more or less autobiographical, a great many of these correspondents have told me not only where they wish to go when they travel, but why. The second reason is that over a period of fifty years I have been going back and forth between America and England, each time staying for several months on the English side. You cannot do that without learning to see each country in terms of the other, and you would not do it at all unless you had found something in each you could not do without.
The Character of England, edited by Sir Ernest Barker (1947, Oxford University Press, 30s.), begins this course of reading. It could be saved for the climax, were it not better to have it on hand from the first and keep going back to it all the way along. It amounts to a one-volume library in which twenty-six authorities present as many aspects of the subject, arranged after the manner of such earlier Oxford publications as Johnson's England, but with a wider, deeper purpose. This is nothing less than to show the general character of England itself, not so much at any one point of time as 'in the full course of its permanent and long-lived operation'. All these distinguished men and women are concerned with the present and display it, not so much against a background of the past as with the living past a present part of England's life. This is a method making it possible to present, within the limits of a single volume, an all-round idea of 'this long slow development of the character of England'. A reader passes from subject to subject until successive chapters have shown him land and people, individual and community, religion, government, law, the organization of industry and its human side, commerce and finance, childhood and education, universities and scholarship, science, the English language, literature, thought, humour, the Press, visual arts, music, the making of books, outdoor and town life, recreation and games, homes and habits, the Englishman abroad, England and the sea, the English at war—and Sir Ernest Barker rounds off the whole with 'An Attempt at Perspective'.

The English People, by D. W. Brogan (1943, Hamish Hamilton, 10s.6d.), was written in 1941, when American criticism of the English people and the British Empire was approaching a point many Americans thought would be dangerous—especially to Americans. Such a situation, at such a time, cannot be met by argument. This book met it by enlightenment, which makes it as valuable now as it was then, and to an audience wider than that to which it was then directed. The light it throws on subjects such as the gradual, steady, recently accelerated changes in the educational system, English religion and the relation of Church and State, or what the Crown means in the national life, bring England before the reader by lucidity of statement and singular aptness of example. As for his style, if there is a way to say something essential, that will make a reader notice it, understand it, and remember it, he will find that way and use it.

Scotland: A Description of Scotland and Scottish Life, edited by Henry W. Meikle (1947, Nelson, 15s.). To this presentation of Scotland twenty-eight eminent authorities contribute chapters, and there is also one on history by its distinguished editor. Physical features and fauna, flora and afforestation, archaeology, population, agriculture, sea-fisheries, commerce, hydro-electricity, social and educational welfare, education, the Church, science, medicine, arts and architecture, the Press, food and drink, sports and festivals,
The Southern Uplands of Scotland, showing the Eildon Hills overlooking the River Tweed. From Scotland, edited by Henry W. Meikle (Nelson)
are among the subjects represented, and one of the most illuminating studies of Scottish literature is to be found in H. Harvey Wood's brilliant essay on the subject. The book is provided with colour plates and many other illustrations; the visitor can use it to advantage, but its value will long outlast the visit.

*Scottish Crafts*, by Ian Finlay (1948, Harrap, 17s.6d.). It would be hard to find a general survey of all the arts (except painting) practised in Scotland from Celtic times to the present that brings the general reader so vivid a sense of their part in life and history. It deals with architecture, sculpture, bone-carving, woodwork, metalwork, textiles, ceramics, glass, manuscripts and books, and is freely and notably illustrated, the colour plates being especially successful in such difficult matters of reproduction as the sheen on metalwork. The author is Assistant Curator of the Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh.

*The Scot in History*, by Wallace Nostedt (1947, Cape, 16s.). An American effort to trace the historical development of Scottish national character, bringing out, from historical records, the elements which the author considers most formative, treating them with perception, and illustrating them with well-chosen quotations.

*The Land of Wales*, by Eiluned and Peter Lewis (3rd edition in preparation, Batsford, 12s.6d.). Throughout this thoughtful presentation of the social and industrial life of the people, illustrated with beautiful photographs of scenery and architecture, the vital spirit of Wales is expressed with intimacy and literary distinction.

*The Welsh Border Country*, by P. Thoresby Jones (3rd edition in preparation, Batsford, 12s.6d.). The history, the architecture and the peoples of the region appear in this authoritative survey, which has admirable photographs of the scenery.

*The Story of Wales*, by Rhys Davies (3rd impression, 1947, Collins (*Britain in Pictures* series), 5s.), is a brief introduction to the history and character of the Welsh people, embracing tradition, culture, religion and industry, and ending with a sketch of Wales as it is today. It is well and aptly illustrated. There are similar volumes on Scotland (by F. Fraser Darling) and Ireland (by Sean O'Faolain) in this series.

*The Spirit of Ireland*, by Lynn Doyle (4th edition, 1948, Batsford, 12s.6d.). This striking commentary on Ireland and Irish life makes a valuable and interesting preparation for a first trip. The pictures count for much—some 150 fine photographs and three paintings reproduced in colour—but the people and all aspects of their life are its chief concerns, whether in the Western Islands or the industrial region of the North. The author is an Ulsterman, straightforward and fair-minded, and his book is marked by enlightening anecdote and vivacious comment.
Rural Life in Northern Ireland by John M. Mogey (1947, Oxford University Press, 15s.). This is the first account of the economic life of the country districts of Northern Ireland since Arthur Young's description of the Ulster district in 1779, and, coming at a time when planning is to be put into operation on a wide scale, is an important addition to books available on conditions in that territory. These five regional studies, made for the Northern Ireland Council of Social Service by the Rural Survey Officer, Northern Ireland, cover all types of land and social organization. For each area there is an account of the landscape, houses, size of families, occupational groups, and a consideration of the standard of living prevalent in each. It is illustrated with half-tone plates and line-drawings.

Choice among foreign interpretations of Britain is wide and always interesting. The best can bring to attention traits unnoticed by an observer at close range, from all of them one may learn something about the author's own country, and from the worst even more about the author himself.

English Enigma, by Dorothy Jane Ward (1948, Arthur Barker, 8s.6d.), is based on a series of social contacts made under post-war conditions and conducted by an unofficial method. An American, the author meets public opinion in the fish queue—that agora of the British housewife—in village shops, a variety of pubs, the House of Commons, around tables of restaurants and in the talk of friends. People speak for themselves and though the conversation is stimulated by the author it is so well reported that the reader seems to take part. Without the depth of other books on this list, it affords valuable sidelights on them all.

The English Way, by Pierre Maillaud (1945, Oxford University Press, 1os. 6d.), is by a French newspaperman who has lived for years in England; during the war he was a broadcaster on the French service of the B.B.C. These thoughtful studies of English social life are remarkable not only for clear sight but for insight; the longer a visitor has lived in England the more likely he is to look up from these pages with almost startled recognition of something he did not know he had been constantly meeting. For instance, the remoteness of English social life, so often misunderstood to the point of resentment by the friendly visitor from abroad, becomes something quite different from what he had thought, under this study of its roots and its reasons.

The English, Are They Human? by G. J. Renier (1931, Williams & Norgate, 7s.6d.). The author, a Dutchman, bases his book on observations made and theories evolved during seventeen years of English life; these theories, expressed with engaging vivacity, concern 'the unintellectual, restricted, stubborn, steady, pragmatic, silent and reliable English'. The book is less an
Eisteddfod at Caernarvon Castle. From *The Land of Wales*, by Eiluned and Peter Lewis (Batsford)
Belfast shipbuilders at the launching of one of the largest merchant ships to be built since the war. From *This is Britain* (British Council: Longmans, Green)
introduction than an explanation, to continental Europeans, of why these English are what they are, although it takes them themselves into the audience with a characteristic gesture: 'And so, with a continental shrug of the shoulders, I hold up my distorted mirror to Narcissus'.

The Secret of the English, by Jean Bailhache (1948, Quality Press, 6s.), endeavours to explain the English to themselves; it is not a translation of his Le Secret Anglais, which explained the English to the French and in 1947 won the Prix Née of the French Academy, but his own version of this work.

The Amazing English, by Ranjee Shahani (1948, A. & C. Black, 8s.6d.), observing English characteristics as they appear to the Indian author in manners, fashion, thought and religion, draws conclusions tending in the main to show that Indian and English culture have much in common.

England, the Mysterious Island, by Paolo Treves (1949, Gollancz, 9s.6d.), is another recent explanation of British manners and customs, political and social institutions to the countrymen of the author, who was an Italian political exile in England during the war. Translated by Duncan Forbes, it is illustrated by Biro.

The Beauty of Britain: A Pictorial Survey. With an Introduction by J. B. Priestley (4th edition, 1947, Batsford, 8s.6d.). The popularity of this book with visitors to Britain is so well established that reference need only be made to its admirable presentation, in photographs and by personal reports.

Vision of Scotland, by G. S. Fraser (1948, Elek, 25s.), presents the Scottish Landscape and its relations to the life and thought of Scotland today. It describes and shows in excellent photographs the Border region and Galloway, Edinburgh and the industrial belt, the North East, the Highlands and the Hebrides, the Orkneys and the Shetlands.

Anyone taking an active interest in books about Britain soon finds in them some subject of special interest to him, and wishes to pursue it further. The following titles are taken from a practically limitless supply of available material for demonstration, documentation or further direction, because they provide this on subjects in which a great many people now take special interest.

The British Constitution, by Sir Ivor Jennings (1941, Cambridge University Press, 8s.6d.). The author, after a distinguished academic career in Britain, is now Vice-Chancellor of the University of Ceylon. An authority on constitutional and local government, he surveys the pattern of the British Constitution, especially the relations between the Executive, the Legislative and the Electorate.
Press, Parliament and People, by Francis Williams (1946, Heinemann, 8s.6d.). It would be hard to find a book that gives an outsider, especially an American outsider, a clearer and more useful idea of a subject whose importance he may not have realized than this account of the interactions of press, parliament and people in England, and of the distinctively English way in which they work.

Citizens All: British Democracy at Work, by Maurice W. Thomas (1947, Nelson, 15s.). The first part of this detailed description of the practical conduct of British democracy deals with local government, its machinery, officials and functions; the second with central government, the party system, Cabinet and Privy Council, law, finance and the Crown. The third part takes up the history and present governments of the British Commonwealth of Nations, and this valuable survey concludes with a section on liberty and the law, and the duties of a citizen.

Voluntary Social Services Since 1918, by Henry A. Mess, edited by Gertrude Williams (1948, Kegan Paul, 21s.). The steady, rapidly increasing absorption of voluntary into statutory social services is a matter of direct interest to so many students and social workers outside England that this work has extended usefulness. Dr. Mess, Director of the Tyneside Council of Social Services, was engaged on a survey which he was unable to complete before his death in 1944 and the editor here presents his papers on the subject, which give admirable definitions of the nature, responsibilities and limits of voluntary social service in the national wellbeing. To these papers have been added fourteen studies by informed and experienced workers in various fields, considering the subject from different points of view. The book closes with a chapter by the editor on the training and recruitment of social workers.

Post-war Britain, 1948–1949 (1948, Central Office of Information. Obtainable overseas on application to United Kingdom Information Offices or Information Offices attached to British Embassies, Legations, etc.; not available in Britain). Keep this handbook ready for factual and statistical information on administration, economics, finance and industry, social services, communications, food and agriculture within the field of government action.

British Life and Thought Series (British Council: Longmans, Green, 21 booklets, 1s. each). This excellent series, whose issue began during the war, has been happily extended by post-war publications. Admirably printed and illustrated, written by those whose names carry weight, each of these booklets describes and explains something in the British scheme of things as significant as libraries, co-operatives, music, agriculture, painting, architecture, public utility or social services, the police, broadcasting, the universities, trade unions, handicrafts or the Face of Britain. Not only readable but easily portable, these little books get themselves rapidly read; one who
goes no further gets a sound notion of the subject he has chosen to read about, and if he pursues it he will have had a good start. Moreover they are frequently revised and brought up to date. My practical experience, through Books Across the Sea, of the usefulness of the earlier volumes to readers in America, made me especially glad when the Arts in Britain series began in 1946 (2s. each). The war years, when the Atlantic was a one-way street open only to military traffic, left a gap in the American record (and many other records) of British arts. This is now closed by publications such as Stephen Spender's Poetry Since 1939, Robert Speaight’s Drama Since 1939, and similar booklets on the novel, prose literature, music, painting, films and the ballet, with their thoughtful analyses of trends, their valuable illustrations, and their own dignified production. Two groups of these brochures, entitled Since 1939 (I) and Since 1939 (II), have been published by Phoenix House, in conjunction with the British Council, cloth bound, at 12s. 6d. each. Vol. I covers Ballet, by Arnold Haskell; Films, by Dilys Powell; Music, by Rollo Myers; and Painting, by Robin Ironside. Vol. II contains Drama, by Robert Speaight; The Novel, by Henry Reed; Poetry, by Stephen Spender; and Prose Literature, by John Hayward.

Mrs. May Lamberton Becker conducts the Reader’s Guide of the Weekly Book Review of the New York Herald Tribune. She is also the author of numerous literary and bibliographical works.

J. P. MAULE

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF TROPICAL AGRICULTURE

The number of up-to-date books dealing with tropical agriculture in general is limited. Many of the books on this subject are out of date, though some are still of academic interest and have been revised from time to time. The list given below contains some thirty books and has been divided into three sections: textbooks on agriculture in the tropics, books dealing with agriculture and animal husbandry in particular territories and with special subjects, and lastly, books giving some background knowledge of both social and agricultural conditions in the tropics. In addition, some of the more useful journals of general interest are mentioned. Books concerned solely with special crops are not included as they are too numerous to deal with. It is probable that some of the books mentioned are only obtainable second-hand, but the prices quoted are in most cases those for the latest published editions.
Among the older textbooks J. C. Willis’s *Agriculture in the Tropics* (3rd edition, 1922, Cambridge University Press, 12s.6d.) and *A Text-Book of Tropical Agriculture*, by A. A. Nichols, revised by J. H. Holland (2nd edition, 1929, Macmillan, 15s.) are both standard works, and give information on the cultivation of all the more important crops. O. W. Barratt’s *The Tropical Crops* (1929, Macmillan, 17s.) is another general book dealing mainly with crops in the West Indies and Gulf States. Each of these three books devotes chapters to the cultivation and production of crops such as rubber, tea, sugar, oil-palms, coco-nuts, rice, millets and other food crops, with brief descriptions of agricultural methods and systems of peasant agriculture in the tropics. A book which deals exclusively with China and Japan is *Farmers of 40 Centuries*, by F. H. King (1927, Cape, 15s.). This is a record of a journey through the Far East which describes the customs and farming methods of the people in that region. In particular, it deals with rice, tea, and silk culture, and great emphasis is placed on the maintenance of fertility in China. One of the best reference books on tropical plants, especially trees, shrubs, and food crops is H. F. Macmillan’s *Tropical Planting and Gardening* (5th edition, 1947, Macmillan, 30s.). This book is admittedly written with special reference to Ceylon but it gives notes on nearly every crop or plant which is of economic or ornamental value, is very fully illustrated, and is not by any means out of date. In contrast to this is R. C. Wood’s *Note Book of Tropical Agriculture* (3rd edition, 1945, Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture [St. Augustine, Trinidad, B.W.I.], 10s.). This is a small book giving, in a condensed form, statistics and notes on both crops and livestock in the tropics. It includes data on measurements and surveying, tabulated data on seed rates, yields and so on for a large variety of crops and is most useful.

The underlying principles of crop production in the tropics are dealt with by H. A. Tempany and G. E. Mann in *Principles of Tropical Agriculture* (1930, Incorporated Society of Planters of Malaya [Kuala Lumpur, Malaya], 10s.). This describes the effect of climate on crop production, methods of cultivation, soil structure and composition, manorial requirements, rotation of crops and so on, but does not cover the different crops themselves. The book is written particularly for students in Malaya who are mainly interested in rubber cultivation. A recent book on general agriculture is that of G.B. Masefield entitled *A Handbook of Tropical Agriculture* (1949, O.U.P., 12s.6d.). It deals briefly with nearly all tropical crops, and should supplement earlier books rather than replace them. The book includes much useful and up-to-date information on cropping as well as short sections on livestock and on diseases and pests. It is intended as much for the administrator as for the agriculturalist.

A group of four books dealing mainly with agricultural production and its improvement in different countries includes the following: *Land Tenure and
Agricultural Production in the Tropics, by H. M. Leake (1927, Heffer [Cambridge], 7s.6d.); Modern Production among Backward Peoples, by I. C. Greaves (1936, Allen & Unwin, 10s.6d.); Improvement in Native Agriculture in Relation to Population and Public Health, by A. D. Hall (1936, O.U.P., 12s.6d.) and Colonial Agricultural Production, by Sir Alan Pim (1946, O.U.P., 10s.).

All four books have one feature in common, namely, the influence of governmental policy and of different systems of farming on agricultural production. The first of these books deals mainly with India and the Indian systems of land tenure, and the second surveys production methods in several diverse communities. The last book, which is comparatively recent, compares the production of a variety of tropical crops under peasant and plantation methods in three main groups of territories, firstly, the East Indies, Ceylon and Malaya, secondly, the West Indies and Fiji (where methods of land tenure are contrasted) and thirdly, in Africa. This book gives much useful data on the production and development of all the main cash crops (sugar, rubber, tea, oil-palms, cocoa, cotton, and groundnuts) under the two systems of farming.

The second main group of books includes those concerned with agriculture in a particular country or with some special branch of agriculture. There is, of course, a large number of books written about Indian agriculture, many of which are no longer up to date. Two by Sir Albert Howard are, however, useful in that they give a general picture of conditions in that country. They are Crop Production in India (1924, O.U.P., 10s.6d.) and The Development of Indian Agriculture (1929, O.U.P., 4s.). There is also The Foundations of Indian Agriculture (1923, O.U.P., 10s.6d.) by H. M. Leake, a recognized authority on this subject. Among several newer books that by C. P. Dutt and B. M. Pugh entitled Farm Science and Crop Production in India (revised edition, 1947, Kitabistan [Allahabad, India], Rs. 12) may be mentioned.

Agriculture in the Malay peninsula is dealt with by D. H. Grist in An Outline of Malayan Agriculture (1936, Department of Agriculture [Kuala Lumpur, Malaya], or Malayan Information Agency [London], 7s.) which presents a picture of agricultural conditions compiled from departmental records. The five major crops (rubber, coco-nuts, rice, oil-palms, and pineapples) are described in detail, and secondary crops, livestock and fish are included. Crop production in Ceylon is covered by Macmillan’s and Willis’s books already mentioned.

Tropical agriculture in Africa is represented by three comparatively recent books, namely, West African Agriculture, by O. T. Faulkner and J. R. Mackie (1933, reprinted 1949, Cambridge University Press, 10s.6d.); Agriculture in O.U.P. = Oxford University Press.
Uganda (1940, O.U.P., 20s.) and Agriculture in the Sudan (1948, O.U.P., 42s.) both edited by J. D. Torthill. The first of these covers quite briefly native agricultural production, with references to the work of the agricultural departments; the emphasis throughout the book is on Nigerian experience. The other two books are much more comprehensive and are written by the officers of the agricultural departments of the two territories. Both are well balanced and cover the subject thoroughly and in great detail. They are also well illustrated. The vegetation, climate, soils, system of tenure and all aspects of crop production are dealt with. The Sudan book also deals with animal husbandry. Agriculture in Tanganyika is the title of a 60-page pamphlet (1945, Department of Agriculture [Dar-es-Salaam, Tanganyika, E. Africa], 2s.) describing agricultural practice in that country.

Two books which deal mainly with the sub-tropics are Field Crops in South Africa, by H. D. Leppan and G. J. Bosman (1923, Central News Agency [Johannesburg, S. Africa], 21s.) and Agricultural Development in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions, by H. D. Leppan (1928, Central News Agency, 25s.). Another and more up-to-date book is Agricultural Development in the Middle East, by B. A. Keen (1946, H.M. Stationery Office, 5s.) which describes agricultural progress in Egypt, Palestine, Syria, Iraq, and Cyprus.

In this section it is convenient to include three useful bulletins. Firstly, a recent publication of the Commonwealth Bureau of Soil Science entitled The Practice of Soil Conservation in the British Colonial Empire and written by Sir H. A. Tempany (1949, Commonwealth Agricultural Bureaux, 10s.); secondly, The Technical Reports of the West Africa Commission, 1938–1939 (1943, Leverhulme Trust). There are two reports, one on crop production and soil fertility, the other on livestock problems. They are interesting and are well illustrated. Thirdly, a booklet called Reading List of Rural Conditions and Betterment in the British Colonies, by P. Mayer (1947, O.U.P., 4s.6d.) gives references to a wide variety of articles and papers including many on agriculture. In this section also four books on livestock are included. They are The Livestock of Southern India, by R. W. Littlewood (1936, Government Press [Madras, India], Rs. 4.2), Cattle Farming in South Africa, by A. M. Bosman (1932, Central News Agency [Johannesburg, S. Africa], 27s.6d.), Cattle in the Tropics, by R. C. Wood (1934, Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture [Trinidad, B.W.I.], 2s.) and lastly, Breeding Livestock Adapted to Unfavourable Environments, by R. W. Phillips (1948, F.A.O. Publication [Washington, U.S.A.], $1.50). The first two deal with specific areas. The third is a simple little booklet giving a brief account of the types of cattle found in the tropics, their uses and methods of improvement in different countries. The F.A.O. publication is included in the list as it is the first attempt to review the published work on the adaptation of different livestock to both tropical and cold environments.
For those readers who are interested in background information on the economic, social and environmental factors which influence colonization and agricultural development, three books of general interest have been included. These are: Lord Hailey’s *An African Survey* (1938, O.U.P., 21s.). This is described as ‘a study of the problems arising in Africa south of the Sahara’ and besides giving a detailed account of the African people, the systems of government in force and land policies practised in different territories, includes chapters on agriculture, forestry, water supplies, and soil erosion.

*Habitat, Economy and Society*, by C. D. Forde (1939, Methuen, 13s.) describes the way of living, foods, implements, livestock, and crafts of a number of primitive races grouped either as food gatherers, cultivators or pastoral nomads.

The third book, C. K. Meek’s *Land Law and Custom in the Colonies* (1948, O.U.P., 21s.), deals with the tenure of agricultural land in a number of colonies and is both a lucid and recent contribution to this subject.

For those who wish to keep in touch with current progress in agricultural research and development the following journals are recommended: *The Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture* (quarterly, O.U.P., 20s. per annum); *Tropical Agriculture* (monthly, Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture [Trinidad, B.W.I.], 6s. per annum); *East African Agricultural Journal* (quarterly, Government Printer [Nairobi, Kenya], 5s. per annum) and *Indian Farming* (monthly, Manager of Publications, Central Publication Branch, Civil Lines [Delhi, India], Rs. 6 per annum). Articles dealing with various aspects of Tropical Agriculture also appear regularly in *British Agricultural Bulletin*, which is published by the Agricultural Department of the British Council. Recent articles therein have been on *Livestock Improvement in the Middle East*, by J. P. Maule (Vol. 1, No. 4); *Zebu Cattle in Australia*, by R. B. Kelley (Vol. 2, No. 5); and two important articles on *Soil Conservation*, by Sir Harold Tempany (Vol. 1, No. 4 and Vol. 2, No. 5). There are also the abstract journals of the Commonwealth Agricultural Bureaux which cover many different aspects of agriculture and animal husbandry.

Mr. J. P. Maule is Director of the Commonwealth Bureau of Animal Breeding and Genetics, Edinburgh, and Garton Lecturer in Indian and Colonial Agriculture at Edinburgh University.
COPYRIGHT LAW IN THE
BRITISH EMPIRE

The law of copyright throughout the British Empire is now codified under the Copyright Act, 1911 and similar Acts passed in the self-governing Dominions. Copyright protection is conferred in respect of works first published in any part of the Empire, wherever written or composed and of whatever nationality may be the author or composer. It is also conferred in respect of the unpublished works of persons who are British subjects or resident within the Empire. It is given to all original literary, dramatic, musical, and artistic works.

Historically this protection had a twofold origin, the protection afforded by the English common law to the unpublished work of an author and a series of statutes, beginning with that of Anne in the year 1709, conferring statutory copyright upon published literary works. The statutory protection was gradually extended to other forms of published work, engravings in 1734, sculpture in 1814, dramatic works in 1833, paintings, drawings, and photographs in 1862. Finally in 1911 the common law copyright in unpublished works was abolished and protection for all forms of work, as above indicated, was afforded by the one Act.

The essential features of copyright protection however really flow from the early notion of copyright as a common law right of property. As was stated in an early case 'the order of each man's words is as singular as his countenance. It is true that property in the order of words is a mental abstraction but so also for example the property in a stream of water', and in a more recent case, 'the moral basis upon which the protection provisions of the Copyright Act 1911 rests is the Eighth Commandment 'thou shalt not steal'! In English law the underlying attitude to copyright is that it is a right of property just as much as is the right of the owner of a house or chattel. An infringement of copyright is actionable without proof of damage to the person aggrieved just as in a trespass to land. Again it is no defence that the alleged infringer was unaware that he was doing wrong; the innocent printer may be sued as well as the person who gave him his orders; he has injured a right of property and his knowledge or otherwise is irrelevant.

The right of property however resides in the form of the work not in the ideas which it expresses. This point is illustrated by the example of the copyright in films and plays. The incorporation of the plot of a novel or play in a dramatic work is not an infringement of copyright because the copyright subsists not in the plot itself but in the details of writing, characterization, and

70
incident. In order to establish infringement it is necessary to show either that actual sentences have been reproduced or that the scenes and dramatic incidents by which the plot is expressed have been substantially used. Again copyright protection is frequently claimed for such things as new systems of bookkeeping or indexing or novel games but such claims can only succeed in respect of literary or artistic forms involved, that is to say in any design or arrangement or in the rules or descriptive matter.

Furthermore the right which is conferred is a right to reproduce one's own work not an abstract to a particular form of words or to a particular design. This point is often illustrated by reference to the case of mathematical or other tables. If A works out for himself a table of logarithms or of the effect of heat on particular metals or anything of this nature he has copyright therein. But this means only that B must not copy A's table. If B, thinking A's table is a useful one, makes the calculations afresh, he has not infringed A's rights although the resulting table may be indistinguishable from A's table. A similar principle is applied to dictionaries, directories and other subject matter in which two persons may arrive at similar results by independent labour. These cases all illustrate the old historical underlying principle that what should be protected is the property which a man has in the work of his own brain. It is distinguishable from the protection given by patent legislation whereby, once an invention is registered, the owner has a monopoly therein and can stop the use of it by anyone whether he is aware of the patent or not.

Copyright protection then is given to any work in the realms of literature, drama, music and art. But it is provided that the work must be the original work of the author, and there has been much legal discussion over a number of years as to the meaning of 'originality' in this connexion. The best definition is probably that 'to secure copyright it is necessary that labour, skill, and capital shall have been expended sufficiently to impart to the product some quality or character which the raw material did not possess'. This indicates that 'originality' does not involve the exercise of invention or original thought because copyright protection is not given to matters of invention or thought but to written or visual forms. What is required is that the author shall have expended that skill and labour on the forms which will give him a property therein and make it wrong that another should steal the product of his labour. Thus from the point of view of copyright an arrangement of music, a selection of poems and a photograph of a painting are all 'original' works because they have involved labour in their production independent of that involved in the production of the original; the work of the translator from a foreign language is an even more obvious example of the employment of new skill. It is probable indeed that an infringing copy may itself be the subject of an independent copyright though it might not receive protection on grounds of public policy.
There are few limits to the kinds of work which may receive copyright protection under English law provided that there is a material form capable of permanent existence. ‘Literary’ work has been extended to comprise anything expressed in words including such things as mathematical tables and the invented words of a telegraph code. The only limit is that there must be enough subject-matter to constitute a work as distinct from an idea; for this reason titles and advertising slogans do not receive protection. Dramatic work includes any form of entertainment provided there is a fixed form; it would not include a comedian’s ‘gag’ made up for the occasion. Artistic work includes all forms of visual production: paintings, sculpture, architecture, photographs; the limit here is that commercial designs, e.g. on china or wallpaper, do not receive copyright protection because they must be protected, if at all, by registration under a different form of protection. Finally musical copyright is conferred on all forms of musical invention. The ambit of works covered is in fact so wide that no difficulty has been found in including in the protection new forms of art derived from modern invention and the gramophone record, the talking film, the broadcast script and the televised play fall into the general scheme without serious difficulty.

Having dealt with the nature of the right protected it is necessary to explain who can enforce the right. Prima facie of course the owner of the copyright is the author or composer. Questions sometimes arise who is the author. For example if a journalist writes up a story told to him of a personal experience or if an experienced dramatist or musician puts into form a plot or a tune invented by another a problem is presented. These questions are ones of degree; a mere shorthand typist or amanuensis is of course not an author, but, the copyright being in the form and not in the idea, any substantial skill and labour in the production of the written form will make the person directly responsible the author. Intermediate cases may involve the existence of joint authorship. There was a curious case in which it was alleged that the true author was a long-dead person who communicated the work through a medium; it was decided that the medium was the author. Another kind of difficulty arises when the author is a servant. This case is dealt with specifically by the Act; where a work is made by a servant in the course of his employment, the employer, not the servant, is the owner of the copyright. It should be noted that this rule is strictly confined to the case of servants; a person employed to produce a particular work is not a servant and the copyright, apart from express agreement, rests with him; thus, unless the contract of employment provides for the strict control of the details of the work contemplated in the relation of master and servant, it should, to protect the employer, expressly provide for the transfer of the copyright to him. In the special cases of works of mechanical production, e.g. photographs and
gramophone records, there are particular rules for vesting the copyright in the owner of the plate, film or matrix.

Copyright once acquired may be assigned in writing or may be the subject of a licence. The importance of the distinction between assignment and licence is perhaps peculiar to English law. An assignee has complete control of the work, can alone sue an infringer, can suppress, alter or deal with the work as he pleases, and can assign the right to others leaving the author, if he relies upon royalties, to his personal remedy against the original assignee. English law does not recognize what in other countries is referred to as the 'droit moral' and unless alterations are such as to reflect on the personal, as distinct from the literary, reputation of the author, the latter has no remedy against the assignee. Moreover, conditions as to the form of publication or as to the payment of royalties or otherwise cannot be attached to a copyright so as to be enforceable against a subsequent purchaser from the original assignee even if such subsequent purchaser is fully aware of them. It will be seen therefore that an assignment of copyright is likely to be prejudicial to an author and he should refuse, if possible, to do more than give a licence. On the other hand, it is in the interest of the publisher to have an assignment even though he has no intention of altering or disposing of the work because it is only as assignee that he can sue infringers and, moreover, if he only has a licence, he may be in a difficulty if his author subsequently assigns to another.

How then is one to recognize whether any particular contract constitutes an assignment or a licence? One consideration is that some forms of contract cannot be the subject of assignment. For example a grant of 'serial' rights cannot, it is thought, be an assignment of copyright because the right to reproduce cannot be subdivided by reference to the ultimate use of the work reproduced. Again the document may state in terms that it is to be by way of licence only. But publishers' agreements and dramatists' contracts are often ambiguous so that it becomes necessary to analyse all the clauses so as to see whether the apparent intention is to vest a right or merely give a permission.

The Copyright Act of 1911 has, however, some provision under which licences may be acquired without the consent of the copyright owner. For example after twenty-five years from the death of the author anyone may publish a book previously published on payment of a standard royalty. More important perhaps is the provision that anyone may record music already recorded. In both cases there is a complex system for collecting royalties by the use of adhesive stamps, and litigation at one time ensued as to the meaning of 'adhesive', i.e. whether it was sufficient that they were sticky or must be capable of in fact being stuck on the substance of which records are normally made; the latter view was upheld. It is rather significant that a further provision enabling authority to be obtained to publish or perform a work which has been kept back contrary to public interest has never been called into
action; this fact affords some answer to those who contend that the term of copyright is too long.

The difficulties of those who are concerned with the ownership of copyright works are not only those of construing ambiguous documents. There is often no means of ascertaining whether any such documents exist. The owners of the copyright in an important work may often have executed numerous documents relating to different rights in the work and a subsequent purchaser has no means of assuring himself that he is aware of all that are relevant. It is for this reason that the present writer has advocated a form of international registration of copyright on a voluntary basis. The matter is of particular importance in regard to works of international interest when rights in different countries may have been disposed of to different persons and it is believed that in such cases a register in which all dispositions were recorded would be of the greatest value.

Having discussed the nature and ownership of the right it only remains, before reaching the question of infringement, to state the term during which copyright subsists. The basic term for all published works is the life of the author and fifty years thereafter. This is now the basic term in all, or practically all, European countries and is in contradistinction to the U.S.A. term of twenty-eight years from publication followed by a possible renewal for a further twenty-eight years. The European or, at least, the British view has been that copyright is a right of property which should in principle be as perpetual as any other right and that such perpetual right is cut down by being limited to fifty years from the author's death as being the period after which it may be presumed that the author's immediate family are no longer concerned. The opposing view is that copyright protection for published works is a curtailment of the public right to use anything that is published and should not extend longer than essential to give the author an adequate return for his labour. These views are mutually conflicting but are capable of compromise; it is perhaps fair to point out in support of the former view that copyright is not a monopoly in the sense that patent rights are, in that all that is protected is the form of words produced by the author. Anyone can use his ideas and anyone can use the form provided he creates it independently.

Unpublished works are protected until publication. Photographs and mechanical instruments for fifty years from production. Joint works are protected until fifty years from the death of the first author or until the death of the last author, whichever last happens.

Once the true nature of copyright is understood the question of what constitutes infringement presents little theoretical difficulty. Any act which involves the reproduction of that part of a work in which copyright subsists, that is to say, of the literary or artistic form upon which the author has expended labour as distinct from the idea or plot, is an infringement. It is
only necessary to remember that the law of copyright is directed against copying, and that, consequently, the production by independent means of a similar result is not actionable. Subject to this, reproduction, whether directly from the author's work or indirectly through the work of another copyist, is an infringement. The Act states that a substantial part must be taken but 'substantial' has been construed in a way favourable to authors and in effect any use of an author's work which is not negligible is likely to be held to infringe his rights.

Besides copying, the most important form of infringement is public performance and here again English law has taken a course favourable to authors. Any performance not purely of a domestic character has been held to be in public; such cases have included performances in clubs, to associations of the inhabitants of a village, and to workers in factories. Broadcasting is a public performance and so is the reproduction of a broadcast from a set in a public place.

In addition to these matters of direct infringement it is actionable to sell, import or dispose of material which is known to infringe copyright, But it should be noted that these latter acts differ from the former in that they do involve proof of guilty knowledge on the part of the person doing the act.

It only remains to point out that the rights which have been explained and defined are now conferred not only in respect of works first published in the British Empire but also in respect of works first published in any of the Rome Convention countries. Such works are treated, with only minor variations in the case of certain countries, exactly on the same footing as works published in England. In the same way the unpublished works of Rome Convention authors are treated as if they were the works of British authors. English law does not give effect to the Convention directly but does so practically by conferring rights in the manner above indicated. Protection, however, is not given to works first published elsewhere, e.g. in the U.S.A., unless simultaneously published in the Empire, though protection is afforded to unpublished works of U.S.A. nationals.

But it is well to remember that the rights so granted are English rights and that their nature and devolution has to be determined by English law. Foreign authors and publishers therefore are concerned with the details of English law in so far as they desire to exercise and exploit their works within the Empire and it is hoped that the foregoing outline may draw attention to some of the more salient characteristics of the English approach to copyright law.

Mr. F. E. Skone James is a Barrister-at-Law and joint author, with W. A. Copinger, of the well-known Law of Copyright, now in its eighth edition. He is also joint author, with Sir S. O. Henne-Collins, of the article on copyright in Halsbury's Laws of England, and has contributed articles on copyright and similar subjects to various journals.
LEARNED SOCIETIES: Their aims, library facilities and publications.

SIR FREDERIC KENYON

THE BRITISH ACADEMY

The British Academy was founded in 1901, to provide for the representation of humanistic studies in this country on the International Association of Academies, founded at a meeting in Paris in 1900. At that meeting Great Britain was represented by the Royal Society, but it was realized that while that Society adequately represented the country in the sphere of Natural Science, there was no similar institution to represent the country in the department of Literary Science, which was defined as indicating 'the sciences of language, history, philosophy and antiquities, and other subjects the study of which is based on scientific principles but which are not included under the term "Natural Science"'. The Royal Society accordingly entered into communication with persons representing humanistic studies in Great Britain, in order to supply this deficiency. The alternatives were (1) to enlarge the scope of the Royal Society so as to include the representation of the subjects in question, (2) to support the foundation of a new body for this purpose.

The decision of the Royal Society was in favour of the second of these alternatives, and accordingly in June 1901 a meeting of representatives of humanistic studies was held at the British Museum, and it was resolved to form a Society which would satisfy the requirements of the International Association of Academies. A provisional Committee was then formed, which in November decided to invite certain persons to become the first members of 'The British Academy for the Promotion of Historical, Philosophical and Philological Studies'. This body met for the first time on 17 December 1901, and drew up a Petition to His Majesty for the grant of a Royal Charter of incorporation. This petition had the cordial support of the Royal Society, and on 8 August 1902 a Royal Charter was granted to incorporate the new Society as desired. To this Charter were added Bye-Laws by Order of Council, dated 5 February 1903.

The Charter nominated forty-nine original Fellows, without any limitation of admissible total. The Bye-Laws fixed the total as not to exceed one hundred. An increase by gradual stages to an eventual total of 150 was approved in 1921, and in 1946 this total was raised to 175. Vacancies are filled at the Annual General Meeting held in July of each year, in accordance with the recommendations made by the Council of the Academy, based upon reports received from the several Sections. Candidates have to be nominated by not fewer than three and not more than six existing Fellows with a statement of their qualifications and published works.
By courtesy of the British Academy

Sir Arthur Evans, 1851–1941 (archaeologist)  Sir James Frazer, 1854–1941 (anthropologist)

By courtesy of the British Academy


FOUR EMINENT FELLOWS OF THE BRITISH ACADEMY
THE FIRST USE OF ETHER ANAESTHESIA IN BRITAIN

Ether being administered to a patient at University College Hospital in 1846, while the renowned Scottish surgeon Robert Liston performs an amputation. Young Joseph Lister (later world-famous as the founder of antiseptic surgery), seen at left in profile, stands facing Liston. From A History of Medicine, by Douglas Guthrie (Nelson)

See article, page 9
The Academy is organized in ten Sections, viz.: I. Ancient History, II. Medieval and Modern History, III. Biblical and Ecclesiastical Studies and Theology, IV. Oriental Studies, V. Literature and Philology (Classical), VI. Literature and Philology (Medieval and Modern), VII. Philosophy, VIII. Jurisprudence, IX. Economic and Social Science, X. Archaeology and History of Art.

The function of the Academy is to promote humanistic studies (1) by forming a central body to represent their interests and act as their national representative, (2) by grants from such funds as it possesses, (3) by its own publications. In the first of these capacities it represents this country on the Union Académique Internationale, the international body which, since 1920, represents humanistic studies, while the natural sciences are represented by the International Council of Scientific Unions; the two bodies between them replacing the International Association of Academies, the activities of which had been suspended by the war of 1914–18. The funds of the Academy originally consisted only of the members’ subscriptions, supplemented by the proceeds of sales of its publications and by endowments for lectures on specified classes of subjects. Since 1924 it has received a Government grant, which at present is at the rate of £2,500 a year, to be devoted to the support of societies and publications coming within the range of its interests. Its own publications include primarily an annual volume of *Proceedings* (prices for non-members ranging from 30s. to 40s.) including a report of its activities for the year, the lectures delivered on the foundations held by the Academy (now nine in number), contributions by Fellows and others, Presidential addresses, and memoirs of deceased Fellows. The several papers and memoirs are also issued separately in pamphlet form. In addition, the Academy publishes the *Schweich Lectures*, annual courses of three lectures (often much enlarged in publication) on subjects connected with Biblical archaeology. Of the series thirty-six volumes have been published, and three are in preparation. The prices range between 3s. and 10s. 6d.

In addition, the British Academy issued between 1914 and 1935 a series of nine volumes of *Records of the Social and Economic History of England and Wales* (prices ranging between 16s. and 42s.). A resumption of this series is now in contemplation. It has also issued seven Supplemental Papers, fifteen parts of a *Sylloge Nummorum Graecorum*, and a few miscellaneous publications.

All publications are available for purchase by the public and a full list of them may be obtained from the Academy.

The Academy has no library beyond its own publications, publications supported by it, and a few gifts. In view of the scattered membership and the number of existing libraries, it was felt that the expense of maintaining a library would not be justified. Gifts of the Academy’s publications are made
to the national libraries (and a few others) of foreign countries, but return gifts are not solicited.

From the Government grant, the Academy votes annual subsidies to Societies the work of which comes within their purview, and which appear to need such support. At present these include the English Place-Names Survey, the Pipe Roll Society, the Canterbury and York Society, the Anglo-Norman Text Society, the Royal Asiatic Society, the British Institute of Philosophy, and three undertakings of the Union Académique Internationale, viz. the Medieval Latin Dictionary, the Corpus Platonicum and the Concordance of Muslim Tradition. In addition special grants are from time to time voted to other publications. From the Schweich Fund support is given to the Critical Edition of the Greek New Testament and the Oxford Lexicon of Patristic Greek.

Sir Frederic Kenyon, G.B.E., K.C.B., a distinguished classical scholar, was Director and Principal Librarian of the British Museum from 1909 to 1930 and President of the British Academy from 1917 to 1921. He is now Secretary of the Academy. His numerous publications include first editions of Aristotle on the Constitution of Athens, the Poems of Bacchylides, etc., from Greek papyri, and several volumes on the text of the Greek Bible.

LEARNED SOCIETIES: Their aims, library facilities and publications.

W. H. STEAVENSON and A. D. THACKERAY

THE ROYAL ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY

In 1820 a small group of fourteen enthusiasts including John Herschel, Charles Babbage and Francis Baily, and led by the Rev. Dr. Pearson, formed the Astronomical Society of London ‘for the promotion and encouragement of Astronomy’. Interest in the science at that time was still concentrated on the observation and prediction of positions of the planets in the solar system. Sir William Herschel’s 20-foot and 40-foot telescopes had opened up the depths of the universe, but no stellar distance had been measured, the spectroscope had not yet been seriously applied as an astronomical tool, and most astronomers used their 3-inch or 4-inch refractors in observing the moon and the planets, in sweeping the sky for comets or minor planets, while a few, again inspired by Sir William Herschel, watched the slowly revolving systems of double stars. There were very few learned Societies then apart from the Royal Society. The Linnean Society was founded in 1788, the Royal Institution in 1799, but the ‘fashion’, if it may be termed so, had not yet set in, and the formation of the Astronomical Society owed itself largely to a few individuals anxious to share and disseminate accurate knowledge of facts.
Sir William Herschel, 1738–1822

Sir George Airy, 1801–92

Sir William Huggins, 1824–1910

Sir Arthur Eddington, 1882–1944

FOUR NOTABLE PAST PRESIDENTS OF THE ROYAL ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY
By kind permission of the Astronomer Royal

Franklin-Adams Chart showing part of the Constellation of Orion
known to the few. The Society received its Royal Charter from King William IV in 1831.

When one looks back at the Society's records it is surprising to note that, despite the great changes in outlook and interest, the general character of the Society and its methods of pursuing its objectives have remained very much the same. A genuine interest in astronomy is all that is required for eligibility to Fellowship. Candidates for election must be proposed by a Fellow from personal knowledge, and the election must be approved by the Council and Fellows at a meeting where a ballot may be demanded. From the original fourteen, the number of Fellows has grown steadily through the years to its present total of about 900. In addition the Council elects distinguished astronomers who are not British subjects to Associateship of the Society; the number of living Associates is limited to 50.

The two most important activities of the Society are the publication of papers submitted or communicated by Fellows, and the holding of meetings at which these papers are read and discussed. It is probably true that in no other country has it been practicable to hold regular astronomical meetings on such a scale and so truly representative of the astronomical community of the country. That feature often strikes visitors from the United States where personal contacts between astronomers cannot be renewed so frequently. The personal contacts which have originated and been encouraged at these meetings have had an incalculable influence on British astronomy.

It is true that many Fellows have found it difficult, especially during recent years, to travel to London for the monthly meetings. An attempt to meet the difficulty has been made quite recently by a Council decision to hold one meeting annually at some provincial centre, and the first of such meetings was held at Edinburgh in October 1948.

With the growth of astronomy in the United States and other countries overseas the Society's meetings have often attracted distinguished visitors. Especially noteworthy has been the establishment of the George Darwin Lectureship annually awarded to a distinguished foreign astronomer; the Lectureship is very frequently combined with the award of the Gold Medal which is the highest honour bestowed by the Society.

For many years the Society published Memoirs and Monthly Notices. In the early days the Memoirs were the more important publications, but recently the tendency has been for the Monthly Notices to absorb the greater proportion of communications and for the Memoirs to be reserved for those lengthier papers composed largely of tables of observational or computational matter. One noteworthy example is the 'New General Catalogue of Nebulae and Clusters' listing 7,840 of these objects, which, although published sixty years ago, is still in general use for purposes of identification. The last Memoir to be published (1941) was devoted to the determination of the solar parallax.
and mass of the moon by the Astronomer Royal, Sir Harold Spencer Jones; this provides an outstanding example of international co-operation in astronomy in which observations of the minor planet Eros at its close approach to the earth in 1931, gathered at twenty-four observatories scattered over the earth's surface, enabled the most accurate measurement of the sun's distance from the earth yet made to be arrived at by means of an elaborate analysis.

*The Monthly Notices* primarily contain original papers on subjects covering the entire range of astronomical topics: theory and observation, positional astronomy, physics and optics, methods of calculation; the list is one that still grows. In addition, the *Monthly Notices* include each year one George Darwin Lecture and a Presidential Address, together with special 'Council Notes on Progress in Astronomy'. All these, currently and in retrospect, provide valuable sketches (not lacking in detail) of successive stages of growth of the science, which above all has evolved from a parochial to a truly universal purview.

The Society has also published a series of 206 photographs, the Franklin-Adams Charts, covering the whole sky, north and south hemispheres, and recording stars down to about the fourteenth magnitude (see the illustration in this issue which includes part of the constellation of Orion). This work was a worthy extension of the surveys of the two Herschels.

It has often been recognized that modern specialization has entailed a state of esoteric knowledge in which some of the more technical papers will be intelligible to but a few Fellows. In an attempt to make recent progress accessible to all Fellows in easily intelligible language, the Council initiated in 1938 a series of *Occasional Notes*; these, like the *Monthly Notices*, cover a wide variety of subjects. The series was temporarily held up by the war, but during 1947 two outstanding numbers have presented the first English translation of sections of Copernicus's *De Revolutionibus*, from an early copy possessed by the Society in its library, and secondly a description of the discovery of Neptune which is partly based on unpublished material among the papers of John Couch Adams.

In the last quarter-century the Society has been especially active in promoting the study of Geophysics and a special *Geophysical Supplement*, to the *Monthly Notices* is published at least twice a year. During the winter, discussions are held on such subjects as Meteorology, the Ionosphere, Terrestrial Magnetism, Gravitation, Seismology and Physical Oceanography. Although no attempt is made to cover the whole field the library contains a good selection of books of general geophysical interest.

The Society's publications are issued at various prices, particulars of which may be obtained from the Secretaries, The Royal Astronomical Society, Burlington House, London, W.1.

Dr. W. H. Steavenson is Vice-President and Dr. A. D. Thackeray late Secretary of the Royal Astronomical Society.
LEARNED SOCIETIES: Their aims, library facilities and publications.

E. N. DA C. ANDRADE

THE PHYSICAL SOCIETY

The Physical Society, which was named originally the Physical Society of London, arose in 1874 as a result of the enthusiasm for experimental physics which was then making itself felt in London. The most active figure in promoting its foundation was Frederick Guthrie, whose name is commemorated in the annual Guthrie Lecture, which has in the past been given by such men as Niels Bohr, Max Planck, Maurice de Broglie, A. A. Michelson, J. J. Thomson and Rutherford. In 1932 the Society amalgamated with the Optical Society and took its present name. The Fellowship is open to all seriously interested in physics who are duly supported by three Fellows.

The object of the Society is given as 'to promote the advancement and diffusion of a knowledge of Physics'. This it does by means of ordinary scientific meetings, at which original papers describing the results of research are read and at which experiments either original or unusual are shown; by special lectures, at which prominent men, without distinction of nationality, are invited to address the Society; by an annual Exhibition of Scientific Instruments and Apparatus; and by its publications. In addition there are within the Society discussion groups, namely the Colour Group, the Optical Group, the Low-Temperature Group and the Acoustics Group. In these groups bodies of physicists hold discussions and read papers, not necessarily recording original work, on their particular interests.

The special lectures of the Society commemorate various important figures in the world of physics and give the Society the opportunity not only of acknowledging outstanding merit but of hearing accounts, which are afterwards printed in the Proceedings, of significant advances in various fields of physics from the men who have made them. The Guthrie Lecture has already been mentioned. The biennial Thomas Young Oration is devoted to an optical subject: the address of Professor Rangnar Granit in 1945 on colour perception may be instanced. The Charles Chree Medal and Prize, also given biennially, is awarded for distinction in the field of terrestrial magnetism, atmospheric electricity and related subjects, and is the occasion of a lecture; the medallist and prizeman for this year is Sir Edward Appleton. The Rutherford Memorial Lecture, first given in 1942, has been delivered by H. R. Robinson, J. D. Cockcroft and M. L. Oliphant. The Holweck Prize and Medal is awarded in alternate years to a French and to an English physicist, and is the occasion of a lecture given by the prizeman in the country not his own; it was first awarded in 1946 to Professor Charles
Sadron, of Strasbourg. The Society also awards annually the Duddell Medal for the advancement of knowledge by the invention or design of scientific instruments or by the discovery of materials used in their construction, and the Charles Vernon Boys' Prize for outstanding work in experimental physics.

Among the publications of the Society come, in the first place, the Proceedings (63s. per annum), in which appear not only papers by English physicists, but also, from time to time, contributions by distinguished foreign colleagues. It is hoped in the future to welcome more frequently papers from abroad. The Proceedings maintain a high standard—for instance, many of the best known papers by such men as W. H. Bragg and E. V. Appleton appeared in them. The Proceedings are now published monthly, and it is confidently hoped to be able to arrange that papers will, as a general rule, appear in print within three months of their communication. From 1934 onwards there have appeared annually the Reports on Progress in Physics (30s. per vol.), which contain contributions giving an account of recent work in particular chosen branches of the Science, some of them by non-British, especially American, authors. From time to time, special extended reports on topics of the day have appeared: Sir James Jeans on Radiation and the Quantum Theory (7s.6d.); Sir Arthur Eddington on Relativity Theory of Gravitation (6s.); A. Fowler on Series in Line Spectre (6s.6d.), and W. Jevons on Band Spectra of Diatomic Molecules (18s.). The proceedings of various discussions have also been published, e.g. the Papers and Discussion of the International Conference of Physics held in London in 1934 (2 vols., 7s. each), and more recently three Reports of Conferences on Metals (1937, 7s.; 1940, 7s.; 1947, approx. 10s.6d.), a Report on Meteorological Factors in Radio Propagation (1946, 2s.), and the Report of the International Conference on Fundamental Particles and Low-Temperature Physics held at Cambridge in July 1947 (2 vols., 15s. each). Mention should also be made of the comprehensive Catalogue of the Annual Exhibition of Scientific Instruments and Apparatus (1946, 3s.; 1947, 6s.; 1948, 6s.), which lists, with short descriptions, all the instruments shown by the manufacturers and includes accounts of the exhibits in the Research and Educational Sections. This is in widespread demand. Another interesting publication is the Proceedings at the Jubilee Celebration Meetings of 1924, which prints the many excellent speeches, some of them dealing with the early history of the Society, that were given on that occasion.

At the offices of the Physical Society there is a library of modern physical books and periodicals, which is the joint property of the Society and of the Institute of Physics. Sets of periodicals, more than fifty in number, form a valuable body of reference, and the books, which are of both general and specialized interest, cover all branches of physics. The library is open to all members of the Society, and books, as distinct from volumes of periodicals, may be borrowed for limited periods. In addition the Society owns first
Four Notable Past Presidents of the Physical Society

George Carey Foster, 1835–1919
Sir Oliver Lodge, 1851–1940
Sir J. J. Thomson, 1856–1940
Sir Arthur Eddington, 1882–1944
The original store of the Rochdale Pioneers, as it is today. From *The New History of the Co-operative Wholesale Society*, by Percy Redfern (Dent)

Holyoake House, Manchester, the present Headquarters of the Co-operative Union. From *England, Cradle of Co-operation*, by Sydney R. Elliott (Faber & Faber)

(See article, page 25)
and early editions of many historic works in the field of physics, by such authors as Galileo, Boyle, Newton, Huygens, Bernoulli, Euler and Carnot.

The Physical Society has continually in view not only the promotion of the science of physics, but also the cultivation of good will among physicists of all countries. It is always glad to welcome visitors, in particular those from the Dominions and Colonies. The steady growth of the Fellowship would seem to indicate that what it offers is appreciated. There is a student membership, at very much reduced terms, for young people, and a very gratifying proportion of the student members apply for full membership when their probationary years have expired. All correspondence should be addressed to the Secretary-Editor, Physical Society, 1 Lowther Gardens, Prince Consort Road, London, S.W.17.

Professor E. N. da C. Andrade, F.R.S., is Quain Professor of Physics in the University of London. He was President of the Physical Society from 1943 to 1945, and is now its Foreign Secretary. His publications include *Structure of the Atom* (1927), *The Atom and its Energy* (1947), and papers on physical and mathematical subjects in various journals.

**LEARNED SOCIETIES: Their aims, library facilities and publications.**

**FREDERICK S. BOAS**

**THE ENGLISH ASSOCIATION**

The English Association was inaugurated on 28 April 1906, at a meeting held at the University of London, South Kensington. This was in response to a strong feeling that, as Classics, History, Modern Languages and other subjects had supporting Associations, one was needed to uphold the claims in education and otherwise of the mother tongue. The aims of the Association, as then generally set forth and more recently formulated, are:

1. To unite and introduce to one another those who are interested in English Language and Literature, whether as writers, teachers, artists, actors or administrators.
2. To uphold the standards of English writing and speech; to contribute to English letters, scholarship and research; to discuss methods of teaching.
3. To spread as widely as possible the knowledge and enjoyment of English Literature.
4. To put these aims into practice by organizing Lectures, Conferences, and social functions; issuing a magazine and other publications, and providing a Literary Advice Panel.

The first general meeting of the Association, with Sir Sidney Lee in the chair, was held on 12 January 1907, and the Constitution was then formed.
The Association consists of (1) the Central Body of members, (2) Branches in England, Scotland, and Wales, of which there are now twenty, (3) Overseas Branches, including, in South Africa, Fort Hare, Pretoria, and the Witwatersrand branch in Johannesburg; in Egypt, Alexandria; in India, Allahabad, Calcutta, and Madras; in Australia, Queensland, and Sydney; (4) Junior Branches, consisting of Schools and Training Colleges.

There are at present no Branches in America, but a considerable and growing number of individual members and Libraries and Universities in the U.S.A. belong to the Central Body. An arrangement has also been made with the U.S.A. National Council of Teachers of English for an exchange 'associate' membership between the two bodies. Further, an exchange article is published each year in their respective magazines.

The Association has an annually elected President who gives his Address at the general meeting, and of this all members receive a copy. It is customary in alternate years for the President to be a prominent statesman, official or ecclesiastic of literary distinction, and an eminent scholar or man of letters. To give only a few names, the list includes Lords Balfour, Oxford and Asquith, Grey of Falloch, Curzon, Baldwin, Crewe, Archbishops Lang and Temple, Sir Edmund Gosse, John Galsworthy, J. W. Mackail, and Harley Granville-Barker. The Chairman of Committee (at present Instructor Rear-Admiral Sir Arthur Hall, k.b.e.,) and the other Honorary Officers hold office for three years. There are, in addition, the Secretary (Mrs. E. M. Fielding), and the Organizing Officer (Mr. S. E. Buckley).

Besides the general meeting, at which usually some overseas members are welcomed, the Association arranges annually some half-dozen lectures in London. The Branches both in the United Kingdom and overseas have also attractive programmes of papers and discussions.

For its members who cannot attend meetings in London or elsewhere the Association provides in generous measure through its numerous publications. Its Magazine, English (Oxford University Press, 3s.6d.), appears three times a year, and is circulated to all members. It includes scholarly articles, original stories and poems, reviews of recent books and Association news. Further details, especially concerning forthcoming lectures, are now given in the recently started News Letter (supplied to members), of which six issues have appeared.

The Association also publishes annually two volumes which are free to members paying a subscription of 30s. per annum. English Studies (Murray, 8s.6d.), of which thirty-two volumes have appeared, has gained widespread recognition as a distinctive contribution to scholarship and literary criticism. The Year's Work in English Studies (Oxford University Press, 12s.6d.), now in its twenty-eighth year, is an annual survey by a band of specialists of critical work which has appeared in books and periodicals, at home and abroad, on English language and literature. Another series
Literature and Life (Harrap, 8s. 6d.), consisting of addresses to the Association, has just been started, and it is hoped that it will appear biennially. About eighty pamphlets on literary and linguistic subjects and former Presidential Addresses can still be bought by non-members at various prices and by members at the reduced price of 1s.

The Association has also published a series of Anthologies. The first of these, Poems of To-day, which appeared in 1915, is now in its sixty-third edition. It has been followed by a second and third series, and a fourth is now in preparation (first and second series, Sidgwick & Jackson, 5s.; third series, Macmillan, 4s.). The Modern Muse (Oxford University Press, 7s. 6d.), includes contemporary poems from the various English-speaking countries. England (Macmillan, 7s. 6d.), a verse anthology dealing with varied aspects of the national life and character, has already had a remarkably wide circulation. Other of the Association’s publications are English Essays of To-day, English Short Stories of To-day, A Book of Short Plays from the Fifteenth to the Twentieth Century (Oxford University Press, 6s. each) and The Teaching of English in Schools (Macmillan, 10s. 6d.) which has gone rapidly into a second edition. These publications are available to non-members.

The Association has no microfilm or photostat service, nor has it a library. But the current and recent issues of a large number of periodicals published in Britain and the Commonwealth, U.S.A. and other countries are available for consultation at its Headquarters, 8 Cromwell Place, London, S.W.7.

Anyone interested in English language and literature, professionally or generally, is eligible for membership. Nomination by a present member is not necessary, but it is appreciated by the Committee. An annual subscription of 15s. to the Central Body, or to any branch, entitles the member to receive the three numbers of English and the Presidential Address; a subscription of 30s. also includes English Studies and The Year’s Work in English Studies. The Life Membership subscription is £15 but this does not include the two special publications. Application for membership of the Central Body, or for information about the Branches, should be made to the Secretary, The English Association, 8 Cromwell Place, London, S.W.7.

I would add in conclusion that the English Association is specially anxious to extend its activities overseas, and to be helpful to members on the Continent, in the Dominions and Colonies, and in the U.S.A. Anyone undertaking to form a new Branch abroad, or to make the Association’s work there further known, can be assured of full support from the Executive Committee.

Dr. Frederick S. Boas, the distinguished literary historian, was President of the English Association, 1944, and has been editor of The Year’s Work in English Studies since 1922. His publications include the well-known Shakespeare and his Predecessors, and Christopher Marlowe: A Study.

The opinions expressed throughout British Book News are the contributors’ and not necessarily those of the British Council.
BOOK LIST
1949

THIS SELECT LIST has been compiled with the assistance of Aslib (incorporating the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux and the British Society for International Bibliography), Bristol Public Libraries, British Agricultural Bulletin, the British Council Medical Library, the British Drama League, the British Film Institute, the British Library of Political and Economic Science (London School of Economics), the Commonwealth National Library (Canberra, Australia), the Hispanic and Luso-Brazilian Councils, the Library Association, the Middle Temple Library, the National Library Service (Wellington, New Zealand), the Public Library of Toronto (Canada), the Royal Empire Society, the Royal Institute of British Architects, the Royal Institute of International Affairs, the Royal United Service Institution, the South African Public Library (Cape Town, South Africa), the Victoria and Albert Museum, Westminster Public Libraries and many individual specialists, and the annotations are in some cases based, by permission, on reviews in The Times Literary Supplement and The Times Educational Supplement.

Not all the books mentioned were published in 1949. The earlier monthly issues of British Book News for 1949 included books published in the last months of 1948.

THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATIONS are used throughout the list for the standard sizes of British Books:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Inches</th>
<th>Centimetres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Foolscap Octavo</td>
<td>6(\frac{1}{4}) × 4(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>17.1 × 10.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8</td>
<td>Crown Octavo</td>
<td>7(\frac{1}{4}) × 5</td>
<td>19 × 12.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.Post 8</td>
<td>Large Post Octavo</td>
<td>8(\frac{1}{4}) × 5</td>
<td>20.9 × 13.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8</td>
<td>Demy Octavo</td>
<td>8(\frac{1}{4}) × 5</td>
<td>22.2 × 14.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8</td>
<td>Medium Octavo</td>
<td>9 × 5(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>22.8 × 14.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R8</td>
<td>Royal Octavo</td>
<td>10 × 6(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>25.4 × 15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuR8</td>
<td>Super Royal Octavo</td>
<td>10 × 6(\frac{1}{2})</td>
<td>25.4 × 17.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imp8</td>
<td>Imperial Octavo</td>
<td>11 × 7(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>27.9 × 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Foolscap Quarto</td>
<td>8(\frac{1}{4}) × 6(\frac{1}{2})</td>
<td>21.5 × 17.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4</td>
<td>Crown Quarto</td>
<td>10 × 7(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>25.4 × 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.Post 4</td>
<td>Large Post Quarto</td>
<td>10(\frac{1}{4}) × 8(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>26.5 × 20.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D4</td>
<td>Demy Quarto</td>
<td>11(\frac{1}{4}) × 8(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>28.5 × 22.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4</td>
<td>Medium Quarto</td>
<td>11(\frac{1}{4}) × 9</td>
<td>29.2 × 22.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R4</td>
<td>Royal Quarto</td>
<td>12(\frac{1}{4}) × 10</td>
<td>31.7 × 25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ffol</td>
<td>Foolscap Folio</td>
<td>13(\frac{1}{4}) × 8(\frac{1}{4})</td>
<td>34.2 × 21.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preceding an abbreviation the letter l = large, and the letter s = small; for example, lC8 = large Crown Octavo.

86
A NOTE ON THE SUBJECT HEADINGS

British Book News is classified by the Dewey Decimal Library Classification, using mainly the following divisions:

000 GENERAL WORKS 010 Bibliography 020 Library economy 030 General encyclopaedias 040 General collected essays 050 General periodicals 060 General societies Museums 070 Journalism Newspapers 080 Polygraphy Special libraries 090 Book rarities

100 PHILOSOPHY [AND PSYCHOLOGY] 110 Metaphysics 120 Other metaphysical topics 130 Physiologic, abnormal and differential psychology Metaphysic 140 Philosophic systems and doctrines 150 Psychology 160 Logic Dialectics 170 Ethics 180 Ancient and Oriental philosophers 190 Modern philosophers

200 RELIGION 210 Natural theology 220 Bible 230 Doctrinal Dogmatics Theology 240 Devotional Practical 250 Homiletic Pastoral Parochial 260 Church: institutions and work 270 General history of the Church 280 Christian Churches and sects 290 Non-Christian religions

300 SOCIAL SCIENCES 310 Statistics 320 Political science 330 Economics Political economy 340 Law 350 Administration 360 Welfare and social institutions 370 Education 380 Commerce Communication 390 Customs Costumes Folklore

400 PHILOLOGY 410 Comparative 420 English Anglo-Saxon 430 German and other Teutonic 440 French Provençal 450 Italian Rumanian 460 Spanish Portuguese 470 Latin and other Italian 480 Greek and other Hellenic 490 Other languages

500 PURE SCIENCE 510 Mathematics 520 Astronomy 530 Physics 540 Chemistry 550 Geology 560 Palaeontology 570 Biology Anthropology 580 Botany 590 Zoology

600 USEFUL ARTS AND APPLIED SCIENCE 610 Medicine 620 Engineering 630 Agriculture 640 Home economics 650 Communication Business 660 Chemic technology 670 Manufactures 680 Mechanic trades 690 Building

700 FINE ARTS AND RECREATION 710 Landscape and civic art 720 Architecture 730 Sculpture 740 Drawing Decoration Design 750 Painting 760 Engraving 770 Photography 780 Music 790 Amusements

800 LITERATURE (excluding fiction) 810 American 820 English Anglo-Saxon 830 German and other Teutonic 840 French Provençal, etc. 850 Italian Rumanian, etc. 860 Spanish Portuguese, etc. 870 Latin and other Italian 880 Greek and other Hellenic 890 Other literatures

900 HISTORY [AND GEOGRAPHY] 910 Geography Travels 920 Biography 930 Ancient history 940 Modern history Europe 950 Asia 960 Africa 970 North America 980 South America 990 Oceania and polar regions

FICTION

BOOKS FOR YOUNG READERS (Fiction and Non-Fiction)

The headings are given in the above order and the Dewey number is given in brackets at the end of each annotation.
GENERAL WORKS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

General


Another collection of essays about books, libraries and authors following the same lines as the earlier From Papyrus to Print (noted in British Book News, July 1947 issue) but covering entirely different ground. The essays contain a great deal of interesting bibliographical information for the general reader and the librarian, based upon a wide study of the written and printed records of man in every age. The author is Librarian of the University of St. Andrews.


These lectures by the Sandars Reader in Bibliography at Cambridge University should have an appeal to more than the specialists. The author states that they represent the reflections of a professional dealer. He is certainly a member of the rare-book trade, but he is also a scholar, book collector and author who writes with learning, experience and wit. With Graham Pollard he wrote the well-known Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets (1934), dealing with the Wise Forgeries, a book which, as enthralling as a detective tale, attracted a much larger public than the specialist usually interests. The present book is neither a history of book-collecting nor a textbook, but a 'somewhat philosophical treatise', which is of real interest to collectors, antiquarians, booksellers, librarians and bookmen generally. It is in two parts: the first deals with the evolution of book-collecting in Great Britain and the United States during the past one hundred years, and the second is an examination of present methods and technique, how, what and why, one should collect. Mr. Carter defines the book-collector as one who 'has a reverence for, and a desire to possess, the original or some other specifically admirable, curious or interesting edition of a book he loves or respects, or one which has a special place among his intellectual interests'. He stresses the value of the bookseller as an instructor, and in two exceptionally interesting chapters clearly defines 'Rarity' and 'Condition'. The production of the book itself is excellent in every detail, an outstanding example of good taste and technical skill.

Britain

WHITAKER'S CUMULATIVE BOOK LIST. Part XCVIII, January to December, 1948. Whitaker, 22s.6d. 5C4. 456 pages.

A list of the books published in Great Britain in 1948. The first section is a classified list, with the books arranged alphabetically under authors' names in each separate classification. In the second section the books are arranged in one alphabetical list, under both author and title. The details given include author, title, sub-title, size, number of pages, illustrations, etc., price, month of publication, publisher and classification. Statistics of British book production in 1948, and a list of British publishers, with addresses, are also included.

Whitaker, 100s. C4. 612 pages.

This is the second volume of Whitaker's major Cumulative Book List, the first one covering five years from 1939-43. The present volume, purposely restricted to four years in order to keep size and price as reasonable as possible, includes nearly forty thousand books published or reissued during the period, giving author, title, sub-title, size, number of pages, price, date, classification and publisher of each book. The List is divided into two parts: Part I, alphabetical list of authors; Part II, alphabetical list of titles and subject references. There is also a list of publishers, an analysis of book production in 1944-7, a table of book sizes and a list of abbreviations used. (015.42)

France


The intention of this important exhibition of French manuscripts and books held at the National Book League in London during the autumn of 1948 was to show something of every side of the making of books in France during the past thousand years. Many of the exhibits were drawn from British Libraries and collections but others came from the French National Libraries and French private collections. This valuable catalogue is divided into five parts: Part I, Writing and Illuminating, 700-1700; Part II, First and Early Editions, with some Manuscripts, 1100-1920; Part III, Printing and Illustration, 1470-1920; Part IV, Binding, 1250-1930; Part V, Portraits and Drawings. Details are given of each exhibit, its publisher, and date of publication. Notes on the lives of the writers, artists and craftsmen are included and an attempt has been made to indicate the relative importance of each exhibit in French literature and book production. (015.44)

Canada


First published in 1923, this annual catalogue aims to be a comprehensive list of Canadian books and pamphlets, with the exception of Government documents. The English language section is arranged under broad subject headings, with an author index: the French language section is arranged under authors. The work is compiled jointly by the Reference and Cataloguing divisions of the Public Library of Toronto, with the co-operation of a number of other Canadian libraries. (015.71)

Australia

ACROSS THE YEARS, THE LURE OF EARLY AUSTRALIAN BOOKS.

Charles Barrett (Editor). Hawthorn Press (Melbourne, Australia), 63s. C4. 148 pages. 34 photographs.

A collection of thirteen essays by various authors on early book production in Australia. Following chapters on the Mitchell Library and the Commonwealth National
Library, there are brief surveys of early writing and printing in particular areas of Australia. The concluding essays relate to special aspects of Australian bibliography, such as books on the Aborigine and on Australian natural history; bookselling; and bookplates. The standard of production is high.

Reference Books


Based on lectures given by the author at the School of Librarianship at University College, London, this book is mainly for students in training for librarianship, but, as a guide to general works of reference and informative literature, it will also be of value to a wider circle of readers. It mostly describes the various kinds of reference books; the individual works mentioned, which are not restricted to British publications, are chiefly general in character. The literatures of special subject fields are not dealt with in detail. An introductory chapter on reference work in libraries, one of the most enthralling parts of librarianship, is followed by chapters on encyclopaedias, dictionaries, newspapers and year-books, business directories, bibliographies, serials, directories of societies, government publications and atlases and maps. A final chapter provides guidance in dealing with difficult inquiries in the reference library. Each chapter has an appendix giving references for supplementary reading. The author is a British librarian now on the staff of the United Nations Library.


The Borough Librarian of Cambridge assisted by the Borough Librarians of Finchley (London), Folkestone, and Hornsey (London), have provided a very useful list of works of reference on all subjects, intended to assist the general reader. It omits very technical and specialized works, references to some of which are, however, to be found in the bibliographies and guides listed. For the convenience of librarians, the grouping and arrangement of this list follows, in a general way, the Dewey classification.

Collected


Each of these four booklets, issued by the National Book League for the guidance of the general reader, gives a select list of books together with a short introductory essay written by a specialist. *Parliament* includes books on the British parliament and constitution and some political biographies and periodical publications. *Pleasures of Reading* lists books on the art of reading and the appreciation of books. *Books for Children* is mainly concerned with Children's classics, but a number of recent favourites have been included. The introductory essays to *English Furniture* stress the connexion
between furniture and the domestic life of the people of each age, and the reading list includes books published from 1688 to the present day. The bibliographies to *Parliament* and *Pleasures of Reading* have been compiled by Mr. F. Seymour Smith, Chief Librarian of Finchley Public Libraries, to *Books for Children* by Miss Kathleen Lanes, formerly of Toronto Public Libraries, Canada, and to *English Furniture* by the author.

**Law**

**SURVEY OF LEGAL PERIODICALS HELD IN BRITISH LIBRARIES.**

*Institute of Advanced Legal Studies (University of London)*, 7s. boards: 5s. paper. D8. 52 pages.

Considerable difficulty has been experienced in the past by members of the legal profession, law students and research workers, in tracing the location of legal periodicals. No library has anything like a complete set and much time has been wasted in searching. The difficulty has now ended with the publication of this Survey. It lists some 460 British and foreign legal periodicals in 31 London and 23 provincial libraries and indicates the libraries in which any particular periodical is to be found. The work, which has been compiled by the Institute’s Secretary-Librarian, Mr. K. Howard Drake, and his staff, is a most valuable aid to legal bibliography. It is anticipated that other Surveys of libraries’ holdings will be published from time to time.

**Local History**

**COUNTY RECORDS.** F. G. Emmison and Irvine Gray. *George Philip & Son, for the Historical Association*, 15.6d. C8. 32 pages. Paper bound. (*Historical Association Publications Special Series, S.3*)

There is a growing realization in England of the value of local records and the consequent responsibility to preserve them. In this pamphlet the County Archivist of Essex and the County Records Officer of Gloucestershire introduce the general reader to 'the rich sources of material which are found in our Quarter Sessions records and other official archives of the English and Welsh counties', and they have succeeded in compressing much information into little space. They describe the different kinds of records and the information they may contain, and indicate the value, particularly of certain classes of records, for the genealogist and topographer as well as the historian. Useful appendices fill a need by listing County Records in print and by showing in tabular form the facilities available to students in thirty-nine county repositories in England and Wales. This pamphlet complements the Association’s *Local History Handbook, 1947*.

**Education**


An annotated catalogue of 548 exhibits assembled by Mr. Arnold Muirhead (who also compiled the catalogue) to illustrate the development of educational theory and
practice from the fifteenth century to the present day. Sections are included on
educational theory and practice, histories of education, school rules and prospectuses,
school text-books and boys' and girls' school stories. (016.37)

Dogs

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF BRITISH DOGS. Five
centuries of illustrated dog books. Clifford L. B. Hubbard. Published by the
author at Rhiwgoch, Pantserwyd, Cardiganshire, Wales, 15s. D8. 64 pages.
Frontispiece, 11 plates. Index.
This is the first important book dealing specifically with dog literature, and is the
work of an author of a number of well-known books on the history and breeds of
British dogs. Written in a concise narrative form, it describes in chronological order
all the more important works published in Britain, from the famous Master of Game,
by Edward, Duke of York, written between 1406 and 1413, to the great work by
Edward C. Ash, Dogs: their History and Development (1927). The book has been
produced in a manner reflecting the times when the first dog books were compiled,
and the reproductions of several beautiful illustrations from early dog books heighten
the atmosphere thus created. (016.6367)

English Language and Literature

THE YEAR'S WORK IN ENGLISH STUDIES. Volume XXVII, 1946.
Edited by Frederick S. Boas for the English Association. Oxford University
Press, 128.6d. D8. 278 pages. Index.
In the latest volume of this well-known annual survey of the year's work in English
Studies Dr. F. S. Boas writes on the Renaissance and on Elizabethan Drama, Miss
Ethel Seaton discusses general works in literary history and criticism, and Mr. R. N.
Wilson general works on English Language. Other contributions are: Old English
(Miss Marjorie Daunt); Middle English: Chaucer (Miss Dorothy Everett); Middle
English: Before and after Chaucer (Professor Gladys Willcock); Shakespeare (Pro-
fessor Allardyce Nicoll); The Elizabethan Period: Poetry and Prose—the later Tudor
Period (Dr. D. J. Gordon); The Elizabethan Period: Poetry and Prose—the earlier
Stuart age and the Commonwealth (Professor L. C. Martin); The Restoration (Pro-
fessor V. de Sola Pinto); The Eighteenth Century (Professor Edith Morley); The
Nineteenth Century and After, I (Miss D. M. Stuart); The Nineteenth Century and
After, II (Dr. H. V. Routh), and Bibliographica (Mr. Strickland Gibson). (016.82)

Classical Studies

THE YEAR'S WORK IN CLASSICAL STUDIES, 1939-1945. Edited by
G. B. A. Fletcher for the Classical Journals Board. 33rd year of issue.
Arrowsmith, 10s. L.Post 8. 219 pages. Index. Paper bound.
This important volume of reference for the classical scholar is the first issue to be
published since 1940. It does not deal with matter published later than June, 1945 and,
because much of the published work of the years under review remains unprocurable
and unseen, the editor admits imperfections. Nevertheless, it is a notable and most
valuable bibliography, with sections by scholars of distinction on Greek Literature,
Latin Literature, Greek History, Roman History, Greek and Roman Religion, Ancient
Philosophy, Greek Archaeology and Excavation and Italian Archaeology and Excavation. Full lists of references are given at the end of each section and these indicate the enormous ground covered by the editor and his collaborators despite the difficulties of obtaining many of the publications in Britain.

**History**

**ANNUAL BULLETIN OF HISTORICAL LITERATURE, No. XXXIII.**

This very thorough survey of historical works published in 1947 includes American and European publications as well as those of the British Commonwealth. It is well annotated and includes references to articles in periodicals. The general editor, Professor G. Barraclough, deals with general works and there follow ten other more specialized sections each compiled by an authority on the subject.

**British Colonies**


In a campaign to increase general knowledge about the Colonies, the Colonial Office has produced this Catalogue to direct attention to the many agencies from which films, film strips, picture sets, and other visual aids, lecturers, etc., can be obtained, with full lists of the titles and subjects available. In addition there is a valuable list of pamphlets on the Colonies, suited to school use, and an extensive reading list which embraces both books and government publications.

**Asia**

**BOOKS ON ASIA.** I. H. Baqai. *Indian Council of World Affairs* (New Delhi, India), Rs. 3. R8. III pages.

This useful annotated bibliography of Asian countries (which includes territories as far west as Egypt and as far east as the Pacific Islands and Phillipines) is not intended to be comprehensive but gives a good selection of modern books for students.

**Turkey**


The Turkish edition of *British Contributions to Turkish Studies* published in 1945. The author has devoted over twenty years to the study of Orientalism and since 1934 has been working on a study of the westernization of the Ottoman Empire which has given him an opportunity to form a clear and comprehensive picture of British studies of Turkey and the Turkish language, literature and history. In this essay he surveys, by periods, the chief English documents on Turkish matters, regardless of their value in comparison with works in other European languages. The essay is more than a summary of the generally known facts; it shows the impact of Ottoman civilization on British culture from the sixteenth century, when the Middle East was a remote and almost legendary world, until the present day.
LIBRARY ECONOMY

Compendes


Although different types of library may need differing methods of administration, there are some essential principles common to all librarianship. In this book, by the City Librarian of Nottingham, these principles are described, more particularly to aid young librarians preparing for the first professional examination of the Library Association. The syllabus of the Entrance Examination has been used to provide chapter headings, a useful and practical method of arrangement for a book of this kind. (020.2)

Year Books


This Yearbook contains a full list of Members of the Association in Britain and overseas, as well as the Charter and Byelaws, the regulations and syllabus of professional examinations, notes on facilities for the study of, and training in, librarianship including particulars of schools and courses and a graded list of textbooks and works of reference, and copies of the examination papers set in 1948. (020.622)

Conferences


A complete record of the proceedings of the 1949 Annual Conference of the Library Association of Great Britain. There are fifteen papers on subjects of considerable interest both to libraries and readers, including the progress of librarianship during the past hundred years, UNESCO and libraries, commercial and technical libraries, provision of libraries in hospitals, mobile libraries and temporary library buildings, bookbinding, book selection, and reading tastes of children. The proceedings also contain the Presidential address by General Sir Ronald, Forbes Adam, 'British Books Abroad', a comprehensive account of the cultural interests of the British Council; and the Library Association Annual Lecture, 'Libraries as Instruments of Education', by R. W. Moore, Headmaster of Harrow School. (020.6142)


The Report includes papers on 'The Welsh writer today' by E. Morgan Humphreys and on 'The National Library of Wales in relation to other libraries' by Sir William

94
Llewelyn Davies, Librarian of the National Library of Wales, as well as studies of the present position of municipal and county libraries in Wales. Brief reports of the discussions on the papers and accounts of the business meetings are also given. An appendix contains the report of a Joint Sub-Committee appointed to discuss the general question of establishing a National Central Lending Library for Wales and Monmouthshire.


The eleven papers in this book draw attention to the many problems and to the development of libraries in South Africa, where the library movement has made such progress since the founding of the South African Library Association in 1930. The Conference was held at Cape Town in September 1947, and this is the first occasion on which the South African Library Conference papers have been published in book form. The first paper, 'Towards a National Library Service', is the Presidential Address of Mr. D. H. Varley, Librarian of the South African Public Library at Cape Town, and is an admirable survey of the present position of South African libraries and of the urgent problems facing the profession. Other papers deal with non-European libraries, co-operation and specialization, the status of librarianship, book selection, children's library work, state information libraries and the dissemination of scientific information.

Cataloguing


The last edition of this book, by the Chief Librarian of Croydon Public Library, appeared in 1944 and some revision was necessary in order to fit in with the recently revised Examination Syllabus of the Library Association. The book is one of the most comprehensive guides to the art of cataloguing in existence dealing with almost every aspect of the subject. One of the appendices deals with cataloguing for examination purposes and the other provides definitions of terms used in cataloguing.

Fundamentals of Practical Cataloguing. Margaret S. Taylor. Allen & Unwin, 8s.6d. C8. 141 pages. (Practical Library Handbooks, No. 8)

A general guide to the set-out of catalogue entries and the formation of headings for collections of books. The specimens are made according to the Anglo-American code of cataloguing rules, and the book is intended for the professional cataloguer as well as for the cataloguing student. The author, who is Chief Librarian of Merthyr Tydfil Public Library in South Wales and was formerly Lecturer in Cataloguing and Classification at the University of London School of Librarianship, includes a brief introductory chapter explaining the purpose and different kinds of catalogues.
THE PAPER INDUSTRY. Aslib, 2s. 6d. (2s. to Aslib members). D4. 10 pages.
Index. (Aslib Guides to Sources of Information in Great Britain, No. 1)

AGRICULTURE AND ALLIED INTERESTS. Aslib, 16s. (13s. to Aslib members). D4. 55 pages. Index. (Aslib Guides to Sources of Information in Great Britain, No. 2.)

BEVERAGES AND FOOD. Aslib, 12s. (10s. to Aslib members). D4. 44 pages.
Index. (Aslib Guides to Sources of Information in Great Britain, No. 3)

The Aslib guides, of which these are the first three to be published, will be issued at irregular intervals. They are printed in pamphlet form suitable for inclusion in a loose-leaf binder. Cumulated together they are intended ultimately to replace the now out-of-print Aslib Directory. Each part contains notes on the organizations and periodicals which are the sources of information in the particular field concerned. Brief subject indexes are supplied making each guide a self-contained unit. (026.0002)

---

LOCAL HISTORY


The author, who is Librarian of Shrewsbury Public Library, states that the book is intended primarily for students studying for examinations in librarianship. It is also an excellent introductory manual for all those engaged in the work of administering and interpreting the materials which are the basic sources for the study of local history. These include printed material, manuscript material (municipal and county records, parish registers, minute books, deeds, family documents, etc.) and photographic and regional surveys. Problems of administration, conservation and preservation of records are considered as well as the cataloguing and classification of the material. There is a most useful selective bibliography. (026.9)


In 1923–4 the Public Record Office published in two volumes an official Guide to the Manuscripts preserved in the Public Record Office by M. S. Giuseppe, then Officer in Charge of the Search Department. This gave a clear description of the records there deposited and was a familiar tool to all research workers in this field. The present pamphlet introduces a new Guide, made necessary by the exhaustion of the stock of the old one and by the fact that a certain amount of new knowledge and a vast quantity of new Records have since accrued. Although there had been previous Guides, it was not until the work of Mr. Giuseppe that the logical plan was adopted of describing the Records throughout in their natural structural order of Groups and Classes, leaving the Index to bring together alphabetically the subject matter of the contents. While following its predecessor in endeavouring to give the necessary information in regard to the administrative origin of each Group, and sufficient details of each Class within it, the whole arranged in structural order, the new work will differ in two important respects. In the first place it will disregard the old division into Legal and Departmental.
In the second place this new Guide is to be published in short parts as they can be made ready. This will have the advantage of more frequent revision and of cheapness to the student who will be able to buy just those parts which he requires. This part is introductory to the Department and its work rather than to its contents. It gives briefly the historical development of the Departments, its resulting functions and present problems and an idea of the lines upon which it may develop in the future. The immediate sequel to this introduction will be, it is hoped, a short Summary Guide to the whole contents of the Office.

---

**Britain**


In this book (first published in 1946) the authors, both librarians of distinction, concern themselves mainly with present-day conditions in the provision and maintenance of libraries, although a brief account is given of the growth and development of the library movement, in the United Kingdom. They deal first with library provision for the ordinary man and in particular with the public library in all its aspects (administration, expenditure, method of classification, open access system, etc) and continue with a description of other more specialized libraries. The co-operative system and librarianship as a profession are dwelt upon and emphasis is laid upon the considerable indirect influence, social, psychological and educative, which the library exercises upon the life of the community. The book concludes with an outline of possible future development and the reforms considered necessary, and advocates a properly organized system of international librarianship as a means to promote international understanding.

---

**India**

**SUGGESTIONS FOR THE ORGANIZATION OF LIBRARIES IN INDIA.**


This book, by one of the best-known Indian librarians and a prolific writer on many aspects of librarianship, seeks to relate library organization to education and at the same time to provide a brief description of library technique. The first part deals with self-education, the formation of the library habit, and the correlation of class-teaching with library work. The second part is concerned with the technique of library management, while the third and last part discusses the possibilities of a national library system for India.

---

**Commercial**

**THE RIGHT WAY TO RUN A LIBRARY BUSINESS.** Including guidance on librarianship as a career and information regarding the running of libraries in social clubs and institutions. Thomas Joy. *Right Way Books (Kingswood, Surrey), 5s. C8. 124 pages.*

A practical book primarily intended for those who wish to run a subscription or "pay-as-you-read" library profitably, either as a business in itself or as a sideline in a
shop or store. Information is also given on the management of social club and literary institute libraries. The author is Chairman of the London Branch of the Booksellers' Association, and Librarian of the Army and Navy Stores, London.

Public


A useful little book for the average reader who draws his books and much of his information from a public library, explaining how to make the best use of it and describing its resources. A considerable part of the book is devoted to annotated lists of books which should be of assistance to inquirers who need help when using the reference department. There is also a helpful directory of collections on special subjects in British libraries, mainly those in London.

Works Libraries


Though intended primarily for printing works, this concise practical pamphlet provides equally useful guidance on the organization of a library in any factory for the use of craftsmen, apprentices and administrative staff—as distinct from research workers. 'The benefits of a Works Library cannot be measured. They include, for example, a broadened outlook of the studious operator; greater contentment of the constructively occupied mind; a healthy discontent with indifferent production standards. In course of time these things affect favourably both quality and quantity of works' production and the social co-operation of personnel within the works.'

American and Canadian


The main purpose of the tour of the author, who is Goldsmith's Librarian, University of London, was to visit university libraries of the North American continent and to learn something of their administration. The report is a record of things seen and forms a summary of many points of importance in connexion with university library work, with notes on other matters such as library training, inter-library lending and union catalogues. An important section is that dealing with the 'Farmington Plan', the scheme now being developed for the acquisition of all foreign literature and its distribution by subjects between many American libraries.

Reading of Children

Children's Illustrated Books. Janet Adam Smith. Collins, 5s. 3s4. 50 pages. 4 plates in colour. 33 black-and-white illustrations. (Britain in Picture Series)

A fascinating but informative and scholarly account of British illustrated books for children, from Comenius's Visible World (1658) to the daily coloured lithographed
books of today. The illustrations range as widely, from the clumsy woodcuts of eighteenth-century chapbooks, through William Blake and Thomas Bewick, Tenniel, Lear, Caldecott, Crane, Kate Greenaway and Beatrix Potter, etc., to Ardizzone, Joan Hassal and Kathleen Hale. Miss Adam Smith is a talented critic who has written on many aspects of literary and social history.


A witty and critical survey of the books British children have been reading during the last hundred years, particular attention being given to contemporary juvenile fiction. The author is himself a successful writer of children’s books, and a frequent contributor to the B.B.C.’s Children’s Hour, and thus speaks with a full practical knowledge of his subject. He examines the serious contradictions which exist between the ideas taught in school and those absorbed in leisure-time reading. He deals with all the main types of writing for children, shows what is good and what is false, and illustrates his arguments with a wealth of examples from past and present publications. His book provides a useful guide for parents and others who buy books for children, as well as giving pleasure to the general reader who enjoyed books as a child.

Authorship


This well-known annual has been considerably enlarged since the last edition, published in 1948, and gives useful particulars of British, Irish, Australian, Canadian, Indian and Pakistani, New Zealand, South African and American journals, magazines and publishers, their addresses etc., and the type of material they publish. Included also are details of British and overseas literary agents, syndicates, news and press agencies, as well as information on societies and Clubs of interest to authors, journalists, artists and musicians. There is a section on markets for writers, plays, scenarios, broadcasting, artists, etc. and photographers. Of particular interest is the reference section, covering copyright (British, International and U.S.A.), publishers’ agreements, serial rights, translations, the sale of a play, etc. and including a select list of special libraries in Britain. There are classified indexes of papers and magazines.

TECHNICAL LITERATURE: ITS PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION.


Appendices. Index.

The head of the editorial department of the Institution of Electrical Engineers addresses his handbook chiefly to engineers and physicists to assist them in preparing technical and scientific papers for the professional press. It should also be of assistance to technical writers in research associations, in manufacturing companies, and elsewhere.

Three aspects of presentation which an author must bear in mind are considered: ideas and their logical arrangement; the language in which the ideas are expressed; and their arrangement in paragraphs and sections. The preparation of manuscripts and
illustrations in a form acceptable to learned societies and professional institutions is discussed in detail. There is a precise description of the actual preparation of a manuscript, including layout and sub-editing. Entries listed in the bibliography are classified under the following headings: Psychology; Logic grammar; Literary criticism and principles of communication; Art of writing; Dictionaries; Glossaries and manuals of usage; Preparation of manuscripts and illustrations; Correction of proofs; Copyright libel; Typography and process engraving. There are also two appendices: Appendix A deals with psychological principles of Authorship; Appendix B with editorial standards.

**PERIODICALS**

**INDEX TO SOUTH AFRICAN PERIODICALS, 1946.** Johannesburg Public Library (South Africa), 21s. per annum. Ffo. 189 pages. Mimeographed.

The sixth volume of a series begun in 1940, indexing the contents of 128 South African periodicals. It is in three parts: a subject index under English headings, a subject index of articles in Afrikaans under Afrikaans headings, and a combined author index. The series forms an invaluable bibliographical tool for South African studies.


The large proportion of its space devoted to developments in the arena of world politics makes the Britannica Book of the Year an essential reference book for the student of international affairs, whether expert or layman, and this is especially so in the case of the 1949 volume which reviews events of 1948. Besides the valuable articles on countries—including for the first time an entry on Israel—there are new contributions on the Communist Movement (by Professor Hans Kohn), on the European Recovery Programme, United Nations, and Western Union (all by Sebastian Haffner, diplomatic correspondent of The Observer), on Elections in Europe, and Control of the Danube (by K. M. Smogorzewski, former foreign correspondent in Paris and Berlin and editor of the wartime review Free Europe), and on Atomic Energy (by Professor P. B. Moon, Professor of Physics at the University of Birmingham, and David Dietz, science editor of the Scripps-Howard Newspapers and lecturer in general science, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio). Many biographical entries on and obituaries of leading personalities in world affairs afford a great deal of useful information not readily accessible elsewhere. The first English edition of this yearbook since the war is an important accessory to any library dealing with contemporary international politics.

**LEARNED SOCIETIES**

**THE FRENCH ACADEMIES OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY.** Frances A. Yates. Warburg Institute (University of London), 50s. 5C4. 388 pages. 45 illustrations. 8 appendices. Index.

Although the seventeenth century is traditionally regarded as the period of the foundation of the chief academies in France, the author of this scholarly and revealing work maintains that the spirit which provoked them was already alive in the sixteenth
century. She studies successively the French academies in relation to the Italian, particularly the Platonic Academy of Florence; the external history of the sixteenth-century French academies; the revival of poetry and music 'measured' together after the fashion of the ancients, which was one of the aims of Baft's Academy; Pontus de Tyard as the theorist of the academies; natural philosophy, moral philosophy, and imagery in the academies; the religious institutions at Vincennes; Ronsard's funeral celebrations as an expression of the academies; French royal religious policy and its relation to the academies; the academies and Court entertainments; and connexions of the sixteenth-century academies with those of the seventeenth century. The book is excellently produced and illustrated.


Lists of Fellows for the year under review are given in this volume, together with Officers and Council, July 1944, the Annual Report, 1943-4, and the presidential address by Sir J. H. Clapham. The remainder of the volume consists of the following lectures: Immaterialism, by Professor A. A. Luce; Wordsworth and Pope, by Professor J. Sutherland; Samuel Johnson, by S. C. Roberts; Shakespeare's Audience, by H. S. Bennett; Potter and Painter in Ancient Athens, by Professor J. D. Beazley; The Survival of Anglo-Saxon Illumination after the Norman Conquest, by F. Wormald; The Compilation of the Chronica Maiora of Matthew Paris, by Professor F. M. Powicke; 1848: The Revolution of the Intellectuals, by Professor L. B. Namier; Leon Battista Alberti on Painting, by Sir Kenneth Clark; The Pardon of Piers Plowman, by Nevill Coghill. Each of these lectures has been issued separately. Obituary notices complete the volume.

MUSEUMS


The author of this challenging discussion has had first-hand experience of museums throughout Europe, and here presents the museum in the perspective of its growth and history, and compares its development in the various countries of the world. In reviewing the present status of the museum, she contends that, in Europe at any rate, it is all too often an institution without a well-defined purpose or function in the life of the community. She goes on to suggest how it might play a more vital part in education and public life, her main wish being to exploit the museum's resources to the full in the popular instruction of ordinary men and women. Extensive references and notes are given throughout the book.

JOURNALISM


An experienced journalist here provides the essential background knowledge to the recent Royal Commission on the British Press. Adopting a strictly non-partisan attitude, he attempts to answer such questions as: Do the newspapers tell the truth?
Are they secretly censored—and by whom? Do they submit to political control? Is their policy influenced by the demands of their largest advertisers? Do they make mistakes and why? The value of his book lies in its analysis of the ethics of the journalist's profession and the role of the editor, the proprietor, the circulation and advertising managers in relation to the journalist's basic function of the truthful projection of news. The conclusion he reaches is that British newspapers are as a whole not cut off from the mass of the people as they are in dictatorship countries, nor as they were in England eighty years ago, but that they are 'a true reflection of popular aspiration and idealism, popular snobbery, sentimentality and ignorance'.


Particulars of newspapers, magazines, reviews and periodicals published in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Eire, the British Dominions and Colonies, Europe, America, the Far East, etc. are here published with the full co-operation of the proprietors, publishers and editors concerned. Directory sections have been carefully revised. This issue begins with an article on 'The Press in 1947', dealing with the continued shortage of news-print, the Royal Commission on the Press, and other matters relating to the Press. An unusual number of changes in the Overseas Press are recorded, and the separation of India and Pakistan has occasioned much revision. Articles on the history and development of the Press in Australia, New Zealand, Canada and South Africa preface the Directory Sections for these countries.


Initiated by a demand from the National Union of Journalists, who were 'concerned at a tendency towards monopoly' in the control of the British Press, a Royal Commission was appointed in 1947 'with the object of furthering the free expression of opinion through the Press and the greatest practicable accuracy in the presentation of news, to inquire into the control, management and ownership of the newspaper and periodical Press and the news agencies, including the financial structure, and the monopolistic tendencies in control, and to make recommendations thereon'. The results of the inquiry, which covered such aspects as constitution and functions, policy, financial structure and business organization, performance, etc. of the Press, are given in this Report, with conclusions and recommendations. Appendices give information on numbers, circulation and ownership, and a report of investigation into the contents of newspapers and their methods of presenting news in the period 1927-47. There is a separate index to the minutes of oral evidence.


The editors describe this reference book as an attempt to meet what they believe is
'a real gap in the extant reference literature on the Indian Press'. It seeks to serve as an annual record of the progress of the Press in India, of institutions connected with the Press and pressmen in India and abroad, and as a manual of reference on the many matters on which pressmen might require information concerning their work and their profession. Its contents cover a variety of subjects, including: The Indian Press in Retrospect; The Languages of India; Press Laws in India; All-India Newspaper Editor's Conference; The P.E.N. in India; The Press in Ceylon; World Journalists' Congress; The Empire Press Union; Books on the Press in 1947; Personalities in the Indian Press; The India Press Act, 1931; Broadcasting in India; The Indian Library Association; and Copyright in India. There are lists of associations and agencies and directories of interest to journalists.

The history of the Canadian Press, a non-profit newspaper co-operative body, embracing, with a few minor exceptions, every daily newspaper in Canada, is presented lucidly, in a crisp and entertaining style. The struggle of the Canadian Press from its beginnings as an instrument of the revolt of Western newspapers to break the monopolies of the telegraph companies which were buying up all the newspapers, its efforts to harmonize sectional interests and its importance as a powerful instrument of national unity and understanding are well documented. M. E. Nichols, a journalist, President of the Canadian Press, 1931–3, is well qualified to write this history, and he portrays frankly the personalities responsible for the form and policy of Canada's national newspaper co-operative organization.

POLYGRAPHY

Mr. Tom Driberg is a well-known columnist in English journalism and has continued his newspaper writing since he became a Member of Parliament in 1942. This book is a collection of reports, stories, paragraphs, columns and reflections from his newspaper work from 1937 to 1946. That he has travelled widely and seen many events and people is evident, for among the topics on which he writes are the distressed areas of South Wales in 1939, the coronation of King George VI, the funeral of Pope Pius XI, a visit to Czechoslovakia in 1938, a festival in Mexico, the Spanish Civil War, the prisoner-of-war camps in Britain after the war. He is mainly concerned with objective reporting and he can feel what is important. Yet his own views, somewhat sardonic, add a welcome flavour to his news, which he gives in a direct forceful style. The book, entertaining and instructive, has much of the raw material of history in it for which students laboriously search newspaper files.

SOUTH AFRICAN SATURDAY BOOK. Compiled by Eric Rosenthal. Hutchinson (Cape Town, South Africa), 22s.6d. C8. 224 pages. Illustrations (some coloured).
Based on Leonard Russell's well-known series of Saturday Books, this volume comprises short stories by Francis Brett Young, Stuart Cloete, Sarah Gertrude Millin and
Uys Krige, and many photographs and cartoons of South Africa, old and new. The compiler is a well-known South African journalist.

The eighth annual issue of this 'cabinet of curiosities and looking-glass of past and present' contains, besides many photographs and plates, coloured and otherwise, a word and picture series on collector's pieces, articles on English needlework, London tradesmen's cards of the eighteenth century, the great periods of English furniture design, and the painting of the Pre-Raphaelites, three chapters of autobiography by Sir Norman Birkett, C. E. M. Joad and Bertrand Russell, a character sketch of 'Skittles', the Victorian courtesan, a sketch of the Cotswold country and the beautiful river Evenlode, memories of the great days of the Circus, and other subjects. The attractive format and exceptionally fine photographs are a feature of the book.

BOOK RARITIES

Book Plates

A popular, informative treatise on the art of the book-plate in all its aspects—design, techniques of reproduction, history and collecting. The author is himself a book-plate designer and examples of his work are included in the numerous reproductions of recent book-plates. Bad designs and the use of whimsical or otherwise inappropriate devices brought the book plate into disrepute at the beginning of the present century, but recent examples by such artists as Joan Hassall, Eric Ravilious, Reynolds Stone and Mr. Severin himself, demonstrate the renewed possibilities of this minor art in imparting a graceful, personal note to any library and in enhancing the associative interest between books and their owners which forms part of the general history of book-collecting. In a later chapter the author gives valuable advice on how to form a collection of book-plates.

PHILOSOPHY [AND PSYCHOLOGY]

GENERAL WORKS

LOGICAL POSITIVISM AND ETHICS. Harrison, 21s. D.8. 219 pages. (Aristotelian Society Supplementary Volume XXII)
This volume comprises the symposia read at the joint session of the Aristotelian Society and the Mind Association at Durham, 9–11 July 1948. It opens with an address by Professor Winston H. F. Barnes on Ethics without Propositions, after which three different members of the societies in each case discuss the questions: Are all Philosophical Questions Questions of Language?; The Emotive Theory of Ethics; What can Logic do for Philosophy? and Things and Persons.
DEVIATION INTO SENSE. The Nature of Explanation. O. S. Wauchope.
Faber & Faber, 12s.6d. D8. 64 pages.

In this original and well-written essay the author contrasts the unreflecting spontaneity of living with the calculating endeavour of the modern man to avoid death, regarding reason, logic, organization and planning as expressions of the latter. There is a chapter on sociology and the essay also touches upon such subjects as biology, psychology, the philosophical aspect of atomic energy and aesthetics. It concludes with a fairy story which conveys the author's message in the form of a myth. (104)

METAPHYSICS


The authors attempt to show the view that the ancient peoples of Egypt and Mesopotamia had of the world and how they arrived at that view. It is explained that these people felt confronted by a Cosmos endowed with personality; to them every object, event, and experience was unique with a will and character of its own. Accounts and explanations of events, therefore, did not take the form of scientific analysis and conclusions but of 'action stories', i.e. myths. In recounting and analysing many of these myths, the authors consider the myth as a creative cultural force, not as a charming immature answer to a problem. The difference in the mood of these two ancient peoples in approaching their problems is accounted for, and contrast and comparison are made of the way they regarded the nature of the universe, the functions of the state and standards of morality; problems of creation, fertility, death and the suffering of the righteous come under review. The last chapter of this scholarly and enlightening work describes how the Hebrews reduced myth to a minimum in their religion, and how the Greeks evolved critical from myth-making thought. (110)


The material contained in this distinguished work was taught in Paris at the Collège de France over a period of years under different titles, and found its final form in a series of lectures given at the Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, Toronto, in 1946. The book is an inquiry into the nature of being which complements the author's earlier work, The Unity of Philosophical Experience (1937). In it M. Gilson discusses the four fundamental answers in the history of philosophical thought to the question 'What is being?'—being is 'selfhood' (Plato); being is substance (Aristotle); being is essence (Avicenna); being is the act of existing (St. Thomas Aquinas). In this penetrating analysis of all four philosophical schools the writer favours the Christian concept of St. Thomas Aquinas. (111)

Knowledge


Lord Russell, who is one of the most eminent of living philosophers, has addressed his
latest book not only or primarily to professional philosophers, but to that much larger public which is interested in philosophical questions without being willing or able to devote more than a limited amount of time to considering them. In examining the relation between individual experience and the general body of scientific knowledge, the author sets out to answer the questions: How comes it that human beings, whose contacts with the world are brief and personal and limited, are nevertheless able to know as much as they do know? Is the belief in our knowledge partly illusory? And if not, what must we know otherwise than through the senses? The book is divided into six parts: The World of Science; Language; Science and Perception; Scientific Concepts; Probability; and Postulates of Scientific Inference. (121)

Freedom

ON HUMAN FREEDOM. John Laird. Allen & Unwin, 7s.6d. C8. 152 pages.
This book comprises the Forwood Lectures on the Philosophy of Religion given in the University of Liverpool in 1945 by the late Regius Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Aberdeen. The discussion in these lectures is, in the main, psychological and ethical; in the last lecture it is theological. In the first lecture definitions of negative and of positive freedom are stated, determinism is explained, and the sense in which a man or woman can be said to be self-governing is discussed. The second lecture examines acting at will and the freedom that goes with it, and establishes that the knowledgeable types of self-direction exist. Most of the third lecture is concerned with the freedom of the human spirit. Impulses and restraints, together with the freedom of thought and the expression of thought, are considered with their bearing on morality. Observations on the connexion between belief-upon-evidence and determinism, lead to the discussion of indeterminism in the next lecture. The last two lectures deal with the problem whether the theory of the efficacy of human actions and that of the theistic determination of human actions, are inconsistent with the fullest responsibility of human agents. The lectures in their bearing on modern problems should command the interest of many readers. (123)

MIND AND BODY

Psycho-Analysis

Good and bad are always relative and always teasingly interwoven in patterns of human behaviour. This book, by a McGill University Professor and one of Montreal's leading psychiatrists, is a logical and mercifully witty analysis of man's adjustment to modern society. The hazards of this present transition period, with its changing concepts and its necessary restatement of values, are critical indeed, since only a fuller understanding and control of psychological attitudes can ultimately determine that progressive direction in which humanity must move. (131)

CONTRIBUTIONS TO PSYCHO-ANALYSIS, 1921-45. Melanie Klein. (The International Psycho-Analytical Library, No. 34)

Eighteen essays, mostly concerning psycho-analytical problems of children, by the
Author of *The Psycho-analysis of Children*, whose work has evoked both admiration and strong criticism from followers of Freud. With one exception the papers in this collection have appeared in journals and are reprinted with a few additional notes where required.


A definitive account of psycho-analytical doctrine as it stood just before Freud's death. Many points are made more clearly and concisely than in his earlier published works, and there are some modifications of dogma. In particular, Freud has made more precise the relations between the unconscious and pre-conscious and the Id, Ego, and Super-Ego (the term 'Censor' is no longer used); also the concepts of life and death instincts are made more understandable to the layman. The work is important since it contains the conclusion of a life-time, and its brevity makes it useful as a first textbook.

**Mental Derangement**

**MENTAL ABNORMALITY: FACTS AND THEORIES.** Millais Culpin. *Hutchinson*, 7s. 6d. C.8. 196 pages. (*Hutchinson's University Library*)

An outline of the many and often unsuspected ways in which mental abnormality can manifest itself, together with an account of modern developments both in theory and treatment, by a former Professor of Medical Industrial Psychology in the University of London and past President of the British Psychological Society.

**Divination**


Radiesthesia, or 'dowsing', as it is called in England, is one of the most widely recognized natural phenomena connected with man, but only recently has it come to be regarded as a science. The author of this little book, who died shortly before its publication, has done a great deal of the most important recent research in the subject, and is widely known in Continental Europe, as well as in his native country. He has specialized in using his 'divining' instruments for the testing of foods and also, on the agricultural side, of soils, and describes this in some detail.

**Mental Characteristics**


Dr. Alexis Carrel (1873-1944), a notable French scientist, worked for some thirty years at the Rockefeller Institute of Medical Research in New York. In 1912 he was awarded a Nobel Prize for his work in suturing blood vessels and the transplantation of organs. *Man, the Unknown*, the best-known of Dr. Carrel's works, was first published in 1935. He claimed that it 'put at everyone's disposal an ensemble of scientific data concerning the human beings of our time'. It is indeed a masterly summary of modern scientific knowledge of the body, physiology and mind of man, his mental
and physical adaptation to this world, and the characteristics of individual human beings. Dr. Carrel shows, in conclusion, how scientific knowledge of the nature of man can help human progress.

(136)

Child Study


In this new book by the author of The Young Child and his Parents and other books on child training, both parents and teachers will find much practical advice on dealing with emotional problems in young children. Miss Benjamin, who is Lecturer in Child Study to the Tutorial Department, Sydney University, stresses the supreme importance of family relationship in influencing a child’s emotional development, and considers that the most important factor in family life is the attitude of the parents to their children and of the children to one another. She describes in detail the problems which so frequently arise in the bringing up of children, suggests the causes of the child’s behaviour in every case, and discusses the methods of handling each problem of behaviour, as well as the steps that can be taken to avoid its occurrence. One chapter, on ‘The father in the home’, has been written by Ralph A. Levy, and the foreword is contributed by Professor H. Tasman Lovell, Emeritus Professor of the University of Sydney.

(136.7)

MODERN CHILD PSYCHOLOGY. Agatha H. Bowley. Hutchinson, 7s.6d. C8. 159 pages. Chart. Glossary. Index. (Hutchinson’s University Library)

This book is intended as an outline of child psychology suitable for the general reader. The first section gives an account of methods of research work in child psychology, the second describes the normal development of the child, followed by a summary of psycho-analytic findings on child development during the first two years of life. A chart of normal development is included, together with several classified bibliographies. The book gives a summarized and largely non-technical account of the subject suitable especially for students and teachers. Dr. Bowley has been Senior Psychologist, Leicester School Psychological Service and was recently appointed Senior Lecturer in Child Care at the new training and research centre to be set up by the University of London Institute of Education and the Institute of Child Health.

(136.7)


Dr. Eustace Chesters is a medical practitioner and psychologist in London, and was one of the founders of the Society for Sex Education and Guidance, of which he is still the Honorary Secretary. This book, which was specially written for this series and to which the Right Hon. R. A. Butler contributes a foreword, is intended to help girls and boys to face some of the social, ethical and physical problems of growing up. It deals clearly, coolly and sympathetically with such problems as friendship, sex, the clash between personal and social motives, the need for something more than a material view of life, attitudes to parents, teachers, and plans for the future. It will be welcomed by parents, teachers and social workers for the guidance it offers in finding effective approaches to young minds.

(136.7)

Dr. C. M. Fleming, of the University of London Institute of Education, brings together in this book the contributions of the various human sciences listed in the subtitle to the problem of the growth and educability of the adolescent, and attempts to co-ordinate relevant finds from long-term studies of human development from anthropological records and from observations of the therapeutic effects of group membership in schools, in the armed forces and in industry. Each has its contribution to make to the understanding of the nature and the needs of adolescents. Part I deals with the adolescent in the family; Part II with his relations to the group in his school; and Part III with his problems on the threshold of maturity. Extensive references are given at the end of each chapter.

CHILDREN IN NEED. Melitta Schmideberg. Introduction by Edward Glover. Allen & Unwin, for Psychological and Social Series, 12s.6d. D.8. 196 pages. 3 appendices. Index.

This book is based on the author’s experiences as a psycho-analyst and psychiatrist in England since 1932, and in particular on her work for the Institute for the Scientific Treatment of Delinquency, London. Dr. Schmideberg describes psychiatric and social methods of treating ‘difficult’ children and their parents, and calls for better psychiatric and social services. She reminds us that even if every recommendation of the Curtis Committee were implemented, there would still be much to be done before all the needs of unhappy children were met. She urges that neglectful parents should not be sent to prison and that bad homes should not be broken up, but improved. Foster homes, institutions and the training of those in charge of them are criticized and improvements suggested. The influence of the English Public Schools and the position of the approved schools are closely examined, and also the modern tendency to place ‘difficult’ cases in institutions.

PHILOSOPHICAL SYSTEMS

MILL'S UTILITARIANISM REPRINTED WITH A STUDY OF THE ENGLISH UTILITARIANS. John Plamenatz. Blackwell (Oxford), 10s.6d. C.8. 228 pages. (Blackwell's Political Texts)

John Plamenatz, Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford, prefaces this reprint of John Stuart Mill's Utilitarianism (1861) with an essay of 160 pages on the English Utilitarians. The Utilitarian philosophy is one of the most varied and most important contributions that the English have made to morals and politics. This essay describes the Utilitarian philosophy, its beginnings in Hobbes, its maturity in Hume, Bentham and the elder Mill, and its final defence by John Stuart Mill (1806-73). It traces the development of a number of ideas from the seventeenth to the nineteenth centuries to show how they came to be reconciled with many different theories and how deeply they influenced all English thought about morals and politics. John Stuart Mill, more than any other nineteenth-century British philosopher, stimulated the Victorian
general reader to an interest in philosophical discussion and was the representative thinker of his generation.

**EXISTENTIALISM.** Paul Foulquié. Translated from the French by Kathleen Raine. *Dobson*, 7s.6d. C8. 128 pages.

In his foreword the author states that existentialism deserves serious attention at least as a possible starting point from which to proceed to true philosophy. He sets out to explain to the average educated reader its essential theses. Existentialism is presented as 'a theory that affirms the primacy, or priority, of existence ... in relation to essence'. The book begins with a study of existentialism and closes with a discussion of the philosophy of M. Louis Lavelle, who holds the Chair of Philosophy at the Collège de France, Paris, and who is considered by the author as both an essentialist thinker and a representative of religious existentialism.

**GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY**


Formerly Professor of Abnormal Psychology in McGill University, Montreal, Canada, the author here sets out to provide a guide book to the study of mind and behaviour.

**LOGIC**


The *Summa Theologica* of St. Thomas Aquinas (c. 1225–74), with which the author is mainly concerned in this study of thomist logic and dialectic, represents the culmination of scholastic philosophy. In his consideration of the function of logic as the proper way of thinking, Fr. Gilby emphasizes its limitations, showing that it is not an end in itself but needs to be kindled by argument with a friendly opponent. The logical terms, definitions and terms necessary for realistic thinking are dealt with in detail and their import aptly illustrated with diagrams, anecdotes (often humorous), historical references, and, particularly, by showing their application to contemporary events. A notable example of the last is Fr. Gilby’s discussion of the application of collective and distributive terms to social philosophy. Having presented all the working methods of logical argument, he shows them in action in a debate such as might have been held by the medieval schoolmen. The writer, maintaining the adventurous and practical spirit of St. Thomas, has achieved a work of great zest, and all who enjoy a good argument will welcome this fresh presentation of a subject long regarded as too formidable for the general reader.

**ETHICS**


In this book two authors, one a psychologist and the other a theologian, try to see how
psychology can be applied to the problems of making men virtuous. Part I analyses
the psychological basis of ethics. Part II discusses the organization of society in relation
to morals. Part III is concerned with the education of children in virtue, and deals with
direct and indirect training, art and morality, and the religious education of children.
The authors are Lecturers in Education in the University of Birmingham. (170)

ROAD TO SURVIVAL. William Vogt. Introduction by Bernard M. Baruch.
Stuart I. Freeman. References. Reading list. Index.

This book, which was first published in America, is a scientific signpost pointing the
way to avoidance of the dangers, more immediate than wars and atom bombs, which
the author sees as threatening the continued existence of mankind. Over-population
and man's abuse of the soil, he contends, are rapidly leading to world suicide. In his
preface to the English edition, Mr. Vogt emphasizes that the biophysical dilemma is
inseparably an ethical problem, and tribute is paid to British thinkers' affirmation of
man's responsibility for man. For a full diagnosis and cure of present ills, the world
will have to look to Britain. Not only British science, but also British diplomacy and
politics can and must provide leadership. If Britain were to bring the problem before
the United Nations and present a practical programme, other nations would follow
the lead. Both ecological health and positive control of populations by sharp reduc-
tion of birth-rates are imperatively needed. Mr. Vogt, who is Chief of the Conserva-
tion Section of the Pan-American Union, presents his thesis with authority, but in
a cinematic rather than a scholarly style; this, however, does not diminish the force
or urgency of his argument. (170)

A REVIEW OF THE PRINCIPAL QUESTIONS IN MORALS. Richard

Richard Price (1723-91) was a Welsh Unitarian minister whose writings on morals,
politics and economics influenced the thought of his time. His Review of the Principal
Questions in Morals, first published in 1758, foreshadowed the later theories of Kant.
It was directed against the doctrine of the 'moral sense' of Hutcheson and Hume,
Price's chief argument being that right and wrong are simple ideas incapable of
analysis and received immediately by the intuitive power of the reason. The editor of
this edition is Professor of Philosophy in the University of Otago, New Zealand. (171)

Happiness

CONDITIONS OF HAPPINESS. Gordon Rattray Taylor. John Lane The
Bodley Head, 10s.6d. L.Post 8. 288 pages. Index.

The author, in a preliminary analysis of unhappiness, comes to the conclusion that,
in spite of an ever-increasing realization of their demands, 'men on the whole seem
even less happy than before'. This leads him to review man's needs, discover their
relative importance and ascertain what limits their satisfaction. By this means he
obtains certain tests which he applies to discover why present society is unhappy and
whether Communism and Fascism offer satisfactory solutions to the problem. He
finally sketches an Ideal State to obtain some practical guidance out of our present
discontents. The clarity of thought, directness of expression and the concrete examples will enable the reader to approach an apparently abstract subject without trepidation.

80 pages of text and pictures. (Contact Books: International Series)
The latest Contact book is concerned with good living—with hedonism, happiness and pleasurable activity in its broadest sense; with the material means or 'tools' of pleasure; and with the experience of those who have found satisfaction in widely differing occupations. Elizabeth Bowen discusses what does and does not constitute happiness in the 1940s, compared with the delights of former ages; the pleasures of collecting are savoured by John Carter, on book-collecting, and Cyril Ray, on the antique shops of London; feminine pleasures are covered by Margaret Costa, on Scent, and Lesley Blanch, on the Paris dress shops; William Sansom describes a nudist island off the south of France, Patrick Leigh Fermor a Cuban carnival and Robin Fedden a Burgundy vineyard, and there are other delectable items to whet the reader's appetite.

Peace and War

MILITARY AND POLITICAL CONSEQUENCES OF ATOMIC ENERGY.
P. M. S. Blackett. Turnstile Press, 12s. 6d. 224 pages. 4 graphs. 5 appendices.
Bibliography.
Professor Blackett, a member of the Advisory Committee on Atomic Energy, here analyses the probable influence of mass-destruction weapons on warfare and considers the political implications of atomic energy. He begins his analysis with the strategic effects of Allied bombing in the 1939–45 war and then discusses the different effects the technical developments of atomic weapons might have on future warfare. He attempts to give a realistic view of how the military situation of the Great Powers has been affected by the invention of atomic bombs. The course of the international negotiations for the control of atomic energy is described in some detail and the essential causes of the break-down are emphasized. He then analyses the possible courses of action of the Great Powers, taking as a basis an atomic war in which the Soviet Union and the United States are the main contestants. The final conclusion is that the danger of a third world war in the next few years is much less than is generally thought. Professor Blackett was recently awarded the Nobel Prize for Physics.

Index.
L'Arbre des Batailles, an historical and ethical discussion of warfare, was composed shortly before 1387 by a Provençal monk. It is based upon the De Bello of the slightly earlier Bolognese legist, John of Legnano. The author aims at passing from a discussion of the origins of war and its moral justification to a treatment of detailed points of public and private warfare, although the work is disordered and is diffuse in typically medieval manner. Dr. Coopland, who is Emeritus Professor in the University of Liverpool, points out that it is for the modern reader more than a treatise on the Laws of War: it is a statement of the standards of a past age, giving evidence of views of justice
and law, of tolerance and pity, of scales of value and of conduct in the Middle Ages. The editor provides a critical text and a very readable translation. In his introduction and notes there is a full account of Bonet and his contemporaries, his works and their sources and problems. There is no English account of French medieval literature that has anything so valuable on Bonet. The editor also adds a hitherto unpublished historical section in the original French.

WORLD REVOLUTION IN THE CAUSE OF PEACE. Lionel Curtis.

Blackwell (Oxford), 7s. 6d. C8. 182 pages.

To readers familiar with Mr. Lionel Curtis's World War, Its Cause and Cure (1945) this book will no doubt seem a natural sequel. In his present thesis he discovers the key to the special problems of our time in the American Revolution, completed as this was by a Constitution which invested the whole people of the United States with the responsibility of preventing war, instead of reposing it in the hands of the thirteen sovereign governments. In Part II the trend of opinion favouring Western Union is traced from the end of World War II, and in Part III the author seeks to show that no possibility of a permanent peace can be envisaged until the task of preventing it is that of an international government, that a sine qua non is the drafting of a Constitution for the peoples themselves to reject or accept, and that British and Dominion statesmen must make their utmost contribution to such a Constitution. Moreover, contends Mr. Curtis, the time has come for electorates to be given the power of choosing one set of men for domestic affairs and another set of men to deal with the issues of peace and war.


Bibliography. Paper bound.

This year book is arranged in two parts, the first of which gives information on the United Nations and its organizations. There is also a selected list of international non-governmental organizations (e.g. World Council of Churches, International P.E.N., International Alliance of Women, giving branches and affiliated societies) and a list of Nobel Peace Prize winners since 1901. The second part gives a list of organizations concerned with peace and world affairs (e.g. United Nations Associations, Royal Institute of International Affairs, World Citizenship Movement); a selected list of general national organizations; Anglo-foreign, Empire and foreign societies; and relief and refugee organizations. The bibliography gives selected books and pamphlets on peace and world affairs published in Great Britain in 1948, and periodicals on international affairs.

INTERNATIONAL VOLUNTARY SERVICE FOR PEACE, 1920–1946.

A History of Work in Many Countries for the Benefit of Distressed Communities and for the Reconciliation of the Peoples. Edited by Ethelwyn Best and Bernard Pike. International Voluntary Service for Peace: Allen & Unwin, 8s. 6d. C8. 163 pages. Illustrations. Appendices. Index.

A history of the origin, growth and work of an organization for the relief of suffering in all parts of the world. The International Voluntary Service for Peace is the British Branch of the Service Civil International and the authors stress the influence that such work, apart from its immediate value, may have in promoting peace and understanding. The appendices give fuller details of the organization of the movement.
ANCIENT AND ORIENTAL PHILOSOPHERS


The third volume of this monumental work was published in 1940. The publication of this fourth volume was unfortunately delayed by war and ill-health. The subjects it deals with are: The Bhagavata Purana; Madhva and his School; Madhva's interpretation of the Brahma-sutras; A general review of the philosophy of Madhva; Madhva Logic; Controversy between the Dualists and the Monists; the philosophy of Vallabha: Caitanya and his followers; The philosophy of Jiva Gosvami and Baladeva Vidyabhushana, followers of Caitanya. Nothing has so far appeared about the philosophy of the great teachers of the Madhva school such as Jaya-tirtha and Vyasa-tirtha, who, in the author's opinion, present the highest dialectical skill in Indian thought. It is hoped that the treatment of the philosophy of Madhva and his followers undertaken in the present volume will give new light to students of Indian thought and will present many new aspects of dialectical logic hitherto undiscovered in Indian or European thought. In writing this volume Dr. Dasgupta was able to use the huge amount of published material in Sanskrit as well as a number of rare manuscripts collected from South India.


Vedanta, the philosophy of the Vedas, those Indian scriptures which are the most ancient religious writings now known to the world, is the system most closely in accord with the development of religious thought in Brahmanical India. The term 'Vedanta' covers not only the Vedas themselves but the whole body of literature which explains, elaborates and comments upon their teaching. Vedanta philosophy is based on three main propositions: that the real nature of man is divine; that the aim of human life is to realize this divine nature; and that all religions are essentially in agreement. To this book a group of well-known British writers, including Aldous Huxley, Christopher Isherwood and Gerald Heard, together with a number of Indian scholars, have contributed essays examining the principles of Vedanta and attempting to show the value of this philosophy to the Western world.


MODERN PHILOSOPHERS


This book, a companion volume to the author's Interpreters of Man (1943), in first dealing with the medieval background, shows the existence of certain fundamental beliefs about God, man and the world. Three hundred years of philosophical investigation is then described, as seen in the work of Francis Bacon, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Rousseau, Comte, Marx, T. H. Huxley and Freud. Each is considered separately and sufficient biographical details are given to show each writer in his historical setting, and to indicate the formative influences on his thought. The specific contribution for which each is famous is explained, and a final unifying summary reviews the significance of their theories in modern ways of thought. The book is admirable for its author's purpose in presenting to the general reader means of knowing more about the trends of modern thought, particularly with reference to humanism and religion. (190)

American


Dr. Speakman, Director of the Ontario Research Foundation, suggests in three addresses delivered before Canadian scholars and educators how science, humanism and the Christian church can supply a philosophy for modern man. In place of what he calls the frustration and cynicism of scientific materialism he proposes a return to the nobility and dignity of the Christian Humanist conception of a man and his responsibilities. The present book is addressed to the general reader as an introduction to the Christian concepts of Science and Education, based on the personal experiences of a scientist approaching politics, religion and education as a layman. (191.9)

British


The present book is mainly a study of the influence of three great English philosophers on the art of literature and on religion during a period extending roughly from 1650 to 1780. Professor James has widened the scope usually accorded to the term Augustan to include, at one end, Hobbes's Leviathan and, at the other, Johnson's Lives of the Poets, and his aim has been 'to recreate something of the intellectual idiom on which the literary men of the first half of the period were reared, the intellectual attitudes and beliefs which lay behind and influenced Dryden, Pope, Swift, Addison, and which were to affect belief and feeling up to the end of Augustan times'. This is the first of a series of four volumes dealing with the literature of this epoch. (192)


The first volume in a new library of British philosophy which will not be restricted to any school or period but will embrace in principle the work of all philosophers
who at any time have lived and worked in the British Islands. It will consist of new and, as far as possible, definitive texts edited by the leading authorities. George Berkeley (1685–1753) was the greatest name in English philosophy between Locke and Hume and a master of clear and polished prose. He propounded the theory that the essence of all save spiritual being is perceptibility, and hence that so-called material things exist only in being perceived. This first volume contains his Philosophical Commentaries: Essay Towards a New Theory of Vision, which first brought him to notice and dealt with the relation between the objects of sight and the objects of touch; and Theory of Vision Vindicated. His works will be completed in eight or nine volumes and will be followed by a Life of George Berkeley, by A. A. Luce, Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Dublin, who has also edited the present volume.


The essays in this book were written by members of the Aristotelian Society, the friends and colleagues of Susan Stebbing, who was Professor of Philosophy at Bedford College, University of London, and a most distinguished woman philosopher of recent times. The volume consists of a prefatory appreciation of Professor Stebbing’s life and work, an inaugural address delivered by Professor H. B. Acton at Bedford College in 1946, nine essays and a bibliography of Professor Stebbing’s publications and her attitude to contemporary philosophical contentions. Others bear on the discussions in which she took a prominent part in the Aristotelian Society. The book, embodying as it does so much original thought and investigation, should be of great value to readers with a bent for philosophy.


This is a posthumous work, left unfinished and prepared for publication by the wife and friends of the author, who held the Chair of Philosophy in the University of Reading and who wrote The Legacy of the Ancient World, Towards a Religious Philosophy, etc. The book maintains the thesis that the higher forms of human activity (art, morality, religion) are all inherently reasonable. It rejects the tendency, characteristic of modern thought in almost every field, to find the source of most human belief and conduct in the non-rational. De Burgh argues that this is an error, springing from a too narrow conception of reason derived from the exact sciences. He sets out to survey the higher forms of human experience, and to show that they all display the character of rationality, each at its own level. Religion and philosophy display this character in a higher degree than the exact sciences. The author writes as a convinced Christian, but his philosophy springs largely from the tradition of idealism, which dominated academic philosophy in Great Britain for about the half century preceding the First World War, and his approach will seem old-fashioned to those who have been brought up in later modes of thought.


These are new impressions of companion books first published in 1934 and in 1940.
respectively. They are the outcome of lectures given in the English school at Cambridge by the author, who is King Edward VII Professor of English in that University. The seventeenth-century studies relate the thought of the age to poetry and religion, while the eighteenth-century studies examine the idea of nature in the thought of the period. They are addressed to the general reader but are of seminal importance for a study of the history of ideas and of the intellectual background of these two centuries. (192.9)

German

THE MORAL LAW; OR, KANT'S GROUNDWORK OF THE METAPHYSIC OF MORALS. Translated, with Analysis and Notes, by H. J. Paton. Hutchinson, 15s. 1D8. 151 pages. Appendix. (Hutchinson's University Library)

This new translation of The Groundwork of the Metaphysic of Morals by Immanuel Kant (1724–1804), the great German philosopher, has been made by Dr. Paton, White's Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Oxford. In his preface Dr. Paton explains the importance and contemporary relevance attaching to Kant's defence of 'reasonableness in action' and of the task which he undertook in the Groundwork of establishing 'the supreme principle of morality'. The translation is preceded by a clear analysis of Kant's argument, and notes to each chapter are given in an appendix. (193.2)

French


A leading French philosopher here gives in four essays a definition of the character of existentialist philosophy. The first, 'On the Ontological Mystery', explains the main lines of the author's position; the second is a critical survey of the philosophy of Jean-Paul Sartre, while the third offers a definition of the existentialist doctrine which the author personally holds. The last is 'An Essay in Autobiography', which dilates upon those influences which contributed to the development of his thought. (194.9)

Italian


A brief essay by the editor of the Italian Revista di Filosofia, who regards existentialism as a philosophical expression of romantic decadence. Professor Bobbio sets out to relate existentialism to an attitude of mind which is not confined to academic philosophy. He considers chiefly the existentialisms of the German thinkers, Heidegger and Jaspers, and, in an appendix, of the French philosopher, novelist and dramatist, Sartre. His book gives an interesting indication of the trend of Italian thought since the heyday of the great Italian philosopher Croce. (195)
RELIGION

General


'The purpose of this essay', says the author, 'is not to promote Christian claims, but to offer the pattern or ground-plan of religion as it has appeared among men and to show its main developments.' The book begins with the most primitive religious ideas, and ranges widely from astrology to neoplatonism, mysticisms, 'myth, mime and mystery', reason and revelation, and all the higher religions of the world. It is as lucid as it is balanced and comprehensive, an admirable brief introduction to the study of religion as an organic element in human experience. Dr. Micklem is a distinguished theologian, a well-known writer and broadcaster on religious subjects, and Principal of Mansfield (Congregational) College, Oxford.

A BOW AT A VENTURE. Angus Watson. Independent Press, 8s.6d. D8. 177 pages.

These essays are by a well-known business man and distinguished Christian layman in the Congregational Church, and many of them were written during the war years when the author held an important executive post in the national service. The work contains forty-five essays, all interesting, which cover a wide variety of subjects from Magic to State Socialism, the hymns of Watts and of Wesley to 'Was Karl Marx right?', though a lively sense of present issues is joined throughout with conviction that these can be seen in perspective only against the deep verities of the Christian evan- gel.

Rationalism


One of the purposes of Mr. McCabe's encyclopaedia is to challenge the general conviction that all the best characteristics of our civilization are derived from Christianity, and to show that the belief that Christianity is the chief cause of social progress and individual morality is erroneous. The encyclopaedia is arranged in one alphabetical sequence of names of persons and subjects bearing on the development and history of rationalism, and the articles are presented in such a way as to bring out the author's theories.

BIBLE

HOW TO READ THE BIBLE. Edgar J. Goodspeed. Oxford University Press, 7s.6d. sC8. 229 pages. Index.

A guide to the study of the Bible in which the contents of the Old and New Testaments are dealt with under such classifications as biographies, oratory, history, poetry, vision and letters. Following a survey of each of his chosen groups, the author gives a short account of the historical background to the Scriptures. In the final chapter he reviews the English Bibles from that of John Wycliffe (completed about 1388) to the Standard Version of the New Testament produced in America in 1946.
Concordances


A reprint of the eighth, revised, edition (1939) of the standard concordance to the English Bible. This work is described in the sub-title as 'containing about 311,000 references, subdivided under the Hebrew and Greek originals with the literal meaning and pronunciation of each; also index lexicons to the Old and New Testaments, being a guide to parallel passages, prepared by Professor Wm. B. Stevenson; with a complete list of scripture proper names by the same author'. It is a concordance of words, not phrases, and its chief object is threefold: to enable the reader to find out what is the original Hebrew or Greek of any ordinary word in the English Bible; what is the literal and primitive meaning of every such original word; and what, according to the author, are true and reliable parallel passages. The predominating feature is still, as in the original edition, the analytical arrangement, with the literal meaning, of each English word under its own proper original in Hebrew or Greek. (220.2)

Special Topics


Sir Frederick Kenyon, former Director of the British Museum and author of several books on Greek papyri and other archaeological subjects, has written a survey of the last century’s discoveries as they affect the authenticity, interpretation and text of the Bible. The discoveries of the last fifty years, in particular have thrown a great deal of fresh light on the different books that compose the Bible. The present volume summarizes the principal excavations, from those of Layard at Nineveh to those at Ur and Ras Shamra and the discoveries of manuscripts from the Codex Sinaiticus to the Chester Beatty Papyri. (Sir Frederick is probably known best for his work in negotiating the purchase of the former manuscript and in the publication of the latter.) The results are summed up in the two final chapters: archaeological research has established the text of the Bible more firmly and has elucidated the interpretation of its narrative. The work was first published in 1940 and is now reprinted. (220.93)

Old Testament


In this new edition of one of the most distinguished books in this famous series of studies, the work of a great Old Testament scholar, G. F. Moore, has been revised by Mr. L. H. Brockington, who adds a new chapter on the Wisdom Literature, and brings the bibliography up to date. The new edition assures that this valuable introduction will continue to be of service to students of the Old Testament. (221)


This is the first volume of Mgr. Knox’s translation from the Latin Vulgate of the Old Testament.
Testament, a translation made at the request of the Cardinal Archbishop of Westminster and a companion to his already famous translation of the New Testament. It is prepared for private use only and readers will find here the high qualities of the New Testament translation, an accurate, intelligible, readable rendering into good idiomatic English.


This volume, by the Professor of Hebrew in the University College of North Wales, is a most thorough and distinguished piece of Biblical scholarship, which, as the bibliography indicates, is based upon thorough acquaintance with the researches of European and American, as well as British scholarship. The first part of the work deals with Jewish interpretations of the 'Servant' passages, and is followed by chapters treating the history of Christian exegesis of the subject. The second part is critical, exegetical and constructive. The book will take its place among the important works of Biblical criticism of our time.

New Testament

THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST.


A new edition of this now celebrated translation by the distinguished Catholic theologian and scholar, which won unstinted praise when it was first published in 1945. Monsignor Knox shows a mastery command of the English language and his lucid text reveals, as Cardinal Griffin says in his preface, 'a clarity of expression which removes the obscurity of not a few passages in former translations'. This version and that of the Rheims New Testament form the two official versions recognized by the Hierarchy for use in the Catholic Church of England. Appendix I gives a useful list of pronunciations of the more difficult names in the New Testament and Appendix II the Epistles and Gospels for Sundays and the principal Holy Days.

Biography


Indexes of proper names and subjects.

A well-known Catholic biographer, critic and historian, here attempts to tell the story of St. Paul of Tarsus in the words of our time, and to survey the result of a hundred years of scholarship, during which much was discovered about St. Paul and much conjectured. Compelled to discriminate between various suggestions, the author has sought to show in the notes, when not in the narrative, what the alternatives are. He writes not as a controversialist, but in the belief that the books of the New Testament are, as documents, more important than the theories of critics about them. The story is intended for the layman and the background is sketched in for him by the first two chapters, 'In the Greco-Roman World' and 'The Hellenised
Jew'. The bibliographies are divided into separate sections: On St. Paul; On the Greco-Roman World; On Jewish Things; and the appendices are mainly concerned with the authorship of the Epistles.

DOCTRINAL

The Dean of Durham is well known for his gifts of lucidity and attractively fresh presentation, and this little volume of essays in 'Basic Christianity' is an accomplished summary of the Christian tradition as applied to such subjects as the Incarnation, Miracles, the Creeds, the Christian virtues. They are written by one who has had a long concern for Christian education and are especially adapted for teachers who have to deal with intellectual difficulties.

This work by a Methodist minister is a dissertation for a higher degree in the University of Cambridge and represents a thorough investigation into the writings of a great doctor of the Church. The study is divided in two parts: the first concerns St. Irenaeus in his use of Scripture, the second the theology of St. Irenaeus as a Biblical system. The theology is set against the background of Hebraic and Hellenistic categories of thought and the whole theme of the book is pointed towards the renewed concern for Biblical theology which is so important a feature of the modern ecumenical movement.

CIVILIZATION AND RELIGIOUS VALUES. H. D. A. Major. Allen & Unwin, 7s. 6d. C8. 140 pages. 2 appendices.
This book consists of the Hibbert Lectures for 1946, which were delivered at Oxford, Cambridge, Manchester, and Bristol by Dr. Major, Principal of Ripon Hall, Oxford, and editor of the Modern Churchman. The first two chapters deal with the need of civilization for religion, while the last two, 'The Way of Fulfilment' and 'Prospects and Predictions', assess the prospects of Christianity. Two appendices deal with the historical sources for the life of Jesus, and the belief in the Second Coming.

THE MEANING OF HUMAN EXISTENCE. Leslie Paul. Faber & Faber, 16s.
D8. 259 pages. Index.
The theme of this book is suggested by its closing sentence, 'God is the meaning of human existence, but love is the meaning of God', but to reach this conclusion the author covers a wide field. The work is divided into three parts. The first, 'The Meaning of Nature', treats the subjects of nature and time, the crisis for psychology and the perception of reality, revealing a deep and critical awareness of recent writings in philosophy and religion. The second part treats the 'Nature of Subjectivity' with 'knowing and understanding', 'immanence and transcendence', 'inwardness and faith', and these austere and ancient themes are treated with erudition and a freshness of treatment enhanced by the use of apt and vivid illustrations. The third part, 'The meaning of Revelation', leaves natural for revealed theology but takes up the argument hitherto sustained into the new dimension of Christian faith. Here the chapters
on 'The Significance of Failure', 'Suffering and Grace', and 'The Passion' carry the argument into the drama of the Christian story which is movingly retold with many moments of insight and with relevance to the whole sustained argument of the book. The very many readers who were impressed with the author's previous work, *The Annihilation of Man*, will turn to this new work with an expectation which will be more than fulfilled.

THE GLORY OF GOD AND THE TRANSFIGURATION OF CHRIST.

These studies by the Van Mildert Professor of Divinity in the University of Durham are based on careful and exact linguistic study. Canon Ramsay begins by tracing the development of the word 'Glory' in its Old and New Testament usages, and his study of the theological implications of this development occupies the first nine chapters. Chapters 10-14 are careful studies of the Transfiguration. The work concludes with two appendices, one on 'Jesus Christ, Glory and Image of God' and 'Some English Collects'.

MIRACLES


During researches in the library of Friends House, London, in 1932, Dr. Cadbury discovered in a 'Catalogue of all Papers and Books written by George Fox', the founder of Quakerism, a record of a lost *Book of Miracles*. The Catalogue gave the beginning and ending words of the account of each 'miracle'—more than one hundred and fifty cures attributed to Fox—and from these and other records Dr. Cadbury was able to reconstruct many of the cures. His book contains a long introduction giving the history of miraculous cures expected of religious sects in the past and of reports of miracles associated with the Quakers, followed by the abbreviated Catalogue entries which are accompanied by extensive notes. The editor has also collected various references to the existence of the *Book of Miracles* and, by showing what use was made of such reports by the enemies of Quakerism, does much to explain why the Book was not issued with the other writings of Fox. As a piece of critical reconstruction this work is unique.

CHRIST


An English translation of the most famous modern Catholic treatise on the church, *Le Corps Mystique du Christ*. It is a thorough study of the Christian tradition of the Church as the Mystical Body of Christ. Part I treats the Biblical doctrine; Part II the Greek Fathers; Part III the Western Tradition. The indexes are exceedingly full and carefully compiled.

This book is by a Congregational minister and is an attempt to interpret the Christology of Nestorius in terms of modern thought. The first part is an exhaustive discussion of the doctrine taught by Nestorius himself and of the technical vocabulary and categories of thought which he employed, as set forth in the famous Bazaar of Heracleides. The second part is an attempt, following the previous discussion, to suggest an orthodox christology compatible with modern thought, which will make use of hints given in the course of the fourth and fifth century debates about the Person of Christ. (232)

Lives


This work by a divine and musician is an attempted 'reconstruction and interpretation of the life of Christ', on the lines of the modern 'lives' of Jesus, but on an elaborate scale, opening with prologue and prelude and continuing with five acts, Postlude and Epilogue. The work embodies the fruit of much study, solid information and devout meditation, is based on the Johannine chronology of the gospels and is to be thought of as 'pre-eminently a work of art and of the imagination'. (232.9)


The trial of Jesus Christ is probably the best known but the least understood trial in history, and, although this book has been written for the general reader, the author presents his study of the subject in its proper legal background. He is well qualified to undertake the task, being a Metropolitan Police Court Magistrate with many years' experience of practice in the courts before taking that office. Jesus was in fact subjected to two 'trials'—the Hebrew and the Roman—and the author analyses each separately dealing with the systems of law applied showing the conflict between the Roman law and the Jewish law, the evidence, or rather the lack of it, the procedure followed, and the verdicts. Mr. Powell produces evidence to show that, although both the Jewish and Roman Courts professed to administer both natural and legal justice, neither did so and that, in fact, Jesus was denied both kinds of justice. The book will be of considerable interest to all students of religion, history and law. (232.962)

Grace


This scholarly study was awarded a Doctorate in Theology in the University of Basel, Switzerland. After an introduction dealing with the conception of Grace in classical and Hellenistic Greek literature and in the Biblical background, chapters discuss each of the writings known as 'The Apostolic Fathers'. The book is bound to arouse discussion as a vigorous, learned statement by a Protestant on the development of second-century theology. (234.1)
Eschatology


In this book the author summarizes the Biblical teaching about ‘Eschatology’. He has evidently kept in mind the needs of practical teachers of divinity, and the work is especially notable for clear and succinct arrangement. The work is not meant as a profound discussion of one of the most controverted subjects of modern theology, but it will be a most useful handbook to all who are investigating it. An introductory chapter shows the contemporary concern for this problem. There follow chapters on the Hebrew and Jewish thought of the Last Things, the Teaching in the Synoptic Gospels, the Eschatology of St. Paul and of the early church, the Christian apocalyptic writings, and the Johannine writings. A final chapter draws together the various threads of New Testament teaching as a whole.

DEVOTIONAL

Hymns


This volume from a veteran Methodist scholar is the promised sequel to an earlier work on The Evangelical Doctrines of Charles Wesley’s Hymns. It consists of a commentary on the Wesley Eucharistic hymns in the light of early Methodist practice which is examined in the first chapters. Wesley’s 166 Eucharistic hymns are reprinted in the second part of this volume together with the preface to those hymns written originally by the Caroline Divine, Dr. Daniel Brevint. Both hymns and preface are the subject of theological commentary by Dr. Rattenbury, and a final chapter discusses ‘The Eucharist and modern Methodism’. There are three addenda on the subjects of ‘American Orders’, ‘Apostolic Ministry’ and ‘Constant Communion’.

Personal Religion


Nineteen hundred and forty-eight was the bicentenary of the great hymn writer and Nonconformist divine of the eighteenth century, Isaac Watts. Mr. Escott, who is an English Free Churchman, presents an abridgement of what is one of the classics of Nonconformist devotion in a book from which Christians of every communion can profit. Its three sections cover the Nature, the Gift and the Grace of Prayer.

CHRISTIAN CHURCH

World Council


The author, who is Director of Religious Education for the Diocese of Sheffield
and Honorary Canon of Sheffield Cathedral, has here written a popular account of the story and background of the Amsterdam Conference. His intention is to supply some of the local ecclesiastical colour of the conference and to show the kind of background against which the reports are to be set, and from which they emerged. The volume ends with a discussion of the message of the Assembly and with questions for group discussion.

(260)


This volume concludes the series of volumes issued in connexion with the Conference at Amsterdam in 1948 of the World Council of Churches. It includes all the official acts of the assembly, beginning with the Message and ending with a list of all the official participants. There are reports on the debates of the plenary sessions, and the findings of all the various sub-commissions are here fully reported. The volume includes official messages from and to the Conference and the constitution and rules of the World Council of Churches.

(260)


The meeting of the World Council of Churches at Amsterdam in the summer of 1948 was a major event in modern Church history. Of the considerable literature which already surrounds that Conference the most important volumes are the four official volumes of theological studies prepared for the Conference by thinkers and writers from all parts of the world. The first volume consists of thirteen essays dealing with the 'The Doctrine of the Church', the 'Shame and Glory of the Church', the 'Signs of His Appearing' and the 'Ecumenical Movement'. It ends with the message and report of Section I of the Assembly. Vol. II deals with the 'Churches Commission', the 'Un-Christian World', 'Some Axioms of Modern Man', the 'Gospel in its Relevance to the Present Time', the 'Gospel at Work in the World', the 'Approach to Adherents of Other Faiths', 'Is there a problem of evangelism?', and concludes with the message and report of this section. Of special interest is Chapter 3, which collects axiomatic sayings of modern man from various parts of the western world. The third volume is concerned with problems of civilization, technics, the situation in Europe, Asia and the U.S.A., personal relations, the church and society, a responsible society and the strategy of the church. The final chapter is entitled 'And now!' The volume ends with a statement and report on this section of the Assembly's work. Vol. IV assesses the place of the church amid international disorder, Christian responsibility in a divided world, the problems of religion and human rights, and of Christian responsibility in a world of power, concluding with the report of this section, which includes a number of important resolutions.

(260)

This little volume will be of great practical value to those unable to obtain and study the main volumes of study papers. Here are all the reports of the main sections of the Amsterdam Assembly, together with four important practical reports on the approach to the Jews, the work of women in the church, the significance of laity in the church, and the committee on Christian reconstruction. Each of the main sections is followed by questions for discussion, and the whole volume is admirably adapted to the uses of discussion groups.

260

General


This volume contains the articles on religion published in the Times each Saturday during the year 1948, with the addition of the leading articles published on the eves of Easter and Christmas. To enable a choice to be made of thoughts and reflections to meet particular moods or circumstances an index to the titles and sub-titles is included. An index of dates is also given. These 'miniature homilies'—on the love of God, man's place in God's plan, the problem of living the present, the aim of Christianity, the problem of corporate evil, the Christian's individual responsibility, the efficacy of prayer, the relevance of the Bible, to mention a few—provide matter for the mind and refreshment for the spirit. The Bishop of London describes them as 'models in many respects of what sermons should be, whether written or spoken. As the title implies, they keep close to the calendar. They follow not only the natural seasons but also the changing round of fast and festival in the Church's Year. This gives them an all-round quality which is valuable in all religious teaching. The team of writers have achieved a singular harmony of style, and it is a delight to find the great truths of religion presented in impeccable diction.'

260

Church and State


In this book Dr. Shirley, Canon of Canterbury and Headmaster of the King's School, has compressed the fruit of many years of study into the background of Elizabethan political and religious thought. The result is an erudite and balanced study in the thought of the great Anglican theologian, Richard Hooker, with especial attention to the problems of Church and State and the Right of Resistance. Canon Shirley devotes special attention to the problem of the authenticity of the 7th book of Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity and ends with an interpretation of Hooker in relation to recent Anglican problems.

(261.7)


A valuable addition to a series which has established a high reputation. The author, a
distinguished member of the Society of Friends, treats a difficult theme with sympathy and insight. The early chapters treat the nature and scope and defence of religious liberty and then Liberty in the modern world, Liberty behind the Iron Curtain. Chapter 5 on ‘the failure of left wing intellectuals’ is a trenchant and well documented charge against Laski, the Webbs, Wells and Shaw for their share in discrediting liberal democracy. Chapters 6 and 7 deal with the responsibilities of the Churches and some dangers in non-Christian countries. Two appendices reproduce statements from Great Britain and by the United Nations Assembly on the subject of religious liberty. 

(261.7)

Public Worship

In this book Mgr. Knox has given a brilliant exposition of the meaning of the sacred liturgy. Without ever treating his theme flippantly he has been able to exercise to the full his ability to combine wit and devotion, his gift for clarity of exposition and for unforgettable illustration. It is understandable that this little work should be widely acclaimed in England and America and that it has value for readers of other communions beside the Church of Rome. (264.025)

LEARNING TO PRAY WITH THE CHURCH. Verney Johnstone. The Bishop of London’s Lent Book. Longmans, Green, 4s. 6d. F8. 101 pages.
This little volume by the late Canon Johnstone continues the well-known series of Lent Books sponsored by the Bishop of London. In this year of the fourth centenary of the English Prayer Book of 1549 it is appropriate that the Lent Book should deal with the lessons of that work for corporate prayer and for Christian worship today. The last two chapters on ‘Sunday Worship’ and on ‘Common Prayer for Daily Life’ bring home the personal and practical bearing of the earlier chapters on ‘The Way of Worship’ and ‘The Daily Office’. (264.1)

HISTORY OF CHRISTIAN CHURCH

THE PROSPECT FOR CHRISTIANITY. K. S. Latourette. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 6s. C8. 222 pages. Index.
In this volume Dr. Latourette, Professor of the History of Missions and Oriental History in the University of Yale, U.S.A., assesses the prospects for the continuance of the Christian Church, and examines the present situation of the great historic Christian communions in the light of his own famous survey of the history of the growth of Christianity. The ten chapters of the book have been delivered as lectures in universities in England and America. Chapter 4 on ‘Recent Losses and Gains’ repeats some of the findings of his earlier surveys, but Chapters 6 and 7, ‘The Eastern Churches and the Roman Catholic Church’ and ‘Directions in Protestantism’, break fresh ground and are informative and provocative. (270)
Early Church


Written by the Professor of Ancient History in the University of London, this book deals with a highly important period in the history of the Early Church. It is concerned with the career of Constantine and the significance of his life for the conversion of Europe. It takes full account of recent scholarship and gives a lucid treatment of the complicated background of the heresy of Arius and of the Council of Nicea. (270.2)

Medieval


Dr. Dvornik, a learned Orthodox scholar at present in England, has in this volume offered a full-length examination of one of the most obscure but important periods of Church History in this study of Photius who, in the ninth century, was 'alternately excommunicated and absolved by the synods of East and West'. The work embodies the result of valuable investigations of evidence from canon law, as well as much historical detective work through the libraries of Western Europe. This is a volume of ripe scholarship and deep learning. (270.3)


Dr. Walter Ullmann is Lecturer in Medieval History in the University of Leeds, and holds the doctorate of civil and canon law of the Universities of Vienna and Innsbruck. A profound ideological crisis impressed itself on the spiritual structure of the fourteenth century. But whilst, in the first half, the controversy was mainly focused on the question of Church versus State, in the second half of the century the crisis raged within the Church itself on the theme Cardinals versus Pope and culminated in the events of 1378. Whichever the contest, however, the crisis concerned the law. The author believes that neglect of medieval canon law and doctrine has been the stumbling block to an adequate understanding of the situation and, in remedy, he combines juristic investigation with historical analysis. Purely legal technicalities are avoided, but there is a lengthy Appendix dealing with the theory and canonistic background of Cardinal Francis Zabarella. The book attempts to put into a true perspective the ecclesiastical history of 1378 and the period immediately following it. Dr. Ullmann regards the fourteenth century as a singular example of the truism that it is ideas which shape history, and not facts and events. (270.5)

Religious Orders


The general editors of this new series, Medieval Classics, are V. H. Galbraith, Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford and R. A. B. Mynors, Kennedy Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge. They have planned a
series of Latin literary and historical texts, furnished with parallel translation and occasional notes, which will serve both expert and novice. This first volume is edited by H. E. Butler, formerly Professor of Latin in the University of London. In 1840 the Camden Society published this Latin account of the abbey of Bury St. Edmunds at the end of the twelfth century and of Samson, its abbot, by his chaplain, Jocelin. The Abbot of St. Edmudsbury was a great prelate who was also lord of half of Suffolk. In 1843, in Past and Present, Thomas Carlyle popularized this most vivid of all English chronicles and drew an immortal, if idealized, portrait of Abbot Samson. Jocelin illuminates in a very personal narrative the living conditions of the medieval monk and the difficulties of monastic administration. Previous editions and translations have long been unobtainable; in this one a serviceable English translation, easy to read, faces a revised text of the Latin original. The book's format is most attractive and the short introduction and full notes are very helpful. (271.1)

**Heresies**

**MARCIAN AND HIS INFLUENCE. E. C. Blackman. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 12s.6d. R.8. 188 pages. 8 appendices. Bibliography. Indexes.**

This thesis for a higher degree by the Tutor of Cheshunt College, Cambridge, is a learned assessment of the place occupied in second-century history by the great heretic Marcion, and takes account of English and Continental scholarship. In the opening chapters the importance of Marcion is viewed in relation to his impact upon the formation of Canon and Text of the New Testament, later chapters dealing with his dualism, his Christology and his relation to the Old Testament and St. Paul. (273.1)

**Religious History: Britain**

**A HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY IN ENGLAND. E. O. James. Hutchinson, 7s.6d. C.8. 184 pages. Bibliographies.**

The Professor of the Philosophy of Religion in the University of London here endeavours to explain to the uninitiated reader the historical course of events that led to the present multiplicity of Churches in England. Tracing English Christianity from its beginnings to the Reformation, he continues his account under the names of the different Churches into which Christians became divided: Nonconformity and the Free Churches, Anglicanism, Roman Catholicism. A valuable bibliography is given at the end of each chapter. (274.2)

**CHURCH AND PEOPLE IN BRITAIN. Archibald Robertson. Watts, 7s.6d. C.8. 169 pages. Index.**

Mr. Robertson has traced for the general reader the evolution of the English Church from its beginnings until today. From a strongly rationalist point of view, he subjects to analysis the claims of the Church's apologists and defenders. (274.2)


Dr. Maynard Smith, well known as the author of Pre-Reformation England, deals in the present book with the political as well as the religious aspects of the Reformation, and shows in what a very haphazard way it actually took place. In Part I he treats of
Wolsey, the Divorce, the Submission of the Clergy, the Schism and the Dissolution of the Monasteries. He goes on to discuss the advances towards Protestantism, followed by reactions in accordance with the political necessities and personal prejudices of the King. Part II contains a useful and judicious account of the Universities, of the evolution of the English Bible and the various attempts to impose uniform worship. The book concludes with notes on the Dissidents, Papists and Protestants who were martyrs for their respective faiths. Canon Maynard Smith has produced a carefully balanced and very readable narrative. Although the book is perhaps principally designed for the general reader, the author's sympathetic understanding of the reign of Henry VIII and wide tolerance make it of value to all students. (274.2)

Africa

This is the first volume of an attempt to chronicle the establishment of the Christian churches in Africa. As it treats of the continent as a whole, it begins with the early Church in Egypt and North Africa; and records the conflict of Christianity and Islam before the seventeenth century. The treatment is chronological, and ends with the arrival of Livingstone in Africa. (276)

U.S.A.

Dr. Drummond, a minister in the Church of Scotland, surveys the many-sided story of American Protestantism from the beginning to the present time. Book I is entitled Colonial Genesis and traces the story from Virginia to New England; Book II treats the period of 'The Great Awakening' and the period of the American Revolution. Book III deals with the rise of sects; Book IV with the effect of the moving frontier on faith and order, while the last section of the book is concerned with problems and discoveries of modern American religion (1865-1940). (277.3)

Papua

An account of the first penetration of the Central Mountains of Papua and of the history of the Catholic Mission on Yule Island from its foundation in 1885 to the present day. The author is a missioner with nineteen years' experience in Papua, a Laureate of the French Academy, and author of Papeusie (Paris 1935), awarded the Prix Verriere by the French Academy. (279.5)

Christian Churches and Sects

Canada

Church and Sect in Canada. S. D. Clark. University of Toronto Press (Toronto, Canada), $4.75. sR8. 458 pages. Index.
This study is concerned with the conflict between the church and sect forms of religious organization in relation to the changing community structure of Canada. It
seeks to offer an explanation of religious change in terms of underlying changes in social conditions. . . . The study is confined to the period 1760 to 1900. It covers all sections of Canada. The author is a Professor of Sociology in the University of Toronto.

(280.971)

Roman Catholic Church


The second edition of Vols. I and II of this comprehensive history of the Catholic Church includes a corrected and revised text, enlarged bibliographical notes, and an additional short section on Manicheeism as revealed by the famous Chester-Beattie papyri. In the first volume Father Hughes, one of the foremost ecclesiastical historians of the present day, is concerned principally with the Church's formative period in a world which at that time was 'politically Roman and culturally Hellenic'. He shows the principal forces already at work before the birth of Christianity and takes the story up to the conversion of Constantine and the death of Justinian II in A.D. 711. Vol. II returns to the West and, concentrating on St. Augustine and Monasticism, pursues the fortunes of the Church to the close of the thirteenth century. Finally, in Vol. III (1270-1517), the author, emphasizing the critical reign of Boniface VIII, continues with a detailed description of the Avignon papacy and Catholic life and thought during the following years. He concludes with a study of Luther during the years 1517-20. The books recommended (in various languages) in the useful and detailed bibliographical notes are chiefly the work of specialists, and the appendices give chronological lists of Popes, Roman and Byzantine Emperors, Cardinals (their number and nationality), the Conclaves, Episcopal Benefices, etc., and Sees and Revenues.


This summary of Catholic doctrine, newly edited and revised by Canon G. D. Smith, comprises thirty-five essays by expert theologians on different aspects of the Catholic faith, and were originally published as separate volumes in the Treasury of Faith series. They are now presented as a composite work with such abridgements as have appeared necessary where the same ground is covered by more than one writer. In non-technical language, it offers to the student for the priesthood and to the layman a concise and reliable guide to the teaching of the Catholic church.


Part I of this standard directory covers the Catholic and General Almanack. Part II includes full particulars of the Catholic Hierarchy of the World; the Sees of the
Catholic Church; and Sees, Vicariates and Prefectures in the British Empire. Part III comprises the main part of the directory and gives full details of the Dioceses of England and Wales, Churches, Chapels, Clergy, etc.; a list of the Catholic Societies in England and Wales, with their addresses; a list of the Cardinals, Archbishops and Bishops in Great Britain, Ireland, the Dominions and other possessions, and the U.S.A.; list of Secular and Regular Priests of Great Britain, the names and addresses of English-speaking Confessors abroad, and other statistical information. Part IV gives a useful list of Boys' Colleges and Schools, Convent Schools for Girls, and miscellaneous information on Catholic Associations, Hospitals, Clubs, etc. in Great Britain. Included for the first time are notices of the two new Suffragan Sees of Motherwell and Paisley in the Archdiocese of Glasgow.


This new edition of Bishop Mathew's definitive study of English Catholicism brings the story up to date by the addition of two chapters, which deal among other things with the work of the late Cardinal Hinsley. In about thirty brief finely written studies the book traces the history of the Catholic minority from the 'Henrican Schism' to the present day, and is the most useful and best written account of this Nonconformity of the Right which has played an honourable part in English history and represents a peculiarly English tradition.

(Anglican Church


In this important and well-written book, Dr. McAdoo attempts to evaluate Anglican moral theology in the light of the seventeenth-century Anglican tradition, and to examine how much it owes to previous scholastic tradition. There is no book which covers quite this field of study and it is therefore a necessary contribution to a subject to which growing attention is being paid within the Churches. The first and last chapters 'The Anglican Approach to Theology' and 'The Spiritual Life in the English Church' establish the notes of a characteristic Anglican tradition. Other chapters 'Law and Acts', 'Conscience and Cassiety', 'Mortal and Venial Sin', 'Repentance and Holiness' are illustrated from a wealth of lesser-known theological writings of the seventeenth-century.


Dr. Wand, Bishop of London, has edited this collection of essays on the Anglican Communion, which was prepared to mark the eighth meeting of the Lambeth Conference held in London in 1948. The Very Rev. Richard Malden, the Dean of Wells, discusses the Church of England and its offshoots in an attempt to distinguish between what is peculiar to England and what is essential to Anglicanism. Canon Roger Lloyd, Residency Canon and Diocesan Missioner of Winchester, writes in general terms on the mission of the Church of England. Thirteen other essays give factual descriptions of particular branches of the Anglican Church. A map of the overseas dioceses is appended.
The National Assembly (Lambeth Number). 67th year of issue. Society for
Promoting Christian Knowledge, 12s.6d. D8. 563 pages. Index.
This issue follows, in the main, the 1948 edition, but much more space has been given
to the Lambeth Conference and to the Convocations (in view of the revision of the
Canon Law). For the first time since 1942, a summary of Church statistics is included.
Some of the material presented in the Handbook of the Lambeth Conference, 1948, is
reproduced in this issue, as the Conference was the outstanding event in the Church
of England and the Anglican Communion throughout the world in 1948. Information
is included on the dioceses and the Church Assembly, with a Who's Who of the Church
Assembly, and a list of Organizations of the Church. Details are also given of the
Theological Faculties and Colleges of the English Universities, and the Central
Advisory Council of Training for the Ministry.

(283.42)

Lutheran
THE THEOLOGY OF MARTIN LUTHER. H. H. Kramm. James Clarke,
12s.6d. D8. 152 pages. Index.
This book is by the Minister of the German Lutheran Church of St. Mary le Savoy in
London and is intended to act as an introduction to the study of Luther’s theology. In
seven chapters the author sets forward the theology of Luther according to the
Lutheran Church. He begins by discussing misconceptions about Luther and his work
and proceeds to summarize Luther’s teaching on the doctrine of Man, Salvation, the
Church, Eschatology, the Bible, and Church and State.

(284.1)

Other Sects
THE BOGOMILS: A STUDY IN BALKAN NEO-MANICHAEISM. Dmitri
The sources for the history of the Bogomils, one of the sects by whose agency
Manichaeism spread for the second time into Europe, are scattered and often difficult
of access. With this coherent study of their origins and early history Prince Obolensky,
already recognized as a Slavonic scholar of distinction, shows himself to be also among
the most competent of living Byzantinists. His first two chapters, dealing with Neo-
Manichaeism in the Near East and its place in the Manichaean tradition, form a
necessary prelude to the three important chapters which follow, on the rise of Balkan
Dualism, the Bogomil movement in the first Bulgarian empire, and Byzantine
Bogomilism to the end of the twelfth century. The intricate problems connected
with the descent of the fifteenth-century Bosnian Patarenes from early Bogomilism
are touched upon, and the influence of Bulgarian Bogomilism in mediaeval Russia
illuminating the whole cultural interrelation of the Slav peoples is dealt with
brilliantly in an appendix. As a history of the early Bogomils the book is a most
important contribution to Slavonic and Byzantine studies.

(289.9)

BANTU PROPHETS IN SOUTH AFRICA. B. G. M. Sundkler. Lutterworth
Press, 30s. D8. 344 pages. 16 photographs. Bibliography. Index. (Missionary
Research Series, No. 14)
A large number of South African native Christians are members of Bantu Separatist
Churches, now numbering about eight hundred, which have been established independently or have split from existing missions. The author, Research Secretary of the International Missionary Council, and formerly a missionary in South and East Africa, concentrates in this study on the Zulu sects: their history, organization, distinctive rituals and beliefs, and the mixture of Christian teaching and native tradition revealed in their outlook.

(289.9)

COMPARATIVE RELIGION AND MYTHOLOGY


The purpose of this excellent little volume, which is adapted from The Bible of the World, edited by Robert Ballou, is to present in authoritative translations the fundamental principles of the world's eight most influential religious faiths as revealed by their basic scriptures. The selections are given under the headings of: the Hindu; the Buddhist; the Parsi; the Jew and the Christian; the Moslem; the Confucianist; and the Taoist, and were chosen because they seemed to the editor to contribute to an understanding of the basic faiths which they represent. Stories, history and ceremonial rites which in themselves do not add to the knowledge of religious faiths are omitted. A brief introduction precedes each selection. The reader with little leisure, for whom this book is intended, should find it both useful and rewarding. Those with more time to spare may find in it a stimulus to further study.

(290)

THE DIVINE KINGSHIP OF THE SHILLUK OF THE NILOTIC SUDAN.

E. E. Evans-Pritchard. Cambridge University Press, 1s.6d. 8c8. 40 pages. Bibliography.

In the Frazer Lecture for 1948 at Cambridge University, the Professor of Social Anthropology in the University of Oxford examines one of the examples of divine kingship cited by Sir James Frazer, that of the Shilluk of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, and discusses it as a problem of social structure. It was a Shilluk custom to kill their kings and much information about the Shilluk kingship in general has been collected during this century. Professor and Mrs. Seligman studied the institution and brought it into the main stream of ethnological theory and it is now one of the best-known examples of divine kingship. New light has lately been shed on the place of kingship in the social structure and it is upon this recent material that this lecture is based.

(291.213)


(The Thinker's Library)

First published in 1936, Lord Raglan's original and pithy study in the relationship of history and myth states the thesis that the traditional narrative is based not upon historical facts or imaginative fictions but upon dramatic ritual or ritual drama. The great heroes began as characters in ritual drama, and double with the gods. Lord Raglan maintains that all history save what has been recorded or is discoverable by the archaeologist has been irretrievably lost and he iconoclastically disposes of the legends of Arthur, Robin Hood, Hengist and Horsa, the Norse Sagas, the Iliad and the Odyssey. He analyses 'folk memory' and holds that the myth 'is nothing but the form
of words which is associated with a rite. Lord Raglan cogently demonstrates the recurring pattern of hero-myth, and in indicating certain lines of continuity, separates the mythical from the historical.

(291.213)

**Greek Religion**

**ANCIENT GREEK RELIGION.** H. J. Rose. *Hutchinson*, 7s.6d. C8. 160 pages.

Bibliography. *(Hutchinson's University Library)*

A short non-technical account of the development of religion in ancient Greece by the Professor of Greek in the United College of St. Salvator and St. Leonard, Scotland, who is a well-known authority on the subject. It gives descriptions of the religion of the common man in Greece, the rites of the countryside and the more elaborate ceremonials of the cities. These last include a valuable month-by-month exposition of the religious calendar of Athens and the ceremonies it contained, which is of particular interest since it brings together information previously available only in scattered writings. Later chapters show the weakening of the personal relationship in religion and its replacement by a mixture of fatalism, astrology, magic, popular philosophy and other elements. The book presents a mine of information within its limited compass. A classified bibliography suggests lines of further study.

(292)

**Roman Religion**

**ANCIENT ROMAN RELIGION.** H. J. Rose. *Hutchinson*, 7s.6d. C8. 164 pages.

Bibliography. Index. *(Hutchinson's University Library)*

In this volume Professor Rose, Professor of Greek in the University of St. Andrews, has produced a companion volume to his *Ancient Greek Religion*, and written with great learning, which is not obtruded, and useful clarity, a description of the growth of religion among the Romans, beginning with a discussion of 'Numen', proceeding through the state Gods to the revival of religion under Augustus, and the infiltration of foreign cults which he treats under the heading 'Orontes into Tiber'. A final chapter, 'Survivals', deals with some Christian dates and customs which have their origin in Roman religion.

(292)

**Hinduism**

**HINDUISM.** A. C. Bouquet. *Hutchinson*, 7s.6d. C8. 171 pages. Index. *(Hutchinson's University Library)*

Dr. Bouquet, Lecturer in Comparative Religion in the University of Cambridge, here attempts a detached picture of Hinduism from its origins to the present time. He deals with early beginnings, the Vedic age and the age of the Upanishads, and subsequently with Jainism and Buddhism, the change to incarnational religion, mediaeval Hinduism, Islam and the British in India, and finally, with self-government and the future of Hinduism.

(294.5)

**Judaism**

**EVERYMAN'S TALMUD.** A. Cohen. Fifth impression, revised. *Dent*, 12s.6d.

C8. 446 pages. Bibliography. Index.

The Talmud is the greatest Jewish classic after the Bible and faithfully mirrors the life and the thought of the Jews in Palestine and Babylon during the great formative
period, extending from the third century B.C. to the end of the fifth century A.D., the period which witnessed the developments of the Mosaic and prophetic dispensations into the Judaism which has survived to the present day. The aim of Dr. Cohen's volume, which was first published in 1932, is to provide a summary of the teachings of the Talmud on religion, ethics, folklore, and jurisprudence. The Talmudic literature is so vast in extent that no claim to completeness in the treatment of any subject can here be made. All that is offered is a sufficient number of extracts to give the reader a general idea of the Talmudic doctrine. Dr. Cohen has confined himself as far as possible to extracts of those which are in the name of Rabbis who are cited in the Talmud, or, if anonymous, appear to synchronize with its period. His earnest hope is that this volume will be a reliable aid to those who wish to acquaint themselves with the contents of the Talmud and form an unbiased conception of what the religious guides of the Jews believed and taught in the critical period which preceded and followed the fall of Temple and State. A bibliography provides a guide to further study. In this revised edition a number of corrections have been made. (396)


This study of Hebrew religion by the Principal, and Professor of Old Testament Literature, Westminster College, Cambridge, is designed for both general readers and students. Part I contains four general essays on ancient Israel and modern life; modern study of the old Testament; the Old Testament as literature; and the Bible as sacred Scripture. Part II, 'The Religion of the Hebrews', and Part III, 'The Faith of the Prophets', trace how the great beliefs were attained by individual Hebrews seeking to find meaning in history and in their own experience. (296)

**The Jewish Yearbook, 5709-10** (1 January to 31 December 1949).

The new issue of this yearbook follows the previous one in scope and arrangement, giving information on the Jews of the British Commonwealth. Burma has now been omitted and Pakistan has been added. The 'Who's Who' consists of 140 pages, and the frontispiece is of Rabbi Israel Brodie, who was elected Chief Rabbi during the past year, two and a half years after the death of Dr. Hertz. (296.058)

**Mohammedanism**


In view of the great changes in outlook that have occurred in the last thirty-five years the author, who is Laudian Professor of Arabic in the University of Oxford, has undertaken a restatement of this subject rather than a re-edition of the book on Mohammedanism published in this series in 1911. Avoiding apologetics and criticism, the writer deals with the subject historically, showing the spread of Islam in various ways through different peoples, and its establishing of a special culture, a system of government and a body of law. He gives an account of Mohammed's public life, his personality and his moral and social influence. The Koran, its doctrine and ritual,
are considered in some detail, and a description is given of the influences that penetrated orthodox Islam, particularly that of the mystic Sufism. The last chapter discusses Islam as it is today, and how it confronts its modern problem. This masterly little book vindicates the author's conviction that 'only through its history is it possible to gain an understanding of any long-established system of belief'.

Other Non-Christian Religions


The substance of this book was a doctrinal thesis in London University and the author has added first-hand experience to wide reading. It forms a valuable introduction to what Dr. Edwin Smith, in his foreword, justly calls 'this dense jungle of belief and practice'. It is not possible today to dismiss African religion, odd though some of its manifestations may be, as crude fetishism. The author remarks: 'The ordinary West African is a pious person, and performs regular daily devotions'. This comparative study of three of the more highly developed peoples of the territory should be of value not only to missionaries but to all who have to deal with Africans.

**SOCIAL SCIENCES**

**SOCIOLGY**


The Associate Professor of Political Economy in the University of Toronto here presents a simple introduction to sociology. He discusses the nature of society, its various stages from the village community to the nation community, its structure and evolution and its impact on the individual, concluding that 'society appears in its true nature as the co-operative production and enjoyment of things worth while'. The first edition appeared in 1921.

*Notes Towards the Definition of Culture.* T. S. Eliot. *Faber & Faber*, 10s.6d. D8. 124 pages.

Mr. Eliot defines culture as the joint creation of a whole society, to which each class has its own contribution to make. While, he argues, a rigid caste tends to produce an atrophy of culture, the destruction of classes to make way for a uniform society can be equally fatal, for culture is partly the result of tradition and, therefore, the inheritance of certain ideas and beliefs in the different strata of society. He confutes the idea that religion is a part of culture and suggests that culture is, in the first place, a product of religion, that is, of certain beliefs common to a whole society. Mr. Eliot remarks that the tendency to regard the increase and stimulation of culture as a function of politics is one of the most dangerous results of having left its meaning undefined and
leads to the fallacy that it can be planned. 'Culture can never be wholly conscious—there is always more to it than we are conscious of, and it cannot be planned because it is also the unconscious background of all our planning.' The intention of Mr. Eliot's book is to clarify the aim by making clear the meaning of culture.

CULTURE AND SOCIETY. G. S. Ghurye. Oxford University Press, 30s.
IM8. 237 pages. (University of Bombay Publications, Sociology Series, No. 1)
The first of a series of monographs on sociology and economics by leading members of the University of Bombay. Dr. Ghurye, Professor and Head of the Department of Sociology in the University, here defines both culture and civilization, with particular reference to such authorities as Ralph Emerson, Matthew Arnold, John Morley and Alfred North Whitehead, and describes the quest of culture in nineteenth-century England, its relation to religion, and the existing dangers to civilization. He claims finally that these dangers can be averted by 'the cultivation of humanistic studies at the universities which, if properly equipped and made autonomous, can maintain an adequate group of creators and disseminators of culture'.

In describing 'What sociology is about' this book distinguishes between the various types of social study, and mentions some of the outstanding publications, English and foreign, in each group. It goes on to discuss questions of sociological method, social stratification, public opinion and social control, and similar topics, forming a useful introduction to sociology for the student or for the general reader. The author is Professor of Philosophy in the University of Nottingham.

This book is an inquiry into those legacies of the past which are embodied in the growth of antagonisms and conflict in the world today. Six of the ten chapters deal with the characteristic ways in which strife figures in the great traditions of which we are the heirs—Nordic and Greek, Christian and Jewish, Iranian and Archaic—in the belief that these legacies are still with us, and that to explore them is one of the main tasks of history. The author, a former Professor of Economics in the Universities of Hamburg and Tokyo and winner of the Walter Rathenau Prize (in 1930–1), is at present a Teaching Fellow of Economics in the University of Sydney.

 Essays

ON AND OFF THE PLATFORM UNDER THE SOUTHERN CROSS.
William and Janet Beveridge. Hicks, Smith & Wright (Wellington, New Zealand), 10s. 6d. C8. 204 pages. Frontispiece.
Lectures and addresses given by Lord and Lady Beveridge in Australia and New Zealand in 1948. The first four chapters are the De Carle lectures delivered at Otago University on necessity for world government, public and voluntary action for social advance and the economic position of Britain. Two chapters describe travel experiences in the two countries.
THE CHALLENGE OF OUR TIME. Various authors. Percival Marshall, 7s.6d. D8. 78 pages.
These eleven essays are a series of broadcast talks given in the spring of 1946. The view that, in what might be called the atomic age, a crisis in civilization had to be interpreted and dealt with is considered by the scientist, the philosopher, the creative artist, the theologian and the man of experience. The differing views of these are brought together and a final commentary is given in the last two contributions, and in this printed version an epilogue counteracts any bias given to one aspect of the subject. An introductory article shows the pains taken by the B.B.C. in arranging the talks, and a biographical note on each author indicates his authority in his subject and the range and depth of the treatment of the problem. (304)

A collection of the speeches made by Lord Montgomery since the end of the war except for two made before the Battle of Alamein and two just prior to the invasion of Normandy. It is divided into six parts: The Post-War Battle of Reconstruction: The British Army, including two on Morale and Military Leadership; The Youth of Britain; The Dominions (Canada, South Africa and New Zealand): Alamein; and Addresses to the Press. In the last are included those made at the dinner of the American Society in London, at the Press Conference in Ottawa and at the Press Conference in Washington. (304)

The speeches delivered by Mr. Morrison (now Lord President of the Council) while he was a member of the War Cabinet have already been published as Looking Ahead. The present collection is of speeches which he has made, since the General Election of 1945, to the Labour Party Conference, the Fabian Society, the London Council of Social Service and various other bodies. They cover a diversity of subjects—the economic situation and outlook, economic planning, socialization, science in relation to public administration, and other topics of current interest. (304)

THE PROSPECT BEFORE US. Some Thoughts on the Future. Sampson Low, 10s.6d. D8. 272 pages.
Each of the nine essays in this book is in the hands of a writer who can speak with authority of his own sphere. They discuss the future of religion (Canon C. E. Raven), science (Professor C. H. Waddington), literature (Philip Toynbee), the theatre (James Agate), education (J. E. Wolfenden), music (Eric Blom), art (Michael Ayrton), medicine (Lord Horder) and politics (Commander Stephen King-Hall). The foreword by Lord Elton suggests some of the fundamental factors which must underlie all human activities in the future. Each writer gives a brief history of his subject, indicates its present functioning in the community and suggests how it may or, at least, ought to develop to contribute to human welfare. This is an important book for the general reader, for the discussions are clear and concrete and their originality stimulating. (304)

Viscount Samuel, who has been engaged in public affairs for more than fifty years, has, in virtue of his scholarship and experience, justly gained a unique reputation for speaking with authority on modern problems. He deals with many aspects of human affairs in this volume, which consists of six lectures and addresses and three shorter broadcast talks. The lecture on Creative Man is appropriately placed first, for in it an important cause of man’s difficulties is discussed, which is shown to be operative, with other factors, in the problems considered in the rest of the book. The author maintains that the creative imagination, in escaping from reason, has led man to build systems of morals, politics, economics and philosophy on fictional abstractions instead of on realities. Though other causes of our present discontents are discovered, yet the effects of the vagaries of man’s imagination are shown in many aspects in the subsequent addresses and talks, which deal chiefly with the effects of war on faith in divine Providence; the divergences of science and philosophy; the incidence of blame for criminality, and the choice between persuasion and force. The wisdom and sanity of this book should be of great help to all whose minds are exercised with the present plight of mankind.


In addition to the essay which bestows its title on this little collection, the pamphlet includes short discussions of Liberty, Equality, Fraternity, Tolerance, Progress, Spirit and Law, and the Foundations of Europe regarded in the light of the responsibility of the Christian moral tradition. They afford an admirably lucid introduction to any present-day assessment of the conceptions motivating the actions of the Western world.


The essays in this volume are based on a series of public lectures given in Paris in November and December, 1946, in connection with the first General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. They are introduced by David Hardman, M.P., Parliamentary Secretary to the Ministry of Education, and Stephen Spender, the poet and critic, contributes a foreword. The lectures are roughly divided into those in which intellectuals such as Jean-Paul Sartre, Pierre Bertaux and A. J. Ayer express their attitudes towards problems confronting them in their work as writers, philosophers and teachers today; and those more closely concerned with education, science and culture. Among the authors are Professor Joliot-Curie, who introduces the scientific section; Sir S. Radhakrishnan, writing on Indian culture; Maurice Bowra, on the international aspects of education; Herbert Read on the plastic arts; André Malraux and Louis Aragon on man and culture; and Dr. Julian Huxley on the prerequisites of progress.
 Associations

COMMONWEALTH HANDBOOK. A Guide to Departments, Organisations and Societies in the United Kingdom concerned with the British Empire. Royal Empire Society, 1s.6d. D8. 56 pages. Index.

This is the first issue of a concise guide to all those many societies and organizations in the United Kingdom that are concerned directly or indirectly with the Empire. It includes, in addition to titles and addresses, a note on each organization’s purpose, activities, membership, and publications. There is also a short list of Empire journals. In addition to a full index of titles and territories, there is a general guide to the activities mentioned, under the headings of Information and Lecture services, Social activities, Welfare, Emigration, Trade, and Agriculture. (306)

UNESCO AND A WORLD SOCIETY. Ministry of Education and the Scottish Education Department. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. 3D8. 46 pages. 2 appendices. 3 diagrams. Paper bound. (Ministry of Education Pamphlet No. 12)

An outline of the history and structure of UNESCO, its national organization in Britain, its programme, and the way this programme is being carried out in Britain. Appendix I lists the members of the Committees, Sub-Committees and National Co-operating bodies in the United Kingdom, and Appendix II the donors of UNESCO Fellowships in the United Kingdom. (306)

Social Surveys

BETTER LIVING. Edited by A. G. Weidenfeld. Contact Publications, 3s. 1D4. 98 pages of text and illustrations. (Contact Books)

This latest Contact Book is devoted to those things that make for better living and how Britain compares in this respect with other countries. Charles Madge discusses the problem of living space in Britain; Geoffrey Boumphrey dwells upon the pleasures of the ideal interior; Mark Abrams writes about the impact on the British family of changing social and economic conditions; Lesley Blanch deals with the English kitchen and Jack Winocour with the American home; Walter Allen traces the concept of the family through recent English novels; Nigel Nicolson enlarges upon modern British etiquette, and other articles examine the idea of better living in home life in China, Sweden, the Egyptian hinterland, and Rome. Other contributions include an article on the Swiss tourist industry and one on British marriage bureaux. (309.1)

Britain


The Professor of Public Health in the University of Glasgow has made a survey of social conditions in Scotland from medieval times to 1863 and has spent many years of research in an important yet largely neglected field. He deals extensively with every aspect of the subject—food, housing, the care of the poor, the growth of medical and hospital care, sanitation and water-supplies, the state of asylums and prisons, the welfare of children. There is constant reference to source material. It is a valuable contribution to the history of Scotland and is written with a quiet humour and a lack of jargon which makes it eminently suitable for the general reader. (309.141)

Mr. Brennan was one of the authors of County Town, the Civic Survey of Worcester, and was thus well able to undertake this new survey on behalf of the Wolverhampton Town Planning Committee. In accordance with the terms of reference given to the survey, the author has examined the economic and social structure of the town and of its surrounding districts. He has studied in detail the industrial life of the area, the character, distribution and housing of the population, the social services, and the facilities for transport, education and recreation; and he has presented his conclusions clearly with the aid of numerous diagrams and tables. (309.14246)


The reports collected here, and published by permission of the Middlesbrough Corporation, were written in connection with the Middlesbrough Survey and Plan of 1944. They should prove of special interest to social workers and to those who are concerned in any way with the improvement of towns. They describe, for instance, the various health services; provisions for education and child welfare; the types and location of shopping centres; and, in appendices, the geographical and economic background and the household distribution of the district. (309.14274)


The author of The Middlesbrough Survey and Plan here surveys the problems of Hartlepool and West Hartlepool, in County Durham. As consultant to the Hartlepool Joint Town Planning Committee he has investigated the industrial and social structure of the towns, their housing and transport, provisions for education, and health and other services. After presenting his conclusions, he suggests a plan for the development of the joint area. The work should be of interest to social workers, as well as to those engaged in town planning. (309.14281)

— Singapore


The Department of Social Welfare, organized for the first time in 1946 to deal with problems of want, delinquency and leisure not hitherto the subject of direct Government action, began by organizing this Survey, employing the sampling method. Very minute details of the social structure, race, population movements, education, occupation, income and housing are given in some sixty tables, with explanatory text and notes. (309.1595)
The intervening years since the first publication of this book in 1938 have gone far to substantiate Professor Macmillan’s belief in the emergence both of Africa and of the African. The essentials, he points out, remain as before; but there has been a remarkable change in the African peoples themselves embodied in the new principle that their advancement is an end in itself, and that it depends greatly on the part played by the Africans themselves. This edition has been substantially revised, particularly the chapters on labour, and on South African affairs (now printed as an appendix). There is a new chapter on post-war Africa—calling attention to the advances in political administration, to the development of natural resources, and to the factors now affecting the spread of civilization in Africa.

(309.16)

The author, Lecturer in West African Languages in the School of Oriental Studies, London, spent some twenty-four months between 1934 and 1937 in field work in Southern Nigeria, holding a Leverhulme Research Fellowship to study social organizations and particularly the women-folk of the Ibo area. Some twelve months were spent in one village, Agbaja, selected largely because it was small and free from Europeanizing influences. Such long residence, during which she was more or less accepted by the people, gained her a sympathetic insight into their social and family life, and has enabled her to explain many of the complications of primitive life.

(309.16693)

STATISTICS

Compilation


This monograph is intended as a guide to modern statistical methods, the examples used being the results of experimental and investigational work in the Royal Ordnance Factories (Explosives). In this fourth edition a new chapter deals with the fractional replication of factorial experiments; the earlier material on Latin Squares has been expanded and rearranged, and various other sections have been revised.

(311.2)


Since February, 1948, the Interim Index of Industrial Production has been regularly published, with notes, in the Monthly Digest of Statistics. This booklet gives a detailed account of the methods used in compiling the index, which is designed to show
monthly changes in the industrial production of the United Kingdom since January, 1946. Part II contains a full explanation of the estimated changes in industrial production between 1935 and 1946.

(311.3942)

Population


The author is Senior Lecturer in Social History and Social Economics in the University of Sydney and in 1947, as a Research Fellow of the Australian National University, made a special study of the population policies of various European countries. In this work he attempts to analyse the economic and social consequences of population trends and to assess their significance in the formulation of national policy. In addition he aims to bring to the subject a comparative and historical approach without which, he considers, there can be little understanding of the revolution that has occurred in Australian fertility patterns. An extensive bibliography of the subject is included. (312)

---

Britain


The tables relate to population, 1821–1946; marriages, births, deaths and divorces during 1946, with certain comparative figures from 1841; migration; the number of searches and amount of fees received at the General Register Office, 1896–1946; parliamentary and local government electors on the October 1946 Registers, with the number of votes cast at by-elections and local elections; population, births, deaths and marriages in the British Islands and Dominions, 1946; and the most recent census populations of the British Commonwealth and of foreign countries. The final section consists of detailed tables of the fertility of women. (312.0942)


The Royal Commission on Population was appointed in March, 1944, to inquire into the facts concerning British population trends, their causes and probable sequence, and to ‘consider what measures, if any, should be taken in the national interest to influence the future trend of population’. The fifteen members of the Commission had Lord Simon as the chairman until his resignation in May, 1946, when Professor Sir Hubert D. Henderson took his place. Three other special committees, Statistics, Economics and Biological and Medical, the members of which are listed in an appendix, were appointed to investigate the scientific aspects of the problem and to advise the Royal Commission. The findings of these three committees are to be published separately. To assist in dealing with this inquiry a number of special investigations were initiated by the Commission and included amongst others a Family Census in 1946 and a fertility inquiry which was conducted by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The report is divided into four parts. Part I examines the
Trend of the Population under eight chapter headings including the causes of family limitation, the question of replacement, which, calculated by the Commission at the present rate, is 6 per cent below the necessary level for replacement, and the future of the population. The economic aspects of the problem, such as the balance of payment, the age balance and migration, are dealt with in Part II under the title of Population and the National Interest. Part III, the Trend of the Population and the Family, contains the important material of the report. In it, the position of the family in society, especially the place of the mother, is examined, and the conclusion arrived at is that the ‘family has been overlooked or given only a minor place in social policy’. The suggestions made, therefore, are directed towards the amelioration of the difficulties both in the financial and welfare sphere of the family unit that prevent the necessary increase in the family size. Part IV summarizes the preceding chapters and gives again the recommendations made by the Commission.

—West Africa


This monumental population survey was begun, under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs, some ten years ago, and was nearly completed before the late Dr. Kuczynski was appointed the official Demographical Advisor to the Colonial Office. Each territory is surveyed separately, and as far as possible treated uniformly; the historical facts relative to the collection of data in the past, and the demographic history and present situation of each Colony are surveyed, and reference made to any special social or medical problems peculiar to it. This first volume deals with West Africa (Sierra Leone, Gambia, Gold Coast and Togoland, Nigeria and Cameroons), and three further volumes, completed but yet to be published, will deal in turn with South and East Africa, colonies in Europe and Asia, and the Caribbean, Atlantic and Oceanic Colonies.

General Statistics: Britain


Once again this important reference book is brought up to date with the latest information on all subjects concerning world affairs—Great Britain, the Dominions and Colonies, the United States, and the other countries. It contains sections on world statistics of all kinds, including the United Nations and their subsidiary organizations. The sections on the British Empire and other countries deal exhaustively with such items as area and population, constitution, education, finance, production and industry, and communications. The arrangement is the same as for previous years. The shorter edition omits the detailed surveys of the various countries and the miscellaneous information on science, literature, drama and films, the legal notes, tide and other tables, etc., which the other editions contain.
Canada


This edition covers a period of 16–17 months instead of the usual one year. During the war years, publications of non-war departments of government fell steadily behind schedule until the cumulative time lag in the publication of the year book amounted to some six months; the present edition is intended to establish it in the normal schedule once more. This edition contains a number of special articles designed to bring up to date important peacetime subjects which were compressed or omitted in wartime editions—such subjects as Climate, Geophysics, the growth of Chemical Industries, Foreign trade, the work of the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, and the Western Arctic.

Australia


The city of Brisbane, capital of the State of Queensland (Australia) is unique in Australia in that no other Local Authority embraces within its sphere such undertakings as water supply and sewerage, electricity (including power-house), tramways, municipal buses, ferries and cemeteries. Brisbane was one of the first cities to unify its civic forces by placing the whole of its local governing bodies under one administration. Today the Brisbane City Council functions where previously twenty different Councils and a number of joint Boards operated. This tenth volume of the Brisbane Statistics embraces the period from the inception of the Brisbane City Council in 1925 to the end of the 1947–8 financial year, and shows concisely the marked municipal progress made in the Queensland capital in that time.

Political Science


That the lawyer can assert with confidence that the incompatibility of planning with the rule of law is a myth sustainable only by prejudice or ignorance is the author’s conclusion and he makes certain proposals for the reconciliation of planning with democratic principles of justice.

The Selected Work of Tom Paine. Howard Fast (Editor). John Lane The Bodley Head, 10s. 6d. LC8. 332 pages.

The author of the biography Citizen Tom Paine has edited this selection from the writings of the shrewd political thinker (1737–1809) whose pamphlet Common Sense consolidated American opinion in favour of the War of Independence and who later
became a member of the National Convention during the French Revolution, narrowly escaping the guillotine. The essays included are Common Sense; The Crisis Papers; Rights of Man; The Age of Reason; and Letter to Washington. A brief estimate of Paine's work and thought concludes the book. (320.81)

History


In discussing political thought as distinct from political theory the writer has sought to embrace the intellectual background which historians tend to neglect. The scope of the book is wide, including the political ideas of ancient Greece and of the schoolmen, the growth of the nation-state, the rise of the concept of the rights of man, and the modern relationship between the individual and the community. The author, who is senior lecturer in education at Borthwick Training College, has expanded the epilogue in this edition in order to indicate the changes in political institutions and attitudes since the book was first published in 1933. (320.9)

—— Britain

THE TRIPLE CHALLENGE: THE FUTURE OF SOCIALIST BRITAIN. Francis Williams. Heinemann, 10s. 6d. L.Post 8. 306 pages. Index.

The writer of this volume was at one time Adviser on Public Relations to the present Prime Minister. His previous works include War by Revolution, Democracy's Last Battle, and Press, Parliament and People. The theme of his latest work is that Britain faces the future with a triple challenge: a challenge to former economic and social concepts, to former conceptions of imperialism, and a challenge in the field of foreign affairs. He is confident that the classless society will finally prevail. (320.942)


Dr. Zeveveld's study centres on the intellectual dilemma posed by Henry VIII's break with Rome in 1534. When Thomas More and Reginald Pole refused Henry the support he craved from the learned world, hitherto obscure men, such as Thomas Starkey and Richard Morison, finding themselves under direct solicitation by the king and his first minister, Thomas Cromwell, seized this unprecedented opportunity and made their scholarly training useful to the state. Dr. Zeveveld traces the course of thought by which they justified current Tudor policy and evaluates their accomplishment as a permanent contribution to English political and social theory outlining the crisis that occasioned it and forming a link between the Oxford humanists and the Elizabethans. This book is an important contribution to our knowledge of English thought in the age of the Reformation. (320.94205)


Dr. Schenk has written a scholarly and original book which will be valued by students of seventeenth-century thought. Against the political and social background of the
Puritan revolution, he evaluates such radical movements as the Levellers, the Diggers, the Quakers and the Fifth Monarchy men and shows how affinities lie rather with the mediaeval reformers than with Marx or Paine.

(320.94206)

Form of State

MODERN POLITICAL CONSTITUTIONS. An Introduction to the Comparative Study of their History and Existing Form. C. F. Strong. 3rd edition. Sidgwick & Jackson, 25s. D8. 393 pages. Bibliography. Index. This book, by the author of The Story of the American People, Dynamic Europe and other works, is intended as an introduction to constitutional politics as a specialized branch of historical studies. Select readings at the end of each chapter, together with suggested topics for essays, render it especially suitable for the student working alone. The author has revised the text completely, taking account of the recent constitutional developments in France, Italy and India, surveying the political organization of the American Commonwealth, the Soviet Union and the United Nations, and discussing the application of the federal idea to international affairs.

(321)

——Western Europe


This book contains five Papers supporting the proposition that the political solution provides the only key to our economic problems; that the realistic approach to Western Union is through federation and not otherwise; and that the creation of a strong European Government is essential if Western Union is to be effective; with a reminder that the hours still left for constructive action may be short. In addition to these Papers Mr. Mackay, who is a member of the British House of Commons and one of the delegates to the August 1949 Consultative Assembly at Strasbourg, submits his own proposals for a Union of Europe, and reproduces the 1941 pamphlets on Socialism and Federation written by Miss Barbara Wootton (since 1948 Professor of Social Studies in the University of London) and also the leaflet issued by the Socialist Europe Group in Great Britain on A Socialist Plan for European Union. Mr. Mackay summarizes the facts about Western Europe’s economic position, discusses the functional and federal types of possible solution, himself supporting the idea of a United States of Europe on a federal basis, and argues the urgent necessity for the Council of Europe to come to a conclusion in the matter.

(321.02)

——Pacific

TRUSTEESHIP IN THE PACIFIC. Edited by A. H. McDonald. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 10s.6d. D8. 171 pages. Appendices. Index.

This book was written for the Institute of Pacific Relations by a study group of the Australian Institute of International Affairs under the chairmanship of Mr. A. H. McDonald, Professor of Ancient World History in the University of Sydney, and published under the auspices of the two bodies. It presents an analysis of both the general principles and the particular local conditions of trusteeship in the Pacific (including East and South East Asia) and in so far as these subjects are bound up with the general functioning of the United Nations Organization, it throws light on the
whole question of international co-operation and world peace. The appendices include the trusteeship chapters of the United Nations Charter and trusteeship agreements for the territories of Nauru, New Guinea and Western Samoa. (321.027)

—British Empire


This valuable study of the changes in British opinion on the possession of colonies, by the Secretary of the Fabian Colonial Bureau, and therefore by an orthodox Socialist, is indeed 'an essay in national self-criticism' and the critics, J. A. Hobson, Lord Olivier, Leonard Barnes are freely cited. But Miss Hinden avoids the error of thinking that because empires have black spots, they must be abolished out of hand. There has always been, in England, a body of opinion opposed to imperialism; some because it did not look like paying dividends, some on humanitarian grounds, some on pure radical theory. These opinions are analysed, and it is shown how, in the post-war world, Empire must be rewritten Trusteeship. The book ends on yet another question—After empire—?

(321.03)

Nationalities and Races

HOERNLE MEMORIAL LECTURES FOR 1943-47. J. H. Hofmeyr and others. South African Institute of Race Relations (Johannesburg, South Africa) 10s.6d. C8. 91 pages.

These lectures, founded in memory of the late R. F. A. Hoernlé, Professor of Philosophy in Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg, comprise three contributions by leading authorities on race relations: Christian principles and race problems, by the late J. H. Hofmeyr; Race attitudes and education by E. G. Malherbe; and Group conflicts and race prejudice, by I. D. MacCrone. (323.1)

—India


Dr. Desai surveys the changes in Indian social life of the past 150 years which have resulted from British rule and contact with Western ideas; he traces from this background the origins and development of Indian Nationalism, giving due consideration to the economic and the political factors which have contributed to its growth. (323.154)


These speeches by Lord Mountbatten during the transitional period of the history of India are divided into the following three parts: as Viceroy and Governor-General of India, 24 March 1947 to 14 August 1947; as Constitutional Governor-General of India, 15 August 1947 to 21 June 1948; and on return to London from India, 29 June
1948. The appendix contains the text of the Gandhi-Jinnah Appeal dated 15 April 1947. The historic interest of the speeches is increased by the fact that most of them were delivered extempore and were contemporaneous with the important events with which they deal.

(Africa)


The author, a distinguished member of the Colonial Service and former Governor of the Gold Coast, examines the existence of racial prejudice between white and black races, its causes and its results. The book is by no means exhaustive, but is well documented both from American and African sources. There is an interesting chapter also on the black man’s resentment of colour prejudice. This is one of the really vital questions of the present, and this book should assist both white and black to approach the problem in an objective and reasonable fashion.

(South Africa)

APARTEID AND OTHER PROBLEMS. Quintin Whyte. South African Institute of Race Relations (Johannesburg, South Africa), 1s. 1c8. 21 pages. (New Africa Pamphlets No. 17)

An objective statement of the alternatives before South Africa: total assimilation, parallelism, total segregation, 'apartheid' and 'Christian trusteeship'. The implications, social, economic and political, of each policy, are set out clearly and with factual support. Written by the Director of the Institute for Race Relations, this is an excellent and reliable introduction to a complex problem.


Published for the South African Institute of Race Relations and compiled by thirty-one experts, this is a factual reference book of great importance. It covers the Union of South Africa, S.W. Africa and the High Commission territories, and subjects dealt with include: population, government, law, labour and trade unions, land and agriculture, Indian problems, pass-laws, education of non-Europeans, health and social welfare, non-European press. There are valuable chapters on African literature, music, arts and crafts. The work is introduced by Mr. J. D. Rheinallt Jones, formerly Director of the Race Relations Institute.


Dr. Kuper, who has lived for two years with the Swazi, published the first part of her work, entitled An African Aristocracy, as a study of the development of Swazi Society. In this volume she describes the cultural changes which are at work in the Protectorate, and in particular the relationship of black, white, and coloured.
--- Tasmania


The economic development of virgin lands inevitably affects the way of life of the native inhabitants. The aboriginal race of Tasmania became extinct within the short space of seventy-five years from the first white settlement in 1803, and in Black War the circumstances surrounding this particularly rapid demise are discussed from the viewpoint of the social historian rather than the anthropologist. (323-1946)

Communities: Britain


The middle classes are here assumed to include about forty per cent of the population, falling into various sub-groups; but the authors show the difficulties of defining the upper and lower limits. The first part of the book is historical, giving a brief account of middle-class development since the Middle Ages. Later chapters assess the changed position, problems and prospects of the five main middle-class groups: public servants, business men and managers, the professions, farmers, and traders and shopkeepers. They compare the pre- and post-war family budget and discuss the decline in living standards, and other present discontents. Finally there is an estimate of future prospects. Both of the authors have practised as financial journalists, and Mr. Maude is now Deputy Director of PEP (Political and Economic Planning). (323-32)

TWENTY SHILLINGS IN THE POUND. W. MacQueen Pope. Hutchinson, 21s. 1M8. 420 pages. 42 illustrations. Index.

The purpose of this book is to set down what middle-class life was like in Britain between 1890 and 1914, when the golden sovereign was worth twenty shillings in the pound. The author, dealing with political, economic and scientific affairs only casually, and referring to his work as 'my memory of those times', keeps strictly to his subject of the Middle Classes, which he first surveys as a cross section of a golden age. He examines in detail the typical home life of middle-class people from babyhood to early man— and womanhood, citing interesting facts about games, toys, juvenile literature, holidays, schools and careers. Adult life is seen in their 'At Homes', fashions, the status of women, the cult of home life, and in the standards of sport, entertainment and culture. These people are set in their wider environment as the author describes the changing traffic conditions, the impact of small wars, foreign and political affairs and the outbreak of the first world war. The book recaptures an age in a way that should stir the memory or the wonder of many readers. (323-32)

--- Africa


Togoland is administered with the Gold Coast, but its distinctive character as a Trust
Territory has been emphasized during the year by the plans made for a separate Regional Council for the Southern Section. Another important administrative event was the establishment of an Anglo-French Standing Consultative Commission to co-ordinate joint action affecting the well-being of English and French Togoland. These and other matters, including considerable educational progress, are detailed in this very full report.

(323.342096681)

**REPORT BY HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE UNITED NATIONS ON THE ADMINISTRATION OF TANGANYIKA FOR THE YEAR 1948.**


1948 has been the first year of the East African High Commission, set up to administer certain specified common services for Kenya, Uganda, and Tanganyika, which gives greater co-ordination without altering the administrative status of the territories; and the working of this body in relation to Tanganyika gives a particular interest to this report. In addition, matters of local interest are fully reported, and there are extensive statistical tables.

(323.342096782)

**Human Rights**


This book consists of six lectures, the first of an annual series of Reith Lectures founded in 1947 by the B.B.C. to enable an acknowledged authority to conduct research on a given subject and to broadcast the result of his work and study. Bertrand Russell, one of the most eminent of living philosophers, here considers how to combine the individual initiative necessary for progress with a social cohesion necessary for survival. In an historical survey he points out that early communities, held together by natural impulses, gave way to nations controlled by governments. He then traces the growth and intensification of centralized authority in politics and industry, and its consequent remoteness from the individual, and shows the effects of this process on initiative in art, literature, science, religion, the pride in workmanship and in civic responsibilities. Schemes of devolution and decentralization are suggested which he maintains will reconcile the respective spheres of authority and initiative and, in making for a wider understanding of human needs, will give hope in place of frustration. The author's wide knowledge and careful thought are presented with extraordinary directness, lucidity and many witty touches.

(323.4)


Index. *(Current Problems 29)*

The author, who is Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, sets out to explain the implications, historical and contemporary, of the 'reaffirmation of faith', embodied in the Charter of the United Nations, in 'the equal rights of men and women and of nations large and small'. The problem, to him, is 'the nature and
future of the democratic social-service state, its capacity to achieve social security and economic planning by democratic methods, and its ability to serve the needs of man in modern society'.

—Liberty

The author, who is Professor of Political Science in the University of London, argues that liberty is inescapably linked up with equality and that where the interests of the individual conflict with the greater interests of society the individual must give way. He claims, however, that toleration is not merely desirable in itself but also politically wise, because it offers the right atmosphere for peaceful adjustment. As the last edition appeared eleven years ago, Professor Laski has now revised the whole volume in the light of recent world history.

—Freedom of the Press

Newspapers were already playing an important part in English politics by the last decades of the eighteenth century. They were then tied closely to party organizations; and the London newspapers, in particular, mostly received subsidies either from the Government or from the Opposition. This book, by the Professor of Modern History in the University of Reading, tells in detail for the first time how the British Press gradually secured emancipation from this political control.

Migration

In this, the Inaugural Lecture of the Chair of Colonial Economic Affairs (endowed by the United Africa Company in the University of Oxford), Professor Frankel examines the older ideas of economic colonization, and proceeds to examine the two-way action of modern colonization and the need for under-developed territories to be reintegrated into a world pattern which will also modify the colonizing Power.

PEOPLE ON THE MOVE. Contact Publications, 5s. D4. 108 pages. (Contact Books)
This volume is devoted to 'the great migrations of today and the even greater age of new migrations of tomorrow'. Ritchie Calder writes the introductory article, 'The New Age of Migration'; Henry Swanzey and Frank Owen call attention to South Africa, Woodrow Wyatt asks 'Should Britons emigrate?'; Dr. F. Zweig describes the mentality, reactions, hopes and fears of 'European Workers in Britain' and Edith Hoffmann writes of 'Foreign Artists in London'; 'Poland Changing' is described by Philip Toynbee and illustrated by Feliks Topolski; Geoffrey Gorer talks of 'Migrations within the U.S.A.' and Marya Mannes of 'The British in Washington'; Nigel Nicolson and Edward Elliston deal in two articles with 'The Road to Zion', Jack Chen
with Siberia, Marjorie Banks and Edward Ward with a whole Italian village that wants to move, and Professor Dennis Harding with 'The Psychology of the Displaced'. Other articles on 'German Refugees in Germany', by John Midgley, the planning of a future community in a mining area in Britain, by Dr. Monica Felton, and 'The Aircraft as a Carrier', by Major Oliver Stewart complete this interesting survey, and there are letters from the Sahara, Cheltenham (in Britain) and Soviet Asia. (325.04)

**THE NEGRO IN AMERICA.** Arnold Rose. Foreword by Gunnar Myrdal. **Secker & Warburg,** 21s. D8. 342 pages. Index.

Before the war the Carnegie Corporation decided to sponsor a comprehensive study of the Negro in America, seeking for the task an outstanding social scientist from a foreign country. The man selected for this fresh approach was Professor Gunnar Myrdal of the University of Stockholm, who, with the aid of a skilled staff, began his research in 1938 and in 1944 published the results in a work of 1,500 pages, written by himself and his two principal assistants, Richard Steiner and Arnold Rose, and entitled *The American Dilemma.* It was recognized as a remarkable contribution to social studies. This condensation of that work, undertaken by one of its original authors, reduces it to more convenient size, while omitting nothing significant beyond the apparatus of scholarship. Many facts are brought up to date and several new trends are described. Political, economic, historical, cultural, educational, social and biological factors are all examined, and so are the beliefs about these matters held by different sections of the community. In the course of a thorough examination of one aspect of American civilization this book illumines many others. Dr. Rose is Associate Professor of Sociology in Washington University, St. Louis, U.S.A. (325.26)

**Colonization**


The author, an Australian, served for many years in the League of Nations. His book is a comprehensive study of the origin, history and workings of the Mandates System and its replacement by International Trusteeship. He considers the whole question in relation to the problems of international frontiers. (325.312)

**British Colonies**


This is the First Report of the Colonial Development Corporation, established in 1948 with borrowing powers of £110 million, to investigate and carry out projects for developing the food and raw material resources of the Colonies. An account of the growth and method of working of the Corporation is given. During the year under review 57 projects were under active consideration, distributed over 24 territories. Nine of these are actually in operation, namely, development of timber and gold in
British Guiana, salt production by evaporation in the Turks and Caicos Islands, the rebuilding of Castries, capital of St. Lucia, which was destroyed by fire in June, 1948, seal and sea-lion oil production in the Falklands, a manila hemp industry in North Borneo, poultry farming in the Gambia, tung oil growing and the extension of fisheries in Nyasaland. The schemes in Gambia and Nyasaland are, so far, the largest undertaken and are both long-term projects.

This is the first of a new series of reports intended to deal with the progress of each of the main regions of the Empire during the preceding four or five years. It falls midway between the separate Annual Reports on each Colony, and the overall Report on the entire Colonial Empire. Moreover, the longer interval of time allows better perspective. The Far East is the first subject, since these colonies had special problems of rehabilitation after the Japanese occupation, and are moreover faced with the problem of armed Communist banditry on a dangerous scale.

This annual report comprises a general report on the progress of research work in the Colonies under the Colonial Research Council, and also the reports of six special Councils or Committees, namely, those dealing with Products, Social Services, Medicine, Agriculture and Forestry, Insecticides, and Economic research. The list of schemes approved for grants under the Council total 122 for the year, of which 27 are general, 65 in Africa, 9 in Malaya, 12 in the West Indies, and 9 elsewhere.

This, the Annual Report of the Secretary of State for the Colonies to Parliament on the year as a whole, presents some new features, typified in the alteration of title, hitherto Colonial Empire. The Diary of Events and List of Official Papers of Colonial interest are both unusually extensive, and in the appendices can be found a summary of the various Development Plans and recent population statistics of the various Territories. The year saw the inauguration of new Colonial Universities, further international co-operation in malaria, locust, and setse control, an African Conference of sixty-six members of African Legislative Councils in London, and various conferences with other Colonial Powers in Africa.

THE COLONIES IN PICTURES. Colonial Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s.6d. 1C8. 105 pages.
Over a hundred pages of attractive photographs tell the story of sixty million people. They are arranged in four sections: the first giving glimpses of the land and people in the four major regional groups. Then colonial problems are illustrated, whilst the next two, The Way Ahead and The Path to Responsibility, tell the modern story, so far away from the old, of social and economic progress and the development of self-government from local to legislative councils.
A concise handbook with pictures on almost every page, giving a general account of the history, present way of life, and future of the colonial territories. (325.342)

REPORT OF THE BRITISH GUIANA AND BRITISH HONDURAS SETTLEMENT COMMISSION. Colonial Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 7s.6d. R8. 368 pages. 40 tables. 10 maps. (Command Paper 7533)
The Commission, under the chairmanship of Sir Geoffrey Evans, was appointed to examine the possibilities of British Guiana and British Honduras for resettlement, both of the surplus population from the West Indies and of displaced persons from Europe. This Report details their exhaustive examination into the two colonies' economic resources and requirements. Briefly, a Development Corporation for each colony is proposed; it is thought that together they could absorb about 100,000 persons from the West Indies over a space of ten years; but that for Europeans, the areas where they could work other than as employers of native labour are small, and consequently the opportunities for settlement other than of individuals is very limited. (325.342)

TOMORROW'S CONTINENT. Peter Penn and Lucie Street. Sidgwick & Jackson, 9s. C8. 179 pages. 2 sketch maps.
This is a plea for a United States of Africa. Food production, transport, and electrification are considered. Colonial conditions are criticized, and suggestions for greatly increased British settlement are put forward. (325.342)

A revised edition of a handbook issued in 1941. In the form of brief notes on each territory of the Colonial Empire, a short sketch of its history is given, with present-day figures of area and population. The book is useful for quick reference. (325.342)

MALAYA
Since this book was first published in 1906 it has become a standard work on the subject. This edition contains the supplementary chapter added in 1929 and further revisions made by the author before his death in 1946, together with a new introduction. (325.34209595)

This is a revised edition of the booklet first published in 1944, and brings the Malayan story up to the establishment of the Federation of Malaya. (325.34209595)
Cameroons

Report...to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Cameroons under United Kingdom Trusteeship for the Year 1948. Colonial Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 8s. 88. 362 pages. 12 photographs. 2 maps. Tables. (Colonial No. 244)

The Cameroons territory is administered as an integral part of Nigeria, but has a distinct status as a Trust Territory—a position to be emphasized by the appointment of a Commissioner for the Cameroons. During 1948 proposals have been made by Select Committees for the extension of consultative machinery and increased native participation in local government. These administrative changes, and the increasing economic and social developments of the Territory, are amongst the subjects described in this very full report. (325.34209669)

South Seas


Britain's South Seas colonies are islands scattered over thirteen million square miles of the Pacific, and comprise fifeen different political groupings. A detailed picture of so great a field would be impossible in so short a compass, but the author has given a broad and entertaining account of their general characteristics, of British responsibilities, and of the share taken by Australia and New Zealand in this area. (325.342099)

Spanish Colonies


A competent, detailed, and lucid survey of Spanish colonial administration in what has now become roughly northern Mexico. It is structurally well-balanced between exposition of the court of appeal's mediation between the often antagonistic elements of the territory over which it had at times supreme jurisdiction, and on the other hand a human appreciation of the many personalities by whom this system was woven. Attention is given to the compromises made by this 'loyal and reasonably efficient' agency between the claims of the Church, the conquistadores, and the Indians: and to the administration, jurisdiction, and procedure established. The book stresses the Crown's fundamental and invariable aim, and very considerable attainment, of impartiality towards the Indian population. It forms a lucid and reliable guide to the tangled maze of Spanish imperial archives (a theme very little touched upon by English scholars). The author has meticulously documented his survey from the archives in Seville, Mexico City, and Guadalajara. (325.3460972)

Australian Colonies


This new work by the Reader in Colonial Administration in the University of
London derives from a lecture-course which she gave, in 1945, to the Australian School of Civil Affairs training officers for the administrative service in New Guinea. Papua, New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, with Bougainville and other islands, are administered by Australia, the former German colonies as a mandate since 1920. This book covers the history of Australia as a colonial power, and describes and assesses the contributions she had made to these territories in administration, social improvement and economic development.

(325.3940995)

Slavery


This book is a piece of solid and most useful research among hundreds of volumes of official documents and printed sources. The Navy suppressed the trade with incredible difficulty. This was due to two facts: the first was that, although every civilized person eventually agreed that slaving was illegal, Britain was the only country with the will—and some of the means—to stamp it out; the second was the immense size of the problem, one which was never eased by adequate provision of ships. Of the horror of the trade there is abundant evidence, much of it here printed. Of the tenacity of vested interest even in high places abroad there is, alas, equal record.

(326.1)

Foreign Relations


The third annual issue of this yearbook maintains the high standard set in the earlier volumes. It contains a collection of topical papers on international law and relations, each contributed by an expert in his subject. They are: The Study of International Relations, G. Schwarzenberger; The Future of the British Colonial Empire, L. Haden Guest; India since Independence Day, Rev. A. McLeish; The Middle Way in France, D. Thomson; Eastern Europe, H. Seton-Watson; Recent Developments in Inter-American Relations, M. M. Ball; Basic Problems in Modern China, W. Lewisohn; Palestine and the United Nations, Susan Strange; The 'Little Assembly', L. C. Green; The International Court of Justice, E. Hambro; Soviet Participation in International Institutions, L. B. Schapiro; and Conflict of Sovereignties in the Antarctic, J. Daniel. A final section containing Reports on World Affairs consist of a general review of literature on international affairs and relations in their sociological, economic, geographical, psychological, educational, legal and institutional aspects.

---

Europe


Since his Inside Europe (1936), which has been succeeded by other 'inside' glimpses into various countries (Asia, 1939; Latin America, 1941; the U.S.A., 1947), a considerable public far beyond the limits of his native America have become familiar with
Mr. Gunther’s special gifts of reportage. He covered the outbreak of war from London, was war correspondent there in 1941, and was attached to General Eisenhower’s headquarters and to the British Eighth Army for the invasion of Sicily in 1943. Recently he returned to Europe for the first time since the war, and this new book is mainly the fruit of his travels through Yugoslavia, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, and Poland, though his journey also takes in, among other places, Vienna, Frankfurt, Trieste, Istanbul, Athens, and—by way of the air-lift—Berlin. Containing a large number of little-known but important facts about policies, scenes and personalities in present-day Europe, the book is salted with interviews with outstanding Continental leaders, ranging from the world figure of the Pope to Marshal Tito, from the Communist prime minister of Czechoslovakia to the Catholic premier of Italy. In spite of one or two editorial imperfections, such as incorrect index reference and a misquoted source title, the volume is an invaluable compendium of information which helps to answer many queries exercising both lay and specialist observers of foreign affairs.

(327.4)


This book is an essay in historical and political analysis rather than a history of Europe from 1878 to 1914, and its principal aim is to throw into clear relief the nature, the causes and the consequences of the struggle for power. By a careful selection from the vast mass of available evidence and by concentrating his attention on the politics of the Great Powers, the author has tried to present a consecutive and critical narrative of the tragically decisive march of events. The first world war was not only the legacy of the diplomatic conflict of the powers, there was also a parallel change in the whole concept of international relations and both are the subject of this study.

(327.4)

—Britain


Originating in the discussions of a Study Group formed in February 1948 at the invitation of the Royal Institute of International Affairs to examine the implications of Western Union, this book will do much to clarify a subject which has bred widespread misconception. Though the outcome of joint consultation, it bears the imprint of its author, whose tenure of the Price Chair of International Economics at Chatham House is backed by the solid experience of forty years’ service at the Treasury. Students of international affairs and lay public alike must be grateful for so admirably arranged and lucid a study of the problems of Western Union with special reference to its possible effect on the position and policies of the United Kingdom. The subject is examined under the three headings of Political and Military Co-operation, Economic Co-operation, and Organs of Co-operation; and Professor Hawtrey does not hesitate, where he considers it necessary, to indicate that the group discussions pointed at times to a definite position in regard to policy: for such statements in preference to the exhibition of a balanced judgment he assumes sole responsibility. Included in the text is an anonymous contribution by a member of the Study Group on the possible scope of new industrial development in Western Europe.

(327.42)
This important collection of diplomatic documents will no doubt be consulted mainly by students, but it also affords illuminating reading for the general reader, presenting as it does the documentary record of the conduct of foreign policy under the direction and control of Parliament in the inter-war years. Almost the whole of Vol. III is concerned with the problems of German reparations and world disarmament, the chapters on disarmament covering the period from December 1930 to the adjournment of the Disarmament Conference on July 23, 1932. In the seven Appendices may be found such useful material as the Memorandum from the War Office to the Foreign Office on the extent and effects of the military breaches of the Treaty of Versailles, the statement of President Hoover’s instructions to the American Delegation to the Disarmament Conference, and the statement on British disarmament policy made by Mr. Baldwin in the House of Commons on 7 July, 1932. From the chapter on German internal affairs and the fall of Dr. Brüning’s administration a number of new details emerge, such as the fact that in March 1932, while organized German Labour had so far maintained its integrity against Hitlerism, German youth was rallying in strength to the cause.

—Britain and Germany


In this essay Professor Levy points out that countries may benefit not only by affinities existing between them and creating a natural bond of sympathy, but also by contrasts if from such contrasts each country may learn from the other. He goes on to show in what respects the German social mentality has been opposed to the development of economic liberalism in the English sense. Part I is an historical examination of Anglo-German relations, Part II a consideration of why German democracy failed. Part III discusses the shape of the future and concludes that a changed German mentality and a fresh approach to world economics will further Anglo-German friendship. The author, whose death occurred on 16 January 1949, was a noted economist and an authority on social policy and administration. He was a professor at Heidelberg University and at the Technische Hochschule, Berlin, before settling in 1935 in England where he rapidly established a reputation in the fields of industrial assurance and retail distribution. But he continually took a deep interest in his country of origin and this review of Germany’s past mistakes and future economy is of importance.

—Germany and Italy


Miss Wiskemann, exercising brilliant selective skill, has provided in this book a contribution of first-class importance to a complete understanding of the history of our
times. From a mass of official texts, published and unpublished material, letters, diplomatic diaries and documents (including notably Ciano’s diaries and diplomatic papers and Michele Lanza’s Berlino—Ambasciata d’Italia), as well as from personal contacts with many of the actors in the international drama—both the ordinary people and the extraordinary ones—the author has contrived a penetrating account of pre-war European diplomacy and of the uneasy relationship between the signatories of the ‘Pact of Steel’ of 22 May 1939, pursuing the narrative to 1945 when death ended the inglorious partnership. A chapter entitled ‘Pupils of Nietzsche’ outlines the origins of the two dictators and the factors influencing their early development and informing their later relations. In tracing their further story from 1933 and, more satisfactorily, from March 1938 onwards, Miss Wiskemann effectively underlines the contrast not only between the major protagonists, but also between their respective peoples.

—France


Material originally presented as a thesis for an Oxford degree has been revised and enlarged upon to provide in this book a usefully documented analysis of the problem in a representative democracy of reconciling the rival claims of liberty and authority in all State activity, as exemplified in a consideration of French foreign policy. After reviewing the legal and historical basis of control, the general control exerted by the Chambers over foreign policy, and the organization, status and functioning of the Committees of Foreign Affairs, the book proceeds to an examination of the questions of treaty ratification and the initiation of war. Mr. Howard’s final conclusion is that under such a régime as the subject of his survey there can be no real conflict between the executive and the public for the control of policy, for the indirect pressure of the ballot is the ultimate determinant.

—Italy

CIANO’S DIPLOMATIC PAPERS. Being a record of nearly 200 conversations held during the years 1936–42 with Hitler, Mussolini, Franco, Goering, Ribbentrop; Chamberlain, Eden, Sumner Welles, Schuschnigg, Lord Perth, François-Poncet; and many other world diplomatic and political figures. Together with important memoranda, letters, telegrams, etc. Edited by Malcolm Muggeridge. Translated from the Italian by Stuart Hood. Odhams Press, 17s.6d. D8. 512 pages. Index.

Though not without its imperfections, this is an indispensable book for all students of contemporary history. Based on the Italian edition, L’Europa Verso La Catastrofe, it should be read in conjunction with Ciano’s Diary, the English edition of which, published in 1947, was also edited by Mr. Muggeridge, formerly the Washington correspondent and now on the editorial staff of the Daily Telegraph. Whereas the Diary—as so far available in English—goes back only to 1939, the Papers are especially valuable for their illumination of all the va-et-vient of international diplomacy in the crucial pre-war years. Ample indication of their scope is afforded by the sub-title of
the edition. As the editor points out, however, it would be unwise to regard the Papers as completely reliable and objective simply because they were intended for the official archives.

— Far East

NEAR NORTH: AUSTRALIA AND A THOUSAND MILLION NEIGH-
The 'Near North' of Australia is the 'Far East' of Western Europe. The thirteen contributors to this volume all have first-hand knowledge of their subject, gained as war correspondents, soldiers or prisoners-of-war in that area. Skilfully written, the articles provide the background material necessary for full appreciation of the present political and economic situation in Timor, New Guinea, Malaya, Burma, Siam, Indo-China, China, Japan, the Philippines, India and the Netherlands East Indies.

— Japan

JAPAN: ENEMY OR ALLY? W. Macmahon Ball. Under the joint auspices of the Australian Institute of International Affairs and the Institute of Pacific Relations. Cassell (Melbourne, Australia), 10s. LF8. 244 pages. 2 appendices. Index.
From March 1946 to September 1947 the author represented the British Commonwealth on the Four-Power Allied Council of Japan in Tokyo and from April to September 1947 was concurrently head of the Australian Mission to Japan. In this book he discusses the events and problems of the occupation and the implications in the present situation arising from the far-reaching change in the attitude of the United States towards Japan. The appendices contain the Far Eastern Commission policy decision of 19 June 1947, being the basic post-surrender policy for Japan, and the official translation of the new Constitution of Japan as promulgated by the Japanese Government.

— Canada

CANADA: AN INTERNATIONAL POWER. André Siegfried. Translated from the French by Doris Hemming. New and revised edition. Cape, 12s. 6d. IC8. 283 pages. 11 diagrams. 1 folding map.
The original edition of this very valuable work on Canada, by a distinguished and popular French author who has the advantage of knowing England, Canada and America intimately, appeared in 1937. Since then Professor Siegfried has made an extensive visit to Canada in 1945; moreover, the Second World War, the new alignment of power, and the development of trans-polar flight both by planes and projectiles, have materially altered the position of Canada in world affairs. Thus, whilst maintaining the general plan of the work, much new material has been added, particularly on Canada's foreign policy and relations with the United States. Particularly valuable also is Professor Siegfried's analysis of the French-Canadian outlook and influence. For the general reader it is a valuable analysis of problems whose importance is fully recognized, and to which much attention has recently been devoted in more specialized works.
Legislatures: Internal Organization


Public interest in the sittings of this Tribunal, which was appointed to inquire into the justification for allegations that payments, rewards or other considerations were sought or received by Ministers or other public servants in their relations with the public in certain circumstances, was extremely great and the Report was awaited with considerable curiosity and impatience as a matter of urgent public importance. The findings show that a Junior Minister and public servant did in fact accept such consideration. Certain other persons in prominent positions mentioned during the proceedings were cleared of all allegations. The Chairman of the Tribunal was the Hon. Mr. Justice Lyskey.

—Private Legislation

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF PRIVATE BILL PROCEDURE AND STANDING ORDERS IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS. O. Cyprian Williams. Volume I. H.M. Stationery Office, 17s.6d. R8. 350 pages. Index. Dr. Williams, formerly Clerk of Committees, House of Commons, here describes the evolution of Commons procedure since the middle of the eighteenth century. Expansion of parliamentary business from the time of the industrial revolution called for more speedy legislation, and Part I of this book shows the successive struggles to obtain it. Part II is a most useful ‘Calendar of Select Committees appointed and of other proceedings of the House relative to the conduct of Private Bill legislation’, from 1685 to 1945.

—Britain


This brief history of the headquarters of the British Parliament is reprinted from Parliamentary Affairs, the quarterly journal of the Hansard Society. It begins with an account of King Canute’s choice of Westminster for a royal residence, and mentions the building of the Great Hall in the time of William Rufus and the various repairs and new constructions of later periods. It concludes with a more detailed description of the Palace of Westminster as it is at the present day.


Lord Woolton, in his foreword, recommends it as a pleasurable duty to read this short account of the history and functions of the British Parliament. The author, who is a Member of Parliament, does not attempt to deal with the more technical points of procedure, but says enough about the conduct of political business to make it generally comprehensible to the ordinary citizen.
PAPERS ON PARLIAMENT. A Symposium by P. M. Briers (and others). 
Hansard Society, 6s. C8. 120 pages. Bibliography.
The papers reprinted here in revised form were first published in 1946 and 1947 as individual pamphlets. They deal with various aspects of the British parliamentary system: 'The Speaker of the House of Commons', by P. M. Briers; 'A Question in Parliament', by Sir Herbert Williams; 'The Independent Member of Parliament', by Harold Nicolson; 'The Party System and National Interests', by Viscount Samuel; and 'Delegated Legislation', by Hugh Molson. The Hansard Society is a non-party organization founded to arouse interest in and spread knowledge of the institution of Parliament.

The first edition of this lucid account of British parliamentary procedure won unstinted praise from its reviewers. This new and enlarged edition records various notable parliamentary developments of the last two years, such as the changes in procedure which have been incorporated in the Standing Orders, and the controversy which has been aroused by the Bill to amend the Parliament Act of 1911.

The author of The Rise and Fall of the Ex-Socialist Government and other works here traces the changes in English party government in modern times, and examines the argument that Cabinet government may soon give way to managerial government. He urges that above the Whitley Councils of the particular industries there should be a general House of Industry—a third Chamber of Parliament consisting of members elected to legislate on industrial matters. This, he claims, would allow the political Parliament to resume its true functions, which are at present in abeyance. Mr. Hollis is himself a Member of Parliament.

From its first appearance in 1911 this little book on the British Parliament has been an acknowledged standard work, and has been reprinted many times. A second edition was issued in 1920, but, as the author stated, some of the institutions which he described were then in a state of flux, and he found it best to leave the main text as it stood. Sir Cecil Carr has now completely revised the work for this third edition. His contributions describe the present relations between the House of Commons and the House of Lords and also show the effect upon legislative procedure of the new urgency in law-making.

Mr. Bond is Clerk of the Records in the House of Lords. The present series is in continuation of the volumes of House of Lords manuscripts issued under the authority of the Historical Manuscripts Commission. This volume consists of a twenty-four page
introduction and a classified list in addition to the calendar of the papers. Appendices include accounts of imported naval stores and East India goods, a roll of the Lords Temporal and Spiritual, 1710, and the Equivalent Accounts, 1711. During 1710-12 the Whig Ministry of 1708 was replaced by a Tory Ministry and national policy was given a fresh direction. At home the Church was firmly established and abroad Great Britain's long-drawn struggle with Louis XIV was brought to an end by the Anglo-French treaty of 1712. In this reversal of policy the House of Lords, not nearly so securely Tory as the Commons, played a major part. Professor Turberville has noted that in the eighteenth century 'the dominance of the peers is a fundamental fact of the whole national economy'.

(328.4204)

**Political Parties: Britain**

**The Conservative Party.** Nigel Birch. *Collins*, 5s. sC4. 50 pages. 4 colour plates. 21 black-and-white illustrations. Short bibliography. *(Britain in Pictures)*

**The Labour Party.** William Glenvil Hall. *Collins*, 5s. sC4. 50 pages. 4 colour plates. 22 black-and-white illustrations. Short bibliography. *(Britain in Pictures)*

**The Liberal Party.** R. J. Cruikshank. *Collins*, 5s. sC4. 50 pages. 4 colour plates. 19 black-and-white illustrations. Short bibliography. *(Britain in Pictures)*

Each of these three books describes the rise of the political party with which it is concerned and traces its history by referring to the historical events, economic conditions and national events that marked its growth or caused it to suffer setbacks. Account is given, too, of important men, Ministers and others, whose influence or policies have affected the fate or furthered the achievement of the party. Reference is made to various associations, movements and political theories as they contributed to the moulding of the parties. The ideals of the three parties, their legislative achievements, and the plan that each has adopted for maintaining its organization throughout the constituencies are all dealt with. The three books form a very useful survey of an important side of British government.

(329.942)

**A History of the Labour Party from 1914.** G. D. H. Cole


The author, well known as the Chichele Professor of Social and Political Theory in the University of Oxford, here presents a sequel to his *British Working-Class Politics*, 1832-1914. It was not until the Great War of 1914-18 that Labour came to the fore in parliamentary politics. This volume, accordingly, is a complete history of the party as a national force.

(329.942)


The general reader should find this a handy guide to British Conservatism, Liberalism, Socialism (as interpreted by the Labour Party, the Fabian Society and the Independent
Labour Party) and Communism. A chronological appendix gives the name, date of appointment and party of each of the Prime Ministers since 1721. (329.942)

--- India

Indian Political Parties. N. V. Rajkumar. All-India Congress Committee (New Delhi, India), Rs.2.8. L. Post 8. 139 pages. A preliminary survey of the constitutional position, organization and activities of political parties in the U.S.A., the U.S.S.R., Great Britain and France is followed by outlines of the history, policy and present significance of fourteen Indian political parties. The author is Secretary of the Foreign Department of the All-India Congress Committee. (329-954)

Economics


The aim of this book is to give some background to the related topics of the Marshall Plan and of Western Union. The author, who is assistant editor of The Economist, discusses in detail the economic and political problems of Western association, but claims that the task of discovering the right spiritual basis is more challenging and more formidable still. (330)


The essays collected here are on diverse and yet interrelated topics. They include 'Individualism: True and False', 'Economics and Knowledge', 'The Facts of the Social Sciences', 'The Use of Knowledge in Society', 'Socialist Calculation', and 'The Economic Conditions of Interstate Federalism'. Most of them are technical in treatment, and intended for the student rather than for the general reader. The author, well known as the writer of The Road to Serfdom and other important works, is Tooke Professor of Economic Science and Statistics in the University of London. (330.1)


The fundamental problems of economic equilibrium which are examined here are of concern to every economist. The book is addressed to professional economists, but much of it will be intelligible to others. To understand the algebraic formulae on which much of the argument is based the reader needs to be acquainted with the meaning of the symbols used in the differential calculus; otherwise no special knowledge is required. Professor Pigou is Emeritus Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge, and author of The Economics of Welfare and other important works. (330.1)


Arguing that the frequency-ratio concept of probability, though essential for mathematical statistics, is unsuited to economic analysis, the author presents a new approach
to the problem of uncertainty. He has already published articles in the *Economic Journal* and elsewhere which bear upon the question of expectation, which he defines as 'the act of creating imaginary situations, of associating them with named future dates, and of assigning to each of the hypotheses thus formed a place on a scale measuring the degree of our belief that a specified course of action on our part will make this hypothesis come true'. He now elaborates his theory with the help of numerous diagrams.


The first lecture, 'Economists and Equality', examines the importance of equality of income as a social objective, 'Monopolistic Competition in Retrospect' is concerned with the theories of Professor Chamberlin and Dr. Triffin; 'The Classical Economics: an Alternative View' argues that the classical economists were familiar with most of the detailed technical analysis of modern economics; 'The Mathematical Method in Economics' examines the claims for the method and shows its disadvantages; the last lecture, 'Competition in the United States', estimates the relative importance of monopoly and competition in America in 1939. The author is Professor of Economics in Columbia University, New York.

**History**


In this small volume the author traces the industrial history of the world from the Stone Age to 1945, as seen from the tools and machines in use at each period (interpreting the word 'machine' widely enough to include radio, sound films and other inventions of the twentieth century). As an appendix he gives a chronological list of inventions, beginning with the hoe and the sickle, somewhere between 5500 and 4250 B.C., and ending with the release of atomic energy in A.D. 1943. The book should be of great interest to the general reader, as well as to the young student for whom it was intended.

---

**Britain**


This third annual review of the main developments and trends in the economic affairs of Scotland covers the year 1948 and certain events of the first few months of 1949. Besides summarizing the country's general economic position it describes in detail the state of the main industries and public utilities, concluding with an account of the facilities for technical education and industrial research. The report is well illustrated by statistical tables.

Great Britain is regarded as the birthplace of modern industrialism and, although her predominance in a wide range of industries has passed away, the author maintains that she still provides the most striking example of an industrial country. In this pamphlet he summarizes the recent history of British industry and describes its present position. Following a general survey of British industry he gives an account of its organization and some of the leading industries, including coal-mining, textiles, iron and steel, and motor manufacture, and concludes with sections on the War and Industry, and Reconstruction and Prospects.


The late Sir William Ashley's brief sketch of the course of English economic development was based on a series of lectures, and was first published in 1914. It is one of the most illuminating books on its subject, both as an historical introduction to modern industrial and agrarian problems and as an indication of the nature of the ground to be traversed for a survey of English economic history. The book is noted for its brevity, clarity and fine scholarship. In this new edition Professor G. C. Allen, Professor of Political Economy at University College, London, has added three new chapters on Economic Instability and the Unemployment Problem, State Intervention and Decline in Competition. (These replace the additional chapter included in the 1935 edition.) He shows how the last thirty-five years have seen changes in economic organization unprecedented in scope or in immensity.


Professor Ashton is well known as the author of Iron and Steel in the Industrial Revolution and other important works. In this latest publication he presents clearly and very concisely the main features of English economic history between 1760 and 1830. He shows that the period of the Industrial Revolution was also one of social and intellectual development, and maintains that the revolution was by no means the calamity which some historians would have us.


The two preceding reports in this series covered the periods of conversion from war to peace and of crises in fuel supply and in the dollar situation. The present volume opens with an account of steady economic progress in Britain in 1948. On this basis it proceeds to discuss the prospects for 1949 as regards production, investment, the balance of payments, manpower, and national income and expenditure, and to point out the fields in which special efforts will be required.
AN OUTLINE OF THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF ENGLAND TO 1946.
Following an outline of the chief economic movements from 1066 to 1660, with some reference to conditions abroad, this book gives a more detailed study of the period from 1660 onwards. The author, who is Secretary of the School Broadcasting Council for Wales, was formerly Staff Tutor in the University of Leeds. He planned the book for students preparing for school-leaving certificate and similar examinations, but it should also interest the general reader. Various sections have now been brought up to date, and the last chapter, dealing with recent economic affairs, has been completely rewritten. (330.942)

The report describes the further progress of the United Kingdom towards economic independence, with the help of Marshall Aid, on the plan detailed in the United Kingdom Long-Term Recovery Programme submitted to the Organization for European Economic Co-operation in October 1948. (330.942)

EUROPEAN CO-OPERATION. Memoranda submitted to the Organization for European Economic Co-operation relating to Economic Affairs in the period 1949 to 1953. Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and the Chancellor of the Exchequer. H.M. Stationery Office, 15.3d. 5R8. 72 pages. Paper bound. (Command Paper 7572)
In August 1948 the Organization for European Economic Co-operation invited the United Kingdom, in common with other countries, to prepare a general statement showing the main lines on which it hoped to proceed in order to achieve by 1952 a satisfactory level of economic activity which it could maintain without outside assistance. The Organization asked also for a programme for the year July 1949 to June 1950, showing the progress expected to be made towards the objective of a self-sustaining economy. The present pamphlet reproduces the two memoranda, entitled, respectively, 'The Long Term Programme of the United Kingdom' and 'The 1949–50 Programme'. Between them they give a clear account, illustrated by statistics, of the economic problems and policy of the United Kingdom. (330.942)

SOME WORKING-CLASS MOVEMENTS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.
After a short introduction on the Luddite Riots of 1811–16, this volume deals with four outstanding topics in English political and economic history: the activities of the Radical Societies of 1816–23 and the Political Unions of 1831–5; the Chartist Movement of 1836–50; and the rise and progress of the trade unions. Previous publications by the same author are Methodism and the Common People of the Eighteenth Century and Methodism and the Working-Class Movements of England, 1800–1850. (330.942)
Spain

ECONOMIC AND COMMERCIAL CONDITIONS IN SPAIN.

John Walker. Board of Trade. H.M. Stationery Office, 3s. 6d. 186 pages. Paper bound. (Overseas Economic Surveys)

The Counsellor (Commercial) in His Majesty's Embassy, Madrid, here offers a great mass of statistical and other information relating to present conditions in Spain. The report covers finance, agriculture, mining, industry, foreign trade, legislation, transport and communications and social conditions. The exhaustiveness of the study may be realized from the scope of a representative sub-section, Light and Precision Engineering: this gives full details of the trade in cinematograph equipment, dental supplies, gas and water meters, office machinery, photographic equipment, sewing machines and various other articles—information which it would be difficult to obtain from any other source.

Portugal

Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portugal, with Annexes on Madeira and the Azores (1948). Board of Trade. H.M. Stationery Office, 2s. 6d. 140 pages. Paper bound. (Overseas Economic Surveys)

Finland


These are a welcome revival of a pre-war annual series. Each volume gives detailed statistical information on the country's finance, trade, industries, natural resources and communications, with notes on population, public health, unemployment and other social questions.

Ceylon

ECONOMY OF CEYLON. Sir Ivor Jennings. Oxford University Press (Bombay, India), Rs.6. C8. 224 pages. 41 tables. Index.

The need for a book of this nature was suggested to the author, who is Vice-Chancellor of the University of Ceylon, by the inadequate knowledge of social and economic matters displayed by candidates for the entrance examination. While its purpose is thus, admittedly, that of an introduction to the subject, it includes a large number of tables and statistical summaries the contents of which have not previously been collected or co-ordinated.

Canada


The work of the Canadian section of the North Pacific Planning Project, organized jointly by Canada and the United States in 1943, has been condensed into this
statistical survey of 1,000,000 square miles of Canadian territory. The project, designed to assess the economic potentials of the area, included investigation of Physiography, Geology, Agriculture, Forests, Fisheries, Water Power resources, Transportation, Wildlife conservation, Population and Meteorology. Emphasis is placed on the necessity for planned development, and on the international importance of the area.


The Canadian Institute of International Affairs convened a meeting of a group of economists from different parts of Canada, for discussion of the subject of this volume, under the chairmanship of Dr. Mackintosh of Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario. Ten of them elected to write chapters for this volume, on such subjects as 'Political aspects of Canada's trade problem', 'Dependence on imports from the U.S.', 'Canada's interest in multilateral trade', and others—the drafts of which were to be submitted in advance to a later meeting. 'No effort was made to achieve unanimity... the intention was to combine collective discourse with individual writing of the essays and individual responsibility for them.'

AUSTRALIA

DOUBLE OR QUIT. Some Views on Australian Development and Relations.

R. G. Casey. Cheshire (Melbourne, Australia), 75.6d. D8. 113 pages.

Australia's present-day problems are discussed in this book by an Australian with an international reputation as a former member of the British War Cabinet and a former Governor of Bengal. For those interested, at home and abroad, in Australian problems and their implications for the future, Mr. Casey writes of the case for immigration, of the opportunities for young Australians, of the housing problem, of the urgency for more black coal, and of trade with America, Britain and the rest of the world. He lays emphasis on two cardinal subjects—the need to develop and populate Australia, and the problem of relations between employer and employee—and arrives inter alia at a fair definition of that overworked word 'democracy'.


This book, probing beneath the institutional surface of the Australian Commonwealth to discover its history in relation to British imperial expansion, has been described as the definitive work in its field. Much of the apparatus of the first edition (1941) has been omitted and slight modifications in the text, based on criticisms of the earlier edition, have been made. Copious bibliographical footnotes are included in this later edition.


Systematic economic thinking in Australia before the present century is the subject
of these studies by a former West Australian Rhodes Scholar and present Reader in
the History of Economics in the University of Sydney. The work of William Edward
Hearn and David Syme is related to the political economy of their times, while the
essay on Stanley Jevons is a biographical contribution to the history of English politi-
cal economy which could not have been written outside Australia. The volume
recommends itself to students of the general history of economic thought in the nine-
teenth century.

Labour and Labourers

Labour. P. Sargent Florence. Hutchinson, 7s.6d. C8. 230 pages. Bibliog-
raphy. Index. (Hutchinson’s University Library)
The author, who is Professor of Commerce in the University of Birmingham, is here
concerned mainly with the conditions underlying industrial efficiency. He deals with
such questions as the composition and allocation of man-power, wages as incentives to
production, and the relations between working-hours and output. Unemployment,
reflecting an inefficient use of labour, has a section to itself. Finally the author dis-
cusses the direction of labour policy, by the employer, by workers’ control, by state
regulation or by joint control. The argument is illustrated by tables relating to labour
conditions in Great Britain.

THE PUNJAB PEASANT IN PROSPERITY AND DEBT. Sir Malcolm
Darling. 4th edition. Oxford University Press, 25s. D8. 309 pages. 6 photo-
graphs. 4 maps. Tables. Bibliography. Index.
Sir Malcolm Darling’s book, first issued in 1925, has become a classic in the field of
Indian economics. The text of this new edition has not been substantially altered from
that of 1932, but the figures given in the notes have been brought up to date and a
32-page Introduction on ‘The Finance of the Cultivator’ relates some of the problems
discussed in the body of the book to peasant life in other areas of the world.

— Industrial Relations

REPORT OF CONFERENCE ON JOINT CONSULTATION, TRAINING
WITHIN INDUSTRY, WORKS INFORMATION AND PERSONNEL
MANAGEMENT, held at the Carlton Hotel, London, S.W.1, on Wednesday
15 September 1948. Ministry of Labour and National Service. H.M.
The aim of the Conference was to discover how to increase the productivity of British
industry by developing co-operation between management and workers. It was
attended by delegates from a large number of organizations interested not merely in the
four subjects listed in the title of the Conference, but in the whole range of human
relations in industry, and the discussions were correspondingly broad. The main con-
clusion was that the major responsibility for progress must lie with the managements
themselves and with those who advise leaders of industry. Several of the points made
in the discussion should prove of interest to all those who are occupied with problems
of personnel.
The Senior Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering in Battersea Polytechnic here presents the substance of lectures to the University and Higher National Certificate engineering students at that institution, and to others studying for the examination of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers in Industrial Administration. He defines 'management' as the art of creating industrial relations in order to secure co-operation, using the term 'industrial relations' in its widest sense to include, besides the relationship between employers and employees, relations of any kind between people engaged in industry, the relations between individuals entering into commercial contracts, and the relation between investors and companies. The argument is of general application, although it is based on British experience.

LABOUR RELATIONS AND PRECEDENTS IN CANADA. A. C. Crysler.
Carswell (Toronto, Canada), $9.50. SuR8. 504 pages. Index.
During, and immediately following, the last war, Canada developed for the first time a body of labour relations practices which the author feels should supply useful precedents for conducting labour relations under peacetime legislation. The book is a digest of 'labour jurisprudence' rather than a critical study or discussion. Beginning with an historical outline of the development of Canadian labour law, Mr. Crysler goes on to analyse the differences between the Wartime Labour Relations Regulations and the Industrial Relations and Disputes Investigations Act. Later chapters of the book digest decisions of the National War Labour Board considered to be of continuing importance, as well as recommendations of Boards of Conciliation. Appendices include texts of the Acts and regulations covered. Some support for his arguments is drawn from old cases which, with the radical change in labour relations law, might be decided differently today. Certain sections could have received fuller development, but such would have been speculative, and the author maintains a factual approach throughout. The book will be valuable to both employer and employee, to the member of a labour relations and conciliation board, to the lawyer who is a specialist in labour relations and to the student of the subject generally.

Social Security

The publication in 1924 of The Disinherited Family was the greatest impetus to the campaign for family allowances in Great Britain which led at last to the Family Allowances Act of 1945. It analyses in detail the economic status of the family, the doctrine of a uniform 'living wage' and the question of equal pay for men and women workers; then, after considering experiments in family allowances abroad, it urges the importance of adequate provision for the family in this country. Miss Rathbone was chairman of the Family Endowment Society, which has produced this fourth edition of her book, from its foundation until her death in 1946.

By this treaty various provisions are made to guarantee the benefits of the laws on social security in force in Great Britain and France to the persons to whom those laws apply, both in Great Britain and in France. The laws relate, in particular, to insurance against sickness, old age, death, industrial accidents and occupational diseases.


The aim of this book is to give the history of unemployment insurance legislation from 1911, the date of the first National Insurance Act to 1948. Its appearance is opportune so soon after the inauguration of the vast new social services in Great Britain of which insurance against unemployment is a part, and students of social science and economics will find much of value in it. The author is a barrister and is Emeritus Professor Commercial Law, University of Birmingham. He has been assisted in producing this work by Mr. F. N. Ball, a Solicitor of the High Court.

---

Special Classes


This brochure is the story of the organization of a specially equipped factory for the employment of severely disabled men in Glasgow, which is described by the authors, one of whom is Professor Ferguson of the Public Health Department in the University of Glasgow, as an important experiment in social medicine. At the workshop, which is the outcome of the idea and work of industrialists and medical social workers, forty-five disabled men are employed in a non-profit-making concern. The methods by which this is done are described in detail, and the success of the venture is analysed and judged according to the regularity of attendance, output, financial stability of the enterprise and the effect on the men themselves. The authors maintain that this experience of two years’ working has shown that many disabled men can work under certain special conditions, and their productive output compares favourably with normal workers.

---

Social Conditions: Britain


An originator and a joint editor of the famous humorous journal Punch, Henry Mayhew (1812–87) was a voluminous writer on many subjects, but his London
Labour and the London Poor is an encyclopaedic work of sociological importance, the first great survey of the problem of poverty in the nineteenth century. With meticulous attention to detail, it probes into the condition of London’s poor, their means of livelihood, their earnings, habits, amusements, religion, politics, language, dress, diet, and living quarters. Street traders in bewildering variety, scavengers, crossing sweepers, dredgers, rat-killers, chimney sweepers, street entertainers, watermen, are among the host that throng his pages. Mayhew moved among them collecting his material, and much of it is recorded in their own words. Keenly observant, he was quick to grasp the essentials of a situation or character and his economic notes were accompanied by brilliant portraits of individual men and women. The present abridged edition of Mayhew’s vast work has been designed for the convenience of the general reader. Much interesting material had necessarily to be sacrificed in compiling this one volume, but enough remains to reveal the scope of the original and to press home its value. A number of the original illustrations are included in this abridgment.

---

**Africa**

**AFRICAN LABOUR EFFICIENCY SURVEY.** Colonial Office. *H.M. Stationery Office, 2s. M8. 123 pages. 4 tables. (Colonial Research Publication No. 3)*

Following a suggestion by the late Sir Granville Orde-Browne, whose papers on Labour Conditions in various parts of Africa and the West Indies are well known, a survey team under Dr. C. H. Northcott made this efficiency survey of African employees of the Kenya and Uganda Railway. Owing to limitation of time, the survey was confined to some 6,000 employees located in Nairobi out of a total of 25,000. The report is divided into two sections: sociological factors, which include incentives such as wages and housing, and physiological factors, principally nutrition. In summing up, attention is called to lack of provision for education, to the European ignorance of the African mind and motives, lack of mutual confidence, and most of all to nutritional deficiency. The Director of the Survey makes it clear that, with the limited time and team at his disposal, this is only a pilot survey and far from complete.

---

**Industrial Welfare**


A Committee was set up in 1945 to consider and advise on practical methods of giving effect to the provisions of the Factories Act, 1937, and on related problems in the improvement of working conditions—safety, health and welfare—in the wool textile industry. The final report deals with factory cleanliness and decoration, temperature and ventilation, lighting, fencing and other safety precautions for machinery, accident prevention, lifting and carrying of heavy weights, spacing of machinery, training of young persons on machines, sanitary, washing and clothing accommodation, seats, medical services, welfare supervision, canteens and feeding facilities, and a summary of the Committee’s recommendations on these subjects. The appendices include comments on this report from the Wool (and Allied) Textile Employers Council.
Cost-of-Living


The five essays in this volume are reprinted from the Bulletin of the Oxford Institute of Statistics. They are concerned with the United Kingdom, and deal, respectively, with the working-class share in pre-war consumption, the increase in the working-class cost of living since before the war, the increase in the middle-class cost of living in the same period, the size, use and distribution of the national output before and after the war, and the question of whether there is a bias in the interim index of retail prices. The work is statistical throughout, giving considerable details of individual items of expenditure.

(331.831)

Food


Today the industrial canteen is recognized as a necessary component of large factories. Industrial feeding has a tradition stretching back to the Middle Ages, and this book follows the change of organization from the medieval manor to the present-day factory. Sir Noel Curtis-Bennett completes the comprehensive picture by quoting from many contemporary documents relating to the kind and quantity of food provided for work-people by their employers, both in town and country. The author describes the innovations in industrial feeding which were set up during the two great wars of this century, giving a history of the development of food rationing. He discusses from a practical point of view the question of post-war catering and there is a section devoted to the problem of providing adequate feeding for those engaged in the coal industry. There is a preface by Lord Woolton, former Minister of Food.

(331.834)

Leisure


The author's conviction that the quality of a man depends above all on his interests and spare-time activities led him to make this special study of the use of leisure among the great mass of the British people. He considers first the 'passive' pleasures—the cinema, sport 'by proxy', drinking, dancing. From them he turns to the more constructive provisions for leisure: the spread of education and revival of the arts; the part played by public libraries and community centres. He believes that, while more and more facilities of this kind should be provided, every effort should be made to cater more satisfactorily for the cinema-goer and the sports enthusiast.

(331.845)


Lord Samuel, as speaker at the Sixth Annual Lecture of the National Book League, said that the recent rapid increase of leisure confronted the community with the necessity of enlarging the opportunities for the right use of leisure; a problem complicated
by questions of expense, housing, domestic drudgery and the decrease of earlier resources for filling leisure time. He showed that local authorities, voluntary societies, councils and trusts, together with the powerful factors of the newspaper, broadcasting, and books have had great and varying influence on the public's use of its spare time. Detailed consideration was given to the part played by the State, the desirable limits to be placed to its activities in this respect, and the role of State help in the future. He emphasized the need for organizing self-help among the people, with the aim of leading the individual to a wise choice in the occupation of his leisure. This address has the tolerance, wisdom and clarity so characteristic of Lord Samuel's writing and speeches.

--- Trade Unions: Britain

The documents here reproduced cover the period 1791 to the repeal of the Combination Acts in 1825. They comprise over four hundred extracts relating to trade unions from letters and memorials in the Home Office papers, selected by the Professor of Modern History in the University of Reading. The Home Office records are the most important single source of information on English trade unions throughout the period under consideration.

These valuable studies are concerned, respectively, with trade union membership, the machinery of negotiation (including the methods of collective bargaining), wages and other subjects of negotiation, the Trades Union Congress, trade unionism as seen in the workshop, and the general position of trade unionism in post-war Britain. The work has been revised and corrected since its first publication in 1948.

The purpose of this book is to provide a concise text-book on British trade union law for legal practitioners and trade unionists. This new edition presents in brief compass an account of the whole law as it stands after amendment by an important Act of Parliament passed in 1946. There are copious references to decided cases and relevant forms are set out in appendices. The author is a barrister-at-law.

BRITISH TRADE UNIONS. M. Turner-Samuels. Sampson Low, 7s.6d. C8. 224 pages. Chart. Index. (Living in Britain Series)
After sketching the history of the unions the author describes their general structure, giving also a note on the role of trades councils and a chapter on international organizations. Part 3, 'The Functions of British Trade Unions', deals with negotiation, education, social well-being and industrial safety, political questions, strikes and the part played by the unions in wartime. The next section is devoted to four special categories: the civil service, the police, women in trade unions, and employers' associations. The author, who is a Member of Parliament and a barrister, has given the book a popular appeal as well as making it an informative guide.
Malaya and Singapore


The two authors of this report, both veteran Trade Unionists, and one a Member of Parliament, were sent by the Secretary of State for the Colonies at the request of the Government of Malaya to Singapore in January 1948, to examine the labour situation and to give 'helpful guidance'. Much of the report is taken up with a review of the social, economic, and industrial background of labour. It is found that the Trade Union Federations, whilst disclaiming Communism, pursue Communist methods. Intimidation is condemned. The conclusions and recommendations include many useful comments and suggestions; there are appendices with statistics, etc.

Africa

African Trade Unions. W. S. Marc. Longmans, Green, 18.9d. 8C8. 84 pages. Appendix. Paper bound.

The purpose of this booklet is to explain to African workers in simple language what a Trade Union does, how it can be started and run, and briefly, what the present position of Trade Unions is in South Africa and the colonial territories of East and West Africa. There is a Model Constitution printed as an appendix.

Miners


An Associate Editor of the Labour Monthly and former Secretary of the Labour Research Department, Mr. Arnot has been in close contact with the miners' unions, for which he has prepared material for many official Commissions and inquiries. In this book he shows, from original sources, how the miners' district associations grew into a single national trade union organization which was the largest in the world. The author's personal memories of some of the outstanding men in the movement add to the interest of the volume.

Agricultural Workers


The author, who is a well-known writer on agricultural history, describes here the slow but persistent attempts of the English farm worker to improve his conditions. Beginning with the ill-fated Tolpuddle Union of the early 1830s, he notes the successive struggles to obtain higher pay, and the achievement in the present century of a statutory minimum wage.
Finance and Banking

'DIGEST' YEAR BOOK OF PUBLIC COMPANIES OF AUSTRALIA AND
NEW ZEALAND FOR 1948. Jobson’s Publications (Sydney, Australia), 63s.
8D4. 334 pages.

Essential information, such as directors, auditors, bankers, capital, share structure,
recent dividends, etc., in respect of all public companies in Australia and New Zealand
is given in this yearbook, the value of which as a reference work is enhanced by
the inclusion of a Directory of Directors for the two countries.

NOTES ON BANKING CASES, 1787–1948. F. D. Johnson. Macdonald &
Evans, 6s. C8. 145 pages. Tables. Index.

A collection of notes of 89 cases involving banking law heard and determined in
England from 1787. The cases are arranged alphabetically under the names of plaint-
iffs and each consists of a headnote, a brief survey of the facts and a summary of the
judgment. A reference to a full report of the case in a recognized series of law reports
is also given. Brief points from other cases and recent statutes of interest to bankers
are also included. The author is an Associate of the Institute of Bankers.

BANKING. W. J. Thorne. Oxford University Press, 5s. F8. 178 pages. Bibliog-
raphy. Index. (Home University Library)

This is a convenient outline of the development of banking in Great Britain and of
the function of banks in the national economy. It should appeal especially to those
who, while requiring a general account, including notes on the Bank of England and
some discussion of the banking systems of other countries, have not time for a detailed
study of the subject. The author is an associate of the Institute of Bankers.

THE BANKERS’ ALMANAC AND YEAR-BOOK, 1948–49. Thomas

A new edition of the standard directory of the world’s banking. It includes a gazetteer
of all the cities and towns of the world, with banking facilities, a section containing
the names of over three thousand International Banks and kindred concerns, and a
banker’s guide to exchange control in the United Kingdom. It gives information
on coins and notes of the world, an insurance directory, and a list of banks with
telegraphic addresses and codes used. It also includes full particulars of British banks
and kindred concerns, partners and directors, and a list of British places with names
of bankers.

AMERICAN BANKING SYSTEM. A Sketch. R. S. Sayers. Oxford University
Press, 7s.6d. C8. 144 pages. Bibliography. Index.

The well-known American works on this subject are so voluminous that there was
great need for this useful summary for the English reader. It is based on lectures given
at University College, London. Besides describing the general structure of the Ameri-
can banking system it discusses in fuller detail the nature of commercial banking and
of the federal reserve system. The author is Sir Ernest Cassel Professor of Economics
(with special reference to Banking and Currency) in the University of London.
— Money


Since 1940, when this work was first published, the demand for it has caused it to be reprinted five times. This revised edition contains a number of new sections, and the author, who is the editor of The Economist and therefore well versed in modern economic argument, has taken the opportunity to make certain changes of emphasis. In its present form the book deals with the nature of money, banking and the money market; the value of money, with a discussion of the quantity theory; saving and capital, and general monetary policy. It discusses also, with reference to recent experience, the foreign exchanges and their control, including the questions of the gold standard and of international equilibrium.

A SHORT TREATISE ON MONEY AND MONETARY SYSTEMS. Bertrand Nogaro. Staples Press, 17s. 6d. D.8. 214 pages. 2 diagrams.

In Part I of this work the writer explains in simple terms the rudiments of monetary technique, and in particular the mechanism of the exchanges. Part II is a brief world history of money, and in Part III the author gives his own conception of the theory of money. Professor Nogaro, who is Professor in the Faculty of Law in the University of Paris, has written numerous important works on monetary and economic problems.


Professor Williams, who is Nathaniel Ropes Professor of Political Economy in Harvard University and Economic Adviser to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, published the first American edition of this work in 1944. It consisted of papers on the Bretton Woods institutions and related topics. This first English edition is twice the size, and includes a paper on Keynesian economics given at the annual meeting of the American Economic Association in 1947, a paper on the Marshall Plan (‘The Task of Economic Recovery’, from Foreign Affairs, July 1948), and several other recent essays on American fiscal policy and on monetary questions, American and international.


Professor Pigou, Emeritus Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge, and author of The Economics of Welfare and other famous works on economics, intends this short treatise as an introduction for the serious student of monetary theory. Using the British monetary system as an example, he discusses the relationship between currency and bank money, the meaning of inflation, the nature of the price system, and other important theoretical questions. The work is not concerned with current problems.


This excellent work by Dr. Einzig is based on vast research over a long period and it contributes much that is new on theories of early barter and currency. For the first time there is collected together a summary of many authoritative views, illustrated
brilliantly with colourful detail, as welcome to the beginner as to the more advanced reader. The book contains an impressive bibliography of thirty-two pages and can be most heartily recommended. (332.55)


Mrs. Quiggin bases her research mainly on museum collections of currency, especially the one in the Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology at Cambridge. Besides the shell-money, beads and other articles commonly called to mind by the term primitive money she describes a host of other objects, from all parts of the world, which have been used as media of exchange—bats’ teeth, spears, banana seeds, feathers, beetles’ legs and many more. As a result of her investigations she questions the accepted theories concerning the origin of money. (332.55)

——Investment Finance


Although intended primarily for the general public, this work will be of interest to the investor and to the student of accountancy. Its main object is to explain, briefly and simply, how to read a balance sheet. The author is a contributor to the *Financial Times* and a member of the Institute of Industrial Administration. (332.6)


The editor of the *Financial Times* here analyses in minute detail the cause and effect of stock market fluctuations. He studies, with the help of graphs and tables, the movements of British ordinary shares over a long period, and relates them to British national progress during that time. From this he builds up a technique for practical investments of all kinds, from long-term holdings to holdings of a few weeks. The original work covered the period from 1870 to 1938; this revised edition has been extended to take account of post-war experience. (332.6)


This is a clear account, for the student and the general reader, of the forms of securities with which the London Stock Exchange has to deal. It discusses also companies’ capital arrangements, prospectuses and balance-sheets; depreciation and profits; government and municipal securities; and the question of speculation. The present edition, the first since the war, takes note of recent changes in investment policy in the United Kingdom. (332.6)

**Land**

**REPORT ON THE WATER RESOURCES OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, NORTHERN RHODESIA, THE NYASALAND PROTECTORATE, TANGANYIKA TERRITORY, KENYA AND THE**
Co-operation: History

THE WORLD CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT. Margaret Digby. Hutchinson, 7s. 6d. C8. 163 pages. Index. (Hutchinson’s University Library)

This is a short account, by the Secretary of the Horace Plunkett Foundation, of the history and present position of economic co-operation. It discusses the rise of consumer’s co-operation in Great Britain and its spread to other countries, co-operative production, agricultural and other types of co-operation, and the place of co-operation in the State.


Dr. Fay, who was successively Fellow of Christ’s College, Cambridge, and Professor of Economic History in the University of Toronto, has had forty years’ experience of the evolution of the co-operative idea. He describes in the first volume of this work the main types of co-operation found in certain countries of Western Europe by the year 1908, and analyses the economic value of each. Volume 2 is more international in scope: the author draws upon his personal experiences in Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Burma and Ceylon to give a comprehensive account of the movement down to the eve of the Second World War.

Britain


The Polish edition of The Co-operative Movement in Britain. It gives a summary of the growth of the co-operative movement in Great Britain from its foundation just over a hundred years ago in Rochdale (Lancashire) to the present day, its principles, organization, development and future prospects. The Foreword is by the Minister of Defence.
India


The author draws on his experience as an officer of the Reserve Bank of India and as Economic Adviser to Hyderabad in outlining the history of the co-operative movement in India and in assessing its practical value and achievements in the national life. His main conclusions are that agricultural credit, which he considers essential to the national economy, would be better provided by special State banks than by co-operative credit societies; and that the most useful type of co-operative society is a multiple-purpose one.

Mauritius


The co-operative movement in Mauritius has not hitherto had a very satisfactory history, and this brief report by an adviser who spent three months there in 1945 gives suggestions for improvement and development.

Socialism


The author shows that in the early centuries of the Christian Church small groups of men would separate themselves from the rest of society in order to be free to put their ethical and social ideas into practice. He traces this spirit of social revolt through the Middle Ages and beyond in the activities of the Lollards, the Hussites, the Levellers, the Diggers and others. He then gives an account of the Christian Socialists and of the rise of the modern Socialist movement in Great Britain. His general conclusion is that Socialism, to be a compelling force, must recapture something of the passion and enthusiasm of its pioneers.

Fabianism


Although nearly fifty years have passed since the first publication of these collected essays, they are still important as an introduction to the principles of the Fabian socialists. The essays are grouped in three sections: 'The Basis of Socialism', comprising papers by Bernard Shaw, Lord Passfield, William Clarke and Lord Olivier; 'The Organization of Society', by Graham Wallas and Annie Besant; and 'The Transition to Social Democracy', by Bernard Shaw and Hubert Bland. The present volume, mainly a reprint of the fourth edition (1931), is of special value for its new postscript by Bernard Shaw: 'Sixty Years of Fabianism'.
Communism


Note on books. Index.

Mr. Cole, who since 1944 has been Chichele Professor of Social and Political Theory in Oxford University, in his new evaluation of Marxism attempts to relate Marx's essential ideas and methods to contemporary social structures and developments. Though not himself a Marxist, he acknowledges a personal debt to certain of the Marxist doctrines and methods of social analysis as affording useful aids to thinking, and clearer light 'by which to seek understanding of certain key factors in the development of human societies and of fundamental economic and political problems of today'. His book, which is an enlarged, revised and much-improved edition of an earlier study, What Marx Really Meant, published in 1934, examines the bearing of Marx's theories on the structure of social classes which have so greatly altered since he formulated his account of them. The author approaches the subject from the liberal standpoint that 'it is a profound error to attribute to classes, of things or of men, any reality distinct from that of the individuals which compose them, or to regard the classes, as distinct from the individuals, as active forces shaping the course of history.'


The author, the first British member of Parliament to be elected as a Communist, is one of the original members of the executive of the British Communist Party. In this book he presents Communism as the final solution of world problems. He shows the derivation of Communism from Marxist philosophy, and its development as a militant political party; he condemns capitalism, proclaims the achievements of Communism in Russia and Eastern Europe, and tries to show that Communism alone can save Great Britain from bankruptcy.

Public Finance: Taxation


A useful, non-technical guide to British income tax for the ordinary tax-payer and for the new student of the subject, written from experience gained in the Inland Revenue Department. After explaining how the tax is calculated it gives clear information on personal reliefs, property tax, business profits, surtax and other special topics. The present edition takes account of the provisions of the 1949 Budget.


Paper bound. ('This is the Law' Series)

This little book presents a simple guide to the law relating to British death duties and explains in outline the taxes and duties which the estate of a deceased person has to bear and the obligations of executors and trustees. The author is an Officer of the Estate Duty Office but the book is not an official publication.
REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENTAL COMMITTEE ON TAXATION AND

The Committee's terms of reference were 'to consider whether any handicap is placed upon United Kingdom mining concerns by the absence from the United Kingdom taxation system of allowances for capital expenditure on the acquisition of overseas mineral sources or of rights to work overseas mineral deposits, whether such allowances should be introduced, and, if so, what form a scheme of allowances should take'. Evidence was taken from bodies representing overseas mining interests, and memoranda from three of them, the British Overseas Mining Association, the Oil Industry Taxation Committee and the Malayan Chamber of Mines, are given in appendices. (336.294)

— Britain


These lectures, covering all aspects of British finance, are by the joint editor of the Economic Journal, the editor of The Banker, the deputy city editor of the News Chronicle, the assistant general manager of Martins Bank, the chief foreign manager of the Midland Bank and a number of other experts. They include 'The Financial Position of Great Britain and the Balance of Payments', by Roy Harrod; 'Survey of the Financial Institutions of the City of London', by David Sachs; 'Some General Aspects of Central Banking', by Professor R. S. Sayers; and 'The Sterling Area', by Sir Henry Clay. (336.42)

Tariff Policy: Canada

BRITISH PREFERENCE IN CANADIAN COMMERCIAL POLICY. D. R. Annett. Ryerson Press (Toronto), Canada, $4. R8. 188 pages. Diagrams. Tables. (Canadian Institute of International Affairs: Studies in International Affairs, 3)

'The task which the writer has set for himself is one of determining, in so far as this is possible within the limits of the study, the probabilities of the continuance of the British preference in Canadian commercial policy.' Following an historical exploration of the subject, the author comes to tentative conclusions only, as might be expected. He feels that Canada is firmly behind the establishment of a multilateral system, and he believes that if the British Imperial preferential system can be brought into line with a multilateral trading system, it may have a high degree of permanency. (337.92)

Industrial Economics


The purpose of this Committee is to review, commodity by commodity, the possibility of increasing colonial production. This report consists of studies of eight principal

185
commodities: vegetable oils, starch, fish, essential oils, timber, paper pulp, tanning bark and tobacco.

FIRST REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTIVITY. Presented by the Lord President of the Council to Parliament. 
The Committee was appointed in December 1947 to advise on the form and scale of research effort in the natural and social sciences which would best assist an early increase in industrial productivity [in Britain] and further to advise on the manner in which the results of such research can best be applied. In carrying out these terms of reference the Committee has tried to supplement rather than duplicate the work already being done by industrial organizations, giving particular attention to methods of increasing productivity which do not demand large capital expenditure.

The modern theory of business tends to stress the restrictive effect of monopolistic elements in business life. This book, by a Fellow of Nuffield College, Oxford, began as a critique of that theory. It is a theoretical work discussing the behaviour of costs of production and general marketing strategy, concluding with a theory of business as linked up with the theory of industrial activity and of the trade cycle. The author has had considerable experience in investigating individual businesses, and his study should interest business men as well as professional economists.

DISTRIBUTION OF INDUSTRY. Board of Trade and Secretary of State for Scotland. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. sR8. 52 pages. 4 maps. 9 appendices. Paper bound. (Command Paper 7540)
Distribution of Industry policy is one means of obtaining a high stable level of production and of employment. The Distribution of Industry Act, 1945, laid upon the Board of Trade certain responsibilities among which was the duty (to be discharged as regards Scotland jointly with the Secretary of State for Scotland) of reviewing the boundaries of the Development Areas in Great Britain three years from the passing of the Act. This is the occasion for this White Paper which discusses pre-war conditions and measures in the Development Areas, the emergence and operation of post-war policy, the case for and against changes in the first schedule of the Act and research for the future.

Samuel Courtauld, who died in 1947, was for twenty-five years Chairman of Courtaulds, Ltd., besides taking an active part in the affairs of various allied and subsidiary companies. The papers collected here were delivered to the Birmingham Rotary Club, the Society of Friends, the Association of Art Institutions and other audiences. They deal with such topics as the future relations of government and industry, coming industrial changes, and co-operation in industry, the general aim being to clarify some of the main problems to be expected in the post-war reconstruction of British society.
**Great Britain**


Lady Davson here summarizes for the general reader the results of the investigations of the various Working Parties on Industry which have been set up by the Board of Trade. In an appendix she gives concise notes of the final recommendations for each particular industry, thus adding considerable value to the pamphlet as a reference-tool. The appreciative foreword is by the President of the Board of Trade.

(338.0942)

**Agricultural Products**


This report is the work of a Mission despatched in February, 1947, by the Ministry of Agriculture and the Department of Agriculture for Scotland to visit the principal countries of South America. The objects of the visit were to promote the sale of British livestock and agricultural requisites, to give information regarding Britain’s war effort in food production, and to make suggestions to the Governments of the countries visited for increasing their food production and thereby adding to world supplies.

(338.1)


In the last twenty-three years there has been a marked development in co-operation between producers of horticultural crops mainly with a view to improving in one way or another the methods of marketing. This report, which is the result of an investigation carried out on behalf of the Ministry by Mr. L. G. Bennett of the University of Reading, is intended to bring together the present body of knowledge on the nature and scope of growers’ co-operatives and to remedy the lack of comprehensive information on the more limited field of co-operation by horticulturists.

(338.14)

**Wheat**


With the intention of overcoming the serious hardship caused to producers and consumers by burdensome surpluses and critical shortages of wheat, an International Wheat Agreement was drawn up in Washington on 23 March 1949, to be administered by an International Wheat Council. This paper gives the text of the Agreement, the objectives being 'to assure supplies of wheat to importing countries and
markets for wheat to exporting countries at equitable and stable prices'. The British Government had not signed the Agreement at the date of publication of this paper.

--- Rubber


The author of this Report, Reader in Agricultural Economics in the University of London, visited Malaya for ten weeks in 1946 at the invitation of the Colonial Office and submitted his report the same year. Reference back to the Government of Malaya has delayed publication, so that in some respects the work as published is out of date, and some of his recommendations have been anticipated by events. Only a limited number of estates could be visited, and these were confined to the western areas (Selangor, Negri Sembilan, Johore, Perak and Kedah). Many of the investigator's criticisms are directed against discriminatory regulations and practices which prejudice the smallholder, whose production is recognized as a serious competitor to estate rubber.

--- Fruit


This is a welcome revival of a series which before the war was issued annually. The statistics in the present summary cover the war period and the post-war years up to 1947 or 1948. As in earlier issues, the figures relate particularly to the countries of the British Commonwealth; but the report contains a good deal of information relating to other countries, and an appendix shows the rate of duty charged on fruit in various countries of Europe.

--- Timber


The report of the Committee appointed in 1947 to consider the probable requirements of softwood, hardwood and plywood by the United Kingdom during the period 1949 to 1953, and the supplies likely to be available, and to advise on any steps which should be taken to facilitate the acquisition and distribution of such supplies. The report is prefaced by a statement by H.M. Government. The appendices include a statement of the estimated requirements of timber by the main consuming industries during the period under consideration, and statistics of the United Kingdom timber imports from 1930 to 1947 and timber supplies from 1940 to 1947.
Meat


An up-to-date review of the production, international trade and consumption relating to livestock and meat, with special reference to the countries of the British Commonwealth. The statistics given cover the years 1937 to 1948. The appendices list Government measures affecting meat in the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, Eire, the United States of America and Argentina, and the import duties and quantitative restrictions in the United Kingdom, Canada, Newfoundland, the United States, France, the Benelux countries and Italy.

Mining Products


This Report gives a brief summary of the uses, supply and demand for thirty-four metals and minerals obtained from Colonial sources.


The present issue provides 123 tables of statistics for the fuel and power industries covering the period of 1946-7 and, in the case of certain tables, the first two quarters of 1948. It brings up to date the information given in the Ministry's Statistical Digest for 1945.

Gold


Odendaalsrust and the Orange Free State gold mines leapt into world news only in April 1946. This book, by a former Mining Editor of the Johannesburg Star, not only tells the story of the strike and its world repercussions, but estimates what it may mean for South Africa’s future. In addition, he discusses the gold mining industry in its relation to the country as a whole—to immigration, native labour, water supply, and movement of capital.

Water Products: Fish


This review by the Fisheries Adviser to the Secretary of State for the Colonies
describes the great progress in this direction that has taken place all over the Colonial Empire since 1939 when only Malaya had a Fisheries development staff. Now all inland fisheries, such as Lake Bengweulu in Northern Rhodesia, have their Fisheries Officer. From the shark to the sardine, everything edible from lake or sea is being pursued with vigour.

— Manufactured Products: Cotton


The Commission's final report on the British cotton manufacturing industry is to be in four parts, of which this first part concludes the inquiry into wages arrangements and methods of organization of work of the weavers whose rates are now governed by the Uniform List (the weavers who were dealt with in the Interim Report published in 1948). The wages and conditions of other weavers, and of other classes of workers in the industry, will be discussed in later sections of the report.

— Costs


The growth of nationalization in industry has given increased importance to the social control of public corporations. This book deals with the problem as regards costing and price formation, giving special attention to railway transport, electricity, shipping and retail distribution. Its treatment is theoretical, the practical examples being taken mainly from British and American experience. The author, who has previously written Economic Survey, 1919-1939, is Professor of Economics in the University of Manchester.

— Organization


Although this book is intended primarily for students taking a first year university course in economics, it will serve as a useful introduction for the specialist in industrial organization who lacks an adequate background. It contains numerous descriptions of British industrial structure, but the argument is of general application. The author is Senior Lecturer in Economics, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth.

— Legislation


In this essay, originally published in the May 1948 issue of the National Provincial Bank Review, Sir Arthur considers some of the wider implications of the Marshall Plan. Reasoning that the financial assistance already agreed upon is enough to make
European recovery possible but will not serve as a substitute for effort and economy, he proceeds to discuss the real motives, both political and economic, for American aid.

The principal statute relating to the regulation of factories and workshops in Great Britain and the health, safety and welfare of factory workers is the Factories Act, 1937. This book is a commentary on that Act, with introduction, annotations and explanatory notes, together with the amending Acts and other relevant statutes and regulations set out in appendices. It is a comprehensive work on the subject for the use of legal practitioners. The author, a barrister-at-law, is an authority on industrial law.

Capital: Natural Resources

THE MURRAY VALLEY. A Geographical Reconnaissance of the Murray Valley and a New Design for its Regional Organization. J. MacDonald Holmes. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 30s. sR8. 296 pages. 16 plates. 42 maps and diagrams. Bibliography. Index.
The author has been Professor of Geography in Sydney University since 1929, was a member of the New South Wales Regional Boundaries Committee (1944) and his publications include Geographical Basis of Government, Atlas of Population and Production for New South Wales, etc. In his latest work Professor Holmes has collected together much detailed information on the resources and, as he describes it, 'the disconnected and fortuitously spectacular development' of River Murray Valley, an area of approximately 100,000 square miles spreading over three states in southeastern Australia and populated by 300,000 people. His principal objective is to establish a foundation for the future intensive development of the largest river valley in Australia through a system of regional planning.

LAW

DICTIONARIES

FRENCH-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF LEGAL WORDS AND PHRASES.
A. W. Dalrymple. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged. Stevens & Sons, 12s. 6d. sC8. 130 pages.
French-English legal dictionaries are few in number and this new edition will be welcomed by students and readers of French codes and legal text-books as well as by those who deal with the intricacies of French law generally. It is practically a new work as, apart from many additions, the previous definitions have been expanded and recast. Equivalents in Scots law have also been added. An English-French section would have been of the greatest value but, as it stands, this little book is a most useful addition to any law library. The author is a Scottish advocate.

GENERAL THEORIES

It is difficult concisely to define legal theory, and the purpose of this work is best
described in the author’s own words—its purpose being ‘the dual one of giving a concise account of the main trends of legal philosophy and of investigating the relations between legal theory, social evolution and positive law’. The study is arranged under the headings of the search for absolute justice, natural law theories; the individual, the universe and the community; the impact of modern social developments on legal thought; modern political movements and their legal thought; legal theory, social ideals and legal practice; and legal theory and some problems of our time. New trends in legal thought since the book was first published five years ago have necessitated substantial revision in this edition. Most useful select bibliographies are provided at the end of each part of the work, but the index is poor. Dr. Friedmann is a barrister and is Professor Public Law in the University of Melbourne.

*(340.1)*


The principles of jurisprudence are clearly and concisely set out in this new edition and presented in such a manner as to simplify and render more interesting the study subject. The author has selected three main headings—the State and the Law; fundamental legal conceptions; and the main divisions and problems of the law—under which to analyse and classify the general principles. Since the first edition was published so many important contributions to the study of jurisprudence have been made that the author has felt it necessary to rewrite the text, with the result that this edition is substantially a new book. It will take its place among the leading text-books. Dr. Keeton is a barrister-at-law, Professor of English Law and Dean of the Faculty of Laws at University College, London.

*(340.1)*

**Medical Jurisprudence**


This volume, which completes the new edition of this standard work (a notice of Vol. 1 appeared in *British Book News*, July, 1948), is in two parts. Part I relates to sexual medical jurisprudence, obstetric and criminal, and deals with concrete relationships of the sexes, both medically and legally. The second part relates to poisoning and toxicology. It is a large and important section of forensic medicine and it deals with the law of poisons, dangerous drugs, the action of poisons, diagnosis of poisoning, action to be taken in suspected and proved cases of poisoning, and the classification of poisons. It also deals with some of the drugs introduced into medicine in recent years. A chapter is devoted to medical jurisprudence in India. The editors of this edition are recognized authorities.

*(340.6)*

**Collections**


The Faculty of Laws at University College, London, established in 1946 a series of lectures on current legal problems, the purpose of which was to enable students and the public to acquaint themselves with topical problems. This volume, the first of a new series, contains the lectures delivered during the 1947-8 session by members of
the academic staff and others, all experts in their particular spheres. The subjects are varied and include such topics as the Common law, House of Lords reform, Ministers' powers, development of Chinese Law, Law and administration in Japan, Islamic Law and Mixed Marriages. Professor de la Pradelle, of Paris, also contributes a lecture on 'L'Homme et le droit International'.


Sir Thomas More, Lord Chancellor of England, author, scholar and martyr, was executed in 1535 and this memorial volume is a collection of papers read before the Thomas More Society of London. The introduction by the editor, a King's Counsel, is entitled 'Changing Tides in English Law and History'. The other papers are: The Utopia, by W. E. Campbell; La Philosophie du Droit, by H. E. Jacques Maritain; Law and Conscience, by the Very Rev. Hilary Carpenter; The Limits of Law and Legislation, by the Rev. Ivor Thomas; The Common Good in Law and Legislation, and Law and Liberty, both by the Rev. Andrew Beck; Punishment and Moral Responsibility, by the Rev. D. J. B. Hawkins; and Conscience in Court, by the Rev. Lewis Watt. This book is a valuable collection of papers on law, philosophy and morality, each the work of a scholar.

Legal Anecdotes

DR. JOHNSON AND THE LAW. Sir Arnold McNair. Cambridge University Press. 7s. 6d. IC8. 124 pages. Index.

Much has been written on Dr. Samuel Johnson (1709–84) as a man of letters and on his place in the world of literature, but this book reveals a somewhat neglected aspect of him—his association with the law and lawyers. Although he never qualified, his knowledge of things legal was considerable and this work is a study of his legal friends and contemporaries, his library, his views on professional ethics, habits and prospects, his arguments and other legal activities both in Scots and English law, and his comments on legal matters. A final chapter is devoted to the problem of why Johnson never qualified to practise. Sir Arnold McNair, a Judge of the International Court of Justice, is a King's Counsel and a Bencher of Gray's Inn. His book is a valuable addition to Johnsonian literature.

International Law


The present volume of this well-known work contains 207 cases involving international law heard and determined in national courts and tribunals of some twenty-eight foreign countries. Each report consists of a headnote, date and place of hearing, a summary of the facts and the findings. References are also given to the series of Reports where the case is to be found fully reported. A substantial number of the decisions included arose out of the late war, and the part dealing with war and neutrality occupies more than half the volume. A number of German and Italian prize cases together with decisions of courts in occupied countries are not only of value in themselves but are an interesting record. Eleven volumes have already appeared in the
series which provides the practitioner and student with an easily accessible collection of international case law. Dr. Lauterpacht, a recognized authority on international law, has been associated with the work since its inception. He is a King’s Counsel and Whewell Professor of International Law in the University of Cambridge.


This work is to be completed in three volumes of which volume one only has so far appeared—it was first published in 1945. The volume under review is devoted to international law as applied by international courts and tribunals and is one of the most comprehensive works yet published. In this new edition the introduction has been expanded so as to allow a full discussion of questions of method of approach and the author deals with the matter under the headings of the deductive, eclectic and inductive approaches to the subject. The work itself is divided into seven parts: the foundations of international law, international personality, State jurisdiction, objects of international law, international transactions, war and neutrality and the law of international institutions, probably the most valuable part of an already valuable work. Appendices contain relevant documents. Several chapters have been revised in this edition and a chapter on war crimes has been added. The bibliography is the work of Mr. L. C. Green of University College, London, and, although not intended to be exhaustive, is in considerable detail and occupies some thirty-seven pages. Dr. Schwarzenberger is Reader in International Law, University of London, and Vice-Dean of the Faculty of Law, University College, London University.


‘Oppenheim’ is the standard modern work on public international law and this new edition of the first volume has been prepared, like earlier editions, by a recognized authority, Dr. Lauterpacht, who is Whewell Professor of International Law in the University of Cambridge. This volume is in four parts: Part I deals with the Subjects of the Law of Nations; Part II with the Objects of the Law of Nations; Part III with the Organs of States for their international relations, whilst the last part is devoted to International Transactions. An historical introduction on the foundation and development of the Law of Nations is one of the most valuable parts of the work. Although the sixth edition was published as recently as 1947, some general revision was found necessary as the material for the earlier edition had been in the press since 1945. The parts devoted to the United Nations, the Trusteeship System and the International Labour Office have been expanded whilst corresponding sections on the League of Nations and the Mandates System have been correspondingly reduced. Other out-dated material has also been excluded so as to keep the work within reasonable bounds.


In the present issue of this well-known yearbook the contributions, each by an
authority, consist of the following: Legal aspects of the international control of atomic energy, M. E. Bathurst; the Trusteeship system, H. Duncan Hall; International organization and neutrality, J. F. Lalive; Admission to the UN, P. O. Humber; The ‘Suggestion’ and Certificate of the American State Department, A. B. Lyons; Immunities of the subordinate diplomatic staff, Joyce Gutteridge; Prize Law during the Second World War, S. W. D. Rowson; Release of the Allmark’s prisoners, C. H. M. Waldock; German external assets, F. A. Mann; *Pirata non mutat dominium*, B. A. Wortley; Paris Peace Treaties, A. Martin; Development of International Law and its codification, R. Y. Jennings; Settlement of Disputes in the Security Council—the Yalta voting formula, Yuen-li Liang; and State Succession in the matter of treaties, J. Mervyn Jones. It also contains notes on topical aspects of international law and relations and a valuable summary of decisions of English Courts during 1946–7 involving points of public or private international law. A selection of documents on constitutions of international organizations and reviews of books are also included. (341.058)

--- Associations

**BRITAIN AND THE UNITED NATIONS.** Central Office of Information.

_H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. L. Post 8. 40 pages. 8 illustrations. 1 diagram._

Paper bound.

This handbook gives a brief account of how the United Nations Organization came into being and how it has fared so far. It describes the work of the various Commissions and Agencies set up by UNO for the betterment of world conditions in such fields as food, agriculture and education, and shows the part Great Britain has played in this movement for international co-operation. (341.1)


The objects of this work are to provide a handbook for the use of students of international affairs, for those interested in the organization and working of the United Nations and for practitioners. The first edition, issued in America under the auspices of the World Peace Foundation, was published before the United Nations had properly begun to function, but since that time all the principal organs of the United Nations have entered upon their duties and a considerable amount of experience has been gained. This new edition incorporates an analysis of that experience so that the whole now forms a valuable work containing not only documents and commentaries, but the practice as well. Part I, the introduction, includes a discussion on the background of the Charter, its drafting, form and content; the organization of the United Nations; and a review of the United Nations at work. The second, and principal, part consists of the Charter itself set out article by article, each followed by a comprehensive interpretation of its application by an analysis of the action already taken by the United Nations or any of its organs. A third part contains relevant documents. A detailed bibliography and a good index complete the work. Mr. Goodrich is Professor of Political Science at Brown University, U.S.A., and Mr. Hambro is the Registrar of the International Court of Justice. Both authors participated in the San Francisco conference. (341.1)
WORKSHOP OF SECURITY. Paul Hasluck. F. W. Cheshire (Melbourne, Australia), 15s. D8. 189 pages.

The author was formerly Counsellor in Charge of the Australian Mission to the United Nations and Acting Representative on the Security Council and Atomic Energy Commission. This book describes in detail the structure, powers and method of working of the Security Council and postulates certain conditions for its success in the future. In his discussions the author draws on his personal knowledge and impressions gained as a member of various committees associated with the establishment of the United Nations Organization. In his final chapter, 'What can Australia do?', he holds that Australia can do much, less by its strength than by the quality of its nationhood, its experience of a democratic federal constitution, and its world links enhanced by its membership of the British Commonwealth of Nations. (341.1)


This useful little reference book describes, with the minimum of essential technicalities, the role of the many organizations which fit into the present-day international pattern. In simple terms are defined the purpose and scope not only of the various constituent organs of the United Nations, but also of many other bodies of related importance. If only for its elucidation of some of the cabalistic sequences of initials which more and more since the war have tended to bedevil the layman, this compendium should be welcome. It contains also a limited number of biographical entries and the full Charter of the United Nations. (341.1)


In the first half of this booklet, Bernard Moore, who is the B.B.C.'s chief representative at United Nations headquarters, reports on the 'Paris front', describing the deliberations of the third General Assembly in Paris between September and December 1948. There are useful concise summaries of the questions considered, ranging from the Korean problem to South-West Africa, from atomic energy to narcotic drugs, and including, naturally, a precis of the Berlin dispute on its reference to the Security Council. Since the sessions of the General Assembly are but a part of the work of the United Nations, the second half of the book aims at giving a bird's-eye view of the varied fields in which world co-operation is now functioning, and surveys the achievements to date of the technical agencies dealing with health, food, refugees, information and literacy, distressed children and so on. (341.1)


In order to bring the European States into closer association with each other the Governments of Belgium, Denmark, Eire, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, and Great Britain and Northern Ireland created, in May 1949, a Council of Europe, consisting of a Committee of representatives of govern-
ments and a Consultative Assembly. This paper consists of the text, in both English and French, of the Statute of the Council, showing its aim, membership and proposed administration. The Statute has not been ratified by the Government of the United Kingdom.

---

Treaties


British and Foreign State Papers is a collection of important treaties, international agreements, constitutions, commercial treaties and similar documents relating to all countries of the world. It is compiled and edited in the Librarian's Department of the Foreign Office. Each volume is an annual collection containing documents relating mainly to one year, although at present the interval of publication is a little irregular. Volume 140, now published, contains documents relating mainly to 1936. This series is a primary source and provides the principal foundation of any study of British imperial and foreign affairs. Texts are either in the English or French language. The documents are grouped under countries and there are alphabetical and chronological indexes. General indexes, chronologically and alphabetically arranged are published at intervals; Volume 138 was a general index covering the years 1922–34. More up-to-date texts of treaties appear as White Papers (Command Papers) in the Treaty Series published for the Foreign Office, to which an annual index is available.


This survey has been prepared by the Secretariat of the United Nations and it brings up to date a similar publication issued in 1927 by the League of Nations. It contains a systematic analysis of over two hundred treaties followed by the actual text of the treaties or treaty provisions, arranged in chronological order. Unlike the previous publication this survey is not limited to treaties registered with the League of Nations or United Nations but includes also treaties obtained from other sources. This valuable work of reference is completed by the inclusion of a chronological table of treaties, an alphabetical table arranged according to the names of countries and a table of multiparite treaties.

---

Laws of War


The first five chapters of this work trace the development of the laws of war from the period preceding the First World War to 1945. On these precedents was established the War Crimes Commission, whose activities are fully reviewed. Chapters are included on the development and usage of related subjects, such as the concept of crimes against humanity and against peace and the machinery for tracing and apprehending
war criminals. A separate chapter deals with the procedure of trying war criminals. A series of appendices contains related information including a valuable bibliography of legal literature on war crimes and belligerent occupation in the Second World War. A foreword and an introductory chapter have been contributed by Lord Wright, Chairman of the War Crimes Commission and formerly a Lord of Appeal-in-Ordinary in England. The whole work constitutes an important document on international law.

--- Private International Law

**Conflict of Laws.** A. V. Dicey. 6th edition by J. H. C. Morris (General Editor) and others. Stevens & Sons and Sweet & Maxwell, 9os. R.8. 1,042 pages. Tables. Index.

This work is a digest of private international law as administered by the English courts. Since the last edition was issued in 1932 there has been a vast development in the conflict of laws in which the Courts have dealt with problems arising from the Russian Revolution, the Italo-Abyssinian War, the Spanish Civil War and the Second World War. These events and the passing of new legislation have necessitated considerable redrafting and rewriting of the original work by the General Editor and his team of seven legal experts. The structure of Dicey's work, namely, a collection of numbered Rules, rather in the form of a code of law, followed by comment and illustration, has been retained in this edition. The work is in three main divisions, preceded by a comprehensive introduction. Part I deals with preliminary matters (interpretation and domicile), Part II with jurisdiction of the High Court in England and of Foreign Courts, and Part III with the choice of law, that is to say, the determination of the body of law to be selected by the Court in deciding cases in which the foreign element is present. The section on British nationality has been omitted; it is being revised and will be issued as a separate publication. References to American and British Commonweal and Empire decisions have been included throughout. The book is now regarded as a classic, and it is the standard work for legal practitioners.

**(341.5)**


A rapid development has taken place in recent years in the conflict of law (private international law), and English courts are now being called upon more frequently to deal with cases involving law of foreign countries. This activity has resulted in a greater interest being taken in the subject, and this work, like the earlier textbook, *Conflict of Laws* (noted below), has been written mainly for students approaching it for the first time. The case-book is complementary to the former work and contains a selection of leading cases arranged in contrasting groups under the same main headings: primary concepts, the validity of legal acts and jurisdiction of English courts. The cases consist of a brief statement of the facts and the judgement, usually in full. Practitioners, as well as students, will find this collection valuable. Dr. Graveson is a barrister and Professor of Law in the University of London.

**(341.5)**


The conflict of laws, or private international law, is that branch of English law which deals with cases in which some facts have a geographical connexion with a foreign
country and which may involve the application of foreign law. Although this book has been written mainly for students approaching the subject for the first time, it is comprehensive and it provides a concise survey of the whole field. It is in three main divisions: primary concepts, the validity of legal acts, and the jurisdiction of English courts, and it sets out the state of English law as it stood in March 1948. In addition to the general bibliography each chapter is followed by a note containing particulars of other sources for further reading. The author is a barrister and Professor of Law in the University of London.


This work is a systematic survey of the whole field of the subject of private international law in England and is intended to serve the needs of both students and legal practitioners. It is in three parts, the first part is a comprehensive introduction. Part two, 'Choice of Law', deals with the law of contract and tort, property, and the law of persons. The last part is devoted to procedure and jurisdiction. Additional cases and new legislation since the first edition have been treated in this issue. Dr. Schmitthoff is a barrister-at-law.

--- Contracts ---


This is the text of the fifteenth lecture on the David Murray Foundation delivered in the University of Glasgow in March 1948 by Dr. Cheshire, the Vinerian Professor of English Law, University of Oxford. By an international contract is meant a contract with a private person or company and international in the sense that it impinges on two or more systems of law. This aspect of private international law has not hitherto been satisfactorily or completely settled, and this work goes far in making a settlement. The author, a recognized authority on the subject of the conflict of laws, deals with all aspects of the matter, including capacity, formation of the contract, interpretation, performance, discharge and remedies for breach.

--- Maritime ---


Written for the use and guidance of serving Officers of the Royal Navy and Merchant Navy, this work provides a concise guide to the international law of the sea. Part one, Peace, deals with the divisions of the sea, internal and territorial waters and the high seas. The second part, War, is devoted to such matters as ships in wartime, methods of combat, minefields and war zones, capture and seizure, blockade, contraband of war, neutral waters and aircraft in war at sea. The Declaration of London of 1909, the agreed code of conduct in naval warfare, has been included as an accurate statement of accepted law although it was never formally ratified. Serving officers have neither the opportunity nor the inclination for detailed research, and Professor Smith has refrained from encumbering the pages with references to authorities. The author is a Doctor of Civil Law of Oxford and Professor Emeritus of International Law in the University of London.
Constitutional Law: Britain and Commonwealth

CASES IN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. D. L. Keir and F. H. Lawson. 3rd edition, revised. Oxford University Press, 25s. D8. 572 pages. Tables. Index. This edition is a reprint of the second, published in 1933, with the inclusion of an appendix of fifty-six pages which brings up to date the earlier material. The appendix contains additional matter on the subject of legislation, judicial control of public authorities, remedies against the Crown (including the important Crown Proceedings Act of 1947), allegiance, the maintenance of order and the overseas Dominions of the Crown. The new material has not, unfortunately, been included in the tables and index. Dr. Keir is President and Vice-Chancellor of Queen’s University, Belfast, and Dr. Lawson is a Fellow of Brasenose College and Professor of Comparative Law in the University of Oxford. Their book has become a standard work for students of English constitutional law and history and of political institutions. (342.42)

THE LAW AND THE COMMONWEALTH. R. T. E. Latham. Oxford University Press, 7s. 6d. D8. 134 pages. This essay was first published in 1937 as part of Professor Hancock’s Survey of British Commonwealth Affairs, and it is now reprinted in commemoration of the author who was killed on active service during the late war. It is a layman’s guide to the constitutional issues between the nations of the British Commonwealth, and is in three parts. The first deals with the common law, its nature and expansion, the second with unity in Commonwealth law and the last with the nature and future of Commonwealth obligation. Although much might be added to a work first published twelve years ago, it is not, in itself, out of date, and it can be regarded as a valuable contribution to the study of inter-Commonwealth affairs. The work is issued under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs. The author was a barrister-at-law and was educated at the Universities of Melbourne and Oxford. (342.42)

THE STATUTE OF WESTMINSTER AND DOMINION STATUS. K. C. Wheare. 4th edition. Oxford University Press, 15s. C8. 358 pages. Tables. Appendices. Index. This, the latest edition of the standard work on the constitutional aspect of Dominion status (the 3rd edition was published in 1947), takes account of later changes, principally as affecting India, Pakistan, Ceylon, and New Zealand. (342.42)

THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND, 1216–1399.
B. Wilkinson. Vol. I. POLITICS AND THE CONSTITUTION, 1216–1307. Longmans, Green, 16s. D8. 260 pages. Index. The Professor of Medieval History in the University of Toronto has made a new selection of the main documents of importance for a study of medieval English constitutional history. The present volume, which is one of three designed to cover the whole medieval period, extends from the accession of Henry III to the great political crisis of the reign of Edward I. This selection of documents in translation is wider than the Select Charters of Bishop Stubbs and results from the author’s conviction that the constitution of a country is ‘the expression of a way of life which is all-inclusive, the balance of all the factors which go to make up a civilization’. Some documents are therefore included to illustrate the changing institutions and social and economic
conditions. More prominence is also given in this approach than in that of Stubbs to the contemporary political conflicts. Professor Wilkinson argues that the most important struggles arose from a clash of ideals and principles rather than a seeking after power. His aim is to point out the spirit and purpose of the charters rather than to set them out in full and some have been abridged. The introduction provides a general survey and, by binding together the separate problems of each chapter, gives perspective to the whole. At the head of every chapter there is full reference to the work of contemporary historians, followed by an introduction to the documents and then by the translated documents themselves.

— Switzerland


The author has been Professor of Economic History and Public Finance in the University of Geneva since 1913 and is also Director of the Graduate Institute of International Studies, Geneva. The origins of the mountain republic of Switzerland can be traced back to the thirteenth century. From then until the end of the ancien régime the Swiss cantons formed a very loose confederation bound together only by treaties of collective security. After fifty years of constitutional upheaval Switzerland in 1848 became the federal state that she has been for the last century. This admirable brief historical analysis recalls the most significant events in that constitutional development. It is the author's abridged version of his Cinq siècles de sécurité collective (Paris and Geneva, 1945). In a concluding chapter he examines the lessons for international relations today that may be suggested by the experience of Switzerland in collective security and in federalism.

— India

BRITAIN AND INDIA. Sir Reginald Coupland. Revised edition. Longmans, Green, 1s. 6d. D8. 108 pages. (Longmans' Pamphlets on the British Commonwealth)

This new edition of Professor Coupland's pamphlet includes a summary of the work of Lord Mountbatten as Viceroy and ends with the transfer of power to the Dominions of India and Pakistan on 14th August, 1947.

THE GOAL OF BRITISH RULE IN INDIA. Sir Reginald Coupland. Longmans, Green, 1s. C8. 22 pages.

Professor Coupland is qualified, not only by reason of his long academic career, but by his political service to India, as a member of the Royal Commission of 1923 and of the Cripps Mission in 1942, to develop, in this essay, the theme that self-government has for more than a century been the acknowledged aim of British rule, its fulfilment delayed only by the inherent difficulties of a vast territory divided into so many races, classes, and opposing interests.

— South Africa


Juta (Cape Town, South Africa), 48s. D8. 455 pages. Index.

The subject of constitutional law in the British Commonwealth and the relationship
with the Crown and between the Dominions and the United Kingdom is a complex one. This work deals comprehensively with the subject in one of the great Dominions, the Union of South Africa. It is a second edition of Professor W.P.M. Kennedy and H.J. Schlosberg's Law and Custom of the South African Constitution published in 1935 by the Oxford University Press, but great changes in the constitutional law of South Africa have necessitated an almost complete re-writing of the text and the inclusion of additional matter. The author of the present volume is an English barrister and a South African advocate and is an established legal writer. In this work he deals with the subject under seven headings: General principles; Executive Government; Parliament; the Provinces; Justice; the Government of non-Europeans; and External affairs. Relevant cases are cited throughout and documents and extracts from Acts of Parliament appear in their appropriate places in the book and an appendix contains the major Statutes dealing with the constitution. Unfortunately questions of space and costs have resulted in the omission of some 150 pages of historical matter which formed a most valuable part of the original work.

— Newfoundland


The Union of Newfoundland with Canada, as the Province of Newfoundland, came into force on the 31 March 1949. The terms of union here set out, as negotiated between representatives of both States, provide that Newfoundland shall be represented by six Senators and seven members of Parliament; that the constitution which was suspended in 1934 shall be revived, and be the constitution of the Province as from the date of union; and that Canada will take over the 1933 Stock and Sinking Fund, and will pay to Newfoundland considerable subsidies, as to other Provinces, and transitional grants on a diminishing scale over twelve years.

— Australia

THE AUSTRALIAN CONSTITUTION: AN ANALYSIS. H. S. Nicholas. Law Book Co. of Australasia (Sydney, Australia), 50s. 8R8. 397 pages. Appendices. Table of cases. Index.

The author was formerly Chief Judge in Equity in the Supreme Court of the State of New South Wales, Australia. Besides dealing with the machinery of government, the judiciary and the interpretation of the Constitution, he discusses Commonwealth powers and Commonwealth-State relationships in the light of recent developments, particularly the Financial Agreement of 1927 between the Commonwealth States, the Uniform Tax scheme, the adoption of the Statute of Westminster and the decisions of the 1926 Imperial Conference, the relative documents being included as appendices. The review of each subject is supported by copious references to cases, some of the more significant judgments being treated in detail.

Criminal Law: Britain


This work, written by two solicitors, will be welcomed by students of English
criminal law as a clear and concise introduction to its subject. It is in four parts. The first part, nature of criminal law, deals with such matters as criminal liability and degrees of responsibility. Part II, the machinery of the criminal law, is devoted to a study of the Courts, procedure, trial, appeals and punishments. The third part, the content of criminal law, relates to offences against property, the person and the State. Part IV is devoted to evidence in criminal cases. An appendix contains a selection of forms used in criminal proceedings. For this edition the entire work has been revised in the light of the recent Criminal Justice Act, 1948.


This Act has far-reaching effects on the powers and procedure of British Criminal Courts, the organization and administration of the prison and probation systems and other aspects of criminal justice. The authors of this work have had many years' experience as Clerks of Metropolitan Magistrates' Courts and their commentary on the Act will be of particular value to practitioners and students of penology alike. The Act is set out section by section and fully annotated with cross-references and notes upon other relevant Acts and decided cases. An introduction to the work includes a general review of the Act, the probation system, penal reform, prison administration and procedure.


Hitherto the history of English Criminal Law has been expounded mainly from the juristic standpoint of statutes, reported cases and textbook writers, but this volume, the first of four, breaks new ground in that the author has drawn upon the vast reservoir of material hidden in State papers to display the gradual growth of public opinion which has led to the reforms brought about by modern criminal legislation. Vol. 1 is in five parts: I, Capital Punishment in the Eighteenth-Century Criminal Law; II, Administration of Statutes imposing Capital Punishment in the Eighteenth Century; III, Leading Currents of Thought on the Principles of Punishment in the Eighteenth Century; IV, Beginnings of the Movement for Reform; and V, Growth of the Movement for Reform. Appendices are devoted to the Capital Statutes of the Eighteenth Century: Interpretation by the Courts of Certain Statutes; Views of Foreign Observers on Crime and Criminal Justice in England; Leading Petitions in Favour of Reform; and a Table of Capital Statutes in 1839. A most comprehensive bibliography of some fifty-two pages is also included. This book is a monumental work and is undoubtedly one of the most important publications on the history of law for many years. The author is a Doctor of Laws of Cracow and Rome, and is Assistant Director of Research in Criminal Science at Cambridge University.


This Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Hon. Mr. Justice Byrne, was set up to inquire into the existing practice with regard to the taking of depositions (i.e. the
written record of the preliminary examinations of witnesses prior to their giving evidence at the trial] in criminal cases in England and to recommend such alterations in the law as might be necessary. The Report contains the Committee's conclusions and its recommendations for improvements in practice and procedure. Students of English criminal law will find the paragraphs on the history of depositions and their present use and value of particular interest. (343-094203)

--- Trials


An unusual feature in murder trials is the absence of a body. In this case the prisoner, a ship's steward, was alleged to have strangled a girl in her cabin on board a liner at sea and pushed her body through a port-hole to avoid discovery. The body was never recovered and the prisoner was found guilty of murder and sentenced to death. This volume contains a comprehensive introduction, in which the events leading up to the trial and the proceedings are reviewed, the speeches and evidence on behalf of the prosecution and defence and the judge's charge to the jury. An appendix contains the judgment delivered in the Court of Criminal Appeal which confirmed the sentence. The editor is a Barrister-at-Law. (343-1)

**TRIAL OF ALFONS KLEIN AND OTHERS** (THE HADAMAR TRIAL).

In October, 1945, seven Germans, including one woman, were put on trial before an American military tribunal at Wiesbaden charged with the deliberate murder of some 400 Polish and Russian nationals, men, women, and children at the Hadamar Institution, a sanatorium for the mentally sick. Soon after arrival at the institution the victims were given injections or pills ostensibly as treatment or immunization. They quickly died. The defendants were members of the staff at Hadamar and this record of the proceedings at the trial forms the fourth volume of the *War Crimes Trials* series, and is the first American case to be included. It contains a comprehensive introduction, verbatim evidence for the prosecution and for the defence, evidence called by the Commission, arguments, findings, and a record of the sentences awarded. A foreword has been contributed by the Hon. R. H. Jackson, a Justice of the United States Supreme Court and formerly Chief of Counsel for the Nuremberg trials. The editor is an American Attorney and was a member of the United Nations War Crimes Commission. (343-1)

**TRIAL OF JOSEF KRAMER and Forty-four others** (The Belsen Trial).

This volume deals with the trial of the notorious Kramer and others before a Military Court at Lüneburg in 1945 for atrocities committed in the infamous Belsen and Auschwitz concentration camps. It contains full details of the Prosecution's case and the defence of the accused, evidence of witnesses, speeches, summing-up, verdicts and appendices of documents. It is an appalling story of the most inhuman treatment,
brutality amounting to sadism, and murder: horror almost unbelievable but for the
evidence of inmates of the camps, witnesses and photographs. The case is typical of
the vilenes of the S.S. and of the Nazi regime, and will remain an everlasting disgrace
to the whole German people. In an introduction the editor, a soldier and barrister-at-
law, outlines the case and its background and the legal points, at issue. A foreword has
been contributed by Viscount Jowett, Lord High Chancellor of England, in which he
pays tribute to the fairness of the trial and says, 'we, who have inherited the British
tradition of justice, may indeed be proud of the manner in which this trial was con-
ducted. May the facts here revealed make it unnecessary that any similar trial should
ever be conducted again.'

9 illustrations. Bibliography.
In Liverpool in 1931 the husband of Julia Wallace stood trial for her murder; he was
found guilty and sentenced to death but his appeal against the sentence was allowed.
This book gives an account in narrative form of the events leading to the crime, the
investigation, the opening of the trial, evidence for the prosecution, defence, speeches
of counsel, summing up and verdict. Up to this time there had been only one sentence
of death quashed on appeal since the Court of Criminal Appeal was constituted in
1907, and that on a plea of misdirection. In this case the appeal was allowed as the
appeal judges were not satisfied that guilt had been established beyond reasonable
doubt. The work is not a legal case book and the author, a novelist of distinction, has
compiled an intriguing account of a crime which has remained a mystery ever since
its commission.

TRIAL OF GOZAWA SADAICHI. Edited by Colin Sleeman. Foreword by
Appendices. Index. (War Crimes Trials)
The trial of Captain Gozawa Sadaichi and nine other Japanese was the first British
War Crimes Trial to be held in the Far East. The prisoners were accused of a series
of atrocities perpetrated against Indian prisoners of war. The editor of this volume,
Lieut.-Colonel Sleeman, a barrister-at-law, was a Counsel engaged in the trial, and
in a long introduction he fully explains the background surrounding the case and the
details culminating in the alleged crimes. The evidence offered to the Court, speeches
of Counsel for the prosecution and the defence, and the sentences are set out at length.
Appendices contain documents and reports. Rear-Admiral Earl Mountbatten, who
contributes a foreword, was Commander-in-Chief, Far East.

TRIAL OF WOLFGANG ZEUS AND OTHERS (THE NATZWIELER
Index. (War Crimes Trials)
This is a verbatim record of the trial of nine German war criminals, including Fritz
Hartjenstein, Kommandant of Natzweiler Concentration Camp, for the murder of
four women, three British and one French, whilst prisoners in their hands. It was held
before a British Military Court at Wuppertal in May 1946. These women were
members of the Special Operations Executive and, with others, had been parachuted
into France to carry on underground warfare against the enemy. They were eventually
captured and barbarously killed by injection followed by cremation, and it is doubtful
whether the victims were dead or even unconscious when they were thrown into the crematorium oven. The trial of these Germans was remarkable for the fairness of the proceedings and full facilities were accorded to the defence in accordance with the usual tradition of British justice. A comprehensive introduction by the editor, a barrister-at-law, is followed by the speeches and evidence for the prosecution and for the defence, evidence called by the court, summing-up, and pleas in mitigation. A foreword has been contributed by Sir Hartley Shawcross, the British Attorney-General.

(343.1)

Martial Law: Britain

REPORT OF THE ARMY AND AIR FORCE COURTS-MARTIAL COMMITTEE. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. 3d. 8R8. 68 pages. Paper bound. (Command Paper 7608)

This report reviews the existing Courts-Martial system in the British Army and Royal Air Force and includes a short history, the present type of Courts-Martial and their procedure, alleged defects in the system, appeals and punishments. The Committee's main recommendations for reform include reorganization in the Office of Judge Advocate General and the setting-up of a Court of Appeal to hear appeals against conviction on questions of law. The Chairman of the Committee was the Hon. Mr. Justice Lewis.

(344.0942)

British Statutes and Cases


This yearbook, of which this issue is the second, is a comprehensive guide to English law from all sources—cases, statutes, orders, with references to periodical literature, parliamentary papers and departmental circulars. A selection of decisions of the Scottish, Irish and Dominion Courts is also included. It is in the form of a digest alphabetically arranged under selected subject headings giving a résumé of the case, statute, order, etc. with references to its title and citation. The greatest asset of this publication is the issue of monthly parts, of which this volume is the annual consolidation, so that subscribers are kept abreast with latest developments in law and practice. Comprehensive tables of cases and statutes digested and of those judicially considered, together with a cumulative index for 1947 and 1948, complete a valuable work of reference.

(346)


These five volumes are the first instalment of a new edition of the standard encyclopaedic work on the statute law of England. The aim has been to include all public general Acts still having force in England and Wales with the exception of a few Acts of limited legal importance, such as Appropriation Acts and Consolidated Fund Acts. A separate title on Northern Ireland has been included and throughout the work there are annotations concerning the application of statutes of the United Kingdom to Northern Ireland. The arrangement is a classified one, statutes on the same or similar subjects being grouped, chronologically, under the appropriate subject title. Each
statute, as at present in force, is set out in extenso and the authority for amendments incorporated in the text is stated at the beginning of the notes which follow each section of the Acts. These notes also include voluminous cross-references to other sections and Acts, references to leading cases and to statutory rules, orders and other instruments. Each title (i.e. heading of a group of statutes on the same subject) is preceded by a chronological list of the statutes included together with a preliminary note summarizing the contents or effect of those statutes. Each volume contains a list of titles, table of contents and cross-references, list of abbreviations used, table of statutes and index. The volumes vary in size, but the average number of pages is 1,100. The work, which will be completed in twenty-six volumes has been compiled by a team of legal experts under the general editorship of Sir Roland Burrows, King’s Counsel and Recorder of Cambridge. It is named after the Earl of Halsbury, sometime Lord High Chancellor of England, and is complementary to his encyclopaedic Laws of England. It is a work of great importance, forming as it does an English ‘Corpus Juris’.


The publication of this encyclopaedic work, containing the statutes of England at present in force, is taken a step further by the issue of this group of volumes. The first group was noted in British Book News, February 1949. The statutes are classified according to their subject-matter and grouped, chronologically, under an appropriate subject title. Each title is preceded by a preliminary note in which the statutes contained therein are briefly reviewed. Comprehensive tables are provided and the statutes themselves are set out at length; repealed sections are omitted and later amendments are clearly indicated. There are voluminous annotations and cross-references and each title is separately indexed. The titles in this group of volumes are ‘Choses in Action’ to ‘Conflict of Laws’, ‘Ecclesiastical Law’, ‘Employment to Ferriers’, ‘Fire Services’ to ‘Guarantee’, and ‘Highways’ to ‘Husband and Wife.’ The length of the volumes varies, according to the contents, from 1,066 pages to 1,440 pages. With this issue is included a loose-leaf binder containing the Interim Service of annotated current Statutes so that subscribers to the whole work will receive the statutes promulgated since the publication of the various volumes. The completed work will form one of the most important legal publications of the present day.


This important work of reference is the most comprehensive guide to the statute law of Great Britain ever published. It covers the whole period between the passing of the earliest statute of the Parliament of England in the year 1235 and the end of the year 1947, the thirty-eighth Parliament of the United Kingdom. All the statutes ever enacted are listed chronologically showing the chapter numbers of the statutes according to the regnal year and session. Against each is noted its short title together with details as to its fate in the passing years, that is to say, whether it is spent, or has been repealed, extended, applied or amended by subsequent legislation. Its value as a guide to the mass of legislation enacted over the past seven centuries cannot be over-estimated as, without it, to ascertain the law in force would be a Herculean task. The companion volume containing an alphabetical index, normally issued at the same time, is delayed until the end of the year 1949.

(346)

Reports of cases heard and determined by the Judges are historical records as well as the working tools of the legal profession. For more than seven and a half centuries English law has been recorded in Plea Rolls, Year books, volumes of cases compiled by individual lawyers, and in series of reports, both general and special. In this work, the author, who himself is a law reporter, gives an historical outline of law reporting from the earliest times to the present day. He reviews the work of many of the early reporters, particularly Plowden, Coke and Burrow, three of the most famous. Other chapters are devoted to the control of law reporting, copyright in judgments and in the reports, the selection of cases for reporting and the Report of the Lord Chancellor’s Committee on the matter issued in 1940. The book is a valuable addition to the literature of the subject. (346.4)

PRIVATE LAW: GENERAL


This book, by the Federal President of the Austrian Republic, is an attempt to utilize the Marxist system of sociology for the construction of a theory of law and it deals with the impact of modern economic forces and social changes in the functioning of legal institutions. Although the work has been well known on the continent of Europe for many years it is now for the first time made available to English readers. The subject is reviewed under the three main headings of legal institutions and economic structure, the functional transformation of property and a sociological analysis of functional change. Dr. Kahn-Freund, a barrister and Reader in Law in the University of London, contributes a comprehensive introduction and voluminous notes in which he contrasts the Continental with the English system of law and in which he provides many examples from English case law and legislation with appropriate references to legal literature and governmental reports. (347.01)


This work is aptly described on its title-page as a reference book for Counsel, Solicitors, lay Magistrates, Police Officers and others engaged in the administration of magisterial law. Although it is not intended to cover all aspects of English magisterial law it is a valuable exposition of the most important branches of current law. It is conveniently arranged in five parts. The first is a glossary of magisterial law terms; the second part consists of notes on procedure; part three deals with specific offences; part four is a summary of the cases actually quoted throughout the work; and the last part consists of sections of relevant statutes and orders. Court forms are set out in an appendix. One of the most attractive features, in addition to its tasteful production, is the ease and speed with which the law can be ascertained. The author, who is a Solicitor of the Supreme Court, has had many years’ experience of practice in Magistrates’ Courts. (347.02)
— Dictionaries


As the compilers explain in an introduction, Roman-Dutch law in South Africa has been expounded increasingly in terms of English law, while High Dutch has been ousted as a living language in South Africa by Afrikaans. The compilers have endeavoured to give simple and easily understood equivalents. Mr. Coertze is Professor of Public Law in the University of Pretoria, and Mr. Hiemstra, an advocate of the Supreme Court.

(347.03)

— Periodicals


The legal profession, research workers and students will welcome this valuable work of reference. The Law Quarterly Review occupies a high place among legal periodicals in the English language and the appearance of this general Index will add to its value. It is very comprehensive and contains references to every substantial discussion of any subject, whether in notes, articles or book reviews, arranged under appropriate headings and subheadings. A Table of Subjects enables the searcher to turn immediately to the heading under which he will find main and allied subject entries. An alphabetical list of names of contributors of articles and a table of cases are also included.

(347.05)


Apart from normal revision of lists no great changes have been made in the present issue of this well-established annual. The information concerning the legal profession in England is considerable, the principal sections being the lists of counsel (barristers) and solicitors giving dates of qualification, professional addresses, etc. Lists of judges, details of the courts of law, officers of the courts, details concerning legal institutions and societies and a list of persons in the government legal service are also included. An international section contains names of Dominion representatives and agents in London, foreign consuls, international lawyers in London, lawyers of Scotland, Isle of Man, Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland, together with a list of international lawyers arranged according to countries. In the case of British Commonwealth and Empire countries details of judges and officers of the various courts are also given. The list of solicitors is published by the authority of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue and the Law Society.

(347.058)

— Societies


The Honourable Society of the Inner Temple is one of the four Inns of Court, legal societies of great antiquity in England, and this volume is a collection of papers dealing with a variety of legal topics connected with the Inn, its history, traditions and functions. They were written over a period of years by the late Lord Justice MacKin-
non, one of the Masters of the Bench (the governing body). Among the subjects dealt with are the issues, in recent years, of the printed Records of the Society, the Society's heraldic device, the office of Reader and the Readers' coats of arms, Sir Christopher Hatton and Sir Edward Coke, two distinguished members, revels and festivities in the Inn, and the Library. The two most important contributions are MacKinnon's annotated edition of Charles Lamb's 'Old Benchers of the Inner Temple' and one entitled 'Ravages of War' which contains some excellent, but sad, photographs of some of the damage suffered by the Inn. Some of the papers have already appeared in print but their reissue in this volume makes a most interesting and valuable record. The book is tastefully produced.

— History: Britain

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LAW AND ITS INSTITUTIONS. Harold Potter. 3rd edition. Sweet & Maxwell, 37s. 6d. R.8. 674 pages. Tables. Index.

Dr. Potter's book has now become a standard work for students of the history of English law. The book does not, of course, cover the whole of the legal system, but it explains clearly and in detail the foundation on which that system has been built. The work is in four parts, the first being an introduction to the subject and a preliminary survey of legal development; the second part is devoted to the history of judicial institutions; part three deals with the Common law and the last with the history of equity. This edition contains no drastic changes except in the chapter relating to the Conciliar Courts and by the inclusion of an account of trespass to land. Many minor alterations and additions have been made. Dr. Potter, who is Professor of English Law in the University of London, has designed his work so as to provide a sound historical background to modern studies.

— Children

CHILDREN AND YOUNG PERSONS UNDER THE LAW. Charles Winter. Stevens & Sons, 4s. 6C8. 132 pages. Tables. Index. Paper bound. ('This is the Law' Series)

A concise guide for the layman on the law relating to children has been needed and this little book admirably supplies that need. It deals with the main features of the English law affecting juveniles from their birth to majority at the age of twenty-one years under the following headings: legal status; legal rights; obligations and disabilities; care of children in special categories; protection; health, education and welfare; employment; and delinquency. The author is a barrister-at-law.

— Property

LAW OF LANDLORD AND TENANT. R. Borregaard, 2nd edition. Stevens & Sons, 4s. lFr. 112 pages. Index. Paper bound. ('This is the Law' Series)

The English law of landlord and tenant is not easy to understand and this little guide has been written mainly for the use of the layman either in his capacity of landlord or tenant. It is a concise guide. The author is a barrister-at-law.
INTERIM REPORT ON TENURE AND RENTS OF BUSINESS PREMISES.

This Interim Report, dealing with business tenancies in England and Wales, considers (a) 'whether and in what circumstances an occupying tenant of business premises . . . should be given security of tenure such as is at present enjoyed by tenants of premises which are subject to the Rent Restriction Acts'; and (b) 'whether it is desirable and practicable to control rents charged for business premises and if so by what means'. The Report begins by discussing the background to the present inquiry (a useful section on methods adopted by other countries for controlling rents and tenure of business premises is included) and continues with the results of the inquiry and some general recommendations. Detailed recommendations are then given, and the Report concludes with the two Minority Reports of Sir Edward Gillett and Sir Edwin Herbert, who did not concur with the recommendations of the other members of the Committee.

Tables. Index.

During both the First and Second World Wars it became necessary to control rents of dwelling houses in Great Britain, with the result that a long series of Acts of Parliament and statutory regulations and orders has been built up, and many hundreds of cases have been decided in the Courts. The Acts and orders contain complicated, and in some instances, obscure provisions and this book has become one of the most useful in elucidating the problems and difficulties arising from this legislation and the decided cases. The book is in two parts: the first deals with the kind of premises within the operation of the Acts, benefits conferred upon tenants by the Acts, miscellaneous matters (sub-tenancies, rent books, agents, etc.) and mortgages, the second part contains the relevant statutes, orders and regulations. The author is a barrister and Assistant Reader in Equity to the Council of Legal Education.

RENT TRIBUNALS. Harry Samuels and Robert Chope. Stevens & Sons, 45. sC8. 100 pages. Index.

Rent tribunals are a recent development in English public administration. They are not judicial tribunals and their functions are to determine what are reasonable rents for both furnished and unfurnished dwellings. The need for such bodies arose from the acute shortage of houses and flats which resulted in excessive rent demands, and this little book, admirably written, explains how the tribunals work and what reliefs may be obtained under the various Acts. It is written primarily for the layman by two barristers-at-law.

LAW AND PRACTICE RELATING TO THE CONTRACT FOR SALE OF LAND AND THE TITLE TO LAND. W. J. Williams, Butterworth, 72s. 6d. R8. 851 pages. Tables. Index.

A contract for sale of land must contain, inter alia, a precise description of the property and information as to the rights and liabilities to be vested in the purchaser. Further, the title to the land must first be investigated to ascertain whether the seller’s rights are sound. This rather complicated branch of English conveyancing law has been
fully explained in this book and in such a manner as to enable even those with only a moderate acquaintance with the technicalities of conveyancing to understand it. It is a comprehensive treatise and deals with all the stages, in the order in which they arise, in a transaction for the sale of land. The author is a barrister and an authority on conveyancing.

Contracts

The publication in 1945 of the first edition of a new work on the English law of contract by two such distinguished writers as the present authors was an event of importance and a new edition of their work is now equally welcome. It is a comprehensive study dealing with all aspects of the subject: formation, unenforceable contracts, contracts containing vitiating elements, capacity of parties, privity of contract, discharge, breach, and quasi-contract. Major changes have been made in this edition, principally in the chapters on illegal contracts and on discharge under the doctrine of frustration. Other sections have been rearranged and expanded and the historical introduction has been simplified. Dr. Cheshire is a barrister-at-law, Vinerian Professor of English law at Oxford and a Fellow of All Souls College. Mr. Fifoot is also a barrister-at-law, a Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and All Souls Reader in English Law.

The question of the legal rights of a third party under a contract for his benefit but to which he is not a contracting party has been the subject of controversy through the ages. The first part deals with the subject in Roman law and in those systems of Continental law derived from the Roman law. The second part considers the matter in American, English, Indian, Roman-Dutch and Scots law and, briefly, in various other systems of law throughout the world. The author is a barrister and sometime Lecturer in Roman-Dutch Law in the University of London.

‘Russell’ has long been the standard work on the law of arbitration in England—it is just one hundred years since the first edition was published. The work is a complete statement of the law and consists mainly of a detailed commentary on the Arbitration Act of 1889, its Amending Act of 1934 and other relevant statutes, as well as on the case law on the subject. A valuable summary of the matters which may be referred to arbitration, who may refer to arbitration and who may act as an arbitrator is also included. This new edition incorporates a large number of cases decided since the last was published in 1933 together with the arbitration provisions contained in recent statutes. Appendices contain forms, statutes and rules of the Supreme Court and of the London Court of Arbitration. A good index completes a valuable work. The editor of the present edition is a barrister-at-law.

Although this work, a simple exposition of the elements of the law of contract in English law, has become a standard work for law students, it admirably serves the needs of others desiring an outline knowledge of the subject. It deals clearly and concisely with the law under six main headings, each appropriately subdivided, as follows: formation, validity and enforceability, discharge, remedies for breach, assignment and joint liability, and agency. This new edition has been revised to date by the addition of new case law and statutes. Amendments effected by the recent Criminal Justice Act, 1948, omitted by error from the work, are noted in a corrigendum. Mr. Sutton is a King's Counsel and Reader in Common Law to the Council of Legal Education and Mr. Shannon is a barrister.

— Torts


These two books are complementary to each other and they have now become the standard works for students on this important branch of the English Common Law. The textbook deals with the whole aspect of the subject and is a lucid exposition of the law. The case book is a collection of leading cases on the law of tort; in each case a headnote sets out the principle of law involved and is followed by a short summary of the facts with a verbatim extract from the judgment of the Court. The author is a King's Counsel, a Doctor of Laws and Emeritus Professor of English Law, University of Cambridge.

— Family Law

MARRIAGE, SEPARATION & DIVORCE. H. B. Grant. 2nd edition. Stevens & Sons. 4s. 1F8. 131 pages. Index. (‘This is the Law’ Series)

This little book summarizes the law relating to marriage, separation and divorce in England. It is a concise guide intended for the general reader, and it contains chapters on the impediments to marriage, the solemnization of marriage, breach of promise, husband and wife, separation, divorce and nullity. The author is a barrister-at-law.


A period of 112 years separates the first and the latest edition of this standard work. The original authors set out to provide 'a portable volume of short forms', and, although it has considerably increased in size, it is still a 'concise' work of the greatest value to all concerned in the drawing-up and construction of testamentary dispositions. Probably few other branches of English law have been the subject of so much litigation as that of wills and this work contains, in addition to the actual precedents (or forms), very full and detailed notes indicating and explaining the interpretation placed on
wills by the Courts over a long period of years. The editor of this edition is a recognized authority in Chancery matters. (347.6)

Matrimonial disputes provide some of the most difficult problems in Courts of Summary Jurisdiction and this book will be welcomed by both magistrates and practitioners. It will also serve the needs of students of English law and procedure, being concise and clearly written. It deals with matrimonial jurisdiction of magistrates, procedure, powers of the Court, enforcement of orders, appeals and the guardianship of infants. There are copious references to cases, and appendices contain extracts from relevant statutes and orders. An official memorandum on Conciliation in Magistrates' Courts, intended for the use of Probation Officers, is also included. The author was at one time Senior Chief Clerk of the Metropolitan Magistrates' Courts. (347.6)

PRACTICE AND LAW OF THE DIVORCE DIVISION. William Rayden.
'Rayden' is one of the standard textbooks on the law and practice in England in the Divorce Division of the High Court and on appeal therefrom. Although it is primarily a work for legal practitioners, it contains much of value to the student of English law and legal system. As an example, the Divorce Division of the High Court and its jurisdiction is dealt with at length and the chapter on the functions of the King's Proctor is of interest. The historical introduction is also of particular value. Considerable alterations have been made in this edition and much of the material rearranged. Several sections have been entirely rewritten and new chapters, mainly on summary jurisdiction and appeals from Courts of Summary Jurisdiction and on costs, have been added. (347.6)

—Commercial and Maritime

This book by Dr. Charlesworth, who is now the Recorder of Scarborough, has become a standard work for students and is founded on many years' experience of lecturing. Since the last edition appeared, the Companies Act, 1948, an amending and consolidating statute, has come into operation; consequently much of the book has been rewritten. It is a comprehensive work and deals with all aspects of the law relating to companies in Great Britain. Cases determined by the Courts have been reviewed and those deemed suitable to the scope of the book have been introduced into the text. (347.7)

LAW RELATING TO BILLS OF EXCHANGE, CHEQUES AND PROMISSORY NOTES IN AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND. G. A. Dickinson. Butterworth (Sydney, Australia), 27s. 6d. sR8. 219 pages. Table of Cases. Index.
The material contained in this book is based on the Bills of Exchange legislation in Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom, and covers all points associated with these instruments of commerce. (347.7)
The law relating to companies in England and Scotland was consolidated in 1929 and amended in subsequent years, principally in 1947. The whole law has again been consolidated in the new Act of 1948 and this book is a detailed exposition of that Act. An introduction reviews the law of companies and it contains much of historical interest. The Act is then set out section by section and fully annotated. Appendices contain tables of comparisons between the 1929 and 1948 Acts and between the 1947 and 1948 Acts (which will prove of particular value), specimen forms of account, a section on the registration of business names, and statutory rules and regulations. Mr. Magnus is a barrister-at-law and Mr. Estrin is an accountant. (347-7)

‘Palmer’ has long been the standard authority on company law in England. This edition is important in that it contains the law as amended and consolidated by the new acts of 1947 and 1948. The whole work is a practice book for both lawyers and business men, and it deals with every aspect of the incorporation and administration of companies as laid down by statute and case law. The book includes the new Act of 1948 set out at length together with the unrepealed sections of the 1947 Act, comparative tables between the new and earlier Acts and the winding-up rules. The editor, who has been associated with the work since 1916, is a former Judge of County Courts and is a King’s Counsel. (347-7)

PALMER’S COMPANY GUIDE. A Manual of Everyday Law and Practice. 36th edition by J. Charlesworth. Stevens & Sons, 7s. 6d. IF8. 306 pages. Tables. Index. (‘This is the Law’ Series)
The purpose of this book, originally written by Sir Francis Palmer, an authority on company law, is to supply shareholders, directors, secretaries and others with information upon many legal and practical questions in connexion with English companies. It is a compact, lucid and comprehensive survey of the law. This edition includes the new Companies Act of 1948, an important consolidating statute. (347-7)

PALMER’S PRIVATE COMPANIES. 41st edition by J. Charlesworth. Stevens & Sons, 3s. IF8. 110 pages. Index. (‘This is the Law’ Series)
This little book gives, in a concise and popular form, all the information necessary for the formation of private companies under English law and for the conversion of a business into a private company. Since the last edition was issued the new Companies Act of 1948 has been passed and this well-established little guide has been revised accordingly. The editor is a Doctor of Law and a barrister. (347-7)

The first edition of this work appeared in 1886 and it rapidly assumed its rightful place as the standard work on a complicated and important branch of English
mercantile law. The law relating to the charter of ships for the carriage of freight was materially affected by both world wars, although the litigation arising out of the latest war has mostly been concerned with the final working out of principles well settled in the earlier war. The present edition, in addition to other necessary revision, incorporates seventy new cases. The book deals with the whole field of the subject: nature, construction and performance of contracts, parties to contracts, bills of lading, liabilities of shipowners, demurrage, freight, lien and damages. Appendices contain relevant forms, statutes, the York-Antwerp Rules, the United States Carriage of Goods by Sea Act and Dominion Statutes. The late author was a Lord Justice of Appeal and an authority on merchant shipping. Sir William McNair is a King's Counsel and an authority on international law. Mr. Mocatta is a barrister-at-law. (347-7)


This work is the result of an intensive investigation into the practice of assessing awards for maritime salvage in the Admiralty Division of the High Court of Justice of England, particularly between the years 1919 and 1939. It is concerned not with legal theory but with the figures of awards and the factors which affect the sums awarded. The first part of the work is devoted to an explanation of the way in which such factors have been related by the Courts in making their assessments. The main part of the work, however, consists of a digest and analysis of cases. Each entry gives the name of the vessel, brief details of the accident, the name of the salvors, values, award, details of the judgment and an analysis of the award. This part is followed by a discussion of the cases analysed which is grouped according to the factors and principles involved, e.g., sinking, fire, grounding, disablement, weather, narrow channels and such matters as services by pilots and lifeboatmen, minor services, unsuccessful services, numerous salvors, etc. A chronological abstract of cases and a review of the analysis with conclusions are also included. The work is unique and will prove of great value to all those concerned with marine salvage, particularly arbitrators and assessors. (347-7)


This book is a standard work for students both of law and accountancy. It contains a full statement of the law as now taking effect under the new Companies Act of 1948, a most important statute which codifies and incorporates the substantial amendments effected by the Act of 1947, now superseded, as well as earlier amendments. Although the company law of England is complicated, this book provides a concise and lucid summary of the subject in all its aspects, illustrated and explained by decided cases. The author is a King's Counsel and a Judge of County Courts. (347-7)


Although there have been no major statutory changes in the law since the previous edition of this work was published, a number of important cases have been decided and a new edition of this standard work on the English law of bankruptcy is welcome after an interval of twelve years. To the legal practitioner this is an important practice
book and to others a valuable textbook on the subject. The principal statute on bankruptcy, namely, the Bankruptcy Act, 1914 and the Rules of 1915 are set out at length with complete and detailed annotations, together with other relevant statutes, rules, forms and orders on land registration, land charges, moneylenders, debtors, deeds of arrangement and companies. The whole work has been fully revised by two experts in this branch of the law.

---

**Equity**


This work has become the standard book for students on the English law of modern equity. It is a comprehensive study and deals with the subject under the following headings: trusts, equitable interests other than the trust interest, executors and administrators, and equitable remedies. The introduction is devoted to an historical survey, maxims of equity and the relations of equity with common law. A pleasant style in presentation makes the reading of this book attractive as well as instructive, an unusual combination in technical works. The author is a Doctor of Civil Law, a barrister-at-law, and sub-Rector and Senior Tutor of Lincoln College, Oxford.

---

**Civil Trials: Procedure**

**FINAL REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON COUNTY COURT PROCEDURE.** H.M. Stationery Office, 2s. 1M8. 112 pages. 8 appendices. Paper bound. (Command Paper 7668)

The Committee, under the chairmanship of the Hon. Mr. Justice Jones, was appointed to inquire into the present practice and procedure of the County Courts of England and Wales and to consider reforms. County Court proceedings from commencement to termination are discussed and the changes considered desirable are indicated. Each section of the Final Report ends with a summary of recommendations. Among the matters considered are the jurisdiction of Judge and Registrar, hearings, judgments and the execution thereof, judgment summons, costs, witnesses’ allowances costs, and the simplification of court forms.

---


Although the Magistrates’ Courts, or Police Courts, in England are courts of inferior jurisdiction their influence is vast, as more people enter them than all the other courts of the country. This work, specially written for this series, provides a brief outline of the law and practice of these courts, and members of the public with little or no knowledge of summary jurisdiction will find therein all they are likely to require. It covers the whole field of the subject and will serve as an elementary guide to the working of these courts for lawyers as well as laymen. The author is Chief Clerk of the Clerkenwell (London) Magistrates’ Court.

---

**REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE LIMITATION OF ACTIONS.**


This committee, under the chairmanship of Lord Justice Tucker, was appointed to
consider what changes are desirable in the law relating to time limitation in the bringing of actions against public authorities and under the Fatal Accidents Act, 1846, in Great Britain. The recommendations of the Committee are important, not only to the legal profession in the matter of procedure, but to public authorities and, especially, to members of the public injured in accidents. The main changes recommended are that the period of limitation for actions in respect of personal injuries should be two years and that the period in respect of actions against the Crown and corporations set up under the Nationalization and similar Acts should also be two years. The report contains other recommendations together with the reasons which underlie them. If the changes are effected they will prove a valuable step forward in the process of law reform in Great Britain.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE LAW. Sir Henry Slessor. Hutchinson, 7s. 6d. SC8. 144 pages. Bibliography. Index. (Hutchinson’s University Library)

This book is designed to meet the needs of the reader having no knowledge of the law and its administration and wishing to obtain an outline of the manner in which English civil and criminal law is administered. Written by an authority, it is clear and concise and deals with the civil and criminal courts, civil and criminal procedure, evidence and proof, costs and some historical forms of action. A chapter of particular interest is that in which the author, a former Lord Justice of Appeal, gives his views on the process by which a judge arrives at his decision. A preface is contributed by Professor E. C. S. Wade, Downing Professor of the Laws of England in the University of Cambridge.

——History: Orient

FUTURE OF ORIENTAL LEGAL STUDIES. S. G. Vesey-Fitzgerald. H. K. Lewis, 2s. 6d. SD8. 20 pages. Paper bound.

The recently established Chair of Oriental Laws in the University of London has for its first occupant Professor Vesey-Fitzgerald, an eminent legal scholar. This pamphlet contains his inaugural lecture given at University College in February 1948. He surveys the whole field of future study and research in oriental law which he classifies into the Semitic (including the Islamic), the Indian (containing the Hindu and Burmese-Buddhist law) and the Far Eastern. The subject is a vast one but he has succeeded in showing how attractive and important are the fields awaiting study.

——South Africa

XHOSA LAW OF PERSONS. J. Van Tromp. Juta (Cape Town, South Africa), 31s. 1C8. 190 pages. Index.

An important contribution to the study of native law, by an attorney of the Supreme Court of South Africa. The Ama Xhosa, whose tribal home is the Transkei, are scattered over the whole of South Africa, and particularly Cape Province; moreover, their customs have been adopted by other tribes, thus gaining in general significance. The personal law discussed is made up principally of family law—the status of women, and parental and marital duties and obligations. Reference is frequently made to cases decided in the Native Appeal Courts in modern times.
ADMINISTRATION

Britain: Civil Service

THE CIVIL SERVICE: ITS PROBLEMS AND FUTURE. E. N. Gladden.
There have been several changes in the organization of the British Civil Service since the first edition of this work appeared in 1945, and the author gives an account of such changes and of probable developments in his new introduction, 'The Emerging Service, 1947'. His object throughout is to give a brief but comprehensive survey of the Civil Service from the angle of administrative problems affecting the actual personnel, which his long experience in the Service well qualifies him to do. (351.1)

THE COLONIAL OFFICE LIST MAP SUPPLEMENT. Colonial Office.
This volume is intended to supplement the Colonial Office List which, unlike its predecessors before the war, does not contain any maps; but it is also valuable as a separate atlas containing clear and up-to-date maps of colonial territories, including many which are too small to appear in more general reference books. (351.2)

Many of the pre-war features of the List have been restored in this edition, which gives historical and statistical accounts of each colonial territory, with particulars of Governors and other Officers, lists of staffs of the various public services, information
on the unified branches of the Colonial Service and on Colonial appointments, a record of services of senior members of the Colonial Service and a list of British parliamentary and non-parliamentary publications relating to Colonial affairs. Although the Palestine Mandate is now terminated the Palestine staff list has been retained here for reference. Short bibliographies are appended to the historical account for each territory. A map supplement is published as a separate volume. (351.2)

The latest edition of an invaluable work of reference on the Colonies, which in addition to administrative and staff information gives a brief factual account of each of the Colonial territories. (351.2)

Finance

The object of this essay, by a Fellow of Nuffield College, Oxford, is to discuss certain principles involved in the measurement of a surplus in the budget of the United Kingdom. The author examines the view that the present system of Treasury accounting should be abandoned, and that the whole of the Government finances should be put upon a business accounting basis. He then outlines a less revolutionary change which he recommends as likely to involve fewer disadvantages. (351.72)
Local Government

Comparative Local Government. G. Montague Harris. Hutchinson, 7s. 6d. C8. 207 pages. Bibliography. Index. (Hutchinson’s University Library)

The present work takes the place of an earlier one by the same author, Local Government in Many Lands. Its chapters deal with such general aspects of local government as ‘The Local Authority’, ‘Officials’, ‘Functions’, ‘Finance’, and the main principles are illustrated in each case by notes on conditions and regulations in various countries. The author was for many years President of the International Union of Local Authorities.

—Britain


This brief summary provides the citizen with general information as to the working of local authorities in Great Britain, and forecasts various possible developments. The author, who has spent many years as a local government officer in London and the provinces, has written numerous books and articles on local government accountancy, administration and finance.


The last edition of this standard work appeared in 1945. Since then there has been a considerable amount of new legislation affecting local government, such as the local Government (Boundary Commission) Act, 1945, the Water Act, 1945, the Housing (Financial and Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1946, and the Police Act, 1946. Notes on these new statutes are included in this edition.


The various Bills affecting local government which have passed since the last edition of this standard work appeared, in 1945, have called for its complete revision. This new edition takes account of all the relevant Acts, including the Local Government (Boundary Commission) Act, 1945, the Statutory Orders (Special Procedure) Act, 1945, the Acquisition of Land (Authorization Procedure) Act, 1946, the Water Act, 1945, and the Education Act, 1946. New sections of special interest deal with social security, national insurance, and the national health service. The author, a barrister, is legal member of the Town Planning Institute.


The law relating to the election of councillors at local government elections has recently been assimilated in many respects to that obtaining in Parliamentary elections, and this work is the most up-to-date book on the subject showing the changes effected
by the Representation of the People Act, 1948. It deals with the returning officer's duties, the candidate and his agent, postal ballots, conduct of the poll, the count, casual vacancies, abortive elections, corrupt and illegal practices and offences. A separate chapter is devoted to parish council elections. Appendices contain relevant statutes, statutory instruments and forms. The authors are barristers-at-law. (352.042)

**BRITISH LOCAL GOVERNMENT. E. C. R. Hadfield and James E. MacCall. Hutchison, 7s. 6d. C8. 172 pages. Bibliography. Index. (Hutchinson's University Library)**

Unlike most treatises on the subject, this book is written neither by professional historians nor by local government officials, but by men who for more than ten years have been active in local politics. The authors have condensed the basic information into five chapters. In the remaining five they urge the importance of a working democracy, with every citizen taking an active part in managing local affairs. (352.042)


The period chosen for this study of English local administration begins with the Poor Law of 1834, which inaugurated the modern system of local government, and ends with the appointment of the Boundary Commission in 1945. The writer shows in great detail that until about 1870 the tendency was to create authorities for special purposes; that between then and 1894 the county councils took over many of their functions; and that recent discussions have pointed the way to further changes of administrative area. An appendix, interesting for comparison, explains the division of France into departments. The work was carried on under the auspices of Nuffield College. (352.042)

**LOCAL COUNCILS AND THE CITIZEN. R. Simon. Stevens & Sons, 5s. 1F8. 206 pages. Index. ("This is the Law" Series)**

This little book is intended mainly as a compact and practical guide to assist the citizen to obtain a better understanding of the powers and duties of his local authority. It is in two parts. The first part deals with the different kinds of local authorities, elections, meetings of the council, committees, employees, finance, central control, new authorities and the alteration of areas. The second part is devoted to a summary of the services provided by the local authority. For those with little knowledge of the subject this book provides a survey, in simple form, of the system of local government in England and Wales. The author is assistant solicitor to the city of Kingston-upon-Hull. (352.042)


During the past few years the author, besides serving on the Norwich City Council, has conducted a number of courses on local government organized by the Workers' Educational Association. This simple account of the activities of local authorities is intended for sixth-form use and also for the layman who wants to know what he should get in return for the payment of rates. (352.042)
(Oxford), 18s. D8. 255 pages.
These papers were prepared by Research Assistants of Nuffield College, Oxford, for
two private conferences of the College, and have been published as filling gaps in the
existing literature of English local government. The editor, who is a Fellow of Corpus
Christi College, Oxford, has contributed the first essay: The Foundations of Local
Government. The rest deal with the development of areas and boundary changes,
1888-1939; the Local Government Act of 1929 and subsequent legislation; the develop-
ment of the grant system; the control of local authority borrowing by the central
government; and joint authorities,

—-London

People's Universities Press, 8s. 6d. C8. 205 pages. Index.
Mr. Morrison (now Lord President of the Council) published the first edition of this
book in 1933 after considerable service as a member of the London County Council.
It describes the powers and organization of the local authorities of Greater London,
not simply those within the area of the London County Council. This second edition
takes note of recent changes in local government finance and in the functions of the
various authorities. It also contains new chapters on central versus local administration
and on civil defence. The book is simply written, and should be of interest to the
general reader.

The Government and Misgovernment of London. William A.
Index.
The first edition of this work appeared in 1939. It is in three parts: the first is an
historical account of London government since 1835; the next describes in full detail
the present system of administration of Greater London, and the final section discusses
probable future developments and desirable reforms. This new edition brings the
material up to date as regards local government finance, election returns, civil aero-
dromes and various minor matters. The chapter on the Barlow Commission on Popula-
tion now includes a discussion of the reports of the Commission; and a new Epilogue
reviews all the main events since 1939 which affect the Metropolis in regard to planning
or local government. The author is Professor of Public Administration in the
University of London.

—Police

Committee on Police Conditions of Service. Home Office
The evidence was meant to provide the committee with an historical and factual
statement on which their considerations could be based. It is concerned only with
those police forces in England and Wales for which the Home Secretary has a
responsibility, excluding, that is to say, bodies such as the Railway Police and the War
Department Constabulary. For the rest, it gives full detail on salaries, hours, recruit-
ment, promotion, discipline, police housing, canteens and other relevant matters.

(352.2)

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON POLICE CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.
Part I. Home Office and Scottish Home Department. H.M. Stationery
Office, 2s. sR.8. 127 pages. 9 diagrams. Index. Paper bound. (Command
Paper 7674)

The Committee’s terms of reference were ‘to consider in the light of the need for the
recruitment and retention of an adequate number of suitable men and women for the
police forces in England, Wales and Scotland, and to report on pay, emoluments,
allowances, pensions, promotion, methods of representation and negotiation and
other conditions of service’. All of these points except representation and negotiation
are fully discussed in the first part of the report. An important ‘Statistical Survey of
Police Recruitment, Promotion and Wastage’, of which the results are given as
Appendix II, was carried on with the help of the Central Statistical Office. (352.2)

SECOND REPORT OF THE POLICE POST-WAR COMMITTEE. Home
Office and Scottish Home Department. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. sR.8.
The first report, submitted in 1946, dealt with the higher training of police officers in
Britain. This second report (to be followed by others) discusses the beat system,
policewomen, police prosecutions, recruitment, the training of probationary con-
stables, and qualifying examinations for promotion. (352.2)

POLICE PROBLEMS OF TODAY. Sir Harold Scott. Stevens & Sons, 2s. 6d.
sc. 24 pages. Paper bound.
This booklet contains the third annual lecture in Criminal Science delivered at the
University of Cambridge in March 1949, by the present Commissioner of Police of
the Metropolis, and is published under the auspices of the Department of Criminal
Science of the University. The Commissioner reviews briefly the problem of crime
prevention and detection in modern society and outlines the organization set up to
defeat the criminal. (352.2)

COMMITTEE ON POLICE CONDITIONS OF SERVICE. Scottish Home
Department Memorandum of Evidence. Scottish Home Department.
This memorandum, dealing with police administration in Scotland, is complementary
to the Home Office memorandum (see above), and keeps so far as possible to the same
order. It deals in detail only with those matters where the position in Scotland differs
materially from that in England and Wales. (352.2)

Public Administration: Britain
AN INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION. E. N. Gladden.
Although this book is intended primarily for the general reader it should be helpful
to the student of public administration who requires a survey of the whole field. It confines its treatment to Great Britain, sketching the growth of central and local government administrative bodies, describing their organization and financial control, and explaining the functions of the civil service. Two earlier works by the same author, himself a civil servant, are Civil Service Staff Relationships and The Civil Service: its Problems and Future.

The first edition of this book, by a lecturer in Political Science at the London School of Economics, was published in 1938. It gives a clear account of the British parliamentary system and of the constitutional position of the armed forces, the courts of justice, the church and the educational authorities. The author has made various minor alterations and has fully revised the sections relating to the local government franchise and the State educational system.

THE GOVERNMENT OF BRITAIN. Wilfrid Harrison. Hutchinson, 7s. 6d. C8. 175 pages. Bibliography. Index. (Hutchinson’s University Library)
Apart from such questions as local government and the working of Parliament, which are discussed in other volumes of this series, this book covers in a small space all aspects of the working of British government in home affairs. The author is a Fellow of Queen’s College and University Lecturer in Politics, Oxford.

Beginning with September–October, 1946, more than a year after Labour came into power, the author describes subsequent changes in public opinion and the events to which they were related. The French edition of the book was in proof at the time of the British financial crisis of August 1947, and the opportunity was taken to add a section showing its implications. M. de Jouvenel, a distinguished political theorist and student of history, gives an unbiased account of the political, economic and moral problems of the time, showing how, by force of circumstances, the Government has been compelled to modify its original socialist programme.

Recent years have seen many and great changes in the character of the British Commonwealth, and it is the purpose of this book to examine their nature and probable consequences. Professor Mansergh considers first the nature of the society of nations which comprise the Commonwealth, and the central machinery through which its common purposes are realized. He is concerned not so much with the theory of the Commonwealth as with its practical working, and he examines in some detail the effectiveness of the machinery of consultation in meeting the needs of the war and
post-war years. He notes the trend towards greater informality in Commonwealth relations, which he believes to be a sign not of increasing detachment but of greater intimacy. The character of the contemporary Commonwealth is moulded by the interplay of the ideas, loyalties and interests of many peoples. In this context the approach of each of the older Dominions; the attitudes of the new Dominions in Asia; the still unresolved constitutional and psychological problems of Eire's relationship with the Commonwealth; the implications of Burma's secession, are examined. The author devotes particular attention to the influence of nationalism in the making of the contemporary Commonwealth, and to the problems which it has raised and is likely to raise in Asia and in Ireland. He explores, too, in the light of past experience the ways in which peoples, cherishing differing traditions, may find a free and congenial place within the Commonwealth.

— ————

Departments

Partners for Progress. The Men and Women of the Colonial Service.


In 1938 the author, now Deputy Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, wrote The Colonial Empire and its Civil Service. This is a first-class historical survey of the subject, and also gives an account of the organization of the service as it was eleven years ago. Sir Charles's new book, written with admirable lucidity and precision, deals only with the service as it is today, and is a simple and informative description of the varied work that is done, the people who do it and the purpose they serve. The ordinary reader and the prospective Colonial Service recruit will find this book of much value. The foreword is by the Rt. Hon. Arthur Creech Jones, Secretary of State for the Colonies.


The first annual report of the Central Office of Information, which was formed in April 1946 to take over a specified range of duties from the disbanded Ministry of Information, describes the powers and work of the Central Office, its activities at home and overseas and the expenditure involved.

———

Sudan


This is the report which the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs renders annually to Parliament on the Condominium of Sudan. The report details the immense administrative work by which this difficult area is maintained in peace and security, whilst noting the unrest provoked by the negotiations for revision of the Condominium treaty with Egypt.
Military Science


An attempt by an authority on South African military history to compile a complete record of campaign and battle-honours earned by the South African fighting services. The fifty-six illustrations include Commando colours and the records of former Colonial regiments. There is a foreword by General Smuts.

Personnel


A full account of the application of psychological methods of personnel selection to Navy, Army, Air Force and A.T.S. recruits during the war. It also covers officer selection by the War Office Selection Boards. Part I describes the organization of selection and the general procedures followed. The value of each of the techniques employed—the questionnaire, the interview, paper-and-pencil and other types of aptitude, attainment and temperament tests—is discussed; and in Part II the principles of personnel selection and guidance which have evolved both from pre-war investigations and from wartime experience are given, together with suggestions on the application and adaptation of these principles to peacetime educational and industrial purposes. Each chapter is preceded by a general summary or abstract, and the main conclusions relevant to peacetime work are brought together in the final chapter.

Establishments


This book, which is written mainly from the human standpoint, tells of the expansion achieved in the belated rearmament for the Second World War, when the number of Royal Ordnance Factories was raised from three to forty-four. Accounts are given of the varied activities of different Ordnance factories and there is a chapter on the heroism displayed during wartime 'incidents' at certain Explosive and (Shell) Filling factories. The book also covers the post-war organization of the Royal Ordnance Factories, half of which are to be kept in being and ready for emergency, although much of the present production consists of civilian goods.

Air Services


This account of the Royal Aircraft Establishment, prepared from official sources, cannot be more than an outline of the development of aeronautical science in Britain,
but it is full of information and is an excellent reference work for further study. It tells of early experiments with military balloons at Aldershot, Woolwich and Chatham: of the first British use of balloons in warfare; of early attempts to fly in man-lifting kites and non-rigid or semi-rigid airships; and of the infancy and growth of the power of the aeroplane. Among the other activities of the Establishment, extended mention is made of predictor gunsights, navigation instruments, air photography, gas-turbine engines in aircraft, very high frequency system of radio-communication, the catapulting and deck-landing of carrier-borne aircraft, and the special questions of stability and stress confronting the aerodynamics department. (358.4)


Some of this history of British naval aviation is based on official records which have not previously been open to historical research; the remainder of it is drawn from records of aircraft companies, from published works and from personal recollections of ex-members of the Royal Naval Air Service. Part I covers the period 1909–19 and includes the formation of the Royal Flying Corps in 1912 with its military and naval wings. Just before the outbreak of war in 1914 the naval wing was detached and formed into the R.N.A.S., and this was later absorbed into the Royal Air Force on its formation in 1918. Part II deals with the years 1919–39. It was during this time that the need for specialist naval flying was established and the Fleet Air Arm, consisting of naval and air force personnel, was constituted in 1923. Part III brings the study up to 1945 and is an epitomized account of the naval air war. Through these periods, the author traces an outline of the development, or lack of development, of air policy, organization, aircraft, engines, armament and training. (358.40942)

Naval Science


This work is in three sections, the first outlining the history of British and New Zealand naval policy in New Zealand waters. The second section describes the leading events in which British and foreign vessels were engaged in New Zealand waters and those in which New Zealand vessels and personnel were concerned overseas, with particular reference to the First and Second World Wars. The third and longest section details in alphabetical order all the important naval vessels, British and foreign, that have visited the country from earliest times. (359.09931)


Mrs. McGuire has previously collaborated with her husband Paul McGuire, who was a member of the Royal Australian Navy Volunteer Reserve from 1939 to 1945, in the writing of The Price of Admiralty. Her latest work is a comprehensive treatise on the
origin, history and organization of the Royal Australian Navy. The appendices, especially the detailed chronology, are particularly useful for reference work, and in addition to the general index there are separate indexes of people, battles and operations, ships and places. The introductory note covers events up to the first few months of 1948, supplementing the very full historical and descriptive account given in the body of the work. (359.9994)


Mines have played a considerable part in two major wars, and this important study gives for the first time a full and authoritative exposition of their development. Captain Cowie was Deputy Director of Operations (Mining) at the British Admiralty throughout the greater part of the 1939–45 war, and in this capacity planned many of the highly successful mining operations carried out by the Royal Navy and Royal Air Force. He begins by tracing the development and employment of the sea-mine from the sixteenth century to the present day; he also directs attention to the legal aspect of mine warfare, and to the engineer. Then follows the main part of the book consisting of a detailed account of the British minelaying campaigns of both world wars into which he introduces much hitherto unpublished material, including charts of the actual areas mined by Great Britain in the two wars. Incidentally, the author disposes of the popular misconception that the magnetic and acoustic mines were copied from the Germans and shows the reverse to be the case. The book is both a readable, historical survey for the general public and a valuable textbook for officers of the armed services. (359.98)

SOCIAL SERVICES


Whereas Lord Beveridge’s Report on Social Insurance and Allied Services (1942) was concerned with State action to ensure the welfare and security of the ordinary citizen, his new work discusses what the individual has done, and should do, independently of the State to help himself and his fellows. The author believes that such voluntary action is the distinguishing mark of a truly free society, and he suggests the new forms which co-operation between the State and voluntary organizations may take, leaving a maximum of freedom and responsibility to the individual. The argument is based on conditions in Great Britain, but is of general application. (360.942)


The author, who is Chichele Professor of Social and Political Theory in the University of Oxford, traces the changing attitudes in Great Britain to social insecurity and allied problems, showing that it is only of recent years that State assistance has been generally regarded as a right solution. The principal landmark he regards as 1942, the date of the Beveridge Report on social security. He shows how far the recommendations in the
The Council is gradually broadening the basis of its work, co-operating with government departments, local authorities and other organizations in work for young and old, at home and abroad. The activities recorded in this report include participation in the International Conference of Social Work at Atlantic City; the organization of the International Youth Conference of 1948; the establishment by the National Old People’s Welfare Committee of numerous county and local committees; and the encouragement by the Rural Department of the study of local history and of musical and dramatic appreciation.

The first edition of this work, in 1936, satisfied the need for a short book explaining what the British social services were and what part they played in the state and society. It has now been brought up to date, and takes account of the growth of social security, new provisions for health and education, the extension of social welfare work and other recent developments.

Rehabilitation: Disabled Persons
SECOND REPORT OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE ON THE REHABILITATION AND RESETTLEMENT OF DISABLED PERSONS.
The Report outlines two years of activity in all branches of Rehabilitation, years in which progress in countering the difficulties of many types of disabled—tuberculous, cardiac, deaf, psychiatric, paraplegic, among them—has been spectacular. Not only have physical disabilities been to some extent alleviated by new appliances, but advance has been made in training for re-employment. The Report indicates how the Rehabilitation Services in Britain fit into the National Health Service Act, and the addresses of various types of establishment are given. There are plates illustrating the various stages in resettlement, and a table gives the number and analyses types of registered disabled persons in April 1948.

Children
A reprint of a book originally published in England under the title Pinjarra which relates the history of a school for destitute immigrant children founded in Western Australia by Kingsley Fairbridge. Written by the widow of this former South African Rhodes Scholar, Fairbridge Farm is at once an heroic tale and the record of a notable work.
Criminology


A comprehensive study of humanitarian, educative and administrative efforts made in the prevention of crime and social readjustment of offenders. Methods of dealing with the problem have occupied the minds of reformers in most countries over a long period and the author has made an extensive study of the methods adopted in England, on the continent of Europe and in America and Canada. He reviews historically experience already gained in reform and deals with institutional and non-institutional treatment, the problem of juveniles and adolescents, habitual criminals, women and the mentally abnormal. A final chapter is devoted to conclusions and legal implications. Much has been written on this subject in the past but the present work can be described as the first English textbook on the problem as a whole.

(364)

Criminal Classes


The mentality of the criminal has been the subject of study over a long period of years and the problems involved are now receiving greater attention than ever. It is a complex subject and the publication by the Home Office of this collection of essays will be especially welcomed by judges, magistrates, members of the prison service and others interested in the study and application of psychiatry. The author is an acknowledged expert. He is a distinguished physician, Lecturer on Forensic Psychiatry and was formerly H.M. Commissioner of Prisons. Sir Alexander Maxwell, lately permanent Under Secretary of State, Home Office, in a foreword says of the author: ‘in his studies of crime and criminals [he] combines the outlook of the man of science with the outlook of the practical administrator’. The work contains eighteen essays dealing with many aspects of the problem of criminal behaviour, including such matters as responsibility and culpability, the effect of senescence and senility, physical factors, sexual offenders, personality, punishment, psychiatry and degrees of murder, and alcoholism in its medico-legal aspect. Each chapter is followed by a list of references for further research.

(364-304)

Juvenile Delinquency


A new edition of a book which first appeared in 1928, and which tells the moving story of a courageous experiment in the re-education of juvenile delinquents carried out by Homer Lane during the First World War. The ‘Little Commonwealth’ was a farm community set up on the Dorsetshire Downs between Evershot and Sherborne, where some forty boys and girls of ages between fourteen and eighteen, sent either by magistrates or by parents who found them unmanageable at home, became ‘citizens’ in a group held together not by restraint and compulsion but by love and self-responsibility. Although the experiment failed at the time, and Homer Lane was broken at the end (the appendix explains the committee’s reasons for closing the Little Commonwealth in 1918), the ideas which then seemed strange are now widely

230
accepted in the treatment of juvenile delinquents and difficult children. Miss D. E. M. Gardner, Head of the Department of Child Development, University of London, adds a preface to this edition in which she pays tribute to Miss Bazeley's own educational work which was considerably influenced by her experience of the Little Commonwealth.

(364.36)

Insurance


'Macgillivray' is the standard work for legal practitioners on the British law of insurance. The book covers all insurance risks other than marine, including life, fire, accident, guarantee, burglary, third party and employers' liability. Chapters are devoted to insurance companies, industrial assurance, insurable interest and illegality, formation of the contract, duration of risk, voidable policies, claims and the title to life policies, accident policies, property insurance, claims for premiums and stamp duties. In addition to English cases considerable use has been made of Scottish, Irish, Dominion and American authorities throughout the work. Appendices contain relevant statutes and orders. The author is a King's Counsel and a Member of the Faculty of Advocates in Scotland. Mr. Browne is a barrister and Professor of Law in the University of Sheffield.

(368)

HOW INSURANCE WORKS. R. R. Swatton. Sampson Low, 7s. 6d. C8. 158 pages. (Living in Britain Series)

The author has had many years' practical experience of insurance business, and has used it to good advantage in producing this little volume. He gives a clear, concise account of the early history of each branch of insurance, quotes the Acts which govern present procedure in Great Britain, and describes the working of the modern insurance office. A useful appendix gives the contribution rates and amounts of benefit under the National Insurance Act, 1946.

(368)


A comprehensive history of British commercial insurance has long been needed, and it is fitting that it should appear as the work of a fellow of the Institute of Actuaries and of the Chartered Insurance Institute who has spent some forty years in the insurance world. Mr. Raynes has thought it best to omit the specialized topics of social insurance and industrial life assurance. Otherwise his work is a detailed survey of marine, fire, life and accident insurance in Great Britain from early times, including notes of the legislation controlling the various branches of the business.

(368.0942)

Social


The editor, who is Professor of Public Administration in the University of London, explains in the introduction to these essays on the social services of Great Britain that although the second edition of this work appeared as recently as 1945, it is already out of date. The Ministry of National Insurance Act, 1945, the Family Allowances Act,
1945, the National Insurance Act, 1946, and various other measures have created an entirely new structure of social insurance. To cover these changes Lord Beveridge has written an epilogue for this third edition, in which he compares the legislation with his Report on Social Insurance and Allied Services and with a number of other ideas which have been put forward.

(368.4).

Young People’s Societies

FOR YOUTH ONLY. Gordon Ette. Faber & Faber, 10s. 6d. C8. 192 pages.
Frontispiece and 15 photographs. 3 appendices. Index.
A vigorously constructive study of the Youth Service in England and Wales by the Youth Officer to the County Borough of Wolverhampton, who makes a plea for a partnership of the best in voluntary effort and in State organization. He describes the Youth Service before 1939; the rapid achievements of the war years; the relationship to the schools and the new educational system; and present problems and future responsibilities. Appendices contain examples of work successfully undertaken, copies of relevant Ministry of Education circulars and memoranda, and a glossary of terms used.

(369.4)

---Boy Scouts Movement

The Boy Scouts Movement is recognized as the leading youth organization of the world. In this volume the chronicler of The Battle of Britain records the fine achievements of the scouts in wartime, not only in Britain but in other countries, and in particular in the occupied countries. He describes the many feats of heroism and the devoted services performed on the battlefield, in the blitz, in underground movements and concentration camps, and it is a tribute to the principles of scouting that so essentially a peacetime movement should have achieved so much during a war. The Foreword is by Lord Rowallan, the Chief Scout.

(369.43)

EDUCATION


Dr. Hans is Lecturer in Comparative Education at King’s College, University of London. This book is based on his lectures in 1945–7 at that college and at the London University Institute of Education, to students preparing for the M.A. degree and for the Teachers’ Diploma. Although writing primarily for intending and actual teachers, the author had the general reading public in mind and treated his material accordingly. In Part I he examines the natural factors—racial, linguistic, economic and geographical—which have influenced the development of the various national systems of education. In Part II he considers the contribution of religious traditions to education, more particularly those of the Catholic, Anglican and Puritan faiths; and in Part III the secular traditions of humanism, socialism and nationalism. Part IV consists of a description and comparison of the present systems of education in England and Wales, the United States, France and the U.S.S.R.

(370)
Theories

EDUCATION: NEW HOPES AND OLD HABITS. Roger Armfelt. Cohen & West, 10s. 6d. D8. 185 pages.

Mr. Armfelt has been schoolmaster, Inspector of Schools and Chief Education Officer, and now holds the post of Educational Adviser to the British Broadcasting Corporation and Secretary to the School Broadcasting Council. In this book he writes of the function of education in providing instruction and training suited to the different ages, abilities and aptitudes of children, based on the now widely accepted view that education should be 'child-centred', should develop good citizenship, and should meet social needs. He believes that these new purposes of education are still too much hampered by the prolonged domination of what he calls the 'literary tradition' in English education. He questions whether undue emphasis on the absorption and reproduction of knowledge, and the expression of thought in written words, is not still restricting the educational opportunities of many thousands of children; whether, in fact, tradition is not impeding the development of new ideas. He does not deny the value of traditional methods and values, but fears that regard for their usefulness may prevent us from seeing their potential dangers as obstacles to the attainment of education's new purposes.

THE PROBLEM FAMILY. A. S. Neill. Herbert Jenkins, 7s. 6d. C8. 160 pages.

Index.

A. S. Neill is the headmaster of the famous Summerhill School in Britain, where his iconoclastic views on child psychology and education are put into practice. At Summerhill, children do as they feel inclined, attend lessons or not without question and make their own rules. There is no 'discipline' or corporal punishment. As author of That Dreadful School, Hearts not Heads in the School, The Problem Child and The Problem Parent, he has caused much controversy but also won wide respect for his sincerity and provoked much thought on educational issues. Instead of revising the last two of these books, now out of print, he has written this new volume on The Problem Family, which, in spite of its title, ranges over the whole of his philosophy of education and life and expresses the views he now holds, some of them having developed with the years. In a book that is bold, outspoken, and challenging, Neill contends that much of the sickness of humanity is due to repressive training in children, and that some of the worst evils come from suppressive training about sex, especially when this training is associated with religion. He would substitute love for hate, and this simple ideal pervades his philosophy, however extravagant his methods or provocative his views may appear.

EDUCATION: INTELLECTUAL, MORAL AND PHYSICAL. Herbert Spencer. Watts, 7s.6d. C8. 254 pages. Index.

A Library edition of the well-known classic on the purpose and method of true education, first published in 1861.

MODERN CONCEPTS OF EDUCATION AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE IN THE POST-WAR WORLD. Carleton Washburne. Education Fellowship, 1s. 6d. sR8. 44 pages. Paper bound. (New Education Fellowship Monograph, No. 10)

Three papers on 'Self-expression and Discipline', 'Security and Learning' and 'Social
Consciousness and Democracy', given in February 1949, as Special University Lectures under the auspices of the University of London, by Dr. Carleton Washburne, Professor of Education, Brooklyn College, New York, and Associate Director of Teacher Education, New York City. Several references are made to the experimental work carried out in schools in Winnetka. (370.1)


Dr. Bowley, who is Psychologist of the School Psychological Service, Leicester, and the author of several books on child psychology, deals in this volume with children's emotional and behaviour problems from babyhood to adolescence. Intended mainly for students and the less experienced teachers, the book is written in non-technical language, and, in addition to dealing with the child at various ages, includes chapters on the teacher-child and teacher-parent relationships. The appendix consists of a number of essays written by children on 'My ideal school'. (370.15)

HANDBOOK OF TESTS FOR USE IN SCHOOLS. Sir Cyril Burt. Staples Press, 10s. 6d. IM8. 126 pages. 38 figures.

The tests which appeared in the author's well-known Mental and Scholastic Tests are here reprinted without the accompanying text. In addition to standardized problems for test reading, spelling and arithmetic, this volume includes the up-to-date revisions of the Binet scale (for measuring mental ability apart from school attainments) by which age-assignments are given to the children. The author is Professor of Psychology in the University of London and was formerly psychologist in the Education Officer's Department of the London County Council. (370.1512)


A study of the use of intelligence and other tests in education by the Director of the Institute of Experimental Psychology, University of Oxford, and lately Consultant Psychologist to the Army during the recent war. The book opens with a searching inquiry into the virtues of the examination system and into the relative merits of testing. Subsequent chapters discuss personality and general ability as a basis for selection, intelligence and performance tests, and tests of creative imagination. Two appendices give examples of 'G', 'V' and 'K' tests of the type used for selection purposes in the R.A.F. and W.A.A.F. during the war, and suitable for children in the ten—and eleven—age group; and a copy of a poetry completion test. The book should be of value to all concerned with the task of selecting children for various types of secondary education, and sets out also to give parents and teachers an opportunity of reading about the problems, differences and techniques involved. (370.1512)

Essays

VISION AND CRAFTSMANSHIP. F. C. Happold. Faber & Faber, 12s. 6d. L. Post 8. 194 pages.

In these sixteen 'studies in ends and means in education' Dr. Happold draws on his
twenty years' experience as Headmaster of Bishop Wordsworth's School, Salisbury, in discussing a number of related educational topics. As well as offering answers to such questions as: How may English be made the basis of the curriculum? What is the best method of selecting candidates for scholarships both to schools and universities? How can a school express itself as a Christian community? What part of religious teaching is likely to be most effective at sixth form level? the book includes essays on the work of W. H. D. Rouse and H. Caldwell Cook, and the author's correspondence with H. G. Wells, in which Wells attacked the basic convictions underlying Dr. Happold's earlier book Towards a New Aristocracy. All but five of the essays have been specially written for this book, which combines a high idealism with a thoroughly practical approach to current educational problems. (370.4)

**Year Books**

**THE EDUCATION AUTHORITIES DIRECTORY AND ANNUAL, 1948.**


A useful reference book containing a list of personnel and departmental details of the Ministry of Education and Inspectorate; Government Departments, with addresses and telephone numbers; particulars of Local Education Authorities in England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland; Secondary (Grammar) Schools; Training Colleges; Emergency Training Colleges; Art, Arts and Crafts, Music, Trade and Technical Institutions, and Polytechnics; Universities and Colleges in the British Isles; Institutions for the Blind and other handicapped students; Home Office Children's Care Department; County and Rural Libraries; Self-governing Dominions Education Departments; Education Societies, etc. There are, in addition, authoritative articles on the Educational System in England and Wales in 1947, Visual Aids in Education, School Broadcasting, and the Schools Meals Service. (370.58)

**THE EDUCATION COMMITTEES' YEAR BOOK, 1949.**

*Councils and Education Press, 25s. L.Post 8. 612 pages.*

Published by *Education*, the official organ of the Association of Education Committees, this yearbook gives detailed and up-to-date information on all the Education Authorities in Great Britain. The President of the Association contributes a foreword, which is followed by a review of education in 1948 by the Secretary, Dr. W. P. Alexander. The contents include lists of Chief Officers of the Ministry of Education and of other Government and Public offices; a complete list of Education Committees in Great Britain, with the names of Chief Officers and Members; a list of Divisional Executives; Dominion and Colonial Education Departments; lists of Universities and Training Colleges, Domestic Science and Handicraft Colleges; sections on the School Meals Service, health and physical training, visual aids, school broadcasting; Burnham Committee scales of salaries; and the names and addresses of educational associations. (370.58)

**INTERNATIONAL YEAR BOOK OF EDUCATION, 1948.**


This, the tenth number of the *International Year Book of Education*, contains reports on educational developments, presented to the XIth International Conference on Public Education convened in Geneva by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and
Cultural Organization and the international Bureau of Education. It also contains other reports received direct from the Ministries of Education. A general survey of the most interesting features of the School Year 1947-8 precedes the text of the reports. The countries covered are Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Burma, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, Finland, France, Greece, Holland, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Luxemburg, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Phillipines, Poland, Portugal, Salvador, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, Union of South Africa, United Kingdom, United States of America and Uruguay.


The effects of the war, material and moral, and measures of reconstruction being undertaken in education in Europe and the English-speaking countries were described in the 1948 Year Book of Education. The present volume completes this general survey by descriptions of what has been happening in education in Asia, Africa, the Near East, Latin America and elsewhere. Fifty-seven leading educationists of forty nations contribute. There are sections on the British Isles, U.S.A., and the older Dominions, and one on special studies, which include chapters on 'Nationalism and Education', 'Education and Economic Life' and 'Psychological Tests and their Application to Non-Europeans'. Dr. G. B. Jeffery, Director of the Institute of Education, University of London and Chairman of the Joint Editorial Board, explains in an introduction the scope and purpose of the survey contained in the two volumes, the way in which contributors were selected and the amount of freedom they were given in writing their reports.

Societies


In 1946 a group of distinguished educators—Christian, Moslem, Hindu and Scientific Humanist, representing fifty-six per cent of the world's population—toured Australia, under the auspices of the New Educational Fellowship, and in each capital city delivered a series of stimulating lectures. This volume presents forty-six of the more important lectures, concluding with the seventeen overseas delegates' 'declaration on international education for peace and security.'

History: Britain


A comprehensive work covering all branches of education in England, Wales and Scotland from the first Christian Schools of the Fourth Century to 1948. The author,
who is senior Lecturer in Education in the University of Leeds, surveys Primary, Secondary and Technical education, and also gives special attention to Adult education, the development of the Universities, and educational activities in H.M. Forces. The book was written primarily for students in University Education Departments and Training Colleges, but also provides a handy work of reference, packed with information, for the general reader interested in the development of education and in current problems concerning educational progress. (370.942)


H. C. Dent, a well-known writer on education, here gives a clear account of the present system of education in Great Britain and the changes being introduced. He explains the conditions leading up to the Education Act of 1944 by tracing from their origins the various types of schools whose diversity is so important a factor in producing the varied and complex society of Britain today. He summarizes the Education Acts of 1944, 1945, and 1947 discusses the war's impact on education, describes postwar developments, and concludes with a brief note on the future. (370.942)

——Germany


A critical analysis of education in modern Germany in the light of the trends in social, political and intellectual life from the early nineteenth century to the end of the Nazi regime. The final chapter assesses the present position in the different zones of occupation and seeks to determine to what extent the policy of re-education is meeting the actual requirements of the problem. R. H. Samuel is Head of the Department of Germanic Languages in the University of Melbourne, and R. Hinton Thomas is Lecturer in German in the University of Birmingham. With their expert knowledge of German life, literature and language, and first-hand experience of the actual task of reorganizing German education, they have written a full and well-documented account of the educational system in its relation to the social and political situation in Germany. (370.943)

——Russia

RUSSIA GOES TO SCHOOL. A Guide to Soviet Education. Beatrice King.

New Education Book Club: Heinemann, 10s. 6d. D8. 192 pages. 9 photographs. 5 appendices. Index.

In her introduction, Mrs. Beatrice King states that the purpose of her book is to make available the facts of Soviet education as they are today, and that she deals only with how the system is organized and run and what is taught. A detailed discussion and evaluation of principles and their application are not attempted—'I have set out to describe and not to interpret'—nor is it claimed that the system as described works perfectly. Instead, a mass of useful factual information is given about the types of Soviet schools, their curricula and organization, together with chapters on the teaching profession, children's leisure, home and school, and the problem of the delinquent.
Born in Russia, the author was educated and trained as a teacher in London. She regularly visited the Soviet Union before the war to study the educational system, and her earlier book, *Changing Man: the Soviet Education System*, is well known.

---

**Tasmania**


Bibliography.

Hagley, one of the two pioneer area schools in Tasmania, was established by the Tasmanian Department of Education in 1936 under the supervision of the author, whose enthusiasm and energy have contributed greatly to its success. The main objective has been to convert a school into a juvenile community in which, through the right type of education, a solid foundation can be laid for the reconstruction of human society. The school teaches the usual educational subjects as well as imparting to the children, through its full-size farm, school parliament, poultry club and similar activities, the social experience and the domestic and agricultural knowledge to fit them as good citizens in a rural community. The area schools have long passed from the experimental stage, their number has been increased and they have attracted a great deal of attention from educationists and others on the Australian mainland.

---

**Teaching**

**PRINCIPLES OF TEACHING.** W. M. Ryburn and K. B. Forge. *Oxford University Press*, 4s. 6d. sc8. 234 pages. Illustrations. Index. *(A Teacher’s Library)*

One of a series of books intended as a contribution towards teacher-training in Africa, Asia and the Pacific, this book is the result of collaboration between a well-known teacher in India and an Education Officer in West Africa. It presents in a simple style and with numerous illustrations the principles of education and teaching method, and deals with the teacher’s role, group and individual methods, the nature of the child and of the learning process. Training Centres in the areas named above, where English is used as the language of instruction, will find that the book provides a complete course and is based on practical experience with native pupils in Africa and India.

---

**School Organization**

**TRANSFER FROM PRIMARY TO SECONDARY SCHOOLS.** Report of a Consultative Committee appointed by the Executive of the National Union of Teachers. *Evans Brothers, for the National Union of Teachers*, 7s. 6d. sd8. 189 pages. Tables. 8 appendices. Paper bound.

Two years ago, the National Union of Teachers appointed a Consultative Committee, under the Chairmanship of Dr. G. B. Jeffrey, Director of London University Institute of Education, ‘to examine and make recommendations on the question of the transfer of children from the Primary to the Secondary stage’. The Committee's report examines critically the different elements in the current selection procedures of local education authorities in England and Wales. It deals with such matters as the various tests of intelligence, attainment and aptitude, written and oral examinations and interviews, and takes into account parents’ wishes and teachers’ judgments. It offers
carefully devised techniques for the consideration of local education authorities, and in making its recommendations clearly has in mind the desirability of relieving the Junior School from the pressure of the external examination.


This book is a summary of a short course of lectures given to postgraduate students in Education at University College, Nottingham, where the author is Senior Lecturer in the Department of Education. It deals with the statistical methods of dealing with marks and the writer has tried to keep the arithmetic and graphs as simple as possible. The book should be of value not only to the student in training and the teacher who requires an introduction to the use of statistics in educational research, but also to the general reader who is interested in the assessment of human abilities. There are sections on examinations, other tests and marking, methods of estimating intelligence and other abilities, theories of intelligence and 'the factors of the mind', and correlation. The useful bibliography includes titles of more advanced books for the student who wishes to go further in one or more branches of the subjects discussed.

Examinations


After discussing the effect of public external examinations on the course of education, the author puts forward certain proposals as a basis for discussion and experiment. These are designed to make examinations direct measures of the educational objectives, described as 'culture' and a 'trained mind', i.e., the possession of wide interests, discriminating appreciation of arts, ability to find things out, to read and to listen accurately, to arrange ideas logically, to reason, to generalize, etc.

Teaching Methods


Modern methods of planning lessons in schools of various types are explained, with emphasis on the application of educational psychology to teaching practice. The book is essentially practical, and tells the reader of the factors affecting planning, teaching methods, the preparation of the lesson, its presentation, the association of ideas, the application of the lesson, recapitulation and blackboard technique.

— Visual Aids


The author of this comprehensive and very readable guide to every aspect of projection is lecturer in 'Visual Aids in Education' and 'Modern Classroom Projection Apparatus and Methods' to the University of London Goldsmiths' College Evening Adult Education Department, and a member of the Technical Sub-Committee of
the National Committee for Visual Aids in Education. In non-technical language he describes the principles of optics, the uses of various types of projector, how to tackle emergencies and how to care for apparatus and films. The principal sources of supply and loan of films and filmstrips are listed, together with the names and addresses of the various bodies in Great Britain now concerned with visual aids in education.


The first issue of this yearbook, which constitutes a survey of materials for visual aid, with information on relevant organizations in Great Britain. There are articles on the class-room film, screens, the making of lantern slides, photography of insects, promoting the use of visual teaching, safety in education, etc. Sources of supply for all requisite materials are given: films, filmstrips, wall charts, maps, models, slides, photographs. The pictorial section includes frames from the most recent filmstrips. Information is arranged under a hundred subject headings, and material available is listed with prices, sizes and essential details.


This handbook forms part of the Ministry's visual unit of Local Studies, and is illustrated with many stills from the films made in connexion with it. Bishop Auckland, a town of 12,000 inhabitants in County Durham, is the area covered by the studies, which provide an interesting example of on-the-spot education. The introduction to the handbook explains that Local Studies is an experiment in the use of a visual unit with several component parts, the aim being 'to provide a concrete example of children being introduced to local studies, so that students training to be teachers may have a basis for their discussions on the matter'. Local Studies does not attempt to instruct students how to teach: 'it seeks to stimulate thought through the study of an example built from such recent teaching experience as may point the way to future development'. After an explanation of what a visual unit is, the plan and component parts of Local Studies are described. The central piece is a sound film, Near Home, which shows children undertaking eight independent local studies in Bishop Auckland. Each of two silent films deals with one of the eight studies and describes an aspect of it which the children could have included in their work. There is a film-strip for each study. The shooting scripts of the three films are included as part of the handbook.


This is the first issue of the Year Book since 1938, but, following the practice of the pre-war issues, it combines theory with regard to the use of visual aids with concrete information about available apparatus and materials. The book includes articles by various authorities on the use of films and other visual aids in formal education, in adult education and in industry, on the production of an educational film and on visual aids research. The directory section consists of lists of equipment, of British
sources of films and filmstrips, of addresses of relevant organizations in Britain, and of British film books and periodicals.

Questioning

THE ART OF QUESTIONING IN THE CLASSROOM. Frances M. Austin. University of London Press, 6s. 6d. C8. 220 pages. 4 appendices. Index.

In writing a book which deals fully with the art of asking and answering questions, the author, who is Lecturer in Education in the University of Birmingham, has aimed at helping the beginner to overcome initial difficulties and at the same time, by indicating psychological principles underlying successful practice, at providing guidance for the more experienced teacher to acquire still greater efficiency in the art of questioning in the classroom. Numerous ideas and suggestions on technique are given, with illustrative examples taken from practice. Some of the topics specially treated are the uses and abuses of teachers' and children's questions, the choice and preparation of questions, ways of putting questions and of dealing with answers, and written work.

School Building


A comprehensive account of the architectural and building problems which face educationalists today. Beginning with the historical background, the authors survey the whole field, especially in relation to the requirements of the Education Act of 1944, and end with a chapter on modern constructional design. Each special aspect of school design is dealt with in detail, so that questions of siting, class-room accommodation, specialist rooms (e.g., laboratories, music rooms and libraries), school kitchens, gymnasium and playing fields are each covered in turn. Mr. C. G. Stillman is the County Architect to the Middlesex County Council, and is also chairman of the R.I.B.A. School Design and Construction Committee. Mr. R. Castle Cleary is an educationalist and an architect in the Ministry of Education. The book contains many excellent photographs, explanatory drawings and plans.

REPORT OF THE TECHNICAL WORKING PARTY ON SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION. Ministry of Education. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. 58C8. 48 pages. 4 diagrams, 8 tables. 3 appendices. Paper bound.

This report deals with standardization and prefabrication in relation to school buildings, which the Working Party consider necessary expedients in carrying out the large-scale educational building programme in England and Wales at a time when shortage of materials and manpower, and the need for financial economy, present considerable difficulties. Standardization, flexibly applied to avoid rigid uniformity, bulk ordering, and the use of prefabricated units are recommended, together with the setting up by the Ministry of Education of a permanent exhibition of school building to help the study of new ideas and methods, and the circulating to local education authorities of authoritative accounts of systems already being tried out. The Working Party was set up in 1946 'to consider and make recommendations on the technical details of the principles of school construction suggested in the 1943 (Wood) Report on Standard Construction for Schools in the light of the present materials position and of the long-term programmes required by the Education Act of 1944'.

The preparation of this booklet was assisted by an examination of the records of certain local authorities, which revealed the playground, the playing field, and the gymnasia as the principal locations of school accidents. The opinion stated is that safety precautions should not have the effect of sapping the courage and confidence of children. The aim should be not to prevent mishaps but to render them harmless. The pamphlet has chapters on safety precautions in physical education, in the use of electricity, in the science laboratory, in housecraft and in handicraft. A summary of the main recommendations is given at the end. (371.71)

Physical Training

PURPOSEFUL ENJOYMENT. John R. Thatcher. E. J. Arnold (Leeds), 9s. 1C4. 96 pages. Over 350 photographs. Diagrams. List of reference books. The author of this new book of physical training for boys' secondary schools is Organizer of Physical Training to the Doncaster Educational Committee. He believes that the principle of the physical training lesson should be to encourage physical attributes through the enjoyment of the fundamentals not only of gymnastics but also of football, athletics and boxing. Every movement described in the teaching notes is illustrated, almost wholly by action photographs of children. A fully illustrated section deals with the work which might be enjoyed in the school's gymnastic club. A further section is devoted to useful information on the organization of football, athletics and boxing. Vaulting and agility activities are analysed pictorially, and games for playground and hall, incorporating the use of sticks and medicine balls, are included. A typical lesson is selected and its teaching pattern thoroughly dealt with in the form of the words used by the teacher actually taking his class. The book will help both the specialist and the non-specialist, and will interest Youth Club Leaders and Organizers of Boys' Associations. (371.73)

——Swimming

SWIMMING FOR SCHOOLS. Winifred Gibson. Pitman, 6s. C8. 79 pages. Frontispiece. 15 photographs. 22 figures. Charts. Table. Index. Whether they are experts, or have never taught swimming before, all teachers of swimming will find this book by an acknowledged authority of over twenty years' experience extremely helpful. It covers all stages of swimming instruction in schools, including the organizing of classes and schedules of lessons, the preparation of progress charts, the teaching of various swimming strokes, and many useful and practical land and water exercises and activities. The author is an official lecturer and examiner of the Royal Life Saving Society, a former headmistress, and a broadcaster on swimming, and has written several books on the subject. (371.735)

Student Life

SOCIETIES: IN SCHOOL AND OUT. A Guide for Beginners in Practical Democracy. V. L. Griffiths and M. Abbas. Foreword by C. W. M. Cox. Longmans, Green, 2s. 9d. sC8. 159 pages. 5 appendices. Index. Paper bound. (Good Citizen Series)
HOW TO RUN SCHOOL SOCIETIES. A Book for Teachers. V. L. Griffiths and M. Abbas. Longmans, Green, Is. 6d. 8C8. 40 pages. Bibliography. Paper bound. (Good Citizen Series)

The books in this series were originally prepared during a series of experiments in the Sudan, where Mr. V. L. Griffiths is Principal of the Institute of Education at Bakht-e-Ruda. The object of the work, undertaken by the Education Department in the Northern Sudan, was 'to foster in the schools those particular qualities of character and attitudes of mind on which the effective working of self-government and the reputation abroad of a self-governing people must ultimately so largely depend'. The first volume is a reference book for older boys (and others) on society procedure and the principles behind this procedure. The second is a handbook for teachers, and contains a discussion on aims, the methods of taking lessons on societies in class, advice to teachers in charge of school societies, and points by which to estimate the standard of a society.

(371.83) 371.83

Education of Special Classes


This fully revised fourth edition of a standard work by the Head of the Department of Education, University of Birmingham, contains a new section on Record Cards for backward pupils, with a suggested 'Basic Record Card' and full instructions for its use. After dealing with the general problem of backwardness and its psychological bearings, the author discusses the process of reading, of spelling and of oral and written composition, and the causes and symptoms of disability in the process. Remedial treatments of these disabilities are then elaborated in considerable detail, frequent references to case studies being made.

(371.94)


G. W. Parkyn, research officer on the staff of the New Zealand Council for Educational Research, has recorded and discussed the scholastic, vocational, physical, social and home activities of a group of highly intelligent children living in the city of Dunedin. School organization, curriculum and methods of teaching at the primary, intermediate and post-primary levels are examined, and suggestions for specialist teaching, ability grouping and adequate provision of equipment are made. With the time for learning of fundamental skills reduced to a minimum, these groups would devote more time to 'enrichment studies'. Mr. Parkyn believes that, effectively carried out, this system would do justice to the talents of highly intelligent children, and would give greater reality to the ideal of education for responsible citizenship. The technical details of this study are contained, together with a list of selected references, in the appendices.

(371.955)
Elementary Education


During 1946–7 a panel of headmasters and mistresses of junior schools in north-eastern England met regularly to consider ways of meeting the essential needs of children in the 7–11 age groups and of improving the organization of junior schools. This pamphlet is a report of their discussions, and gives their views and suggestions. They hold the view that the junior school is the place where children should be helped to master the techniques of reading, spelling, handwriting and arithmetic, but they point out that the significance of creative effort as the basis for all sound learning should be given due weight in framing the curriculum. At the end of each section there is a summary of recommendations relating to such questions as the effect of home conditions and the type of school organization required, buildings, furnishings and equipment, the making of the syllabus and the general content of the curriculum including basic work in English and Arithmetic; an approach to History and Geography, Literature, Drama, Visual Art, Music, Speech and constructive activity with material. The appendices provide useful (if sometimes inaccurate) lists of books for teachers’ and children’s use.


(Aspects of Britain)

In this well-illustrated pamphlet, the head of the Department of Child Development, University of London, tells the story of the development of Nursery and Infant Schools in Britain. Two chapters then describe these two stages of school life, in which enterprising teachers, given freedom to experiment, have developed fresh methods of teaching with excellent results. A further chapter explains the facilities for training available to intending Nursery School and Infant School Teachers, and the pamphlet concludes with an account of the influences which, in the author’s opinion, most affect the early education of young children in Britain today. In addition to referring to Montessori, Froebel and Dewey, Miss Gardner draws attention to the work of her predecessor, the late Dr. Susan Isaacs; and mentions also how the experiences of the war years have contributed to a fuller understanding of the needs of young children and of successful methods of meeting them.

Seven to Eleven. Your Children at School. Ministry of Education.


(Ministry of Education Pamphlet No. 15)

This attractive pamphlet, well illustrated by photographs of children at work and at play, is written mainly for parents who have young children who will go to the Junior School, or who are already there. First it explains how the schools for young children are organized in England and Wales into three stages, the Nursery School, the Infant School, and the Junior School, the last of which is for children from seven to eleven years. It describes what children of this age are like when they live the healthy life of a child. Then it describes how a school can help such children to live a healthy life, and to grow physically and mentally to the full. It gives an account of the schools
in which junior children are at present taught, frankly acknowledging their shortcomings, and finally, tells something about the sort of school which it is our task to create. (372)

PURPOSE IN THE JUNIOR SCHOOL. W. Kenneth Richmond. Alvin Redman, 8s. 6d. C8. 228 pages. 3 coloured drawings. 8 photographs.

Written primarily for teachers and students, this book deals practically with the whole problem of learning and teaching in the Junior School, and with translating the theory of a curriculum, in terms of activity and experience, into everyday work. The author asserts the need for regarding the child more as an agent in his own right and less as the recipient of teacher-given knowledge, insisting that the basic skills (the ‘Three R’s’), while important, can no longer be regarded as first essentials, and that all-round development of the child as a person is more important than the mere acquisition of knowledge. Movement and dance, music-making, art, craft and various forms of out-of-school activities are discussed from new angles, the teacher’s role being regarded always as that of guide, philosopher and friend. The author draws a distinction between what he calls ‘directed’, ‘controlled’ and ‘free’ activities and believes that only by obtaining a balance of these three types will the curriculum problem be solved. (372)

JUNIOR SCHOOL COMMUNITY. Mary Atkinson. Longmans, Green, 6s. C8. 220 pages. 15 figures. 2 bibliographies. Index.

A practical discussion of activity methods in junior schools by the Staff Tutor for Primary Education, University of Durham Institute of Education. A large part of the book is taken up with verbatim accounts by teachers of their actual experience of attempts to turn from formal to more active teaching methods. The whole curriculum of the junior school is covered, and practical difficulties, such as large classes, shortage of equipment, traditional outlook and timetables, are faced. The importance of formal teaching is not overlooked. The book shows that attempts to bring purpose and interest into the child’s education in the ways described satisfy the basic necessities of learning in the junior school—satisfaction of curiosity, co-operative learning and the mastery of skill. In his foreword Dr. A. G. Hughes, Chief Inspector of the Education Officer’s Department, London County Council, says, ‘Such a study is fruitful in suggestions for further advances, even in present conditions, towards the development of every junior school into a happy and creative community’. (372.01)


The author of this pamphlet, Mr. A. L. Stone, was formerly headmaster of the Steward Street Junior School, Birmingham. This school of 240 children, boys and girls, between the ages of seven and eleven was in an industrial district, being bounded by factories on three sides. After describing briefly the stark ugliness of the surroundings in which the children lived, Mr. Stone tells how they were given opportunities to move and to express themselves through the media of art and music, drama and mime, movement and dance. ‘I found some difficulty in convincing the staff’, he says, ‘that teaching facts was of secondary rather than first importance, I myself consider that the most important thing was to arouse the interest of children so that they desired to
be taught.' All who are concerned with reviewing traditional methods and ideas of teaching in the junior school will read this account of the awakening of the creative impulse in children with interest, and will be encouraged to experiment themselves on these or similar lines.

--- Reading


This volume opens with a survey of recent investigations on early progress in reading. Attention is paid briefly to the time allotted to reading in the early stages of primary education in Scotland, and in America. The psychological factors involved in reading, including sensory, emotional and intellectual traits, are examined; social factors are also discussed; methods of teaching reading, the contents of primers, the use of phonics and problems of reading readiness are reviewed. A count of the vocabularies in certain Reading Primers follows, and reveals considerably discrepancies among the various publications, as well as throwing light on what should constitute the content of Infant Readers. These counts, and an investigation into the vocabularies of Scottish children entering school, provide criteria for assessing existing Readers, and suggest the need for an examination of the vocabulary and idea content of Readers used in higher classes, as well as for further research into methods of teaching reading. The concluding chapter describes an investigation into the acquaintance of six and seven-year-old children with the vocabulary of 'Comics'.

--- Handicrafts


This is an expanded edition of a book first published in 1916. An essentially practical book, it gives instruction on the way to make original toys out of the simplest materials, and with the aid of a very few tools. Each section is carefully graded, and deals with materials to suit the powers of children in all age groups between three and twelve. Complete measurements and numerous diagrams are given, so that although intended primarily for the teacher, the book is equally useful in the home.

--- Secondary Education


The first part of this book is a review of the educational and social background of secondary education under the Education Act, 1944, and the principles underlying the work of the new secondary schools in England and Wales. Part II is a record of two
years' carefully planned experimental work at the Manor Secondary School, Chesterfield, based on these principles. As Sir Fred Clarke points out in his preface, the new secondary modern school 'can, if it chooses, seize the advantage of a relatively free field of action. It can create its own precedents, taking from older institutions only what it can use fruitfully for its own purposes.' Mr. Greenough, Borough Education Officer of Chesterfield, and Mr. Crofts, Headmaster of the Manor School, here record their practical experience of pioneer work in this largely unexplored field and describe the modifications both in organization and methods which they adopted.

—Public Schools


Written not for the educational expert but for 'the ordinary intelligent men and women who are interested in education, whether as parents, as members of education authorities, or as sharers in the common burden of rate-paying and tax-paying,' this book by the Headmaster of a well-known English Public School, Shrewsbury, is concerned with reaching an objective and dispassionate assessment of the value of a boarding school education for all boys and girls who can profit from it. The life of the Public School is described and set against the background of modern society, and ways are suggested in which its contribution to the community at large might be broadened and deepened.

—Britain


A revised edition, with new illustrations, of a book which first appeared in 1937 in Blackie’s Public Schools series. Written by the late Clerk of Christ’s Hospital, who was himself educated there, it tells the story of this famous English school—familiarly known as the ‘Blue Coat School’ on account of the dress worn by its pupils—from the time it was founded, in 1552, by Edward VI, with sidelights on its antiquities, customs and traditions, and the famous personalities it has known, among whom are Coleridge, Lamb, Leigh Hunt, Pugin and Sir Henry Maine.

SCHOOLS—1949. The most complete Directory of the Schools in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, arranged in order of their Counties and Towns: including statistical information regarding recognised Public Schools for boys and a supplementary list of schools on the Continent. 26th edition. Truman & Knightley, 5s. C8. 704 pages. Illustrations. Folding map. 2 indexes.

A comprehensive guide to the schools of Great Britain, giving information on fees, number of pupils, notices of scholarships, bursaries and exhibitions available at boys' and girls' schools, and a section devoted to displayed advertisements of many of the schools appearing in the Directory, sub-divided into such sections as Roman Catholic Schools and Convents, Domestic Science Schools, Secretarial Colleges, and Vocational
Training Colleges. The two indexes are of the principals and schools whose advertisements appear.

This is the sixtieth annual issue of the official book of reference of the Headmasters' Conference and of the Association of Preparatory Schools. It contains full information about Public and Preparatory Schools in Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The first part of the book is devoted to information relative to the schools accepted as eligible for representation on the Headmasters' Conference, e.g., governing bodies, staff, nomination and admission, entrance examination and scholarships, fees and charges, and lists of honours. The second part gives detailed information concerning Preparatory Schools and further matters of interest relating to Public and Preparatory Schools, revised and brought up to date. The concluding portion deals mainly with careers, and their condition of entry and prospects.

This is a history of the oldest independent English public school; it also contains a description of its buildings. Winchester College owes its origin to William of Wykeham, a fourteenth-century prelate to whom is attributed much notable architecture, and the sister foundation of New College, Oxford. The author follows closely the evolution of the school through the final era of the Middle Ages, the revolutionary period of the seventeenth century, and the all too settled conservatism of the eighteenth. In the nineteenth century Winchester not only had her constitution remodelled, but for the first time admitted that the classics might not be the sole main subjects for education. By the twentieth century her teaching was in line with the best contemporary standards. Mr. Firth's concise and wise text and Mr. Kerr's admirable photographs combine to present a living reality.

The first full report, printed first in English and then in Welsh, of the Central Advisory Council for Education (Wales) to the Minister of Education. The Council was asked 'to consider the content and development of Secondary Education in Wales under the Education Act, 1944, and its relation to Primary Education on the one hand and to Further Education on the other'. After a brief historical introduction, the needs of children at the secondary stage of education are examined, and the types of school suitable for developing their potentialities are considered, together with the content of the curriculum, the social and cultural background in Wales and the relationship of the secondary school to the economic environment. A summary of the Council's main
recommendations follows, emphasis being given to those aspects of education that have been neglected in the past.

(373-429)

**Adult Education**


An account of 'an investigation into the conditions governing the education and social development of young people who have finished full-time schooling, and of adults; the elucidation of the principles that should govern the future development of this work and proposals for the equipment and training of those who are to be in immediate charge of it'. The investigation was started in 1942, and a year later, with the help of a research grant from the University of London, Miss Stimson set out to form a club and social centre for the boys and girls of a district in a big industrial city in the north of England so that she might study at first hand the problem of providing community interests and further education for a group of young people over sixteen years of age. By acting herself as club leader and organizer for over a year, she learned their needs and attitudes, their family circumstances, their housing conditions, their facilities for recreation in the neighbourhood, and the attitude of the local authorities to their welfare. In the first part of the book she tells in vivid narrative form how the club was formed, and of her experiences in running it. In the remaining parts her findings are set out, and her general recommendations for the conduct of this form of social service are given.

(374)

**Courses of Study**


The High Master of Manchester Grammar School is concerned in this book with what is to be taught rather than the methods to be used in teaching. Discussion of techniques has tended to obscure the urgent need for new thought on the content of curricula, particularly in the new secondary schools. Here, after outlining the historical growth of the school curriculum, Dr. James discusses general principles which have to be kept in mind in any reorganization, and then turns to the problem of specialization in the university curriculum. Finally he offers his view on the ideas of equality and liberty and their bearing on the content of education.

(375)

---

**Citizenship**


'To live in a democracy is the privilege of every Canadian; to practise democracy day by day is the obligation of every Canadian' (p. 30). This handbook for teachers is an attempt to inculcate through the teacher to the children of the country these two ideas, with emphasis on the second. Its main value, as distinct from other books on the same subject, is its emphasis on the important Canadian aspects of the problems of democracy, such as race, religion, immigration, and one's attitude to immigrants. It shows how these ideas can be inculcated and worked out in various grades through five
phases of the school programme, in social studies, English, other subjects, extra curricular activities and community interests. Valuable features include a short calendar of the main holidays of various countries, a list of Canadians famous in the arts, education and science, with their country of origin, and a similar list of famous men of various countries. It is a useful little book, general and readable enough to be valuable also in less formal educational programmes.

(375.1721)

The first part of this pamphlet is addressed both to teachers and parents as well as to all who wish to help young people to become good members of society. It considers briefly those institutions and groups through which human beings achieve a common social life. Part II deals with the teaching of citizenship in the school and with its practice in places of formal education, both full- and part-time, during childhood and adolescence. Part III is concerned with the study and practice of citizenship in county colleges and in adult life. The pamphlet is restricted to general principles which teachers are left to interpret in the light of the circumstances in which their own work is done.

(375.1721)

TRAINING WORKER CITIZENS, An Exposition by Experts of some Modern Educational Methods designed to Equip Youth for the Service of Industry and the State, Edited, and with an Introduction, by D. C. Thomson. Macdonald & Evans, 12s. 6d. D8. 272 pages. 7 figures. 7 appendices.

In his introduction, the editor says, 'This book does not pretend to be a manual of instruction for those who seek to educate workers or make better citizens. It is a symposium of the views of a number of people practically engaged in this important field of activity, which it is hoped may provide stimulating and instructive reading to those about to embark on this type of education... Education in industry aims at increasing skill, and also at promoting adaptability, a sense of responsibility and loyalty, and finally at stimulating inventiveness.' The contributions include chapters on the transition from school to work, training the young worker, the County College, training in citizenship, training for supervisory grades, and the principles of good instruction.

(375.1721)

—— Religion

AN INTRODUCTION TO SCRIPTURE TEACHING. J. W. D. Smith. Nelson, 6s. C8. 160 pages. 2 appendices.

Written 'to provide more guidance for teachers of Scripture than is at present available', this book by the Principle Lecturer in Religious Education, Glasgow Training Centre, Jordanhill, discusses in detail such subjects as the aim of religious education, the nature of revelation, the substance of the Bible message and the practical problems of Scripture teaching. In dealing with the content of Scripture teaching, the author offers useful guidance in developing the theme that classroom problems in Scripture teaching arise from the immaturity of children's experience and from the limitations of their knowledge and mental development.

(375.22)
--- Social Sciences

THE TEACHING OF SOCIAL STUDIES IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS.

This book states the case for Social Studies in secondary schools as a means both of broadening and integrating the content of the curriculum and of enriching the child's educational experience. It deals with theory in the form of a résumé and interpretation of current views, and suggests how practical problems can be worked out by the use of methods and approaches which have proved successful in Britain and elsewhere. Professor Cyril Burt says in his foreword that he has 'no hesitation in recommending this book to all those teachers who are seeking to bring their curricula and their teaching methods into line with modern knowledge and with modern needs'. It was written in response to requests for a concise description of the scope, content and purpose of a Social Studies course, and suggests how the syllabus should be planned, what pitfalls are to be avoided, and what qualities are required in a teacher of Social Studies.

--- Science

SCIENCE IN EDUCATION. M. C. Nokes. Macdonald, 8s. 6d. C8. 170 pages.

Bibliography. Index.

An attempt to allot to Science its true place in the curriculum, written in non-technical language and intended primarily for teachers and for those training for the teaching profession. It claims to have a wider interest and appeal, however, due to Mr. Nokes's central theme, that of the meaning of Truth in Science, and to his sincere belief that scientific habits of thought and regard for truth, if applied to domestic and international affairs would bring us nearer to the solution of many outstanding problems. These themes are developed in the concluding chapters of the book, 'The needs of society' and 'The relations of science with war, religion and art'. The author is Senior Science Master at Harrow School.

--- Agriculture

AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN. N. M. Comber.

British Council: Longmans, Green, Is. 6d. sR8. 32 pages. 11 plates. Paper bound. (Science in Britain)

This brief survey opens with an historical introduction recounting what facilities were offered by private individuals, educational authorities, local authorities, and the Government for agricultural studies in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. There follows an account of the work being done in this century by means of agricultural studies in the school curriculum, continuation classes for students between the ages of fourteen and sixteen, the establishment of Young Farmers' Clubs, the work of County Councils, Farm Institutes and the Universities and Colleges. Further sections deal with the Advisory Service in England and Wales: Universities, Colleges and Advisory Work in Scotland and, finally, Agricultural Research. The author is Professor of Agriculture in the University of Leeds. Among his publications are, An Introduction to the Scientific Study of the Soil and An Introduction to Agricultural Chemistry.
Handicrafts


After a brief description of the types of plastic suitable for handicraft use, the author explains what can be made of them with the use of a few simple tools. The main part of the book embodies a scheme of work which he has employed successfully in both day and evening classes. The articles described are so arranged that each requires a little more skill than the preceding one. Appropriate dimensions and simple instructions are given in each case.

(375-679)


Bibliography.

This book is based on eight bulletins prepared by the art branch of the Ontario Department of Education in 1944-5 and submitted to 1,500 Ontario schools, whose teachers were asked to use them, and comment on them. There followed a revision, according to the comments received, then a testing in another 1,500 schools. The procedure was repeated several times, until the teachers generally approved the publications. This book, by the Director of Art in the Department, does not aim to give information about art techniques. 'Rather, it outlines a basic philosophy for art education together with ways and means of putting it into effect.'

(375-7)

Classics


This book, sponsored by the Australian Council for Educational Research, has been written by the Senior Lecturer in Classics in the University of Melbourne principally for students in education and teachers of classics. The aim of the author has been first, to analyse some of the processes of classical study in order to show what the effect of training in these processes should be in the development of certain skills and training of the mind. In the second part of the book he discusses principles and details of method to be applied in the teaching of Latin. References are given at the end of each chapter and a classified list of the present standard works for background reading in Latin is included as an appendix.

(375-87)

Geography


The non-specialist teacher will find this book particularly helpful. First published in 1934, it has now been brought up to date and is intended mainly for those teaching about to teach children between the ages of six and twelve plus. The purpose of teaching school geography is discussed and throughout the book the capabilities and interests of children at the various ages are allowed to determine the most suitable approach. The methods of teaching, the use of maps, the atlas, the globe, and such subjects as climate, relief and local geography are described, and a chapter is included.
on the use of illustration by pictures, diagrams and models. The author is Senior Lecturer in Geography at the Froebel Educational Institute Training College for Teachers.

Education of Women

This is the official yearbook of the Association of Head Mistresses. Part I deals with leading Girls' Public Schools in Great Britain, arranged in alphabetical order of towns. Information given comprises details of staff, general arrangements, fees, examinations, etc. The right of insertion in the text of the book is limited to Public Schools as distinguished from Private Schools by their possession of a Governing Body. Details of all Universities and Colleges also appear in this section. Part II deals with careers and information on requirements for various professions and openings for girls. A complete list of Public Secondary Schools for girls appears at the end of the book, followed by a list of Preparatory Schools.

Religious Instruction

The Education Act, 1944, requires that Scripture shall be taught in the schools of local authorities in England and Wales in accordance with an agreed syllabus. These two books, in which the introduction and first two chapters are identical, aim at providing background material not given in the syllabus itself, for use with the prescribed passages in the Old and New Testaments. In his introduction, the author, who is Vice-Principal of Westminster Training College for teachers, states that the form of each 'Companion' has been influenced to an important degree by the Religious Education Syllabus of the London County Council, but that its usefulness in connexion with other Agreed Syllabuses is not thereby impaired. It has been remembered that some teachers are less highly qualified academically in this subject than others, and that Scripture is only one of many subjects that have to be taught. The aim, therefore, has been simplicity rather than too much detailed information.

Universities

This important and challenging book calls attention to a problem which has caused increasing concern during recent years. In a world shaken by insecurity and desperately in need of fresh moral leadership, can the universities adapt themselves to provide the necessary contribution, backed by a positive philosophy and conscious of their responsibilities to the outside world? 'Beneath the façade of development and hopefulness', Sir Walter says, 'the British universities today share with the universities of the world a peculiar malaise and impotence. They have little inner self-confidence, because they lack, and are increasingly aware that they lack, any clear, agreed sense of direction and purpose.' As an Oxford tutor, then a Vice-Chancellor, and finally chairman of the University Grants Committee, Sir Walter is particularly well fitted to
make this searching diagnosis of the spiritual confusion from which the universities must emerge to grasp the moral leadership of which he believes they are capable. He examines three remedies, scientific humanism, classical humanism, and a return to the old-type Christian university, but after recognizing that each has its positive values as well as its grave defects he rejects them as ‘spurious’. While writing from a Christian viewpoint, his treatment is always wide and realistic, and views with which he disagrees are expressed as clearly and forcibly as his own. The final chapter, ‘Taking stock’, summarizes his own positive proposals, which include making the university an open forum by removing ‘all inhibition of discussion of the burning questions of the day’ and by establishing communication ‘between the isolated mental worlds which different groups have come to inhabit’. The values for which a university stands must be articulated. Finally he calls upon fellow-Christians in the university not to confine their endeavours to narrow religious matters, but to play the role of a ‘creative minority from which the whole community may gradually take colour’. They should take a lead in raising such fundamental questions as the content of the curricula, specialization, the relationship between arts and science, the functions of research, methods of teaching and examination, relations between staff and students, and between the university and the State.

(378.01)


Opening with particulars of the Association of Universities of the British Commonwealth, this valuable reference book contains information on the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, India, Pakistan, Malta, Hong Kong, and Ceylon, and the unattached Institutions and Colleges of Bangalore (India), Mauritius, Newfoundland, Singapore and Trinidad (West Indies). The information given under each University includes a directory of officers and members of the staff of the University, with their degrees, general information, and reports of events of outstanding interest which occurred during the previous academic year. The sections dealing with the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland, Canada, Australia, South Africa, India and Pakistan, are prefaced by introductory chapters treating briefly of their history, regulations and practice. This edition of the Yearbook reinstates the appendix dealing with post-graduate scholarships and awards principally tenable in the Universities of the United Kingdom which appeared in the issues previous to 1939, and inserts, for the first time, an appendix on the work of the Inter-University Council for Higher Education in the Colonies with which a number of University Colleges in Colonial territories are affiliated. Other appendices deal with the qualifications for admission to a first degree in the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland, the number of students from other countries in the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland and a short note on the Universities of the United States of America.

(378.058)


This fourth edition of a work first published in 1923 has been thoroughly revised and
brought up to date. It lists over 1,800 Degrees of the British Empire and 1,000 colleges of the U.S.A., and 400 Diplomas. It is illustrated with 60 coloured plates of the Hoods of the principal universities in Great Britain, the British Commonwealth and the U.S.A., drawn to scale from actual hoods by Lt.-Col. A. J. Hannah, as well as outline drawings giving details of the shapes peculiar to the several universities. An introduction describes the development of the hood from the earliest days, and gives much useful information about the shape, material, size and correct way of wearing it.


Recommendations are made on administrative and other changes which the Working Party consider desirable in the present system of state scholarships and major awards in Great Britain. A considerable increase of university awards is considered necessary, and the arrangements proposed 'allow for such an increase and are capable of being extended to ensure that no qualified student shall be prevented from entering the university by lack of means'.

Britain


This attractively produced handbook has been prepared by the British Council and the Universities Bureau of the British Empire to replace a similar handbook published before the war. Part I gives information on courses and degrees at British Universities, with particulars of conditions of entrance, cost of residence and study, scholarships, student welfare and social life. Part II describes the facilities provided in institutions for Higher Education other than Universities, including residential colleges for adult education, and short courses for overseas students. Part III deals with courses and fees, and includes a directory of subjects and facilities for study (selected as being of special interest to overseas students and research workers), particulars of university fees and other charges, hostel accommodation, and courses and fees at residential colleges for adult education. The appendices give addresses of Universities and associated institutions, non-university institutions, and of British Council representatives overseas and in the United Kingdom. The Chairman of the British Council, General Sir Ronald Adam, contributes a foreword; Professor Sir Ernest Barker, of the University of Cambridge, writes on 'British Universities: a General Review'; and Principal J. C. Jones, Director of Education, The Polytechnic, Regent Street, London, on 'British Technical Colleges'.


255
at five-yearly intervals, covers a period more than twice the usual length. The Committee’s function is to inquire into the financial needs of university education in Great Britain and to advise the Government on the application of any grants made by Parliament towards meeting them, to collect information on university education at home and abroad, and to assist in the preparation and execution of plans for development. During the period under review there were many significant changes in the university scene. Many normal functions were suspended, while more time was spent on subjects applicable to the war effort. The revival of the universities after the war is described in the report, and a discussion of post-war developments and problems follows.

(378.42)


A complete calendar of information on the activities, colleges, institutions, staff and members of the University of Oxford for the year 1949. The Calendar is prefaced by an Almanac with dates of University ceremonies for 1949 and part of 1950, and a list of subjects for prize compositions. The first part of the Calendar lists members of the several faculties, University officers, members of Boards and Committees, the Rhodes, Nuffield Medical and Nuffield College trustees and the representatives on other governing bodies. Part II gives particulars of University Professors, Readers, Lecturers and Demonstrators, arranged under the various faculties. Part III is concerned with University institutions, sermons and preachers, benefactors, lectureships, ecclesiastical patronage, fellowships and scholarships, prizes, class lists (1940-8) and honours lists (1939-48), honorary degrees conferred in 1939-48, degrees in Michaelmas Term, 1947, and in Hilary and Trinity Terms, 1948, and gives detailed information on the Colleges, Halls and other Societies. The last part contains an alphabetical list of members of the University.

(378.4257)

— New Zealand


Written to mark the fiftieth anniversary of the youngest of the metropolitan constituent colleges of the University of New Zealand, this history goes far beyond the mere academic record. The political background to the foundation and financing of a state-supported university college is described, while the interrelation of university and New Zealand life is reflected in the many historic controversies detailed and the social and intellectual life of students and staff. Dr. Beaglehole, who has written a history of the University of New Zealand, is Senior Research Fellow and Lecturer in Colonial History.

(378.931)

Relation of State to Education: Britain


The Education Acts of 1944 and subsequent years made a period of secondary education compulsory for every boy and girl in the United Kingdom of Great Britain
and Northern Ireland. What course will this ‘unprecedented experiment of the utmost importance’ take, and how valuable will it prove? To answer these questions, continuous critical study of the experiment as it proceeds will be necessary, and this book by the author of Education in Transition is offered as a contribution to such a study. It contains a brief survey of the routes by which England arrived at secondary education for all, an examination of the present position, and some suggestions for the future. The author does not claim it to be a work of research, as it is based entirely on easily accessible sources of information, but he hopes that it will stimulate both research and experiment.

(379.17)


This is the first full report on Education in Scotland since that for the year 1938, and contains much more information than it was possible to give in the Summary Reports of the war years. The report covers primary and secondary education, further education, land and buildings, provision to enable pupils to take advantage of educational facilities, the further education and training scheme, the physical welfare of the child, teachers and teacher training, administration and finance, the Advisory Council on Education in Scotland, juvenile delinquency, international contacts, and the Royal Scottish Museum. Eleven pages are devoted to statistical tables.

(379.41)


A revised and enlarged edition of a book published in 1946, whose scope and purpose is to provide an analysis of the administrative problems of the establishment, maintenance and management of county and voluntary schools in England and Wales under the new Education Acts. The explanatory notes include the relevant references to the Acts. The appendix gives specimen instruments and rules of management, and instruments and articles of government of voluntary schools. Dr. Alexander is Secretary of the association of Education Committees. F. Barraclough is Secretary to the North Riding Education Committee.

(379.42)


This comprehensive report by the Minister of Education to Parliament surveys the developments in education in 1948, and covers primary and secondary education, further education, the supply and training of teachers, buildings, special services, scholarships and other awards, information and external relations, a chapter on education in Wales and Monmouthshire, and another on the Victoria and Albert and Science Museums. Part II consists of 92 pages of statistical tables for the year 1947–8 on all aspects of public education in England and Wales.

(379.42)
The Education Act of 1944 rendered obsolete every textbook on the law relating to education. It was a measure of far-reaching importance and it reformed the whole system of State education in England and Wales. The first edition of this book was published in the same year, and was soon followed by a second. It has now become necessary to issue a new and revised edition, in which is set out the Act of 1944 and the amending Acts of 1946 and 1948 with extensive annotations and explanatory notes. The work also includes extracts from other relevant statutes, rules, orders, circulars and memoranda. A comprehensive introduction provides a survey of the powers and duties conferred by the Acts so that the whole forms a complete code of education law. The index is of a high standard. Miss Wells is a Barrister-at-Law and Mr. Taylor is Chief Education Officer, County Borough of Reading. The volume has also been issued as a part of the publisher’s Local Government Law and Administration, an encyclopaedic work, but is here made available separately.

COMMERCE COMMUNICATIONS

Year Books

The 1948-9 issue of this Manual lists the names, addresses and products of over two thousand manufacturers in Great Britain, followed by a list of exporters and the countries to which their goods are shipped. Each section is preceded by an alphabetical index of commodities, giving easy reference to the names of the firms which manufacture or deal in any particular class of goods. The sections on Shipping, Air Travel and ‘Information for Business Men Going Abroad’, have been extended for this issue, and, to increase the usefulness of the manual still further, it now includes a list of the principal British advertising agents.

BRITISH PUBLIC UTILITY SERVICES. D. N. Chester. Longmans, Green, 15.
D8. 32 pages. 13 illustrations. 1 chart. Paper bound. (British Life and Thought Series)
This pamphlet deals with the various public utility services in Britain, showing how they are owned and operated, in what degree they are subject to public control and the forms taken by that control. It also explains how these services have been developed, what are the main points of public controversy, and on what lines control and operation are likely to proceed in the future. A public utility is understood to mean an undertaking carried on under statutory powers for providing means of transport or communication, gas, electricity, water, or power. This, broadly speaking, is the definition used here.

Since the first edition of this work was issued in 1939, the railways and canals of Great Britain have been brought under State ownership and a scheme has been formulated for the nationalization of many road transport services. As a result the
book has been considerably revised and much of it rearranged. In its new form it presents a clear and concise statement of the law of inland carriage in England. Part I is devoted to an analysis of the structure of the industry and the principles of administrative law affecting statutory control of transport. The second part deals with the contract for the carriage of goods. The last part considers the law governing the carriage of passengers which has been considerably influenced by a number of recent cases in the courts. These cases with other relevant cases and statutes have been noted and explained in the text.

**Greece**


These handbooks should prove of great help to settlers and traders. They give concise information on climatic conditions, language, currency, weights and measures, transport facilities and other matters of concern to travellers. They then estimate the scope offered by the respective countries as markets for British products.

**Canada**


The first edition of this comprehensive reference book is addressed primarily to the business executive who trades with or is considering trading with Canada or visiting Canada on business. It should, however, be of equal assistance to the economist, educationalist and sociologist. Prepared with the assistance of Canadian Government Departments, it provides authentic information on Canada and Newfoundland, their markets, products and resources, and combines numerous authoritative articles by experts in their several fields with up-to-date statistical data. The volume is divided into ten sections covering: The Canadian Background; Newfoundland and Labrador; Public Services; Production; Canada’s External Trade; The Canadian Market; and Trade and Commerce. A useful city and town guide, giving essential details, and official directories are provided, and a further section of directories and classified lists includes particulars of recent books on Canada and of sources of official information.

**Guatemala**

**GUATEMALA. Review of Commercial Conditions, July, 1948.** (380.97281)

*See Greece above.*
Honduras


See Greece on previous page.

**El Salvador**


This concise survey of the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American Republics, gives a general picture of the local resources, industries, finance, trade and commerce. Internal and external communications are described and the review summarizes the cultural development and social conditions of the community. (380.97284)

**Chile**

**Chile: Review of Commercial Conditions, December, 1948. Commercial Relations and Exports Department, Board of Trade. H.M. Stationery Office, 6d. L.Post 8. 27 pages. Appendices. Paper bound.**

This booklet opens with an introduction covering Chile's geography and population, exchange control, currency and exchange, and Anglo-Chilean agreements. There follow sections on the general features of her economy, the growth of her industry, her foreign debt, foreign pre-war and post-war trade, and her potentialities as a market for British goods. There are ten clearly tabulated and helpful appendices. (380.983)

**Foreign Trade: Britain**


This book, intended mainly for business men and their legal advisers, covers a wide range of matters concerning export transactions, including the finance of export, credits, carriage by sea and air, shipping, insurance, arbitration, protection of patents and trade marks, regulation and licensing of exports, and exchange control. International trade is subject to strict control as a result of conditions arising from the late war and the effect of such control on the mercantile law of England is considerable. This work, by a barrister-at-law, is a clear exposition of the law in force and of the system of regulation and control at present in operation. (382)

**—Africa**


A survey (in the regular series interrupted by the war) of the industry, production and trade of East Africa, (Kenya, Tanganyika and Zanzibar) by the United Kingdom Trade Commissioner, covering the immediate post-war period. (382.676)
Canada


The British deficit of Canadian dollars and the decline of invisible exports led the Board of Trade to send a mission to Canada to investigate means of increasing British exports of machinery to that Dominion. Their report shows that there is a real field for such exports; it describes some of the spheres in which progress should be made and urges all possible effort by British manufacturers to discover and meet such needs.

Philately


This important work is based on the first part (published in 1916) of F. J. Melville's uncompleted work of the same title. It has been revised, completed, brought up to date and almost entirely rewritten by John Easton, a printer and expert philatelist whose British Stamp Design is now in its fourth edition. The technical processes of stamp production are exhaustively described in most lucid language, and it should be emphasized that the four fundamental techniques of mechanical reproduction—engraving in relief, intaglio impression, lithography and the various photogravure processes—although treated with special reference to stamps are also applicable to printing and book illustration generally. There is much useful information, therefore, for students of book production as well as for philatelists. The section on postage stamp design is another excellent feature. Many early British stamps of the period 1840–1860 are 'classic' examples of good design and it may be hoped that this book may improve present-day standards. It is plentifully illustrated with photographs of the actual machinery used in making stamps, large-scale diagrams demonstrating technical principles and many plates of the stamps themselves. Perforation, inks and gums, papermaking and paper-marks are additional matters fully covered. Besides a very full treatment of British and Colonial stamps those of other countries are also discussed.


'Stamp collecting', says the author with breath-taking assurance, 'is, without doubt, the most popular of all indoor pastimes today.' He gives a complete description of the postage stamps of the United Kingdom, the face values of which have at one time and another ranged from a half-penny to five pounds. His survey goes back to the first stamps issued, and includes, in Addenda, the Victory Commemoratives (1947) but not the stamps printed to celebrate the Silver Wedding of Their Majesties, the Liberation of the Channel Islands and the Olympic Games. Mr. Hamilton's is an expert and valuable book, with appendices concerning paper, perforation, methods of printing and other nice points.
Telegraphic Addresses

SELL'S DIRECTORY OF REGISTERED TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESSES.


This is recognized as the standard general trade directory of the United Kingdom and Ireland. It is divided into two parts: United Kingdom and International. The first part consists mainly of two sections, the first giving names of London firms alphabetically, followed by names of provincial firms. The second section also separates London and provincial firms, and consists of telegraphic addresses, arranged alphabetically. By means of a system of column and line numbers, it is possible to find what firm uses any particular telegraphic address. There is also a classified trades list of the chief business concerns of Great Britain and Ireland. The International section is divided into three main divisions: British Commonwealth and Empire; U.S.A. and South America; and Europe, with the rest of the world. Firms are listed in alphabetical order under each country, and in some cases a separate classified section is also included. There is a short register at the end of the volume of trade-marks and brands.

Waterways

MAIDENS' TRIP. Emma Smith. *Putnam*, 8s.6d. L.Post 8. 212 pages.

*Maidens' Trip* is the first book of a young author, winner of an Atlantic Award bestowed upon young British writers of promise, whose work was interrupted by the war. It is a record of the maiden trip of three young girls who, during the war, worked a pair of canal boats between London and Birmingham. It was a life of hard, often dirty, work and, in bad weather, of acute discomfort, but it had its compensations, the chief of which was its freedom from restriction. This book is the story of their first trip by themselves, carrying steel bills to Birmingham and bringing coal back to London, meeting the daily problems of advancing as far and as fast as possible, navigating the 142 locks that lay between them and their destination, enduring rough weather and the tolerant contempt of the regular boaters, and snatching what relaxation they could in the intervals of lying up or waiting to be loaded. The author writes with enthusiasm and her vigorous descriptions draw the reader into the life on board and enable him to share an experience that is not known to many and is comprehended by few.

Ports


As a past President of the Institute of Transport and late General Manager of the Port of London Authority the author has been able to give much information of value to the student, as well as for the interest of the general reader, He has dealt in this volume with all the large ports of the United Kingdom and several of the smaller, giving, in each case, historical notes and details of the volume and nature of the shipping now carried on. This revised edition takes account of the changes in the control of ports brought about by the Transport Act of 1947.

262
Maritime Transport

THE TRADE WINDS. Edited by L. N. Parkinson. Allen & Unwin, 18s.
This is a study of British overseas trade during the period 1793–1815 from the angle
of maritime history—describing the work of the merchant marine during the French
wars in which the part of the Royal Navy has so often and fully been told. The
various sections of the book—of which Part I tells of the general background of ships,
ports and men, Part II of the various areas of trade (East Indies, West Indies, Slaving,
etc.)—are by an impressive team of writers.

PAMIR: THE STORY OF A SAILING SHIP. Sydney D. Waters. A. H. &
The story of the four-masted barque Pamir, one of the last surviving vessels of her
kind. Built in 1905, the Pamir sailed for many years in the Chilean nitrate trade under
German ownership. After the depression she joined the Australian grain fleet of the
Finn, Gustav Erikson. Seized as a war prize in Wellington in 1941, she made ten
voyages under the New Zealand flag with New Zealand crews. Two chapters are
devoted to the history of the ship down to the Second World War, and five to her
voyages from New Zealand, mainly to the American Pacific coast, until handed back
to Finland at the end of 1948. Mr. Waters is Naval Historian to the New Zealand
Navy Department.

Road Transport

DRAFT PROVISIONS FOR INSERTION IN A CONVENTION ON ROAD
AND MOTOR TRANSPORT, AND EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM.
Paper bound.
A World Road Conference is to be held in August 1949 to produce a Convention to
replace the three existing Conventions on Road Traffic, Motor Traffic and the uni-
fication of Road Signals. The Inland Transport Committee of the Economic Com-
mission for Europe has compiled these draft provisions (reproduced from United
Nations document E/ECE/86) as a working document for the Conference. An
introductory note discusses how far the new regulations would be acceptable to Great
Britain.

A discursive essay on the historical development of roads and their contribution
to civilization.

TRANSPORT BY LAND. Designed and edited by Paul Redmayne. Murray,
8s.6d. D4. 48 pages. Over 100 half-tone illustrations. 40 drawings, maps
and charts in line and colour. Short bibliography. (The Changing Shape of
Things Series)
The third volume in this series not only illustrates how, in the last two thousand years,
vehicles have changed in shape from the ancient Egyptian sledge to the modern
electric train, but also how the development of land transport has changed the face
of the country and the life of the people. Thus, while the evolution of all forms of land transport is traced in detail, the book also deals with the canal system, the sites and changing shape of roads and bridges and even of London itself, the distribution of population and of the workers engaged in transport. The illustrations, maps and charts are from contemporary sources or have been specially drawn for this comprehensive and illuminating book.

(388.3)

COSTUME FOLKLORE

Costume

THE ART OF ENGLISH COSTUME. C. Willett Cunnington. Collins, 16s.
D8. 255 pages. 61 illustrations (including 4 in colour). Index.

This critical study of the art of English costume by one of the foremost authorities on the subject ranges from the early fifteenth century to the present day. While covering the history of the subject, it throws interesting light upon the social and psychological reasons that have governed the changes in fashion in both men's and women's attire throughout the past five hundred years. Dr. Cunnington analyses the principles of form in costume and of colour, and deals with symbolism, texture and materials, mobility in costume, the principles of sex-attraction, and the importance of headgear, hair-styles, sleeves and gloves. The excellent illustrations are a feature of a book which is a work of scholarship and shows both liveliness and wit. (391.0942)

ENGLISH WOMEN'S CLOTHING IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.
C. Willett Cunnington. New edition. Faber & Faber, 84s. llmp.8.
480 pages. 10 coloured plates. 80 pages of collotype illustrations. Black and white drawings in the text. 3 glossaries. List of authorities. Chronological table. Index.

Dr. Cunnington is a foremost authority on English costume, and in this witty and instructive volume he is concerned to explain the structure and purpose of every article of women's attire, and thereby to discover the causes of changing fashion, since fashions, he maintains, were symbolic expressions of the prevailing mentality of the nation. He describes what was worn by the English 'lady' not only in each year of the century but also on specific occasions. His book is the outcome of exhaustive research, and the comprehensive glossaries on Materials, Technical Terms, and Obsolete Colour Names add greatly to the value of what has become a standard work on the subject for this period. It is beautifully produced and illustrated. (391.2)

Legends

THE LUNGFISH AND THE UNICORN. Willy Ley. Hutchinson, 10s.6d. C8.
254 pages. Illustrations. Index. (Hutchinson's Scientific and Technical Publications)

Sub-titled 'An Excursion into Romantic Zoology', this book collects together many of the best-known mythical monsters, as well as other, equally strange, creatures for which there is factual evidence. Unicorns, dragons of various types, giants, sea serpents (including the famous 'Loch Ness Monster') and others are all traced through centuries of myth and legend, and the evidence reviewed against modern scientific knowledge. This is a fascinating and unusual book. (398.4)
Proverbs


Originally published in 1935, this dictionary has been thoroughly revised, some new proverbs added and some trivial ones omitted. The aim of the work is to enable one to find the context of well-known English proverbs, which are here arranged alphabetically, with many cross-references to help the user.

(398.9)


In this massive volume the compiler has attempted to trace back to their sources the proverbs, maxims and familiar phrases in ordinary English and American use; to show their development from the first crude expression of the idea to its modern form, and to note the variations and perversions which, year after year, have been built around the central theme. In order to make the book complete, many so-called “familiar quotations” have been added, either because they contain a well-known phrase or because they relate to the development of some proverbial expression. The terms ‘proverb’ and ‘maxim’ have been widely interpreted, and the compiler has not disdained to quote from the lowliest sources. The citations are chosen from a number of languages and given in the original as well as in translation, except in the case of Hebrew, Arabic, Chinese and other Semitic or Asiatic languages. The English quotations have been taken from literary sources wherever possible, with their exact location indicated. Arrangement is by subject, with cross-references to topics of a similar nature.

(398.9)

PHILOLOGY

GENERAL


A welcome reprint of an outstanding work. Professor Wilson maintains that the birth of language was a stage in the great evolutionary process of Nature. The first section of the book estimates the work of previous investigators of the origin of language, and traces the evolutionary theory of language up to Darwin’s expansion of the problem in his Descent of Man (1871). Thinking that Darwin took too mechanistic a view of the difference between animal sounds and human speech, the author, in Part II, bases his investigation of the problem on the hypothesis of a creative life-force which emerges in the various characteristics of organic forms; mind, locomotion and purposive sounds in animals, for example. He then shows that differences between the ‘rudé-language’ of animals and human speech indicate a barrier excluding animals from man’s mental world where language first emerges. This he calls the ‘space-time’ barrier, and explains that man, emerging into consciousness, possessed a mental world, a replica of the
external space-time world, and was thus confronted with the need of making mental symbols to represent the outward world. The final chapters deal with the raw material of language, articulation, sound-speech and gesture-speech, the conventionalizing of symbols and the growth of written language. This clear and direct presentation of an original point of view is a great achievement. The author died in January 1949. (401)

COMPARATIVE


The author, a Baptist missionary to the Belgian Congo, has attempted to explain scientifically, but reasonably simply, the rudiments of the African system of communication by tonal drums. The subject is a vast one involving the complexities of African dialects and speech tones. Though it is a short book the author explains what the African sets out to do and the system by which he does it. (419)

ENGLISH


Mr. Eric Partridge's book presents a general survey of the different phenomena exhibited in languages and their particular exemplification in English and American. After indicating the main language families, the author outlines the chief elements of the English language and the American and the interacting influences of these two languages. Word history is presented as a study of the ultimate origin of speech, of the changes in language structure and word meaning and of the function of sound laws, etymology and semantics. Examples of English and American words with interesting etymologies bear out the author's contention that word history is fun. Mr. Partridge explains that grammar is not a means of maintaining fixed forms by unalterable rules, and, by discussing separately the several variations from Standard English and American, deals with the vexed question of what is 'good' and 'bad' in these languages. The book is marked by skilful simplification without sacrifice of accuracy, and the encouragement of a spirit of adventure in discovering the world of words. (420.2)

Etymology

NO IDLE WORDS. Ivor Brown, Cape, 6s. LC8. 128 pages.

In this fifth book of Mr. Ivor Brown's series of word-books he discusses, from many points of view, words that have taken his fancy or have excited the interest of his friends and correspondents. There are words that, at first sight, appear commonplace, or unnecessary, or out of date, or even fantastic. Under the author's unconventional treatment they soon lose these superficial characteristics. As he applies wh to them his research and imagination, each word suggests interesting lines of thought. He sets the words in their varied contexts, considers their origin and derivatives, and lingers over their sound. These words are manifestly not idle either as spurs for thought or as elements of speech. (422)
Dictionaries

NUTTALL'S STUDENTS DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE
Edited by Somers Gill. Warne, 5s. $4\frac{3}{4}$ x 7 inches. 512 pages.

Compendious dictionaries often confuse the young student and clog his efforts in an essential part of his language study. To obviate this, the well-known Nuttall's Standard Dictionary has been rewritten to produce a dictionary that will encourage its use by its simplicity and, at the same time, satisfy by its adequacy. Twenty thousand words and phrases in common use are dealt with in paragraphs, the conventional double columns being discarded. These paragraphs include examples of the various senses of the words and of their idiomatic usage. Pronunciation is indicated by phonetic spelling, and guidance is given over the common pitfalls of variant spellings and the formation of plurals and participles. The 850 words of Basic English are clearly indicated. This book should enable the student to acquire the necessary art of using a dictionary.

(423)


An invaluable dictionary which is probably in some respects unique: it has been specially written throughout, with much skill, to meet the needs of the learner to whom English is a foreign tongue. It was compiled before the war for the Institute for Research in English Teaching in Tokyo, and published there in 1942. This new edition has addenda of words which have come into use since then. The words defined are those which the student of English is likely to meet in his studies up to the time of entering a university—an extensive and comprehensive vocabulary. Most archaic scientific and technical words are excluded. Some colloquial and slang words and expressions, and commonly used Latin and foreign words, are included. Definitions are clear and simple. Different meanings of the same word are clearly distinguished. Much idiomatic and syntactic information is given, with many sentences and phrases to show how the words are used. The 1,406 drawings have been specially made to illustrate definitions. Syllable division and stress are shown. Pronunciation is given in the International Phonetic symbols, with a key to these. Both English and American spellings are given where they differ. There are copious notes on syntax in the Introduction, and the appendices include a long list of irregular verbs, and diagrams of the pianoforte keyboard, etc. and of playing fields for cricket, football, and rugby football. The book is well printed and bound.

(423)

THE NEW UNIVERSAL DICTIONARY. H. T. D. Meredith (General Editor). Arthur Barker, 8s.6d. lC8. 806 pages.

The dictionary itself covers 800 pages and defines about 80,000 words. Synonyms and and antonyms are given in many cases, and the etymology of words where it is of special interest. Besides the dictionary proper, included at the end of the volume is a section giving notices on such subjects as foreign and classical maxims and phrases in common use, the British Empire, resources of the Empire, London offices of the Dominions, Crown Colonies, etc., introduction to Esperanto grammar, British weights and measures and their metric equivalents. This is a useful and convenient dictionary for all practical purposes.

(423)
Slang


This book illustrates the richness of seafaring slang as it has been employed from the beginning of the century to the present time. It covers, for the Royal Navy and the W.R.N.S., the linguistic elegancies of ward-room speech and the nimble-witted inventions of the lower deck; the aptly descriptive word-coining of the Royal Merchant Navy; the accustomed, everyday slang of fishermen, yachtsmen, the men of the lightships, and of the bargemen and canalmen. The growth of slang words increases rapidly during war and the author has fully covered the periods of the two world wars. Many of the words have been brought into general public use and some, such as 'blue-water sailor', have passed into more particular linguistic circles. (427.69)

French


In this dictionary both sections, the French–English and the English–French, give illustrative examples of the meanings of words as well as translations of many of the idioms in both languages. French pronunciation is indicated by the International Phonetics Script and the principal parts of irregular verbs, irregular feminines of adjectives, irregular plurals of nouns and plurals of compound nouns are given. Adequate guidance is afforded to the general reader, the traveller and the student. (443.2)

French by Yourself. A quick course in Reading for adult beginners and others. Marc Ceppi. Bell, 8s.6d. C8. 271 pages. (The ‘By Yourself’ Language Series)

This course in reading French is adapted for adult beginners or for those whose French needs brushing up. The first part is a summary of grammar and meets all the usual difficulties, especially those arising from en, y, que and ce, and from the irregular verbs. Part 2 consists, first, of translation practice with the help of line-to-line vocabularies, and, secondly, of longer passages for translation and reading. These include a survey of French history down to 1946, sketches of Parisian life, an account of the French Academy and, finally, varied extracts from French literary classics from the 16th century to 1929. A French–English vocabulary is added to meet the student’s needs in Part 2. M. Marc Ceppi’s well-known teaching skill has given the student every means of working by himself. (448.2)

Italian

Italian by Yourself. A quick course in reading for adult beginners and others. D. M. White. Bell, 8s.6d. C8. 250 pages. (The ‘By Yourself’ Language Series)

This book is an attempt to teach adult students, working alone, to read Italian fluently and to know how to pronounce what is read. It is divided into two parts, the first
consisting of a synopsis of grammar and the second of an extensive selection of reading matter. The grammar rules are given as simply and briefly as possible, and if they are over-simplified it is because, with such a comparatively easy language, the essential aim is to persuade the student to read and to learn by reading. No exercises are provided but numerous examples illustrate the rules. Phonetic symbols are avoided but stress is indicated and dots are used to mark open o's and e's and voiced s's and z's.

'A desire to learn Italian', says the author in his preface, 'usually springs from some curiosity or interest regarding Italian art, history or literature' and for this reason the numerous passages for reading deal with these subjects. A vocabulary is provided which covers Part I and all the reading matter with the exception of two sections, for which a dictionary should be used.

(458.24)

SPANISH


This book consists of a collection of forty conversations on everyday topics in colloquial Spanish. They are set for the most part in Spain, in Seville and Bilbao, and brief descriptions of places and characters typical of the country are well and naturally introduced; the last three lessons are set in Mexico. The subjects selected for treatment cover a wide range of interests and human activities and the vocabulary and idiomatic expressions introduced are practical and comprehensive. The conversations are arranged in such a way as to facilitate instant comparison between the Spanish and English renderings.

(468.2)

RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN SCIENCE READINGS: CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, BIOLOGY.
Those who have a good knowledge of Russian grammar and wish to acquire a basic vocabulary of scientific terms will find this volume a useful guide. It consists of passages on chemistry, physics and biology, taken from school text-books. Notes explaining points of grammar in the text are appended to each passage, and a good Russian-English vocabulary contains most of the words used in the context.

(491.78)

POLISH


This book represents a serious and successful attempt to explain the intricacies of Polish grammar to English-speaking students, by an author fully qualified, by study and experience, to tackle the difficult and precursory task. After a short introduction to the pronunciation of Polish, the author gives a clear exposition of the basic factors of Polish inflexion, changes in the endings and roots of the words, and explains the rules of declension and conjugation. She has arranged the lessons according to the degree of
difficulty in an unorthodox but convincing manner, trying to bring out similarities and form groups easy to memorize. The material is given in forty lessons, each including exercises and vocabulary. The concluding chapters comprise a 'Key to translations from English into Polish' and a general vocabulary containing about 1,000 words. The book was written in response to requests for a concise text-book for adult students but may also be used as a revision text-book and a companion in further studies. (491.85)

AFRICAN

General


This book, by a distinguished professor of Oriental and African languages at the Sorbonne, is an English translation of the author's French work on the subject and embodies his researches up to 1946. An introductory historical sketch of the peoples and languages of Africa discusses their location and migrations and those contacts that have affected both languages and races. The phonetics, vocabulary, syntax and incidence of Negro-African languages are treated descriptively to show that the variety in these languages has a primitive unity, and theories are examined that attempt to account for this fundamental relation. The final chapter deals with the controversial question of the Negro-African languages being varied modifications of Egyptian dialects. To all readers interested in linguistics this should be a most valuable book. (496.4)

Hausa


This is the fruit of twenty-three years' study by a well-known authority on native languages, the author of grammars of Hausa, Amharic, Yoruba, Idoma, etc. Tones are marked throughout. (496.43)

PURE SCIENCE

GENERAL


It was inevitable in the early growth of knowledge, with the need for exact examination and definition, that objects should be regarded as separate and clear-cut. With the increased specialization in scientific research, reduction and sub-division has proceeded until, to avoid utter chaos, the search was begun for some unifying principle as 'an instrument for organizing existing knowledge and for guiding theoretical and practical research'. As a simple example, the idea of mind and body as separate entities has given place to the concept of the psychophysical, in which mind and body are
seen as individuations of one biological process. Mr. Whyte, starting with the assumption that 'all processes are to be presented as variants of one universal process', takes us on a comprehensive and detailed tour of the realms of science in his search for a unitary principle.


This is a text-book which, within its limited compass, adequately covers the requirements of candidates for the First Handicraft Teachers' Examination of the City and Guilds of London Institute. It is, however, likely to appeal not only to those for whom it was specially written but to many others needing a scientific background to their craft studies. The text is well illustrated by line diagrams and includes a large number of helpful experiments which can be carried out with relatively simple equipment.

**Dictionaries**

**CONCISE INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY OF MECHANICS AND GEOLOGY.** English, French, German and Spanish. S. A. Cooper. *Cassell*, 12s.6d. C8. 408 pages. Index.

This dictionary consists of two distinct parts. The first gives English words, followed by their French, German, and Spanish equivalents. Each entry is numbered and languages are separated by a dash. The gender is indicated after each term. The second part consists of three indexes giving the French, German, and Spanish terms in alphabetical order and referring to the first part by entry number. The volume, though of modest size, will be found a valuable tool by mechanics and engineers who have to acquaint themselves with foreign literature.

**Essays**


This collection of articles from various British scientific periodicals gives a good cross-section of recent research on a number of subjects of outstanding interest and importance all over the world. As the title implies, these are mostly agricultural or marine subjects, although there are general discussions, such as those of Julian Huxley on 'Species and Evolution' and Professor Gray on 'Migration of Vertebrate Animals'. Perhaps the best idea of the book is obtained from the title of the editor's introduction, 'Biologist's Progress', and, indeed, so wide and authoritative a review (for every article is by an expert on his subject) serves to emphasize the ever-increasing importance in the modern world of the science of Biology.

**Societies**

**THE YEARBOOK OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1949.**

*The Royal Society*, 7s.6d. D8. 268 pages. Index.

The yearbook of the Royal Society of London gives information on all aspects of the work and organization of the Society. It includes the Report of the Council for
the 286th year of the Society’s existence, and the statutes and standing Orders of the Council. There is a list of Fellows and Foreign Members. The Royal Society appoints the British delegates to meetings of the International Council of Scientific Unions and of the International Unions in different branches of science, and the yearbook gives details of the various international committees.


The Dean of Goucher College, Baltimore, U.S.A., and Chairman of its History Department, here presents an account of the origins and development through the centuries of the leading scientific society in the English-speaking world today. She describes how it came into being, the character of the intellectual atmosphere in which it arose, the leading men and the outstanding discoveries of the century of its origin, and, more generally, what the Society has done and stood for since its inception. She deals more fully with its early history than with its progress in recent years, but her attractive, eminently readable account should have a popular appeal both for the general reader and for those with a particular interest in the Royal Society.

**Royal Canadian Institute Centennial Volume, 1849-1949.**


The Royal Canadian Institute is the Dominion’s oldest existing scientific society, and its influence upon Canada’s cultural life has been great. This centennial volume traces the history and development of the society from its beginnings in Toronto in 1849. In addition, ten Canadian authorities contribute each a chapter outlining the development in Canada of, and Canadian contributions to, anthropology, geology, medicine, physics, astronomy, botany, chemistry, engineering, meteorology and zoology. Brief biographical sketches of officers and councillors of the society since 1849 add to the reference value of the work.


The papers and proceedings of the Scientific Information Conference convened by the Royal Society in the summer of 1948 have now been published. The terms of reference came under four main headings: publication and distribution of papers reporting original work; abstracting services; indexing and other library services; and reviews, annual reports and related material. The original documents published in this report will be of interest to all who are concerned with the recording and dissemination of scientific information.

**Study and Teaching**

**The Presentation of Technical Information. Reginald O. Kapp. Constable, 6s. C8. 158 pages. Index.**

A book on the art of teaching and exposition by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering in the University of London, based on four public lectures given at University
College, London. The scientist and technician need to cultivate a style both of writing and of speech which will present facts and ideas simply and logically. This style the author names Functional English, by which he means 'the English that any writer uses who expresses his meaning clearly and without ambiguity; who spares his readers unnecessary effort; who selects every item and places every sentence and every word so that it will meet the function assigned to it... It is the aim of a functional style to maintain receptivity in the person addressed.' Scientists and non-scientists alike will be greatly helped towards acquiring such a style by the guidance and warnings given in this book.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH. Paul Freedman. Foreword by J. W. T. Walsh. Macdonald, 25s. L.Post 8. 222 pages. Diagrams. Index. This book which has been written by the Head of the Lamp Research department of Messrs Crompton Parkinson, Ltd., and is introduced by the Vice-President of the International Commission on Illumination, is addressed to two classes of readers, the student, i.e. the potential research worker, and the business executive who has the responsibility of directing or controlling scientific research. The first part of the book deals with theoretical aspects such as the development of scientific method and the relation of scientific research to society. Thereafter, the author discusses scientific research from a practical point of view under such headings as ‘Planning of Research’, and ‘Accuracy and Economy of Effort’.

History

A HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND ITS RELATIONS WITH PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION. Sir William Cecil Dampier. 4th edition, revised and enlarged. Cambridge University Press, 25s. £SuR8. 554 pages. Index. The fourth edition of this work, which was first published in 1929, has been brought up to date in the light of recent scientific progress. The author has attempted to give a complete outline of the development of scientific thought in the belief that ‘such a history of science has much to teach both about the inner meaning of science itself and about its bearing on philosophy and on religion’. Following an introduction and a consideration of the origins of science, there are chapters on: Science in the Ancient World; The Middle Ages; The Renaissance; The Newtonian Epoch; The Eighteenth Century; Nineteenth-Century Physics; Nineteenth-Century Biology; Nineteenth-Century Science and Philosophical thought; Further Development in Biology and Anthropology; The New Era in Physics; The Stellar Universe; and Scientific Philosophy and its Outlook. Clear, concise and well ordered, the book is a remarkable achievement and a work of real value.


In this book, specially written for this series, the author, who is Professor of Classics at University College, Swansea, continues the survey which he began in Greek Science I (1944). This volume starts with the achievements of Theophrastus (370–284 B.C.), the Greek scientist who succeeded Aristotle as head of the Lyceum at Athens in 322. It ends with Galen (A.D. 129–199) who was physician to the Roman Emperor Marcus Aurelius. In a very interesting concluding chapter the author suggests why science,
which had made such astonishing strides before the end of the third century B.C., entered into a period of stagnation which lasted till the Renaissance. (509.38)


The object of the Sino-British Science Co-operation Office (financed by the British Council and under the aegis of the Ministry of Production) was to establish contact, to help and to advise Chinese scientists and technologists in the remote outposts of China, during the war years when China was virtually isolated from the outside world. Dr. Joseph Needham and his wife, both eminent British biochemists, together with their British and Chinese colleagues, travelled widely in the course of their work in most of the provinces of China, ranging from Central Asia to the Fukien Coast and from Sian in the north to Baoshan on the Salween front in the south. The book is an interesting record, in the form of reports, articles, letters, travel journals and poems, of international scientific co-operation and the progress made in China often under primitive conditions. (509.51)

**MATHEMATICS**

**MATHEMATICS IN ARISTOTLE.** Sir Thomas Heath. *Oxford University Press,* 21s. D8. 320 pages.

The late Sir Thomas Heath devoted the last years of his life to the study of mathematics in Aristotle, reading all that had been written on the subject and making his own translations from the Greek. After his death in 1940 his wife found the work in manuscript form and with the help of Sir David Ross and Mr. Ivor Thomas prepared it for publication. The work represents a most comprehensive treatise on Aristotle's view of mathematics in relation to science. (510.1)


The authors combine a knowledge of practical engineering with teaching experience. The volume is intended as a text-book for the Board of Trade Examination in Practical Mathematics for first and second class certificates for engineers, but it has a general application and care has been taken to make it suitable for students working on their own. Arithmetic, algebra, mensuration and trigonometry are expounded and applied to engineering, heat and heat engines, naval architecture and electricity. The book contains a very large number of questions with full solutions. The new edition replaces some of the older problems by those set in the Board of Trade Examinations in recent years. (510.2)


The Rev. T. H. Ward Hill, of Llandovery College, is well known as the author of a number of useful orthodox text-books for school mathematics. In the present work he explains the basic elements of mathematics in a way which will enable the general
The object of this popular little book is to show that the science of mathematics can be an attractive and stimulating mental exercise. The author, an experienced lecturer in mathematics, is at present on the staff of Achimota College, Gold Coast. He examines the various branches of mathematics and discusses their basic principles, methods and applications, presenting them in a lively fashion and relating the various problems to actual practice. In this way, the author covers simple arithmetic, geometry, logarithms, algebra, graphs, differential calculus, trigonometry, etc. This is by no means a textbook but a book for the reader with a working knowledge and interest in mathematics to puzzle over and enjoy.

Mathematical Tables


This collection of mathematical tables, first published in 1903, was made with the object of meeting the requirements of physicists and mathematicians. In addition to the ordinary logarithmic and trigonometric tables, some on the higher functions have been included. This second edition contains a new table of logarithms and tables of logarithms of hyperbolic functions. The type has been re-set and the position of some tables has been altered to facilitate their use.

Geometry


The author, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Toronto, has made this book on the regular polyhedra and analogous figures in n-dimensional space as self-contained as possible. Anyone familiar with elementary algebra, geometry and trigonometry will be able to appreciate his argument. The book is based on an essay on 'Dimensional Analogy', originally begun in 1923, and is thus the fulfilment of 24 years' work. The bibliography gives particulars of the works of 27 British and over 80 foreign mathematicians.

Analytic Geometry


This work by E. W. Hobson, Professor of Pure Mathematics and Fellow of Christ's
College in the University of Cambridge, was originally published in 1931. In the main it deals with the forms and analytical properties of the functions connected with those solutions of Laplace’s equation which are adapted to particular boundary problems. It is hoped that the treatise, although purely mathematical, may be found useful by mathematical physicists who are primarily concerned with applications. (516.56)

**Calculus**


This book, the last by the late Professor Hardy (Emeritus Professor of Pure Mathematics in the University of Cambridge), gives an historical introduction to divergent series in two chapters, and devotes eleven chapters to general theorems and rigorous manipulation. These last cover summation, arithmetic means, Tauberian and Wiener’s Tauberian theorems, the methods of Euler and Borle, multiplication series, Hausdorff means and the Euler-Maclaurin sum formula. Though based on lectures to students of mathematics, the book will be of value to technicians using divergent series as a tool in, for example, communication theory and computation. (517)

**Introduction to the Laplace Transformation, with Engineering Applications.** J. C. Jaeger. *Methuen*, 7s. 6d. F8. 132 pages. 31 diagrams. (Monographs on Physical Subjects)

Dr. Jaeger of the University of Tasmania was joint author, with Professor H. S. Carlaw, of the well-known *Operational Methods in Applied Mathematics*, of which the present book may be regarded as a shortened version, with the applications restricted almost entirely to electric circuits and transmission lines. The theory is concisely expounded with reasonable attention to rigour, avoiding the obscurities of some of the older works on operational methods; but no attempt is made at mathematical generality, since the book is intended to be suitable for engineers whose mathematical equipment does not include the theory of functions of a complex variable. The essential pre-requisite is a good grasp of algebra and of differential and integral calculus. The book is based on a set of lectures given by Dr. Jaeger at the National Standards Laboratory in Sydney. (517.35)

**Hyperbolic Functions: Their Derivations and Applications in Vector Algebra.** C. A. Grover. *Classifax Publications* (Manchester), 45. L.Post 8. 40 pages. (Classifax 103–1)

The purpose of this book is twofold: to answer fully the question of what hyperbolic functions really are, and to explain their applications and manipulation, more especially to vector quantities of the form $A + jb$. The author presents a concise and complete picture and avoids references to other sources. Mathematical aspects are dealt with in the simplest way possible. (517.36)


Although this volume is stated to be an introduction the reader will require some scientific grounding and an advanced knowledge of calculus. As the book covers the representation of complex numbers, conformal transformation, the theorems of
Cauchy and De Moivre, and many problems of logarithmic, conjugate, circular and hyperbolic functions are dealt with fully. Their applications to mathematical physics, aeronautics and electrical engineering are indicated, though in less detail. The author is Senior Lecturer in Applied Mathematics, Queen Mary College, University of London.

ASTRONOMY

Theoretic


A reprint of a book first published in 1938. Dr. Smart, Regius Professor of Astronomy in the University of Glasgow, gives an essentially mathematical account of his subject. He explains the mathematical theory of a single star-drift in detail, continues with a chapter on solar motion, and proceeds to the theory of two star streams and Schwarzschild's ellipsoidal hypothesis relating to stellar motions. Then follow chapters on various methods of deriving the mean parallax of group stars, and of investigating space, and on the distribution of the stars. General theorems of stellar statistics and various investigations concerning open and globular clusters and the absorbing cloud are discussed.

Observatories

ANNALS OF THE SOLAR PHYSICS OBSERVATORY, CAMBRIDGE.


Professor Stratton was the Director of the Solar Physics Observatory, Cambridge, from 1928 until 1946, when it was combined with the Cambridge University Observatory. He was then made Director of the combined observatories until his retirement in 1947. The period covered in this volume begins with 1704, when the first step was taken towards the erection of an astronomical observatory at Cambridge, and ends in 1947. It gives an account of its growth and work during that time, and its benefactors, instruments, and various acquisitions. A list is also given of all the members of the staff since 1824, when the present University Observatory was opened. There are several plates showing the various buildings and telescopes.

Descriptive


Dr. Porter is well known for his popular broadcast talks on astronomy. He is Director of the Computing Section of the British Astronomical Association and a Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society. Here he answers many questions an amateur astronomer might ask and explains in the simplest terms how the main star groups can be recognized. Very clear diagrams illustrate his descriptions. The treatment is unorthodox and includes many points which do not find their way into the standard textbooks. Here and there reference is made to a legend or superstition connected with a particular stellar constellation.
--- Stars ---


The pulsation theory forms the main basis for the interpretation of variable star phenomena, which, in turn, promises to provide an essential link for the understanding of stellar evolution. This book will therefore be of interest to all those concerned in evolutionary problems in astrophysics. A study of simple harmonic pulsations shows how the periods depend on mass concentration and the ratio of the specific heats. An account of the so-called integration theory is given, and leads to a derivation of the conditions prevailing in a star capable of sustaining pulsations, as well as to the celebrated problem of the phase lag of luminosity with respect to radial velocity. The theory of anharmonic pulsations provides an understanding of the shape of the light curve, the occurrence of long-period variations in the curve and the observed limit to the amplitude. Impulsive oscillations, relaxation oscillations and shock waves are discussed. The final chapter reviews some crucial observational tests of the pulsation hypothesis. (523.84)

--- Surveying ---


Alex H. Jameson, Professor of Civil Engineering, King's College, University of London, has limited his subject matter to the essential requirements of students preparing for their final degree examinations. He explains very clearly both the methods and mathematics of surveying, and the principles underlying the design of modern survey apparatus. Many points of detail have been corrected in this new edition, and a table of adjustment for the angles of a quadrilateral with a central point has been added, together with an extra chapter designed as an introduction to air surveying. (526.9)

--- Navigation ---

LITTLE SHIP NAVIGATION (COASTAL). M. J. Rantzen. Herbert Jenkins, 12s. 6d. C8. 197 pages. 7 plates. 46 diagrams. 9 appendices. Index.

This book is written by a yachtsman for yachtsmen and is specially designed for masters of little ships. It is based on the Coastal Navigation course given by Lieut.-Commander Rantzen for the Little Ship Club (London) and offers to the beginner and old hand alike a mastery of the art of safe coastal navigation. All the problems which are likely to puzzle a beginner are dealt with at length. After chapters on the Compass, Charts, Tides, Tide Tables and Tidal Streams, the author rightly gives prominence to the maintenance and use of navigational instruments; a specially valuable chapter in this section is devoted to adequate planning of a projected passage. The remainder of the book covers navigation aids and buoyage systems, pilotage, the log-book and traverse table, and ends with some very useful appendices. A special feature of this little volume is the collection of illustrations and diagrams and an insert of Admiralty Chart No. 5011 explaining the signs and abbreviations used in charts issued by the British Admiralty. (527)
PHYSICS


This report surveys the work of the various Divisions of the Laboratory during 1946, the experiments which were conducted and the results achieved. Full lists of papers published by each division are appended. Concise notes review the general activities of the organization, such as scientific meetings within the Laboratory, and participation in national and international conferences.


The author is a distinguished mathematician with several well-known publications on mathematics and physics to his credit. The present volume, based on a series of lectures given by him at Cambridge in 1947, makes a worthy contribution to the literature of the philosophy of science. The work begins with an outline of Greek ideas concerning space; then traces, historically, the evolution of the concepts of classical physics, general relativity and quantum mechanics; and concludes with a review of the work of unification achieved by Eddington. The treatment throughout is such that essential ideas are never obscured by intricate mathematical presentation.


A volume which will be useful to students of elementary classical physics. It is intended to be a guide to further study, presenting in condensed form the main features of mechanics, hydrostatics, and heat, and including a chapter on molecular physics. The author was formerly Lecturer in Physics at the Royal Dispensary School of Pharmacy in Edinburgh.

Mechanics


Based on lectures given by a mathematical physicist (the author is Senior Lecturer in Theoretical Physics in the University of Oxford) to an audience of third-year Honours students and young research workers in Chemistry in the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, University of Leeds, this book does not avoid mathematical method but presents the subject within the mathematical scope of its audience. The reader is introduced to all the main principles of statistical mechanics, the most important of its mathematical techniques and a fair selection of illustrative physiochemical applications.
Light and Optics


The graphs given in this pamphlet illustrate the average values of daylight illumination recorded at the National Physical Laboratory, Teddington, over a period of ten years. They are accompanied by a general report on the work and factors are indicated that affect the interpretation and application of the results. (535)


This book is designed to supply readers of average scientific attainment with concise information on the present knowledge of X-ray optics. Students and research workers in other branches of physics will find it a useful guide. Particular reference is made to X-ray diffraction and the reciprocal lattice, reciprocal space for small crystals, powder photographs of small crystals, mistakes in layer structures, and in three dimensions, use of complex quantities, distorted crystals and effects of thermal motion. (535)


This book gives a general survey of absorption spectrophotometry from 2000A° to 25u. It is divided into three parts, the first of which deals with laws and nomenclature. Examples are given of the methods of analysis, both when Beer’s Law is obeyed and when marked deviation from Beer’s Law occurs. The second part gives examples of the applications of spectrophotometry. These cover a wide range of interests from the determination of molecular constants to structural and analytical determination of interest to workers in most fields of chemistry and bio-chemistry. The third section is devoted to technique and includes methods of checking the performance of an instrument together with descriptions of a wide range of instruments. A bibliography of some three hundred references and suggestions for further reading conclude the book. (535.2)


The author, a Warren Research Fellow of the Royal Society, gives a comprehensive survey covering the whole field of the applications of spectroscopy, both experimental and theoretical. The present edition of the book includes recent advances in this branch of science. A new chapter on the continuous spectra and the nitric oxide test for atomic oxygen in flames has been added and there are four new plates. (535.84)

Heat


Broadly the book covers the mechanics of non-turbulent flow, the flow of heat by
conduction, and heat transfer between solids and fluids in conditions of non-turbulent flow. The treatment is necessarily mathematical. The author has had considerable experience as a designer of high-speed marine diesel engines and his book is likely to be of value to advanced students and designers. (536)

Electricity

**Electricity. C. L. Boltz. Harrap, 8s. 6d. C8. 311 pages. Frontispiece. Illustrations. Index. (Harrap’s Torch Books)**

This book can be called a primer on electricity with elementary principles amply illustrated. The various aspects of the subject are linked with historical anecdotes and ‘how it works’ descriptions, which make the reading matter light and extremely interesting. The book can be recommended to any person with a layman’s interest in electricity. (537)


The first of a new series of textbooks, designed to provide a comprehensive course in electrical theory and its applications, particularly for those studying alone. Nine volumes are contemplated. Professor Cotton holds the Chair of Electrical Engineering at Nottingham University. His book is partly an adaptation from his earlier work *Principles of Electricity*. It starts with an explanation of the mechanism of the atom and provides the student at the outset with a clear conception of the nature of electricity upon which this complete elementary course will be built. The book, which does not go far beyond secondary school standard in physics, will be useful to students without previous knowledge of the subject. (537)

---

**Atmospheric**


This is a sound general textbook and work of reference on atmospheric electricity, filling a very marked gap in meteorological literature. It covers the atmospheric electric field, the conductivity of the atmosphere, and the associated formation and recombination of atmospheric ions, the transfer of charge between air and ground by air-earth currents precipitation and lightning, and finally the electrical aspects of thunderstorms including the methods proposed for the separation of charge and the propagation of the lightning spark. The development of the subject is traced in each section. Cosmic radiation and the reflective properties of the ionosphere for radio waves are referred to only incidentally. There is a bibliography of 248 items with entries to 1947. The author is Senior Lecturer in the Durham Colleges of the University of Durham. (537.4)

---

**Dynamic**


This book describes authoritatively the principles underlying the behaviour of
dielectrics in conditions of stability and permanence. The author’s approach, that of a leading theoretical physicist, is succinct and clear and will be of value to scientists and engineers. The book will also be useful to students of physics, as an exposition of fundamental concepts of the dielectric field and dielectric structure, containing interesting applications of classical statistical mechanics. It is up to date and includes not only the author’s extensive recent researches but also some unpublished work. The author was formerly Reader in Theoretical Physics in Bristol University and is now Professor of Theoretical Physics in Liverpool University. (537-5)

X-İŞINI ANALİZİNİN TARİHÇESİ. Sir Lawrence Bragg. British Council: Longmans, Green, 1s.6d. D8. 32 pages. 5 illustrations. 4 diagrams. Paper bound. (Science in Britain)

The Turkish edition of The History of X-Ray Analysis, first published in 1943 and revised in 1946. Sir Lawrence Bragg, Cavendish Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge, was associated with his father, the late Sir William Bragg, in the development of X-ray analysis, and shared with him a Nobel Prize for their achievements. He gives here an authoritative account of the beginning and development of this new weapon of science. He explains how it enables us to see things infinitely smaller than those revealed by the most powerful microscope and shows how atoms are assembled to construct the common objects of life. A full description of the way in which X-ray analysis is carried out is not within the scope of this pamphlet, which merely deals with the history of its development, but it may serve to show how great a plant can grow from a small seed. (537-53)

---

Electro Dynamics


Dr. Scott Blair is recognized authority on the science of rheology, and has already contributed a great deal to the literature of the subject. The book forms a survey of the field, and in this second edition a certain amount of the work carried out during the war years has been included. The bibliography has been considerably amended, and abbreviations of names of scientific periodicals are now in accordance with those used in the World List of Scientific Periodicals. (537-6)

Electro-Magnetism


This is a reprint, with some corrections, of a well-known text-book on electricity and magnetism, by a former Professor of Electrical Engineering in the University of St. Andrews. The book covers all the basic principles needed in the applications of electromagnetic phenomena and includes a chapter on electromagnetic waves. The author attempts to remove any dichotomy between electricity and magnetism, or between electrostatics and electrodynamics, relating them to fundamental physical concepts, in particular those which are observable. Unfortunately, modern physical science does not confirm all the views he propounds and one or two minor fallacies have been only
partly corrected. These are perhaps only details in a book which is original, stimulating and interesting. The author uses the m.k.s. system and explains the different systems of units.

**Molecular Physics**


This book is intended for the student of physics or chemistry. It demonstrates how Schrödinger’s equation for a single particle follows from the results of experiments and how the equation can be generalized to cover more complicated problems. There are chapters dealing with its application to molecular and atomic structure, radiation and collision problems, and the properties of solids. Modern relativistic quantum mechanics are also discussed. Dr. Mott is Melville Wills Professor of Theoretical Physics in the University of Bristol, I.N. Sneddon is Lecturer in Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow.

**Theory of Atomic Nucleus and Nuclear Energy-Sources.**


This is the third edition of Professor Gamow’s *Structure of Atomic Nucleus and Nuclear Transformations*, the second edition of which has been out of print since 1944. It has been practically rewritten and is much longer. The book contains chapters on the general theory of nuclear structure, transformations, spontaneous disintegration and nuclear transformations, and there is an unusually detailed treatment of thermonuclear reactions. The work is an authoritative statement of fundamental theory and technological details have been excluded.


The conference held in 1946 by the Manchester and District Branch of the Institute of Physics brought together scientific workers in British industry and the universities to discuss recent progress and development in the measurement of stress and strain phenomena in solids. This volume contains the papers presented and a summary of the discussions that followed.

**Chemistry**


This revised edition, designed for the use of students reading for degrees, takes into
account the many important advances made in recent years. The treatment is straightforward and concise, and unessential details have been omitted. The author set out to present chemistry as an integral whole and to trace the connection between its various branches. A chapter on the history of chemistry is included. 


An account of the proceedings of the Chemistry Research Board and the work of the Chemical Research Laboratory for the year 1947. Details are given of experiments and tests conducted by the Corrosion of Metals Group (General Corrosion and Microbiological Sections); the Inorganic Group (General Inorganic and Radiochemical Sections, the latter being set up to carry out work on behalf of the Department of Atomic Energy); the Organic Group (Tar and Organic Intermediates Sections); and the High Polymers and Plastics Sections. A series of 'Open Days' was held for the first time, during which the Laboratory was opened to representatives of academic chemistry, chemical industry and Government departments, and a number of distinguished scientists from overseas. The appendices to the Report include a list of 'Publications, Memoranda and Patents, 1947' and 'Lectures and Colloquia during 1947'.

Atomic Theory


A careful study on the excited states of nuclei, a subject which can only be understood by a fairly advanced student. A certain amount of understanding of mathematics is required, although the author has, as far as possible, concentrated his attention on experimental knowledge.


This new book contains two lectures by the Director of the Max Planck Institute for Physics in Göttingen, Germany, delivered at the Cavendish Laboratory, Cambridge, as an introduction to discussions on two different topics in atomic theory. The first belongs to the part of atomic physics for which the fundamental laws are still unknown and tries to explain why the well-known divergencies in meson theory and nuclear physics may be considered not as a difficulty but rather as a natural and therefore satisfactory feature of the present 'correspondence' theory. The second lecture deals with an application of quantum mechanics—the theory of superconductivity. The author's views present an attempt to combine different features of the previous theories into a consistent picture of the phenomenon.

Written in the form of a dialogue between a young scientist well versed in modern theory and an older metallurgist of long practical experience, this book covers in detail the modern atomic theories as they affect the science of metallurgy. The four parts of the discussion cover the structure of the atom, metals, alloys and atomic nuclei. The book is well illustrated and, while primarily intended for the metallurgist, it should also be useful to the general student as an introduction to more advanced textbooks on atomic structure. Dr. Hume-Rothery is a Lecturer in Metallurgical Chemistry in the University of Oxford.

(541.2)

RESONANCE RADIATION AND EXCITED ATOMS. Allan G. Mitchell and Mark W. Zemansky. Reprint. *Cambridge University Press*, 20s. D8. 354 pages. Diagrams. Tables. Index. (Cambridge Series of Physical Chemistry) This work by Dr. Mitchell, Professor of Physics and Head of the Department of Physics in the University of Indiana and Dr. Zemansky, Associate Professor in Physics at the College of the City of New York, was first published in 1934. It presents in a systematic manner the theories connected with resonance radiation and discusses and interprets experiments that have been performed. Wherever possible a historical summary of developments has been given, but the general point of view is critical, not historical. Special attention has been paid to the principles and limitations of various methods of studying resonance radiation. Each chapter contains a list of references.

(541.2)


This year book has been written with the object of assisting in the integration of industry and science, and making each aware of their mutual interests, problems and achievements, as is essential if the commercial development of atomic energy is to be wholly successful. This volume will provide a convenient source of reference for industrialist and technician, giving up-to-date information on the development of atomic energy. The contents include a history of nuclear science; a chapter on the all important First Reactor (2 December 1942); some economic consequences of atomic energy; survey of atomic energy developments in various parts of the world; legal aspects (British legislation); and international control of atomic energy. There is a list of national scientific academies, under names of countries, and a bibliography of some important books and references and a list of scientific periodicals. Permission has been obtained to include certain Crown Copyright material, and some material from Reports of the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.

(541.2)

Colloid Chemistry


Colloid chemistry is a science which bridges many gaps between physics and biology, and the author here presents the fundamentals of colloidal phenomena in such a manner that they can be understood not only by students of advanced chemistry but
also by those of the allied sciences. The book falls into four categories: surface
chemistry, lyphobic colloid systems, lyphilic colloidal systems and the biocolloids,
including some colloidal aspects of organisms. In this second edition new material has
been incorporated concerning both theories and applications.  

Chemical Notation

A NEW NOTATION AND ENUMERATION SYSTEM FOR ORGANIC
COMPOUNDS. G. Malcolm Dyson. 2nd edition. Longmans, Green, 108.6d.

The Dyson system aroused a great deal of interest when the first edition of this work
appeared in 1947, and the many comments showed that Dr. Dyson’s notation and
enumeration system possessed great possibilities. In the second edition the author has
made use of much of the criticism and many of the suggestions that he has received,
particularly those which have come from a number of chemists in America.  

CHEMICAL CIPHERING. A Universal Code as an Aid to Chemical
Institute of Chemistry of Great Britain and Ireland, 4s. L.Post 8. 46 pages.
Bibliography. Index.

This is a lecture delivered at a meeting sponsored by the Birmingham and Midlands
Section of the Royal Institute of Chemistry at Birmingham University on 15 October
1947. The papers present a new approach to the problem of chemical systematics,
describing a universal notation, which has come to be known by the initials G.K.D.,
covering inorganic and organic chemistry and the chemistry of ions, radicals, and
transition complexes. The work is intended not only for chemists but for all who have
to handle and systematize vast amounts of chemical information, especially librarians.
The system is not linked to any conceptions of valency but is in accord with modern
trends in the theory of molecular structure without demanding of the user any deep
acquaintance with them.  

BRITISH CHEMICAL NOMENCLATURE. A. D. Mitchell. Edward Arnold,
21s. lm8. 164 pages. Diagrams. Index.

As editor of the Journal of the Chemical Society of Great Britain, Dr. Mitchell is well
aware that a certain rigidity is essential in the system of nomenclature employed in
such journals. There has been a strong tendency to perpetuate names applied before
the true structures of the substances were appreciated, and, while trying to eradicate
these anomalies, it is important to prevent the introduction of further errors. Since
1770 constant attempts to systematize chemical nomenclature have been made, both
by individuals and national bodies. Dr. Mitchell’s book summarizes these attempts and
details the system employed in the Journal of the Chemical Society and British Abstracts.
He covers both inorganic and organic chemistry. In the inorganic section he includes
the elements, inorganic compounds, poly-acids, addition compounds, oxy-acids,
carbenyols, nitriles, hydrides, etc., while the organic section includes acyclic hydro-
carbons, functional substituents, carbohydrates, cyclic systems and their derivatives.
There are notes on ring systems and trivial names.
Measuring Apparatus


Following a brief theoretical introduction, the author describes standard viscometers as used both for research and for industrial testing. Capillary, concentric cylinder, oscillating sphere and disk, falling sphere and cylinder, orifice and other less-known methods are discussed in relation to measurements on liquids, gases and on rheologically complex systems. Appendices include conversion tables from industrial instrument readings into absolute units; viscosities of water, sucrose solutions and some common liquids and gases; and moments of inertia for various bodies. (542.3)

Gas


Dr. Mansel Davies’s book provides a valuable addition to a field of great technological importance. Students as well as chemical engineers will find this a useful textbook which treats the subject comprehensively, starting with its fundamental principles. The author first deals with the theory and practice of cooling processes and then discusses the principles of gas separation. In view of its importance as a working substance, air forms the subject for examples in the greater part of the book. A number of good diagrams and charts aid the text. (542.79)

Analysis: Food and Drink


The term ‘trace elements’ has particular reference in biological chemistry to the elements of importance in nutrition even though they need be present only in extremely small amounts. It should not be confused with the more widely known ‘tracer elements’ of atomic medicine. Trace elements of toxicological and public health interest also come within the province of this book. The author has included all trace elements which may be present in the human body and in most foods in amounts up to 0.005 per cent. This brings in iron, which is not usually regarded as belonging to trace elements in the body, but is certainly so in food. The arrangement of the elements in this book depends partly on their significance as constituents of food and partly on their chemical relationships. The analytical sections are in the form of a general outline rather than a detailed laboratory guide, and the book should be considered as a companion to, rather than a substitute for, existing literature. Discussion is mostly confined to salient points and principles and for each element several alternative methods of analysis are reviewed and compared. (543.1)


This handbook is divided into two parts, the first dealing with the chemistry and the second with the bacteriology of milk, raw and processed, and of its products. A useful
glossary of terms used and two brief subject indexes are included, and the book is well provided with illustrations, some of which are, unfortunately, not very clear. There is a brief section on testing of milk products but no mention is made of recently introduced physical tests. The authors are the Senior and Assistant Lecturers in Agricultural Science at the Monmouthshire Institute of Agriculture.

(543.2)

**Organic Chemistry**


In the present edition of Volume II of this work sections have been extended and new chapters added. This volume includes a survey of organic chemistry in the twentieth century and covers carbohydrate constitutions, some polysaccharides, pectic substances and alginic acid, the sesquiterpene and triterpene groups of compounds, various groups of alkaloids, and recent work on the indole group of alkaloids. It also covers anthocyanins, depsides and tannins, the lignans and some theories of the natural synthesis of vital products.

(547)


Professor Stewart's work was originally published in two volumes, the first of which is now out of print. The original Volume II has now been revised, extended and reissued as Volumes II (see above) and III. Dr. Hugh Graham, of Belfast University, who prepared these volumes, had the assistance and advice of Professor Stewart up to the latter's death in June 1947. To Volume III new chapters have been added on pectic substances and alginic acid, synthetic high polymers, deutero-organic compounds, etc., and separate chapters have been given to polysaccharides, and diterpene and triterpene compounds.

(547)


This volume now deals only with the chemistry of the dicyclic terpenes, and a third volume will cover the sesquiterpenes and diterpenes. The literature of the subject has been covered up to the close of 1947, with some 1948 references included. Sir John Simonsen, Director of Research, Colonial Products Research Council, has been assisted in the revision by Dr. L. N. Owen, Lecturer in Organic Chemistry at the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London.

(547.29)

**Crystallography**


The author, a Demonstrator in the Department of Mineralogy and Petrology in the University of Cambridge, presents here a critical survey which will be of interest to
CHEMISTS, PHYSICISTS, METALLURGISTS, GEOLOGISTS, BIOLOGISTS, AND, IN ITS THEORETICAL ASPECTS, TO MATHEMATICIANS. AS AN INTRODUCTION TO CRYSTAL CHEMISTRY, THIS BOOK REQUIRES ONLY A GENERAL KNOWLEDGE OF CRYSTALLOGraphY. IT BEGINS WITH AN HISTORICAL SURVEY OF THE SUBJECT AND COVERS ALSO THE CRYSTAL LATTICE, SYSTEMATIC CRYSTAL CHEMISTRY, METALLIC ELEMENTS, ALLOY SYSTEMS, AND HOMOPOLAR, IONIC AND MOLECULAR COMPOUNDS.

CRYSTALS AND X-RAYS. KATHLEEN LONSDALE. BELL, 218. D8. 199 PAGES. ILLUSTRATIONS. BIBLIOGRAPHY. INDEX.

DR. LONSDALE, READER IN CRYSTALLOGraphY IN THE CHEMISTRY DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON, WAS ONE OF THE FIRST TWO WOMEN TO BECOME FELLOWS OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY. THIS BOOK IS DESIGNED TO SHOW INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATIVE AND TECHNICAL STAFFS THE POSSIBILITIES OF X-RAY CRYSTALLOGraphY AND TO EXPLAIN THE NATURE OF MODERN METHODS. AFTER AN HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION THE CONTENTS DEAL WITH THE GENERATION AND PROPERTIES OF X-RAYS, THE GEOMETRY OF CRYSTALS, X-RAY METHODS OF INVESTIGATION, GEOMETRICAL STRUCTURE INVESTIGATION, ETC.

GEOLOGY

THE GEOLOGY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. F. R. C. REED. 2ND EDITION.

EDWARD ARNOLD, 70S. D8. 773 PAGES. 17 MAPS. 9 DIAGRAMS. BIBLIOGRAPHIES. INDEX.

THIS NEW EDITION, INCLUDING NUMEROUS ADDITIONS, OF WORK ORIGINALLY PUBLISHED IN 1921 WAS COMPLETED BY DR. COWPER REED SHORTLY BEFORE HIS DEATH IN 1946. IT GIVES A COMPREHENSIVE SURVEY OF THE GEOLOGY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, REGION BY REGION, DEALING IN TURN WITH THE GENERAL GEOLOGICAL CHARACTER, DETAILS OF THE FORMATIONS, AND ECONOMIC GEOLOGY. THE TEXT IS ILLUSTRATED WITH VERY CLEAR GEOLOGICAL MAPS, AND THERE ARE COPIOUS BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES.

A revision of the 1941 Cambridge University Press edition with 200 pages of additional material and two new chapters on fault and fault-line features and limestone caverns. With its companion volume, Climatic Accidents and Volcanoes, it is a study of the forces shaping the earth’s surface with deductions regarding the origin of existing features. Dr. Cotton, Professor of Geology at Victoria University College, Wellington, New Zealand, has an established reputation as a writer on geomorphological problems.

GLACIOLOGICAL RESEARCH ON THE NORTH ATLANTIC COASTS.

In this book the Professor of Geography in Stockholm University, Sweden, summarizes the results of the researches upon which he has been engaged since 1918 in land areas surrounding the North Atlantic. His aim is to add to our knowledge of glaciers and the laws governing their behaviour, knowledge which can be applied by extension to the glaciers of the Ice Age.


This is a useful and most interesting book. Works about this subject are usually very learned and extensive volumes, far beyond either the means or the understanding of the ordinary reader. Here the author has compressed their contents into a most readable, up-to-date, and straightforward account of the sea, its origins, its geography, its fauna and flora. Although all the usual aspects of this subject are fully dealt with—fisheries, whaling, the life of the seashore—probably the most interesting chapters are those in which the abyssal areas, the least known of all areas in the world, are discussed.

Meteorology

HANDBOOK OF WEATHER MESSAGES, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS.

Part I. TRANSMISSION SCHEDULES AND STATION INDEX NUMBERS.
Air Ministry: Meteorological Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 28.6d. sR8. 104 pages. 4 figures. (M.O. 510a)

This handbook is virtually a continuation of the Meteorological Office publication Wireless Weather Messages, the 12th and last edition of which was published in 1939. Particulars are given of meteorological reports, forecasts, warnings, etc., issued by radio-telegraphy from official stations in Great Britain, British-occupied Germany, Gibraltar, Malta, and the Middle East. Particulars are also given of radio-telephony broadcasts which are announced from the Central Forecasting Office, Dunstable, and those issued by the British Broadcasting Corporation.

This is the standard work in English on past climates and it is written by the leading British authority on the subject. It is the most up-to-date text available today. While the author naturally gives prominence to his own theory of climatic change he provides a full account of the work of others. The very readable style of the author will make the work understandable also to non-meteorologists. Special attention is given to the climates of the Permo-Carboniferous and Pleistocene Ice Ages and to the climatic variations which have taken place during the 'historical' past from 6000 B.C.


Following an explanation of the formation of clouds, wind, rain, fog and frost and the instruments used for measuring these, the author discusses the influence of weather on such matters as the growth of crops, the migration of birds and insect life, the problems of water engineers in the location of reservoirs for storage of water or for its use in hydro-electric schemes, and the effect of lightning on overhead electric power cables. Other chapters deal with the effect on weather of variations of the intensity of solar radiation, and with ocean currents that not only produce daily weather changes but have an effect on climate. A useful section shows the amateur meteorologist how to organize his own private station and acquire knowledge of the climate in his own locality.


An admirable survey of the modern science of weather forecasting which should prove of particular value to students of meteorology. In his foreword Admiral Sir Arthur Power recommends the book to all who are interested in the weather, and says of Instructor Commander Pack that he is a practical meteorologist who has had many years of experience of weather forecasting at sea and ashore, not only in the British Isles but in many quarters of the globe. He has also trained naval meteorological officers at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich, and therefore appreciates the difficulties of students. The book is illustrated with valuable explanatory diagrams, charts and photographs, and is a practical and comprehensive work covering all aspects of modern weather forecasting, including such recent developments as tropical and long range forecasting. The appendices include the International Meteorological Codes and various conversion tables.


This little book has been written for all who are interested in the weather and its causes. It is designed to foster the interpretation and understanding of official forecasts, and therefore attempts a simple explanation of the meteorological principles which to the layman too often seem unduly obscured by scientific phraseology. The information
given, although often reduced to the simplest possible form, appears to be scrupulously accurate and, equally important in weather science, up to date. (551.5)


It is the aim of this book to present in a compact form such aspects of meteorology as are important in aviation. Pilots who need an adequate knowledge of the subject, but have not the time to study the whole literature of meteorological science, and who may lack the basic scientific training necessary to follow the more technical publications will find here a text-book which covers the necessary field with the proper perspective. The book falls into three parts: Meteorological Organization; General Meteorology and Weather Forecasting; and Climate. Many good photographs, diagrams and maps illustrate the text. (551.5)


Notes on the general appearance of the islands, their vegetation and climate form the introduction to this paper. Part I covers synoptic weather of the Azores, general aspects, frontal weather types, air-mass weather types, and the relation of synoptic weather types to visibility, low cloud and strong winds. Part II deals with climatological aspects. There are a number of valuable appendices with data on such subjects as the rainfall on Terceira Island, percentage frequency of wind direction, and the principal tropical cyclones reaching Terceira from 1893 onwards. (551.5094699)


This edition of Cloud Forms gives definitions and descriptions approved by the International Meteorological Committee with photographs of clouds arranged on the basis of the new codes for reporting cloud types. The description of each photograph and its relation to the international classification is printed beneath it. The most important new features are the omission of 'nimbus' and the inclusion of the new type 'nimbo-stratus'. The text gives a table of cloud classification, followed by definitions and descriptions of the forms of clouds, the principal varieties of clouds, and remarks on the classification of clouds. The final section gives the codes used for the purpose of reporting clouds for synoptic observation—codes for forms of low cloud, medium cloud, cirrus cloud, and significant cloud. (551.57)
Economic Geology: Mineral Deposits

A PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK TO RADIOACTIVE MINERAL DEPOSITS.


This short handbook has been produced to meet a demand from prospectors for guidance in their explorations for uranium and thorium ores and is directed particularly towards the prospectors and field geologists working in Colonial territories, although most of the information supplied is applicable to field work in general. The first section describes the common radioactive minerals, the second indicates where radioactive mineral deposits are likely to be found, the third shows how to test for radioactivity, and the fourth deals with the market for radioactive minerals offered by the U.K. Ministry of Supply to Colonial producers. For the convenience of the general reader a glossary is provided of terms which possess a technical meaning different from common usage, excluding mineral names.

MINERALS AND MINERAL DEPOSITS. W. R. Jones and David Williams.

Oxford University Press, 5s. s8. 248 pages. (Home University Library)

Intended for the ordinary reader, this prospectus covers not only the structure, physical characters and occurrence of minerals, but also the influence which the quest for them together with their utilization has had on history from ancient times to the present day, when the part they play in world affairs is of ever-increasing importance.

TEXTURES OF THE ORE MINERALS AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE.


Bibliographical notes. Index of authors, localities and subjects.

Dr. Edwards is Senior Research Officer in the Mineragraphic Section of the Australian Council for Scientific and Industrial Research and Lecturer in Mining Geology in the University of Melbourne. The basic data and general phenomena revealed by his wide range of researches have been used to compile a monograph on ore mineral textures and their significance which is described as the first textbook in English in this field for twenty years.

Gems


537 pages. 44 plates (4 in colour). 145 line illustrations in the text. Appendix. Index.

First published in 1912, this advanced treatise on precious stones is a standard text-book for jewellers and gemmological students. It is divided into four parts: (1) Physical characteristics. The chapter on crystal form in this section has been enlarged to constitute almost a treatise on crystal morphology; (2) Technology and history of precious stones, including an important chapter on nomenclature and two chapters on Bible and historical stones; (3) Description, comprising certain organic stones such as pearls and ivory and concluding with the natural (e.g. amber, copal) and synthetic (including plastic) resins; (4) Identification tables setting out physical constants, chemical elements, colour dispersion, etc. The comprehensive bibliography, arranged
in chronological order of publication, is mainly compiled from books in the British Museum (Natural History) Library, London. The author is President of the Gemmological Association of Great Britain.

—Canada

**STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY OF CANADIAN ORE DEPOSITS.** A Symposium arranged by a Committee of the Geology Division of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. Published by authority of the Council [of the Institute], 906 Drummond Building, Montreal. $10.00. IM8. 948 pages. Illustrations. Maps. Index.

This is a symposium of 132 papers presenting the results of investigations by 127 Canadian geologists and mining engineers. It is an authoritative work on the structural relationships of ore deposits in each of the three main ore-bearing provinces of Canada, namely, the Cordilleran, Canadian shield, and Appalachian provinces. The volume was published to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the founding of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. It is recommended to engineers and geologists who are interested in the study of the development of the metalliferous ore deposits of Canada.

**PALEONTOLOGY**

**THE SUCCESSION OF LIFE THROUGH GEOLOGICAL TIME.** Kenneth P. Oakley and Helen Muirwood. British Museum (Natural History), 2s.6d. D8. 99 pages. Illustrations. Index.

This is a concise survey of the evolution of life through geological eras and will serve as an excellent introduction to the study of fossils. It suggests how the various forms of life have developed and reacted on one another in diverse environmental associations. It is divided according to the geological periods. The name of each is explained, the approximate duration is given, geographical conditions are briefly discussed and the development of life, marine and on land, is indicated.

**BIOLOGY ARCHAELOGY**

**AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL BIOLOGY.** Alan Dale. 2nd edition, revised. Heinemann, 15s. D8. 403 pages. 189 illustrations.

This is a reprint with revisions, rather than a new edition, of a book first published in 1946. Consisting of a series of essays on general biological topics, connected by the conception that biological science has a contribution to make to the health and happiness of man, it provides a useful addition to the more specialized courses in biology.

**MAN MAKES HIMSELF.** V. Gordon Childe. Watts, 2s.6d. SC8. 255 pages. 11 line illustrations. Chronological table. Note on books. Index. (The Thinker's Library)

The Professor of Prehistoric European Archaeology in the University of London has directed numerous excavations, notably the wonderfully preserved Stone Age village at Skara Brae in Orkney, and is the author of several standard works. This foremost prehistorian has long stressed the continuity of prehistory and history. In this book,
first published in 1926, and in a Pelican volume, *What Happened in History* (1942), two fascinating little books which are really complementary to each other, he applies closely reasoned archaeological argument to many general conclusions on the rise and fall of civilization. For the layman these works in general terms with non-technical vocabulary are a lucid interpretation of intricate subject matter, while for the expert they are stimulating large-scale sketches. On either level they emphasize the value of archaeology as a practical guide to an understanding of the course of events in the life and development of man.


The discovery in September 1940 by five French boys of prehistoric animal paintings in a cave at Lascaux, Dordogne, France, has opened the way to a new evaluation of the earliest manifestations of art and provided fresh material of the first importance for the dating and interpretation of cave paintings in other parts of the world. During the war a few references to this remarkable discovery appeared in the periodical press, but this book is the first attempt to present a comprehensive and fully illustrated account of what are probably the earliest artistic productions of mankind. It is no disparagement of Mr. Brodrick's admirable commentary to say that the prime interest of the book is in the photographs which were taken by Maurice Thaon, a distinguished French photographer. Their technical achievement and the quality of reproduction merit the highest praise. It is an impressive experience to turn over the plates of these paintings of bison, aurochs (the large, prehistoric bull), antlered reindeer, a jumping cow and a frieze of ponies which until 1940 had remained hidden from men's eyes for perhaps fifteen thousand years. Mr. Brodrick, in addition to being a writer on travel, has given much study to anthropology.

**PREHISTORIC PAINTING.** Alan Houghton Brodrick. *Avalon Press*, 10s. 6d. C4. 37 pages. 56 plates (4 in colour). Illustrations in text. (Discussions on Art)

An extremely lucid summary of the latest discoveries and theories about prehistoric painting by the joint Secretary-General of the International Congress of Anthropological and Ethnographical Science, 1934–8. The information is highly compressed and includes, among other subjects, an account of the discovery in 1940 of the Lascaux Cave in the Dordogne ("the most imposing picture-gallery of prehistoric art"), the possible connexion between the cave paintings of Spain and Africa and the ritual significance of the hunting scenes which form the chief motif of prehistoric art. The excellent illustrations are accompanied by brief descriptive notes. This comparatively modest book is a valuable contribution to the study of a subject about which little information is available in English outside the learned journals and more general histories of art.

**ANTHROPOLOGY: INDIA**


Mr. Verrier Elwin, whose earlier studies of aboriginal life have already brought him
distinction among anthropological scholars, devoted seven years (1935-42) to an
intensive study of the Muria, an aboriginal population of some 100,000 Gonds living
in the Bastar State of the Central Provinces of India, speaking their language, living
and marrying among them, until he could 'think and feel like a Gond'. This, his
latest book, is likely to mark an epoch in Indian anthropology. It deals in detail with
every phase of Muria life, religion, work, play, customs, taboos, weapons, imple-
ments, ornaments, arts and crafts, and in particular, with the most remarkable of their
institutions—the ghotul, or village dormitory-club, to which all Muria boys and girls
must belong. The book is admirably illustrated with numerous photographs, sketches
and diagrams and has a useful detached word-list. (572.9543)

---

**Africa**

Agents for the Colonies (London) for the Government of the Gold Coast, 15s.
M8. 219 pages. 21 photographs. 3 charts, 2 maps. Index.

An investigation by the official Gold Coast anthropologist into the structure of the
Oman (or federation of sub-groups of towns roughly forming a native state). The
area chosen for this detailed survey, West Akim, is, roughly, the hinterland of Accra
adjoining the Pra River. The organization of the Oman, its finances, rites, kinship,
marrige and inheritance usages, justice, and ceremonial are examined. This work is
more limited than Dr. Rattray's *Ashanti* (1923) and *Tribes of the Ashanti Hinterland*
(2 vols, 1932) and other anthropological works on Ashanti, a knowledge of which is
presupposed on the part of the reader. Dr. Field's study was completed in 1940 and
has not been added to for present publication. (572.96672)

**THE WEB OF KINSHIP AMONG THE TALLENSI.** The Second Part of an
Analysis of the Social Structure of a Transvolta Tribe. Meyer Fortes.
*Oxford University Press, for the International African Institute, 38s.6d. D8.
372 pages. 31 photographs. Index.*

The first part of this investigation was published in 1935 under the title *The Dynamics
of Clanship among the Tallensi*. This advanced anthropological study is concerned with
the analysis of family life, marriage and parenthood. The Tallensi are a peasant tribe
inhabiting the northern Gold Coast area. The author is Reader in Social Anthropology
in the University of Oxford and was formerly Sociologist to the West African
Institute of Industries, Arts and Social Science, Accra, Gold Coast. (572.96677)

**ZULU PARADOX.** Hugh Tracey. *Silver Leaf Press (Johannesburg, South

A popular account of Zulu life by an authority on African native music, illustrated by
Ernest Ullman, well-known South African black-and-white artist. There is a select
list of books. (572.9683)

---

**British Columbia**

**BELLA COOLA INDIANS.** T. F. McIlwraith. 2 vols. *University of Toronto
Diagrams. Appendices. Index.*

T. F. McIlwraith's study describes the complex and interwoven social life of the Bella
Coola Indians of Central British Columbia. Following Haddon, Rivers and Seligman in the English traditions of anthropology, the author attempted to learn and record every detail of the social and religious concepts of the Bella Coola and of their folklore before the already disintegrating culture vanished. The study is based on actual observation and participation in the life of one community during two six months' periods between 1922-4. The author's familiarity with an Indian dialect known to the Bella Coola and his eventual adoption into the tribe gave him access to a wealth of detail that might otherwise have remained undiscovered. The publication of this monograph twenty-three years after its completion, when most of what is recorded has disappeared, emphasizes the value of this descriptive synthesis to Canadian anthropology. T. F. MacLlwraith is head of the Department of Anthropology, University of Toronto, and Associate Director and Keeper of the Ethnological Collections, Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology. Originally planned as a government publication, Bella Coola Indians has finally appeared under the auspices of the Canadian Social Science Research Council.

— Patagonia


This fascinating book gives an account of the primitive peoples of Tierra del Fuego—the Yahgan, the Ona, the Aush and the Alalaealoof—and particularly of the Ona, among whom the author lived, worked and hunted during a close and intimate association that lasted twenty years. By 1947 the original population of nearly 10,000 had shrunk to less than one hundred and fifty pure-blooded Indians and possibly a larger number of those of mixed blood. The author's disclosures, which in the telling reveal a man of outstanding character, are of importance to the anthropologist, while to the general reader the book offers an engrossing story of unusual interest. The volume is beautifully produced, and to Mr. Tschiffely, who contributes the preface, no small thanks are due for first suggesting to the author that he record his experiences.

— Australia

BROWN MEN AND RED SAND. Wanderings in Wild Australia. C. P. Mountford. Robertson & Mullens (Melbourne, Australia), 175.6d. D8. 197 pages. 63 illustrations. Index.

This sympathetic account of life among an often misunderstood race is essentially a book for the general reader, although it contains much reliable anthropological information on the legends and customs of the natives of the Australian interior. The general story of the author's journey to the Musgrave Ranges and western Central Australia is interwoven with the native legends of the natural features of the regions traversed and illustrated by excellent photographs.


In this simple and humane description of aboriginal life in North Australia the author makes a sympathetic attempt to get behind the mind of the native brought into sudden
contact with white civilization. One aboriginal tribe in particular, the Mungari, forms the subject of his book: their social organization, history, customs, and spirit-doctrines being related in a simplified yet correct version. Mr. Thonemann, as managing partner of the famous Elsey Station (in Mungari country), is a peculiarly well-qualified narrator, the authenticity of whose story is attested in introductory notes by Mrs. Aeneas Gunn, author of *We of the Never Never*, and A. P. Elkin, Professor of Anthropology in the University of Sydney. The interesting appendices to this book include a glossary of Mungari words and phrases, and select lists of tribal 'skins', that is social groups, and 'dreamings' or spiritual groups.

**Natural History Biochemistry**


The author of this book, already known for other works on farming and country life, lived for the greater part of a year in a ruined cottage, remote from other human habitation, supporting himself on a minimum of food and material requirements. During this period he earned a living by gathering and drying wild herbs, and this work forms the background for his book. But it is also a study of Nature, seen and lived with at close quarters in the English countryside, in all moods and weathers, and of the reaction of a human mind to complete freedom from normal conditions. Thus the book becomes a fascinating study of the relationship between a man and his world. Mr. Murray's command of English, coupled with a most happy eye for a neat phrase and an ability to transpose extremely accurate observation of Nature into good prose, make a record that will be read for its own sake as well as for its more profound implications.


Already known as a writer and student of politics and philosophy, the author of this book here records his observations during a year spent in East Anglia. Against the background of his life as a soldier, he noted with keen observation the wild life of the estate on which he lived—the swans on the lake, song-birds in summer, waders and waterfowl in winter. The life of the country people, too, attracted his attention, and the book is full of anecdotes and tales recounted to him by these, some of the least spoiled of Britain's farm and village folk.


A naturalist's knowledge and enthusiasm which come from patient observation of wild life and its environment can always excite interest, but in Mr. Grant Watson's company they become infectious. Whether recounting his boyhood wanderings in the English countryside or his experiences in deserts, mangrove swamps or the Australian bush, his keen observation and his sensitiveness enable him to re-create the living scene of nature. But it is what he feels about nature as a result of an intimate acquaintance with its forms that gives distinction to his book. He has the mysticism of Wordsworth and Shelley, but it seems strengthened by his wider experience and deeper detailed knowledge of the manifestations of nature, which, he maintains, have a profound effect in conditioning the mental and spiritual state of man.

This volume includes two of Richard Jefferies's works which may well prove the most enduring. Here is Jefferies, the naturalist and countryman, a careful, exceptionally honest observer who possessed above everything the ability to record what he saw in simple, straightforward language, far removed from much of the less factual, semi-philosophical work on which his fame has often rested. These two short series of descriptions of English country life and personalities give a picture that still holds today, and form an ideal introduction to anyone who would get to know the English countryside.


One of the most attractive of the many editions of Jefferies appearing to mark the centenary of his birth. Containing many of the finest essays of his mature years, it shows Jefferies's philosophy and his glory in Nature and in Life for its own sake. The essays originally appeared over a period of some years in various periodicals and journals, and range widely in subject and manner. Much valuable information on the origins of this material is given by the editor. The beautiful wood-engravings are especially suited to Jefferies's work.


First appearing in book form in 1879, this collection of papers originally printed in the Pall Mall Magazine is one of the best known of Jefferies's works. The "wild life" about which he writes is, as always, that of the human as well as the animal and bird inhabitants of the country, and it is, deliberately, a picture of a pastoral countryside that he creates. The book owes its popularity, and much of its charm, to the exact and detailed descriptions of things seen and heard, at which Jefferies was such a master. Finely produced, the book is well annotated by Mr. Looker.

THE BOOK OF NATURALISTS. An Anthology of the Best Natural History.


Unusual in both content and scope, this book, compiled by one of the best-known of modern American naturalists, is divided into two parts, each preceded by a lengthy introduction. The first deals with the old writers and artists, from the unknown Magdalenian draughtsman of Stone Age cave paintings to Thoreau; the second, with the "moderns", from Charles Darwin to the present day. Aristotle, Linnaeus, Audubon, the Huxleys, are among the naturalists whose names are known the world over, and an extremely high standard has been set and maintained. Readers of anthologies will be especially grateful for the length of the extracts chosen, which makes this a book to read for its own sake as well as one into which to dip again and again for fresh pleasures in the world of Natural History. A short note on each author precedes the extract or
extracts from his work, which are occasionally linked by a paragraph by Mr. Beebe. There is a good, short bibliography and the production and printing of the book, which really contains a tremendous amount of reading matter, are excellent.


This book consists of a series of articles, which were originally published in the Fertiliser, Feeding Stuffs and Farm Supplies Journal (London) from May 1945 to June 1947, and which have been revised and enlarged for the present volume, with a valuable bibliography added. The book opens with some of the early reports from the Rowett Institute in Britain, and from the United States, South Africa, and New Zealand. These are followed by a compilation of extracts from the works of many authorities, each chapter dealing with the influence of one particular element and showing first its relation to plant and then to animal, nutrition. There are also notes on the diagnosis and treatment of deficiencies, and tables showing analyses of various important food-stuffs.


The author's aim in this book is to give students who want to embark on a specialized study of biochemistry, and who must sooner or later be immersed in details of an intricate nature, an elementary survey of the whole field. Colonization of fresh water and of dry land, composition of blood, regulation of osmotic pressure, excretion of nitrogen, respiration, transportation of carbon dioxide, and animal pigmentation are among the wide aspects of biochemistry covered here. The whole of the text has been revised for this edition and a new chapter added on comparative aspects of nutrition, digestion and metabolism.

PROTEINS AND LIFE. M. V. Tracey. Pilot Press, 10s.6d. C8. 164 pages. Illustrations. Index. (Frontiers of Science Series)

The author is a biochemist at Rothamsted Experimental Station, Harpenden. His book gives an interesting account of the borderland between living and non-living substances. Without covering the whole of the field of protein study, it explains the nature, properties and sources of the proteins and discusses their significance in nutrition, industry, medicine and hygiene. Lists of references are appended to each chapter and will help those who wish to study the subject in greater detail.


This edition of the well-known textbook Die Micro-organismen der Gärungsindustrie by the late Alfred Jörgensen, which before the war appeared in several English, French and German editions, has been revised and brought up to date by Alfred Hansen, the Director of the Alfred Jörgensen Laboratory of Fermentation in Copenhagen. In addition to notes on the history of the development of fermentation, there
are chapters on fermentation organisms in general and special sections on nutrient media, sterilization, disinfection, microscopy, preparation of pure cultures of moulds, yeasts and bacteria. Advice is given on laboratory technique and equipment. (574.193)


Francis Buckland was born in 1826 and when he died fifty-four years later, he was widely known as the father of the British fishing industry, which he first organized, and as an expert on many of the more curious phenomena of natural history. This short selection from his Curiosities, first published about one hundred years ago, contains a biographical note and is followed by excerpts on a range of subjects from cobras to performing fleas. In Buckland's lifetime this book was a best-seller, and so wide is its range and universal its appeal that it can still be read and enjoyed in every part of the world. (574.5)


Written by one of the outstanding marine biologists of today, and extraordinarily well illustrated, this addition to The New Naturalist series is a most important work. In the main, it comprises a series of chapters in which the inhabitants of rocky shores, sand, and mudflat are described and discussed, with the emphasis on the ecological aspects. Crustacea, mollusca, fishes, worms of various types, as well as seaweeds, are dealt with, but there is a great deal more than mere description. Indeed, the chapters on zonation, distribution and fluctuation, and on the economics of the shore, are among the most valuable in the book. Special mention must be made of the illustrations. A large majority of these are the work of D. P. Wilson of the Plymouth Marine Laboratory, and those in colour show a marked improvement over previous volumes in this series; they include, in fact, some of the finest colour photographs of natural objects yet produced. This book will be in demand for both reading and reference in countries which have no shore, as well as in every marine land. In addition to the excellent text, there is a good bibliography and a glossary combined with the index. The book is beautifully produced. (574.92)

—Britain


The first issue of a new annual, each part of which deals with some particular aspect of Natural History in the British Isles and is related especially to one of the four seasons of the year. Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter are the headings under which are collected groups of articles, written by leading naturalists, dealing with Woodlands, the Western Isles of Scotland, Migration, and the Local Naturalist, respectively. Within each of these groups the range of subjects chosen is wide, and the authors include such well-known names as Professor A. G. Tanley (on British Woodlands), F. Fraser Darling (on Science or Skins... a plea for the abolition of indiscriminate collecting of natural material), and Brian Vesey-Fitzgerald (on being a Local Naturalist).
Special attention has been paid to the illustrations in this work, and these are of an extremely high standard. Many of the articles are illustrated with diagrams, maps and drawings, and one of the most valuable features of the whole book is the list of Natural History Societies of the British Isles which appears in the fourth part. This book in fact upholds the high standard of the ‘New Naturalist’ series of the same publishers, which it is designed to supplement. (574.942)


This general survey, written and illustrated by a number of authors and artists, gives a good general picture of the countryside of Britain, seen from the point of view of the modern ecological naturalist and the sociologist. The landscape itself, the wild animals, trees, flowers, insects and birds are all described and well illustrated, while separate sections deal with farm life, weather, rivers and marine life. For the overseas reader or teacher who wishes to know what the countryside of Britain is really like, this should be a useful book. (574.942)


This book, by one of the best-known British naturalists, is an account of the people, the birds, beasts and plants of a typical estuary of the South of England. Against this background, delineated in the first chapter, are described four groups of birds and one animal—the otter—which frequent the estuary. Detailed information, based on a profound knowledge of the subject reinforced by much original observation, gives this book a wider appeal than might be expected, and this is enhanced by the illustrations of C. F. Tunnicliffe, one of the best-known of British artist-naturalists. (574.942)

**THE COTTAGE IN THE FOREST.** Hugh Farmar. *Hutchinson*, 12s.6d. D8. 191 pages. 50 photographs. 43 line drawings.

This pleasantly written book is primarily a description of the author’s cottage, hidden in the heart of a patch of ancient forest land in East Anglia; of the forest itself, and its human inhabitants; of the flora and fauna and, especially, the bird life in which this natural sanctuary abounds. But it is more than a simple account of that life of the English countryside whose merits are coming to be more and more appreciated as an antidote to the evils of modern urban existence. The author has given much thought to the problems of country life itself; in particular, he discusses the problem of Nature Reserves, emphasizing how essential they are if we would preserve the character of any countryside, anywhere in the world, and making many and original suggestions for their establishment. The extremely fine photographs of bird life, as well as those of the forest itself, enhance the value of this book. (574.9426)

---

**British Columbia**


This is an extremely interesting addition to the literature of Natural History. The
author and her husband spent two long periods in a remote part of British Columbia, far from any other human habitation, remote from humanity except for the few Indians who trapped and hunted in their neighbourhood. There they lived in a small cabin, observing, recording and collecting specimens of the local fauna for museums, and supporting themselves through the long sub-arctic winter, often under conditions the report of which alone would deter most people. Pleasantly written, the book contains an enormous amount of valuable information on the life of this area, and on the technique of living and collecting under these conditions. Its pages, closely printed and yet extremely easy to read, make it a larger book than most on such subjects, while the excellent illustrations, mostly from sketches by the author's husband, are as charming and illuminating as the text. There is an excellent appendix of the plants and animals found in the area. The absence of an index is, however, a serious omission in an otherwise excellent book.

— Jamaica


A popular and useful account of the insects, animals, and plants of Jamaica.

— Australia

NATURE IN AUSTRALIA. Keith C. McKeown. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 12s.6d. D8. 235 pages. Frontispiece. 17 photographs. Index.

A broad approach to nature study, the bases and important processes of plant and animal life in Australia, by the Assistant Curator of Insects, the Australian Museum, Sydney. The author stresses the rapidity with which indigenous Australian forms are becoming extinct and the pressing need for adequate natural reserves.

BOTANY

BOTANY FOR GARDENERS. R. P. Faulkner. Muller, 12s.6d. sD8. 247 pages. 13 photographs. 53 illustrations. Index.

Although skilled and successful gardening is possible without a knowledge of botany, more and more gardeners are becoming scientific in their approach, and it is for these that this book is intended. The outlines of botany are here boldly sketched and the complex processes on which plant growth depends are described. Chapters deal with such modern developments as the use of plant hormones and growth substances, while one which is particularly useful explains the system of classification and nomenclature. The book will be equally useful for providing a background for the normal gardener, or a basis for further reading on the part of those who wish to specialize. It is well and clearly illustrated and pleasantly written.

INTRODUCTORY BOTANY. Alexander Nelson. Livingstone, 22s.6d. D8. 487 pages, 121 figures. Index.

Already well known for his standard text-book on the Principles of Agricultural Botany, Dr. Nelson has followed this with a book especially intended for the student who, while studying for some other subject, must have a sound groundwork in general
botany. Such a book will be widely welcomed, for the student, instead of having to read much that is of interest to the specialist or intending botanist alone, can be sure that everything in this book is of value. It is well and simply written, excellently illustrated, and covers every branch of botanical science in general terms. There is a very full index.

Structural Botany


Dr. Mather is Head of the Genetics Department of the John Innes Horticultural Institution, near London, and Professor of Genetics in the University of Birmingham. This book is a study of the genetics of continuous variation, particularly of plants, as opposed to discontinuous, based on the Mendelian method of experiment. Advances in this have lagged behind because of the complexity of the methods and the analysis involved and Dr. Mather's survey and discussion should prove extremely valuable. The book also contains some important unpublished work, particularly that carried out by Dr. Ursula Philip on variation in barley.

Geographical Distribution: Britain


This impressive book is remarkable for the completeness with which its subject is treated. After a brief introductory section, in which the more strictly botanical side of plant life is disposed of, the reader is taken through the year as it affects the flowers, trees and humbler plants of the British Isles. Each of the ten parts is subdivided into sections which make for easy reading, and the plant life of different types of country is dealt with in each section. The text owes much of its charm to the many historical and classical allusions, as well as quotations from the poets of all ages, with which it is adorned. But perhaps the chief merit of this book is in its illustrations, and especially the twenty-five extremely unusual and beautiful colour plates, from tempera paintings by W. Reeves, and the fine drawings by the author. There is a special index of botanical names as well as a good general index. A very wide general public, as well as those especially interested in botany and natural history, will find this an attractive and favourite book.


One of the classic books on the British Flora, and possibly the best of all the popular volumes, this work will be welcome in many countries in its latest edition. As the editor remarks, it is almost one hundred years since the book first appeared, and yet it remains one of the easiest to use, and most pleasant to handle, of all British Floras. The descriptions of the species are simple and easy to understand and the notes on distribution are very valuable. Keys for the larger families have been added, nomenclature brought up to date, and the plates re-cut. The colour plates especially, each of which illustrates several species, give an excellent idea of the beauty and variety of the wild
flowers of Britain and the inclusion of the Gramineae, with all the common British grasses, provides a feature found in few other popular books.


In its essentials, this is an abbreviated and simplified version of Professor Tansley's great book, *The British Isles and their Vegetation*. Approaching his subject from the point of view of the ecological botanist, he describes the various types of natural and semi-natural vegetation in Britain, providing an authoritative guide for the visitor or student. Probably most interesting from the general reader's point of view are the early chapters, in which the development of vegetation in general is discussed, its history traced, and the factors affecting it—climate, soil, humans, animals—are analysed. There are many photographs, mostly taken from the larger book already referred to, and a good index. Popular as well as scientific names are used throughout this book, which is none the less probably of more use to the teacher and student than to the general reader. At the same time, much of what Professor Tansley has to say applies equally well to other parts of Europe, and this book should be widely appreciated abroad.


A notable and welcome addition to this series, *Common British Flowers* contains three introductory chapters, full of valuable information set out with a minimum of technical language, and a fourth chapter giving brief notes of the more important families and their representative members. The illustrations, grouped together at the end of the book, are of a very high standard and fully justify the use of photographs, which are often unsuitable for books on this subject. There is also a very full index.


This, the first botanical volume in *The New Naturalist Series* and a valuable addition to it, maintains the high standard already set for these fine books. The author, besides being Keeper of the Herbarium and Library at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, is also an able field botanist, as a study of the text soon makes apparent. As in other early volumes in this series, the text is of a general nature, dealing with various problems and facets of the British flora, and illustrating them with examples from the natural orders. Great attention is given to the study of the fundamental botanical problems of heredity, evolution and distribution, and the standpoint of the whole work is an ecological one. The colour plates are extremely valuable, the more so as many of them illustrate typical habitats and communities, rather than the individual species more usually selected for colour photographs.

**AFRICA**


Books on the flora of the lesser known countries are still comparatively few, and the
majority of them are often unwieldy and expensive. This little volume is an exception. Handy, simple and inexpensive, with extremely clear line drawings, it gives an excellent idea of the species illustrated. The families are arranged according to Hutchinson’s system of classification, and the descriptions are designed for easy use by the casual traveller or amateur. It will be many years before a complete flora of such an area as Kenya can be produced and, in the meantime, this book should do much to fill the gap not only in that colony but also in any part of Africa whose flora is at all similar.

THE USEFUL AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTS OF ZANZIBAR AND PEMBA.


This book will be found extremely useful, not only in the islands whose flora it describes, but also on the adjoining mainland and in other parts of East Africa where conditions and vegetation are generally similar. The result of many years’ work on the part of the author, formerly Director of Agriculture in Zanzibar, it contains an unusually good introduction by Major E. A. T. Dutton, Chief Secretary of that Protectorate, which is in effect a discussion of, and an introduction to, plants in general, especially intended for the non-technical reader. The body of the book is divided into two parts, of which the first comprises simple keys to the species, and lists which give both common and botanical names. The second part, containing the bulk of the book, describes all the plants, arranged alphabetically by genera, with admirable cross references to the common and the numerous local vernacular names. This part is well illustrated with line drawings. There is a good glossary and a short bibliography.

TREES


In this edition, the first revision since 1939, the method of presentation has been completely modernized with new range maps and photographic illustrations replacing the former drawings. The species have been treated uniformly, the left-hand page containing text and range map and the facing page illustrations of botanical features. Since this publication is meant for the layman technical terms have been avoided as much as possible and descriptions confined to the more easily recognized characteristics.

BOTANICAL NOTES ON TREES OF THE BRITISH FORESTS. H. Watson. Oliver & Boyd, 8s.6d. D8. 91 pages. Illustrations.

Most of the British forest trees here described are found all over Europe and these simple notes will be of great value in many countries. The author is chief instructor at an important Scottish Forest School and it is for students that his book is primarily intended. Excellent, simple drawings, accurate descriptions and a good key make it a useful field handbook, while overseas readers will especially appreciate the glossary and reading list.
Flowering Plants

RHODODENDRONS. F. Kingdon-Ward. Latimer House, 7s.6d. C8. 128 pages.
Coloured frontispiece and 4 plates. Index.
Although over 500 species of rhododendrons have been introduced by British collectors within the last forty years, there are virtually no popular books on these plants. The present volume, by one who has had thirty years’ experience as collector and explorer in the native habitats of the genus, gives a remarkably complete picture of the subject. The species are grouped according to size, a useful method, since they vary from large shrubs to minute rock plants; there are chapters on the choice of species, and advice on cultivation and how, where, and when to plant. Unlike many gardening books, this is a pocket-size volume, and well within the comprehension of the veriest beginner. (583.62)

Coniferae

This new edition of a standard work first published twenty-five years ago will be warmly welcomed in botanical and scientific libraries all over the world. The introduction includes notes on various aspects of the biology and culture of conifers, a synopsis of families, and a key to the genera cultivated in Britain. The book is then divided into sections, dealing with the three main groups, Ginkgoaceae, Taxaceae and Pinaceae, within each of which the genera are arranged alphabetically. Important and especially interesting species are illustrated, and there are many excellent drawings of details. The photographs show many species in their natural surroundings, as well as unusual cones and remarkable individual trees. A good short bibliography and a very full index complete this important book, indispensable to anyone whose work is in any way connected with trees, or who would wish to know about the Coniferae. (585.2)

ZOOLOGY

OSMOTIC REGULATION IN AQUATIC ANIMALS. August Krogh.
Bibliography. Index. (Cambridge Comparative Physiology)
A reprint of a work on osmotic regulation which was originally published in 1939. The author, Professor of Zoophysiology in the University of Copenhagen, explains the essential features of osmotic problems, including, as far as possible, the concentration and regulation of single ions both in the organism as a whole and in the cells. Notes on methods of experiments and a list of Latin generic names are appended. (591.1155)

—Habits and Behaviour

ANIMAL PSYCHOLOGY. J. A. Bierens de Haan. Hutchinson, 7s.6d. C8.
160 pages. Bibliography. Index. (Hutchinson’s University Library)
This book, by the Secretary of the Dutch Society of Sciences, covers a subject of general interest to a wide public. Taking a positive view of his subject, the author
rejects theories which deny the existence of psychological reactions in animals, and devotes his second chapter to a full and excellent discussion of those phenomena summed up as ‘instinct’. Other chapters follow in which Animal Learning, Intelligence, Understanding and Ideation are discussed, while a final summary considers as a whole ‘The Problem of the Animal’s World’. The short bibliography includes works from a world-wide range of sources.

**Marine Zoology**

**Wonders of Neptune’s Kingdom.** F. Martin Duncan. Sampson Low, 15s. F4. 175 pages. Illustrations.

Already known as the author of many popular works on Natural History, Mr. Martin Duncan here touches on a subject which has been comparatively neglected by nature writers: Marine Biology. As a Fellow of both the Royal Microscopical Society and the Royal Photographic Society, he is well qualified to write and illustrate such a book; and added to this, he has provided extremely fine illustrations, in line and wash, of species which cannot be shown photographically. The introduction gives a brief history of Marine Biology, and is followed by chapters on the anatomy and biology of fishes in general; marine mammals; deep-sea life; and the various other classes of creatures represented in the oceans of the world. And as the subject matter is world wide in distribution, so also will the interest and value of this book be appreciated all over the world.


Dr. Beebe is an American marine zoologist and his book gives an account of an expedition undertaken by his Department of Tropical Research of the New York Zoological Society. For five months, in a yacht placed at their disposal, they cruised along 3,000 miles of Pacific coast from Mexico to Colombia. Their object, the author says, was ‘to study as thoroughly as possible the fish, crabs and mollusks, from tide pools down to five hundred fathoms, with more emphasis placed on ecological relationships, colours and habits than collecting. Constantly in mind, as a major problem of my own, was the accumulation of field data of use in evaluating the relationship of corresponding Atlantic and Pacific forms’. The book is no mere dry record of facts. The author communicates to the reader the youthful enthusiasm and insatiable amusement aroused in him by sea-life. Science was at times in abeyance, to be replaced by revealing sketches of ‘human ecology’ in which there is the same observant relish as in the descriptions of wild life. The book is excellently illustrated with photographs and drawings by members of the expedition.

**Geographical Distribution: Britain**


The wild animals of Britain, though fewer in number than those of any other country of comparable size, have been relatively much less studied than the country’s birds, and this book will do much to fill a large gap in the literature of British fauna. In common with other recent natural history books, it owes much of its charm and value to the great use made of photography as a source of illustration and the plates are
probably the best collection yet published of the British mammals. The straightforward style of the text, much of it based on the author’s own observations over a great number of years, and especially the full accounts of the rarer beasts such as wild cat, polecat and pine marten, make this a valuable book for beginner and expert alike, and it should be included in any library representative of British natural history. The appearance and printing are extremely pleasant and the glossary of scientific names will be appreciated especially by readers overseas.

**BRITISH REPTILES AND AMPHIBIA.** Malcolm Smith. *Penguin Books*, 2s.6d. sc8. 34 pages. 16 colour plates by Paxton Chadwick. *(King Penguins)*

This pleasant little book begins with a general account of the biology and ecology of reptiles and amphibians, well written and containing a remarkable amount of information in the space available. It is followed by straightforward accounts of the British species, which are then illustrated with some good colour drawings by Paxton Chadwick. Although not perhaps so intended, this can be used as a practical pocket handbook by the student or field worker.

---

**NEW GUINEA**

**SIX-LEGGED SNAKES IN NEW GUINEA.** A Collecting Expedition to Two Unexplored Islands. Evelyn Cheesman. *Harrap*, 12s.6d. lc8. 281 pages. 31 illustrations. 10 line drawings in text. Index. Endpaper maps.

New Guinea is the largest island in the world next to Greenland and is almost as little known, at all events those parts of it which formed the venue of the collecting expedition here recorded by the author. Miss Cheesman is a distinguished entomologist who had already made and described two similar expeditions to New Guinea before the one dealt with here, which took place in 1938–9. The war delayed the appearance of her book until now, but this is no drawback for her story is as fresh and living now as it would have been ten years ago. The scene of her labours on this occasion consisted of two unexplored islands off the coast of Netherlands New Guinea, Waigeu and Japen, and the Torricelli Range just over the border of the former Mandated and now Trust Territory of New Guinea, administered by Australia. The six-legged snake is a creature of the imagination of the islanders, whom the author so understandingly describes. Miss Cheesman makes just complaint that the general public does not stop to consider how much it owes—in health and food supplies—to the work of the entomologist; but she is a human zoologist, witness her delightful description of a tree kangaroo with her baby, surprised by the unexpected presence of human beings. The book is amply illustrated with some pleasant drawings, and with snapshots which, if not technically brilliant, at all events serve their purpose. In view of the constant recurrence of native terms, a glossary would have been useful.

---

**INSECTS**

**SOME BRITISH BEETLES.** Geoffrey Taylor. *Penguin Books*, 2s.6d. sc8. 31 pages, 24 colour plates by Vere Temple. *(King Penguins)*

Like its fellow volumes in this series, this little book contains an introductory essay followed by a set of colour plates. Frankly unconcerned with classification and entomological science, the author discusses in fluent and entertaining style a number of British beetles, their life histories and peculiarities. He concludes with a plea for the attitude of the older naturalists, as opposed to that of the modern scientific biologist,
whose passion for statistics is turning his subject into an arid wilderness. The use of some newly authenticated scientific names may cause confusion when reference is made to other and older works, but all the species referred to are well known and, for the most part, common in continental Europe. The illustrations are by Vere Temple, already known for accurate and decorative drawings of insects and flowers. (595.76)

---

**Flies**


The fourth volume of this important monograph maintains the high standard of its predecessors. The author is now the outstanding authority on the gall midges, and a new volume of his great work is therefore of world-wide interest and importance. Although Dr. Barnes here treats of the midges of ornamental plants and shrubs, this volume is none the less of very great value, since many of the species described infest plants whose near relatives are food producers. The book follows the usual plan, the plants attacked being arranged alphabetically, and the gall midges attacking each being listed and described. It is noteworthy that records of attack come from every part of the world, and where species are of especial importance a very full account of the bionomics and control is given. Other features which add to the usefulness of the book are the full reference list and the indexes of plant and insect names. (595.771)

---

**Moths**


These two long-awaited additions to an excellent series are of great value to the entomologist in any part of the world whose insects are at all similar to those of Britain. The species whose larvae are described include many of very wide distribution, and many of those which are scarce in Britain are common elsewhere in Europe. Each volume has an introduction by Dr. Stovin, dealing with Mendelism (Vol. I) and Hibernation (Vol. II). The species are described under their English common names but arranged by families; the appearance and distribution of the adult as well as the larva is given, and the excellent coloured illustrations of the latter make identification simple. Each entry includes a list of food plants, and these are themselves illustrated and described at the end of Vol. II. This work makes an excellent companion for the volume on *The Caterpillars of British Butterflies*. The coloured illustrations are from drawings by J. C. Dollman. (595.781)

---

**Butterflies**


Mr. Newman is known to a wide public as a broadcaster on matters concerning
butterflies, and as the owner of a butterfly ‘farm’ where many rare and interesting species are bred. In this book he has brought together a collection of photographs of the British butterfly species and of their normal haunts. Opposite each butterfly photograph is set one or more of a typical habitat, and the majority of these are of considerable beauty, giving a complete picture of much of rural Britain. The text, consisting in each case of a few simple notes, relates insects with habitat in such a way as to make this a useful as well as a beautiful book.

**BRITISH BUTTERFLIES. Vere Temple. Collins, 5s. 5C4. 48 pages. 8 coloured plates. 22 black-and-white drawings. Bibliography. (Britain in Pictures)**

The author is well known for her water-colour drawings of British butterflies. The text, pleasantly written and based largely on her own observations, is for pleasurable reading rather than reference, although the accounts of butterfly courtship contain much material fresh to many entomologists. The colour plates, especially those from some of the older authorities, are of outstanding quality. They, as well as the drawings, include some of Miss Temple’s own work, but it is a pity that examples of the work of some of our other fine contemporary painters of British butterflies are not included.

**Sea Creatures**


Written by two members of the staff of the Natural History Museum, London, this little book deals with a subject on which little information is available. With a few exceptions, the creatures described are those which habitually reach a length of six feet (two metres) or more, but within that limit the authors have collected a great number of species. Beginning with the sharks and rays, they deal next with the bony fishes (including such well-known species as tuna, tarpon, and swordfish), providing at the end of the first sections a key to these groups. The second part of the book describes the whales, porpoises, dolphins and other cetaceans, and also has a key. Numerous excellent line-drawings illustrate the text, while grouped at the end, after the index, are colour plates depicting some twenty-four species. The creatures described in this book are mostly of world-wide distribution, and it is therefore ideal for the traveller, for it is of pocket size, yet well printed and readable, while remaining sufficiently scientific and authoritative to be used as a work of reference.

**Birds**

**BACKGROUND TO BIRDS. Brian Vesey-Fitzgerald. Cassell, 10s.6d. D8. 122 pages. 25 plates. Index.**

A sequel, in effect, to the same author’s *Bird Biology for Beginners* (see below) this book concerns the habits and modes of life of British birds. Most of the species described are, however, widely distributed, or represented by closely related species, over the whole Northern Hemisphere, and it is therefore a book of wide appeal outside Britain. The theory of territory, song, courtship and nesting, are among the aspects of the subject to which chapters are devoted, while that on Migration is especially interesting. Ample use is made of the wealth of new, scientifically accurate material which recent research has provided, and the book is, in fact, a clearly
and pleasantly written exposition of the subject which will be valuable to all interested in biology. It is illustrated with many extremely fine examples of the art of a leading British bird photographer, G. K. Yates, which give it extra interest.

**BIRD BIOLOGY FOR BEGINNERS.** Brian Vesey-Fitzgerald. *Cassell,* 8s. 6d.

*D8. 178 pages. Illustrations. Index.*

Intended, as its name implies, as an introduction to the study of bird biology, a book such as this appeals to a wide public and provides a background of knowledge for the ever-increasing mass of readers of other bird books. Dealing, in simple language, with the evolution, anatomy and morphology of birds, it also has chapters on territory and courtship, nesting habits, food and migration, and is full of useful and interesting information.

---

**Britain**


Seldom, as Mr. Perry himself remarks, does the ornithologist have the chance to study a group of birds intensively throughout their breeding season, unmolested by any of the preoccupations of normal life. But this is what the author was able to do from April to September 1946, and the present book, much the most important work so far of this distinguished naturalist, is the result. Many of the birds studied are known in every northern maritime country, and some, such as gannets, nest exclusively on the northern Atlantic shores. This book, therefore, would appeal to a wide public; but it is much more than a study of the breeding habits of certain birds, for it becomes, in fact, a classic account of the bird inhabitants of a northern island—Noss, in the Shetlands. Here are the lives of gannets and gulls and skuas annotated and analysed (there are seven separate appendices) in detail enough to satisfy the expert ornithologist, and yet described clearly and simply enough for the general reader. Over forty photographs, as well as maps, complete this remarkable record of what was, in effect, a one-man research expedition which is perhaps unique in the history of ornithology.

---


Numerous as are the books by British bird photographers, this new work by one of the most experienced and skilful of their number is of the very highest standard. An earlier book, *Birds in Colour,* gave the author the distinction of being the first to produce a complete book of colour photographs of wild birds; but though these are normal black-and-white pictures their technical and scientific merit is none the less. The text, too, falls comfortably between the extremes of popularizing the subject and of pure scientific recording, and is as readable as the illustrations are pleasant to look at. The book is divided into sections according to the parts of Britain in which its subjects were recorded; as a majority of the birds illustrated and described are of extremely wide range, the interest is by no means confined to Britain. Twenty-five years’ experience of natural history and photography have gone into the making of this book (as long ago as 1928 the author was awarded the Royal Photographic Society’s Medal for his work) and it is an important and decorative addition to books on ornithology.
Great Crested Grebe. From *Birds in Camera*, by Walter Higham (Collins)
Some of the books mentioned in the Book List
Sir Henry Raeburn's study of Mrs. James Campbell. A brilliant example of Raeburn's work at the height of his career, illustrating his rare sympathy with elderly sitters. From *Scottish Art to the Close of the Nineteenth Century*, by Stanley Cursiter (Harrap)

[Lt.-Col. P. M. Thomas]

(See Book List, page 465)

Originally published in 1861, this has long been a favourite among the more simple and popular books on British Birds. The sixty-nine plates show some 270 species, and the individual birds are large enough for these to be of real help in identification. The descriptions of the birds are sufficiently simple to be of real use to the amateur, and each has now been supplemented by a paragraph dealing with the status of the species concerned, this having greatly altered in many cases Johns's original edition. Most valuable to the overseas reader, too, is the glossary which includes technical terms used in describing birds, as well as a very large number of local and popular names for various species. The rearrangement of the orders in accordance with modern practice is a further feature that brings this excellent popular book up to date.


The physical changes in the British countryside, brought about by greatly increased agricultural activity, together with the exceptional severity of the winter of 1946–7, have borne hardly on some of the most useful species of birds, and the organized protection of wild bird life is now a matter of particular urgency. The Ministry's Advisory Ornithologist, Mr. F. Howard Lancum, here attempts to show how some of the species of British birds stand in relation to agriculture and horticulture. Only those birds whose activities are really important to both are discussed, owing to limitations of space. The work is beautifully illustrated with reproductions of photographs taken by leading photographers, which will enable the reader easily to indentify the species dealt with. Although the bulletin is concerned primarily with the economic aspect of bird life, it contains much that will interest the naturalist as distinct from the economist.

Birds of Britain. A Guide to the Common Species. J. D. Macdonald. Bell, 8s. 6d. C8. 153 pages. 43 birds illustrated in colour, over 100 in black and white by Phyllida Lumsden. Indexes.

A simple, convenient field book for the person who wishes to be able to recognize the commoner birds of Britain, 200 species of which are described—many of them familiar as residents or migrants in many other countries. The author, who is in charge of birds at the Natural History Museum, London, has arranged them according to habits and habitat, describing them with a minimum of technical language. Both the popular and the scientific names are given. There is an interesting short introduction, and a list of species with their weights. This is a useful and attractive little book.


As an illustrator of books about the British countryside, its flora and fauna and farms and, especially, its birds, Mr. Tunnicleffe is already well known. Most of his work so far, however, has consisted of engravings or scraper-board drawings; this beautiful
book is filled with illustrations done from wash or water-colour sketches, a medium most aptly suited to the subject. It describes—and here the author shows himself to be a keen and accurate observer as well as a sensitive and charming writer—the events of a year, from March to March, among the meres and reservoirs of Cheshire in north-west England, seen from the point of view of one whose principal interest lay in recording with his brush or pencil the bird life of the area. Apart from a brief visit to Scotland, the whole year is spent in this area, which the reader comes to know and appreciate as well as the author. The writing is notably simple and restrained, a feature which should add to the charm of this excellent book for overseas readers, and the episodic form of the book is well suited to the subject.

COMMON BRITISH BIRDS. Ralph Whitlock. Elek, 7s.6d. C8. 145 pages. Illustrations. Index. (Life and Leisure Series)

An excellent pocket book, covering the greater part of the common birds of Britain, and illustrating many of them with photographs of a very high standard. Essentially a straightforward handbook for the student of birds in the field, it is admirably adapted to that end in both style and content; the author, a well-known broadcaster on Natural History subjects, fills a long-felt gap in the literature of British birds for the inexperienced student of the subject.

NEW ZEALAND

NEW ZEALAND BIRDS AND HOW TO IDENTIFY THEM. Perrine Moncrieff. 3rd edition. Whitcombe & Tombs (Christchurch, New Zealand), 8s.6d. C8. 140 pages. 18 colour plates. Many photographs.

A simple and straightforward account of the birds of New Zealand, this book will prove useful to those who are likely to travel to the Antipodes, and of interest to others for the numerous similarities which become apparent between the birds of that region and those of the northern hemisphere whose avifauna is so well known. It is, moreover, sufficiently compact to make a useful field book for anyone on the spot.

AUSTRALIA


This book has been revised and enlarged since its first appearance in 1934, and its purpose is to present a factual and readable account of the unusual features of Australia's remarkable bird-life rather than to serve as an ornithological textbook. However, all the outstanding groups of birds are treated, some in detail, and the illustrations reflect a high standard of wild life photography.


In this book the authors, both of whom have held office as President of the Royal Australasian Ornithologists' Union, present the first detailed account of the birds of Western Australia except those peculiar to the Kimberley Division. There is a chapter on the history of ornithological discovery in Western Australia and another on bird geography. Each species of bird is treated in systematic order, giving the aboriginal
names in various localities, descriptions (stressing field recognition marks), distribution, nesting and general habits. There are separate indexes of vernacular, native, and scientific names.

**Species of Birds: Lapwing**


Many drawings. Index. *(Field Study Books)*

The first of the *Field Study Books*, published under the auspices of the Council for the Promotion of Field Studies, this short monograph on one of the most familiar of European birds, the lapwing or green plover, marks a new departure in the study of natural history. Such study has previously been published, either as an expensive limited edition, or as a highly scientific piece of ornithological research. But in this inexpensive volume the natural history of the bird is studied month by month throughout the year in a series of brief, readable, simply written chapters which show that Dr. Ennion not only has a command of his subject but also (this is rare among naturalists) knows how to present it from the teaching angle for people unacquainted with the specialized background of ornithology. The illustrations, which include four colour plates, are all the author’s own work. As Warden of the first Field Study Centre set up by the sponsors of this series, he is already well known, and it is now very apparent that he can admirably fulfil the dual role of expositor and illustrator within his special sphere. That he is general editor of the whole series is a natural result of his qualifications and skill.

---

**Penguin**

**The Penguin People.** Charles Barrett. *Cassell (Melbourne, Australia)*

12s.6d. C4. 64 pages. Illustrations.

A Fellow of the Royal Zoological Society gives a popular account of all the different kinds of penguins, their haunts, habits and ancestry. The illustrations include attractive drawings by R. Malcolm Warner and several photographs taken on the latest Australian Antarctic expedition. There is also a table showing penguin distribution.

---

**A Study of a Group of Penguins of Known Age, L. E. Richdale. Otago Daily Times and Witness Newspapers (Dunedin, New Zealand),**


A comprehensive study of the habits of a group of penguins breeding on the Otago Peninsula, New Zealand. The survey is based on twelve years’ field-work during which the development of 460 penguins, reaching ages ranging from one to eleven years was recorded. Detailed description and statistical analysis of the observations end with a comparative study of the author’s findings in the light of other ornithological results. The monograph is the most complete published study of any New Zealand bird.

---

**Parrot**


Frontispiece. Illustrations, including 11 colour plates. Indexes.

This book presents authoritative and comprehensive information concerning the
haunts, habits and life-histories of the numerous species of parrots and cockatoos inhabiting Australia and New Zealand. A valuable aid to their identification is provided in the distinctive and copious illustrations in half-tone and colour, some from water-colour drawings by the well-known Australian birds artist, Neville W. Cayley. The author is a Fellow of the Royal Zoological Society and an established nature writer.

— Reed Warbler

**Reed Warblers.** P. E. Brown and M. G. Davies. *Foy Publications (East Molesey, Surrey)*, 12s. 6d. D8. 127 pages. 33 plates. 32 diagrams.

Scientific ornithology has never been so popular as it is at present in Britain and of the books resulting from this popularity the present volume is a typical and excellent example. It contains the record, excellently documented and illustrated with first-class photographs, of observations made by members of a team of workers, covering a period of four years, on the individuals of a single species inhabiting one small reed bed. Despite the very numerous tables, diagrams and charts, it is also a very pleasant book to read, and is a good deal less technical than many such books. The reed-warbler (*Acrocephalus scirpaceus*) is widely distributed throughout Europe, and this study will prove of interest in every country in which the bird occurs, as well as making a useful addition to any ornithological library.

**Mammals**

**Animal Encyclopaedia.** Leo Wender. *Allen & Unwin*, 12s. 6d. D8. 266 pages. Illustrations. Index.

Possibly a unique work on its subject, this book is filled with information on over 1,500 mammals and marsupials. A very large number of the species described are illustrated, while the details given cover size, appearance, habits and geographical distribution. The entries are arranged alphabetically, with abundant cross-references, while there is a good index of scientific (Latin) names at the end. Probably of most use to the layman, such an encyclopaedia will also be found valuable by students, as well as by teachers of zoology in all types of school. Essentially a reference book, it will be of great use in all libraries which touch on scientific subjects.

**British Bats.** Brian Vesey-Fitzgerald. *Methuen*, 6s. F4. 61 pages. 4 colour plates. Numerous drawings. Index. (*Field Study Books*)

The second of the series of *Field Study Books*, this new work by the leading British authority on bats will be a valuable addition to all libraries concerned with natural history, whether in Britain or overseas; it is, in fact, the first book to be published dealing exclusively with British bats. Introductory chapters dealing with anatomy and classification are followed by twelve in which the British species are described. Then come three chapters on various aspects of their biology, and finally a most interesting section on suggestions for further work on the subject. The illustrations are by Dr. E. A. R. Emnion.


This is a book about the fox, as seen by a naturalist who has watched, photographed
and kept foxes as pets over a period of thirty years. The photographs, which occupy almost half the book, cover a wider range of subjects than this beast alone, and provide in themselves a record of many of the most interesting and familiar wild birds; for these, with other natural things, are the background against which the author reviews the life and habits of his especial study.  

SNOW WHITE. The Story of a Polar Bear Cub. Jan Vlasak and Josef Seget. Edited by Maurice Burton. Hodge, 12s. 6d. &C4. 96 pages. 69 photographs.  
Appendix.  
The story of how, for the first time on record, a polar bear cub was reared by hand. This cub was born at the Prague Zoo and, as her mother was unable to rear her, she was taken over by the authors, whose book is not only a delightful account of the rearing of a young animal, but also a valuable scientific document. Just what that rearing entailed, the worries and trials consequent upon its undertaking, can be appreciated by reading the text; but the excellent photographs tell the superficial side of the story, and also give an idea of how lively and charming a little animal Snow White was. An appendix gives some statistical data and the whole book is pleasant to look at and well produced.  

THE BADGER. Ernest Neal. Collins, 12s. 6d. 1C8. 158 pages. Illustrations.  
Appendices. Bibliography. Index. (New Naturalist Monographs)  
This, the first of a new series of monographs, is very much more than a book about one of Britain's few remaining wild animals. So complete a study of a single species can seldom, if ever, have been made anywhere, certainly not one based on such prolonged and continuous observation of the same family group. The book starts with several general chapters on the badger, and then passes to an intensive study of one particular community. Mr. Neal's badgers were watched at all times of the year over a period of several years, and their habits and way of life came to be known in the greatest detail. Some of the fundamental facts discovered were previously quite unknown, while many observations of other workers were confirmed. The illustrations to the text could not be bettered. The book ends with a very useful summary, followed by three appendices, a surprisingly long bibliography and a good index.  

APES. Winifred Felce. Chapman & Hall, 10s. 6d. D8. 90 pages. 16 photographs.  
The sub-title of this book is 'An Account of Personal Experiences in a Zoological Garden' and this adequately describes the author's approach to her subject. It is, however, as a specialist in dealing with apes that she will attract many readers, for there is no doubt that her long and close experience with these most popular of Zoo beasts leaves her well qualified to write of them. Chapters dealing with apes in general are followed by several in which individual apes are discussed, and then by a valuable and well-written account of the treatment (psychological as well as medical), breeding and training of apes. No one who is interested in animals as pets, or in Zoo or Circus, as objects of entertainment, should miss this book.  

(599.74442)  

(599.74446)  

(599.74474)  

(599.8)
USEFUL ARTS AND APPLIED SCIENCE

GENERAL WORKS

RESEARCH IN INDUSTRY. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research and Board of Trade. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s.6d. sR8. 84 pages. Paper bound.

The nineteen articles reprinted here were originally published in the Board of Trade Journal between May 1947 and March 1948. The first, by Sir Edward Appleton, is a general introduction entitled 'How Science can help Industry'. The rest are on specific topics, such as cotton, glass, wool, rayon, pottery, iron and steel, electronics, lace and linen, each article being by a recognized expert. The object throughout is to show how research can assist the industry concerned and where knowledge can be obtained, information which should be helpful to others besides the industrialists in Britain for whom the articles were written. A useful appendix gives a list of industrial research associations, with their addresses.

SKILL IN BRITISH INDUSTRY. A Contact Book on Craftsmanship. Contact Publications, 5s. D4. 100 pages. (Contact Books)

Published to coincide with the third post-war British Industries Fair, this volume is devoted to skill in British industry at all levels—craftsmen, technicians and executives—and deals with cars, glass, textiles, bridges, leather, design, printing, steel, fashion, and electronics. F. C. Hooper writes of the new experiments in organization, in workers' psychology and in factory welfare that are transforming the industrial scene; John Langdon-Davies of the new methods and materials which British scientists are evolving and of the scientific instrument industry; Mrs. Darcy Braddell of design in the kitchen; John Creek of craftsmanship in the leather industries, and Grace Lovat Fraser of what Britain can produce in woollen materials. These are but a few of the articles in this informative survey, which also includes an account of London's most distinguished shopping centre—Bond Street—and of a working-men's club.

Patents


Written by an examiner of patents, this work is described in the subtitle as 'a practical guide to the requirements of the Patents Act, 1903-46, and the Patents Regulations, 1912, together with forms, fees payable and hints on the preparation of documents'. It is a straightforward discussion in everyday language of the Australian Act and Regulations as they affect the normal person who has invented something and is in doubt about what should be done in order to obtain the grant of a patent, and an explanation of various aspects of the patent system in Australia by means of rules and interpretations which have become law, or common usage.
MEDICINE AND SURGERY

Medicine

TEXTBOOK OF MEDICINE. Edited by Sir John Conybere. 9th edition. Livingstone, 308. sSuR8. 891 pages. Illustrations. Diagrams, Charts. Index. This work was first published in 1929, and now appears in its 9th edition under the same editor, Sir John Conybere, Physician to Guy’s Hospital, London, and with almost the same team of experts as authors. It is in a new format, but the general character and scope of the book remain unaltered. Much new material has been incorporated in the text since the last edition in 1946, and some parts, such as the sections on haematemesis, carcinoma of the stomach, and cardiovascular diseases, among others, have been rewritten. Professor R. W. B. Ellis is now responsible for the section on Diseases of Infants. The book is well produced and senior students will find it an excellent textbook now, as they have done in the past.

MEDICAL DIRECTORY OF AUSTRALIA, 1948. Australasian Medical Publishing Co. (Sydney, Australia), 50s. D8. 790 pages. Formerly published as Knox’s Medical Directory for Australia this book presents, as well as the alphabetical directory of doctors practising in Australia and a medical gazetteer, an article on the Flying Doctor Service of Australia, and information relating to the public medical services, the medical boards, the faculties of medicine in the various State Universities, and the medical associations and societies to which doctors in Australia belong.

Medical Research


This monograph is primarily intended as a practical manual for research workers engaged on biological assay. The information it contains is useful in helping both to interpret results and also to calculate the number of animals required in an experiment to attain any given degree of accuracy. The conclusions to the mathematical argument are presented in a form that can be applied by workers not interested in mathematics, and the author has given several practical examples in support.


This is the Report to Parliament of the Council's work during the war years. It is in direct succession to previous Annual Reports and consists of a summary account of the research and other allied activities which the Council and their Industrial Health Research Board promoted or sponsored during this period. The Report covers a varied field of subjects, many of them brought into special prominence by the war, and includes among its more important features problems of wartime nutrition, the control of infectious disease among the fighting and civilian populations, the treatment of war wounds, and the investigation of the human factors that affect personnel.
efficiency in the Services and industry. Reference is also made in brief to some of the new research developments which will play a large part in the post-war reconstruction programme.

Training of Nurses


The majority report, signed by Sir Robert Wood, was published a year ago. This report, signed by Dr. John Cohen of the University of Leeds, suggests that more is needed to ensure an adequate supply of nurses than an improvement in the rates of pay and in the amenities of the profession. He claims that a planned nursing service requires a knowledge of the correct size and composition of the service, and that nursing needs cannot be assessed until we have planned a complete health service, for which the number of the various constituents, hospital and sanatoria beds, doctors, etc., have been accurately assessed. The planned health service depends upon a planned economy in which a correct proportion of the national resources can be devoted to health. Provision for social and psychological research is therefore essential and the attitude that such a problem can be solved by opinion, administrative or medical, is condemned. Meanwhile, efforts must be made to alleviate the harshness of living conditions and discipline for nurses working in hospitals.

Miscellany

EL INGLES PARA MEDICOS Y ESTUDIANTES DE MEDICINA. Curso rapido de lectura. R. Mackin and A. Weinberger. Longmans, Green, 7s. 6d. C8. 152 pages.

This useful little book is designed for Spanish-speaking medical practitioners and students who wish to acquire a reading knowledge of English sufficient to give them access to professional literature. It consists of a graduated series of readings, all but the most elementary of which are from standard English and American medical texts. Each reading is accompanied by a vocabulary and a full commentary on grammar and idioms. A general vocabulary, indexes of idioms, abbreviations, and points of grammar, and a list of weights and measures are useful additions to the work. The readings, chosen with much intelligence, cover a wide range of subjects: nutrition, anatomy, therapeutics, endocrinology, cardiology, the nervous system, general physiology, infectious diseases, serum sickness, diphtheria, circulatory disturbances, influenza, bronchitis, syphilis, nasal obstruction, chemical pathology, appendicitis, leucotomy, ringworm, and pulmonary tuberculosis. English pronunciation is not discussed; the student with no previous knowledge of English will no doubt supply this omission for himself as a preliminary to the course.

History

THE ROMANCE OF MEDICAL SCIENCE. Patrick Pringle. Harrap, 10s. 6d. IC8. 255 pages. Plates. Index.

In this light and readable history of medicine for the man in the street, the author, by a judicious selection of material, contrives to give an outline of the principal advances
from primitive therapy by charms and talismans in medicine and by trephining in surgery to the development of chemotherapy in our own time. It may well prove useful to those needing a quick reference work giving the principal links in the chain of medical research and discovery. Since the book is written to stimulate the layman's interest, a reading list would have been a valuable addition. The plates are well chosen and plentiful.

Anatomy


This work is based on a correspondence course in anatomy conducted by Professor Shellshear for Australian medical officers (and at a later date British medical officers) on active service in World War II. It is intended as a foundation and not a teaching course. Professor Shellshear has designed an instrument which makes possible the accurate delineation of bony structures, and one of the major features of this volume, is the series of illustrations which are orthogonal projections based on his survey. Professor Shellshear is Research Professor of Anatomy in the University of Sydney where Mr. MacIntosh, the joint author, is also Senior Lecturer.


It is fifteen years since the fifth edition of this work was published and, as the author mentions in the preface, there is hardly a page without some amendment. Accounts are now included of the earliest stages in the development of the human ovum, development of nerve fibres, of the autonomic system, of the cerebellum, of the ganglionic masses of the fore- and mid-brain, and of the supragranular cortex, while the discoveries of the role played by the neural crest are given due prominence. Chapters recast include those on placentation, the origin of special embryonic structures and in experimental embryology. The help of other authorities in the chapters on the skull and face is acknowledged, and Dr. Ida Mann's work Abnormalities of the Human Eye, is specially mentioned. A new feature in the 'Notes and References' at the end of each chapter is the expansion of the lists to include recent papers giving original observations on matters dealt with in the text.


This beautifully illustrated and produced work by the Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Royal Northern Hospital, is based on lectures and demonstrations given as Demonstrator at University College, and more recently, as Pathologist and Lecturer in Anatomy to the Westminster Branch of the combined hospitals, formerly the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. More than eighty illustrations have been added to
this edition, and the author mentions, as among the main changes in the text, descriptions of the ciliary muscle, the substantia propria of the cornea, the vitreous, the zonule of Zinn, the retinal capillaries, and the central connections of the visual apparatus.


In this book a distinguished Australian gynaecologist has collected under one head the anatomical knowledge required of the medical practitioner when he approaches the practical side of his work in gynaecology. The first edition of this book, long accepted as the standard work in its field, was published in 1922. In the present edition all information has been brought into line with the latest research and the illustrations increased from thirty-five to fifty-five. Dr. Maguire is a trained clinician and anatomist. He brings to bear on the subject both the training of the gynaecologist who is to repair damaged pelvic structures as well as a knowledge of the special anatomy of these parts.

PHYSIOLOGY


This memorandum is an authoritative summary of present knowledge on the Rh blood groups and the manner of their inheritance. It contains a discussion of the role these groups play in causing transfusion reactions and haemolytic disease of the newborn, together with details of recent advances in treatment. Also included are practical descriptions of the different laboratory tests by which it is possible to determine the presence of Rh antigens and antibodies in the blood.

— NUTRITION


This report outlines the result of vitamin A deprivation induced in volunteer conscientious objectors over periods varying from 8½ months to two years. The experimental techniques used for assessing the deficiency are described in detail and an estimate is given of the daily requirement of vitamin A or its precursor, β-carotene, for normal adults. The results of this study are surprising and may well lead to a revision of current views on this subject.

— ENDOCRINOLOGY

THE PRACTICE OF ENDOCRINOLOGY. Raymond Greene (Editor). The Practitioner: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 52s. 6d. R8. 386 pages. Illustrations. References. Index. (Practitioner Textbooks)

Intended for the general practitioner, this work accentuates diagnosis and treatment
in endocrinology. The practical aspect of the subject is further emphasized in that proprietary preparations that have been subjected to careful tests by the editor or his collaborators are recommended by name. The practice of endocrinology has been covered by the following authorities: A. C. Crooke deals with the pituitary gland and the adrenal glands, R. Greene with the hypothalamus, the pineal body and adiposity. The latter author writes jointly with J. M. Robson on sex and reproduction and with F. F. Rundle on the thyroid gland. Donald Hunter covers calcium metabolism and the parathyroid glands; R. D. Lawrence carbohydrate metabolism and diabetes mellitus, and P. H. Sandifer the thymus. There are useful bibliographies.


The author of this book, who is Lecturer and Deputy Director of the Department of Haematology in the University of Manchester, has set out to provide an authoritative and accurately illustrated account of the bone-marrow in health and disease for the guidance of physicians and pathologists. It is divided into two parts. The first section deals with the technique and the identification of individual cells; the second deals with the changes in the marrow picture in different diseases and the interpretation of these changes and tables for differential diagnosis. The excellent illustrations of both individual cells and of typical changes have been done by Miss D. Davison, the medical artist to Manchester University, and are clearly and fully labelled.

—Nervous System: The Eye


The author of this book is an honorary research associate at University College, London, and was formerly an associate Professor of Physiology at Dalhousie University, Canada. He has produced a book much needed by medical students, opticians, and postgraduate workers in ophthalmology, who have hitherto had to rely on only one, now out-of-date, textbook on this essential and fundamental part of the subject. The references in the list at the end of the book have been chosen to aid the reader in finding further material on the particular part of the subject in which he is interested, and in solving his difficulties on still controversial points.


Illustrations. (Frontiers of Science Series)

Dr. Pirenne, an Imperial Chemical Industries Research Fellow of the University of London, explains the visual mechanism, showing in some detail how our present knowledge has been obtained. Among the questions treated is the way in which the particle or quantum of light helps to determine visual response. After a concise account of the basic facts about the eye and its properties, Dr. Pirenne goes on to discuss recent researches into the variation of visual acuity, colour vision, and the relation between eye and brain. The point of view adopted in this book is a physiological one. The work is addressed to the non-specialist interested in vision but will also prove valuable to those commencing research in the subject.
Personal Health: Aviation Medicine


The first comprehensive work on aviation medicine to appear in the United Kingdom. It is written for the medical profession by the Medical Superintendent, Western Division, British Overseas Airways Corporation, and covers the physiological, medical, psychological and epidemiological problems of the various aspects of aviation. Although the author claims to have written only an outline, the material is presented with the authority of one thoroughly conversant with his subject. References at the end of each chapter indicate the background of scientific and medical research on which the work is based. The book is generously illustrated and well produced.


The Heath Clark Lectures of the University of London for 1947 were delivered by the Sterling Professor of Physiology, Yale University, U.S.A., author of the standard work, Physiology of the Nervous System. In five lectures, Professor Fulton gives an historical survey of the important developments with which he is most familiar, altitude sickness and acclimatization, decompression sickness, pressure cabins and explosive decompression, effects of acceleration, dim-out and black-out and the problems of safety in flight. Scientific knowledge and wide learning are presented in the lectures in a clear and humorous style. The attractive illustrations range from Boyle's laboratories at Oxford to a chart analysing the protection afforded by a pneumatic anti-black-out suit. The book is very well documented.

--- Exercise


The author, by blending elementary and advanced material, has aimed to produce a manual for the lay reader, the teacher and the student which will enable them all to correlate the theory of exercise with its practice. The subject matter of each chapter is covered by a comprehensive bibliography.


The exercises dealt with in this volume mainly concern the arms and legs, and are largely performed individually on apparatus. With Vol. I, which deals with trunk exercises performed by a free standing class, this new translation of the Danish textbook provides a complete syllabus in physical training according to the Ling system of Swedish gymnastics. The author was formerly Chief Inspector of Physical Education to the Danish Board of Education and has written a number of textbooks and handbooks on the subject.
Public Health


This invaluable symposium is edited by the Chief Medical Officer to the Ministry of National Insurance. Although the editor does not claim to give a comprehensive study of modern public health, the work is particularly useful in that subjects of world-wide interest at the present time are treated most fully, special attention being directed to social medicine, occupational health, infectious disease control and to professional education in the various branches of public health work. A very wide field is covered and chapters are included on nutrition, atmospheric pollution, nursing, chronic rheumatism, dentistry, mental health, child health and tuberculosis. (614.02)

__Britain__


Dr. Charles Hill, the secretary of the British Medical Association, and Mr. John Woodcock, his personal assistant, have provided in this book a most useful explanation in simple terms of the complex structure of the National Health Service in Britain created by the Act of 1946. It will be welcomed by all workers in this field, as the organization of the hospital, specialist, general medical and other allied services, including dental and pharmaceutical, are clearly explained. An appendix gives details of people and hospitals connected with the administration of the scheme. Provision is made by the authors, in collaboration with the publishers, for the insertion at the end of the book of any important information concerning any change in the service whilst this edition is in print. (614.0942)


Inquirers at home and overseas will find in this readable booklet an account of the general plan of the National Health Service in England Wales and the broad lines of its organization into three main branches, hospital and specialist services, a group of local government services and a group of family practitioner services including those of the family doctor and dentist. Compared with the public health movement started just over a hundred years ago, with its emphasis on environmental conditions, the National Health Service is here described as a personal service, whose aims are better distribution of up-to-date material resources and adequate human resources, greater teamwork in the care of the patient, encouragement of variety and experiment in treatment and of a preventive and positive outlook on health. The administrative structure is shown in a number of diagrams. (614.0942)

HADDEN'S HEALTH AND WELFARE SERVICES HANDBOOK. John Moss. Hadden, Best, 25s. sC8. 400 pages. Index.

The purpose of the handbook is to provide in a compact form a guide to the law, which took effect in July 1948, relating to the health and welfare services administered by local authorities in England and Wales. The duties of local authorities can be

325
divided broadly into health functions under the National Health Service Act, 1946, the provision of residential accommodation and welfare services under the National Assistance Act, 1948, and the care of children under the Children Act, 1948. However, to give a clearer view of the administration of the health and welfare services of the United Kingdom, information is also given on certain provisions of the National Insurance Act, 1946, the National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act, 1946, and the National Assistance Act, 1948.

---

**Statistics**


This manual, of which Vol. I is now published, is the sixth revision of the old International List of Causes of Death, based upon the pioneer work of Farr (1807–83), the first Medical Statistician of the General Register Office, and is now amplified to apply to morbidity as well as mortality statistics. It has been compiled by a team of experts from Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States and approved by the International Committee of Experts appointed by the Interim Commission of the World Health Organization. Vol. I contains an Introduction, giving an historical review; a Detailed List of categories of diseases and morbid conditions, categories for classification of external causes of injury and for characterization of injuries according to the nature of the lesion; a Tabular List of Diagnostic terms; Special Lists for Tabulations; a section on Medical Certification and rules for Classification; a Suggested Form of Multiple-cause Tabulation, and the text of the Regulations adopted by the First World Health Assembly which will govern the use of the classification and the presentation of official statistics from 1 January 1950. Vol. II of this work will consist of an Alphabetical Index.

---

**Neonatal Mortality and Morbidity.** Report by a Joint Committee of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists and the British Paediatric Association. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s.6d. sR8. 92 pages.

Tables. References. Index.

This report, No. 94 in the series of official reports of the Ministry of Health on Public Health and Medical Subjects, is by a committee of experts investigating the problem of preventive medicine applied to infant mortality. In reaching the conclusion that the lives of 15,000 babies in England and Wales could be saved each year, the committee analyses the various factors affecting the health of the infant both newborn and during its first month of life. Analysis of statistics of the neonatal mortality rate showed that 24.8 per thousand live births was the average for England and Wales in 1945, and that of these the lower income groups showed higher rates than the well-to-do. The health of the mother during pregnancy was closely associated with questions of economic status and diet, and the committee pointed out that the fall in infant mortality and stillbirth rates during the war may be due, at least in part, to the greater care taken of the health of, and increased rations for, pregnant women. A section is
devoted to anaesthesia and analgesia administered to the mother during labour, and, as drugs used for this purpose carry a risk to both the infant and the mother, the committee recommends that all maternity hospitals should appoint a full-time resident anaesthetist. Further chapters are devoted to the question of management and care of premature infants; to the seriousness of infection in the newborn period, and to the avoidance of injury at birth. The observations and recommendations of the committee are given at the end of each section of the report, and they are emphasized again, with additions of a more general nature, at the end.

WHY OUR CHILDREN DIE. The Causes, and Suggestions for Prevention, of Infant Mortality in West Africa. Sanya Dojo Onabamiro. Methuen, 8s.6d. C8. 207 pages. Index.

Infant mortality in Lagos is about 11 per cent, and in country areas of Nigeria it is estimated as high as 35 or 42 per cent. The author, a Nigerian trained in scientific infant welfare in Great Britain, examines why this should be so, from two aspects—midwifery and nutrition. In both he examines native methods, contrasts this with scientific practice, and urges his people not to allow tradition to hold them back from taking advantage of the benefits of western science.

—Legislation


The eighth edition of this work appeared in 1943 under the sole authorship of Sir Sydney Smith, Regius Professor of Forensic Medicine, University of Edinburgh, and now F. S. Fiddes, Lecturer in Forensic Medicine in the same university, co-operates in the editorship of the ninth, which contains important new material. The medicolegal importance of the Rhesus factor is mentioned in the revised section on blood groups, and the interpretation of the nature of rigor mortis is now based on Szent-Gyorgyi's work on muscular contraction. The toxicological section of the book is preserved without significant alterations in form. The appendix on the detection of poisons is retained for workers in those parts of the world where fuller reference books are not available. Drugs recently included within the scope of the Dangerous Drugs Acts, and often important in the modern medical practice, pethidine desomorphine, preparations of Indian hemp, amidine and metopon, are added. As regards recent legislation, there is a reference to the National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act, 1946, which supersedes the Workmen's Compensation Acts. The section on war gases is omitted from this edition.

—Insect Infestation


The original report, published in 1940, on the control of mosquito nuisances, was drawn up by Colonel J. Sinton and Mr. P. G. Shute, Assistant Malaria Officer at the Ministry of Health. This was revised in 1942, and now further amendments, particularly in regard to the use of the more modern insecticides such as D.D.T. and
'Gammexane', have been made in this edition. The investigation of the outbreaks of malaria after the First World War and of other outbreaks resulted in the accumulation of much valuable practical information which has been made available in this report. Apart, however, from the danger of disease, mosquitoes have given rise to serious public health problems because of their biting propensities. Reports of such nuisances have been numerous in recent years, mainly owing to the migration of people to areas where mosquitoes are prevalent and to the general tendency to live more in the open air. The report names the various species of mosquitoes found in Great Britain, and describes their habits, and importance in relation to man. The methods of control are given in great detail, including the composition of the different insecticide sprays, and the apparatus required for their use.


Since the first edition of this monograph was issued in 1933, new insecticides have been discovered to combat the ravages of this world-wide household pest. The second edition embodies the results of the latest researches and includes six new illustrations. An account of the life history and habits of the bed bug, its development and morphology, is followed by a discussion of the prevention and eradication of bug infestation and a description of the application of the chemicals D.D.T. and Gammexane. Dr. Gunn points out that much of what he has written about house infestation applies equally to ships. A brief but useful bibliography is provided.

Air Hygiene


The findings contained in this report mark an important step in research on air hygiene. A new and easy technique is described for the quantitative estimation of bacteria-carrying particles in air, and different practical methods for effecting air disinfection are assessed and compared. Among these may be mentioned particularly the development of certain non-toxic chemical bactericides of high efficiency. The authors discuss the implications of these discoveries in establishing higher standards of air hygiene, and emphasis is laid on the benefit that would result from their application in operating theatres, rooms where burns and open wounds are dressed, fever wards, factories, warships, and laboratories in which work with dangerous bacteria is carried out.


This is an account of a field investigation into the risks to human health, and the effect
on animal husbandry, resulting from aerial discharge of fluorides from two aluminium factories in Scotland. The investigation consisted of detailed environmental, clinical, veterinary and analytical studies. The results showed that fluorine contamination of the herbage constituted a serious impediment to economic methods of sheep and cattle farming in the area, but no clinical disability that could be attributed to fluorosis was discovered among the factory workers or the population living in the neighbourhood. A lengthy review of the literature on fluorosis is included in the report.

--- Safety Measures


Although this pamphlet has been compiled primarily for the guidance of newcomers to the Chemical Research Laboratory, it is of wider value in that it contains much to refresh the memory of experienced workers. There is always an element of danger present in chemical laboratories and this pamphlet sets out the necessary precautions to follow in laboratory operations. Only those hazards which have proved most prolific of personal injury and material damage have been included. There are sections on the active use of apparatus, on fire risks and burns, electrical hazards and shock, dermatitis, and poisons, poison gases and treatment of affected persons.

--- Gas


The purpose of this memorandum is to show how accidents may occur with gas-heated ovens and furnaces and to outline the precautions which should be adopted to prevent them. Part I deals with automatic pilots, low pressure cut-off valves, ventilation, and explosion reliefs, and summarizes precautions as applied to 'box' ovens ventilated by natural draught and to mechanically ventilated ovens. Part II deals with furnaces and recommended precautions, including special precautions when air-blast or gas-air mixing apparatus is used. The appendix analyses the causes of one hundred explosions in gas-heated plant.

--- Fire


This report on the proceedings of the Board during 1947 describes the work carried out under the headings of the five main divisions of its Research Programme, which comprise studies of: outbreaks of fire; initiation, growth and suppression of fire, and the behaviour of materials in fires; structural aspects of fires in buildings; special fire hazards; and fire-fighting equipment and technique. There is a section on inquiries
and special investigations, and the appendices include statistics of the outbreaks of fire, causes of fire and methods of extinction.

MANUAL OF FIREFIERSHIPS. A Survey of the Science of Fire Fighting.


Part 4 of this Manual issued by the Fire Service Department of the Home Office deals with building construction and internal protection. As the manner in which a building is constructed often has a significant effect on the course of a fire, the fireman should have at least an elementary knowledge of building construction to assist him in his duties. The first section of the book contains an account of those aspects of building construction which are of practical importance in fire-fighting operations—building materials, elements of structure, basic types of building, services and equipment of buildings. The second section describes the fixed pipework systems and other forms of fire-fighting equipment which are installed in buildings as a protection against extensive damage from fires, including automatic sprinklers, drenchers, water-spray projection systems, hose reels, risers and chemical installations.

Road Accidents

ROAD ACCIDENT CASUALTIES. Report, with Minutes of Evidence, from the Select Committee of the Legislative Assembly of New South Wales. N.S.W Government Printer (Sydney, Australia), 78.9d. Ffoil. 183 pages. Paper bound.

This Select Committee of the New South Wales Legislative Assembly was appointed in October 1947 to inquire into and report upon means of minimizing road accidents. Twenty-eight witnesses were examined, including Road Transport, Police and Main Roads Commissioners and representative cyclists, motorists, taxi-drivers, motor cyclists and motor manufacturers. The principal causes of accidents are discussed, such as excessive speed, road conditions (including lighting), conditions of vehicles and the negligence shown by various classes of road users. Certain measures are recommended to reduce the accident rate, emphasis being placed on education for road safety and strict enforcement of the present law.

Materia Medica and Therapeutics


This excellent book, the first British review of the rapidly developing and wide subject of chemotherapy, has been written by two well-known workers in this field. Dr. T. S. Work is on the resident staff of the National Institute for Medical Research and Dr. Elizabeth Work on the resident staff of the Department of Chemical Pathology, University College Hospital Medical School. They describe the growth of this new branch of therapeutics, and have related the chemical, biochemical and pharmacological findings of this field of research. The extensive bibliography of 1000
references greatly increases the usefulness of the work, which should prove a valuable source of reference to research workers and of considerable interest to other chemists, biochemists and microbiologists.

INTRODUCTION TO PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS. J. A. Gunn. 8th edition. Oxford University Press, 8s. 6d. F8. 311 pages. Index.

Emeritus Professor of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, University of Oxford, and Chairman of the British Pharmacopoeia Commission, the author originally wrote this book in 1929 as a general survey for his students. The revisions of the Pharmacopoeia of the United States, 1947, and of the British Pharmacopoeia, 1948, besides the progress in pharmacology and therapeutics since the appearance of the seventh edition in 1944, called for a further revision of the work. There are new sections on Chemotherapy, Penicillin, Sex Hormones and Coagulation of the Blood; Vitamins, Vaccines and Antitoxins are again included. Many chapters have been rewritten and all have been revised.

---

Penicillin

METHODS OF PENICILLIN ASSAY: THEIR PURPOSE, SCOPE AND VALIDITY. Heffer (Cambridge), 3s. 6d. SuR 8. 37 pages.

This symposium, resulting from a joint meeting of the Physical Methods Group and the Biological Methods Group of the Society of Public Analysts and Other Analytical Chemists, is divided into two parts following an introductory survey. The first part, 'Chemical and Physical Methods for Penicillin Assay', contains four papers dealing with the determination of the individual penicillins, the determination of penicillin by alkaline hydrolysis, and the spectroscopic estimation of penicillin. The second part, 'The Biological Methods of Penicillin Assay', covers the dilution method and the differential assay of penicillin, its micro-biological assay by the turbidimetric method using Staphylococcus Aureus, and contains a note on Penicillin standards. Each part ends with a summary of discussions. The symposium concludes with a summary of the meeting's elaborations.

---


This great work is the final report of a joint investigation by British and American research workers into the chemical constitution of penicillin and the methods for its synthesis during the years 1942-7. Up to 1942 the Therapeutic Research Corporation of Great Britain, of which five British pharmaceutical firms were members, had formed a Penicillin Sub-Committee to deal with the production and chemistry of penicillin. The progress reports, not hitherto published, now appear in this book. In 1942 the Ministry of Supply set up a General Penicillin Committee, to which a now expanded Penicillin Sub-Committee, and an unofficial Conference of Chemists which was handling chemical information on penicillin, made their reports available. At the same time, results of experiments being carried out in America were made known via the Medical Research Council to the British research workers both in universities.
and commercial concerns. In 1943 the Medical Research Council set up a Committee for Penicillin Synthesis and agreed to exchange any information on this problem with American workers through the Committee on Medical Research of the Office of Scientific Research and Development in Washington. After the war it was decided to publish as a monograph all the findings of these researches, with Hans T. Clarke and John R. Johnson of America and Sir Robert Robinson of Oxford University on the editorial board. The authors of the twenty-nine monograph chapters were selected according to their familiarity with their particular fields and the chapter topics have been distributed according to organic chemical classification and physico-chemical techniques. The subject index is given at the end of the book and as the listing of the compounds proved difficult, each chapter is also provided with a detailed table of contents and numerous cross references.

---

**Pharmaceuticals**


‘Bentley’ has, after twelve years, been revised in accordance with the British Pharmacopoeia 1948 and with recent advances in pharmaceutical education to provide a standard reference work for pharmacists and a textbook for students training for examination or a degree in pharmacy. With this wide range of readers in view, this edition contains, besides other matter, sections on pharmaceutical manufacturing, dispensing, bacteria and moulds, and preparations of the British Pharmacopoeia 1948.

---

**Blood Transfusion**


Twenty-seven years after the appearance of his book on blood transfusion, the editor contributes a chapter on the History of Blood Transfusion to this comprehensive textbook dealing with all aspects of the subject according to the state of knowledge at the end of 1948. The collaborators, authorities on the serological and clinical aspects of blood transfusion, include Dr. Bodley Scott, Assistant Physician, St. Bartholomew’s Hospital, on ‘Indications’ and ‘Complications’; Dr. H. F. Brewer, Clinical Pathologist to St. Bartholomew’s Hospital, on the donor aspect, including serology; Mr. Till on technique; Dr. R. W. B. Ellis on blood transfusion in infancy; Sir Lionel Whitby on storage and preservation and Dr. Greaves on blood derivatives and substitutes. A useful chapter is that by Dr. H. F. Brewer on the organization of a hospital transfusion department. As each section is excellently documented, the development and the sum of present knowledge on blood transfusion is here adequately presented.

---

**Anaesthesia**


This comprehensive work, whose editor is Honorary Anaesthetist, St. Bartholomew’s Hospital, London, and whose contributors are all authorities on their subjects, covers
the whole field of knowledge of modern anaesthesia. It opens with a history, continues
with anatomy and physiology for the anaesthetist, chemistry of anaesthesia, and a
description of apparatus and proceeds to various types of anaesthesia. A chapter is
devoted to each of the main branches of surgery, to blood transfusion and fluid
replacement therapy, premedication and postoperative care are considered, and the
final section is on shock in relation to anaesthesia. The illustrations and references add
greatly to the value of this very useful work. (615.781)

—Physiotherapy

TECHNIQUES IN PHYSIOTHERAPY. Edited by F. L. Greenhill. Hodder &
This book for the physiotherapist describes some of the new methods used in the
physical treatment of rheumatism and other medical and surgical ailments, but as the
method of treatment in the field of orthopaedic surgery has already been given else-
where, only some of these techniques are given. The editor, who is sister-in-charge
of the medical rehabilitation unit at the Royal Free Hospital, has had the assistance
of other specialists in this method of treatment by obtaining contributions of chapters
on the treatment of rheumatism and arthritis, burns and injuries to the hand, and
occupational therapy in medicine and surgery. (615.8)

Pathology

A TEXTBOOK OF PATHOLOGY, GENERAL AND SPECIAL, FOR THE
USE OF STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. J. Martin Beattie and
W. E. Carnegie Dickson with the collaboration of A. Murray Drennan.
Edited by W. E. Carnegie Dickson. 5th edition. 2 vols. Heinemann,
168s. R8. Illustrations. 21 coloured plates. References.
Like the previous edition published in 1943, the fifth edition of this standard reference
work contains numerous changes and additions throughout the text. Special mention
should be made of the alterations in the sections on leprosy, viral infections, disorders
carried by electricity, heat, cold and wet, shock, gas-gangrene, heart failure and
pneumokoniosis. No attempt is made to provide a complete bibliography of published
work used in the book's compilation. References of special interest are, however, given
in footnotes with a complete index of authors at the end of Volume 2. (616.02)

A SYNOPSIS OF MEDICINE. Sir Henry Letheby Tidy. 9th edition. Wright
(Bristol), 30s. C8. 1,263 pages. Index.
Since the publication of the eighth edition four years ago, a number of advances in
medicine have compelled the author, an eminent physician, to revise this well-known
synopsis. The ninth edition therefore incorporates in its text the use of D.D.T.,
penicillin, streptomycin, folic acid, and radio-active isotopes, and the suppressive
treatment of malaria. Other changes are in various chapters including those on
malaria, typhoid fever, beri-beri, sprue and bilharziasis. In some cases they have been
either completely or partly rewritten. In spite of the many additions, the book is still
the same length as in the previous edition as the author has carefully omitted such
material as he considered to be 'dead wood'. Both the student and practitioner will
again find this synopsis most useful. (616.02)
---Diagnosis


The late Sir Thomas Lewis, Physician in Charge of the Department of Clinical Research, University College Hospital, London, and a well-known authority on the physiology and diseases of the heart, revised and combined in this last work his earlier Clinical Disorders of the Heart Beat and Clinical Electrocardiography, the demand for which continued after the appearance of six or seven editions. Since electrocardiographic records are now much more accessible, and the lack of reference to clinical applications is a defect in the small handbook of electrocardiography, all the material has been included in this one volume. The electrocardiographic sections have been enlarged and more freely illustrated, but they are maintained in their relatively simple form. For a more advanced treatise the author refers students of the subject to his Mechanism and Graphic Registration of the Heart Beat.

(616.0751)

CLINICAL CHEMISTRY IN PRACTICAL MEDICINE. C. P. Stewart and D. M. Dunlop. 3rd edition. Livingstone, 17s.6d. L.Post 8. Tables. Diagrams. Index.

 Entirely rewritten since the previous edition appeared in 1937, this book aims at imparting to the practitioner a broad knowledge of the methods employed in the various chemical analyses and at giving him details of the simpler tests that can be performed in his own dispensary. The more important and reliable tests have been described and those proved most useful by the authors, who are respectively Reader in Clinical Chemistry in the University of Edinburgh, and Christison Professor of Therapeutics and Clinical Medicine in the same University. They have also explained the principles on which the tests are based, so that the mechanism of many of the pathological processes may be more easily understood.

(616.0756)


This book, written by the Principal of the Kodak School of Medical Radiography and Clinical Photography, is a comprehensive work on medical photography. It appeared first during the war years, and it was then necessary to confine its scope to absolute necessities. In this first post-war edition the book has been rewritten and expanded to include all practical aspects of the subject, such as colour and motion picture photographs, and to give a more detailed treatment of the fundamental theory. The book will be a valuable source of reference to the student, qualified clinical photographer and radiographer. A select bibliography and a glossary of terms are given in the appendix.

(616.0757)

---Diseases of the Heart


The author, who is physician in charge of the Cardiology Department at the London Hospital, has written this monograph to assist the medical student who requires a
concise treatise on this subject when preparing for the qualifying, and more especially for the higher, examinations. A general practitioner would also find it a most useful work of reference. The book is well produced and provided with many excellent diagrams and plates.

---

**Blood**


This book by the Reader in Internal Medicine in the University of Berne has been translated and extended by Dr. C. J. C. Britton, Consulting Haematologist to the Prince of Wales's Hospital, Tottenham, London, and by Dr. E. Neumark, Lecturer in Pathology at St. Mary's Hospital, Paddington. The original text discussed many important haematological problems, and, as it was intended for practical clinical use, illustrative cases of the disorders of the haemopoietic system with short histories were included. At the end of each chapter there was an extensive bibliography. The English translators have incorporated new material with this original text on points where the Continental and Anglo-American schools of medicine differ, such as in the volumetric methods used in the investigation of anaemias.

---

**Nose and Throat**


The last edition of this standard work was published twelve years ago, and many additions and major alterations are introduced in the fifth edition, which fills a gap in British medical literature. Much of this edition was written by the distinguished senior author, who died in 1943. While it is impossible to draw attention to all the important new material here included, mention must be made of chapters on Malignant Disease of the Naso-pharynx, the Pharynx and the Larynx; Simple Neoplasms of the Naso-pharynx; Treatment by Sulphonamides, Penicillin, Radiotherapy and Vitamins; and Allergy. Sections are added on infection of and injuries to the sinuses in children, and on inflammatory diseases of the lung, while acute tracheo-bronchitis is separately described. These are slight indications of the material contained in this comprehensive reference book, and now prepared by V. E. Negus, Surgeon for Diseases of the Throat, Nose and Ear, King's College Hospital, and Hunterian Professor, Royal College of Surgeons.

---

**Lungs**


The first three editions of this work, the last of which appeared in 1937, were written
by the late Dr. L. S. T. Burrell; the fourth is now revised jointly by a Senior Medical Officer of the London County Council and an Assistant Physician to the London Hospital, both of whom hold posts in various institutions for the treatment of tuberculosis in this country. The interest of the book is still predominantly clinical, but as the most outstanding development in the treatment of tuberculosis during the last ten years has been the growing knowledge of the importance of social and economic factors both to the patient and to the community, chapters have been included on this particular aspect of the disease. The book is very well documented. (616.246)

**ARTIFICIAL PNEUMOTHORAX IN PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS.**


The writer of this book, the Chest Clinician at the Toronto Western Hospital and the Christie State Hospital, Toronto, has written it for the use of those physicians qualified to do pneumothorax and those learning the technique, and for government health authorities interested in the treatment of tuberculosis. The history of the subject, with a detailed bibliography, is described at the beginning of the book, and each chapter on the physiology, technique and management of artificial pneumothorax is completed by a full list of references. The first edition appeared in 1941 and as a number of changes have been made in this method of treatment since that date, chapters in the second edition have been extended, especially those on the Management of Pneumothorax and the Management of Complications. A new chapter on Pneumoperitoneum has been added. The author in the preface expresses his thanks to Dr. C. D. Parfitt, the well-known Canadian worker in the anti-tuberculosis campaign in his country, who has contributed an introduction to the second edition. (616.246)

**THE PLAGUE AND I. Betty MacDonald. Hammond, Hammond, 10s.6d. D8. 224 pages.**

Following on the success of her previous book, *The Egg and I*, an account of her experiences while helping her husband to run a chicken farm, the author here retails her experiences of a tuberculosis sanatorium in America, in which she spent nine months as a patient. She has a keen sense of humour and extracts the last ounce of fun from every situation, but there is no lack of feeling or sympathy in her account of the daily routine of the sanatorium, its staff and the patients whom she came to know so intimately. She puts a brave face on a painful experience, and if her book does nothing else it brings home to the reader what a blessing it is to be well. (616.246)


Since the first edition of this book appeared in 1939 two of the authors have died and the remaining one, Dr. Walter Pagel, pathologist at Central Middlesex County Hospital, has collected another team of specialists in this field to assist in revising, and partly rewriting, the original text. They are Dr. F. A. H. Simmonds, Dr. N. MacDonald and Mr. L. Fatti. Much new material has been incorporated in the book by these authors. In Part I the chapters on Resistance and Primary Tuberculosis have been rewritten and new illustrations added. Dr. MacDonald undertook the editing of the part of the clinical section which was originally allotted to the late Dr. Kayne, and he
has added the new aspects of work emerging from chest clinics, the rationale of collapsed therapy, and a chapter on Prevention. Dr. Simmonds has revised the other clinical sections, and the chapter on epidemiology, and has reviewed the section on the treatment of the tuberculous pregnant patient. He has also included recent advances in treatment with the antibiotics, such as promin, diasone and promizole, as well as streptomycin. The section on surgery dealing with the major operations for pulmonary tuberculosis has been reduced, but Mr. Fatti has increased the parts dealing with minor operations, avoidance of complications, and 'after care'. The second edition of this excellent work is, therefore, practically a new book, and workers in tuberculosis and senior students of medicine should find it invaluable. (616.246)

---Digestive System

THE MECHANISM OF ABDOMINAL PAIN. V. J. Kinsella. Australasian Medical Publishing Co. (Sydney, Australia), 32s.6d. R.8. 244 pages. 9 plates and 17 diagrams. References. Indexes.

Despite certain criticisms of the diagrams and despite the fact that at times the discussion on pain tends to be philosophical, this is a most important book. The author is a widely recognized authority on abdominal pain and its localization and the record of his work will be of particular interest to clinicians, physiologists and anatomists. He claims that the simple conception of visceral pain and tenderness described in this volume replaces cumbersome indirect mechanisms and thereby makes the clinical examination of the abdomen more simple and more exact. (616.3)

---Dermatology


In this companion volume to The Venereal Diseases, Dr. Marshall, now practising specialist in Johannesburg and recently Consulting Dermatologist at the Central Middlesex County Hospital, covers the whole field of dermatology, including the cutaneous manifestations and differential diagnosis of syphilis. He gives most consideration to the commoner skin diseases and confines details of treatment as far as possible to methods easily carried out in general practice. Stress is placed on the importance of correct diagnosis and on the value of biopsy of cutaneous lesions as a method of diagnosis. The author describes advances in therapy and recognizes the importance of psychiatric factors in the causation and perpetuation of certain skin diseases. (616.5)

---Diabetes


This book, adequately illustrated, answers nearly all the questions asked of the author, formerly Sister in Charge of the Diabetic Clinic at Sydney's Royal Prince Alfred Hospital, during her five years' work among diabetics. Designed to lighten the tedium of diabetic discipline, its contents include information relating to urine testing, insulin, and invalid cookery, as well as a series of useful diabetic diets. The appendices include a résumé of the aims and objects of the British Diabetic Association. (616.65)
Diseases of the Nervous System


This atlas has been collected together for the benefit of clinicians and pathologists studying neuropathology and is composed of material from the collections of slides and specimens built up by workers at the laboratory of the Scottish Mental Hospital and in the University of Edinburgh, one of whom was Dr. William Blackwood. The excellent illustrations, which are accompanied by a description emphasising the main features and basic principles, include both the normal and pathological conditions. As the authors state in the preface not all pathological possibilities have been included but those likely to be met in the ordinary course of neuropathology are given and described.

NEUROLOGICAL ANATOMY IN RELATION TO CLINICAL MEDICINE.


This book by the Professor of Anatomy at Oslo University, Norway, was first published in Norwegian in 1943. The author has now translated the second edition into English and has thus adequately filled the gap in English works in this field. The main plan of the book is to correlate clinical symptoms of nervous disorders with anatomical lesions. The author, whose laboratory work is directed towards elucidating the signs and symptoms of neurological disorders, has applied his experimental observations to the problems of the clinical neurologist, who will find the book invaluable. Some of the recent advances in neuro-physiological research have also been included in the text. An extensive bibliography is given of original papers by many other research workers.


This is perhaps the most important symposium on mental health to appear since the special issue of the Journal of Mental Science published in 1944. There are in all nineteen chapters, each devoted to a separate topic, and each contributed by an authority in his particular field. The articles cover a very wide range, from the physiology of the emotions to a study of psychological medicine and world affairs. Two of the articles are contributed by American workers and one by a New Zealand worker; the remaining sixteen come from the United Kingdom. It is one of the more satisfactory features of this symposium that an attempt has been made to cover work in progress in all parts of the United Kingdom. There is here no narrow limitation to the work of one particular school or of one particular region. The work is recommended to all specialist workers in psychological medicine.


The author, the Hon. Consulting Radiologist to the West End Hospital for Nervous Diseases, London, was one of the co-authors of the original Wakeley and Orley Textbook of Neuroradiology which appeared in 1938, but as Sir Cecil Wakeley was
unable to collaborate in a new edition, this book has now appeared having little in common with the original work apart from a similarity in the general lay-out of the material. The methods used in radiology of the skull and spine are described in great detail, and are illustrated with radiographs and case-histories of patients. The author explains that the bibliography has been restricted to those references which came to his personal notice but despite that limitation they number 843. Specialists in this field of radiology should find this a useful and compact reference book. (616.8)

The latest edition of this textbook contains the new knowledge of the subject that has appeared since 1947; it therefore includes a new chapter on neurosyphilis with special reference to its pathology and treatment, and additions to the chapter on acute poliomyelitis and intracranial abscess. The clear diagrams and illustrations in the text should assist the reader in his study of this branch of medicine. The author is physician to the National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, London, and Physician in charge of the Neurological Department at University College Hospital, London. Since the appearance of the fifth edition of this book, French and Spanish translations have also been published. (616.8)

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PATHOLOGY OF HYDROCEPHALUS.
This is a comprehensive survey of the causes and pathology of hydrocephalus, based on many varied case-histories that the author has encountered in her wide research experience. A detailed account, illustrated by numerous photographs, is given of the various forms of morbid anatomy found in this disease, and special attention is directed to the part that infantile meningitis is thought to play in causing it. (616.82)

—General Diseases: Parasitic


THE ANCHAU RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND SETTLEMENT SCHEME.
T. A. M. Nash. H.M. Stationery Office, 3s. 6d. Ffol. 22 pages. 16 photographs. 10 plans.
(Colonial Office Tsetse Fly and Trypanosomiasis Committee Reports)
An invaluable set of reports by specially equipped and qualified investigators, marking the clear determination that the destruction of the tsetse menace is the essential preliminary to economic development. (616.9681)
Rheumatism


Since the Minister of Health appointed in 1944 a sub-committee to advise him on the research into the various aspects of the rheumatic diseases, the need for younger medical men to specialize in this subject has become apparent. The subsequent outstanding need for a textbook on the incidence, aetiology, diagnosis and treatment of the subject was realized by Dr. Copeman, the editor of this book and recently appointed Hunterian Professor at the Royal College of Surgeons. To fill this gap he has collected together modern knowledge of the subject from twenty-four specialists. Each chapter is devoted to a different aspect of the problem and includes excellent diagrams and plates, and a comprehensive list of references. (616.991)


The object of this monograph is to present the author's experience of juvenile rheumatism both as Honorary Medical Clinical Assistant at the Royal Melbourne Hospital and as Associate Physician at the Children's Hospital, Melbourne. No attempt has been made at a comprehensive survey of the literature, but emphasis is placed on modern trends of thought and recent investigational work. The bibliographies at the end of each chapter are a considerable aid to those wishing to study this problem intensively from the investigational, therapeutic and sociological aspects. (616.991)

Cancer


The first edition of this book was published in one volume in 1940. The second edition has been split into four volumes, two of which now appear. Volume I is divided into two parts. The first part discusses the radio-activity of radium and includes chapters on radium dosimetry, radium plaques and radium teletherapy by Dr. C. W. Wilson, Dr. L. H. Gray and Professor H. T. Flint, respectively. The second part deals with the biological effects of radiation in which Dr. F. G. Spear has contributed a chapter on Tissue Culture and Experimental Radiology. Volume II is devoted to the treatment of malignant disease of the mouth, pharynx, larynx and neck. Both volumes are well produced, and have many plates, some of which are coloured. The radiotherapist, surgeon and doctor, will welcome a new edition of this standard work on the highly specialized subject of radium therapy. (616.994)


In 1944, the management of the three units of Southampton, Bournemouth and Portsmouth Radiotherapy Centres for the treatment of cancer, merged to form the Wessex Radiotherapy Board. The three Radiotherapists on the staff of the three units
have collaborated to produce this booklet, which gives their own agreement on
classifications, principles and methods of treatment. It is divided into two parts. The
first part deals with the principles of radiotherapy and its physical and biophysical
aspects. The second part gives details of their agreed method of practice. (616.994)

Surgery

**SHORT PRACTICE OF SURGERY**. Hamilton Bailey and R. J. McNeill
Love. 5 parts. 8th edition. *H. K. Lewis*, 52s.6d. the set sD8. Illustrations.
Diagrams. Index.

To ensure as short a space of time as possible between writing and publication, the
authors arranged that this survey of general surgery should appear in five parts, at
intervals of approximately two months. Of these, Part V, dealing with Injuries to Bones
and Joints; Diseases of Bones and Joints; Muscles, Tendons and Bursae; and Deformi-
ties, has still to appear. Since the previous edition was published two years ago, surgical
practice has changed; many chapters, therefore, have been rewritten, and one on the
surgery of peptic ulcer has been added. L. C. D. Hermitt, Pathologist to the Royal
Infirmary, Sheffield, is responsible for the pathological illustrations, while the authors
themselves have added to and revised the clinical illustrations. (617)

**A COMPANION IN SURGICAL STUDIES**. Ian Aird. *Livingstone*, 65s. sc4.
1,060 pages. References. Index.

The Director of the Surgical Unit, Postgraduate Medical School of London, has
made in this Companion a distinguished contribution to surgical literature. Although
the author intends the work primarily for advanced students of general surgery, for
those who, though training in a specialty, need a general view of present-day surgery
and of specialties other than their own, it will no doubt prove invaluable as a guide to
contemporary surgical practice to the established surgeon and to the teacher. The
sources of the work are the records of post-graduate lectures privately published by
the author before the war, and now supplemented by notes for recent systematic
lectures and by original articles reproduced in their entirety. For the bulk of the
Companion the author acknowledges contributions made by others to surgical
knowledge, to some of which his personal observations are now added. Unique in that
the author relies entirely on language, the book provides a thorough commentary on
the clinical illustrations found in the ward and operating theatre, and its excellent
documentation places it in the forefront of surgical reference works. (617.02)

**BRITISH SURGICAL PRACTICE**. In eight volumes. Edited by Sir E. Rock
Carling and J. Paterson Ross. VOLUME 4. *Butterworth*, 60s. SuR8. 564
pages. Illustrations. References. Index.

The subjects covered in the present volume of this encyclopaedia range from Facial
Palsy to Hiccups. Whereas Vol. 3 was particularly interesting on the eye and the ear,
this volume contains a good deal on repair surgery. Rainsford Mowlem and B. W.
Fickling contribute a chapter on Facio-Maxillary Injuries and Deformities, W. E.
Gallie on Facial Grafts, T. T. Stamm on Surgery of the Foot, F. W. Holdsworth on
Fractures and Dislocations, and J. N. Barron on the Hand. The remaining thirty-one
chapters are written with equal authority and clarity. (617.03)

341
AN ATLAS OF TRAUMATIC SURGERY. Illustrated Histories of Wounds of
Illustrations. References.
This book is presented by the author, the newly appointed Nuffield Professor of
Orthopaedic Surgery in the University of Oxford, as a record for future workers of
the methods used in the present-day treatment of wounds. The closed-plaster technique
of treating compound fractures, which Professor Trueta first developed during his
experiences in the Spanish Civil War, is described in detail in the introduction, and
he gives references to earlier papers on this then unorthodox method of treatment. The
main part of the book is taken up with descriptions, with photographs, radiographs
and case-histories of casualties treated by him during the war years at the Wingfield-
Morris Orthopaedic Hospital, Oxford. Specialists in this particular field of surgery
will find this book of great interest. (617.14)

Orthopaedics
ESSENTIALS OF ORTHOPAEDICS. Philip Wiles. Churchill, 42s. 5R8.
502 pages. Illustrations (including 7 coloured plates). Index.
In the most comprehensive work on orthopaedic surgery published in Britain since
1944, the author, who is Honorary Orthopaedic Surgeon, Middlesex Hospital, and
Consulting Orthopaedic Surgeon, Royal Surrey County Hospital, bears in mind the
needs of the general practitioner, the post-graduate student of surgery, and the
undergraduate. His aim is to relate the physiological and pathological basis of ortho-
paedics to diagnosis and treatment. When the practitioner can carry out treatment, it
is fully described, otherwise available methods and functional results of therapy are
discussed and operative procedures are given in general terms. To assist diagnosis the
author has used a regional arrangement, and when a disease occurs at more than one
site, the pathology is described where it is most common or in a separate chapter, as
in tuberculosis and chronic arthritis. The book is well illustrated and attractively
produced. (617.3)

Surgical Operations: Digestive System
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RECTAL SURGERY. William B. Gabriel.
4th edition. H. K. Lewis, 45s. 5R8. 518 pages. Illustrations. 11 coloured
For proctologists, general surgeons and practitioners, this work reappears after three
years with its text revised, references brought up to date, and a new chapter on anal
incontinence. The author, who is surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital for Cancer and to the
Royal Northern Hospital, acknowledges the assistance of Dr. Cuthbert Dukes in the
pathological aspects of his subject, and the advice of Dr. A. H. Harkness on venereal
conditions as they affect the rectum. The standard of this work is high, both in subject-
matter and production. (617.43)

Genito-urinary System
THOMSON-WALKER'S GENITO-URINARY SURGERY. Edited by Kenneth
Index.
This book, which became the standard work on genito-urinary surgery, was originally
written by Sir John Thomson-Walker, who was the Emeritus Lecturer in Urology at King's College Hospital, London. The third edition, edited by Professor Walker, who is Hunterian Professor at the Royal College of Surgeons, has included the progress made in this field since the last edition appeared twelve years ago. The main advances in urology during those years are described and they include the use of mandelic acid and the sulphonamides and penicillin in combating urinary infections, the palliative treatment of carcinoma of the prostate by means of castration, and the administration of oestrogens. The editor was assisted by Dr. Cuthbert Dukes in revising the pathological sections, and by Mr. Anthony Green, radiotherapist to the Royal Northern Hospital, in summarizing the radiotherapy of diseases of the genito-urinary tract. This invaluable book is extremely well produced, and has many clear illustrations, including twenty-five coloured plates.


This important reference book on the surgery of the urinary tract and the male genital system is edited by the Surgeon of St. Paul's Hospital for Genito-Urinary Diseases, London. Each section of genito-urinary surgery is very fully treated by a specialist and the wide range of the work is extended to include chapters on such subjects as the examination of kidneys and bladder, genito-urinary schistosomiasis, physiology and tests of renal function and the medical treatment of non-specific infections of the urinary tract. The book is well documented and the standard of production is high.

Regional Surgery: Head


The second edition of this book appeared four years ago at the end of the 1939-45 war, when consideration of the treatment of open wounds and infection was of prime importance. But now, in peacetime, the problem is the closed head injury and it is with this subject the third edition is primarily concerned. The author, who is the late Hunterian Professor of Surgery and Surgeon in charge of the Department of Neurological Surgery at Newcastle General Hospital, has presented the problem under six main headings, stressing the importance of rehabilitation in the treatment of the head-injured. The text is extremely well produced and illustrated with coloured plates and diagrams, and has been written for those responsible for the treatment of acute cerebral trauma who have not received a special training in neurosurgery or neurology.

Abdomen


This comprehensive work contains a vast amount of material of value to all surgeons, from the abdominal surgeon to the post-graduate student of surgery, and to those interested in the latest developments in the subject. Since the first edition appeared in 1941 there have been many advances in abdominal surgery, and they are here represented, as in the earlier edition, with references to the original papers. Besides covering
general abdominal surgery and the rarer techniques, such aspects of the subject as
indications and contra-indications to operation, post-operative treatment and complica-
tions are included. Vagotomy is among the new techniques described, and this
section is contributed by L. R. Dragstedt of the University of Chicago. All eight
contributors have world-wide reputations in their own fields; to mention two of
these, R. C. Brock writes on post-operative chest complications, and H. R. Dew on
hydrated disease of the newborn. The standard of production of this work is very high.

(617.55)

Chiropody

PRACTICE OF CHIROPODY. A Textbook for the Student and Practitioner.
Keith Campbell Jones. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 428. R.8.
This is the first Australian textbook of chiropody. The author, a past President of the
Australian Guild of Chiropodists and formerly lecturer at the Guild Foot Clinic and
School of Chiropody in Sydney, New South Wales, covers his subject comprehen-
sively, clearly and authoritatively. After dealing with the anatomy of the foot, he
gives a detailed account of the nature and treatment of all superficial excrescences and
abnormalities affecting the feet, the correction of foot weaknesses and care of children's
feet. A chapter on military chiropody is included and exact prescriptions for all
conditions encountered by the chiropodist are listed. Helpful advice is given to
students and practitioners on training practice, study and the advancement of the
profession as a registered auxiliary medical science.

(617.58)

Dentistry

A TEXTBOOK OF SURGERY FOR DENTAL STUDENTS. G. Percival
Mills and Humphrey Humphreys. 5th edition, revised. Edward Arnold,
18s. D.8. 376 pages. 82 illustrations (many in colour). Index.
The present edition of this standard work has been extensively revised in the light of
the rapid advances in surgery during the twelve years since the last edition was
published. The chapters on Bacteriology; Haemorrhage, wounds, shock; Fractures
and dislocations; Affections of the mouth and throat; and Fractures of the facial
bones and jaws have been rewritten. Alterations and additions have been made to
other chapters, and new illustrations have been added. By including descriptions of
surgical conditions likely to be seen in consulting rooms, the authors hope to render
this book valuable to the practising dentist as well as to the student for whom it is
primarily written.

(617.6)

Ophthalmic Surgery

OCULAR SIGNS IN SLIT-LAMP MICROSCOPY. James Hamilton Doggart.
Kimpton, 21s. R.8. 135 pages. 93 illustrations, including 85 coloured plates.
Appendix. Bibliography. Index.
The pioneer work of the late Alfred Vogt on this subject recorded in large volumes is,
according to the author, in danger of falling into oblivion in Great Britain. To prevent
this, Mr. Doggart has written this shorter English book on the subject. The practical
side of slit-lamp microscopy of the living eye has been stressed, omitting the optical
formulæ and mathematics, thus still filling the requirements of postgraduate students.
The history of the subject and a description of the apparatus is given at the end of the
book, which is extremely well illustrated and has an excellent bibliography. The author is Surgeon and Lecturer in Ophthalmology at St. George's Hospital, London.


In Vol. IV of this great work on ophthalmology the first section discusses in great detail the visual pathways, disorders of the higher visual centres and anomalies of the pupillary pathways. The second is divided into chapters on anomalies of the ocular movements, and binocular fixation, squint, ocular deviations and pathological nystagmus. The third section discusses among other subjects the errors of refraction, anomalies of accommodation and clinical optical appliances. The book is extremely well produced and references are appended to each chapter subdivision. The publishers state that Vol. V on diseases of the eye, and Vol. VI on operative surgery are in preparation, and that new editions of Vols. I, II and III are contemplated.


The last edition of this book appeared in 1943 and consequently much new material has had to be added to this section by the author, the well-known ophthalmic surgeon. New matter has been included, amongst other things, on the nature and incidence of refractive errors, and as a result the significance of myopia is presented from a different point of view. The description of the mechanism of accommodation has been brought up to date; a chapter on the anomalies of convergence, descriptions of streak retinoscopy and velonokiscopics have been added; the sections on refractometry, and on ameisokonia have been enlarged. In the chapter on spectacles, the sections on the theory of best-form lenses, the effectivity and equivalence of lenses, and contact lenses, have been amplified. The chapter on squints has been curtailed just to meet the requirements of the refractionist. The student and practitioner for whom this book is written will find it again of great value, as they did in the past, as the theory and the practice of the correction of eye defects are so clearly given.

Diseases of the Ear

WAYS TO BETTER HEARING. Lowell Brentano. Allen & Unwin, 10s. 6d. sD8. 212 pages. Illustrations. Diagrams.

Written by an American who is a 'deafened' man, this book is intended primarily for those similarly handicapped, but it can also be recommended to doctors, teachers and welfare workers, who are, by the nature of their work, brought into contact with the deaf. In Part 1 the author shows how the obstacles to a full private and working life can be surmounted, and in Part 2 gives useful chapters, accompanied by exercises, on lip reading, educating the hearing, and improving the speech. There are appendices contributed by American authorities, and one giving a list of approved British hearing-aid dealers. In the introduction, A. G. Wells briefly describes the work of the voluntary bodies in Great Britain, and quotes the relevant sections of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act, 1944. This adds considerably to the value of the work for British
readers, although it is still too early to delineate the role of voluntary and official organizations in the National Health Service.


Little remains from the original edition of this volume, published in 1935; the author, now President of the Section of Otology, Royal Society of Medicine, and Surgeon to the Metropolitan Ear, Nose and Throat Hospital, has rewritten and enlarged it to provide a compendium of recent work for oto-laryngologists and a reference book for those studying for higher degrees, and to stimulate the interests of medical practitioners in new methods of diagnosis and treatment. There are three new chapters, on chemo-therapy and antibiotics, on hearing-aids, and on aviation oto-laryngology.

Diseases of Women


This book has been written by the obstetrician and gynaecologist of University College Hospital and the Elizabeth Garrett Anderson Hospital in London. It contains 162 illustrations of micro-photographs from actual slides of normal and abnormal conditions found in gynaecological practice. The subject is divided into seven chapters, the body of the uterus, the cervix, the fallopian tube, the ovary, the vagina, the vulva, and pregnancy, and each part contains annotations on the conditions shown in the slides of sections, many of which are given with their low and high power views. To keep the book as clear and simple as possible, dogmatic statements on controversial points in the discussions are made, recognized authorities having first been consulted. The author was prompted to write this type of book after many students and post-graduates had expressed their appreciation of a catalogue of gynaecological slides which she had prepared for them. They should find this book of great value, as should other workers in this field.

Obstetrics


The ninth edition of Eden and Holland, which reflects the practice of the London Hospital, now reappears substantially revised after eleven years by the Obstetrical and Gynaecological Surgeon of that hospital. The basic principles of obstetrics, recent researches and new methods of diagnosis and treatment are here presented in a simple and readable form. The changes in the text, too many to enumerate fully, include new material on exophthalmic goitre and on abnormalities of the embryo and foetus, recent advances in bacteriological diagnosis of puerperal infections, physiotherapy in relation to pregnancy and the researches of the late Sir Joseph Barcroft, on the development and initiation of pulmonary respiration in the sheep foetus, with their application to the diagnosis and treatment of asphyxia neonatorum. Nine new coloured plates, forty X-ray films, and 150 new drawings, charts and diagrams have been added to the text, and there is a ‘Guide to Further Reading’ at the end of each part.
Midwifery


The Working Party appointed by the Ministry of Health, the Secretary of State for Scotland and the Ministry of Labour in April 1947 was required to investigate fully the reason for the shortage of midwives in Britain, and to examine the problems of recruitment, training and wastage. This Report gives the Working Party's recommendations and conclusions. These lay emphasis on the midwife's role, her recruitment, training, promotion and conditions; her professional status, stressing the need for partnership between midwife and doctor. The Working Party press for the extended use by the midwife of analgesia, and urgently recommend that the Medical Research Council be asked to set up a Committee to find a more effective method of analgesia for use by midwives.

Pregnancy


A survey of all the important papers on the various methods of diagnosis of pregnancy in women and domestic animals, except those concerned with the clinical methods. The author, who held a research grant from the Agricultural Research Council at the National Institute for Research in Dairying, Shinfield, Reading, has produced a useful comprehensive review and an extensive bibliography of widely scattered literature on the subject, especially for research workers in this subject.

Diseases of Children


In this volume are presented the common procedures employed in the medical service of the Hospital for Sick Children. No attempt has been made to make this a comprehensive work but rather to confine it largely to a description of those methods which will be of the greatest practical value to the practitioner and student. The authors are on the staffs both of the Hospital for Sick Children and of the University of Toronto.


Edited by the Consulting Physician, Hospital for Sick Children, and the Nuffield Professor of Child Health, University of London, with contributions from twenty-
four specialists, the fourth edition of 'Garrod, Batten and Thursfield' is now complete in two volumes. There is an abundance of new material. Wyllie and McKissock are jointly responsible for the section on Organic Diseases of the Nervous System, while Functional Disorders of the Nervous System are described by four authorities, who include sections on mental testing and electro-encephalography. New chapters are contributed on the cardiovascular system by Schlesinger and MacCarthy, on Blood Disorders by Whitby and Newnes, on Malignant Diseases by Small, and there are sections on Chemotherapy of Venereal Diseases by Nabarro. Other chapters have been fully revised and amplified. The book is well documented and attractively produced. (618.92)

ENGINEERING

Applied Mechanics

The authors present this work as a bridge from the textbook to the practical application of theories, beginning with soil characteristics and properties, and proceeding to artificial cementation, site exploration and soil investigations, groundwater lowering, soil stabilization for road and airfields, etc. Presented in the simplest possible form the book omits mathematics and avoids the analytical approach. It is hoped that the book will assist young civil engineers in solving such problems as are likely to occur in every day practice. (620.1)

AN INTRODUCTION TO PHOTO-ELASTIC ANALYSIS. Arnold W. Hendry. Blackie, 7s.6d. C8. 152 pages. Illustrations. Bibliography. Index. (Technique Series)
The author, a Lecturer in Engineering in the University of Aberdeen, presents a short account of a method of determining stress distribution in engineering construction. Photo-elasticity is one of the oldest methods available for this purpose but the principle on which it is based has remained largely unknown. This book gives a practical outline of the subject, designed for non-specialist engineers and students to whom it will serve as an introduction to more advanced works. The treatment is mainly descriptive, and mathematical discussions are restricted to those necessary for a satisfactory understanding of the subject. (620.1123)

The report describes a field service test which is being carried out by the Forest Products Research Laboratory to determine the natural durability of different timbers. Results so far obtained are given for about a hundred species which have been put under test during the last fifteen years. A tentative durability classification of these timbers has been prepared, and some suggestions are proposed for its practical application. (620.12)
Conferences

CONFERENCE ON CIVIL ENGINEERING PROBLEMS IN THE COLONIES.
Fifteen lectures and papers, many of which are on more general subjects than engineering problems as such, but which affect the background of engineering work—for example Development Planning, Soil Stabilization, Colonial Housing, and Tropical Hygiene. (620.6342)

Calculations

TAPER CALCULATION AND INSPECTION: METHODS OF ACCURATE INSPECTION: TAPER ANGLE TOLERANCES: TABLES SPECIALLY COMPILED TO FACILITATE CALCULATION: NUMERICAL EXAMPLE. Machinery Publishing Co. (Brighton), 3s.6d. D8. 74 pages. Diagrams. (Machinery’s Yellow Back Series)
The measurement of tapers is never as easy in the workshop as it is on the drawing, and indirect measurement is usually necessary. This involves a knowledge of elementary trigonometry and facility in the use of gauge blocks, sine-bars and sphere or rollers. All this is clearly explained in this handbook, which describes how to measure the workpiece and how to check taper plug and ring gauges. A useful series of tables give the equivalent angle and trigonometrical functions of various tapers. The book should be of use to the apprentice and machinist as well as to the inspector. (620.8)

Mechanical Engineering

The Principal of Sunderland Technical College has published a comprehensive textbook for engineering and mining students reading for an honours degree or a professional examination. The work follows a logical sequence from elementary principles to specialized details, so that the student may understand both the theoretical and the practical sides of the subject. Each section contains graded examination questions with guidance for their solution. Extracts from recent papers by authorities on the subject are added for advanced students. In this revised edition two new chapters have been added, dealing with the gas turbine and its working fluid, and the chapter on reciprocating steam engines has been rewritten and extended. A new appendix gives a collection of worked examples. (621.02)

Electrical Engineering

This useful little book deals with the practical problems encountered by the electrician and maintenance engineer and gives information on the installation, maintenance, periodical inspection, overhauling, cleaning, and testing of various types of electric
motors, electrical rotating machines and the necessary control gear. New material in this edition covers the use of isolating switches in motor control circuits, methods of maintaining a good power factor, permissible temperature of motors and temperature rises on open type and totally enclosed motors, and more detailed notes on reversal of interpole type D.C. motors. Methods of dealing with damaged rotor bars in squirrel cage motors are also described. A summary of the British regulations concerning motors and control gear is included. The author is Managing Director of a firm of electrical engineers.

This is a well-written reference book covering general electrical engineering. Limited in size, it tends to depart from a working manual and to become a précis of electrotechnology, with proofs and equations in the later chapters, demanding a good grounding in mathematics to be readily understood. Fundamental principles are dealt with in a concise manner and a good selection of worked-out examples is included. The contents incline to emphasize problems connected with heavy current, rather than the instrument and lower voltage aspects of the subject, but, used in conjunction with other reference works which will supply the aspects the author has been obliged to omit, the book should prove a useful guide.

This is a compilation of notes, rules and data in pocket size for the practical man. It is revised from year to year in accordance with current developments. The 1949 edition contains a completely rewritten section on electric lighting and a largely revised chapter on alternating current systems. Sections on electric motors, transformers and convertors have been revised and extended. It has not, of course, been possible to give thorough treatment to all the many aspects covered in this book, but within its limits it forms a most useful aide mémoire.

The latest edition of this Yearbook contains information that will be of practical value to all who are interested in or connected with the appliances in question. The Directory sections contain lists of trade addresses of radio and domestic electrical manufacturers, sole agents and distributors; radio and electrical wholesalers; proprietary names of radio products and domestic electrical appliances; and a classified buyers’ guide, all relating to Great Britain. The remaining section contains a list of the principal trade organizations, legal information, a directory of mains voltages covering Great Britain and other countries, tables of valve base connections and valve base diagrams covering American and Continental as well as British types, receiver specifications and television specifications.

A.C. NETWORK ANALYSIS BY SYMBOLIC ALGEBRA. W. H. Miller. Classifax Publications (Manchester), 4s. L.Post 8. 41 pages. (Classifax 102–1)
This little book deals simply but thoroughly with the fundamentals of alternating
current network problems. Typical examples are worked out in detail and a study of these will enable the reader to master the symbolic method of vector analysis. From simple problems the student is led by easy stages to the methods of solving more complicated networks. (621.308)

**NEWNES ELECTRICAL TABLES AND DATA.** E. Molloy. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged. *Newnes*, 10s. 6d. 34 x 5 inches. 702 pages. 267 diagrams. 408 tables. Index.

A pocket-size reference book containing a collection of tables and data for electrical engineers concerned with the transmission, distribution and utilization of electrical energy. Following a good deal of useful miscellaneous information the subject matter is divided into sections covering accumulators, bells and signalling, cables and wires, heating and ventilation, instruments and meters, electrical materials, lightung, magnets and solenoids, motors, power factor, rectifiers, resistance wires, switchgear, transformers, transmission and distribution, welding, and wiring and installation work. In this edition new tables are included dealing with fluorescent tube lighting, improved methods of motor starting and control, and electrical insulating materials, and the list of British Standard specifications, which is of interest to electrical engineers, has been considerably enlarged. (621.308)

---

**Hydro-electric Engineering**


It must be recognized that hydro-electric schemes require the services of engineers with experience in civil, mechanical and electrical engineering, and that hydro-electric engineering should not be regarded as a separate branch. The author, an experienced electrical engineer, has here provided a useful introductory survey showing clearly the interdependence of the various techniques. The subject is, of course, too vast to be treated fully in so small a book. (621.312134)

---

**Rectifiers**


The author, formerly of the Radio Department of the Royal Aircraft Establishment, is now on the staff of the Physics Department in the University of Reading. In this book he summarizes the most important properties of metal rectifiers, which today form an almost indispensable part of so many types of electrical equipment. Throughout attention is concentrated on the physical side of dry rectification as opposed to pure engineering aspects. The work will serve as a useful basis for advanced study. (621.3137)

---

**Electrical Transmission**


The author of this book for engineers and others associated with the application of electric power to industrial plants is the head of the electrical Engineering Department.
of the Battersea Polytechnic in London. His aim is to supply detail diagrams of connections for all classes of standardized control apparatus (traction control apparatus excepted) in use with continuous-current machines, transformers and similar appliances.

Radio

The fourth edition of this book has been revised considerably and the main changes are concerned with ultra-short waves, television receivers, valve design, the superheterodyne receiver, and radar. The text on basic principles remains unchanged. The subject is dealt with on very elementary lines as befits a book for beginners and very technical details and mathematics are avoided. During the First World War the author worked in the wireless section of the Royal Navy Volunteer Reserve and in the recent war had considerable experience in teaching and training soldiers in radio location.

This is an elementary book dealing with the fundamental principles of radio, television and radar, written by a panel of specialist contributors, in twenty-six chapters. It is non-mathematical and suited to the needs of the radio-servicing industry and the amateur who desires to gain a grasp of the theory upon which radio engineering practice is built. The book shows how the components of a radio circuit are designed to meet the theoretical requirements, and deals with radio-frequency amplification, detection, the principles of superheterodyne receivers, automatic volume control, low-frequency amplification, and the output stages. The special techniques connected with short and ultra-short waves is described along with those relating to television, radio direction-finding, and radar. The detailed construction of radio receivers is not described but some typical receiver circuits are set out and explained in detail.

The Specialist Conference on Radio Research was convened in 1948 by the Standing Committee of the British Commonwealth Scientific Official Conference of 1946 'to discuss proposals for collaboration in radio research and to review progress in the implementation of those recommendations made at the 1946 Conference'. After covering the Proceedings of the Conference the Report sets out the recommendations regarding Ionospheric Recorder Location and Equipment; the Characteristics of the Ionosphere at Vertical Incidence on all Frequencies; Work in Progress on the Ionosphere at Oblique Incidence; Studies on the Accuracy of Forecasts of Radio Propagation Conditions; Investigations on the Phenomena of Long-Wave Propagation; the Effect of Meteorological Conditions on Propagation in the Troposphere including Cloud Detection; Radio Noise (a) Atmospheric, and (b) Solar and Cosmic; the Investigation of Meteors by Radio Methods; Standard Frequency Transmissions from the United Kingdom and Elsewhere; and the Measurement of Ground Constants at Radio Frequencies.
Circuits


This is an introductory text on circuit transient analysis for engineers and it purposes to bridge the gap between conventional alternating current theory and operational methods of analysis. The book gives the essential groundwork of the subject using rigorous physical arguments and only relatively elementary mathematics of the kind associated with network analysis. Its chapter headings are: the basis of network analysis; the frequency spectra of modulated waves, pulses and transients, the steady-state characteristics of networks; the transient response of networks; some approximations and idealized results; characteristics of multi-stage amplifiers; asymmetric sideband channels; reflection and echo effects in lines and in lumped networks; and the 'probability' function response characteristic.

(621.38412)

Stations


A completely revised and enlarged edition of a booklet first published in 1947 under the title of Broadcasting Stations of the World. Details of nearly three hundred European medium- and long-wave broadcasting stations and 1,100 short-wave stations of the world are tabulated, both geographically and in order of frequency. As in the previous editions all entries have been checked against the frequency measurements made at the British Broadcasting Corporation's receiving station at Tatsfield. The edition includes also the revised list of international call signs which were adopted in January 1949; world time constants; wave-length-frequency conversion tables; and details of European television and special service stations.

(621.384164)

Radar


In this book the author presents radar principles in the three main stages of (1) those directly connected with radio practice, (2) those connected with modifications or extensions of radio practice, and (3) those associated with entirely new technique. The reader is assumed to possess a knowledge of resonant circuits, the elementary theory of magnetism and electricity, some acquaintance with thermionic valves and the superheterodyne receiver, non-sinusoidal wave phenomena, and the behaviour of circuits. The book covers pulsed and pulse-forming circuits at high and low levels, timing circuits, gate circuits and applications of microwave technique to transmitters, receivers, feeders and aerial systems, the resonant magnetron and the employment of ultra-high frequencies in transmitting and receiving circuits. Appendices deal with transmission line theory, wave guides, cavity resonators, and radar test equipment. The book employs but little and quite simple mathematics. The author was formerly on the staff of the Admiralty Signal Establishment.

(621.38419)
Broadcasting

The latest issue of this yearbook, which should interest many people all over the world, deals not only with items of entertainment, but also technical points, world coverage and regional broadcasting, with matters of administration and personnel, and finance. Articles appearing in this issue include: the production of radio plays, radio personalities of the year, and a television announcer's day.

In this essay, written primarily for readers in other countries, the author explains the constitution and scope of the British Broadcasting Corporation and the particular place it occupies in British democratic life. This new edition also describes developments since 1946, the resumed television service, the enlarged scope of home programmes and the inauguration of the 'Third Programme', designed to meet the highest standards of artistic and educated taste. Mr. Beachcroft, who is well known as a short-story writer and literary critic, is Assistant Head of Publicity at the B.B.C.

Telephony

A completely revised and rewritten version of an old standard work on Telephony by T. E. Herbert and W S. Proctor. It is a comprehensive book, intended for those engaged in the installation and maintenance of telephone exchange equipment and the associated subscriber's apparatus. Questions set by the British General Post Office are appended to each chapter. External plant practice and basic electrical theory has been omitted.

An essentially practical book designed to assist students and practising electrical engineers who require a clear exposition of the basic principles of traffic and trunking in automatic telephony. Numbering schemes are, of course, dealt with in considerable detail, together with the trunking features of automatic exchanges of all sizes, and details of multi-metering equipment and other apparatus. The author makes special provision for students by including sets of questions, worked examples and answers.

Television

This book does not deal with television proper but with the many secondary
applications of television principles. The seventh edition includes the latest stereoscopic colour television system, and a useful dictionary of television terms, defining the meaning of the new nomenclature agreed by the Radio Manufacturers' Association. The book contains in concise form constructional details of power units and rectifiers together with installation and operating details.


This book is addressed to the general reader who may know something of radio circuits and be interested in their television counterparts. Technicians, too, may find it a useful introduction to problems they will encounter in the maintenance of television sets. The mathematical approach has been omitted. In addition to television reception circuits, aerials and aerial systems are fully explained, and receiver installations and operations are described and illustrated. This edition contains additional information on the latest E.H.T. (Extra High Tension) supply for receivers.

---

**Dielectric Heating**


This book gives a systematic account of the theory and methods involved in both the induction heating of metals and the dielectric heating of non-metals. The subject is developed from basic principles, and about one half of the book is devoted to descriptions of a variety of applications. Tables and graphs present appropriate physical data, and each chapter carries a representative bibliography, listing sources of more detailed information. The author is a member of the staff of the National Physical Laboratory.

---

**Electronics**


This book surveys the practical applications of electronics to the improvement of industrial production both in quality and quantity. It has been written specially to inform executives and production engineers of the progress in, and possibilities of, this rapidly expanding branch of science in industry. Electronic timing, counting and control in shop processes are described, including welding, automatic regulators and the use of photo-electric cells. The electronic heating of dielectrics and of metals is discussed and the modern applications of electronics in chemistry, medicine and surgery are also given.

---

**Internal Combustion Engines**


This book is mainly descriptive. It deals with high-speed Diesel engines up to about
150 b.h.p. After a short introduction to the Diesel or compression-ignition cycle, the author describes the main features of this type of engine, and then discusses its application to road, rail, and air transport, and the smaller marine units. The major part of the book is devoted to descriptions of current makes of engines (chiefly British) used in road vehicles. A useful appendix tabulates numerical data for all British transport engines in current production and a number of marine high-speed engines. The text of this new edition has been entirely rewritten and forms a useful introduction for those not concerned with the technological aspects of design.


Presupposing in the reader a knowledge of heat engine theory, the author devotes almost the whole book to mechanical design, treating each component separately and drawing most of his examples from stationary engine practice. The book has obviously grown out of a series of design note-books compiled during long experience and shows that the author has not been afraid to borrow techniques from other branches of engineering. Formerly an engine designer, the author is now a university lecturer in mechanical engineering. His book should appeal to designers of all types of engine and to advanced students. For so excellent a technical book it is a pity the author has not expended as much care on the bibliographical details.

Engineering Works


The fourth edition of this book by W. J. Hiscox has been revised by James Stirling, and the additional material includes a consideration of the layout of plant for continuous process manufacture and an outline of drawing-office function. The work falls mainly into two parts, the first of which, 'Planning and Routing', covers such problems as shop-layout, allotment of duties, etc. The second part, 'Progress Work', explains the progress idea and its applications. In conclusion some of the psychological aspects which an efficient progress man must bear in mind are indicated.

Mechanical Power Transmission


Section 1 of this reference work is devoted to trade and brand names of British mechanical power transmission equipment. Nearly one thousand four hundred are listed in alphabetical order together with names and addresses of their respective manufacturers or suppliers. In Section 2 products are listed in classified order, again with the manufacturers or suppliers of them. Section 3 is an alphabetical directory of manufacturers and suppliers whose products have been listed in Sections 1 or 2. Full addresses, telephone numbers and telegraphic addresses are given. Section 4 consists of a regional directory of British manufacturers and suppliers.
Screws


A comprehensive, practical work on precision screw thread production and inspection. It will serve as a reference book for beginners as well as for those more experienced. Considerable space has been devoted to the wire methods. Thread terms and definitions are classified and explained in detail, and the discussion covers not only screw threads but worms and hobs.

(621.882)

Machine Tools


The first part of The Novice's Workshop dealt with model engineering and helped novices to plan their own workshops and select their hand-tools. In this second volume they are taken a stage further and advised how to select, maintain, and use machine tools. The lathe, drilling and grinding machines are dealt with, and finally the reader is shown how he can make his own tools and equipment.

(621.9)


The drawing and design of jigs and tools and the operation of equipment for their manufacture is explained in this work by Philip Gates, a production engineer. There are chapters on special equipment and drawing office procedure with many examples of both taken from practical experience. The fourth edition contains a revised chapter on mechanical drawing and particulars of recent proposals and adoptions of various standards by the British Standards Institution. The tables on weights and sheet material sizes have been revised.

(621.9)

Mining Engineering


This textbook explains briefly various phases of mining operations and shows how they are reflected in accounting records. Simply written, with the evident intention of helping the most junior student to study the metal mining industry with comparative ease, it deals with every phase of mining from prospecting to production, from taxation to Foreign Exchange Control Board procedure, but the subject is confined to principles, and no reference is made to operating methods or to details of any particular accounting system. However, there is good enlightenment on the tricky problems of valuation of pooled mining shares, voting trust agreements, estimating ore reserves and other problems encountered by the mine accountant. Since the number of Canadian properties exploited for precious metals far exceeds that for base metals, the main references are to gold-mining operations. A series of test questions on each chapter, with solutions, is included. The book has sufficient interest to attract many readers in the mining field, and is certainly one of the best for the junior student of mining accounting and financial administration. It is a worthy response to the long-felt need of an authoritative reference book on this subject, which can be easily understood by any of the officials of a mining company.

(622.002)
SOME DREAMS COME TRUE. Alphens F. Williams. Timmins (Cape Town, South Africa), 45s. R8. 590 pages. Illustrations, portraits and facsimiles. Index.

An account by a leading mining engineer of the discovery of copper, diamonds and gold in southern Africa, and of the pioneers who took part. This is a valuable reference book on all aspects of South African mining history, and is lavishly illustrated with portraits, photographs and some colour plates. (622.0968)


Underground mining requires the use of large quantities of timber, mainly for roof support in the underground workings. The useful life of much of this timber is prematurely terminated by fungal decay, and the economic loss from this cause is appreciable. The experiments described here were made to demonstrate the economy and advantages of preservative treatment as applied to mine timber, and took the form of service tests on pit props treated with water-soluble types of preservatives. The treatment was carried out at the pit-head and consisted of the hot and cold open tank impregnation process. (622.28)


This report is the result of the inquiry made by a committee appointed by the Minister of Fuel and Power in January 1947, 'to examine the law of support and the problem of damage caused by mining subsidence in the light of the nationalization of coal and the coal-mining industry, and to make recommendations'. After summarizing the physical aspect of the problem the report gives details of various legal aspects, and then considers methods of preventing or limiting damage. Mining methods are discussed, as well as structural precautions and extent of damage, both as it affects individuals and different classes of surface property. The report also makes various constructive suggestions regarding procedure for obtaining compensation as it affects the service lines of public utilities, and all other types of property having no right of support. An outline plan for a future modus vivendi between all the interests concerned is submitted, and the importance of co-operation and close liaison is stressed. (622.33)

Military and Naval Engineering


Dr. Baker, who is a Vice-President of the Institution of Naval Architects, has written a concise account, free from jargon (though not, naturally, from the simpler technicalities), of how the merchant ship has evolved through the ages. The problem has always
been the same: how to convey a given amount of freight as expeditiously and economically as possible. Dr. Baker treats of ship design at necessary length; he then proceeds to sea-keeping qualities; stability and safety; strength and strains; speed; and the broad outline of the methods of construction. For a book so modest in length the amount of information, clearly conveyed, is remarkable. The survey is not confined to Great Britain; it stretches from earliest history to the feats of mass production in the recent war. (623.81)

The author is both a practical sailor and a master of his subject (under the pseudonym 'Jason' he is well known in the ship modelling world), and his book should appeal to the experienced modeller and to the novice. In easy stages the book explains the 'whys' and 'wherefores' of modelling technique. There is a useful chapter on research, a well-written description of sea setting for a ship model, and a most helpful and comprehensive note on flags—a subject which is often very confusing to many modellers. Port-holes, anchors and guns are fully described and clearly illustrated with easy-to-follow drawings. This useful work will enable the user to choose a prototype model from almost any part of the world or century of history. (623.82)

THE MODEL SHIPBUILDER. J. K. D. Hutchinson and Gerald G. Portch. Bell, 12s.6d. lm8. 107 pages. 18 plates. 3 plans. 47 diagrams.
This book gives instructions, plans and photographs for making three simple and comparatively cheap working-models of an 'S' class destroyer, a fast motor boat and a coaster. It also contains much practical information about designing and building other types of model ships. The authors are experienced seamen and well-known model-builders, and Commander Hutchinson was lately Keeper of the Department of Ship Models at the Science Museum, London. Beginning with a chapter on scales, plans, materials, and tools, the detail proceeds through hull construction, superstructures, funnels, deck fittings, power plant, propeller, rudder and final painting. The text is illustrated by comprehensive and exceptionally clear sets of scale plans and diagrams. The book is one for the experienced model-maker as well as the beginner. (623.82)

This book, written by a seaman, tells of all types of commercial craft. Beginning with a short general account of what happens to a ship from its blue-print stage to the journey down the slipway, it goes on to describe the various classes from the 'Queens' to small fishing-boats. The items dealt with are: Mail Boats; Cargo Liners; Tramp Ships; Tankers; Short Sea Traders; Coasters; Whalers; Barges and Yachts. The story is presented in non-technical language and should be of interest to all those who know, or want to know, about ships and seamen of today. (623.82)

This book was first published in 1927. The text covers the period from the fifteenth-century carrack to the fast graceful clipper ships of the late nineteenth century. The
author's main purpose has been to set out in brief and concise terms the conditions which governed the shipbuilders and seamen of the period and the means by which they met as best they could the demands made upon them. The book gives a very good idea of the development of sailing-ship design, illustrated by some excellent photographs of named models, and, while not posing as a textbook for collectors, it should find a welcome from all ship-model enthusiasts. (623.822)


This is an abridged edition of 'Sail', first published in 1927. The ships which the author and artist have described and painted are representative examples of three outstanding types of the aristocracy of sail. They are: the Blackwall Passenger Ships which maintained to the end the traditions of discipline and seamanship; the great American- and Canadian-built clippers, big, powerful ships designed for strength and speed, with their hard-case crews; and lastly, the fairy-like China clippers, fast and handy as a yacht. The book covers the period between the eighteen-thirties and the eighteen-nineties when the development of the sail-driven vessel touched the highest point of its achievement. The fifteen plates in full colour are from the famous paintings of the late J. Spurling. (623.822)


In the early part of 1943, when not only British naval, but also merchant ship-building and repairs were under the direction of the Admiralty, and when the use of welding in ship construction was being greatly extended, some disturbing reports of failures in welded ships built in the U.S.A. were received. In June of that year the Admiralty Ship Welding Committee was set up 'to consider and investigate special problems arising from the employment of welding in ships' structures and to advise on methods for their solution'. The First Interim Report dated 17 January 1946 and the Second Interim Report dated 19 April 1948 are here published. They give a detailed record of the experiments so far carried out, and each report ends with a summary and conclusions. The Committee is continuing its investigations, and further reports will be issued from time to time. A Board of Investigation was also set up by the Secretary of the United States Navy and close co-operation has been maintained between the two bodies. (623.84)

COMPASSES IN SMALL CRAFT. C. A. Lund. Brown, Son & Ferguson (Glasgow), 6s. sc8. 64 pages. Illustrations.

This book will prove useful to yachtsmen and others who use compasses in small ships. A short description of the compass is given together with useful tips on the buying of second-hand instruments. The principles of construction are briefly explained; there is a simple but adequate treatment of the causes of deviation; and a full and clear description of the preparation of a deviation card. No knowledge of mathematics is assumed. (623.86)
Railway Engineering


This unassuming little book is a mine of information on making and laying track for the increasingly popular 'oo' gauge (14.5 mm. inside width between rails) model railway system. The author provides a great many tips of a severely practical nature, and is thoroughly scientific in his treatment of such matters as calculating the gauge increase for given radius curves, super-elevation, and 'turnouts'. With the assistance of plentiful line diagrams, he deals with every conceivable difficulty which might confront the amateur in the construction of the track for a model railway in this miniature gauge.

Road Engineering


The second edition of this work has been brought up to date in the light of the rapid developments made in recent years. Much new matter has been added and the book has been entirely reset. It is chiefly concerned with general aspects. A broad survey of present practice in Great Britain is given, but it is assumed that the reader has already some knowledge of the subject, and details of processes and plants have been omitted unless the information is not readily available elsewhere. Dr. Spielmann is British Representative on the International Committee for the Standardization of Nomenclature and Tests of Road Materials; E. J. Elford is a past President of the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers.

Sanitary Engineering


This work is an annotated collection of statutes relating to the public supply of water in England and Wales. It contains the principal Act of 1945, the relevant parts of the Public Health Act, 1936, and the amending Act of 1948, together with allied statutes, rules and orders. The explanatory notes to sections have been most carefully done and, as an example of statutory annotation, it is one of the best works of its kind. The 1948 Act was passed while the book was in the press and, although it has been included at length, the amendments effected by it to the main body of the work have been indicated by a 'noter-up' in an appendix. Approximately nine-hundred decided cases have been reviewed and referred to in their appropriate places in the text. The whole forms a reliable explanation and guide to the law on the subject. The author is a solicitor and a Town Clerk.


This is a survey of the literature on the treatment of water for domestic, industrial and
other purposes, including, in addition, shorter surveys of literature on the treatment of industrial waste waters and of sewage. Since its first edition in 1940 the book has been revised and new material has been added covering to some extent the advances made in recent years. The book is a useful compilation for readers interested in the development of modern methods of treatment. The illustrations include many helpful diagrams of various types of plant.

— Sewage

SOIL FERTILITY AND SEWAGE. J. P. J. van Vuren. Faber & Faber, 18s. sD8. 236 pages. 16 plates. Appendices. Index.

This book describes some nine-years’ work on the composting and other agricultural utilization of urban sewage in the Orange Free State, South Africa, on the part of the author. Besides his local work, which is fully described and illustrated, the author discusses composting and soil conservation by similar methods in other parts of the world and at other times. Two appendices by Mr. G. C. Dymond discuss the use of sugar wastes, and of the water-hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes*, in connection with this work. This book will be of great interest wherever sewage disposal by composting methods is actively studied.

— Industrial Sanitation: Waste Waters


This Fifteenth Report of the proceedings of the Water Pollution Research Board covers the year 1947. The section on water describes the effect of chlorine on corrosion of metals by water and the re-use of sea water for the cleansing of shellfish. The Sewage section covers biological filtration, filtration of sewage effluent through sand, and the control of nuisance from filter flies. The section on Industrial Waste Waters covers the processing of sial and of cooffee, treatment of milk washings, manufacture of cider, waste waters from an abattoir, manufacture of dyestuffs, dyeing and finishing of textiles, and waste waters containing cyanide. Finally, the polluting effect of sewage and industrial wastes is discussed. Publications during 1947 arising out of the work of the Water Pollution Research Board are given in Appendix I.

TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL OF INDUSTRIAL WASTE WATERS.

B. A. Southgate for the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. H.M. Stationery Office, 12s.6d. sR8. 333 pages. 146 tables. Subject index.

This comprehensive and authoritative work, by Dr. Southgate of the Water Pollution Research Board of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, deals with all aspects of the purification and disposal of waste waters. Domestic sewage is included, but the book is mainly concerned with the treatment of industrial effluents. The processes giving rise to waste liquors in various industries, and the methods of treatment are fully described. The industries dealt with include coal-mining, carbonization, metal pickling and plating, textiles, leather, paper, milk products, brewing, distilling and canning.
— Ventilation and Heating


The author treats the fundamentals of ventilation and heating in great detail, giving much attention to basic principles. His book is not a treatise on engineering practice, but some discussion of the application of principles to practice is included. The main sections cover such topics as heat transmission, thermal environment and its measurement, scales of warmth, body heat production and heat loss, the quality of the air, measurement of ventilation, natural and mechanical ventilation, thermal properties of buildings, various methods of heating and air conditioning, etc. The effects of atmospheric conditions on accident frequency and sickness are also considered.

(628.801)

**Aeronautics**


The object of this attractively produced little book is to recruit men and women into the Royal Air Force by telling the story of flight and flying machines. Part I contains a compact history of flight from which the average reader will be surprised to learn that the first crossing of the English Channel by air was in 1785. The author carries the story with names and dates to the present time. After an interlude on Bird Flight, the theory of flight is explained in Part II in language free from technicalities. The titles of the appendices are: Supersonic Flight; A Date List of Flying, 1500 to 1948; A Short Book List; and a short Glossary of Aeronautics.

(629.13)

**The Aeroplane Directory of British Aviation, 1949**


This volume, which incorporates the third edition of *Who's Who in British Aviation* since the war, is a classified and comprehensive directory to British aviation, civil and military. The military section covers Army and Navy flying as well as the R.A.F., the Ministry of Defence, Foreign Air Attachés in the United Kingdom, military air stations, the Ministry of Supply, and aeronautical research. Civil aviation is dealt with in three parts. Part I, on air transport, lists the relevant Government departments, and United Kingdom and Commonwealth air lines, aircraft operators, aerodromes and official air organizations. The second part contains information on flying clubs, societies and schools, and the third gives many useful facts about United Kingdom and Commonwealth aircraft industries. There are also a list of abbreviations and an obituary section.

(629.13058)


199 pages. 33 plates. Index.

The book is divided into three parts—the origins, history, and the modern phase of flight. It does not attempt to give a comprehensive survey of the history of aeronautics
and all the human activities related to flight, but explains the outstanding phases, facts, and events in the history of aviation. There are thirty-three plates illustrating developments from ancient legends relating to flight to the modern aircraft used in the last war. The book has been published under the auspices of the Science Museum in London, but the views expressed are those of its author, a Fellow of the Royal Aeronautical Society, and do not necessarily represent the official attitude.  

--- Meteorologic Conditions


A digest of the answers given to many inquirers for information on the meteorological problems involved in the siting of airfields. It sets out the principles applied, and gives statistics which provide interesting samples of the data available. The information is set out under headings denoting the meteorological elements of visibility, precipitation, cloud, wind, pressure, and temperature.


Part 1 of this Report describes the general meteorological régime over South America under the headings: ocean currents and sea temperature in South American waters; General circulation of the atmosphere over South America; summary of the climates of South America; air masses of South America. Part 2 gives a detailed account of the weather normally encountered over the air route Montevideo-Santiago (Chile). Appendices give general climatological summaries over a period of years, together with percentage frequencies of occasions of visibility and of height of cloud base within certain ranges, and when low cloud was nine-tenths or more and the height of the base was within certain ranges.

--- Accidents

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE NATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION CONSULTATIVE COUNCIL ON ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION PROCEDURE AND MEMORANDUM BY THE MINISTER OF CIVIL AVIATION.


The Committee was appointed in August 1947 to inquire into the procedure governing investigations into accidents to civil aircraft in the United Kingdom and to British aircraft abroad and to make recommendations. This report of the Committee’s work includes an historical survey of regulations and procedure, the fundamental principles involved and their application, accounts of comparable inquiries in the U.S.A. and Holland, and the detailed procedure proposed together with objections to the proposals. A memorandum by the Minister of Civil Aviation on the report is included.
— Aircraft


The editor of Practical Mechanics was one of the early pioneers of model aircraft in England. He has conducted many thousands of experiments and contributed their results to many technical papers. Model Aeroplane Handbook is a comprehensive and practical guide embodying the results of his long experience. Opening with a short history of model aeronautics the book proceeds to give detailed instructions for the actual making of the aircraft. It concludes with useful tables on the weights of dry woods and on piano wire sizes for which both areas and weights are indicated. Numerous diagrams and photographs illustrate the text. (629.1333)


The Committee’s terms of reference were 'to consider, and make recommendations with regard to, the conditions of and procedure for the certification of [British] civil aircraft and the approval of navigational and other equipment, whether airborne or on the ground, employed in their construction, operation and maintenance'. This report considers the broad principles and procedures by which the objectives of certification and approval can best be achieved. (629.1345)

— Airports


A fully illustrated account of the construction and functioning of Heathrow, London's new and largest airport near Feltham in Middlesex, the work of the staff and what remains to be done to complete the plan of making it Britain's greatest civil airport. (629.136)


Northolt Airport is one of the group of major British aerodromes operated by the Ministry of Civil Aviation. It is used by British and other airlines, by charter and hire companies, and also by the R.A.F. Transport Command and the United States Army Air Force. Air freight, as well as passenger services, are run from it, and it is there that most flights to or from the Continent start or finish. This pamphlet, with its numerous illustrations, gives a popular and readable account of the daily working of the airport and includes details of some of the airlines which are operated from it. (629.136)
Motor Vehicles


Compiled by the technical staff of the long-established journal, The Autocar, this handbook has proved useful to motorists with little mechanical knowledge. It is illustrated with numerous diagrams and describes in detail the various component parts of the modern car, their design and working. The chapters cover the engine, lubrication and cooling systems, carburation, fuels and fuel feed, ignition, clutch, gear box, frame, springs, brakes, steering, electrical system, road wheels, tyres, coachwork, car radio and caravan towing.


This second part of a work written primarily for students with some knowledge of basic principles covers internal combustion engines, horse-power and engine testing, fuels and lubricants, compression ignition engines, chassis and suspension, special transmissions, rear axle, front axle and steering. Most chapters include a maintenance section, and simple line drawings illustrate the text. The author is Lecturer in Engineering at the Poole School of Art and Technical Institute, and Examiner in Motor Vehicle Technology at the Institute of the Motor Industry.


This book, published for The Motor Trader, is in effect a demonstration of the superiority of systematic electrical testing by instruments as compared with the still common 'practical' tests for electrical continuity. It is well illustrated and written in a clear and simple style that will be appreciated by the skilled garage mechanic, although it will appeal more directly to the specialized automobile electrician, as it is unlikely that the test equipment described will yet be found outside the larger garage or electrical service depot. A wider application of the author's methods would greatly contribute to efficient automobile servicing generally.


This well-produced illustrated volume is rather more a review of the new cars, technical trends, racing events and records of 1948 than a yearbook or reference work for 1949. It contains all the facts and figures which the motoring enthusiast without a notebook would keep for himself if he could. The subject matter is dealt with in separate chapters, each of which may be read as a self-contained article. These, with a number of most informative tables and illustrations, combine to provide a most complete 'documentation' of motoring in 1948.

The latest edition of this handbook, covering Great Britain and Northern Ireland (with some reference to Eire), has been fully revised and brought up to date, and will prove of practical value to all who are interested in the trades in question. The general section includes legal information and a list of the principal trade and professional organizations. The enlarged technical section contains specifications of motor vehicles, motor vehicle servicing data, vehicle wiring diagrams, fill-up data, metric equivalents, etc., followed by a list of motor vehicle index marks (a guide to the ages of vehicles), licensing information, and a buyers' guide to all items of garage equipment, with a list of wholesale distributors. The remaining sections provide a classified buyers' guide to goods used in the motor and cycle trades, a list of proprietary or brand names, and a list of trade addresses.

(629.2058)

--- Finishing

CELLULOSE SPRAYING. A Guide to Finishing Motor Cars and Other Metal Surfaces with Cellulose and Synthetics. J. Howell Ousby. Pitman, 8s. 6d. C8. 95 pages. Illustrations.

This is an essentially practical book dealing with the whole sequence of operations. Easy to read, with technicalities reduced to a minimum, it goes a little further than its title suggests in that it deals also with spraying of 'non-cellulosic' synthetics. A short chapter on costing and estimating is included.

(629.2346)

--- Engines


A practical handbook for engineers and owner-drivers which gives full directions for the complete dismantling, overhauling, and reassembling of all types of automobile engines, and for general maintenance, tuning and lubrication, with many useful hints on fault diagnosis. In this edition additional matter has been included, concerning cylinder and liner wear and reconditioning, pistons, measuring gauges, the salvaging of worn components, lubrication systems and radiator maintenance. Thirty-four new illustrations have been added.

(629.25)

DIESEL VEHICLES: OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR.

This book is devoted entirely to the maintenance of engines in British commercial road vehicles, with the exception of the last three pages which note the main differences in marine practice. Essentially practical, and assuming only a slight knowledge of petrol engines, the book may serve as an owner-driver's handbook. The author, who has had considerable experience in his field provides his text with clear and helpful diagrams.

(629.25145)
Repairs


This is a valuable little vade-mecum for the handyman who does his own running repairs. It has been compiled by the staff of one of the best-known motoring journals and their skill in illustrating hints and tips with simple, practical line-drawings is evident on nearly every page. No references are made to particular cars, so that in a few cases no remedy will be found for troubles in mechanisms peculiar to certain designs. This edition has been brought right up to date, however, so that there are not many such instances. Moreover, the book is largely concerned with first aid, and not with repairs which require a fully equipped professional workshop. There are two appendices, on useful materials and conversion tables, and on tracing engine troubles.

AGRICULTURE

Rural Life


This new study by a leading authority on agricultural history is a well-documented and fascinating book. The history of the rural labourer is, in a country such as Britain, very much a reflection of the history of the country itself, and the period chosen, from Tudor to Victorian times, is that of Britain's greatest development in many fields other than agriculture. Each of the three main parts of the book is divided into chapters on cottages, furniture and clothing, and food; in the fourth part, this material is drawn together and conclusions are made. A large bibliography shows what a wide range of sources the author has used, and he has drawn, too, on contemporary fiction for much of his information. The plates also help to give a vivid picture of the lives of a class who have been, for four hundred years, the backbone of the British people. The book is well printed and extremely readable.

HODGE AND HIS MASTERS. Richard Jefferies. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 5s. sC8. 309 pages. (Uniform Edition)

This new addition to the publishers' Uniform Edition of Jefferies is most welcome. Hodge and his Masters may prove to be perhaps the most lasting of all the author's works, for it is a social document of real historical value. In his excellent introduction, C. Henry Warren calls this 'a complete set of portraits of the men and women whose life and work constituted the basis of country life sixty years ago'. Their lives are seen always as part of the background against which is lived that of Hodge himself, the English farm labourer of the middle nineteenth century; and while one must admit the bias—slight, but evident to those who know the facts—in favour of the 'Masters' rather than of Hodge himself, it is none the less a most memorable and valuable portrait gallery which is here presented.


The well-known author of Brother to the Ox and other books on country life here
draws upon his diary and a lifetime of memories of the Sherwood Forest district in Nottinghamshire where he was born and bred. His verse reflects his philosophy of life, his deep love of the country in all weathers and his intimate knowledge of animals and wild life. His prose offers good character sketches of the village folk of today and yesterday and many excellent descriptions of life on the land as seen through the eyes of a ploughman.

**LIFE IN THE COUNTRY.** Godfrey Locker Lampson. *Muller*, 18s. D8. 188 pages. 30 illustrations, including 4 in colour.

In nostalgic mood, Mr. Locker Lampson, a Victorian squire's son, looks back on a happy boyhood spent in the country. British sporting events, country festivals, poaching activities and fishing triumphs are called to mind with many other varied and minor incidents of country life. The author regrets the passing of an age when, he believes, landlords, tenants and employees were united in a common interest.

**THE BLUE FIELD.** John Moore. *Collins*, 12s. 6d. L. Post 8. 222 pages.

In *Portrait of Elmbury* and *Brensham Village* Mr. Moore began an account of people and happenings in England's Middle West which he continues in the present book, concentrating again upon the village of Brensham, situated not far from Shakespeare's Stratford-on-Avon. The author emphasizes that Brensham is not a particular village but a synthesis of villages into which he has imported certain characters, real or imaginary, whenever it suited his purpose to do so. Both his village and his people, however, are typical of what the visitor would find in that part of the country. He describes the land which has made and moulded the people, and the way of living and thinking, the wisdom, folly, manners, customs and humours of the people themselves, introducing us to a grand set of characters 'who however headstrong and wrong-headed, nevertheless reaffirm in their lives the ancient freedom and dignity of man', and who include certain highly individual personalities who will long remain in the reader's memory. With this book Mr. Moore continues to add to his reputation as an outstanding chronicler of English country life.

**THE COUNTRYMAN BOOK.** A Selection of Articles and Illustrations from *The Countryman* made by J. W. Robertson Scott. *Odhams Press*, 10s. 6d. L. Post 8. 320 pages. Frontispiece. 32 pages of photographs. Line drawings in the text.

The founder and, for twenty years, the editor of the famous journal *The Countryman* has here gathered together some of the most interesting matter that has appeared in its pages during the past twenty years. The book endeavours to offer a true representation of rural people and rural life and industry in Britain and is primarily concerned with the people who live in the country, their reasons for staying there, the work they do and the recreations they follow. Among the contributors are R. M. Lockley, writing on the first migratory bird marking station in Britain; nine well-known authors, on their country cottages; Joseph Davies on the old custom of 'bundling'; the proprietor of an inn on how he turned innkeeper; the Duke of Norfolk on young farmers' clubs; C. D. Linnell on survivals of pre-enclosure England, to mention but a few of the many interesting items in a collection that can be read and re-read with pleasure and profit. A selection has been made from the photographs and drawings which have become a feature of the journal.
LANDMARKS. A. G. Street. *Eyre & Spottiswoode*, 12s.6d. D8. 189 pages.
Illustrated with woodcuts by Denys Watkins-Pitchford.

Although as an active farmer (in the Salisbury area) A. G. Street has, by reason of his experience, to adopt a materialistic attitude towards farming, the years have taught him that the most important things in life are not those carefully planned on sound economic lines. Out of the fullness of his experience he writes here of country work and pleasures and what they add to a man—the beauty of landscape, good farming talk, the tasks the seasons bring, and country sports—presenting as he does so a picture of life in a corner of rural England that is typical of rural life as a whole, a life that in labour and leisure offers a satisfaction unknown to the town-dweller. Mr. Street is a well-known writer on country matters, and his practised pen deals surely with his subjects. It is a pity that the production does not match the content of the book. (630.1)

CARTS AND CANDLESTICKS. Alison Uttley. *Faber & Faber*, 8s.6d. C8.
158 pages. Illustrations by C. F. Tunnnicliffe.

The author, well known for her delightful children’s books and equally charming books on country life, here looks back in time to her own happy childhood in the west of England, where every remembered pleasure was associated with the changing seasons and the rhythmic cycle of work on the farm that was her home. She writes of cricket matches in the meadows, of old customs of water-worship, of homely articles like candlesticks, warming-pans, blow-bells and salamander which the users invest with a life of their own, of singing games passed on by one generation of children to the next, of country food and country words and sayings. There are twelve chapters in all, each dealing with some aspect of country life. Mr. Tunnnicliffe, himself of farming stock and an artist of repute, has drawn the illustrations. (630.1)

RURAL CRAFTS OF ENGLAND. A Study of Skilled Workmanship.

Bibliography. Index.

This book describes many of the crafts still practised in the English countryside to serve the farming population. The author first deals with the crafts of the village, the market towns and the farms, as seen in the blacksmith’s many jobs, the work of the wheelwright, the millwright, the tanners, leatherworkers and ropemakers. Such woodland crafts as hurdle-making, and the manufacture of the varied wooden farm equipment and necessaries are then considered. The section on the country builder emphasizes a factor kept in mind throughout this book, viz., the craftsman’s adaptation of local material and the exercise of his traditional skill to the peculiar local needs. The craftsman’s ingenious tools and devices are the subject of many of the excellent photographs and diagrams. The author discusses the effect of rural arts on industry, the moral value of good craftsmanship, the future of rural crafts, and the work of the Rural Industries Bureau in fitting these crafts into the scheme of modern industry. A thoughtful, informative and interesting book. (630.1)


To this edition of a well-known work new chapters have been added, one on weeds and one on mechanics; and the text, and especially the statistical matter, has been
brought up to date. There are no less than fifty-two chapters, dealing with every aspect of the applications of science to farming. Although the form in which the work is cast makes it most suitable as a textbook, it is also a mine of information for the practising agriculturist and well within the field of the ordinary reader interested in this subject. The numerous illustrations include many maps, diagrams, and excellent drawings, as well as half-tone plates.

(630.2)


Produced as a handbook for the members of Young Farmers’ Clubs, this excellent little book is probably the best guide to British agriculture available for those who are not already experts in the subject. From a brief historical sketch, the author passes to a series of chapters on the various types of farming in Britain, including horticulture and such specialized subjects as fruit- and hop-growing, as well as forestry. There is a set of problems designed to stimulate the interest of the young farmer, while an excellent glossary will have a particular appeal to the overseas reader. Professor Scott Watson is already widely known as a writer and speaker on agricultural matters, and as Chief Scientific Adviser to the Ministry of Agriculture he is well qualified technically to write this book. But to his genius for understanding the art of presenting a subject to a young and inexpert audience it owes its special appeal, which will make it widely read and retained by country and townsfolk of every age and climate. It is indeed a perfect introduction to its subject, and the illustrations, chosen with care and considerable skill, provide an ideal series of pictures of every aspect of agriculture.

(630.2)

ROUND ABOUT A GREAT ESTATE and RED DEER. Richard Jefferies.

Eyre & Spottiswoode, 5s. sc8. 224 pages. (Uniform Edition)

This volume contains two of the shorter works of Richard Jefferies. The first, a series of essays based on the life of a big farm towards the end of the nineteenth century, contains much of his pleasantest writing and gives a clear and fascinating picture of the rural England of the period. In Red Deer Jefferies became the reporter, reviewing clearly and dispassionately a subject which has long been liable to arouse bitter controversy—the hunting of the wild red deer of Exmoor.

(630.4) (799.2773574)

Yearbooks


The latest edition of one of the best-known agricultural yearbooks is full of information and statistics about British agriculture during 1948. First come a series of articles on aspects of agriculture which came into particular prominence during the year, including such subjects as the work of the International Federation of Agricultural Producers, and schemes for food production overseas; then there is an excellent machinery review, followed by sixty-four pages of photographs of pedigree livestock. These are followed by a very large advertisement section, of great interest to overseas readers. Finally, there is a reference section which gives details of sales of all manner of stock during the year, as well as tractor specifications and a wealth of other detailed material of equal value. The book is, for a reference book, attractively produced and outstandingly well illustrated.

(630.58)
Co-operation


This yearbook, to which many experts have contributed, surveys the progress of agricultural co-operation in the countries of Europe, America and Asia, including Great Britain and the Colonies. Special articles deal, among other subjects, with farm mechanization in England and Wales, post-war developments in Soviet collective farming, and German Co-operatives after the collapse. An introductory chapter outlines the progress of the first century of agricultural co-operation. Co-operative legislation, new books, surveys and reports are listed in a special section. (630.62)

AGRICULTURAL CO-OPERATION IN GREAT BRITAIN. Margaret Digby. Crosby Lockwood, 6s. C8. 122 pages. Index.

This book will be of especial interest in Continental Europe, where a great deal more attention has been paid to agricultural co-operatives than in Britain. The movement, however, is growing rapidly, and its future as well as its past is here discussed. The author is secretary of the Horace Plunkett Foundation. He records, among other things, that 150,000 farmers in England and Wales alone are members of agricultural co-operative societies. (630.6242)

FARMERS CO-OPERATION IN SWEDEN. Ake Gullander. Crosby Lockwood, 7s.6d. C8. 152 pages. 23 plates.

For many years one of the leading countries in the field of agricultural co-operation, Sweden has made many advances in this field, and these, and the history behind them, form the subject of this book. The author, one of the leading figures in this movement in his country, is not concerned only with the past, however, for he discusses the future possibilities of co-operation, especially in relation to its development on an increasingly international basis. (630.62485)

Conferences

MANAGEMENT IN FARMING. Papers read at the Conference held in the Guildhall, Winchester, on February 17th and 18th, 1948. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s.6d. sR8. 68 pages. Diagrams. Tables. Paper bound.

Collected together in this booklet are the papers read at the Winchester Conference by eight agricultural experts. Each is followed by a report of the discussion which arose from the reading. The eight papers are: The Grass Crop, by Dr. William Davies, Director of the Grassland Improvement Station, Stratford-on-Avon; Grassland Development and the Home Production of Feeding-stuffs, by W. D. Hay of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries; The New Zealand Dairy Industry, by Professor M. M. Cooper, of Wye College (London University); Silage, by Professor J. A. Scott Watson of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries; The New Rotations, by Professor H. G. Sanders, Department of Agriculture, Reading University; Mechanization of Fodder Crop Production and Harvesting, by C. Culpin of the National Agricultural Advisory Service; Labour Organization and Management on the Farm, by A. W. Ashby, Director of the Agricultural Economics Research Institute, University of Oxford; and Breeding Better British Livestock, by Dr. John Hammond, School of Agriculture, Cambridge University. (630.63)
Study and Teaching

AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION AND ADVISORY WORK WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE COLONIES. C. W. Lynn for the Colonial Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 2s. 6d. 112 pages. Diagrams. Appendices. Paper bound. (Colonial No. 241)

In 1947 Mr. C. W. Lynn, who had extensive experience of work in Africa in the Agricultural Branch of the Colonial Service, was sent on a tour of England, Canada, the U.S.A., and Puerto Rico to study methods of Agricultural Extension and Advisory Work employed there as a preliminary to his appointment as lecturer in these subjects at the Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, Trinidad. This report is a general survey of the aims and methods of such work, based on his experiences, and appendices outline the methods pursued by the governments in the areas visited.

History


Concerned principally with the history of agriculture in Britain, this book starts with chapters on the early history of this science. Later chapters deal not only with the development of agriculture in Britain but also with the history of the tools, the crops and the beasts which the modern farmer employs. No one interested in agriculture, whether in Britain or elsewhere, would fail to find this an interesting and informative book. There is a short bibliography and an excellent index.

— Britain


This is the first post-war Report of the Department of Agriculture for Scotland; it is divided into three main divisions. Part I covers the years 1939–45, during which all plans were governed by war conditions and directed towards increasing yields in the Food Production Campaign. Part II is devoted to the Transition period, 1945–8, when the policy of further expansion in food production and research into agricultural materials, labour and education were continued. Part III covers general economics and statistics for the whole ten years.

SPADE AMONG THE RUSHES. Margaret Leigh. Phoenix House, 12s. 6d. lC8. 205 pages. Map. 9 colour drawings by Myfanwy Roberts.

Margaret Leigh is a university lecturer turned farmer and in 1942, after farming in Scotland and the English county of Cornwall, she took over a derelict croft in an isolated community in the Western Highlands of Scotland which she is still working. Her book is a personal record and a detailed account of a way of life known to few, a life of hard work among elements yielding nothing except to unrelenting energy and one which calls for skill, ingenuity, and patience. Her experiences in making her house a comfortable home and in wresting a living from the reluctant soil amid surroundings of great beauty are recorded with that mixture of practicality and awareness of eternal
values that distinguishes her writing and makes it memorable. She concludes her book with a chapter on the economic problem of the Highlands, with her views on what crofting has to offer and her own reasons for taking to it.


In addition to the law regulating the relationship between landlords and tenants of agricultural holdings in England and Wales, this new edition has been extended to cover virtually the whole field of agricultural law. Of the recent legislation included, the most important statutes are the Agriculture Act, 1947, relating to the organization of the whole industry, and the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1948. The book is in six parts: administration of the agricultural industry; contracts of tenancy; compensation for tenants and landlords; arbitration and recovery of compensation and other sums; the application of the 1948 Act; tenant right, including the practice of tenant-right valuation; and miscellaneous law, including such matters as sales, fixtures, grading and marking of produce, diseases of animals, and damage to produce and machinery. Appendices contain relevant statutes, statutory instruments, a specimen inventory and valuation, and agricultural forms. A most comprehensive work. Mr. Mustoe is a barrister-at-law and Mr. Wood is a Chartered Secretary and an expert in agricultural valuation.


Vast changes have been made in the law relating to the agricultural industry in England and Wales in recent years and the old relationship between landlord and tenant has practically disappeared. These changes have made necessary a new edition of the standard work on the subject. The first part of the book contains a comprehensive introduction to the whole subject and the text of the new Agricultural Holdings Act of 1948, with notes. The second part contains chapters on tenant-right valuation, compensation for statutory improvements, the lease and customary compensation, and on customs of the country. The unrepealed sections of the Agriculture Act, 1947, rules, regulations and forms are set out in appendices. The editor of this edition is a barrister and an authority on the subject of agricultural law.

---

**Sudan**


This monumental survey is intended to be authoritative but non-technical. It is the work of twenty-eight separate authors, members of the Sudan Administrative Service. Between them they cover every aspect of agriculture, with special attention to cotton, experimental work, and animal husbandry. In addition there are general chapters on the historical background, climate and geology, land tenure, revenue, transport, and agricultural education. The concluding seven chapters deal with the local agricultural conditions of each of the seven provinces. It is the view of the authors, endorsed by the Governor-General, that the future of the Sudan lies in agriculture and that it is,
therefore, essential for every official and public man to have a grasp of its general principles as practised in that country. (630.9624)

**Farming**


The Good Farming series published by the English Universities Press is already known as one of the better sets of agricultural handbooks now available. In this rather larger volume a well-known teacher and writer on agricultural subjects sums up much of the instruction and information put out in those books, after two years of experience on a farm to which he ‘retired’ when giving up his teaching career. Unlike many writers of personal books about farming, the author was already an expert and it is that which makes his book so valuable. From the first, every point is analysed and discussed, and the reason for, and economics of, every move are made plain. Much of the book, too, consists of discussions with people well known in the world of agriculture and the author has been most candid in recording their criticisms and comments. Based as it is on thirty-five years’ experience, this is a useful book for anyone who wishes to know the problems and troubles of farming in Britain today, and it is, in fact, an excellent picture of the present situation. There is a good glossary, valuable to overseas readers. (631)

**FARMING.** J. Gunston. *Herbert Jenkins*, 7s.6d. C.8. 240 pages. Index. *(Reason Why Series)*

This volume in a new series is intended primarily for those who are taking up farming for the first time, but is of value to anyone studying the subject under present conditions. The ‘question and answer’ form in which it is compiled makes for easy and rapid reference, and of itself makes the book especially valuable to anyone overseas who may wish to know more about British farming. In this respect, and aided by the index, it acts, in fact, as glossary, reference book and handbook combined. The book is divided into six sections: The Soil; The Plant; Animals; Manures; Machines and Implements; Marketing and Transport. (631)


The author of this book and her husband, dissatisfied with the separation and discomfort of life during the war years, took over a derelict farm in a remote part of Devonshire, and turned it, by a combination of hard work, enthusiasm and intelligent farming, into a small yet efficient modern dairy farm. Although written in a light-hearted, almost frivolous style, this book contains a tremendous amount of excellent advice, the result of bitter experience, while it is certainly one of the most readable farming books produced for many years. The note of optimism which runs through it, too, is perhaps typical of the new approach to farming, not only in Britain but in many other parts of the world. (631)


Miss Leigh, who turned from university lecturing to farming, moved to Cornwall in 1935, after ten years in the Scottish Highlands, and took a farm on the fringe of
Bodmin Moor. This book, which was first published in 1937, describes her experiences there, the rewards and hardships of wresting a living from the soil in the face of various trials and tribulations, too little help, and the weather’s vagaries. She writes of milk production, of the moor, of the wind from which the moor is seldom free, of livestock—cows, horses, sheep and pigs—and their idiosyncrasies, of turf-cutting, of the uncertainties of the harvest, ending with a pertinent chapter on small holdings in fact and fancy. Shrewdness and common sense inform her writing, which is interspersed with reflections upon life in general, and her descriptions of the countryside, so apt in the right word, bring its sights, smells and sounds as clearly to the reader as if he were there.

FARM MECHANICS NOTEBOOK. H. J. Hine. Farmer and Stockbreeder, 7s. 6d. D8. 117 pages. Illustrations.

Alphabetical arrangement makes this a most useful handbook for both the teacher and the practical farmer, and the fact that it is compiled from practical field notes, checked against the results of the latest experience and research, is an additional recommendation. Numerous tables, formulae and diagrams help to make it a quick and easy book to handle and the subjects covered range as wide as ‘building a dry-stone wall’, and ‘photographing agricultural machinery’. The short list of abbreviations is one which other similar books often neglect to include.


‘This book’, says its preface, ‘is intended to be exactly what its title implies, a handbook of tropical agriculture with particular emphasis on points of practical interest to the farmer, business man or administrator.’ It is divided into four parts: General, which discusses aspects of widespread interest, such as soils, erosion, irrigation, etc.; Crops, in which the various groups are taken in turn (this section is the most important and is remarkably complete); Diseases and Pests; and Livestock, which deals with the minor types, such as draught animals, with ostriches, fish, and bees, as well as with the major animals of the farms of the tropics. The appendices deal with various technical points, such as the spacing of plants, pollination, etc., and there is a good index. The book should be especially useful to the student or to the person who contemplates taking up agriculture in any tropical part of the world.

FARM LIFE IN A YORKSHIRE DALE. W. H. Long and G. M. Davies.


This very pleasant little book is, in effect, a short study in agricultural economics and its importance as such is far greater than its scope would seem to suggest. Swaledale, the area chosen, is one of the most remote and least ‘modernized’ agricultural areas of Britain. Some two hundred farms, the majority based on sheep and cattle raising with hay as the main crop, have been studied in detail, and a 20-page appendix gives the statistical results of the survey. But the implications of the book are far more than economic, for, as Professor Orwin points out in his introduction, these farms are held by family-farmers who, despite their remote and, to some, old-fashioned life, are none the less extremely efficient as agriculturists and, extraordinary in the present world, independent of the wages system in a way no other agriculturist can claim to be. For
this reason especially the book will be read with interest wherever agricultural economics and sociology are studied. (631.1)

—Farm Buildings

AN ENGLISH FARMHOUSE. Geoffrey Grigson. Max Parrish, 21s. M8. 128 pages. 30 colour plates. (Studies in Composition and Tradition)

This remarkable and beautiful book in a series edited by the artist John Piper is termed a 'study in composition and tradition'. In it the author, already well known for his books on various aspects of art, has had as collaborator Percy Hemel, a photographer whose colour plates illustrate the details of the farmhouse which is the subject of the book. Analysing these 'stony and wooden details', the author has provided a sociological study of an English farm and the community around it; yet though the artist or the sociologist may read this book for technical or historical interest, it remains one that will give pleasure to everyone, in every part of the world, to whom a house is more than 'a machine for living in'. (631.21)


This bulletin, dealing with the construction and heating of glasshouses, is designed to assist both the established nurseryman and those who are new to this form of production. The importance of the choice of site, taking into account such factors as suitable soil, water supply, climate, aspect, and labour, is made clear. Various types of glasshouses are very fully dealt with, the drawings and estimates, materials to be used, foundations, brickwork and preparation of materials are all specified in turn. The method of erection is next described and types of ventilation and heating are considered. Boilers of varying types are assessed, the importance of piping, choice of fuel, and mechanical aids to firing are discussed in detail, and a final summary enumerates the essential points to be observed in establishing a glasshouse unit. Appendix I gives the evolution of glasshouses in different districts in Britain, and Appendix II gives a specimen schedule of materials required for constructing two types of glasshouses. (631.26)

—Farm Machinery


This useful book gives a list of all tractors and similar machines available on the British market. They are classified into the various types of machines, e.g. 'large-wheeled tractors', 'tracked tractors', etc. Each section describes the tractor in considerable detail, illustrating it in line or half-tone, and also giving the complete list of prices of the tractor, its parts and accessories. It is, in fact, not only a reference book for every type of tractor, from the largest farm machine to those suitable for small-scale horticultural work, but also a complete 'buyer's guide', a point of very considerable importance overseas. (631.3)

The Massey-Harris Company was the first in Canada to produce agricultural implements; hence, in a largely agricultural country, its story is that of the birth and growth of manufacturing. The author's skill makes vivid the characters of his Masseys and Harrises and imbues even such inanimate objects as ploughs, harrows and binders with new interest. He gives an entertaining account of the unusual advertising practices of the nineteenth century—the festive Delivery Days, the literary periodicals issued by the rival firms, and the joyous fairs and competitions. His book provides a glimpse of Canadian history from a new angle.


The range of equipment dealt with in this new book is very complete, from farm power units to refrigerators and seed-disinfection equipment. Each chapter deals with a different class of machine, opening with an historical sketch and giving a good idea of such equipment as is available today. There are numerous illustrations of all types of machine, as well as diagrams of such complicated lay-outs as that for threshing equipment. These illustrations have a separate, and very useful, index. With the growing mechanization of the world's agriculture, this book will be welcome in every country where normal farming is carried on, although it does not deal with the special machinery required for large-scale production of tropical crops.


Electricity has come but gradually to British farms, but under modern conditions, in many parts of the world, farmers find themselves provided with this new servant and yet have not the knowledge to make the best use of it. This little book sets out, in simple, straightforward language and with numerous illustrations, to show what facilities are available, how they can best be used, what equipment there is and, so far as Britain is concerned, how much it costs. The production of electricity is simply discussed, and its use in the farmhouse as well as outside is fully considered. There is a good index and the book is full of sound practical advice and information.

—Soil

HARNESSING THE EARTHWORM. T. J. Barrett. Faber & Faber, 12s.6d. D8. 166 pages. 7 plates. Drawings. Index.

This is a book on an unusual subject, but one which is of great and increasing importance, under present conditions, in every part of the world. Earthworms are among the most ubiquitous of creatures, and they have been, until recently, among those least appreciated by agriculturists. Convinced of the high fertility value of earthworm castings, Dr. Barrett set out to breed sufficient of these creatures to raise the level of fertility of his own land. In his book he describes his methods, the results they have produced, and the ways in which the reader can follow suit. Diagrams and photographs illustrate the practical side of this work, and there is no doubt that it will attract a great deal of attention in many parts of the world. The book, which has an excellent
index and is extremely well produced, is, in its way, a novel and important contribution to the improvement of soil fertility in every country. (631.45)


Written by the Director of the New South Wales Soil Conservation Service and issued under the authority of the Minister for Conservation, this booklet is designed to impress the primary producer with the serious nature of the erosion problem, and to instruct him in the methods of preventing, controlling, and remediying it. A final section describes the soil conservation measures being undertaken by the New South Wales Government. (631.45)


Originally written in Afrikaans as an advanced textbook for students and farmers, this is no mere translation, since the author himself was responsible for rendering it into English; moreover, two new chapters on manuring have been specially written for this volume. Covering the whole field of agricultural chemistry, it is written primarily with the Union of South Africa in mind, but will none the less be of great interest to students of the soil in every part of the world. Three parts cover: The Nutrition of Plants; Soil Science; and Fertilizers and Manures, and there are numerous statistical tables as well as a good index. (631.45)


Written by the President of the New York Zoological Society, this book is a welcome addition to those, already published, which are at last drawing the attention of the world’s inhabitants to the state to which they have reduced the lands in which they live. Erosion, over-cropping, the blind exploitation of grassland and forest, all have played and are still playing their part in destroying the natural wealth of the planet. Taking the situation continent by continent, with a whole chapter devoted to Russia, the author discusses the constructive as well as destructive measures which have affected the state of the earth’s surface. All who are interested in the future of mankind should read this book; and such as read will certainly find that one of its greatest assets is the excellent bibliography and reading list, referring to each chapter, which is wisely included. (631.45)

—Ploughing


This simply written and clearly illustrated pamphlet deals with all aspects of ploughing by tractor. It describes the various methods of ploughing, the component parts of a typical tractor plough, the three types of plough bodies which are in common use in Great Britain, the setting of the plough, and the methods of systematically marking out fields of regular or irregular shapes or fields containing an obstruction. It concludes with a short chapter on special types of ploughs and ploughing. (631.512)
Seeds


A new edition of a book published in 1937, this volume is by a former Professor of Agricultural Botany at Queen's University, Belfast, who was also a seed-testing expert. It sets out to explain plant reproduction to the layman, to provide a basis for the student, a guide for the professional seed-tester and advice for the farmer or market gardener. Sections deal with Seeds per se; Commercial Seed Production; Seed Testing; and Crop and Weed Seeds; and a separate chapter by A. W. Monro, formerly of the Ministry of Agriculture, deals with the Seeds Act of 1920. Appendices cover data about seeds and seed-testing. Most of the plants whose seeds are discussed are widely grown outside Britain and this book will fill a gap in agricultural libraries in many countries. (631.531)

Glass Protection


Written by the head of the Garden Department of the John Innes Horticultural Institution in Hertfordshire, this book describes experiments carried out there over a number of years and concerned with what may be termed the fundamental aspects of glasshouse crop production. The first part outlines the preparation of the special soil mixtures and composts developed at the Institution for glasshouse work; then follows a long section on methods of cultivation; and, finally, a series of chapters on the illumination of glasshouses, their design and construction. Three appendices supply statistical data for these chapters. Despite the highly technical nature of much of its contents, this book is written in a light and easy manner which makes it pleasant to read, and it will certainly be regarded, wherever glasshouse crops are grown, as a valuable new textbook for those who wish to keep their work up to date. (631.544)


This bulletin, intended primarily for the market gardener, deals with all aspects of crop production in frames and cloches. Part 1, General Considerations, gives advice on the choice of site, on soils, climate, shelter belts, the construction of frames and methods of heating them. Part 2, Systems of Production of Crops, includes a calendar of crop production and deals with the actual production of crops in both heated and cold frames. Part 3, Cloche Cultivation, describes the methods of growing crops under continuous cloches, and suitable varieties for this purpose. Part 4 gives a short account of some pests and diseases which attack crops. (631.544)

Fertilizers


This leaflet is prepared by Dr. A. B. Stewart of the Macaulay Institute for Soil Research, Aberdeen, Scotland, and deals mainly with the possibility of placing fertilizers in rows.
or bands as an alternative to broadcasting them in the usual way. It records the results of experiments carried out in both England and Scotland on cereals, reseeded land, potatoes and other root-crops, and concludes with observations on rotation experiments and granulation of fertilizers. A short list of useful references is appended.

---

**Organic Husbandry: A Symposium**


A collection of articles and notes by advocates of composting as a means of maintaining soil fertility. The use of composts, as distinct from chemical fertilizers, is claimed to produce food of superior quality which is reflected in better human health. Readers should bear in mind, however, that these views are not definitely proved and accepted by other soil scientists.

---

**Pests**

**Diseases of Cereals. W. A. R. Dillon Weston. Longmans, Green, 4s. D8. 79 pages. Illustrations.**

Three introductory chapters in this neat book give the general background of the subject, and the various types of fungus disease of cereals are then described and illustrated in detail. Especially useful are the drawings which show the life-cycle of the more complex diseases, without doubt the most satisfactory way of illustrating this aspect of plant pathology. Most of these diseases are found over a great part of the cereal-producing regions of the world, and this book should therefore have a wide appeal.

---

**Diseases of Potatoes, Sugar Beet and Legumes. W. Dillon Weston. Longmans, Green, 4s. D8. 92 pages. Illustrations.**

This little book, uniform with the above starts with an excellent study of the potato as a factor in human history, and then proceeds to describe and illustrate, by means of excellent diagrams, the life-cycle of the major diseases to which this key crop is prone, as well as of such pests as the eel-worms, Heterodera. Diseases of sugar beet, mangolds, and legumes are dealt with in similar fashion. The diagrams in this little book, as in its predecessor, are extremely clear and useful to farmer or student.

---

**Diseases and Pests of Vegetables. W. A. R. Dillon Weston and J. H. Stapley. Longmans, Green, 4s. C8. 74 pages. 31 figures.**

Uniform with the above two books this volume has the same clear and straightforward lay-out and excellent diagrammatic drawings of the life-cycles of diseases and pests. The crops dealt with are cultivated in a great many countries and the book should be useful in many parts of the world, especially when taken as one of a series with its predecessors.

---


This book by two members of the National Agricultural Advisory Service is a most
readable analysis of the diseases—fungus, virus, and nutritional—affecting all the principal agricultural and horticultural crops grown in Britain. The symptoms are clearly described and illustrated with photographs, and full details of available treatments are given. Most valuable, especially to readers overseas, is the appendix, which gives the popular and scientific names of the causative agents of the various diseases, thus enabling the book to be used for advisory or consultative work in all parts of the world. There is a good index and the book is well produced and easy to handle.


Cocoa production in West Africa (and with it the world’s chocolate industry) is seriously threatened by the effects of swollen shoot. The Commission considers that the only remedy is the drastic one of extensive cutting out of diseased trees, a remedy which falls heavily upon native smallholders.

Field Crops: Wheat


This new edition of the most important work of its type is a companion volume to that on Barley by E. S. Beaven, reviewed in the May 1948 issue of British Book News. Representing the results of over twenty-five years’ research on the part of the author, who was for many years Professor of Agricultural Botany in Reading University, the book gives an account of the history of wheat cultivation from the earliest times. This, and chapters on bread, the agronomy of wheat, its classification, distribution and improvement, form the first part of the book. The second part includes a detailed and precise account of the wheats now grown in Great Britain, and it is to this that the excellent series of plates especially applies, covering as it does seventy-two different varieties. This is not only an important work of reference, but an extremely pleasant book to read and to handle.

Grasses


Blades of Grass is the story of two decades of continuous grassland investigation in South Australia and elsewhere, including the foundation and development of the Waite Agricultural Research Institute, Adelaide, in which Dr. Trumble is Professor of Agronomy. The autobiographical approach and glimpses into the life of an eminent research worker lend added interest to the scientific account. The addition of an index would have made more accessible the wealth of technical knowledge this volume contains.

Fruits


This is an unusual, practical and most useful book. The author was responsible for the planning, planting and management of a sixty-acre fruit farm established on behalf of the Essex County Agricultural Institute. In this book he gives, after a detailed account of the site, climatic and other conditions of the farm, an exact description of the whole of the work and costs for a seven-year period (1936-43) after its commencement. Even when costs and rates of exchange vary, such details as this are extremely valuable, since in general they are applicable to other sites. Besides this precise information, a great deal of which is given in tabular form, there is much practical, and illustrated, advice on all the stages of the work, as well as a useful short chapter on capital outlay. An appendix deals with the tools and equipment purchased and there is a good index.


The foreword to this useful bulletin states that the 'expansion of modern fruit growing, as distinct from fruit gardening, demands large supplies of trees capable of giving a uniform predictable behaviour'. The demand can only be met by the use of modern scientific methods. The result of much research is to be found in this bulletin, which is divided into chapters dealing with Commercial Rootstocks and their Uses, Raising Rootstocks from Seed, Raising Rootstocks Vegetatively, Budding and Grafting, Double-Working and the Use of Stem-Builders, Pruning and Shaping Trees in the Nursery, Standard Trees for Farm Orchards, and Pest and Disease Control in the Nursery. A cultivation and spraying calendar is provided.


A leading authority on fruit culture provides a good over-all picture of this branch of horticulture. Primarily intended for the beginner, it is well and simply written, and laid out so as to make reference easy to any one part of the subject. Soft fruits and bush fruits are dealt with as well as apples, pears, etc., and in the latter connection, the first of five appendices, dealing with Orchard Renovation, is especially valuable. The book is convenient to handle and has numerous excellent practical diagrams, which should make it a valuable aid in helping to raise fruit production to a higher level. Though of greatest use to the small grower and gardener, it will be read with interest and profit by larger growers, too, in every part of the world.


Since the 1947-8 issue of the Fruit Annual further changes have occurred in the whole structure of the fruit industry and the international fruit trade, as well as among individual firms and organizations. The present issue therefore contains many revisions
and much additional information. As before, the fruit situation in many countries is surveyed, and individual sections are devoted to important fruit crops such as citrus and nut. New packing ideas are described and preservation and storing methods discussed. There are sections on fruit transport, and on electric auction selling with the aid of a mechanical device, an English-French-Spanish-German dictionary of fruit terms, and a list of journals of interest to the fruit trade. The valuable directory section gives details of firms connected with the fruit trade and a list of trade marks and names with a brief description of the product and a list of its suppliers.

THE PRUNING OF APPLES AND Pears BY RENEWAL METHODS.
C. R. Thompson. Faber & Faber, 12s. 6d. D8. 210 pages. 88 photographs. 27 text figures. 2 appendices. Glossary. Index. 
Written by a recognized authority, with many years’ experience as a commercial fruit grower and as an adviser to Long Ashton and East Malling Research Stations, this is a most valuable book for all who grow hard fruits in any part of the world. This system, here described and illustrated in great detail, is a combination of ‘regulated’ and ‘complete’ pruning, which have been two of the most important methods adopted for these trees. The two sections of the book are devoted to commercial and intensive tree-growing respectively. All types and ages of trees are dealt with, while two short appendices discuss costings, and the protection of wounds. There is a good index, and a glossary which will be of special value to the overseas reader. The book is excellently produced.

This fine book is a companion to the same author’s The Apples of England. Although attention is devoted principally to the fruits themselves, and especially to their culinary and dessert qualities, the first part also contains chapters on root-stocks, soils and nutrition, diseases and pests, and other features of pruniculture in Britain. The second part of the book is entirely taken up with the descriptions of the different kinds of plums now grown in Britain, over 150 being dealt with. In common with the other books in this series (that on apples already mentioned, and N. H. Grubb’s Cherries, below) this volume has fine colour plates and these are in fact the best we have seen. Thirty-two important varieties are illustrated in this manner. The varieties described include many from other parts of the world, but even without this added attraction this book will at once be accepted as a notable and most welcome addition to agricultural and other libraries. Like its two predecessors, it is beautifully produced, well-printed, and has a good index.

This superb book, which makes an admirable companion to H. V. Taylor’s classic Apples of England in the same format, will be a notable addition to every horticultural library in any part of the world. Its scope can be gathered from the fact that the index of variety names contains over 400 entries. In the main section of the book every distinct variety is fully described, including many of those grown overseas as well as
all the known varieties in Britain. Twelve of these are illustrated in a series of fine colour plates. Valuable, too, is the excellent series of photographs of different types of trees, of great importance to the man who intends starting a fresh orchard. The first half of the book deals with every aspect of cherry culture; the second, besides the descriptive material already described, deals with the classification and nomenclature of cherries, and includes a good bibliography, general index, and index of variety names. The author, who has worked for thirty years at East Malling Research Station, is the leading expert on the subject, and well qualified to write what will certainly be regarded as its standard work. (634.23)

SOFT FRUIT GROWING. 3rd edition. TREE FRUIT GROWING. 2 volumes.

Intended primarily as handbooks for the amateur gardener, these three new editions of Mr. Bush's books give an excellent picture of current British fruit-growing practice. Special attention is paid to pests and their control, and the importance of pruning and of correct handling of the crop is not forgotten. Mr. Bush is an acknowledged expert on his subject and growers of these fruit crops in any part of the world will find a great deal of interest and instruct them. The first volume of Tree Fruit Growing deals with Apples, the second with Pears, Quinces and Stone Fruits. All three volumes are well illustrated with drawings and photographs. (634.7) (634)

Forestry

FIFTH BRITISH EMPIRE FORESTRY CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS.
The Conference, held in the summer of 1947, was attended by delegates representing thirty countries within the Commonwealth and Empire, and a number of Organizations concerned with forestry, agriculture, and natural resources. Twenty-eight Sessions were held, covering all aspects of forest policy, and a number of resolutions affecting future working were approved. (634.9063)


This, the standard work on its subject, has been brought up to date with information about the many new and valuable timbers which first came into use during the Second World War, while the whole of the material included in earlier editions has also been revised. An exhaustive work of great value to the man who actually deals in timber in any part of the world, it is also sufficiently simple, in both style and format, to be handled easily by anyone whose use for it is more casual. Some idea of the scale of the book can be gathered from the fact that there are over 1,500 entries in the Index of Scientific Names, while reference is made simple through the inclusion of over 5,000 names in the Vernacular Index. The information on every species is standardized, including weight, locality, a description and account of the utility of the wood, as well as morphological details. The illustrations give a series of pictures of timber and of lumbering in various parts of the world which again emphasizes the tremendous scope of the book. (634.9273)

The primary object of this bulletin is to provide a comprehensive guide to the identification of softwood timbers of commercial importance. The first part describes a multiple-entry card key to coniferous woods. The features employed, which were selected after extensive investigation, are illustrated and described. Data on over 100 of the more important tree species of forty genera are given in tabulated form suitable for ready reference and for transference to key cards. In the second part, the composition, distribution, and wood anatomy of the seven families of Coniferae are briefly dealt with, and under each genus the diagnostic features and methods of identifying the individual species are indicated with particular reference to timber-producing species. This anatomical study makes apparent some discrepancies in the existing botanical classification. A select bibliography on coniferous wood anatomy is appended, and a combined index and check-list completes the bulletin. The work is intended primarily for wood technologists who have access to representative wood collections.

(634.97626)

Kitchen and Market Gardening


Cloche gardening, the growing of vegetables (and flowers) under light, portable, glass frames, is an ideal method for modern conditions, when both time and space for a garden are strictly limited. This book provides a useful introduction to cloche practice. It lists the makers of all types of cloches in Britain, and the models they produce; discusses the problems that arise with every type of crop, indicating which varieties are best for this method of gardening; and, in a final chapter, examines the possibilities of the method for the market gardener or nurseryman. The simple, straightforward and concise style is amplified by good illustrations of many types of cloche, and two appendices deal with Pests and Diseases, and a suggested calendar for the cloche gardener’s working year. A little book of wide appeal on a subject of growing interest.

(635)

MODERN GARDENING. J. S. Dakers. Cassell, 21s. D8. 496 pages. 64 plates. Tables.

It would be difficult to imagine a more complete and useful single volume than this. No aspect of gardening has been forgotten, while the easy writing and concise style make this a book which can be used for rapid reference or read for pleasure with equal advantage. Apart from the many chapters on flowers and fruit, trees and vegetables—all of them excellently illustrated—there are sections giving precise and up-to-date information on greenhouse plants and pests and diseases. Very useful to the overseas reader will be the many tables of standard British measures and of common and botanical names. This is a most valuable book wherever gardening of any sort may be undertaken.

(635)

This book, reissued in the Country-Lover’s Library, is an unusually charming exposition of the problems and principles of gardening. While admittedly a very personal record, it provides much valuable information for beginner and expert alike, for the author maintains that, while a garden should give personal pleasure to the owner, it should also be able to pay its way. He shows convincingly that these two aims are compatible; some idea of how they are attained may be gathered from the delightful yet practical chapter on tools, or that in which he discusses the merits of unusual, home-grown vegetables. The book is well produced, has a good index, and, in the last chapter, a select and up-to-date bibliography. The book first appeared under the name of ‘Humphrey John’, but this and future editions will carry the author’s real name, Humphrey Denham.


This little book follows through the year the way of a spare-time gardener. Much of it consists of conversations between the author and a close friend, who gives the book its title, and whose long experience and practical wisdom are here set forth. He is much concerned with saving of labour and time, of great importance to the gardener who has only a limited amount of these to spare. A plea is made, too, for the old and common names of garden plants; some new and exciting vegetables are recommended; and as the year unfolds, month by month, a great number of species are discussed. A useful final chapter deals with all the plants described, their uses, size and soil preferences.

GARDENING. W. E. Shewell-Cooper. Herbert Jenkins, 7s.6d. C8. 182 pages. Illustrations. Index. (Reason Why Series)

Following the ‘question and answer’ method of providing information, this handy little book by one of the best-known British writers on gardening, covers the whole field of gardening for both the amateur and the more serious student. Its various sections deal with such aspects as Soils and Manures; Trees and Shrubs; Pests, Diseases and Controls (a particularly up-to-date section), and there are many illustrations of the more unusual plants, as well as a good index: for the overseas reader this book will be valuable for its use as a glossary and for its simple explanations of British horticultural practices.

GOOD MARKET GARDENING. G. H. Tawell. English Universities Press, 4s. 6d. sc8. 160 pages. Illustrations. Index. (Teach Yourself Farming Series)

This volume deals with all aspects of market gardening. The first two chapters on ‘The Job as a Career’ and ‘The Choice of Farms’ set the style of a straightforward and practical book which covers root crops, legumes, salads, and fruits, outdoor and under glass. Finally, a number of chapters cover the business side.


Few crops are now of such world-wide importance as the potato, and, although the
literature on it is already immense, there is no doubt that this book will find many readers in every country in which this crop is grown. A brief history of the potato in Britain opens the book, and is followed by an analysis of the many varieties now grown. Chapters on the factors affecting yield, on nutritive value, cooking and storage, cover every aspect of potato treatment and culture. There is an appendix on the uses of the crop for other than human consumption (important in these times when any surplus must be turned to immediate advantage), and the three indexes deal with authors, potato varieties, and general subjects. This new and important monograph should be included in every agricultural library in a potato-growing country.

Floriculture


This is a straightforward book for the man who wishes to grow flowers as a business. Chapters dealing with the principal groups of flowers for cutting are followed by a number on bulb-growing, while a final chapter on the business aspects is extremely useful. Growers in all parts of the world will find useful ideas and valuable advice in this book, which is extremely readable and easy to use.

The delphinium. Frank Bishop. Foreword by A. P. Boissier. Collins, 10s. 6d. C8. 144 pages. 24 plates, including 9 in colour from natural colour photographs. 4 diagrams. Register of varieties which have received British Awards of Merit. Glossary. Index. (Collins Flower Monographs)

Sixteen years' practical experience and increasing success in growing and breeding delphiniums are summed up in this book. Mr. Bishop is one of the leading British growers who has produced, among other varieties, a fine pure blue strain, and has won over thirty Awards of Merit from the Royal Horticultural Society. He has written a comprehensive, lucid handbook which will appeal to amateur and professional growers everywhere. He deals with the history, species and modern varieties (elatum and belladonna), besides the methods of cultivation (in the border and under glass), propagation, breeding, combating diseases and pests, etc., and, finally, exhibiting.


This is the first revised edition of this little classic on delphiniums which originally appeared in 1933. Since then the war years have held up development of breeding in Europe, though there has been more continuity in America, where the Ruysii pink varieties are a notable advance. The author is alive to this transatlantic progress, and also reviews the European achievements between 1933 and 1939. Much of the information is given in clear, tabular form, including a list of varieties which have received British awards from 1870 to 1945. Besides botanical and cultural details, and hints on propagation, cross breeding and hybridization, there is a chapter devoted to the art of exhibition.

Well known as a writer on flowers and flower-gardens, the author of this book has written about roses for many years. The present volume discusses the origins of the garden varieties, their development and present status, and future possibilities. Wherever there are gardens, roses are favourite flowers, and so general and authoritative a book will have world-wide appeal. Cultural methods, propagation and diseases are all discussed and the illustrations, thirty-three of which are in colour, show a large number of the favourite varieties, old and new. (635.93337)

PEARSON’s ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF ROSES. Edited by George M. Taylor.


This new edition of a standard work has been brought up to date by the editor, an authority on the subject. Fully illustrated, it begins with a history of the rose and gives instructions on the ordering and planting of roses, care in every season and circumstance, and budding and exhibiting. A dictionary of various species is provided at the end. (635.93337)


The first edition of this book was published in 1932. The present edition has been revised and enlarged to meet the greatly increased interest in the cultivation of gladioli shown both by the amateur and by commercial firms. The author, former editor of Amateur Gardening, has written in non-technical language, easily readable by all. He covers in some detail questions of both general culture and the production of the flowers for exhibition or market. A chapter on diseases is included. (635.93424)


Each of these three books adds another to the series, produced annually for many years by the Royal Horticultural Society, dealing with various aspects of horticulture. Each book consists of accounts of new species and varieties, visits and discoveries in various parts of the world. There are notes on work in the particular field covered during the year under consideration, and each volume has an index. Like most books on horticulture, these volumes are well illustrated, and one or two colour plates are included. Although chiefly of interest to specialists these books have a world-wide appeal within the various groups, and contributions are included from many countries outside the British Isles. (635.93425) (635.93432) (635.93362)

CHRYSANTHEMUMS. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries. 2nd edition


This bulletin, which is designed to assist growers interested in the production of chrysanthemums for market, includes within a small compass all essential information.
Chrysanthemums as a commercial crop, the site, climate and soil most desirable for their cultivation are first taken into account. A description of the characteristic features of the chrysanthemum is followed by a classification of types and a list of varieties. Propagation and plant raising are then discussed and advice given on the cultivation of early-flowering chrysanthemums in the open and under glass. The cultivation of these flowers for sale as pot plants and chrysanthemums for exhibition are dealt with and the remainder of the bulletin is concerned with stopping and disbudding, cutting and preparation for market and the pests and diseases which attack chrysanthemums.


This little book is divided into three parts; Cultivation and Maintenance; Cut Flowers all the Year Round; and Flowers and Foliage for House Decoration. The second section includes lists of species at the end of each chapter, and the many excellent photographs show fine examples of the choice and arrangement of flowers and foliage.

COLLECTED FLOWER PIECES. Helen Blaxland. Ure Smith (Sydney, Australia), 27s.6d. M4. 64 pages, principally photographs. Decorations by Elaine Haxton.

The author's exceptional talent for arranging flowers has been widely recognized, her previous volume appearing in 1946 and her other work in several periodicals. This is a more ambitious effort than the first publication, and a number of people noted for their taste and skill in the art of arranging flowers have contributed descriptive notes and personal statements.

Trees


This excellent book should command great interest everywhere. The author, for many years a member of the staff of Kew Gardens, and at present horticulturist to the British Ministry of Transport, has dealt with a very large number of species of cultivated trees and shrubs, including conifers, and comprising many species grown all over the world. Cast in encyclopaedic form, this book deals simply and straightforwardly with the means of propagation—seed, layering, cuttings of various types—suitable for each species, giving concise instructions for carrying out the work. There is a chapter on these various methods of propagation, with illustrations and diagrams of houses, etc., suitable for the work, besides numerous other illustrations; and a series of tables gives details of soils, numbers of plants per acre, etc. The book is well indexed and the lay-out and format make for easy and rapid use as a field book.

Domestic Animals Livestock


This fifth volume in an excellent series deals with an aspect of the subject which is of increasing importance at the present time. The author, an expert in this particular branch of agriculture, has divided his book into three sections: Principles of Nutrition;
Foodstuffs; and Feeding Livestock. The first discusses the fundamentals of the subject; the second, materials available; and the third, the practical problems arising with different types of stock, which include cattle, sheep, horses, pigs and poultry. Attention is paid to the latest practices, such as the artificial drying of crops, and in this, as in other chapters, there are valuable tables showing the results of experimental work in Britain and elsewhere. The appendix contains a series of very full analytical tables for foodstuffs of all kinds, and there is a good index. Despite its small size, this book contains an enormous amount of valuable and authoritative information, and it will be of value wherever the production of animals as food is a matter of concern.


Described in the sub-title as a ‘visual guide to the study of artificial insemination for breeders, farmers and veterinarians’, this English translation of the official textbook issued by the Department of Agriculture of the U.S.S.R. provides comprehensive information on the technical and practical phases of the operation. The translation has been made by a former Lecturer in Russian at the University of Melbourne and edited by H. B. Ruddock, adviser to the Commonwealth Government of Australia on artificial insemination of farm animals.

— Horses

The Observer's book of horses and ponies. R. S. Summerhays. *Warne*, 4s. 6d. 5sF8. 240 pages. 60 illustrations. Glossary. Index. (The Observer's Pocket Series)

Ninety breeds of horses, familiar and unfamiliar, are dealt with in this concise pocket book by the editor and author of many books on horses and riding. It covers horses and ponies of all parts of the world, including racing thoroughbreds, harness horses, draught horses, hunters and polo ponies as well as wild horses and ponies. An introductory chapter is devoted to the horse-breeding countries of the world.

— Cattle


The first section of this useful book contains a series of articles covering various aspects of cattle-breeding in general, but with special reference to Australian ideas and methods. The second part is made up of accounts of, and photographs from, the principal herds of that country. It is not generally realized to what an extent the beef-cattle industry has been developed in Australia, but this book will dispel any doubts as to its importance. Apart from the superb examples of Hereford, Aberdeen Angus, Shorthorn and other breeds shown in the illustrated section, the articles themselves, all by well-known experts in each particular field, demonstrate the way in which every side of the art of raising superlative cattle has been studied, and its lessons applied, in the Australian continent. This book should appeal especially in the cattle-raising countries of Latin America, as well as in North West Europe and the U.S.A.
Sheep


Coming from the pen of one who is already acknowledged as the leading British authority on the subject, this new book on sheep will certainly become a standard work. Its scope, both geographical and technical, is as wide as possible, and there is no branch of the subject that does not receive full attention. Dr. Fraser writes not only as an authority on the historical and theoretical background of sheep farming, but as one who has had many years' personal experience in the practical, out-of-door, everyday management of sheep. Moreover, his book, as he says in the preface, is based on the knowledge that sheep farming is a traditional activity of the agriculturist, and one which can by no means be supplanted by the modern scientific farmer to whom an individual animal is merely one unit in a vast machine for the production, in this case, of wool or mutton. It is from this point of view, then, that he approaches his subject. The chapter titles—The World's Sheep Trade, Sheep Breeds and Breeding, Production, Nutrition, Husbandry—themselves indicate the completeness with which the subject is tackled. There is a very large bibliography and an admirable index, while the photographs show sheep and sheep husbandry in every part of the world.

(636.3)


A standard work for English- and Afrikaans-speaking farmers, dealing with the history of sheep-farming in South Africa, strains of sheep, planning and administration of farms, breeding, shearing, preparation and marketing of wool, sheep sicknesses, slaughter.

(636.3)

Pigs


This is the most important British work on pigs to appear for a very long while. It is divided into three parts: general and economic, theoretical and technical, and practical management. The author, who has spent many years on both the experimental and the practical aspects of pig farming, has made a special study of pig production in Britain under present unfavourable food conditions, and throughout the book the economic aspects are rightly emphasized. The source material for this book has been gathered from all over the world, and many overseas readers will be interested in the illustrations of breeds from other countries, especially some of the more specialized breeds from central and western Europe. There are almost one hundred photographs, as well as text figures, line drawings and innumerable tables and charts. Ten pages are devoted to a list of references and the index occupies almost twice as many. This is, in fact, a book which no agricultural library should be without.

(636.408)


One of the most valuable of British books on its subject, this volume is especially
welcome in its latest edition, at a time when increased bacon production is becoming more and more important in many different countries. It contains two completely new chapters, which deal with the selection and rearing of young boars, and with some new ideas in management. These and other additions make the book a complete record of the author’s work at Wye College, University of London, where all aspects of pig husbandry have been studied for over twenty years. Data obtained from this long spell of scientific work form the background of this book, but it must not be thought that practical aspects have been neglected. The first part of the book deals with production and marketing, the second with organization of the pig farm itself. Three appendices contain working directions for various types of accommodation, and the book as a whole well maintains the standard of its publishers’ long series of agricultural and horticultural books.

— Poultry

POULTRY AND RABBIT KEEPING. Henry Eisen. Littlebury (Worcester), 9s. 6d. D8. 125 pages. Illustrations.
The author, who is a Poultry Organizer for the Ministry of Agriculture, brings to his subject the result of many years’ experience in the keeping of poultry and rabbits on allotments and small-holdings. The ‘question and answer’ method in which most of the book is written enables a great deal of ground to be covered in a comparatively small space, and such chapters as those on the feeding and ailments of rabbits, and ‘legal problems’, are models of concise, informative writing.

— Dogs

Written by an authority on the subject, this book should prove of interest and value to both the dog breeder and the dog lover. Opening with an account of the origin and history of the dog, it surveys some 340 varieties, including the breeds native to Britain, the breeds from other countries that have found a home in Britain, and the most notable of those peculiar to other parts of the world, including the wild dog. Care and management and the science of breeding are dealt with, and the part played by the dog in literature and art is not forgotten. The book is divided into five main sections: Origin and Classification of Dogs; Breeding, Training and Management; Breeds and Varieties; Diseases and Ailments; Appreciation and Uses.

COLLIES AND SHEEPDOGS. W. L. Puxley. Williams & Norgate, 6s. C8. 79 pages. 9 illustrations.
Sheepdogs bred in Great Britain are valued all over the world, both among dog breeders and those who keep them for their working qualities. This little book, besides describing in some detail the breeding and showing of Collies, Shetland and Old English Sheepdogs, gives an account of the development of the various breeds, and their use in the field. A chapter on diseases is of practical value, and the illustrations show various types of sheepdog as well as the British breeds.
—Cats

CATS FOR PETS AND SHOW. Ian Harman. Williams & Norgate, 6s. C8. 86 pages. Illustrations.

A beautiful little book for all cat lovers, giving the history of the cat from the days of the Pharaohs, with many interesting and curious anecdotes. Different breeds are dealt with in detail and are depicted in a number of very good photographs. There is advice on how to manage cats and kittens and prepare them for exhibition, and on the proper treatment of their ailments. (636.8)

—Rabbits


The fourth edition of this bulletin on rabbit-keeping in both urban and rural districts of Britain has been completely revised and brought up to date by the author, Mr. W. King Wilson of the Harper Adams Agricultural College, Newport, Salop, who is an expert on the subject. It deals with breeds and varieties, methods of housing and such appliances as food vessels, travel boxes and identification rings, colony rearing, grazing rabbits, feeding, breeding, growth, inheritance, health and hygiene, market requirements and marketing. (636.9)

Milk


The author is a member of the Dairy Section of the Australian Council of Industrial Research and has contributed numerous articles on milk and its products to the scientific and medical periodicals of Australia. A third of the book is devoted to the constituents and physical properties of milk, and the remainder deals with its utilization in various forms. Each chapter has a useful list of references appended and there is a good index. The book summarizes in convenient form the advances made in recent years in the treatment of milk. It is, unfortunately, not illustrated, apart from a frontispiece. (637.14)

Bee-keeping


Bee-keeping is, at the same time, growing in popularity and becoming more and more of a science, and a book such as this will be especially welcome to beginners in this branch of agriculture, wherever they operate. Though termed an encyclopaedia, it is arranged in chapters in normal fashion, and there is no branch of apiculture which passes unnoticed. There is advice, too, for the specialist as well as the beginner, and this the author is well qualified to give, since he is head of the Bee Department at the North of Scotland College of Agriculture. Of special value are the chapters dealing
with diseases and with apiary management. The appendices cover the equipment required by a beginner, and sources of various materials and equipment etc. essential to the more advanced apiarist.


Already known as the author of a number of books on the subject, especially on its commercial aspects, Mr. Manley has here produced a complete review of British bee-keeping. The first part of the book deals with the honey bee per se and with the general background of the subject. In the second part, the reader is taken through the beekeeper's year, month by month. Special chapters discuss the rearing and selling of queens, diseases and other troubles, and the marketing of the crop. The final chapter examines the economics of his branch of agriculture in Britain, and will be of especial interest to overseas readers; the author concludes, in effect, that only by discarding traditional methods, most of which are still advised and practised, and by learning from abroad, will British bee-keepers be able to survive and derive any financial profit from their undertaking. There is a very full descriptive bibliography, which includes periodicals and books from abroad; the book is extremely well illustrated and is, in fact, an important addition to the literature of the subject.


Unlike many books on bee-keeping, this is an intensely personal account of this fascinating branch of agriculture, written by one who is confessedly not an expert with many years' experience. There is no doubt, however, of the value of such books, when the subject matter is handled in so pleasant and interesting a way as this. For the comparative beginner, who has the sense to make full and intelligent notes of his experiences, and the ability to interpret them in readable form for others, has much to give which the expert, with many years' experience behind him, tends to lose. Not only is this a personal book; it is also an eminently practical one, and the illustrations in particular will be valued by many who wish, above all, to know 'how things are done'. The many charts and diagrams are also of great practical value.


This booklet will be useful to the beekeeper who wishes to carry out laboratory diagnosis of honey-bee diseases, as against clinical detection at the hive side. Clear instructions are laid down on laboratory procedures. The author emphasizes the necessity for exposing the tergite of the pro-thorax, and showing it clear of mites before recording a negative result for acarine. Later in the paper there is also a description of the optical apparatus required.

Silkworms

SO SPINS THE SILKWORM. Zoe, Lady Hart Dyke. Rockliff, 15s. D8. 177 pages. 27 plates. 3 drawings in text. Appendix. Index.

Real silk production in Britain is virtually limited to the work of the Lullingstone Silk Farm, founded and owned by the authoress of this book, and now widely known
overseas. The story of this farm is here told against the background of contemporary events, and its development from a small girl’s hobby to a flourishing little industry is well described. A most valuable part of the book is the appendix, in which the technical aspects are briefly discussed, and the book contains much interesting and useful information for amateur or small-scale professional silk ‘fanciers’. There are good illustrations. (638.2)

**Fish Culture**


This book is primarily concerned with the keeping of goldfish but, designed for the keen aquarist as well as the novice, its sections are correspondingly elaborate. The care, feeding, ailments and pests of goldfish are treated in detail and, in addition to information about small aquaria adapted for the interior of the home, there is a chapter on the construction and maintenance of garden pools. Such discoveries as have been made and thoroughly tested since the war, mainly in the treatment of diseases or in the eradication of parasites, are discussed in the present edition so that the reader may rest assured his information is up to date. The author is Superintendent of Fisheries, New South Wales, Australia, and a past Vice-President of the Aquarium Society of New South Wales. (639.3)

**Pearl-fishing**

*Diver’s Luck*. A Story of Pearling Days. Clarence Benham. *Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia)*, 12s. 6d. 258 pages. Frontispiece. 22 photographs.

This is a well illustrated story of pearl-diving, as experienced by the author during a brief period of his life, in the waters of Torres Straits, the Great Barrier Reef, and the Solomon Islands. It describes the nature of the work and the dangers to be met with in it, as well as the typical picturesque crews of pearling fleets, and the strange beauty of the undersea world. (639.412)

**DOMESTIC SCIENCE**


*Delights for Ladies, to adorn their Persons, Tables, Closets, and Distillatories: with Beauties, Banquets, Perfumes & Waters* has long been a rarity. One of the earliest cookery and household recipe books in England, it was first published in 1602 and was undoubtedly widely consulted. In his preface to this edition Mr. G. E. Fussell, historian and bibliographer, offers, as his reasons for resuscitating it, its contemporary popularity ‘the light it throws upon the life of our Elizabethan forbears’, the possibility that some of the simpler and less recondite recipes may be used to add variety to our present rather monotonous diet, and the interest and amusement of making the things. The introduction that follows is in two parts: (1) on Sir Hugh Plat, his life and writings,
and (2) a highly interesting account by Mr. Fussell and his wife, Kathleen Rosemary Fussell, on Elizabethan country-house management. The latter is divided into sections: The country-side and its people then; The wife's job; The maid's vocation and training ('maid' meaning the maiden of those times whose one vocation was to become a wife and a housekeeper); The care of children; and Country pleasures and pastimes. This preliminary matter heightens the interest of Sir Hugh Plat's text, which is in four parts, dealing with the art of preserving, conserving, candying, etc.; secrets in distillation; cookery and housewifery; and sweet powders, ointments, beauties, etc. The whole book has unusual qualities and the reader will find in it much to interest, amuse and instruct.


A simply and concisely written guide to everything a woman should know about running her home. Common-sense planning is advocated, and a mine of useful hints can be found under the headings Household Management; House Care and Cleaning; Household Laundrywork; Meal Planning and Catering; Basic Cookery Methods; Simple Home Cooking (recipes); Home Preserving; and Cookery Reference Tables.

Gastronomy


This fascinating and extremely useful dictionary is, to quote the words of its compiler, the President of the Wine and Food Society, 'by no means a Cookery Book, but a book of reference intended to stimulate our interest in Gastronomy'. It gives in strict alphabetical order a list of practically everything which has been or may be used as food whether fish, flesh or fowl, fruits, cereals, vegetables and condiments, with their Latin or scientific names for purposes of identification, together with concise information as to 'origin, varieties of different species, individual gastronomic qualities of each article of food, its country of origin, the season when it is at its best and its more popular modes of culinary preparation. Wines, beer, cider, spirits and liqueurs, and all kinds of beverages, long and short, have been recorded in the same way.' In addition, all the more popular French culinary names are listed, with a short description of what they mean and why. Any reader who takes an intelligent interest in what he eats and drinks will not only receive instruction from this book but a great deal of pleasure.

Food Preservation


Beginning with a discussion of the principles of preservation and the spoilage agents that have to be combated, this bulletin proceeds to a detailed account of the different methods of bottling, canning and preserving various fruits and vegetables. Jams, jellies, marmalade, fruit cheeses and butters, fruit syrups and fruit juices, chutneys, sauces, vinegars and pickles all come under this survey and there are instructions for
the drying of fruit and vegetables and the storing of apples, pears and nuts. The recipes
given have all been tested and are claimed to be practical, simple and trustworthy.

Cookery

GOOD HOUSEKEEPING'S COOKERY BOOK. National Magazine Co., 42s.
M8. 848 pages. Illustrations, some coloured. Index.

This cookery book covers every branch of modern cookery beginning with the
simplest basic processes. It contains nearly 2,000 recipes all tested by the Good House-
keeping Institute, London. In many cases alternative recipes are given for the same
dish, one using plain and the other richer ingredients, and there is a section on econo-
mical dishes. The book is divided into three main sections: Section I deals with Meal
Planning, Shopping, Cookery Processes and Meal Serving; Section II contains
numerous recipes arranged under the various courses and includes a monograph on
wines by M. André L. Simon, President of the Wine and Food Society; and Section
III gives detailed instructions for all branches of cake, biscuit and sweet making,
preserving, sandwiches and beverages. The book is very fully illustrated with line
drawings and photographs and colour plates, and has a washable white cloth binding.

GOOD HOUSEKEEPING'S 500 RECIPES FOR TO-DAY. Gramol Publica-
tions, 7s.6d. C8. 160 pages. Appendix. Index.

These recipes, which cover all the ordinary branches of cookery and which have been
tested by the Good Housekeeping Institute, London, have been collected with the
aim of providing ideas which will help one to make the most of everyday ingredients
and to give variety to daily menus. Many of the dishes are new and different, old
favourites have been adapted to present-day conditions, while variety is added to
familiar basic recipes by different methods of cooking, new flavourings, herbs, sauces
and garnishes.

A HOUSEHOLD BOOK FOR TROPICAL COLONIES. E. G. Bradley.

This compact handbook of advice, sometimes humorously presented, for the resident
in the tropics, is an enlarged version of A Household Book for Tropical Africa published
in 1939. It deals chiefly with recipes for making the best use of limited food resources,
but contains advice also on kit, supplies, and equipment; the engagement of servants;
and the preservation of health.

—Fish

THE MASTER BOOK OF FISH. Henry Smith. Practical Press, 10s.6d. C8.
296 pages. Index.

Of practical use to both housewife and caterer, this book contains over 1,000 recipes,
accompanied by clear working instructions, for cooking all edible varieties of fish,
and includes not only dishes familiar to the British Isles but those prepared in other
countries. Preceding the recipes, which are arranged in alphabetical order, is some
useful gastronomic information on how to recognize and choose fish, when it is at
its best, and the most suitable ways and methods of treating and preparing it. There is
a section on garnishings, sauces and stuffings. The author is a professional caterer and
consultant of wide experience.
Soups


A comprehensive collection of soup recipes, classified and indexed, comprising all the varieties known in Britain, and many of the favourites and specialities of other countries. The author, a professional caterer and consultant of wide experience, has added much useful information on the general principles of soup making, garnishing and serving, and although, in some instances, his recipes call for rather elaborate ingredients, the majority of them can be adapted to either commercial or domestic requirements.

Entertaining

FIVE TO A FEAST. T. A. Layton. Duckworth, 12s.6d. D8. 219 pages.

Appendices. Endpaper map.

While the ordinary reader cannot fail to be fascinated by Mr. Layton's knowledge on the subject of food and drink, his book will be of particular interest to the gastronome. It contains a description of a fourteenth-century banquet held in the City of London and attended by five kings and Mr. Layton's attempt in 1946 to re-create the same dishes for a party of friends. Continuing the reminiscences in his earlier books, Table for Two and Restaurant Roundabout, the author recounts his wartime and post-war experiences, which included catering for the Army and for the London School of Economics, and treats the reader to character studies of five of his friends: a scholar, a film producer, an author, a director of a famous museum and a theatrical producer. The book concludes with interesting appendices on medieval foods and classical wines.

Floor Coverings


(National Building Studies: Bulletin No. 5)

This bulletin gives advice on the laying of linoleum on concrete floors and discusses the difficulties that sometimes arise in practice, particularly when linoleum is laid on solid ground floors where damp conditions exist or subsequently occur. The causes of these difficulties are explained and recommendations made for avoiding them.

Toilet


This practical guide to health, beauty and improved personality remains as it appeared in the original American edition in the hope that those of its suggestions which may appear to be impracticable now may prove to be of practical value later. Its incidental information about customs, etiquette, and behaviour in America is retained as being of general interest. Most of its contents, however, are of universal value. It sets out to show every woman how to make the best of herself by ordinary practical means that require no more than perseverance. Dealing first with general matters of health, diet,
and cleanliness, it goes on to deal in detail with the skin, the hair, the eyes, the hands, the feet, the figure, and gives advice on grooming, make-up, how to dress, behaviour and speech, and how to overcome self-consciousness. Mrs. Dengel operated a New York Health and Beauty Salon for some years and toured the States lecturing on health, beauty, and poise. In this book nothing is included that has not survived the tests of actual application. The photographs were posed by professional models exclusively for use in this book.

Knitting

CONTINENTAL KNITTING. Esther Bondesen. Translated from the Danish by Lis Kjer. Fridberg, 12s. 6d. LC4. 140 pages. Illustrations.

A useful guide to Continental knitting, illustrated with many detailed drawings and photographs of both the actual stitch and the finished garment. The first part of the book shows exactly how to knit both plain and embroidered articles and how to use a pattern, the second gives designs for a variety of objects, and the third deals with renovation.

Hotel-keeping


The author explains that he had always liked country inns and that, after the experience of two wars and the depressing life of an industrial town, he decided, at the age of fifty, to realize his dream of owning a 'country pub'. The book recounts how he acquired a moorland private hotel, and what success he achieved in three seasons. To represent the book, however, as the story of an enthusiastic amateur becoming a successful hôtelier would do it scant justice. The quality of the book appears in his treatment of the daily routine, the character sketches of guests and staff, incidents of official forms and regulations and all the many diversions and vicissitudes of his new venture. His narrative is often discursive and he turns aside to talk about gardens and gardening, hotel readers and their reading, moorland excursions and scenery, and his own literary work. The author's direct, plain style and his attractive humour engage the reader's admiration and interest throughout the book.

Laundry


This yearbook for laundries, dry cleaners and associated firms contains a classified guide of British makers and suppliers of over 700 machines and products, with addresses of their agents overseas. Complete specifications of all the principal machines produced in Britain for laundry and dry-cleaning factories are given in tabular form and a concise encyclopaedia explains simply and briefly 250 technological terms and process details used by the washman and wet-cleaner. Another technical section deals with the identification and removal of stains, and with modern trends in factory lay-out. There are also legal and insurance sections and a directory of trade
and professional associations in Britain. The directory sections are printed on distinctively tinted paper to help reference. (648.058)

Pests

The report of the proceedings of the Pest Infestation Research Board for the year 1947 is followed by an account of the work of the Pest Infestation Laboratory during the years 1940–7, a generalized account of which has not hitherto been published. This account is divided into two parts, the first dealing with the biology of the insects themselves. The second is concerned with methods of controlling infestation, under the headings Fumigants, and Contact Insecticides (Dusts, Warehouse Sprays, Treatment of Sacks, Fly Sprays, and Spraying Equipment). The references apply chiefly to material which has appeared in British scientific and technical journals. (648.7)

BUSINESS

Printing Publishing

The last issue of this standard reference book on the graphic arts was published in 1940. The present volume, edited like its predecessor by R. B. Fishenden, Fellow of the Royal Photographic Society, has therefore to cover nearly a decade of technical, scientific and cultural development in printing, book illustration and advertising. The work is divided into general articles, technical articles and illustrations. Herbert Read writes on 'The Crisis in Bookcraft', John Carter on 'The National Book League', Noel Carrington on 'The Contemporary Christmas Card' and Dr. de Goetj, formerly Director of the Dutch Printing Research Institute, on the Hadego Photo Typesetting Machine. There are articles on Modern Processes of Colour Photography and Screen Process Printing, among many others. The appendix of illustrations contains representative examples of colour photography, title-page layout and design and many new technical processes developed during 1948. This book is an important contribution to the movement for improving the standard of design in printing and mass-produced goods. (655.058)

History of Printing

This edition makes generally available a standard work which was first issued in 1924 in a limited folio edition. It was Mr. Stanley Morison's first published contribution

A1 401
to the study of printing, and in it he has sought to exemplify the development of the typography which employs that union of the ancient Roman capitals with the mid-fifteenth-century lower case, which we call ‘Roman type’. It consists of reproductions of pages and title-pages from books (chiefly of general interest) composed in the ‘Roman’ form of letter. Printing of the fifteenth century has already been so amply illustrated elsewhere that exhibits from this period have been reduced to a minimum, and the bulk of the volume is devoted to the work of the four later centuries. The specimens are grouped, as a rule, in order of time and place, and, since most of them are necessarily printed in reduced size in this octavo edition the type areas of the original pages are given. Only a few revisions in the text have been made and some new examples have been added to the plates, of which nearly 300 are included, ranging from 1465 to our own time (the original edition contained upwards of 600 examples). The volume covers the typography of fifteenth- and sixteenth-century Italy, the masterpieces of the early French Renaissance, the Lyons School and the Imprimerie Royale. The English eighteenth century is well represented, and there are examples of modern fine printing both in England and in the United States. In his excellent introduction, Mr. Morison explains what constitutes fine printing, surveys briefly the history of printing during the centuries under review, gives particulars of the leading printers represented in the plates, and discusses their contributions to the art of printing. Mr. Morison is a typographer of international repute, and all who are interested in his subject will welcome the reissue of this survey, which includes many printers whose merits have not hitherto been recognized. (655.1)

— Type-setting

PRINTING THEORY AND PRACTICE: MECHANICAL TYPE-SETTING.
A textbook suitable for the junior apprentice and anyone outside the printing industry or in another section of the trade wishing to know how composing machines work. It describes briefly the construction and operation of the following machines: Monotype, Linotype, Intertype, Ludlow, and Elrod. (655.28)

— Press Work

This book is intended to supply knowledge required by the potential pressman and to serve as a useful refresher for the experienced journeyman printer. After an outline of the technique involved in the preparation of the printing forme, the inking systems (including the enclosed inking system) used and the doctor blade and its setting are discussed. A comparatively large amount of space has been devoted to the causes of printing defects such as moiré patterning, doctor streaks, cylinder scratches and arrow marks. Copper shells and chromium plating (including the Lundby process for chromium plating the doctor blade) and static electricity neutralizers are also discussed. (655.32)
Publishing and Bookselling


Mr. Corp, who is, among other things, that rather rare combination, a bookseller-writer, has compressed the modern history of the British booksellers into few pages, each of which is packed and lively. The trade landmarks are: parlous conditions in book selling reaching a crisis by the 1880s, chiefly due to price cutting, resulting in (1) the publication, by Messrs. Macmillan, of books at a ‘net’ price, and (2) the formation, in 1890, of a properly organized Booksellers Society, which quickly became the Association well known today. Next came the marshalling of the trade behind the Net Book Agreement (1900), which saved bookselling once and for all; then, nearly thirty years later, the publication of the masterly British Book Trade Organization—‘and whoever has not read that book’, as the Secretary of the Publishers’ Association then said, ‘is not truly of the book trade’; the setting up of the Joint Advisory Committee of Publishers and Booksellers; the working out of the highly successful Book Token scheme; and, finally, the Association’s Jubilee, in honour of which this little book is written. It is a success-story with a moral implicit in every chapter. (655.442)


First published in 1930, this book was quickly accepted as a standard work on the subject, but it has been long out of print. For this edition it has been revised, reset and enlarged. Beginning with a brief glimpse of the book trade of ancient Greece and Rome, the author passes to Britain in the seventh century A.D. and then follows in detail the development of British publishing and bookselling to the present day, with many sidelights on authorship, criticism, libraries, printing, copyright law, and kindred subjects. The concluding chapters deal with ‘the uneasy peace’, the Second World War and the Oxford and Cambridge University Presses. The bibliography is extensive. Mr. Mumby’s book is now in fact more valuable than ever to the student of the British book trade or of English literature, and anyone with a general interest in these subjects will find it as entertaining as it is lucid and informative. (655.442)

THE ADVENTURE OF PUBLISHING. Michael Joseph. Wingate, 8s.6d. C8. 207 pages.

The author offers a survey of post-war [British] publishing problems, a few suggestions for their solution, some information for the new-comer to publishing which he may not find elsewhere, and a great deal of probably unpalatable advice to all concerned with the welfare of the book trade. The survey is not only shrewd and well-informed, but stimulating and provocative, and deals with many subjects of direct interest to readers who are not engaged in publishing—such as the price of books, advertising and reviews, and the relations between authors and publishers. Mr. Joseph, formerly a literary agent, is himself a publisher of acknowledged ability and discrimination. (655.5)
PROD WIT’S GUIDE TO WRITING. C. E. Vulliamy. Michael Joseph, 8s. 6d.
D8. 164 pages. Frontispiece.
A lively, entertaining book, a somewhat unequal mixture of wit, wisdom, information, satire and comic exaggerations, about authorship, publishing, bookselling, etc. (“Every published work is the result of a contest between the author, the printer, and the publisher: and it is a contest in which the best man usually loses.”—“Many reputations are lost by reviewing, but they are the reputations of the reviewers. How can it be otherwise?”) The reader will learn as well as laugh if he can distinguish between the author’s serious statements of sense and equally serious statements of nonsense. Mr. Vulliamy, who has published histories, biographies, literary criticism, etc., has a long experience of the English book-world.

(655.5)

Copyright

This book is the standard work on the law of copyright in Great Britain and covers the whole subject of protection of literary, musical, dramatic and artistic works. The major part of the book is devoted to the general law of copyright and the application of copyright law to special works or in special circumstances. It also deals with international and colonial copyright and copyright in the British Dominions and foreign countries. Appendices contain Imperial Statutes and Orders, the Berne Convention, and Colonial and Foreign statutes, orders and regulations. The editor of this edition, a barrister-at-law, is a recognized authority on the subject.

(655.642)

COPYRIGHT. T. A. Blanco White. Stevens & Sons, 4s. sc8. 98 pages. Index.
Paper bound. (“This is the Law” Series)
The law of copyright affects more people than is generally realized, as it protects the results of their labour and skill from annexation and pirating. This book, written for the layman, provides a simple and concise explanation of the law in England and it includes a chapter on international copyright. It is free from legal phraseology and references to case and statute law so that it is readily understood by the non-lawyer. The author is a barrister-at-law.

(655.642)

Transportation: Sea

SEAMANSHIP FOR PASSENGERS. Gavin Douglas. Lehmann, 12s. 6d. D8.
176 pages. 3 coloured plates. 15 sketches. Glossary and index.
This is a book for landsmen, especially passengers at sea, who want to have some understanding of a ship and of a seaman’s craft. It can be regarded as a textbook within the limits defined by its title, and its contents are presented in a readable and entertaining form. Beginning with an interpretation of the technical terms used, it goes on to answer any question a passenger might want to ask on: winds; the ship itself; rivers and coasts; rules and signals; identification of other ships; seamanship and seamen; the master mariner; engines, engineers and firemen; navigation and time; lifeboats and passenger; and anchoring. The index is combined with a full glossary and the text is admirably illustrated by sketches and enlivened by yarns of the sea.

(656)
GOODS VEHICLE OPERATION. Principles and Practice for Students and Executives. C. S. Dunbar. *Motor Transport: Iliffe*, 10s.6d. D8. 150 pages. 25 diagrams. 22 photographs. 2 endpaper sketch maps. Appendices. Index. A much needed general textbook on the road haulage industry. Although intended primarily for the student, the experienced operator will find many useful suggestions and ideas. By taking a small haulage firm as an example, and analysing the problems it would encounter in establishing and expanding its services, and in handling different types of traffic, the author has been able to treat the subject on a practical basis, making it interesting and keeping it concise. C. S. Dunbar was at one time Chairman of the National Conference of Express Carriers. (656)

BUS OPERATION. Principles and Practice for the Transport Student. L. D. Kitchen. 2nd edition. *Iliffe for Bus and Coach*, 10s.6d. D8. 178 pages. 80 illustrations. Index. Intended primarily as a textbook for examinations, this book can easily be followed by the general reader and is both comprehensive and accurate. The author has had practical experience of the subject and is now assistant editor of *Bus and Coach* and *Motor Transport*. Some of the detail has been corrected or revised in the present edition, and an appendix on tuition and examinations included. The subject is considered from the administrative point of view, and chapters deal with Administrative Organization, Drivers' and Conductors' Duties, Route Planning, Timing and Bus Working Schedules, Prevention of Accidents, Traffic Investigation, etc. (656)

Accounts

ACCOUNTING FUNDAMENTALS. Being an Exposition of the Fundamental Principles and Procedures of Accounting Method. R. Keith Yorston, E. Bryan Smyth and S. R. Brown. *Law Book Co. of Australasia* (Sydney, Australia), 25s. R8. 594 pages. Index. Written as an introduction to *Advanced Accounting*, by the same authors, this text is designed to describe the most fundamental of accounting concepts. A full explanation and demonstration of first principles, with worked examples, questions from examination papers and the latest information on accounting procedure, as well as modern methods of teaching practice, make up a comprehensive volume. (657)

Industrial Management

THE MAKING OF SCIENTIFIC MANAGEMENT. Vol. III. THE HAWTHORNE INVESTIGATIONS. L. Urwick and E. F. I. Brech. *Management Publications Trust*, 12s.6d. C8. 235 pages. 17 illustrations. The important studies of human relations in industry undertaken by the Western Electric Company, and generally described as the Hawthorne Investigations, have been available hitherto only in volumes of formidable length. This summary volume has been issued to meet the keen demand from the British management movement for
a concise review of the subject. Its authors are well known in the field of management literature. Colonel Urvick was at one time Director of the International Institute of Management at Geneva; Mr. Brech is a consultant in personnel management. (658)


This book is the first of its kind published in Canada, and the subjects covered in the eight chapters and thirty sub-chapters include all facets of modern government, company and individual activity in relation to taxes, income, insurance, property and wills. Of particular interest should be the chapters dealing with income and succession duty problems. The book shows that a trustee's responsibilities are heavy, his tasks difficult and his course often uncharted. A single error might wipe out a strong trust company's capital. Mr. Benson has sensible advice and information to offer here as to a trust company's methods. As the relationship between governments and economic affairs is notably becoming more of an issue, the onus of trusts is to enlarge this relationship. Although intended for a trust officer's handbook, the wide importance of the subjects dealt with will appeal to many people, and it should be assured of a place in many libraries. Many young trust officers will be able to chart their courses as a result of the experience outlined in this volume. (658.1)

MANAGEMENT SURVEY. The Significance of Management in the Modern Community. F. C. Hooper. Pitman, 105.6d. D8. 183 pages. Index. (Pitman's Higher Studies in Commerce)

Management, as distinct from the framing of policy, is here defined as the complex of operations which, in a business, extends from immediately below the directors when acting corporately as a board, down to and including the lower supervisory levels. The book is an attempt to explain its place and functions both to business people and to the lay public. It deals, among other matters, with the selection of staff, their training, and the avoidance of accidents and fatigue; with works conferences and joint production councils; and with the choice and training of the manager himself. The author was formerly Joint Managing Director of Lewis's Ltd., and at one time Director of Business Training of the Ministry of Labour and National Service. (658.3)

--- Production


This book is intended for students of production engineering and young planning engineers, and to give an insight into the various systems of production planning and control. The work is based on the author's experience and on lectures delivered by him to students and apprentices. Individual sections are devoted to drawing-office organization, process layout, manufacturing processes and methods, jigs, tools and fixtures, workshop layout and organization, production control, time and motion study, estimating and costing, etc. (658.5)
Calculation


A handbook specifically designed for ratefixers; it gives sufficient quantitative information in its well presented tables and graphs for estimating machining times in the basic operations of turning, milling and drilling. Information on grinding is also given. Set-up times, fast-traverse times, the estimation of cutting speeds and horse-power are all dealt with. Much of this information is based on the extensive testing work carried out in metal cutting in Germany, the United States and the United Kingdom. The principles involved in estimating are discussed and full instructions for the use of the manual are given with examples of typical operations worked out in detail. Relevant general information is also included.

(658.54)

Waste


The chief aim of this publication is to place on record the achievements of the world’s waste trade and to serve as a guide to this essential subsidiary to industry. The book starts with a series of articles on waste and its relation to the paper industry, scrap in steel production, reclaimed rubber, the wool rag trade and waste material as fuel, followed by statistical notes on consumption, stocks, imports and exports to and from Britain, and on waste materials in the United States, Belgium, Canada, Egypt, India, the Netherlands, and New Zealand, and the findings and recommendations of the respective U.S. Missions to Germany. Statutory rules and orders regulating the trade in the United Kingdom are given, and notes on raw material control, arbitration rules, maximum prices of certain waste materials, wage councils and Board of Trade Departments concerned with the trade are also included. The most important feature of the book is its directories. There are lists of representative organizations in the Argentine, Belgium, Canada, China, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Mexico, the Netherlands, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States, with individual notes and lists of their principal officers. Some leading firms are also mentioned. A world directory lists, according to their respective countries, firms connected with textile wastes, waste paper, scrap metals, miscellaneous wastes, scrap rubber, machinery and accessories. A buyer’s guide gives an alphabetical list of waste material with their suppliers.

(658.567)

Advertising


The author, who is himself a ‘practitioner in advertising’, deals not only with commercial advertising but also with public relations and propaganda. Giving numerous
examples from British and American practice, he considers the psychology, ethics and economic justification of advertising, and describes the services rendered by art, films and radio as advertising media. Finally he considers the social and political objectives of propaganda.


The author of The Economics of Advertising, and former Advertisement Manager of The Times, here analyses the wider moral and social effects of advertising. He studies the psychological methods employed in advertising, at home and abroad, and suggests ways of preserving freedom in a world of scientific propaganda. Among the special topics which he discusses are the influence of advertising on the Press and on the amenities of town and country, and the pros and cons of radio advertising.


The latest issue of this well-known work covers the seven years 1942-8, and is important to students, exporters and importers, and to those professionally concerned with advertisement design. It is concerned with the best advertising art of various countries and is divided into sections on travel, social, cultural and commercial publicity, dealing with posters, press advertisements, and direct mail and packaging. To those who use printed publicity it should prove invaluable.

CHEMIC TECHNOLOGY

Dictionaries


First published in three volumes under the editorship of Professor (later Sir Edward) Thorpe, this standard dictionary has from time to time been extended and revised. This fourth edition of the ninth volume has been prepared under the general supervision of an Editorial Board with Sir Ian Heilbron as Chairman. Contributions have been made by many specialists, and, as the revisions and additions have been made particularly in the light of modern developments, this edition provides a comprehensive view of present-day chemistry in its application to industry and the arts. Accounts of much original work are included.

Research


This book is suitable for use by comparative newcomers to the chemical industry. It summarizes adequately the essential points of research management and principles and is based on the experience of the author, who is a Senior Research Chemist of the
North Thames Gas Board, as well as on information obtained from the literature of the subject.

**Fuel**

LOW TEMPERATURE CARBONISATION. NARROW BRICK RETORTS AT THE FUEL RESEARCH STATION.—Part II. J. Fraser Shaw for the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. H.M. Stationery Office, Is. sR8. 23 pages. 2 folded illustrations. 9 figures. 5 tables. 2 appendices.

Paper bound. (Fuel Research Technical Paper No. 50)

In 1932 the Fuel Research Board completed a setting of two fire-brick retorts based on the same general design of the earlier vertical cast iron retorts. Since then these retorts, showing little deterioration, have successfully carbonised a wide variety of coals, but their development has proceeded as far as is possible in an experimental establishment. This report gives an account of the experience gained during that time and of certain details of operation. The design described later incorporates a number of improvements resulting from this experience. The report is divided into sections: Description of Setting; Operation of the Retorts; Treatment of Various Coals; Special Investigations; Narrow Retorts for High Temperatures; and Commercial Setting of Low-Temperature Brick Retorts.

**Food**


This volume is concerned with the chemical analysis of foods and the interpretation of the analytical results. The general properties of various foods are given, together with detailed methods of analysis of milk, milk products, edible oils and fats, sugars, flour, starches, baking powders, meat, meat products and extracts, vinegar, fruit juices, tea, coffee, cocoa, beer and spirits. Various British standards for these foods are also given. There are chapters on the detection of preservatives and poisonous metals, the cooking of food, condiments and calorific values. Dr. C. Kenneth Tinkler was formerly Professor of Chemistry in the University of London and Head of the Chemistry Department, King's College of Household and Social Science. Helen Masters is Head of the Domestic Science Department, Battersea Polytechnic, London.

**Gas**

TERRACE'S NOTEBOOK FOR GAS ENGINEERS AND STUDENTS.

Compiled and illustrated by John Terrace. Benn, 63s. D8. 968 pages.

Frontispiece. Illustrations. Index.

Every phase of gas manufacture is here dealt with comprehensively from the initial planning of the works up to the point when the finished product passes through the distributive system. The book represents a symposium of the most up-to-date information and has been compiled by the author over a number of years. Mr. Terrace was at one time President of the Institution of Gas Engineers and is still Chairman of its Education Committee.
Glass

MODERN GLASS WORKING AND LABORATORY TECHNIQUE. M. C. Nokes. Heinemann, 7s. 6d. C8. 170 pages. Illustrations. Index.

This book will be of value to both the student of glass working and the bench worker in the laboratory. It is a sound text-book covering the whole range of glass working from the simpler, fundamental tasks of cutting, blowing and bending to the more complicated operations connected with photo-electric cells and diffusion pumps. To the technician in the laboratory it will be a valuable manual of practical construction, dealing as it does with the making and repairing of most of the equipment to be found in a modern research establishment, including the newer glasses and most up-to-date instruments. There is a chapter on the physical properties of various types of glasses. The diagrams are readily understandable and there is a comprehensive index. (666.1)

Ceramics


The purpose of this book, which grew out of lectures given in 1937 at the Courtauld Institute, London, is to explain 'the underlying scientific principles on which depend the chief glaze effects produced by the Chinese potter from the Han to the Manchu dynasties, a period extending over some 2,000 years'. The author's approach provides a link between scientific facts and archaeological knowledge; his book is addressed to experienced collectors and potters who wish to learn about the chemistry of Chinese glazes. The present edition, produced in America owing to the printing and publishing difficulties still operative in Great Britain, is published in the latter country under the imprint of Cambridge University Press, the publishers of the original 1937 edition. (666.3)

Bricks and Tiles


This little book, while debunking the secrecy which surrounds so many recipes for the glazes on industrial pottery, bricks and tiles, stresses nevertheless that experience is the main ingredient. Many recipes are given, in both the traditional vocabulary of the glazer and in more exact chemical formulae. Melting points, dips, colours and many other technical and practical matters are touched on. Even the professional glazer will probably find this review of his craft valuable, but the book is really intended for the less expert. (666.7)

Dyeing


The fascinating subject of vegetable dyeing is here dealt with in a simple and concise manner. The chief dye plants found in Great Britain are listed and recipes given for their use. Recipes for many dyestuffs imported from foreign countries are also included. This booklet will be of keen interest to many people anxious to experiment at home. (667.2)
Pigments


The preface by the author takes care to emphasize that this book is particularly concerned with modern pigments; there is no reference to the older lake colours and very little on zinc oxide. The pigments reviewed are those of which the author had practical experience as an actual maker, user and consultant in the paint and colour industries. The second edition carries a number of revisions. The section on lead sulphite has been rewritten, notes on mica have been added and there are revisions in the chapters on titanium oxide, greens, blues and organic colouring matters. (667.6)

Perfumery

SYNTHETIC PERFUMES: THEIR CHEMISTRY AND PREPARATION.

The main chemical classes of compounds used as perfumes—hydrocarbons, alcohols, aldehydes, ketones and lactones, ethers, esters, phenols and nitrogenous compounds—are discussed in successive chapters. The treatment is strictly practical. A good chemical index and a list of trade names with probable constitutions is included. Dr. T. F. West is Director of Development Division, Drug Houses of Australia, Ltd. Dr. H. J. Strausz is a consulting chemist, and Dr. D. H. R. Barton an I.C.I. Research Fellow at the Imperial College of Science and Technology. (668.5)

METALLURGY


The author, a Lecturer in Engineering in Cambridge University, has been teaching students for more than twenty years and also spent seven years in industry during and after the war. He has written a concise book for engineers on the nature of the materials they handle. The book includes chapters on the alloy systems, the manufacture of iron and steel, ingots and outlines of manufacturing processes, misconstruction and properties of carbon steels, case-hardening and local-hardening, alloy steels, surface treatment of steel and iron, welding, copper, aluminium, magnesium, nickel and their alloys, bearing metals, die-castings, pyrometry, etc. There is also a useful glossary of technical terms. (669)

Iron and Steel

PREVENTION OF IRON AND STEEL CORROSION. Processes and Published Specifications. C. Dinsdale (Compiler). Cassier: Iliffe, 5s. D8. 67 pages. 46 tables. 2 appendices. Index.

This useful reference work gives in tabular form a large number of the processes used to prevent corrosion of iron and steel and particulars of the standard specifications
which have been issued relating to these processes. Part 1, Methods of Preventing Corrosion, covers coatings of metals, metallic oxides, chromate, phosphate, plastics, concrete, cement, rubber, asbestos, vitreous enamels, organic preventatives, paper wrappings, oil paints, enamels, lacquers, tars and bitumens. Dehydration, electrolytic methods and water treatment are also included. Parts 2 and 3 deal with the cleaning of metal parts, the codes of practice for packaging and protecting iron and steel and the general methods of testing the efficacy of such methods. Appendix 1 lists the authorities of twenty-seven countries issuing specifications, and Appendix 2 gives specifications for paints and paint components.

(669.1)

**Tin**

**The Properties of Soft Solders and Soldered Joints.**

*(Research Monograph, No. 5)*

Information was lacking on the mechanical properties of the tin economy solders and joints made with them. To fill this gap a wide variety of tests were carried out over a period of time on a range of temperatures, including tests on the creep properties of joints made with a range of solders. In addition comparison was made (by soldering, area-of-spread and capillary penetration tests) of high-tin and tin-economy solders. The hot tearing of solders was examined in order to define suitable compositions for the avoidance of this trouble; and investigation was made of the soldering of aircraft oil-coolers by lead-rich solders. This experimental work and the conclusions drawn from it are described in the present volume. Its author, Head of the Mechanical Testing Section of the British Non-Ferrous Metals Research Association, led the team conducting wartime research in this field.

(669.6)

**Magnesium**

**Magnesium: Its Production and Use.** Ernest V. Pannell.  

The various treatments of magnesium are here described from the industrial point of view. The work is divided into two parts. The first deals with the pure metal, its general properties, sources of industrial raw materials, and the principal methods adopted for the commercial use of magnesium. The second part covers the alloys and contains sections on heat treatment, casting, corrosion and protection, and allied subjects. Engineering chemists, and chemistry students, will find this book of great assistance.

(669.7)

**The Production of Magnesium Castings.** G. B. Partridge.  
*Kennedy Press (Manchester)*, 45.6d. D8. 89 pages. 39 figures. *(Metallurgia Monographs)*

After an introductory account of the extraction of the metal and the properties of its alloys, the author describes a modern magnesium sand foundry and its operations, melting and relating techniques, and inspection of castings. Defects and their causes, gravity and die-casting are discussed, as well as the industrial applications of castings. The author writes from practical experience.

(669.7)
MANUFACTURES

Directories


This is a complete guide to members of the Federation of British Industries, their products and services; it lists nearly 6,000 firms. The latest edition will be of considerable interest to overseas buyers. It opens with a note on the aims and activities of the Federation, its regional and overseas organization and Trade Openings Department. Then follow lists of firms, classified by products and services, and an alphabetical directory of member firms. Brands and trade names are specially listed, indicating the supply sources. The main sections of this register have reinforced guide tabs for ease of reference. (670.58)


This directory has been published to inform buyers of the present-day production of this area. The two previous editions were quickly exhausted and this third edition has been amended to include many newly established firms and products. The list has been arranged in alphabetical order according to product. Under each manufacture the names and addresses of producers are given, also in alphabetical order. (670.58)

Metals


The author, an examiner in oxy-acetylene welding for the City and Guilds of London Institute, provides essential and instructive illustrations of technique and methods. The result is a textbook which supplies a range of practical information covering most of the applications of gas welding and cutting. It will guide the practising welder, and those responsible for the operations involved in the fabrication, repair and maintenance of metal parts, or the installation of piping and other equipment. There are many useful tables, such as those on the thermal characteristics of metals and alloys, temperature conversion tables, and hardness conversion tables. The bibliography contains British Standards specifications dealing with the subject and a number of recommended applications. (671)

DESIGN FOR WELDING IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING. F. Koenigsberger. Longmans, Green, 18s. D8. 216 pages. Illustrations. Folding plates. Drawing-office work, the author maintains, is the true basis for any production process in general and for the operation in the welding shop in particular. In this book much weight is therefore given to the question of correct drawing practice. Theory, research results and experience gained in the actual design and manufacture of welded structures used in mechanical engineering are co-ordinated to assist the designer of welded steel constructions. (671)
The repair and replacement of worn parts is the constant preoccupation of engineers in every industry. Hardfacing is one of the most important applications of welding in the reclamation of worn components, being the art of welding a wear-resisting alloy where it is most needed. The book is a practical manual covering all aspects of the process: design, choice of hardfacing alloy and technique of deposition, inspection and finishing methods. There are numerous useful illustrations, the appendix includes a variety of tables, and details of British and American hardfacing materials. The work will be greatly esteemed alike by engineers and metallurgists.

The process of oxygen cutting (hitherto known as oxy-acetylene cutting, gas cutting, flame cutting, etc.) is over forty years old. The present account is written from the practical point of view to assist the engineer concerned with the cutting and shaping of the material. It should also make an appeal to students and others in training for the welding industry, since it contains a lucid description of many of the machines designed for various applications of oxygen cutting to template with multiple heads, and also of the actual methods of operation. The fifteen chapters are copiously provided with illustrations and tables. An appendix by A. H. Taylor and T. Bound deals with oxy-gas cutting, comparing various gases with acetylene. A bibliography covering the years 1932 to 1948, is provided with references arranged in chronological order.

ELECTROLYTIC POLISHING AND BRIGHT PLATING OF METALS.
Dr. Wernick, a consulting metallurgist, here surveys the new important developments in the electrolytic polishing and bright plating industry from both the theoretical and practical points of view. Individual chapters are devoted to the treatment of stainless steels, nickel, aluminium, zinc and cadmium, copper, silver, platinum and palladium, rhodium and carbon steels. An extensive bibliography of over five hundred references is a valuable feature of the book.

Wood
The author describes many countryside crafts that are practised in Britain at present, or were until recent times, and that use wood or wood products. After tracing the origin of some of these crafts he deals with the technique common to many of them, and
then describes groups of crafts classified according to the timber they use. Apart from
the more familiar activities of the woodland craftsman, others, such as the work of the
millwright, the boat-builder and the wooden pump-maker, and the occupations con-
ected with getting foodstuffs from the forest, all reveal little-known facts about the
country artisans’ skill and resource as they are shown using special tools, methods and
tricks of the trade developed by long usage and tradition. It is pointed out, too, how
the understanding of these crafts throws light on history and even prehistory. The
author does not omit to bring out the many beauties of the countryside and the
interest in the homely lives and customs of the people. The excellent photographs
which illustrate every part of the text are in keeping with this interesting and well-
produced book.

PRINCIPLES OF MACHINE WOODWORKING: SAWING AND PLANING.

Giving Examples of the Methods of Machine Woodworking and the
Fundamental Principles of the Operation of Saws, Knives and Cutters.


This volume is the first part of a new work on machine woodworking, and is divided
into five parts: circular rip-saws, circular cross-cutting saws, dimension-saws, the
narrow band-saw, and planing machines. The volume is based on a series of articles
which appeared in the monthly journal Wood and is intended mainly for use by
apprentices.

THE ELASTICITY OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD. R. F. S. Hearmon for the
Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. H.M. Stationery Office,
2s. 6d. 87 pages. 37 figures. 31 tables. Bibliography. Paper bound.

(Forest Products Research: Special Report No. 7)

A review of the theoretical and experimental work, carried out by research workers
in many parts of the world to about the end of 1946, on the elastic properties of wood
and plywood, and of plywood plates and cylinders. Some of the work discussed has
been carried out in the Physics Section of the Forest Products Research Laboratory
at Princes Risborough, Buckinghamshire, and a number of the results are published
here for the first time.

Leather

STANDARD HANDBOOK OF INDUSTRIAL LEATHERS. Dealing With
the Production, Testing, Application, Care and Maintenance of Industrial
Illustrations. Glossary. Index.

The main purpose of this book is to give buyers and users of industrial leathers facts and
illustrations which will help them to select the most suitable materials and make the
fullest use of them. The book not only covers leathers which are used for definite indus-
trial processes, such as combing leather in the worsted industry, and belting for the
transmission of power, but also those used for protective purposes. The production
of industrial leathers, the testing and chemical analysis of vegetable-tanned leathers,
and the application and maintenance of the finished product are explained. There are
lists of British trade associations and firms. The firms are arranged in alphabetical order,
and their trade names and brief descriptions of their products are included.

This is a fairly comprehensive and practical textbook, well illustrated with diagrams and photographs. The materials, methods and equipment used for the manufacture of the various types of wrappers, bags, boxes, cups and other paper containers are described and there is a section on proofing, which includes some instructions for treating paper and board with waxes and synthetic resins. Types of adhesives, their applications, and hints on how to use them are also included. There are a general index and a glossary and indexes to supply houses, machinery supplies, board and paper supplies and auxiliary supplies in Britain. Tables of equivalents of board and paper and stitching wire are appended.


This Directory gives information concerning the paper trade throughout the world. It begins with a glossary of terms of the trade, in English, French, German, Spanish, Italian and Swedish. It gives British standard paper sizes and French sizes. There are lists of British paper-mills (alphabetical by owner, alphabetical by place, and numerical), and lists of makers of paper, board, and allied materials, box, carton and container makers and paper-bag makers. There is a large section, alphabetical by country, on foreign paper makers and dealers, a section on foreign and colonial paper classifications, and a section on British watermarks and trade names.


This is Volume II of Appita Proceedings, containing, as well as minutes of meetings and conferences, sixteen technical papers on various aspects of the pulp and paper industries in Australia. The volume is copiously illustrated, and includes a register of members of the Association.

Textiles


A notable feature of this book is that it embodies much useful material in a small space and yet remains eminently readable. The author deals with the fundamentals of spinning in such a way that the differences and—perhaps more important—the similarities of treatment of the various fibres are readily appreciated. In Part I the raw materials are discussed. These include the animal, vegetable and artificial fibres commonly used in textile manufacture, and since the first edition (1937) the chapter on rayon has been amended and enlarged. The structure, properties and uses of each fibre are explained, and production and export figures are given. Part II describes the spinning processes, though both the descriptions and illustrations stress the underlying principles rather than the mechanical details. Sufficient information concerning the processes prior
to spinning is given to enable the reader to appreciate the peculiar character of each material to be spun.


Plain, tapestry, brocade, carpet and pattern weaving are described for beginners in home weaving. The construction of simple looms such as the board, picture frame, William Morris, box and four heddle loom is explained and illustrated. The little volume forms a handy reference book, but the text is perhaps too compressed to allow the complete novice to follow the instructions without a teacher. It should, however, make an excellent textbook for a beginners' class.

**PRACTICAL WARP GAITHING.** W. Middlebrook. *Emmott*, 3s. 6d. C8. 107 pages. 64 figures. *(Textile Manufacturers’ Monographs No. 7)*

The procedure in gaithing new warp beams for plain, doby and jacquard looms is discussed in detail. Alternative methods are given, and their application to various looms and cloths is shown. The book will interest the student and the overlooker, as it deals with some of the fundamentals of weaving in addition to purely practical matters.


This book covers nearly the wide field of textile testing in a textile works laboratory. A description is given of many analytical and testing methods employed in the solving of the numerous problems met with in the testing of fibres, yarns and fabrics. The simpler methods, where these are sufficiently accurate, have been chosen, but frequent reference is made to others of a more complicated nature. Physical and chemical properties of yarns and fabrics are dealt with in some detail. Separate sections are devoted to regain, insulation, sizes and finishes, dyestuffs, textile oils, detergents, water and textile chemicals, and also to biological and optical methods, and viscosity. The book will be useful both to the senior and the junior staff in any textile testing laboratory.


This second edition is nearly forty pages longer than the first, published in 1937. It describes the best current practice in the identification of textile fibres, the analysis of mixtures, and the testing of yarns and fabrics for their strength, appearance, and fitness for purpose. It shows the important influence which research now exercises in the British textile industry. The author is Director of the Official Textile Testing Bureau in Nottingham.

---

**Yearbooks**

**CARTER’S DIRECTORY OF THE TEXTILE INDUSTRIES IN NORTHERN IRELAND, 1949.** H. R. Carter Publications (Belfast), 8s. 6d. R.8. 118 pages.

Northern Ireland is one of the major textile producing areas in the British Isles, and this new directory provides for the first time a comprehensive index of manufacturers in all
sections of the Northern Ireland trade, including clothing. Details are also given of research and development organizations, textile societies, educational establishments with textile departments, textile trade organizations and textile workers’ organizations.


Bibliography.

This new yearbook opens with concise information on the Institute’s origin, activities and purpose. It contains a directory of its members, a glossary of textile terms and definitions, a bibliography of textile literature and a list of textile organizations, together with a number of standards on such subjects as shrinkage, moisture in relation to textile materials, method of measuring cloth sickness, specifications for a Bundemann type water repellency testing apparatus, and the determination of twist in yarns. A paper on yarn count systems, based on work previously published by the Institute, is also included.

— Teaching in Schools

HANDWEAVING NOTES FOR TEACHERS. Ethel Mairiet. Faber & Faber, 6s.6d. D8. 63 pages.

This new book has developed from two of Mrs. Mairiet’s earlier books, Handweaving Today and Handweaving and Education, and goes further in co-ordinating the other crafts dependent on textile, such as embroidery, textile printing, and dyeing. There are chapters on the development of weaving from hand to machine; weaving materials and some of their history; pattern and design, and colour; and suggestions on how handweaving can be started in schools and used to develop taste, skill in the handling of tools and materials, and co-operative effort between the weavers.

— History: Britain


The word ‘textiles’ means technically all materials made from fibres, but in this book the author has restricted the subject to two branches: dress and furnishing materials. Mrs. Lovat Fraser has put into concise form a great deal of technical information. Against the historical background of the industry she describes how regional developments arose, how certain localities became famous for some special material or skill. Raw materials and manufacturing processes are examined and their ramifications explained. There is much in this book that will be of assistance to manufacturers, wholesalers and retailers of textile materials, and it will serve as a tool for designers and students, as there are many examples of fine textile design inspired both by traditional motifs and modern trends.

— India

INDIAN TEXTILE INDUSTRY. Edited by T. N. V. Ayyar and T. V. R. Chandran. Lokapradikam (Bombay, India), Rs.12½. sC4. 148 pages.

This is primarily a statistical account of the Indian textile industry, and a directory of the firms and associations concerned. Included also are useful notes and tables of practical data, and an historical survey of the industry since 1818.
Upholstery


This manual for young workmen begins with a description of tools and appliances, followed by directions for the manufacture of all kinds of upholstery. The stuffing and covering of plain, tufted, piped-back, crinoline and cabriole suites are discussed, and directions are given for the manufacture of bedding and for the planning of carpets. There is also a tabular scale for various sizes of festoons. The book first appeared in 1912 and many of the suggestions concerning interior decoration are decidedly dated, but the technical advice given will be a useful introduction to the basic practices of this craft.

Carpets


This survey of the world's carpet industries and trade includes reports of the U.S. Carpet Institute and notes on the design, manufacture, sales and laying of carpets. Carpet Trade Associations of various countries are listed and there is also a directory section divided into seven parts. Raw material suppliers, machinery, accessories and mills suppliers, manufacturers of carpets and rugs, wholesalers, importers, agents, etc., are given, together with a who's who in the carpet world, carpet trade names, a guide for carpet buyers and a classified list of advertisers.

Rubber


This guide to the British rubber manufacturing industry contains information in English, French and Spanish. It contains an alphabetical index of manufacturers, indicating their address, products, and agents and distributors abroad; an index of products containing four hundred entries showing the names of their manufacturers; and an alphabetical trade names and trade-marks index, also indicating the producing firms. There is a well-illustrated advertisements section, and a separate chapter on the Tyre Manufacturers' conference. A list of member associations of the Federation is also included.

Plastics


A work describing methods of processing and fabrication techniques in the industrial field of plastics together with the properties and applications of these materials. It is intended for students and others desiring a broad knowledge of the subject. A previous
training in chemistry and physics is, however, necessary to enable the reader to understand the discussion of structure and technical development. Literature references are appended to chapters. The author has wide experience both in the theoretical and the technical field. Formerly Lecturer in Plastics and Rubber at the Northern Polytechnic in London, he is now Technical Manager in a large commercial concern. (679)

The major portion of this book has appeared during the past few years in serial form in the technical magazine Plastics. The text has been revised and adapted for book publication and new material has been added. The work is intended primarily for the plastic mould designer and engineer. Emphasis throughout is laid upon those mould designs, methods of mould construction and principles of operation that have been found to lead to the most efficient production involving the minimum of maintenance supervision. (679)

The present edition of this practical reference book has been increased in size to keep pace with the expansion of the plastics industry in Britain. It is divided into the following sections: General, containing a review of recent patents and a list of British Standard specifications; Materials, a classified list of raw materials and the firms producing them; Manufactured Products, a classified list of manufactured goods with the manufacturers' names; Plant and Equipment, classifying the engineering and chemical equipment available; Glossaries, giving proprietary names and technical terms; Names and Addresses, a classified list of firms, organizations and specialists engaged in the industry, together with a list of periodicals; Who's Who in the Plastics Industry; Associations and Federations connected with the Plastics industry; and Technical and General Data. Each section is prefaced by an index and there is an index of advertisers. (679.058)

MECHANIC TRADES

Precision Instruments

The proprietors of Instrument Practice have now published a work of reference, prepared by nine specialist authors and surveying fully the engineering instruments in general use, bringing to light many little-known facts about their employment. Details of relevant literature and a list of periodicals dealing with instrumentation problems are given. A directory of suppliers, manufacturers and organizations in the United Kingdom will make the book particularly valuable to those who have to select instruments. Those who install and operate them will also find in it much useful information. There are sections on precision engineering and mechanical instruments; optical instruments; determination of texture; compositional quality; time and speed; weight; measurement and control of pressure, level, specific gravity,
temperature, flow, hydrogen ion, humidity; automatic control; electrical and electronic instruments; and design.

Clocks

ELECTRIC CLOCKS AND HOW TO MAKE THEM. F. Hope-Jones. Percival Marshall, 10s.6d. C8. 197 pages. Illustrations.

Intended primarily for the amateur craftsman, the book gives precise details of the construction of numerous types of electric clocks, emphasis being mainly on those of the pendulum type. The 'Synchronome' system, a Hipp clock with a prolonged impulse, and a 'Bulle' electric clock are described in particular detail. The author is generally regarded as the leading British horological authority, and invented the well-known 'Synchronome' time transmitting system.

Furniture-Making


This book will be helpful to those who have already acquired the necessary skill and are accustomed to tools and practice. The designs suggested in this book are conventional but good. It should be pointed out that the book deals with straight furniture-making only, and not with art and decorative work.

MODERN FURNITURE AND FITTINGS. John Hooper and Rodney Hooper. Batsford, 42s. 5s4. 335 pages. 95 illustrations. Index.

To some the first word in the title of this extremely informative book may appear misleading, for the authors, both teachers and craftsmen of standing, have not concentrated on any particular school of design. Their aim has been to cover a wide and varied field and to leave selection to the reader. The construction of furniture for both houses and public buildings is comprehensively examined, and the volume, which includes over 1,700 working and measured drawings, diagrams and details, as well as about 100 photographs of contemporary cabinet work, may well become a standard work for furniture craftsmen and designers.

Shoemaking


The art of bootmaking may be said to have undergone a complete revolution during the past fifty years. In spite of mass-production, however, hand-made shoes have retained a leading position in the boot and shoe-making industry. Much of this manual has, therefore, been devoted to hand-production and the whole process has been described in detail. After an historical introduction, the anatomy of the foot is explained and its ailments and remedies discussed. Then follow chapters on measurement, lasts, fitting, materials, cutting-out and the actual making of footwear. The last chapter contains many useful hints, advice on how to preserve leather from mould, blacking recipes, etc.
Clothing


Diagrams.

This book, as its title suggests, approaches the subject strictly from the theoretical point of view. Beginners will find it hard to follow, as it does not set out any detailed instructions on the various stages of pattern making. But professional designers, teachers or students who already possess a knowledge of basic practice will find here a systematic survey of the principles on which the art of pattern making is based. The book opens with notes on the physical proportions and measurements of the human body. It then discusses the problems connected with the shaping of garments and illustrates major points with simple diagrams. The author, sometime Head of the Clothing Department, Leeds College of Technology, and now lecturer in Industrial History, Dudley and Staffordshire Technical College, has written many books on the clothing industry.

BUILDING


This well-illustrated book is a refresher course on the most recent developments in building practice, and is designed to stimulate the designer's imagination. It consists of chapters on the use of concrete, steel, timber, glass, brickwork, light metals, plastics and on insulation in building. Each section is written by an expert. The work is but a broad outline of the subject-matter, but each section contains a bibliography for the encouragement of further study.

HOUSE CONSTRUCTION: THIRD REPORT. By an Interdepartmental Committee appointed by the Ministry of Health, the Secretary of State for Scotland and the Minister of Works. H.M. Stationery Office, 2s. sR8. 73 pages. 10 figures. 20 plates. Paper bound. (Post-War Building Studies, No. 25)

Following the First and Second Reports, presented in October 1943 and November 1945 respectively, this Third and final Report comprises details of ten more alternative systems, selected as representative examples of different types of house construction, which include five systems employing concrete, two employing steel frame, and three other systems. There are also recommendations on a number of matters of general relevance, notes on Thermal Insulation and Foundations prepared for the committee by the Building Research Station, and a list which indexes and classifies all systems referred to in the three reports or approved by the committee as suitable for post-prototype development or use by Local Authorities.

NEW METHODS OF HOUSE CONSTRUCTION. Ministry of Works. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. sR8. 40 pages. 8 plates. 2 figures. 14 tables. 5 appendices. Paper bound. (National Building Studies: Special Report No. 4)

This report describes the methods developed by the Ministry of Works mainly during
1945, 1946 and 1947, to find out whether it would be possible to economize in man-power and scarce materials by using new methods of construction for houses, and if so what would be the trend in cost. The report summarizes the salient features of the various types of house and gives the results of experiments showing the labour and material required in using the suggested new methods of building construction. The appendices describe the organization set up for the collection of data on man-power and costs, and the statistical methods employed for their analysis. (690.2)

Research


The short report of the Building Research Board for the years 1940–45 is followed by a full report by the Director of the Building Research Station of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research for 1945 with a review of the period 1940–45. The Station's activities during 1945 included research on various building materials, building construction, the design and performance of structures, soil mechanics, the efficiency of buildings, and building fires. Accounts of the work of various committees, and of inquiries and special investigations, are also included. The review of wartime work summarizes the work done on alternative materials and methods of construction, the performance of buildings and other structures under aerial attack, tests on bridges, and soil mechanics. (690.72)

ADVISORY COUNCIL ON BUILDING RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.

The Advisory Council on Building Research and Development was appointed by the Minister of Works in December 1947 to keep under review the whole field of building research and technical development, to suggest subjects for further research and to advise on ways in which the results of research can be applied in the building industry. This is the Council's first report, which is divided into three parts: The Organization and Cost of Research and Development; The Present State of Building Research and Development, covering physical and functional requirements of buildings, materials, structures, and building techniques, economics and human problems in the industry; Application of the Results of Research. A summary of recommendations is included. (690.72)

Materials: Bricks


An up-to-date account of the methods of manufacture, properties and uses of sand-lime and concrete bricks. The properties detailed include strength, durability, drying
and wetting movements, absorption, permeability, fire resistance, and thermal conductivity, and whether the bricks can be nailed or screwed is indicated. Advice is given on the use of these bricks in building.

---

**Plaster**


This bulletin brings up to date the information given in an earlier report published by the Building Research Station and now out of print (Building Research Bulletin No. 13, *Calcium Sulphate Plasters*). Its object is to give an account of the various types of plastering materials produced from gypsum or natural anhydrite which are in common use, their preparation and properties, methods of use and the precautions which should be taken with them. The manufacture of plasters, their general properties and the properties of set materials are respectively defined and explained. The uses of plaster, admixture with other materials, and the mixtures normally used are next discussed. Finally, a section on precautions during use, followed by Appendix A, giving the classification of proprietary and other gypsum and anhydrite building plasters, and Appendix B, showing the interrelation of gypsum and anhydrite plaster types, complete this informative pamphlet.

---


In 1931 the Building Research Station published a report (Building Research Bulletin No. 10) on pattern staining of plasters. This was largely based on experimental work on lath and plaster ceilings, though the conclusions were equally applicable to other forms of non-homogeneous construction. Since that time a survey of pattern staining on a variety of backgrounds in various buildings has been made in co-operation with the Association of Constructional Floor Specialists. The observations and data obtained have been used in the present report to supplement the earlier results and the opportunity has been taken to amplify the discussion of preventive measures and of the principles on which they should be based.

---

**Sound-proofing**

**THE SOUND INSULATION OF PARTITIONS.** G. H. Aston for the National Physical Laboratory, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. *H.M. Stationery Office*, 6d. sR8. 24 pages. 6 figures. 2 tables. Paper bound. A report on the experiments made at the National Physical Laboratory, Teddington, to determine the transmission of sound through building partitions. The experiments were made with single panels of various kinds, single masonry and block partitions, stud partitions, double and triple block partitions, etc. Detailed tables are given of the results obtained with each type of construction.

---

(691.4) (691.5) (693)

This study has been made by the Social Survey for the Building Research Station to supplement laboratory work on sound transmission in houses and flats. The answers to a series of standard questions to housewives have been arranged statistically under the headings of sounds originating in the home and in neighbours’ homes and extraneous sounds from the street, etc. The questions were designed to find out what sounds were heard, when they were heard and whether they disturbed or troubled the hearers.

(693)

Fire-proofing


The importance of the party wall between terrace or semi-detached houses as a means of preventing the spread of fire has long been recognized by building authorities. Another requirement of the party wall is that it should provide adequate sound insulation between houses. The object of this Report is to discuss the design of party walls and the means by which desired standards of fire resistance, sound insulation and structural stability can be achieved, and to place at the designer’s service the results of research in this field carried out by the Department. The booklet is divided into two main parts, Functions and Characteristics, and Types of Party Wall, and the Summary includes an itemized summary of Design Points given for the convenience of designers. (693.8)

Plumbing


The fourth edition of this standard work has been completely revised and brought up to date and fresh matter added describing and illustrating new appliances and methods. It is a practical work stressing the importance of the best materials, good workmanship and the strict observation of certain well-defined rules to ensure efficiency. The first part of the book deals with lead laying for gutters, flashings and valleys, rainwater pipes, roofs, skylights, etc. The second part deals with the provision and installation of all kinds of sanitary appliances, with chapters on house drainage and ventilation and domestic hot-water systems. A chapter on gas fires is also included. (696.1)

Heating and Ventilation


To assist architects and others acting on behalf of the purchaser in the selection and
installation of warming, cooling, ventilating and cleansing, humidifying and de-
humidifying apparatus, the author has decided to publish a number of lectures which
he delivered to architectural societies and associations and technical colleges through-
out Great Britain. The lecture notes have been revised and brought up to date and it
is hoped that the book will help to further better conditions of comfort and hygiene
and will show the way to increase economy of fuel.  

(697)

Polishing

FRENCH POLISHING AND ENAMELLING. A Practical Work of Instruc-
tion including numerous recipes for making Polishes, Varnishes, Glaze-
Lacquers, Revivers, etc. Richard Bitmead. 14th impression. Technical Press
(Kingston Hill, Surrey), 5s. C8. 119 pages.

This practical guide gives clear and concise instructions on the improving and pre-
paration of furniture woods; on the use of stains; on how, by means of polishing, to
make one wood look like another; on French polishing, and on the cheaper methods
of polishing, such as glazing, stencilling and charcoal polishing. A special chapter is
devoted to spirit varnishing. Enamelling and American polishing processes are treated
in detail. There are 32 miscellaneous recipes which include French varnish for cabinet
work, waterproof French polish, patent varnish for wood or canvas, polish revivers,
etc.

(698.3)

FINE ARTS AND RECREATION

Fine Arts

79 pages. 68 illustrations (8 in colour). List of plates. (Approach to Art)

This second volume in the Approach to Art series (see page 430) deals with the relation-
ship between artist and craftsman. The juxtaposition of carefully chosen illustrations
exhibits the differences, similarities and mutual influences of art and craftsmanship in
both western and oriental painting, architecture and applied arts. The author, who
is Lecturer in Charge of the Technology Department at the Courtauld Institute of Art,
London, suggests that the distinction between artist and craftsman is one that belongs
only to certain periods and in the present century is tending to disappear. The colla-
boration of artist and craftsman, achieved for example in the medieval cathedral, is
being reasserted in modern industrial design as well as in entirely new forms of co-
operation, such as the Disney animated cartoon. Mr. Ruhemann's lively text is a
notable contribution to the perennial and often misunderstood problem of art versus
craft.

(700)

PAUL KLEE ON MODERN ART. Translated from the German by Paul
Findlay. Introduction by Herbert Read. Faber & Faber, 8s.6d. LF4. 55 pages.
24 illustrations.

Paul Klee (1879-1940), a Swiss artist of international repute, taught for several years at
the famous school of design, known as the Bauhaus, founded at Weimar by the
architect Walter Gropius after the First World War. This essay, first published in
German at Berne in 1943, formed the basis of an address by Klee given at the Jena
Exhibition of Modern Art in 1924. He sets out to throw light on those elements of the

426
creative process which, during the growth of a work of art, take place in the subconscious. From a formal analysis of line, tone (chiaroscuro) and colour Klee develops an elaborate philosophy of modern art in a series of aphorisms which at times suggest Blake, and elsewhere the syllogistic arguments in a scholastic dissertation. Klee is a master of line drawing with a strong vein of pure fantasy and the reproduction, in black and white, of some of his work admirably interprets his text. (701)


*Paragone* is the modern title given to the first chapter of the Treatise on Painting by the famous Italian Renaissance artist, writer and scientist, Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519). It was compiled from Leonardo's original manuscripts, shortly after the artist's death in the form of notes on the comparison between the 'liberal' arts of painting, sculpture, poetry and music. The first English translation of the *Paragone* was made by Miss Irma A. Richter and included in the second edition of the *Literary Works of Leonardo da Vinci* edited by her father Jean Paul Richter (1939). This work is now out of print and the present volume is a reprint of the *Paragone* alone, with the addition of the original Italian text. The text has been arranged under four headings: Painting and Science; Painting and Poetry; Painting, Poetry and Music; Painting and Sculpture. To each section the translator contributes an analytical note as well as a general introduction to the whole book on the philosophical background of Leonardo's views on art. *Paragone* is an essential source-book for the history of modern aesthetics. Miss Richter's carefully edited volume, illustrated with reproductions of Leonardo's drawings, makes the work accessible to English readers and adds a notable contribution to da Vinci studies. (701)


There are many superficial books attacking modern art, but the present work, in the words of the translator's preface, 'makes no easy accusations'. The author's appreciation of the writers Valéry, Claudel, Gide and Sartre and, among painters, Courbet and Rouault, makes his diagnosis of what has gone wrong with modern art the more forceful. He traces the decline to the attitude, first current during the Renaissance, that the artist's first duty is to himself and that he must develop his own individual genius even at the cost of isolation from humanity in general. The conclusion 'that an artistic revival depends upon a prior religious revival' will repel many but is worked out with scholarship and critical understanding. Professor Weidle lectures on art history at the Russian Theological Academy, Paris; between 1921-4 he was a lecturer at Leningrad University. This is his first work to appear in English and is a rewritten version of *Les Abeilles d'Aristée* published in France in 1936. (701)

**AN INTRODUCTION TO AESTHETICS.** E. F. Carritt. *Hutchinson,* 7s.6d. C8. 151 pages. 4 appendices. Bibliography. Index.

The author maintains that the reality we are dealing with in talking of beauty is an aesthetic experience, which is the expression of an emotion in an individual mind. In support of this contention he deals with the question of 'taste', with the fallacy of
distinguishing 'kinds' of beauty, and analyses the many factors contributing to the judgment that a particular natural object or work of art is beautiful. After considering art as the communication of aesthetic experience to other minds, he assesses the part that imagination, experience and sympathy play in bringing this about. From this view of art he discusses the function and value of criticism, and deals at some length with form and subject in poetry, and the long-debated question of romanticism and classicism. The appendices give the data on which the conclusions reached in the text are based. The book gives a useful lead in those discussions which frequently arise on art and literature, and which most readers feel to be too indefinite to be valuable.

(701.17)

**MANY OCCASIONS. Essays towards the Appreciation of Several Arts.**


Mainly reprints of articles and broadcast talks written during the last ten years. Mr. Honey is Keeper of the Department of Ceramics at the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, and the author of several authoritative works on the potter's art. In the present volume he goes outside his special subject and discusses the visual arts of painting, sculpture and ballet, the art of the theatre with a note on the dancer Nijinsky, the nature and phases of English poetry, form in nature, and the philosophy of gardening. The diversity of aesthetic experience covered by these subjects is given cohesion by a short introductory essay on the distinction between the aesthetic appeal of a work of art and the human interest or context that occasions it. The plates range from a Halloüs shell to Bellini's *Agony in the Garden* (in the National Gallery, London) and a Japanese ink drawing.

(704)

**AN ANIMAL ANTHOLOGY.** Compiled, drawn and photographed by Hal Missingham, *Shepherd Press* (Sydney, Australia), 12s.6d. C4. 105 pages, including 16 line drawings and 32 photographs.

Hal Missingham is Director of the National Art Gallery, Sydney. His delightful photographs and drawings of the various animals combine with apt quotations from both prose and poetry, some serious, some humorous, to produce a lively and fascinating, even if unorthodox, anthology.

(704.9432)


The emblems, animals or miscellaneous objects which accompany pictorial representations of the saints in medieval art, are important both to the archaeologist and the art historian. Their identification also adds greatly to the pleasure of the intelligent sightseer when visiting churches or looking at stained glass windows. More than two hundred saints, each connected with at least one English church, are listed alphabetically in this useful book. Biography, legend and iconography are judiciously mixed. There is an index of emblems, a note on the Angels, Prophets, and Sibyls, who sometimes appear in windows or on rood-screens together with the Saints, and an informative general introduction. The author is a Fellow and Chaplain of Worcester College, Oxford.

(704.9486)

This issue, like its immediate predecessor, covers three years. The sub-title, ‘a concise epitome of all matters relating to the arts of painting, engraving, sculpture and architecture’, indicates the scope of the work, but scarcely hints at the amount of information packed into the double-columned pages. Detailed information is given about the National and Municipal Galleries in Great Britain and the Empire. The veteran compiler, now in his eighty-fifth year, chronicles the art sales of 1944–6, commenting on such outstanding events as the Swaythling Sale in 1946, when forty-one pictures changed hands for £120,000. Among numerous other headings the following may be singled out as being especially useful in reference libraries: ‘Members of the Royal Academy, 1768–1946 (with birthplaces)’; ‘List of Chief Fine Art Dealers, Home and Abroad’; ‘Directory of Artists and Art Workers’; and ‘Metropolitan Art Societies, Clubs and Schools’. The illustrations of art objects which have appeared in the sale rooms include Constable’s ‘Stratford Mill’ purchased for £43,500 at the Swaythling Sale for the projected National Gallery of British Sports and Pastimes.


The large collection of art reproductions provides the chief feature of this interesting annual, but it is also an important source-book for New Zealand architecture, poetry, drama and documentary film. Among the good examples of colour reproduction, Charlies, by New Zealand’s chief illustrator, Russell Clark, will perhaps gain the most admirers. New Zealand as seen by her artists is a pleasant holiday-ish place and New Zealanders pleasant quiet people, but stronger and more disturbing attitudes to the land and the people are evinced in the pictures of two of her most original and uncompromising artists, Colin McCahon and Toss Woollaston. Mr. Wadham contributes a stimulating editorial article on design in everyday life.


A record of thirty years’ experience as student, teacher, lecturer and inspector by a pioneer in methods of teaching art whose reputation and inspiration became worldwide. In his introduction, Sir Kenneth Clark, formerly Director of the National Gallery, speaks of Marion Richardson as ‘a teacher whose aim was the self-realization of her pupils; and her success was due to the fact that she not only recognized the value of the child’s vision, but contrived the most ingenious ways of projecting and focusing it’. In this book she has told her own story and in doing so conveys to the reader something of the vision and philosophy which inspired her work.
GALLERIES AND MUSEUMS


This new series is an important addition to books on art education. The placing together of pictures illustrating different aspects of a specific problem in art history or aesthetics, with a running commentary and detailed captions, is designed to sharpen the reader’s visual awareness and develop in him that sense of quality and knowledge which together constitute expertise in any field of connoisseurship. Dr. Tietze provides a brilliant and stimulating introduction to the problem of art forgeries, a subject which has recently been treated at greater length in Dr. Otto Kurz’s Fakes, noted in the October 1948 issue of British Book News. In the present book the author discusses the relationship of genuine copies and imitations to forgeries which are meant to deceive, with copious illustrated examples ranging from the Tiara of Saitaphernes, acquired by the Louvre in 1896 as a work of the third century B.C., to the ‘Vermeers’ by Van Meeghen which appeared during the war. Although snobbery and financial gain are important factors in the production of ‘fakes’, his analysis of the psychological and aesthetic motives behind such forgeries both extends and clarifies the complex problem of artistic counterfeit. Dr. Tietze, who is an authority on Italian and Venetian art, left Austria in 1939 to settle in the United States. (708.00885)


Mr. Bernard Hughes, a Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries and editor of the Antiques Review, is well known as an expert writer on antiques and collecting. His latest book is an authoritative manual intended to widen the general knowledge and outlook of connoisseurs and to be of practical assistance to the novice-collector. Only an author possessing wide experience and a practical knowledge of many industrial crafts and processes could adequately achieve this difficult double purpose. Mr. Hughes succeeds brilliantly and in twenty-eight chapters, each dealing with a specific craft, presents a detailed survey of the collector’s choice. Among the many fascinating subjects covered are Battersea Enamels, Decanter Labels, Lustre-Ware, Toby Jugs, Glass Pictures, Barometers, Millefiori Paper-Weights and Papier Mâché. The well-chosen illustrations and superb colour plates help to make this a most satisfying book whether for browsing, reference or continuous reading. (708.051)


During the war years the chief activities of the Museums and Galleries in Britain were necessarily withdrawn from the public view. Their history, however, was by no means negligible as planning for the future was undertaken, and the tale of the preservation of the national treasures throughout the upheaval is in itself remarkable. The Report is in three main sections. The first gives a brief history of each institution as affected by the war and of the progress made in restoring normal conditions. The
second deals with future building and the third with the needs of individual National Institutions.


This attractive brochure is described by the author in his Introduction as a 'selection made from art treasures in public collections in London. Some objects are famous; all, normally, are accessible; many are permanently on display. Although the limits of a brochure preclude it from being widely representative, and entail the omission of whole classes of subjects, it may yet serve to suggest the wealth of beauty, interest and pleasure to be found in the museums and galleries of the capital city.' Following a brief description of the chief centres of art and their contents, the main part of the booklet consists of thirty-one plates, with the objects assembled under the various collections to which they belong, ranging from the British Museum and Wallace Collection to the lesser known Record Office Museum and Foundling Hospital Gallery. Notes on the plates and a map are provided.

MASTERPIECES OF THE PRADO MUSEUM. Introductions by Fernando Alvarez de Sotomayor and Waldemar Deonna. The illustrations selected and the descriptions completed by Paul Wescher. Faber & Faber, 35s. lm4. 37 pages. 84 plates (20 in colour). Catalogue by Paul Wescher.

In the summer of 1939 the masterpieces from the Prado Museum in Madrid were exhibited at Geneva. Eighty-four of the outstanding pictures from this world-famous collection are reproduced in this magnificent book which thus forms a commemorative catalogue. Outstanding works by Flemish and Italian painters, particularly Rubens, Titian, Bosch and Patinir (little known outside the Prado), are included as well as great Spanish pictures. Introductions are contributed by the Curator of the Prado Museum and the Director of the Museum of Art and History in Geneva. Paul Wescher, formerly of the Print Room in Berlin, supplies additional matter for the descriptions of the plates taken from the official catalogue of the Geneva Exhibition. French, Spanish and German editions of this book were published in 1939-40, but this is its first appearance in English.

MASTERPIECES OF THE NATIONAL GALLERY OF VICTORIA. Text by Ursula Hoff, Alan McCulloch and Joan Lindsay. Edited by Ursula Hoff. F. W. Cheshire (Melbourne, Australia), 70s. sR4. 244 pages. 103 plates (including 16 in colour). 16 illustrations in the text. Index.

It is claimed that the Melbourne Gallery contains the finest collection of art in the Southern Hemisphere. Any selection from its works is consequently of very much more than local interest and in this excellently designed volume many European and Australian masterpieces are reproduced for the first time. Facing each full-page reproduction there is an analytical and descriptive text giving the picture's history, a short biography of the artist, and references to other critical literature. The reproductions are grouped according to their period and, together with the notes which accompany
them, they form a lucid introduction to the history of painting. There is a preface by Daryl Lindsay.

—History


This introductory study of primitive art, specially written for Penguin Books and first published in 1940, treats the subject from the point of view both of art history and of anthropology. The author’s first chapter criticizes many of the usual definitions of ‘primitive’ art, but his own careful analysis is an admirable preparation for later chapters which describe peasant, Negro, Indian, Bushman and children’s art in their relation to primitive religion and psychology. The 1940 edition (which contained only 160 pages) has been entirely rewritten with new chapters on primitive art in museums, forgeries and the impact of European art on aboriginal painters and carvers. Dr. Leonhard Adam, born in Berlin in 1891, is now an Australian citizen and a member of the Melbourne University Research Staff.


The third instalment of William Gaunt’s history of art and artists in the modern world, following his Pre-Raphaelite Tragedy (1942) and The Aesthetic Adventure (1945), deals with the first three decades of the twentieth century. In this period of intense experiment in all the arts, the influence of psychology, as well as political and social changes, on literature, painting and ballet makes the task of the art historian peculiarly complex. Mr. Gaunt arranges the bewildering movements of this chaotic period into something like an orderly procession and writes entertainingly on cubism, expressionism, futurism, vorticism, dadaism and surrealism, with crisp, and often witty, comments on their principal exponents. We are still too close to the period to be sure of the precise direction in which the ‘moderns’ were marching, but the author of this stimulating book is to be congratulated upon having attempted, and achieved, so lucid a survey of one of the most incoherent epochs in the history of art.

—Jewish

A SHORT HISTORY OF JEWISH ART. Helen Rosenau. James Clarke, 15s. 3C4. 78 pages. 64 illustrations. Glossary of terms.

During the past few years Dr. Rosenau has written a number of art histories of rather uneven merit. Here she is on firmer ground. Her book is short, selective, and unambitious, but none the less valuable at the present critical period because it reminds the reader of the impressive cultural contribution of the Jews to civilization. It encourages the hope, too, that one day she may be persuaded to undertake a more comprehensive study. A part of this volume was originally written as a thesis for a Ph.D. degree at the University of London. It is competently documented and the many illustrations are appropriately chosen, although some of them are too small and have not reproduced well.
— — British


In his learned, pugnacious and stimulating survey of Scottish art from the days of the Celtic ascendency to the contemporary movement, Ian Finlay attacks all cultural manifestations that are not of purely native origin, writing as a fervent Scottish nationalist. He always considers a work of art in relation to the ideas and life of its time—and in relation, too, to the minor crafts. He disapproves of Scottish artists who have settled abroad, displays a qualified dislike of the classical architecture of the eighteenth and early nineteenth century, even when it appears in Edinburgh, and argues that Calvinism was not detrimental to the arts. It was the character and hard circumstances of the Northerner, he concludes, that determined both his religion and his attitude to art. Admirable photographs of Scotstarvit Tower and Reay Kirk illustrate his thesis that the basis of Scottish vernacular is a functionalism which has a strong feeling for materials and setting.

(709.41)


A continuation of the author's Anglo-Saxon Art to A.D. 900 (published in 1938 and shortly to be reprinted) bringing the story of early British art up to and past the Norman Conquest of 1066. The earlier chapters deal with the school of illumination which flourished at Winchester in the tenth century with a penetrating analysis of the influence of the Continental 'Rheims' group of manuscripts and the survival of 'barbaric' ornamental patterns. Chapters 5–9 describe the sculptured crosses of Northumberland and Mercia. In the later chapters the author's ability to describe highly technical problems of stylistic influence in crisp and appreciative language is brilliantly displayed in his analysis of the nuances of the three main Viking styles, the Jellinge, Ringerike and Urnes, all of which are based on elaborate interlacing patterns of animals and foliated bands. The two last chapters trace the intermittent survival of Anglo-Saxon characteristics up to c. 1150 when British art became finally merged in the Romanesque style current on the Continent. The ninety-six pages of plates constitute probably the most comprehensive collection of examples of Anglo-Saxon art to be found in any book of similar size and price; and the quality of reproduction could not be bettered. Full references to previous authorities on this period are given in the footnotes. Dr. T. D. Kendrick is Keeper of British Antiquities in the British Museum and a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, London.

(709.4201)

— — French


This comprehensive book, in which text and illustrations are evenly balanced, studies French medieval art as the expression of a society. The various classes of that society—the King and Nobles, the Bishops, the Monastic and Mendicant Orders and the Citizens—together with the art which was created to meet their needs, form the chapter headings of the text, while the illustrations display, in approximate historical sequence, the whole range of artistic expression from illuminated manuscripts, enamels and
metalwork to Gothic cathedrals and feudal châteaux. The author shows that the medieval synthesis of Monastery, Court and University is reflected, in spite of wars and plagues, in a highly developed, if mostly anonymous, art which only altered its character when the whole fabric of medieval civilization was undermined by the humanistic individualism of the Renaissance. Dr. Joan Evans is an Honorary Fellow of St. Hugh's College, Oxford, President of the Royal Archaeological Society, and nominated Vice-President of the Society of Antiquaries. Her many books cover art history, aesthetics and biography. Her latest brilliant work follows several other books on medieval France, notably The Romanesque Architecture of the Order of Cluny (1938).

---

**Italian**


The tour of central Italy described in this book was made by the author to gain personal impressions of Italy and Italian art. He made Florence his centre and, in visiting and discussing its great works of art, shows it to be the fountain head of all that is best in Italian art and architecture. In his motor cycle trips to the smaller towns of Tuscany and Umbria he is concerned with finding out the particular art treasures of which each place, in its intense local patriotism, is so proud. These he describes with enthusiasm, often revising his early juvenile impressions. His visit to Volterra leads him to a consideration of the old Etruscan civilization as revealed in its art. He shows the importance of an appreciation of Italian art in understanding Italian life, and has a good deal to say about the ideals of both workers and aristocrats in modern Italy, and thinks that the art of living is the lesson a study of Florence can give the modern world.

---

**Russian**


Few authors have better qualifications for writing a history of Russian art than Mrs. Talbot Rice. A Russian by birth, she is now the wife of Professor Talbot Rice, the eminent authority on Byzantine art. Visits To Russia in 1931 and 1935, a share in the organization of the London Exhibition of Russian Art in the latter year and considerable library work have all extended her early interest in Russian art. The present book is in two parts. The first deals with medieval Russia, including the cultural centres of Kiev, Novgorod and Moscow. The second part, entitled 'Westernized Russia', describes the course of artistic achievement from the reign of Peter the Great (1682-1725) to the Communist régime of the present day. Each chapter begins with an introduction on the historical background followed by sections on architecture, painting, the theatre and other arts. Throughout the book the author's sensitive descriptions of buildings and gardens indicate keen personal observation, and her accounts of the great palaces at Tsarskoe Selo, near Leningrad, erected in the eighteenth and early nineteenth century, are particularly vivid and have an additional poignancy now that so many of them lie gutted after the recent war. The author's enthusiasm extends also to Communist art. The photogravure supplement of plates enhances the value of a book notable for its zest and comprehensiveness.
Flemish

THE GENIUS OF FLEMISH ART. Leo van Puyvelde. Phaidon Press, 10s.6d. 1M4. 29 pages. 14 illustrations.

The lecture here printed was delivered in the University of London on 29 November, 1943 by Professor Leo van Puyvelde, Director of the Musées Royaux des Beaux-Arts de Belgique. Professor van Puyvelde distinguishes for essential characteristics in Flemish art—an intense love of life, the spiritual impulse, directness of expression, and finished execution. He illustrates these qualities with reproductions of well-known Flemish paintings; sculpture and architecture, mentioned briefly in the text, are represented by plates of Claus Schultzer's figures of mourners, now in the Dijon Museum, and the Town Hall at Brussels. (709.493)

Byzantine


The adjective 'Byzantine' is generally applied to the art produced throughout the Eastern Roman Empire from the first centuries of the Christian era up to the Turkish conquest of Constantinople in 1453. Byzantine art represents a fusion of Hellenistic with the abstract, formalistic ideals of the East, and the unravelling of these various elements is a matter of considerable difficulty and controversy. Dr. Demus, President of the Austrian Monuments and Fine Arts Service in Vienna and formerly on the staff of the Courtauld Institute, London, limits himself in this book to mosaic decoration but has produced a profound and authoritative work on the basic elements (or 'classical system' to use his own phrase) of Byzantine art. His analysis, expressed occasionally in somewhat involved language, provides essential clues to an understanding of the monumental nature of Byzantine art. He emphasizes the preoccupation with theology, the narrow range of subject matter and the conception of space which is displayed in these mosaics, which must be studied in relation to their architectural framework to be properly appreciated. Good reproductions of Byzantine art are not easily accessible and the value of this book is increased by the splendid photographs of Greek mosaics at Hosios Lucas and Daphni and, among more familiar examples in Italy, those at Ravenna, Venice, Palermo and Monreale. For any serious study of Byzantine art this book will be indispensable. (709.495)


This book, as its title indicates, attempts a wider survey of Byzantine art than Dr. Demus's monograph noted above. The author traces the history of Byzantine painting from the catacomb pictures of Rome through the golden age of the Emperor Justinian (527-565) to the revivals of the twelfth and fourteenth centuries. He also discusses the influence of Byzantine painting on the West, particularly in the Irish and Winchester Schools of illuminated manuscripts. The illustrations, finely reproduced as in other volumes in this popular series, include pictures of the tenth century St. Aethelwold Benedictional (in the Duke of Devonshire's Library at Chatsworth), a painting by El Greco (1541-1614) and other works of art which can be described as 'Byzantine' only by derivation. Dr. Talbot Rice is Watson-Gordon Professor of the History of Fine Art, Edinburgh University, and has written many books on his
subject, including *Byzantine Art* (1935) and a King Penguin book on *Russian Icons* (1947) with sixteen colour plates.

---

**American**


The popular art of the United States grew out of the craft traditions brought from Europe by English, German, Spanish and other immigrants. Specific 'American' qualities appear about the middle of the nineteenth century, the period to which most of the objects here reproduced belong. There is an engaging charm about the circus carvings, cigar store figures, appliqué quilting, Pennsylvanian German slipware, etc. reproduced in this picture book. The 'Shaker' furniture, made by a strictly evangelical religious sect, and possessing a quality of austere simplicity suggestive of the puritanical functional furniture of the inter-war period, and the religious figures of the *santeros*, the Catholic woodcarvers of the Spanish South West, are singled out as typical American crafts. This book forms an interesting companion volume to *Popular English Art* published in the same series in 1945.

---

**Australian**


In this attempt at a comprehensive review of the arts in Australia, long-range assessments have been mixed with topical critiques. Whereas the articles accompanying each section have been written by distinguished contributors with personal knowledge of their subjects, the selection of material with its emphasis on the ballet and the theatre cannot be regarded as truly representative. The illustrations and general make-up of the volume are effective.

---

**LANDSCAPE AND CIVIC ART**

**Regional and City Planning**


This useful reference book contains a collection of 272 excerpts from or summaries of the matter that has appeared in various publications—books, reports, pamphlets and articles—including some Canadian and American. They are arranged alphabetically, beginning with Advertisements and the control of outdoor advertising and concluding with Water supply and Zoning, and cover most major aspects of interest to the planner everywhere. The developments of recent years have been taken into account.

---

**Britain**


In 1947 the City Council of Chichester invited Dr. Thomas Sharp to advise them
on the preservation and replanning of this ancient and lovely cathedral city, which has perhaps escaped more completely than any other in England the misfortunes of commercial and romantic exploitation. This book contains the eminent town-planning consultant’s report and proposals, together with an admirably reproduced coloured street plan indicating the suggested improvements, several superb photographs of buildings of architectural interest and various sketch maps of the town and surrounding districts.


This book summarizes and illustrates the proposals which Dr. Thomas Sharp, the eminent town-planning consultant, has been commissioned to prepare for Salisbury City Council. In addition to maps and sketches, some in vivid colour, outlining the suggested changes, there are many fine photographs of the town’s chief architectural and historical features.


The parts of Suffolk described here are typical of many districts of the English countryside; consequently the plans for their future development will attract widespread interest. The author, commissioned by the Sudbury and District Planning Association to live in Sudbury and make suggestions for its improvement, holds that the main essential is to maintain a prosperous agriculture. He shows how urban centres, with their industrial districts, shops, markets, schools, assembly halls and means of communication, can grow without destroying local amenities, so that town and countryside may develop together.


This region of Wales is one of the most clearly defined and yet variegated parts of Great Britain, and, although predominantly industrial in character, it contains an extensive acreage of agricultural land, river valleys famed for their beauty and a variety of rural and coastal scenery. In this comprehensive Plan the requirements of the region as a whole have been emphasized, and the authors are concerned with remedying the results of the industrial depression prior to 1939 by the improvement of the physical, social and economic living conditions. The preface explains the scope and policy of the plan and the first chapter gives a general outline of the region. The chapters that follow deal with Industry and Commerce; Communications; Public Utility Services; Housing and Community Life, Landscape, Sea-coast, Open Spaces
and Amenities. The last three chapters are devoted to Basic Proposals of the Plan; The Districts of the Region Described—Conclusions on Planning; Summary of Principal Recommendations. The Explanatory Memorandum explains briefly the reasons for the re-examination of the Plan (completed in 1947) in the light of later developments, i.e. the adoption of the Town and Country Planning Act of 1947, the nationalization of coal, and the steel and tin-plate rationalization scheme in South Wales. (711.09429)

—Canada


The author's thesis is that provision of low-rental housing is 'the ultimate housing problem', and, 'to date, there is no known method of providing it except through public agencies supported by some kind of contribution from public revenue'. He sees the Canadian problem as a special one, constitutionally; and he has examined it, first as an architect, then from the staff of the School of Social Work, University of Toronto, and finally as Supervisor of Research for the Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation (vehicle of the Dominion government's efforts to attack the problem). He uses Toronto, the first Canadian city to establish a local housing authority (in 1947), to illustrate all his points. (711.09713541)

—General Questions

TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING. M. P. Fogarty. Hutchinson, 75.6d. 5C8. 221 pages. Bibliography. Index. (Hutchinson's University Library)

The author, a Fellow of Nuffield College, Oxford, traces the recovery of British town and village planning from its degradation in Victorian times, and the emergence of new ideals under the impact of experience. He goes on to outline the aims, standards and methods of administration and enforcement of town and country planning as it exists today. A chart depicting the official machinery of town and country planning in England and Wales is provided. (711.1)

BASIC SURVEYS FOR PLANNING. Edited by Jaquline Tyrwhitt and W. L. Waide for the Association for Planning and Regional Reconstruction. 'Architect and Building News': Gilbert Wood, 5s. F4. 42 pages. 3 folded plates. 2 appendices. Index.

This is the result of an attempt by a group of specialists in conference with Kent County Council to outline a scheme for surveys satisfying the requirements of the 1947 Town Planning Act. The group included among others an architect, a business man, an economist, a geographer, an authority on historic buildings, a sociologist and a traffic expert. They have presented their work in a simple form intended for universal application and all concerned with preparing planning surveys should find this book of value. A detailed index is provided. (711.11)


In the United Kingdom various methods have been devised by the State and by local
authorities for the financial support of public housing schemes. This book examines the administrative, financial and social implications of such aid. Beginning with the Housing and Town Planning Act, 1919, it surveys all the relevant legislation. It shows also the difficulties encountered by the central and local authorities in reconciling costs, subsidies and rents, supporting the argument by detailed statistics. (711.15)

— Legislation

The first part of this work contains a review of the whole law of housing in England and Wales and the general responsibility of local authorities in the matter of the provision of housing accommodation. The principal statute, the Housing Act, 1936, is set out section by section and annotated. The remainder of the volume contains other statutes relating to housing, together with orders and ministerial circulars and memoranda. Within the covers of this single volume, therefore, are to be found all the relevant enactments on the subject. Chapters on housing finance and accounts have been contributed by Dr. F. E. Price, an accountant. The original author is a Doctor of Law and a barrister, and is an authority on local government. The editor is also a barrister. (711.17)

The original work, to which this is a Supplement, was published in 1947 and it contained the then recently passed Town and Country Planning Act, with annotations and an introduction. The act is of great importance, as it forms an entirely new code for town and country and the development of land in England and Wales, and its effects are far-reaching. The Supplement contains a comprehensive introduction to the whole subject, a "noter-up" to the original work showing page by page changes and additions, and statutory regulations and orders made under the Act, together with circulars and forms and two relevant Acts not included in the main work. The two books together form a useful collection of annotated statutes and orders with comprehensive introductory surveys. The author is a barrister-at-law. (711.172)

TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING LAW. J. Kekwick and R. S. W. Pollard. 2nd edition. Stevens & Sons, 4s. 1F8. 140 pages. Index. Paper bound. ("This is the Law" Series)
This little book is a popular exposition of the Town and Country Planning Act, 1947, the statute under which the use and development of land in England and Wales is regulated. It is a complicated branch of the law and this book should be of the greatest assistance to those persons, not being lawyers, who desire to know something of their rights and liabilities in respect of land and its development. (711.172)

This book is based on lectures delivered by the author, a barrister-at-law, on one of the most important English statutes of recent years and one of far-reaching effect on the ownership and development of land. The statute and its attendant rules and orders
is involved and in some places obscure and this work, written in an informal style, provides a concise and clear explanation of the new law. The subject matter is arranged in logical order under three main headings: control of development, acquisition and development rights of the State and compulsory acquisition. Useful notes are also included on conveyancing practice. (711.172)

—Sites


The author, a civil engineer and surveyor with wide practical experience in the planning of housing estates, has compiled a comprehensive guide to the planning, design and development of housing estates in Britain, covering thoroughly both the legal and technical factors affecting this vitally important subject. The book is addressed principally to housing committees and their officers, architects, surveyors and town planners, and to students preparing for professional examinations. The illustrations, which include drawings, plans, photographs and folding plates, are unfortunately impressive for their number rather than for the standard of housing design and layout that they depict. (711.58)


This modest handbook contains much valuable advice, based on fifty years' practical experience in a well-known Birmingham garden suburb, on landscape architecture and street layout on a neighbourhood scale. All who are interested in the planning of residential areas should read it. A number of photographs successfully convey Bournville's intimacy and friendliness, valuable assets that contemporary planners are inclined to neglect. Of the two appendices, the first is a mine of information on road trees, the second a useful bibliography. (711.583)

Landscape Gardening


This is a book to bring pleasure and delight to gardeners the world over. In some twenty quite short chapters, illustrated with innumerable diagrams, decorations and plates in colour and half-tone, it covers the whole range of the emotions, the hopes and fears which accompany the gardener. Great attention is paid to the design of gardens for specific purposes, and there are lists of the varieties best suited to each situation, while in every chapter there is a firm background of sound practical advice based on long experience. Each chapter is followed by a series of quotations, under the heading 'other opinions'. The very full bibliography is also arranged to cover each chapter and an excellent index completes this beautiful and valuable book. (712)


A notebook about gardening by the author of Gardens in Australia and Cottage and Garden in Australia, designed to help in the creation of restful home gardens—gardens,
that is, featuring plant material of a permanent nature. Hints on the art of staking, and advice concerning small plants for pots and garden, and the benefits of mulching, herbaceous borders, etc., are given in this profusely illustrated compendium. (712)


Much of this important book, still unique in its treatment of contemporary garden design as a parallel movement to contemporary architectural style, was published serially in the Architectural Review some years ago, appearing first in book form in 1938. Since then the author has spent some years in the United States, where he is Associate Professor of City Planning in Yale University, and he has added a short pictorial section on American gardens. A stimulating postscript is provided by Joseph Hudnut, Dean of Harvard University, sometimes described as the American counterpart of the late Sir Charles Reilly. This is a very good book indeed. (712.6)

—-Trees and Shrubs


While there are numerous books for the gardener who is concerned with flowers and vegetables, or even, to some extent, with shrubs, those for the arboriculturist are comparatively few, and certainly there is none so up to date and informative as this. The chapters deal with everything: planning (including planning on the largest, town, scale); the species to plant, how and when to plant and propagate them, and then the various groups of especial interest in turn. Roses, for example, have a chapter of their own. The illustrations, which are excellent and numerous, cover everything from the most delicate of ornamental shrubs to the finest trees for park or woodland, and the layout of the descriptive parts of the book is especially good, enabling the reader to note new and interesting species easily. (715)


A comprehensive reference book by a landscape architect and ex-Curator of Parks and Gardens in Australia. Nearly 2,000 varieties of shrubs and trees are described and classified. The first section deals with the management, and gives descriptive lists, of Australian trees; Acacia and Eucalyptus are treated separately. There are chapters on autumn foliage trees, trees for seaside planting, trees for overwet soils, and a calendar for fruits. Descriptive lists show the trees suitable for the various regions of Australia. The second section of the book deals with municipal tree planting. Sections 3 to 5 deal in a similar way with the rearing and management of shrubs, describing many varieties suitable for Australian climates. The work concludes with a section on climbing plants and notes on garden planning. There are many good plates. (715.272)

—-Turf

TURF. I. G. Lewis. Faber & Faber, 12s. 6d. D8. 141 pages. 17 illustrations. Index.

The production and maintenance of good turf, whether it be for the purposes of sport
or amenity, is the subject of this book, the author of which has devoted twenty years to its study. Overseas, as well as in Britain, the demand for more playing fields and parks is well-nigh universal, but there is a lack of good advice and the available knowledge is still slight. This book, by an expert in the art of making beautiful grass, for whatever purpose, will have a wide appeal all over the world. The special requirements of lawns and greens are discussed and suggested seeds mixtures are given.

—Flowering Plants


This beautifully produced volume is, as the title indicates, something more than a textbook and should appeal to everybody with any interest in garden flowers. Taking the flowers in the order in which they appear in the garden throughout the year, the author not only describes, in the simplest terms, their appearance and anatomy, but also discusses on their names, the date of their introduction into Britain, and the tributes paid to them by poets and prose writers.

ARCHITECTURE


Mr. Sheppard, a distinguished architect, writes in non-technical language for all who are interested in the task of reconstruction in Britain. Each class of building—housing, schools, clinics, recreation spaces, etc.—that comes under the control of the local authority receives a chapter in which the essentials of design and planning are simply analysed. The book is lively, critical, provocative, admirably illustrated and elegantly produced.

APPROACH TO ARCHITECTURE. Manning Robertson and N. K. Robertson. Edward Arnold, 10s.6d. sD8. 160 pages. Illustrations. Index.

Based on Foundations of Architecture which covered a narrower field and was written by the Robertsons nineteen years ago, this simple and entertaining book is designed to stimulate the layman's interest in good building in the belief that a responsible and informed public is essential if our towns and villages are to be intelligently reconstructed. Some unusually appropriate photographs and a number of drawings by the authors and their daughter adorn the theme.


John Piper, primarily an abstract painter, has also attracted deserved attention by his skill as a photographer and a writer, particularly on architectural subjects. This book, a collection of essays, is an excellent example of his gift for closely observing and recording features in English buildings of undeniable interest that normally escape notice. There are more than a hundred photographs, mainly by the author, a few of his drawings, and a number of other illustrations from prints and engravings.
History

A HISTORY OF ARCHITECTURE ON THE COMPARATIVE METHOD.

It is over fifty years since the first edition of this fascinating work appeared. In the intervening half century it has been frequently revised and improved and no less than one hundred thousand copies have been sold, which is sufficient evidence of the merits of a book that has always held an equal interest for the student and the general reader. To have written an entire history of human building in the length of this volume is a dazzling achievement. The aim of the book is to display clearly the characteristic features of the architecture of each country by comparing the buildings of each period and by giving due prominence to the influences—geographical, geological, climatic, religious, social and historical—which have contributed to the formation of particular styles. Each style is considered under four sections: Influences; Architectural Character; Examples; and Comparative Analysis, each section being followed by a list of books for further study. For ease of reference, dates are appended to the whole of the photographic illustrations, together with the relative textual references to such, and the chronology of each successive style is indicated in the chapter headings throughout.


This is a short introduction for the general reader to the history and appreciation of architecture, which traces the evolution of building from primitive times to the present day. Seventeen years ago, when Humphrey Pakington's book first appeared, literary architects had hardly developed their present enthusiasm for compiling architectural primers. But How the World Builds wears well in face of increasing competition, being simple to read, stimulating and logical. Two new chapters—on the theory and enjoyment of architecture—have been added to the original edition, and there are some newcomers among the dozen or so charming and relevant drawings by Roderick Enthoven (once the author's architectural partner and this year's president of the Architectural Association).

—Britain


Once again poet-critic and painter-critic have collaborated to produce a fascinating book. Their perverse over-estimate of some Victorian buildings may be found annoying, but all readers will appreciate their sensibility and knowledge, thoroughness and skill. The excellent photographs, many taken by the authors, are arranged in chronological order, from the Norman church at Avington to the Atomic Research Establishment at Harwell. They include cottages and barns as well as churches and great houses with frequent detail of carvings, stained-glass windows, etc. The text is ampler than in the first (Buckinghamshire) volume of the series. The Gazetteer gives a great deal of information, and comment, mainly architectural. The book is very well printed.

In this well-printed book Mr. Kent has brought together some of his finest photographs and Mr. Stephenson has provided introductions and descriptive and historical notes. Separate sections deal with Norwich Cathedral and its Precincts, the Churches of Norwich, the Streets and Buildings, the Doorways, etc., and the buildings illustrated range from the eleventh century to the nineteenth. This is a beautiful record of an ancient and picturesque city.

Construction: Floors


This excellently illustrated book covers in a systematic manner the whole range of flooring materials, indicating their composition, properties and uses, and describing cleaning and maintenance methods. Many kinds of jointless floorings such as asphalt, cement, wood, pitch mastic and similar materials are described, and sheet flooring such as linoleum and carpets are included. There are also sections on the many varieties of tiles and slabs. A chapter on wood flooring covering different possibilities from boards and strip to wood mosaic is followed by a schedule of the properties of the flooring timbers. British Standards Institution standards and codes of practice are included, and special attention has been paid to the individual needs of different types of building, e.g. schools, hospitals, etc. A particularly useful feature of the book is an alphabetical schedule listing various kinds of buildings and types of rooms and giving in each case alternative suggestions for suitable flooring.

--- Cast Iron


John Gloag, an acknowledged authority on industrial design and a man of bewildering versatility, has combined with Derek Bridgwater, architectural consultant to the British Cast Iron Research Association, to produce a book that may well become the standard work on the cast iron industry in its relation to architecture. It is a lavish and impressive volume, scholarly and exciting, with more than five hundred illustrations, mainly half-tone reproductions of photographs. The late Professor Sir Charles Reilly has contributed an appreciative foreword.

Theatres


After some years spent in working on scenic design in repertory theatres, the author has brought his knowledge as an architect to bear on the problem of providing civic theatres. The book is advisedly an introduction to the subject of theatre design, yet its intention is to aid the professional rather than the amateur, the professional being here the sponsors and architects of the new community theatres that will be built in Britain
as soon as conditions permit. Following a brief historical survey, the author deals systematically with the essentials of stage, auditorium, workshop, back-stage and front-of-house.

Ecclesiastic Architecture

ENGLISH CHURCH CRAFTSMANSHIP. F. H. Crossley. 2nd edition. Batsford, 12s.6d. D8. 128 pages. 224 illustrations, including 2 in colour. Index. (The British Heritage Series)

This volume first appeared in 1943 and was immediately recognized as an outstanding contribution to its subject. Modestly described by the author as an introduction, it is a detailed and informative account of the manifold wealth of design, feature, carving and detail in stone, wood, glass, metal and paint, which is to be seen in the English churches. An excellent selection of photographs supports Mr. Crossley's interesting survey.


The latest and, many will think, the best so far of the King Penguin books. As the title suggests, it is mainly concerned with those details of architecture, sculpture, and decoration which are likely to escape the notice of visitors. The text, authoritative and carefully documented, is the work of the Keeper of the Muniments and Library of Westminster Abbey. There are sixty-four photographs by R. P. Howgrave-Graham, all very distinct and satisfying despite the small size of the pages.


Dr. Cranage, a former Dean of Norwich and an authority on ecclesiastical architecture, briefly and clearly discusses, describes and illustrates the principles of cathedral construction. Extremely short, the book is packed with information and most carefully documented. Its production is a credit to the publishers.

PORTRAIT OF CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL. G. H. Cook. Phoenix House, 12s.6d. M4. 64 pages. 71 photographs. 5 plans. Glossary. (The English Cathedrals)

This handsome volume presents a detailed description in words and photographs of the Cathedral Church and the Church Priory and other buildings as they are in 1949, with much historical information, and it is incidentally an excellent guide-book. The Cathedral buildings represent five centuries of English Gothic and 'Transitional' architecture, and the nave is the noblest in Britain. The original Cathedral was founded by the Roman missionary St. Augustine, at the end of the sixth century, when he converted the Kingdom of Kent to Christianity and became the first Archbishop. Mr. Cook's previous publications include Medieval Chanties and Chapels and Portrait of Durham Cathedral.

This is the third title in a still very new series of books on the English Cathedrals and, without disparaging its predecessors, it is the best so far. The text is an appropriate blend of conscientious description, critical appreciation, history and anecdote. Some of the many photographs are of superb quality, and all are satisfying. This is not a book for the specialist, but for the intelligent layman. A plan of the cathedral is provided at the front of the book.

Domestic Architecture


This is the second title to appear in this admirable series, the purpose of which is to encourage readers to look about them with an observant, appreciative, but critical eye. It is about the looks of modern houses, and few will pretend that this is an unusual choice of subject. Both in method of presentation, however, and in choice of illustrations it could hardly be better. The author, a young literary architect of talent and perception, deserves sincere congratulations, as do the publishers.

Britain


A vividly written history of the English home, large and small, in town and country, from Roman times to the present. Mr. Gloag is well known as an enthusiastic and prolific author with a preference for architecture and industrial design; he is also a perceptive critic, well-informed, stimulating and thoroughly readable. The book, illustrated from photographs and contemporary prints, as well as by many pleasant wash and line drawings by Mrs. Whittington, is competently indexed and provided with a bibliography to encourage further study. It is designed for the use of officials, reformers, architects, teachers and planners, but it is equally suitable for the un-specialized reader. The sixteen coloured plates of the 1944 edition have been replaced by photographs.


This book was first published in 1931 and has long been out of print. It now reappears without alteration to the original edition apart from the correction of a few minor errors. The standard work on the subject, an exhaustive study of the English house which is unlikely to be superseded, it represents a magnificent record in text, photographs, drawings and plans of domestic building development from earliest times. There are 168 pages of text followed by a 308-page section of illustrations with
descriptive notes. The language throughout is simple and the book can be as readily understood by the general reader as by the specialist. 

**ENGLISH COTTAGES AND FARMHOUSES.** C. Henry Warren. *Collins*, £5s. 8vo. 48 pages. 8 plates in colour and 27 illustrations in black and white. Short bibliography. *(Britain in Pictures Series)*

The latest volume in this series is one of the best. The author, who describes every kind of cottage and farmhouse, is no rustic sentimentalist but has a thorough critical understanding of English country life. The illustrations, reproduced from paintings and drawings, are as varied and interesting as the matter in the text. 

---

**Châteaux**

**FRENCH CHÂTEAUX.** Henri Lemaitre. *Batsford*, £5s. 8vo. 264 pages. 224 plates.

This is an English edition of a book first published in Paris. It is primarily a book of photographs of the châteaux of France, including not only the well-known châteaux of the Loire but practically every important château in metropolitan France. The selection makes no pretence to completeness. The intention has been 'to present, in so far as that is possible, the châteaux of France in all their historical and geographical diversity'. The arrangement of these pictures is, in the main, in accord with their topographical order. Altogether there are 224 magnificent plates, many of them showing a particular château from more than one angle. Versailles and Fontainebleau, which in their very character exceed the limits of this work, are omitted, since they could not fittingly be reduced to two or three illustrations and might each well claim a volume to itself. In his brief introduction the author discusses the architecture of the château in general and gives preference to the château in its age of balance and reason, from the Renaissance to the eighteenth century. He follows this with notes on the history and style of each château illustrated. Every student of the subject will want to possess this book, and to those who know little or nothing of it no more delightful introduction could be offered.

---

**Architectural Design**


A new and thoroughly revised edition of an excellent reference book, published for *The Architect and Building News*, which first appeared in 1936 and which has proved very valuable to students and to all who plan and design buildings. It has never been in any sense a treatise on planning theory, but it provides the essentials of plan types and the more important details affecting three-dimensional planning. Almost every conceivable type of building is included—houses, flats, commercial and public buildings, schools, hospitals, hotels, farms, sports pavilions, and so on. The explanatory text is free from technical jargon and is illustrated with over six hundred simple diagrams. It is therefore perfectly intelligible to the ordinary reader, who will be grateful also that only those logical abbreviations recommended by the British Standards Institution have been used. The format has been improved in the new edition, which makes the volume easier to handle. The authors are both architects of distinction. 

---
SCULPTURE PLASTIC ARTS


Mr. Miller has a long career as a sculptor behind him and a number of accomplished works to his credit. He writes, therefore, as one who practises the art and understands profoundly its virtues and limitations. In this book, the product of infinite study and research, he reviews the evolution of sculpture in the West from primitive times to the experimentalists of today, and provides at once sane guidance for the general reader and a valuable source of reference for the profession. The illustrations are of high quality, and there is a useful bibliography. (730.9)


This book reverses the conventional approach to Greek art. Instead of giving prime place to marble sculpture the author begins his survey with the so-called 'minor' arts, especially those of metalwork. He revives the obsolete word 'celature' as a comprehensive term to cover all the skilled processes of carving, chasing and embossing on gold, silver, bronze, ivory and gems. Fine art in Greece began with celature, not with sculpture, and it was as a carver in ivory that Phidias achieved fame in the ancient world. The plates contain many unfamiliar examples of Greek art and all copies of lost originals—the source of so many misconceptions—are excluded. Charles Seltman is a Fellow of Queen's College and Lecturer in Classics in the University of Cambridge. He was Director of the 1946 Exhibition of Greek Art at the Royal Academy in London and has written several books on his subject. (730.938)

Medieval


Mr. Cave has devoted twenty years to the task of studying and photographing carved roof bosses, and this volume is the product of his single-minded purpose. Three hundred and sixty-eight of these sculptures, practically all of them in English churches, are illustrated—he has photographed more than 7,000—and for the first time a neglected subject of absorbing interest has been adequately treated. (734.42)

Modern


A valuable survey of the work of modern sculptors in all the European countries with a slightly fuller treatment of the English contribution. The plates indicate some of the signposts in modern sculpture, especially the movement away from the classical ideal. It should be noted that 'sculpture' is here interpreted in the strict sense of free-standing figure sculpture and does not include architectural or decorative sculpture. E. H. Ramsden is an art critic and the author of An Introduction to Modern Art (1940). (735)
HENRY MOORE: SCULPTURE AND DRAWINGS. With an introduction by
Herbert Read. 3rd edition, revised and enlarged. Lund Humphries and
A. Zwemmer, 63s. IM4. 44 pages of text. c. 450 plates (14 in colour).

Henry Moore (b. 1898) is perhaps the outstanding sculptor of our time and has re-
ceived increasingly wide recognition outside Britain during recent years. This sub-
stantial book, first published in 1944, is designed on the ample lines of the same pub-
lishers’ volumes on Ben Nicholson and Paul Nash (also noted in this volume of
British Book News). The letterpress comprises a long essay by Dr. Herbert Read on
the aesthetic of form in modern sculpture, a biographical note, an exhaustive six-page
bibliography, complete to the end of 1948, listing 193 separate books and articles, and
three short essays by Henry Moore reprinted from articles written between 1934–
41. The plates, the main feature of the book, illustrate all the artist’s works of
sculpture and a large selection of his drawings. Among the latter are numerous repro-
ductions of the drawings of air-raid shelter scenes in the London underground
railways during the recent war which are perhaps the artist’s best-known works
among the general public. The book is superbly produced with a detailed note from
the publishers on the points of difference between this and the two previous editions.
A serious omission, however, is the lack of an index to the plates, the classification of
which according to the material of the original, e.g., ‘Wood’, ‘Stone’, ‘Terracotta’,
etc., is a scarcely adequate substitute in such a lavishly illustrated book. (735.42084)

CERAMICS

CERAMICS FOR THE COLLECTOR. An Introduction to Pottery and
frontispiece. Line drawings in the text. List of plates. Appendices. Bibli-
ographies. Index.

This book is written for the novice collector. After an introductory chapter on the
technique of collecting and the terminology of ceramic art the author summarizes the
principal features of oriental and western chinaware and pottery in seven chapters.
A valedictory chapter contains a brief analysis of the aesthetic criteria in judging
pottery. The text is divided into sections, with bibliographies at the end of each chap-
ter, and provided with a good index. Mr. Savage is a partner in a firm of fine art dealers
and has collected pottery since the age of fifteen. Among many recent books on
ceramics this is distinguished for its special point of view, that of the dealer-collector,
and for its judicious blending of historical information with detailed advice about
buying, selling and evaluating china, including an honest appraisal of financial factors.

EUROPEAN CERAMIC ART. From the End of the Middle Ages to about
1815. VOL. I. AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORICAL SURVEY. W. B. Honey.
Faber & Faber, 63s. sD4. 79 pages (introduction and list of plates). 24 colour
plates. 192 monochrome plates. Index to plates.

The first of two volumes on ceramic art intended to describe ‘every European pottery
—or porcelain—manufacturer of importance founded before 1815’. The present
volume contains a long introduction describing the historical and aesthetic evolution
of ceramic art, followed by a section of large-scale colour plates and a further section
of monochrome plates. Each monochrome plate contains from three to five separate
illustrations, the total number running into several hundreds and occupying more than three-quarters of the entire book. The second volume, to be published later this year or early in 1950 will be a comprehensive reference and textbook, in dictionary form, both to the literature of ceramics and to the products of local factories, citing marked, signed and dated pieces and tabulating hall-marks. Volume I, with its introduction, hundreds of illustrations and brief descriptive catalogue, supplies the needs of the general student of the arts. For historical research and exact knowledge of the technical aspects of connoisseurship reference to both volumes will be indispensable. Mr. Honey, Keeper of the Department of Ceramics, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, is the leading authority on his subject in Great Britain and is the author of numerous monographs which are notable for their blending of scholarship with aesthetic appreciation and analysis. His latest, long awaited book treating of European ceramic art in all its branches is of wider scope than any previous dictionary of ceramics.

(738.094)


The first four titles in a new series under the general editorship of H. Granville Fell, editor of the Connoisseur, the long-established periodical dealing with antiques and collecting. Each booklet has the sub-title 'A preliminary guide for the collector' and contains 40-50 illustrations and twenty pages of letterpress. The treatment of Pottery and Clocks is by subject-headings dealing with specific factories and types; for Furniture and Silver the historical method is adopted. In addition to the general survey and history of each subject the authors, who are experts in their special fields, include much valuable information within the limits of the series. Mr. Noel Hill, for example, considers the work of provincial as well as London clock makers, while Mr. Oman has a note on the complex problem of plate-marks. The prospective collector will find guidance as well as warnings in this useful little series.

(738.0942) (749.0942) (739.23) (739.3)


Between 1813 and 1832 a translucent, soft-paste porcelain was made by William Bingsley and Samuel Walker at Nantgarw, a village in Glamorganshire, South Wales, seven miles from Cardiff. This ware belongs, aesthetically, to the eighteenth century and bears comparison with the soft-paste 'china' of Sévres and Chelsea. Nantgarw porcelain is now eagerly sought for by connoisseurs, and in this sumptuous volume, W. D. John, a collector resident in Cardiff, has produced a lavishly illustrated reference book with detailed information on shapes, painters and enamellers, spurious examples and the iridescent surface-glaze which characterizes this porcelain. His book is printed on hand-made paper bound in calf leather with gold embossed lettering and in these days of austerity in book production will appeal to the bibliophile as well as to the connoisseur of porcelain.

(738.27)
MEDIAEVAL ENGLISH POTTERY. Bernard Rackham. Faber & Faber, 21s. R8. 34 pages. 100 plates (4 coloured). Bibliography. Index. (Faber Monographs on Pottery and Porcelain)

The first book to describe English medieval pottery. In common with other volumes in this well-known series, typical examples of wares are chosen to illustrate their aesthetic qualities, the illustrations being preceded by a scholarly introduction. The author, formerly Keeper of the Department of Ceramics at the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, discusses the various methods of ornament applied to medieval pottery, the beginnings of figure modelling and the distribution of kilns. He shows that the medieval potters' instinct for shapeliness is the basis of the whole English ceramic tradition and that imperfect technical mastery of material rather than defect in design is responsible for the 'roughness and lack of superficial refinement' on account of which this medieval ware was formerly despised.

GREEK POTTERY. Arthur Lane. Faber & Faber, 21s.

See below.

WEDGWOOD WARE. W. B. Honey. GREEK POTTERY. Arthur Lane. Faber & Faber, 21s. each. R8. 60 pages of text. 100 pages of plates (4 in colour). Bibliography. Index. (Faber Monographs on Pottery and Porcelain)

Two new titles in a well-established series by the Keeper and Deputy Keeper, respectively, of the Victoria and Albert Museum, London. The tableware made in the Staffordshire factories of the Wedgwood family is known, by name at least, throughout the world. Mr. Honey chooses and discusses masterpieces of this ware from 1760 to the present day. The chapter on modern Wedgwood and the plates illustrating the designs of Eric Ravilious, Arnold Machin and others, are particularly valuable in giving a complete picture of the Wedgwood achievement. There is also a note on pottery marks and a family tree of the Wedgwood dynasty. Mr. Lane, who worked for some time in the British School at Athens, reassesses Greek pottery in terms of art connoisseurship stressing aesthetic values and relating it to general ceramic history. The standard textbooks on Greek vases have in the past been written by classical archaeologists with specialized interest in language, literature and history. Mr. Lane's discussion of shape, use, decoration and manufacture is a refreshingly new approach. There are detailed notes to the carefully chosen illustrations.

OLD ENGLISH TOBY JUGS AND THEIR MAKERS. Charles Platten Woodhouse. Mountrose Press, 5s.6d. 1M8. 48 pages. 12 plates.

Drinking vessels in the shape of human beings have been made in all periods, but none probably are better known than the English 'Toby Jugs' modelled after a portly gentleman in eighteenth-century hat and costume whose rustic good humour suggests a Rowlandson character. In this modest book Mr. Woodhouse has collected some interesting facts and observations about the origins of Toby Jugs, followed up by twelve descriptive plates. For those interested in the by-ways of collecting this brief account may save a laborious search for information in the standard reference books. The author is a Fellow of the Royal Society of Arts and editor of The British Antique Traders' and Collectors' Directory which is published annually.

(738.3)

(738.30938)

(738.37)

(738.30938)

(738.38)

An introduction to the study of porcelain figures of the eighteenth century. The foreword reproduces the marks of the great European factories such as Meissen, Höchst, Sévres and Chelsea, and gives details about the individual modellers who created these delicate figures of dancers, Italian comedians, shepherds, nymphs and chinoiseries groups which embody the whole spirit of the eighteenth century from the baroque through the rococo to the neo-classical. The numerous illustrations reproduce the whole repertoire of porcelain figures and are well set out with adequate captions. There is a list of the European porcelain manufactories of the eighteenth century which produced figures, and a very short bibliography listing such authoritative books as are in English and procurable in book stores or general libraries. The majority of examples are taken from American collections.

THEATRICAL FIGURES IN PORCELAIN. GERMAN 18TH CENTURY.


This volume in *The Masque* series dealing with the arts of the stage is devoted to German porcelain figures of the eighteenth century. The selection is confined to figures with a theatrical interest, for the most part those belonging to the stock cast of the Italian Commedia dell'arte. Mr. Sitwell, author of many books on art and music, writes with his usual brilliant fluency about these Harlequins, Columbines and Scaramouches and about the porcelain modellers, Kandler of Meissen, Bustelli of Nymphenburg, and others, who created such fragile beautiful figures.

Metal Arts: Silver


Appendix. Index. (*The Chats Series*)

This volume, first published in 1915, is one of a series of practical handbooks for collectors. It contains much information on the various types of English silver utensils, with an appendix on the silver hall-marks and date letters which indicate that the object has passed a quality test with an Assay Office. This appendix and the introductory chapter describing the use of these stamped marks and the function of the various Assay Offices are valuable reference sources for information on the intricacies of hallmark. The editor, Cyril Bunt, is a contributor to the foremost art periodicals in Britain and America, and the author of a number of books on art subjects.

ENGLISH SILVER FROM CHARLES II TO THE REGENCY. Charles Oman. *National Magazine Co.*, 38.6d.

See page 450. ENGLISH POTTERY AND PORCELAIN OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. Frank Tilley.


See page 460. AMERICAN QUILTS AND COVERLETS. Florence Peto.

452
Artistic Horology

ENGLISH CLOCKS AND WATCHES. R. Noel Hill. National Magazine Co., 3s.6d.

See page 450. ENGLISH POTTERY AND PORCELAIN OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. Frank Tilley.

Bronze

BRONZES OF WEST AFRICA. Leon Underwood. Alec Tiranti, 6s. C8. 32 pages. 64 plates. Index and descriptive note to plates. Short bibliography. This study of the bronze heads, plaques and other objects made in southern Nigeria at Ife and Benin follows the author's Masks of West Africa and Figures in Wood completing a trilogy on West African art. The most remarkable feature of the Ife bronzes is their affinity with classical and Renaissance sculpture, although the routes by which Mediterranean influences, as well as the cire-perdu technique of casting in bronze, reached West Africa can be only tentatively explained. In discussing the Benin bronze sculpture, which both reacted against and was influenced by the Ife style, the author considers the happily phrased 'recoil from classical art' in relation to the general state of European art today. The plates of these serene, compelling bronze heads may be a revelation to anybody who has hitherto believed that all African art must necessarily be distorted or grotesque. Leon Underwood is an artist, sculptor and writer. His brief, well-written text introducing the bronze art of Ife and Benin has a wider application than the title might suggest.

DRAWING DECORATION DESIGN

DRAWING DESIGN AND CRAFT-WORK. Frederick J. Glass. 4th edition, revised. Batsford, 16s. D8. 256 pages. 155 plates, including 6 in colour. In this edition of an authoritative work first published in 1920, the author has rearranged his notes, collected during some fourteen years' teaching experience, for the benefit of teachers and students. Its three sections deal successively with the various forms of drawing; the general principles and departments of design; and such crafts as wood-block and linoleum printing, wood-carving, gesso, stencilling, leather-work, metal-work and lettering. The section on wood-block and linoleum printing has been revised by Professor W. Seaby, otherwise the book remains as revised and extended for the third edition. The illustrations cover a wide field, both European and Oriental.

A MANUAL OF HISTORIC ORNAMENT. Prepared for the use of Students and Craftsmen. Richard Glazier. 6th edition. Batsford, 15s. R8. 184 pages. 85 plates (6 in colour). Many illustrations in the text. Alphabetical list of illustrations. Bibliography. Index. This standard work on ornament, first published in 1899, was compiled by the late Richard Glazier, an Associate of the Royal Institute of British Architects and Headmaster of the Municipal School of Art, Manchester. It is written in a highly compressed style, well suited for reference purposes if not for continuous reading, with the text
divided into two parts: (1) the history of architecture and ornament; (2) the application of ornament to such decorative arts as china, pottery, gold and silverwork, textiles, bookbindings, etc. The chapter headings have not been brought up to date with modern art terminology (mannerism, baroque, rococo, classicism, for example, are all treated together under Italian or French 'Renaissance', while German and Flemish Renaissance art and the whole of German baroque ornament is entirely omitted) but the inclusion of Persian, Indian, Chinese and Japanese ornament gathers together a quantity of most useful information in very accessible form. The illustrations comprise photographic plates and the author's original drawings. The usefulness of the classified five-page bibliography is much reduced by the complete absence of any dates to the books.


A useful textbook on the fundamental principles of good design, written in the form of a detailed syllabus for a first-year design course at an Art School. The illustrations, which are extremely stimulating, include work done by students at the Guildford School of Art where the author has held a teaching post. The theory of design is first considered, with notes on unity, proportion, symmetry, rhythm and balance. Then follow chapters on the use of different media, the study of form, border and repeating patterns, texture and colour. There is a chapter on traditional design (mainly limited to the author's expressed preference for old Peruvian art and twelfth-century French architecture) and a concluding section on Student and Teacher. At the end of several chapters are suggestions for exercises and experiments.

**Cartoons**

**The English Comic Album. A Century of Pictorial Wit and Humour.**


A well-known editor and a foremost comic artist have here collaborated most happily to produce a richly satisfying anthology of English comic art, defining its scope as a bird's-eye view of the manners and customs of the English as comic artists have seen them during the past 100 years. Beginning with the Victorians, it proceeds through the nineties to the Edwardians, and finally to the present day. In it is exhibited some of the best work of many famous names in comic art, including Cruikshank, Edward Lear, Phil May, Sir Max Beerbohm, Bairnsfather, Tom Webster, Low, Strube, Giles, Osbert Lancaster, Emmet, and Mr. Bentley himself. The final pages are devoted to comic art advertising, and the influence of American humour in Britain during recent years is shown, in the appendix, by classic examples of the work of outstanding American comic artists.

**Illustrations**

Phil May. James Thorpe. *Art & Technics*, 8s.6d. I.F4. 96 pages. Illustrations. *(English Masters of Black and White)*

In this short biographical and critical study, Mr. Thorpe claims Phil May as the leading figure of the revival of English illustration in the 1890s. He over-estimates his impor-
tance, however, when he names him with Charles Keene as 'the two chief exponents of drawing with a pen' in England. Phil May's talent lay in his figure-drawing, his clean line and incisive style, his gusto and power of attack which leave him unrivalled among the racier school of humorous draughtsmen of the last fifty years. His appeal is well illustrated by the series of drawings from 'Guttersnipes', reproduced here, which show him at his best in delineating the poorer types in the London of his day. Phil May contributed to the humorous paper Punch for many years. (741.6)

**ART FOR ALL.** London Transport Posters, 1908–1949. Art & Technics, 7s. 6d. C4. 39 pages of text. 68 plates. (18 in. colour). List of plates. Index. This picture-book is a valuable guide to the evolution of the art of the poster in England. All the posters here reproduced were commissioned by the earlier London transport authorities and the London Passenger Transport Board (now the London Transport Executive) which controls the whole of London's road and rail communications except for the main-line railways. The subject-matter of the posters, which were and are designed by leading artists, is generally some place of historic or picturesque interest either in London itself or in the Home Counties which may be reached by bus, tram or underground railway. The plates are preceded by three introductory essays: 'Posters of the Past', a study of the aesthetic evolution of poster art, by James Laver; 'A Poster Tradition', in which Harold F. Hutchison, Publicity Officer of the L.T.E., stresses the influence of the late Frank Pick, Vice-Chairman of the old London Passenger Transport Board, in establishing a vigorous poster policy for London's transport; and 'The Printing of Posters', an account of technical methods of reproduction, by Thomas E. Griffiths of the Bayard Press, London. (741.67)

**Sketching**

**COME SKETCHING.** Percy V. Bradshaw. The Studio, 15s. C4. 96 pages.

Many illustrations in the text.

This unusual book is written in the form of friendly interviews with noted academic draughtsmen who discuss their careers and methods of work. It has a threefold interest in the biographical details which emerge from these interviews, in the technical advice which is freely given and in the explanatory sketches and examples from the pencils of eight famous artists. The enthusiastic collaboration of Sir Frank Brangwyn, Sir William Russell Flint, Sydney R. Jones (noted for his topographical work), Francis Marshall (who has worked for twenty years with the fashion magazine Vogue), Bertram Nicholls, Frank Taylor, C. F. Tunnicliffe (well known for bird and animal drawings) and Norman Wilkinson, results in a stimulating manual ably edited by Percy V. Bradshaw, himself an artist of distinction, whose aim is to encourage the amateur and make him familiar with every variety of subject. The illustrations admirably reproduce the texture of pencil and ink sketches. (741.7)


Mr. Mégroz's book has the subtitle 'A study of the use and significance of profile and silhouette from the stone age to puppet films'. His survey is splendidly illustrated with pictures of profile art from the prehistoric animal paintings of the Altamira and Lascaux caves, Egyptian hieroglyphics, Greek vases, Japanese shadow puppets, 18th-
and 19th-century silhouette portraits and the modern silhouette cartoon films of Lotte Reiniger. The text is a great deal more than a simple commentary to a picture-book. The persistence of profile art in widely separated times and places, its recurrent use in ornament (e.g., lace, wrought-iron work, mosaic floors) and its complete independence from literary association and symbolism, pose psychological and philosophical problems which art historians have scarcely begun to face. For those interested in such problems this book is an invaluable introduction. To others, for whom profile art has hitherto meant little more that blackpaper silhouettes of their ancestors, this collection provides a remarkable and at times amusing picture-book. The author is a well-known journalist who has written and broadcast extensively, particularly on poetry. (741.7)

**Collections**


Issued on the fiftieth anniversary of the death of Aubrey Beardsley (1872–98) this volume appears under the imprint of the firm (then known as John Lane) which published much of Beardsley’s work, notably in *The Yellow Book*, during the ‘Nineties’. The format, with the familiar yellow cover, is a copy of the early Beardsley first editions. The illustrations are taken in some cases from the original blocks, but entirely new photographs from the original drawings have been made whenever necessary. In the history of book illustration Beardsley occupies a unique position, and his mastery of the black and white line-block, particularly in his greatest work, the illustrations for *The Rape of the Lock*, is amply demonstrated in this important collection. The compiler was Assistant Editor of the *Print Collector’s Quarterly* for many years, and is probably the greatest living authority on Beardsley. His comprehensive introductory essay must be regarded as definitive. (741.91)

*The Drawings of W. Curtis Green, R.A.* Batsford, 42s. 5D4. 104 pages. 148 plates and drawings (7 in colour).

In this book are reproduced 148 water-colour and pen-and-ink drawings by one of the finest architectural draughtsmen of the past half-century. They include subjects in Italy, France, Belgium, Spain and England, and all display the artist’s characteristically precise and graceful technique. Mr. Curtis Green also contributes an autobiographical introduction in which he stresses the value of tradition and travel, and there is a foreword by Professor A. E. Richardson, a fellow Academician and an unwavering traditionalist like his friend. (741.91)


This book reproduces all the authentic drawings of Hogarth (1697–1764) as well as those ascribed to him by long tradition. The artist’s satirical pictures of men and manners in eighteenth-century England are best known through engraved prints, particularly in the series *The Rake’s Progress* and *Marriage à la Mode*, but his drawings are relatively few in number for reasons which the editor explains in the Introduction. The originals are now in the Royal Library at Windsor, the British Museum, the Pierpont Morgan Library in New York, and the Library of the Marquess of Exeter.
These examples from *Come Sketching*, by Percy V. Bradshaw (Studio Publications), are by Francis Marshall *(top left)*; Sir W. Russell Flint *(top right)*; Sir Frank Brangwyn *(centre left)*; Norman Wilkinson *(bottom)*.

(See Book List, page 455)
Arco Romano, Ronda, Spain. From *Fabled Shore*, by Rose Macaulay (Hamish Hamilton)

(See Book List, page 612)
at Burghley House, Stamford. The last-named collection is virtually unknown and is here reproduced and studied for the first time. 'Without these drawings', says Mr. Oppé, 'no publication could have any claim to represent Hogarth as a draughtsman.' The illustrated catalogue contains detailed notes for the specialized student. A. P. Oppé recently edited *The Drawings of Paul and Thomas Sandby at Windsor Castle.*


**Bibliography. Index. (Pleiades Art Books)**

A carefully written introduction, in four chapters, on the cultural background of eighteenth-century France, precedes the section of plates. The author skilfully traces the evolution in the decorative arts, with special reference to drawings, from the massive, dignified Louis XIV style through the more human and delicate rococo to the neo-classical and romantic influences which first appear in French art as early as the seventeen-sixties and seventies. The plates reproduce some exquisite drawings by both famous and less well-known artists, ranging from Watteau, Fragonard and Lavreince to the great book illustrators Eisen, Moreau le Jeune, etc., and the subtly evocative landscapes of Hubert Robert. The volume is most scrupulously edited and special attention should be given to the Notes on the Plates which include references to the literature on individual artists not included in the general bibliography.


The Phaidon Press have already published a number of volumes dealing with the drawings in the magnificent Royal Collections at Windsor. The latest volume is dedicated to the Bolognese painter Domenichino (1581–1641) the greater part of whose surviving drawings are now in possession of H.M. The King. The introduction by Mr. John Pope-Hennessy, Assistant Keeper of the Department of Architecture and Sculpture, the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, deals with Domenichino’s fluctuating reputation in the last 300 years and his fundamental importance for the study of seventeenth-century Italian painting. The rest of the book comprises a detailed descriptive catalogue of the Windsor drawings, with many illustrations in the text, followed by a section of plates. This comprehensive, well-organized and learned account of the drawings by, or associated with, Domenichino, is valuable both as a catalogue and as a contribution to the serious study of Italian draughtsmanship.

**Art Anatomy**


79 plates. Drawings and diagrams.

The Curator of the Watts Gallery at Compton, Surrey has produced an illuminating study of this subject by an analysis of the methods of new and old masters. Besides the plates, many diagrams and line-drawings are included. His book is an attempt to define a method which can be taught with safety by any art master to any elementary pupil. 'The art master', he says, 'tries to find some central core of practice which can be taught as an artistic exercise, and which will not harm the potential originality of anyone who is content to work in our European tradition.'
Architectural Drawing


The second edition, revised and brought up to date, of a well-known textbook first published twenty years ago. It is a competent introduction to the art and technique of architectural drawing written by experienced teachers, and includes chapters on the student’s outfit, graphics, shades and shadows, lettering, isometric, axonometric and oblique projection, perspective and sketching. The illustrations comprise more than a hundred explanatory sketches and diagrams, as well as twenty-three full-page plates by leading architectural draughtsmen.

Arts and Crafts Design

PATTERN WITHOUT PAIN. Allen W. Seaby. Batsford, 1os.6d. L.Post 8. 120 pages. 180 diagrams in monochrome, tints and colour. Index.

Professor Seaby, formerly Professor of Art in Reading University, defines pattern as ‘a suggestion of repetition with an underlying rhythm’. In this latest book students will find many suggestions for building up pattern designs, beginning with simple exercises with scissors and paper, playing cards used as units and experimental brushwork, and leading on to chapters on design in nature and historical patterns. The lucid text and numerous diagrammatical illustrations, many drawn by the author, make this a useful book for school libraries as well as for art students.

CRAFTS FOR SCHOOL AND HOME. W. A. Stimson, J. T. Prettyman, R. E. Wade and A. Broady. Foreword by C. R. McCrae. Australasian Publishing Co. (Sydney, Australia), 12s.6d. lM8. 235 pages. Diagrams. Index.

The crafts dealt with in this instructive manual are the construction of wooden toys, the binding of books and the making of cane baskets. The authors, lecturers in manual art at the Sydney Teachers’ College, provide carefully graded schemes of work suited to the needs of teachers in technical schools, while from the related information on tools and such processes as soldering, painting, sawing, planing, etc., the handyman about the home likewise should obtain advice of great practical value.


Annual publication of Decorative Art was suspended in 1942 and now makes a welcome reappearance. It reviews contemporary achievements, both British and foreign, in all branches of domestic design, and the editors’ tribute to the architects, manufacturers and designers whose work is depicted seems amply justified. Mr. R. W. Symonds, architect and acknowledged authority on furniture, has written the introduction. The volume is excellently produced and contains more than four hundred illustrations, some in colour.
SCOTTISH CRAFTS. Ian Finlay. Harrap, 17s.6d. C4. 128 pages. 48 plates (16 in colour). Index.

A lucid survey of all the arts, except painting, practised in Scotland from Celtic times to World War II. Interpreting the word 'craft' in its widest sense to include certain of the 'fine arts', the author arranges his material under seven headings—architecture, sculpture, bone carving and woodwork, metalwork, textiles, ceramics and glass, manuscripts and books. Notable examples in these various fields are individually discussed with much interesting detail. The illustrations are very closely linked with the text, the colour plates being particularly revealing. There is no bibliography, and it is unfortunate that the references to articles in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland and other periodicals which occur in the text are not always complete. A good index partly remedies this defect. The author is Assistant Curator of the Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh, and has written and broadcast extensively on his subject.

(745.0941)

---

INDUSTRIAL DESIGN

PUBLIC TRANSPORT. Christian Barman. Penguin Books, 2s.6d. 1f.4. 64 pages. Illustrations. Index. Paper bound. (The Things We See, No. 5)

This booklet is concerned with all forms of public transport by land. Text and illustrations emphasize that the solution of most problems in organizing efficient transport lies in good design; subjects covered include engine design, passenger seating, luggage accommodation, road and rail shelter, booking halls, ticket machines and station amenities. The author is an industrial designer and Publicity Officer of the British Transport Commission. The object of this series, sponsored by the Council of Industrial Design, is to teach people to look at them with critical eyes and not to accept with indifference whatever is offered.

(745.2656)

FURNITURE. Gordon Russell. POTTERY AND GLASS. Bernard Hollowood. Penguin Books, 2s.6d. each. 1f.4. 64 pages. Illustrations. Index. Paper bound. (The Things We See, Nos. 3 and 4)

Two further volumes in a Penguin series which encourages people 'to look at the objects of everyday life with fresh and critical eyes'. Emphasis is on design, but each writer includes a brief historical survey of his subject. The text is a straightforward commentary on illustrations chosen to show the interaction of technique, materials and social conditions in producing efficient and satisfying equipment for English homes. Furniture includes a special section on the utility furniture produced during the war. An index to the illustrations in each volume gives the name, when known, of the maker and designer. Gordon Russell, Chairman of the Design Panel, Board of Trade, is a noted furniture designer; Bernard Hollowood, an economist and journalist, has been in charge of research at the Council of Industrial Design.

(745.2684)
(745.2666)

---

HANDICRAFTS


A book of simple instructions, very clearly illustrated with diagrams and photographs, for making a number of attractive gifts suitable for young people from infancy to
adolescence. Most of the articles can be made from odds and ends of material and they include building cubes, jigsaw puzzles, appliqué pictures, bags and purses, and a variety of dolls.

745.3

FRENCH HANDMADE FLOWERS. Anne Cox. Grahame Book Co. (Sydney, Australia), 8s.6d. SC4. 48 pages. Illustrations.

This work contains detailed information on the tools, materials, and methods employed in making by hand artificial flowers to be used as accessories for costumes and millinery.

745.3646


In this nineteenth edition of a collection of alphabets first published in 1858, examples are given of Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Anglo-Saxon, Gothic, German and Italian alphabets with specimens of various ornamental alphabets, including one formed of matchsticks. It is to be regretted that the revised edition has not been brought up to date by the inclusion of examples of twentieth century alphabets; the collection retains its mid-nineteenth century character and does not in fact, include any dated examples, after the sixteenth century. It would also be useful to have more accurate references to the source of the historical alphabets than 'fourteenth century, from MS. Munich', 'twelfth century, Bodleian Library', etc. The album is, however, attractively produced in a convenient size and provides a useful source-book of ideas for the designers and illuminators for whom it is intended.

745.6

Art Needlework


The first two titles in a new series dealing with the arts and crafts of the U.S.A., their history, traditions and techniques, edited by Charles Nagel, Director of the Brooklyn Museum, New York. John Marshall Phillips, author of American Silver, is Director, Yale University Art Gallery. These attractive books, the products of American art scholarship, are published in Great Britain by Max Parrish in association with the Chanticleer Press, New York.

746.4 (739.23)


A clear and practical handbook giving historical notes, ideas on planning, and numerous examples, clearly drawn and arranged in graded steps, of many kinds of stitches. The working methods are clearly explained and the book should be equally useful to the beginner and the more advanced student. Chapters cover Planning and Embroidery, Stitches and Filling Stitches (a particularly useful section), Couching, Laid Work and Darning, Appliqué and Inlay, Patchwork and Quilting, Transparent Materials, Working to the Thread, and Technical Details on Enlarging, Reducing, Transferring, etc.

746.44
AN INTRODUCTION TO EMBROIDERY STITCHES. Louisa Judd-Morris. Dryad Press (Leicester), 6s. 1C8. 60 pages. Coloured frontispiece. 13 two-colour pages of examples. 41 diagrams. 1 table. Index to stitches.

This clearly illustrated little book of instruction in embroidery stitching should be useful to teachers of children from seven to fifteen years. A series of samplers is suggested as a means of demonstrating the stitches, which range from the most simple to the more complicated, from running stitch to composite stitches and decorative work using braid and cord. At the end is a list of materials and stitches grouped to show their various uses. (746.44)

MODERN PATCHWORK. Margaret Agutter. Pitman, 5s. 8C8. 64 pages. Coloured frontispiece. 5 illustrations and 33 drawings and diagrams by the author. (Craft for All Series)

This useful little handbook will do much to dispel the impression that patchwork is a tedious and highly skilled pastime. Written in a clear and simple style it takes the reader from the early stages of cutting the templates (or master pattern) through to the finished article, and the patterns range from the simple to the advanced. In addition to a brief chapter on quilting (often associated with patchwork), the book covers materials for pieced and appliqué patchwork, pieced patchwork, appliqué patchwork, Canadian ‘log-cabin’ pattern, cottage patchwork and padded quilts, the patchwork housecoat, dyeing drab and unsuitable colours, and presents in patchwork. (746.47)

Rugmaking


This elementary booklet gives lucid instructions, amplified by good photographic plates, for making the four main types of rugs: Locker, embroidered, needlepoint and pile (on open canvas). The required materials (e.g. needles, hooks, canvas, wool, etc.) are described. For embroidered rugs the following stitches are explained: Cross-stitch, Gobelin, knitting (or Kelim), various Hungarian stitches, and the knotted stitch. Both long- and short-pile (knotted) methods are described. A final section gives advice on the finishing of hems and selvedges and the backing of rugs, together with some suggestions for design. (746.7)

Interior Decoration


Ralph Dutton will be remembered for his two earlier works The English Garden and The English Country House, and with the present volume he completes a trilogy. A pleasant blend of erudition, wit and urbanity characterizes this survey of four centuries of vicissitudes in architectural appreciation from the end of the Middle Ages to the first feeble glimmers of a revival in taste fifty years ago. There are a few coloured plates of a rather garish nature, and a lavish profusion of good reproductions from photographs. It is a book that deserves to be read. (747.22)
Glass


This admirable survey of the history of glassmaking falls into two parts. In the first the author describes the manufacture of ornamental glassware in ancient Egypt, its development in Syria and the Islamic countries, the rise and fall of the Venetian factories and the revival of glassmaking in western Europe during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The second part deals exclusively with English glasses of the eighteenth century. The author supplies a tabulated classification of the various types of vessels based on the shape and structure of the stem. This section is designed for the inexperienced collector and provides highly concentrated information in most accessible form. One of the most interesting chapters deals with Jacobite glass and the interpretation of the Stuart emblems used for its decoration. The line drawings in Part Two and the section of photogravure plates provide an admirable visual training in appreciating different shapes of glassware.

(748)

Furniture

OLD ENGLISH FURNITURE FROM TUDOR TO REGENCY. F. Gordon Roc. National Magazine Co., 35.6d. (749.9942)

See page 450: ENGLISH POTTERY AND PORCELAIN OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. Frank Tilley.


Mr. Symonds, than whom nobody could be better qualified for the task, has made a selection of Chippendale’s furniture designs, compiled a short critical biography of the great eighteenth-century craftsman and supplied descriptive notes to the eighty plates. It is a work of distinction, the text given in both English and French, and is intended to be a companion volume to The Ornamental Designs of Chippendale.

(749.223)


This is a companion volume to Chippendale Furniture Designs. Mr. Symonds is an authority and his excellent essay is followed by a selection of the more ornamental designs of the great Thomas Chippendale, reproduced from his famous Director, now a very rare book. The work is a study in the rococo, a style which the French made particularly their own, but which passed lightly over England, except for the work of the carver and the gilder. The text is given in both English and French, and there is a brief bibliography of eighteenth-century works on English rococo design. (749.223)
PAINTING


The aim of this book is 'to enable those who like pictures to know a little more about why they like them'. After an introductory sketch of pictorial development from cave paintings till the nineteenth century, the author concentrates, in four out of his six chapters, on painting during the last hundred years. The value of this book, which should be read by anybody sincerely wishing to extend his enjoyment of modern art, owes much to the author's special qualifications for writing such a work. Mr. Dunlop is a well-known artist who at different times in his career has been associated with the short-lived 'Emotionist' advanced group of 1922, the New English Art Club, the London Group (of which he was President 1942-6) and the Royal Academy of which he was elected an associate in 1939. He is thus in a position to do something towards reconciling the breach in recent English painting between the academic and the modernist schools.

ONE HUNDRED MODERN FOREIGN PICTURES IN THE TATE GALLERY. With an introduction by John Rothenstein. Trustees of the Tate Gallery: Phoenix House, 30s. 1s. 13 pages. 100 plates in photogravure. List of plates.

The Tate Gallery, London, has the double function of housing the National Collections of British Painting of all periods and of Modern Foreign Paintings produced approximately the last hundred years. The second function is emphasized in this volume which reproduces pictures, by, among others, Ingres, Courbet, Corot, the great Impressionists, Cézanne, Degas, and a group of contemporary painters including Picasso, Rouault, Matisse and Kokoschka. The introduction, entitled 'A Hundred Years of European Painting,' is by Dr. John Rothenstein, Director of the Tate Gallery. The cover of the book, designed by Barnett Freedman, is an attractive example of modern cloth casing printed in colour lithography.

THE LANGUAGE OF PAINTING. Charles Johnson. Cambridge University Press, 2s. 18s. 80 pages. List of plates. Index.

This important book by the Official Lecturer of the National Gallery, London, may be described as an anatomy of painting. The author analyses the emotional, decorative, and technical aspects of the art in thirty short chapters, averaging six pages each, with clearly defined titles such as 'Vision and Inspiration', 'The Structural Idea', 'Distortion', 'The Rendering of Light'. This careful distribution of subject matter makes for clarity in reading, and on nearly every page there are references to the section of plates at the end of the book. Two chapters are devoted to a technical analysis of four
pictures in the National Gallery. The necessity of looking at pictures rather than reading about them is constantly stressed, and, to all those who find casual visits to galleries unsatisfactory, this book shows the way to greater concentration in looking and a more sensible, flexible approach to the language of painting. With four exceptions, all the reproductions are from paintings in the National Gallery or the Tate Gallery, the list of plates including the appropriate numbers in the respective catalogues. 

TIDELINE. Edward Seago. Collins, 16s. D8. 110 pages. 7 reproductions in colour and 40 in monochrome of paintings by the author.

Mr. Edward Seago in this book not only records in his pictures his wanderings in search of subjects, but supplements his pictorial work with essays on some seemingly unpromising topics. To these, however, he gives freshness and significance by exercising the same artistic selective power that he exhibits in his paintings. The excellent reproductions of his pictures complete a delightful book.

History


The third and enlarged edition of an elementary textbook on the history of painting first published in 1931. Mr. Armstrong’s lucid exposition of the style and mood of the great periods will prove most useful to younger readers and it will appeal at the same time to the adult reader in search of a balanced, intelligent survey of European painting. The author combines interpretation with historical facts (a momentary lapse occurs on pages 75 and 80 where two different dates are given for Hobbema’s death) and carries the story of painting down to our own times in a new chapter on the cubist and surrealist artists specially written for the present edition. The illustrations, mainly taken from familiar pictures in London galleries, are well-chosen for the purpose of the book. Mr. Armstrong is well known as a novelist and poet.


This general history, a useful book for the small reference library, contains a comprehensive survey of the art of painting in oriental as well as western countries and a well-chosen picture-gallery of reproductions. It was first published in 1929 and is now reprinted with a few textual changes but no alteration in the order of chapters. The plates are grouped together at the end instead of being scattered through the text, and are provided with references to the appropriate pages in the text where each picture is discussed. The bibliography remains substantially as printed in 1929 and is most inadequate for recent books. The section on ‘Painting of To-day’, for example, omits any reference to the writings of Dr. Herbert Read and lists only one book with a publication date later than 1928—Lionel Lindsay’s Addled Art (1946). The author has written several books on art and architecture.

Europe

AN INTRODUCTION TO EUROPEAN PAINTING. Eric Newton. Longmans, Green, 8s.6d. C8. 221 pages. 52 illustrations. Appendix.

This history of European painting, first published by Penguin Books in 1941 and now
reprinted with considerable additions, is distinguished for its sensitive, honest writing and skilful fusion of art history with aesthetic theory. Mr. Newton manages to combine a warm, personal approach without loss of a sense of proportion. The result is an analysis of European painting which, though deceptively easy to read, will repay the closest study and pondering. There is a photogravure section of plates in the middle of the book which helps to fix the reader’s memory on a number of masterpieces discussed in the text, and an appendix containing an annotated list of some 250 painters classified by national and local schools. The author is a well-known writer of articles and books on art history.

—Scotland


This finely illustrated book traces the history of Scottish painting from the Trinity College altar-piece, now in Holyrood Palace, painted c. 1470 and containing portraits of James III and his Queen, to the Scott-Lauder group active in the 1890s. Mr. Cursiter, who is His Majesty’s Painter and Limner in Scotland and Director of the National Galleries of Scotland, has written a well-balanced narrative of the lives and works of Scotland’s many painters. His account of the early seventeenth-century native painters James Scougall and George Jameson, the list of the eighteenth-century guilds and institutions which provided systematic art instruction, and the journeys of many painters, including Allan Ramsay (1713–84), to Rome for further training are a few examples of the many new aspects of Scottish art discussed in this informative book. The bibliography contains a list of general works and monographs on individual painters. This book is a companion volume to Ian Finlay’s Scottish Crafts noted on page 459.

—France


The strong resistance which many picture lovers genuinely feel when confronted with Cubist or abstract paintings is mainly due to lack of familiarity with the background, or context, of modern movements in art. In this book, which is written in a fresh and semi-conversational style well preserved in translation, the artistic movements which have succeeded one another at tempestuous rate during the last fifty years are coolly and sensibly discussed both in relation to themselves and in their influence upon individual painters. Beginning with the exhibition of Cézanne’s work in 1895, organized by the Parisian dealer Ambroise Vollard, the author ‘provides the main threads’ in the history of Fauvism, Neo-Impressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, and other movements which have determined the character of twentieth-century painting. The plates are admirably representative. For many years Italian-born Gualtieri di San Lazzaro edited the art journals Chroniques du Jour and XXième Siècle, and has known all the Parisian artists, critics, and dealers. His judgments are based on wide knowledge and his point of view, coming from the other side of the Channel, will have much interest for the discerning English reader (he rates the Surrealist painter Dali for example, considerably higher than most English critics). The influence of the art
dealer during the last fifty years is one of the secondary subjects touched on in this informative book, and though the author believes that the age of great personalities is over, he is confident that 'good painting remains'. (750.944)

— China

AN OUTLINE OF CHINESE PAINTING. Alan Houghton Brodrick. Avalon Press, 12s. 6d. C4. 40 pages. 50 plates (4 in colour). Bibliography. The historical, spiritual and aesthetic backgrounds of Chinese painting are brilliantly clarified in a long essay which summarizes the artistic achievements of the several dynasties of imperial China. The reproductions form a notable anthology of Chinese painting; measurements of the originals are given and the poem inscriptions which describe the mood of the paintings have been specially translated for the present volume. Text and plates together form an admirable introduction to the study of Chinese painting, 'the reflection of the soul of the most ancient and one of the most precious of civilizations'. The author is a well-known archaeologist and traveller. (750.951)

— Australia

MARGARET PRESTON'S MONOTYPES. Edited by Sydney Ure Smith. Ure Smith (Sydney, Australia), 75s. IR.4. 67 pages. 27 plates. Endpapers. The twenty-seven monotypes reproduced in colour in this book present an original contribution to Australian art. The subjects are all inherently Australian, including studies of dry inland country, lush coastal districts, and vivid native flowers. Many of them represent forms found in aboriginal art. Included in this book is an article by Margaret Preston on her work in this medium and a complete list of her monotypes (some eighty of them), together with the names of owners. (750.994)

Technique

THE TECHNIQUE OF THE GREAT PAINTERS. A. P. Laurie. Carroll & Nicholson, 42s. C4. 192 pages. 27 plates (3 in colour). Index. A history of painting materials from Egyptian times to the present-day with supplementary chapters on brushwork, medieval varnishes, Persian illuminated manuscripts and the detection of forgeries. Several common misconceptions (e.g. that the Van Eyck brothers discovered the technique of oil painting) are corrected, and the analysis, by photo-micrographs, of the brushwork of the great masters is an impressive example of the use of scientific methods in confirming genuine or spurious attributions. The author quotes extensively from contemporary treatises, particularly that of Cennino Cennini, a fourteenth-century Paduan painter, in the discussion on medieval manuscript painting. The plates have in most cases fairly lengthy captions and include pictures of the ultra-violet lantern and travelling microscope used in the scientific study of pictures. The book is well produced and printed on antique de luxe paper, though the plates are dispersed rather irregularly through the text. Professor Laurie was formerly Professor of Chemistry to the Royal Academy of Arts and is the originator of scientific art detection. (751)

MATERIA PICTORIA. Vol. I. OIL PAINTING. Hesketh Hubbard. 2nd edition. Pitman, 18s. C8. 328 pages. This first volume of a projected 'encyclopedia of methods and materials in painting
and the graphic arts' was first published in 1939. The remaining three volumes covering water-colour, fresco, tempera, encaustic and other methods will appear later. Vol. I on oil painting is a dictionary in alphabetical order with an abridged glossary of technical (mainly chemical) terms and a short-title list of the more important books on the subject. Entries and definitions are usually brief though the section 'Varnish' covers thirty-one pages and deals very thoroughly with the recipes, properties and uses of oil, spirit and other varieties. As a source-book of practical information this book is of the highest value to artist and art student. It is also a useful reference book on technical terms and methods used in oil painting and deserves a place in any general reference library. The author is Vice-President of the Royal Society of British Artists and an Extension Lecturer in Art for several universities. (751.45)

**Theatre Scenery**


The author, as he writes in the Introduction, gained all his knowledge by practical experience. He has worked with repertory companies, touring companies, in suburban and in West End theatres, and in 1947 with the Pilgrim Players during their production of the Festival play in the Chapter House of Canterbury Cathedral. The results of this varied experience are shown in the many illustrations of settings he has devised and also in the practical instructions he has given for the making and painting of scenery. The Foreword is by the Principal of the Royal Academy of Dramatic Art. (751.75)


In his introduction to the third volume of selections from his brother's designs for the theatre, Mr. Laurence Whistler recalls some of his earliest commissions and his manner of going to work. Rex Whistler, who was killed during World War II, was the most brilliant theatrical designer of recent years. His lively accuracy, his poetic realism may be seen in these coloured drawings he made for the scene painters to work from, and particularly in his backcloths. A list of plays, ballets and revues is included. (751.75)

**Special Subjects**


Two further volumes in this well-known series, which is intended eventually to cover all European schools of painting. In each book the reproductions in colour are accompanied by a general essay and notes. Mr. Laver's volume is concerned with portrayals of Venus by various painters. (753:759.408)
Portraits


In this erudite book the art of portraiture is studied in relation to the Florentine school of painters active between c. 1450-1570. The development of the easel portrait during the Italian Renaissance was one among many indications of the increasing importance of the individual. In the fifteenth century sculptured busts and medals had already attained a high standard of physical resemblance. It was the achievement of the Florentine painters, under the influence of Botticelli and Leonardo da Vinci, to add to this accurate likeness a psychological interest in the states of mind of their sitters. A further development in portraiture resulted from the creation of an hereditary Grand Duchy in Florence by the Medici family during the sixteenth century. 'State' portraits, particularly those by Bronzino (1503-72), were commissioned in large numbers and mark the beginning, in the author's opinion, of the decadence in Florentine portraiture. Through the marriage of Catherine de Medici (1519-89) to Henry II of France the Florentine passion for portraiture passed north of the Alps to receive further development in the schools of France, Flanders and Holland. This fascinating study of a specific form of painting is the first English translation of a full-length work by a noted French writer on Italian art.

Miniatures


Nicholas Hilliard (c. 1547-1619), the earliest English painter whose work survives in any considerable quantity, was the greatest exponent of the Elizabethan portrait 'miniature'. These portraits, painted in water-colour on oval or circular pieces of vellum stuck on card and enclosed in a metal or enamel frame, were intended to be worn as personal jewellery or momentoos. The lecture now printed, which was delivered in the winter of 1947-8 before audiences in London, Oxford, Utrecht and Amsterdam, forms an important postscript to the notable exhibition of Hilliard's work held in London on the four-hundredth anniversary of his birth. Mr. Pope-Hennessy, Assistant Keeper of Architecture and Sculpture at the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, and a well-known writer on painting, analyses Hilliard's achievement with special reference to his contacts with France and relationship with the mannerist style of sixteenth-century art. The work of Isaac Oliver (1566-1617), possibly Hilliard's pupil, is also considered. Thirty-three plates illustrate the successive stages of the lecturer's thesis and in addition to the personal and psychological interest of the portraits themselves show the connexion of miniatures with emblematic imagery and the first beginnings of landscape painting in England.

Sea Pictures


This attractive book provides most useful signposts to the history of British marine
painting and might be read, with great profit, before or after a visit to the National Maritime Museum at Greenwich. To the uninitiated, sea pictures may all look very much alike, but Mr. Warner classifies the genre into manageable groups: subject-pictures of ships, sea and sky, commemorative paintings of sea battles, etc., ship-portraits and littoral paintings in which the sea is viewed in relation to the land. He tells the story of British sea painting from the days of the Van De Veldes (father and son) who started the tradition in the 17th century to the Admiralty War artists of World War II. The splendid illustrations show the diversity of British marine painting and include several plates illustrating the recent war. This is the first book to deal specifically with British marine painting and is excellently planned; the student might however, have been referred to the valuable previous studies of Keble Chatterton, particularly Old Sea Paintings (1928) which deals very fully with the rise of marine painting in England.

--- Birds

TROPICAL BIRDS. From colour plates by John Gould. Introduction and notes by Sacheverell Sitwell. Batsford, 6s.6d. C4. 12 pages of text. 16 colour plates. (Batsford Colour Books)

One of the first volumes in a new series, this is a suitable memorial to John Gould, one of the greatest of all painters of birds, whose work is not likely ever to be surpassed. The sixteen plates here reproduced in colour appeared, for the most part, in John Gould's Birds of New Guinea and the Adjacent Papuan Islands, published between 1875 and 1888, and they show some of the most gorgeous of all the earth's creatures. The selection of Sacheverell Sitwell as writer of the introduction is in itself a further deserved and fully justified compliment to the painter.

--- Still Life

GARDEN FLOWERS. From colour plates by Jane Webb Loudon. Introduction and notes by Robert Gathorne-Hardy. Batsford, 6s.6d. C4. 12 pages of text. 16 colour plates. (Batsford Colour Books)

As Mr. Gathorne-Hardy, well-known as a writer on English flora, points out in his introduction, it has been the fortune of many famous botanists to have as their wives women who were as competent with the brush as their husbands were with the pen. The choice of artist for the present book is perhaps an unusual one, since Mrs. Loudon's paintings have remained less well known than those of many others among her contemporaries. Her subjects were partly the old English garden flowers, and partly the new, exotic species which during her day—the early years of the last century—were just beginning to reach the gardens of Britain. The excellent introduction and notes on the plates give the book a universal appeal.

Schools of Painting: American


Biographical and critical accounts of fifty painters, each accompanied by a reproduction of a major work, form the aptly named 'milestones' in this history of American
painting during the first half of the twentieth century. A short but useful introduction traces the emancipation of American painting from the lifeless academicism current in 1900 and the subsequent absorption into American art of the cubist, expressionist and abstract movements which have dominated recent European painting. In the notes on individual painters which follow, both native-born and foreign artists who have settled in America, such as Tehélichew and George Grosz, are included. The author is Director of Education at the Institute of Contemporary Art, Boston, U.S.A., and organized the recent exhibition of 'American Painting in Our Century' for which the paintings reproduced in this book were assembled. (759.1)

—British


Sir Godfrey Kneller, born in Hamburg in 1646, came to England in 1670, becoming court painter to the later Stuart monarchs and George I. He painted all the eminent men and women of his time, including the Kit-Cat Club portraits, a group of Whig politicians and writers which has recently been acquired by the National Portrait Gallery, London. Kneller was the last of the foreign artists—Holbein, Van Dyke, Lely and others—who dominated English painting in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and the first painter to be made a baronet. Lord Killanin has produced a valuable critical study of Kneller's work and relations with contemporary painters, poets and mezzotint artists. While recognizing the unevenness of Kneller's vast output, the author claims that his best works place him among the finest portrait painters. Nearly a hundred reproductions do much to substantiate this claim and provide a fascinating picture gallery of the leading figures during one of Britain's most eventful periods in history. (759.206)


A fully documented monograph on the English landscape and water-colour artist J. C. Ibbetson (1759–1817) incorporating many new facts, dates and identifications of pictures connected with Ibbetson's work. His place among the topographical artists of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries is carefully assessed and his portraits, book illustrations and water-colours, aspects of his work previously ignored, are fully treated for the first time. The author is a Fellow of the Royal Historical Society and known for her scholarly books on the Swiss painter S. H. Grimm, and English medieval religious life. (759.2073)


David Jones, son of a Welsh printer's manager, was born in Kent in 1895 and trained at the Camberwell and Westminster schools of art in London. These facts are important in considering his work, for his war book In Parenthesis (1937) showed him to love the craft of letters as well as the easel; his work is in essence a blend of English and
Welsh, with Welsh predominating, and it is essentially of its time. He worked long with Eric Gill, and early in his career showed a rare ability to blend imagination, and an unusual gift for colour harmonies, with the discipline of good draughtsmanship. His pictures are evocative, and in the reproductions included herein, which range from the early but far from care-free drawing of 1906 of a Dancing Bear to his water-colour 'The Four Queens' (1941) now at the Tate, he is represented with discrimination. Mr. Ironside's text, sympathetic as it is, would have benefited by simplification of style. It is to be assumed that David Jones's later painting will come under review in due course in the same series.

(759.208)

PRE-RAPHAELITE PAINTERS. Robin Ironside and John Gere. Phaidon Press, 258. ID4. 49 pages of text. 98 plates, including 4 in colour.

The Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood, consisting originally of seven members (Rossetti, Holman Hunt, Millais, W. M. Rossetti, F. G. Stevens, James Collinson and Thomas Woolner, the sculptor) was formed in 1848. The members aimed at recapturing the simple sweetness and faith of the early Italian masters. They exerted a decisive influence on English painting in the second half of the nineteenth century. 'It was, at first', says Mr. Robin Ironside in his introduction to the present volume of representative selections from their work, 'as if the Brotherhood looked at the world without eyelids; for them, a livelier emerald twinkled in the grass, a purer sapphire melted into the sea. On the illuminated page that nature seemed to burst before their dilated pupils, every floating, prismatic ray, each drifting filament of vegetation, was rendered, in all its complexity, with heraldic brilliance and distinctness ...' Mr. John Gere's exhaustive catalogue gives biographical details of the artists and discusses each of the plates, with many accompanying figures. The illustrations include several little-known and hitherto unpublished pictures, including the work of such later Pre-Raphaelites as Arthur Hughes, Burne-Jones, John Brett, and Ford Madox Brown.

(759.2081)


A memorial volume to Paul Nash (1889–1946) one of the outstanding English painters of the first half of the twentieth century. The essays, by recognized experts, discuss Nash's work under the headings, respectively, of 'Artist', 'War Artist', 'Landscape Painter', 'Book Illustrator' and 'Technique, with list of pigments'. Apart from the illustrations, chosen personally by the artist shortly before his death for a projected 'Survey' of his work, the book will be useful for reference purposes. The catalogues of Nash exhibitions from 1912–48 (including all the one-man exhibitions and selected mixed exhibitions to which he contributed) are reprinted with their original introductions. The catalogue of plates gives the fullest details possible about each work illustrated in the present volume, including measurements and ownership.

(759.2083)


Ben Nicholson (b. 1894) is the eldest son of the distinguished painter, Sir William
Nicholson, and a leading exponent of abstract art. This de luxe picture-book, supervised and laid out by the artist, gives representative examples of his work from 1911 (the date of his first painting) to 1947. The introduction by Dr. Herbert Read, an eminent authority on modern art and aesthetics, discusses the nature of abstract art, while Ben Nicholson himself contributes notes (reprinted, with revisions, from an article in Horizon, October 1941) on the direct application of abstractionist principles in his work. Résumés in French indicate the international significance of this volume which must be regarded primarily, however, as a pictorial record of the artist’s entire œuvre up to the present date.


Well known before the war for his mural paintings, book illustrations and stage designs, Rex Whistler was killed in Normandy in 1944. In this charmingly produced book his younger brother Laurence Whistler, author and poet, gives an account of his work and personality. The appendices contain a complete list of the book illustrations and jackets (the latter are now collectors’ items) designed by Rex Whistler, with notes on his mural painting, stage designs and typographical work. Several of the illustrations are here published for the first time.


The introduction to this selection of Mr. Churchill’s paintings consists of a reprint of two essays from the author’s Thoughts and Adventures (1932). ‘I know of nothing’, writes Mr. Churchill of painting, ‘which more entirely absorbs the mind.’ As a relaxation from the strain of political and public life Mr. Churchill turned to painting and found it more satisfying than any other hobby. That his talents are more than those of a gifted amateur will be seen in the reproduction of some of his brightly coloured pictures of Italy, France and his own home at Chartwell, Kent. The three pictures exhibited at the Royal Academy Exhibition in 1947–8 are all represented in this volume. The frontispiece shows Mr. Churchill before his easel.

—Austrian


Oskar Kokoschka, born in Austria in 1886 of Czech descent, is a pioneer of the Expressionist movement in modern art, though until recently his work has been comparatively unknown in Great Britain. Eight of his paintings were included in the notorious Nazi Exhibition of Degenerate Art held in Munich in 1937. The artist subsequently spent the war years in London as a refugee from Prague. This book, published simultaneously in Great Britain and the U.S.A., coincides with the first large-scale exhibition of Kokoschka’s work in America. In addition to two original lithographs the artist has contributed a special Letter. The editor, James S. Plaut, is Director of the Institute of Contemporary Art in Boston, U.S.A.

A further volume in the important series of classics in the literature of art and civilization reissued by the Phaidon Press. The brothers Edmond (1823–96) and Jules de Goncourt (1830–70) collaborated in several notable works of art criticism and in a celebrated Journal. In the present volume six separate monographs from their L'Art au Dix-huitième Siècle (published in twelve parts between 1836 and 1875), dealing with Watteau, Boucher, Chardin, La Tour, Greuze and Fragonard, have been translated into English for the first time by the painter Robin Ironside. The illustrations have been selected by Ludwig Goldscheider, General Editor of the series. The meticulous editing and attractive format of the earlier volumes is well maintained in this latest addition to the series which is the first to introduce colour plates. (759-4)


The works of the little-known French painter Georges de la Tour (1593–1652), not to be confused with the eighteenth-century pastellist Quentin de la Tour, have been rediscovered only in the last twenty years. La Tour’s paintings are characterized by a sense of realism and the exploitation of special lighting effects similar in some respects to the work of the Italian painter Caravaggio, but marked by a reticence and simple pathos un-typical of the baroque art of the period. This book, based on years of research and making frequent reference to original articles in French art periodicals, is the first unified account of the emergence of this artist from almost complete oblivion. There are four chapters—Rediscovery, Life and Career, Style, Pictures—each with detailed notes and appendices, followed by twenty plates in which La Tour’s unusual personality, fusing realism with mysticism in a manner which suggests analogies with painters as far apart as Vermeer and El Greco, is compellingly revealed. (759.403)


The French Revolutionary painter, David (1748–1825), who voted for the execution of Louis XVI and later became court painter to the Emperor Napoleon I, was a leading figure in the classicist movement in painting at the end of the eighteenth century. The political implications of his grandiose, somewhat chilly pictures of classical history and his fervent Revolutionary paintings are studied, together with his portraits, stylistic development and influence, in this monograph which appears in the bicentenary year of David’s birth. Dr. Helen Rosenau is an art historian and lecturer in the Extra-Mural Department of the University of London. Her latest book supplies a useful commentary on the first exhibition in England of David’s work held at the Tate Gallery, London, during the winter of 1948–9. (759.404)

Each book in this series deals with a single masterpiece. A coloured reproduction is accompanied by numerous other illustrations, in black and white and in colour, showing details, preliminary sketches and paintings by other artists which have had some influence on the creation of these masterpieces. The scholarly essays by an international team of experts assess and analyse each picture, with concluding notes on biographical data, physical description and history and a brief bibliography. Nine titles have already appeared in this well-produced series which, if continued, will form a valuable source of information about some of the world's most famous paintings. The quality of reproduction is excellent.

THE DRAWBRIDGE. Van Gogh. Max Parrish, 75.6d. (759.407) (759.9493) (759.408)

See above.

The first volume of a new series designed as a guide to students of draughtsmanship. The author, Slade Professor of Fine Art in the University of London, and a noted painter, discusses the influence of Ingres in the early work of Degas, the great French Impressionist painter (1834–1917). Illuminating notes accompany each drawing. This promises to be a most useful series. The subject—draughtsmanship—is well-defined and the plan of confining each volume to the work of a single artist secures thorough and careful treatment.

RENOIR, 1841–1919. R. H. Wilenski. Faber & Faber, 8s. 6d. (759.408)

See page 467: HOMAGE TO VENUS. James Laver.

—Italian

The frescoes by the Umbrian painter Piero della Francesca (c. 1410–92) reproduced in this book are the series illustrating the Legend of the Cross in the church of San Francesco, at Arezzo. Dr. Longhi discusses della Francesca's art in relation to Renaissance conceptions of space and perspective, emphasizing the artist's highly personal synthesis of form and colour which established the principles upon which Venetian painting was subsequently developed. He also elucidates the narrative content of the frescoes by describing the episodes in the medieval Legend of the Cross. The colouring of the plates, which include several details, is superb though it should be noted that the entire series of frescoes is not reproduced (portions were probably executed by another artist from della Francesca's cartoons). Dr. Longhi is the author of a standard monograph on Piero della Francesca which was translated into English in 1930. The
Iris Colour Books, edited by Dr. Hans Zbinden of Berne and printed in Switzerland, appear under the Batsford imprint in this English edition which is for sale only in the British Isles and the British Empire.


Until his death in 1939 Dr. Oskar Fischel was regarded as the greatest living authority on Raphael, and the present work (Vol. I, Text and Vol. II, Plates) will be indispensable to all students of Italian Renaissance painting. The text is a critical appreciation which embodies all the known facts about Raphael and his environment, but it is unfortunately clumsily translated and in places far from clear. Dr. Fischel comments on the approach of each later generation to the work of Raphael, examining the idea of an affinity between Mozart and the painter suggested by Goethe and Rochlitz. Each of Raphael's works is subjected to a detailed analysis.


In this latest volume issued by the Phaidon Press, at a price only to be described as miraculous, the entire corpus of Tintoretto's authentic paintings is reproduced with a large selection of the drawings. This great painter, who lived from 1518 to 1594 and whose achievement equals that of Titian, marks the zenith of the Venetian school. Dr. Tietze, the author of many important works on art history, introduces the plates with a long and scholarly essay on Tintoretto's life, training and stylistic features. His analysis of the mannerist element in Tintoretto's work demands some knowledge of aesthetic principles on the part of the reader, but a mastery of Dr. Tietze's exegesis greatly extends our appreciation of the superb plates. The catalogue of paintings is full of information and should be used in conjunction with the bibliography and chronological table of Tintoretto's life. This notable book, which was ready for publication in 1939 on the outbreak of war, offers the best opportunity for studying the development of Tintoretto's style, short of a visit to Venice where the greater part of his principal works still remains.

--- Spanish


An impressive, if highly controversial, doctrinaire interpretation of the work of the great Spanish painter Goya (1746-1828) in terms of Marxist ideology. The author defines the main theme of Goya's art as 'the emancipation of the people' and in developing this thesis claims that the conflicting tendencies in his artistic development are linked with the fluctuations of the social revolution of his time. The illustrations, though not representative of all aspects of Goya's work, are excellent. The author's book on Art and the Industrial Revolution was noticed in the April 1948 number of British Book News.
Dutch and Flemish

The Masters of Past Time: Dutch and Flemish Painting
From Van Eyck to Rembrandt. Eugène Fromentin. Translated
from the French by Andrew Boyle. Edited, with Notes, by H. Gerson.
Phaidon Press, 8s.6d. sC8. 389 pages. 102 plates. Notes on the plates.
Selected bibliography. Index.

In this book the Phaidon Press continues its republication of the classics of art criticism. Eugène Fromentin (1820-76), French painter and writer, visited Holland and Belgium in 1875 to write a series of articles, commissioned by the Revue des Deux Mondes, on Dutch and Flemish painting. His work appeared in book form in 1876, the year of the author’s death, and has since become a classic, while his paintings, perhaps unjustifiably, have been almost forgotten. Fromentin writes as a painter and his approach is very different from that of modern art criticism with its emphasis upon historical research, iconography and aesthetic analysis. The reader cannot fail to have his understanding and enjoyment of the masters ‘of past time’, particularly Rembrandt, Ruysdael, Rubens and Franz Hals, clarified and enlarged by Fromentin’s expressive prose. The plates, reproducing most of the pictures described by Fromentin, are an admirable accompaniment to the narrative. The editor’s Notes correct a few of Fromentin’s attributions and give the dates of artists and pictures which the author usually omits. The inspired translation, by Andrew Boyle, is reprinted from the 1913 edition published by Dent. Finally, reference must be made to the typography and the binding, which make this edition of a classic one of the finest examples of recent book production.

(759.9492)

Helena Fourment. Rubens. Max Parrish, 7s.6d.

See page 474: Olympia. Manet.

Oriental

Rajput Painting. Introduction and notes by Basil Gray. Mughal
Painting. Introduction and notes by J. V. S. Wilkinson. Faber & Faber,
8s.6d. each. sR4. 24 pages. 10 colour plates. Paper bound. (Faber Gallery
of Oriental Art)

The first two titles of a new series, designed to cover all the main schools of Oriental
art, edited by the Keeper of Oriental Antiquities in the British Museum. The plates
are separately described and preceded by a general introduction.

(759.954)

South African

Painters of South Africa. C. Bouman. H.A.U.M. (Cape Town, South
Africa), 52s.6d. R4. 134 pages. Illustrations.

A critical anthology of twenty-six South African artists, with examples of their work
and short appreciations by a well-known authority, formerly Professor in the University
of Stellenbosch, and now in the University of Leiden, Holland. The work is
well produced and contains thirteen colour plates.

(759.968)
LYRICAL WORK. Johannes Meintjies. Anreith Press (Cape Town, South Africa), 25s.6d. R8. 26 pages. 50 illustrations (some coloured).
The book comprises a number of reproductions of paintings by Meintjies, one of the foremost of the younger South African artists. There is a biographical sketch and introduction by P. Marincowitz, in English and Afrikaans. (759.068)

— Australian

THE ART OF RUPERT BUNNY. Appreciation by Clive Turnbull. Biographical sketch by Tristan Buesst. Ure Smith (Sydney, Australia), 55s. R4. 75 pages, of which 42 are plates, 10 in colour.
The reproductions in this volume are representative of the figure paintings, decorative compositions and landscapes (mostly French) of Rupert Bunny (1864–1947), who was the first Australian painter to achieve the distinction of a "mention honourable" at the Old Salon in 1890. Bunny spent more than half his life in France and was frequently represented also at the Royal Academy, the New Salon and other Continental exhibitions, two of his paintings being bought for the Luxembourg collection. This handsome volume gives a brief but satisfying conspectus of the work of one who is directly in the great tradition and who is regarded by some as Australia's finest artist. (759.994)

ADVENTURE IN WATERCOLOUR: AN ARTIST'S STORY. Written and illustrated by Kenneth Macqueen. Legend Press (Sydney, Australia), 63s. R4. 48 pages including 17 coloured plates. Portrait.
Kenneth Macqueen, Australian landscape painter, was born in 1897 in Victoria, Australia. He trained at the Slade and Westminster Schools, London, exhibited at the Royal Academy and the New English Art Club, and is represented in the principal national art galleries in Australia, and also in the Metropolitan Museum, New York. He has always painted in water-colours and his considerable contribution to the art of Australia and of the world in that medium is well illustrated in this excellently produced volume. (759.994)

ENGRAVING

A concise and practical survey of the technique of modern wood engraving. Chapters are devoted to the preparation of the block, use and care of tools, printing and design. Engravings by the author are used in the text to illustrate points of technique and examples of contemporaries' work are shown in the Supplement. The dust-jacket, enlarged from one of the author's engravings, is intended to enable the student to make a close study of technique and texture. An account of the work of Thomas Bewick (1753–1828), the founder of modern wood engraving, rounds off an attractive book which will benefit both the practitioner and the collector. The author is an Associate of the Society of Wood Engravers. (761.2)
WOODCUTS OF ALBRECHT DÜRER. T. D. Barlow. Penguin Books, 2s.6d.
Sc8. 25 pages of text. 111 plates. Notes. (King Penguin Books)
A short biographical introduction precedes a section of plates, the greater number of
which are devoted to the series known as 'The Small Passion' of 1511, representing
Dürer's style in its full maturity. The book is so designed as to show the evolution
of his style from about 1493 onwards.

(761.2084)

Revised edition. John Lane The Bodley Head, 12s.6d. SxR8. 56 pages.
18 plates (10 in colour). Line drawings in the text. List of illustrations.
In this handbook, first published in 1927, the author stresses the educative value of the
lino-cut in developing a sense of colour and form and its suitability as a medium for
modestly priced original work. After describing the relationship of lino-cuts to wood-
cuts, wood-engravings and Japanese colour-prints, he gives simple directions for
making lino-cuts, with a useful, illustrated chapter on home-made tools. The illustra-
tions include examples of the right and wrong use of this attractive medium.

(761.3)

COLOUR PRINTING. A Practical Demonstration of Colour Printing by
Letterpress, Photo-offset Lithography and Drawn Lithography. 2 vols.
Thomas E. Griffits. Faber & Faber, 63s. C4. 46 pages. 9 demonstration
charts of colour printing and a colour chart.
Of this work Volume I contains the text and Volume II a number of demonstration
colour plates, showing the results obtained by varying the process of reproduction,
order of printing and the tone of inks. Mr. Griffits writes from long experience of
colour printing and urges an imaginative break-away from accepted traditions and
routine, particularly in the order in which the colours are printed. He devotes a section
to the printing of yellow: 'I never print the yellow first if I can avoid it.' The bio-
 graphical notes are proof of his experience and he has also included notes on well-
known artists of his acquaintance who were interested in lithography, with comments
on their success in that medium. Another section deals with standard inks for three-
and four-colour work, and again the author stresses the importance of the order in
which the colours are printed. Finally there are explanatory sections to be studied in
conjunction with the demonstration plates, which are produced by letterpress, photo-
lithography and drawn lithography. With the plates a colour chart is included showing
the effect of six different blacks on overprinted colours. Mr. Griffits's theories should
interest both the student of printing and those engaged in the practice of it. A knowl-
edge of the different processes is assumed in the reader.

(762.883)

ETCHINGS AND DRYPOINTS. Sir Lionel Lindsay. Ure Smith (Sydney,
Australia), 6s.6d. 1Sc8. 48 pages. 32 plates. (Ure Smith Miniature Series 2)
Sir Lionel Lindsay's was the most successful one-man show at Colnaghi's Gallery,
London, in 1927, and since that time he has won distinction as an etcher, wood-
engraver, water-colour painter and art critic. In this small book thirty-two reproduc-
tions of his works are presented in sepia on art paper. They include Australian, Spanish
and other subjects. The book also contains an article on Spain and the Etcher by Sir
Lionel and a pen portrait of the artist himself by Harold J. L. Wright.

(769.2)
PHOTOGRAPHY


This valuable reference book for the practising photographer, amateur or professional, gives information on an exceedingly wide range of subjects, arranged alphabetically with copious cross-references. Mr. Sowerby, who is editor of the weekly journal Amateur Photographer, has largely rewritten this edition and a number of experts have contributed to it. The emphasis is on the practical side and very full details are given of all current procedures and processes. Articles on the most important subjects have been considerably expanded and every effort has been made to make the Dictionary as complete a storehouse of information as possible. It is a book that should be in the possession of every photographer. (770.03)


The author here follows up his work on photographic technique, Better Photographs, with a volume devoted to the artistic side of photography and illustrated with examples. His purpose is to open the reader's eyes to the multiform aspects of the visible world which habitually pass unnoticed. 'My aim', he says, 'will have been achieved if the reader of this book, being interested in photography, acquires the taste and the habit of seeing; if he discards conventional aspects; and if, from my pages, he becomes better acquainted with the meaning of that visual language known as photography.' Before examining the various expressions and manifestations of photography, he endeavours to answer the question 'What is photography and what are its limits?' The book is then divided into sections covering: Leading Trends in Photography; Composition; Lighting; Relief and Movement; Personality; and Nature. The beautiful photographs which illustrate this edition were chosen from the work of outstanding French photographers, and give an idea of what may be called the Paris school. (770.1)


This book (first published in 1923) is written primarily for beginners, but will also be useful to advanced workers. It does not deal with artistic problems, but with the scientific principles leading to the perfect print: subject brightness, properties of negative and positive materials, exposure, development (including processing in the tropics). This edition is rewritten and includes the following new material: descriptions of American and British standard speed determinations of 'gamma', and of the S.E.I. exposure photometer; a table of speed rating equivalents; and notes on the handling and storage of negatives. The book is scholarly, lucid and practical. (770.1)

A.B.C. OF PHOTOGRAPHY. Frank and Molly Partington. Fountain Press, 5s. sC8. 80 pages. 8 plates. 22 figures.

This practical little book is intended for the beginner in photography. Opening with an explanation of general principles, it goes on to describe the structure and operation of a modern box camera and to deal briefly but clearly with loading and unloading,
film, filters and exposures, indoor photography, developing, printing and enlarging, and the final processes, as well as the more difficult subjects of pictorial composition and 'the seeing eye'. The book is illustrated with examples of the author's own work.

**HOLIDAY PHOTOGRAPHY.** Frank and Molly Partington. *Fountain Press, 28. 8C8. 32 pages. 16 pages of photographs. 6 figures.*

The scope of this little book is a good deal wider than the title suggests. Of its six chapters, only the first two on the choice of equipment and its overhaul are specifically addressed to photographers. The next three, beginning with one on planning the holiday, are mainly intended to develop 'the seeing eye'. Little in the way of purely technical advice is included, since this is obtainable from any of the standard elementary textbooks, but there is much illuminating advice on how to look at things with the object of taking good photographs of them. The final chapter on Going Abroad deals with regulations and the Customs as applied to cameras and photography, technical considerations and points to watch. The book is illustrated with photographs taken by the authors.


A revealing account of the outlook and methods of a leading portrait photographer of international repute. Following a consideration of the practical problems arising out of the psychological aspect of portrait photography, he gives some attention to elementary lighting and then proceeds to describe his own system of lighting, an important feature of which is the use of a double main light, and his own method of retouching negatives. He includes a chapter on technical quality and writes at some length on special types of portrait work, including 'at home' portraiture, colour portraiture, stage and screen stills, groups, and the exhibition portrait. He has some wise things to say about the critical attitude which the photographer should adopt towards his own work. The illustrations include some fine examples of the work of the author and of other outstanding portrait photographers.

**THE MAN BEHIND THE CAMERA.** Edited by Helmut Gernsheim. Foreword by Rathbone Holme. *Fountain Press, 218. 8C4. 143 pages. 54 photographs.*

Definite spheres of activity are associated with names of certain photographers, whose style manifests itself in their choice and treatment of subject matter and distinguishes their work from that of others. In this book are related the stories and achievements of nine outstanding creative photographers whose vision, imagination and originality have led to fame. Each speaks for himself and gives some idea of his approach to his work, his aims, outlook and methods, as well as a general account of himself. They include Cecil Beaton, of international reputation; J. Allan Cash, in the front rank of camera journalism; the editor himself, best known for his photographs of architecture and sculpture; E. O. Hoppe, whose name has been a household word in photography for over forty years; Angus McBean, Britain's leading theatrical photographer; Felix H. Man, a pioneer of pictorial journalism; Mrs. K. M. Parsons, notable British landscape photographer; W. Suschitzky, famous for his photographs of children and animals; and Harold White, a leading interpreter of the British way of life. The aspiring photographer will find much useful practical advice in these pages. The illustrations are superb examples of the photographer's art.
LIGHTING FOR PORTRAITURE: TECHNIQUE AND APPLICATIONS.
Walter Nurnberg. Focal Press, 17s.6d. SuR8. 188 pages. Diagrams. 64 pages of plates. 4 tables. Index.

In this practical book on the use of artificial lighting in portrait photography the author summarizes the results of his own extensive experience and expands one aspect of his earlier work, Lighting for Photography. Walter Nurnberg has already achieved a high reputation as a professional photographer and his book is fully illustrated with excellent examples of his own work and that of other well-known photographers from many parts of the world. Aided by numerous lighting diagrams and half-tone reproductions showing the effect of various types of lighting, the author explains the technique and principal applications of lighting to portrait photography. He gives a detailed analysis of sixty-four lighting schemes and shows how lighting can be used to bring out the likeness of the subject or to concentrate on certain features or to obtain a particular photographic effect.


A textbook for students, industrial chemists and photographers who have to prepare photographic emulsions. It describes in detail small-scale production, coating and testing, but, obviously, it cannot deal with the jealously guarded secrets of the large-scale manufacturer of emulsions of commercial quality or of extreme properties. This second edition has been brought up to date and has been expanded by eighty pages and twenty-six illustrations. New chapters on three-layer colour films and on plastics in emulsion techniques have been included.

Cinematography

35MM FILMSTRIP TECHNIQUE. Peter Hansell. Ilford, 7s.6d. D8. 82 pages.
Illustrations and diagrams. Appendices.
The author is Medical Officer in the Department of Medical Photography, Westminster Hospital Medical School, London; this volume has been prepared expressly for all those interested in filmstrip from both its technical and educational aspects. Its main object is to present 'as many facets of the production side as possible, so that, armed with these practical considerations, the reader will be better able to work out his own applications'. The book consists of eight parts: principles and applications, equipment, methods, materials, processing, miniature lantern slides, projectors and projection, and appendices (various suggested frame sizes for special purposes and copyright material).


Instructions are given in the use and servicing of the smaller projectors now used extensively in the home, lecture hall, and classroom. It is the author’s aim to help beginners prepare and present faultless shows. Numerous illustrations support the text and an appendix lists some sources of supply and information.

This book, now in its fourth edition, originally appeared in 1933 and was the first work published in Britain to deal comprehensively with the work of the kinema projectionist. It has now been entirely rewritten and incorporates details of the latest types of projectors and sound equipments, 'in addition to a general exposition of the mechanical and scientific principles involved in kinematograph film projection'. The author, who is a technical consultant to the British Kinematograph Society and editor of the Society's journal, British Kinematography, has been assisted in the work of editing by Alex J. Martin, associate editor of Kinematograph Weekly. (778.55)


The author, who during and since the war has been engaged on mobile projection and recently published a practical manual on cine-film projection, has written the present volume with the purpose of helping the large number of beginners and users of some of the many different types of projector to gain confidence through a knowledge of the general technique of film-strip projection. There are chapters on slide and strip specifications, the preparation of film-strips and slides, safeguards against film damage, the projector and its parts, examples of modern equipment, preparing for projection, screens, using the projector, care and maintenance, finding and correcting faults. The appendix provides lists of some film-strip producers and distributors and film-strip projector manufacturers in Britain. (778.554)

Applied Photography


This is a semi-popular work which assumes that the reader is already conversant with ordinary photographic procedures. It explains the great value to crime detection of photography by reflected ultra-violet light or, beyond the other end of the visible spectrum, by infra-red waves, and also by the application of fluorescence phenomena. Many of the illustrations have figured in actual cases. There are examples of the aid given by photomicroscopy employing ultra-violet or infra-red irradiation, and the author makes many suggestions for further applications of the various techniques to police work. (778.9352)

Collections of Photographs


The present issue of this well-known annual review follows the pattern of previous
volumes. The introduction by the President of the Royal Photographic Society of Great Britain gives a survey of the year's work, covering photography in Great Britain and all over the world. Mr. Mason supplies a few notes on pictorial photography during the year with commentaries on some of the pictures reproduced in this volume. The remainder of the book is devoted to seventy-five reproductions of outstanding pictures from photographers in many countries specially selected from a host of entries and covering a wide variety of interests. (779)

THE YEAR'S PHOTOGRAPHY, 1948-1949. Royal Photographic Society, 8s.6d. cloth bound; 6s. paper bound. 5C4. 46 pages of photographs and text (42 plates). Index.

This printed record of the 93rd of the Royal Photographic Society's famous annual exhibitions gives an indication of trends in international photography, showing as it does the work of photographers of many nationalities. At present it is possible to include only the most popular sections of the exhibition, the Pictorial, Nature, Record and Lantern Slide sections, but it is hoped at a later date to include the whole. The plates are outstanding examples of the photographer's art, and the text is devoted to commentaries on 'The Pictorial Prints', by W. R. Kay, covering Architecture, Flowers and Still Life, Portraiture and Figure Studies, and Landscape; 'Nature Photography', by Oliver G. Pike, covering Flowers, Mammals, Insects, Birds and Miscellaneous; and 'Lantern Slides', by Anne Jackson. (779)

AUSTRALIAN PHOTOGRAPHY, 1947. Oswald L. Ziegler (Editor). Ziegler Gotham Publications (Sydney, Australia), 32s.6d. M4. 197 pages, of which 161 are plates (13 in colour). Index.

In this first issue of Australian Photography, an attempt is made to establish a standard annual record of the accomplishments of photographers in Australia and New Zealand. The photographs reproduced were selected from more than seven hundred submissions and reveal a high standard of camera art, versatility of technique, and variety of subject. Preceding the photographs are eight short articles on special aspects of photography, including colour photography in medicine, religious films, race photo-finishes, etc. (779)

STUDIES OF DANCERS IN COLOUR AND MONOCHROME. Gordon Anthony. Home & Van Thal, 42s. IC4. 12 pages of text. Frontispiece and 16 plates in colour. 16 plates in black and white.

A volume of posed studio portraits of eighteen dancers—American, British, French and Javanese—in roles danced recently by them in London. It is the first collection of Gordon Anthony's photographs to include examples of his work in colour. The introduction by Deryck Lynham of the London Archives of the Dance discusses the dancers in the roles portrayed, gives model information on the balls concerned, and sets out some of the practical and aesthetic problems raised by this extension of photographic technique, which, while creating new possibilities for the imaginative portrayal of dancers in character, yet enforces, temporarily, irritating restrictions through the as yet imperfect development of processes and the severe limitation of colour range imposed by the present shortage in Britain of the necessary materials. (779-7928)
MUSIC

CÉSAR FRANCK. Norman Demuth. Dobson, 12s.6d. D8. 228 pages. 9 illustrations. Appendices. Index.
This is claimed to be the first book on César Franck by an English writer, and, in addition to presenting a straightforward account of its subject’s life and works, it includes features which make it useful as a work of reference. The author gives first his biography of Franck and then proceeds to examine the works, which he classifies into broad groups. Three final chapters are devoted to the pupils of Franck, to his contemporaries in the French musical world, and to a summary character sketch of the composer. The appendices give a list of books consulted, in which no publishers or dates are given, and a list of Franck’s works, including many still in MS. and to which attention is drawn for the first time outside France. (780.0711)

This succinct account of the work of the great Belgian composer (1822-90) lays sufficient emphasis on the constructional aspect to enable the general reader to grasp the essentials of Franck’s music. At the same time the author contents himself with a study of the works most frequently heard; by concentrating on these, which include examples from the works for organ and orchestra and the chamber music, the continual appearance of the composer’s particular characteristics in various forms is made very clear. The book opens with a short biographical sketch. (780.0711)

AN ANTHOLOGY OF MUSICAL CRITICISM. Compiled by Norman Demuth. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 12s.6d. sF8. 397 pages. Index.
Norman Demuth, composer and writer on music, has arranged this anthology of critical and appreciative writings by subject in chronological order. For the most part, composers and their music form the subjects of the extracts chosen, but a few articles of more general application are included from periodicals, etc. In all cases sources and dates are given, and the collection is very fully indexed. (780.072)

Musical Appreciation

A study of the relationship of music to the sciences of anthropology, philosophy and psychology, by the music critic of The Times. It is an attempt to formulate a philosophy of music by examining elements in it which are the result of this relationship. The result is an interesting excursion into the by-paths of thought in music, and an extension of musical boundaries. The author groups his essays under the main headings noted above, and ends with an outline of music as a social art, as a mirror of contemporary political events, and as a product of the mental climate of its time. (780.1)

OF MUSICAL THINGS. Alphous Silbermann. Graham Book Co. (Sydney, Australia), 10s.6d. SuR8. 116 pages. Index.
A collection of lectures on the aesthetics of music given by the author to students of the New South Wales Conservatorium of Music in Sydney, Australia. (780.1)

In this guide to orchestral music, written for the layman, the author describes the components of the orchestra, the chief musical forms, and the facts which form the background of the ordinary music lover's appreciation. The style is fluent and easy and the book is excellently produced.

(780.1)

Yearbooks


This is the sixth appearance of what has become a leading musical reference book. It combines two kinds of material; the topical or ephemeral, and the historical. Of the first category examples are found in the surveys for 1947-8, in the spheres of broadcast music, the progress of research, the British Council and the Arts Council, opera, the musical events of the year in Britain; and the many reference lists, including musical organizations, the Press, cathedral and collegiate organists and bibliographies. These last are subdivided into several parts, the first of which is a special list of books on film and radio music; there follows a general bibliography in two parts, the first in alphabetical subject order and the second a briefer personal list under names of composers, etc. All these lists, except the first which is more comprehensive, are for the year 1947 and include periodical and American sources. The final list is a classified bibliography of music published in Britain in 1947. The rest of the ample material consists of articles on special subjects of long-term value for reference. This kind of information has been included in earlier issues, but the actual material is not repeated. Examples are articles on Bernard Shaw as a music critic, on the Haines system of music notation, on the relation between music and musicology, on the French and Belgian organists. It should be noted that future editions, to be known as 'surveys', will tend to be more self-contained, for use almost entirely as a permanent work of reference rather than as an ephemeral annual.

(780.58)

Concerts

THE PROMS. Thomas Russell. Max Parrish, 7s.6d. sM8. 72 pages. 37 illustrations, including 4 plates in colour. Index. (World of Music Series)

The present famous series of Promenade Concerts was founded in 1895 by Henry Wood and his manager Robert Newman, and they were given in the Queen's Hall, London, until it was destroyed by German bombing in 1941, since when they have been continued in the Albert Hall. After a short chapter on earlier 'Proms', which were begun by John Banister in 1672, Mr. Russell surveys the present series, with much interesting detail of programmes, orchestras, broadcasting, etc., and a fascinating study of the great conductor, Sir Henry Wood, who reigned over them for forty-nine years. Mr. Russell writes with discriminating enthusiasm from long personal knowledge, first as promenader, then as a member of the London Philharmonic Orchestra, and now as its Managing Director. The illustrations cover the whole period and include a reproduction in full colour of the portrait of Sir Henry Wood, 1943, by Frank Salisbury.

(780.73)
Anthologies


The music critic of the Daily Express has gathered into this anthology many quotations from various sources, some of which will be known to the general reader from musical biography. The first part is general in scope and chronological in arrangement; the second includes an essay by Christopher Hassall on ‘Music and English Poetry’, and a selection of humorous items; the third presents a portrait of the musician at work, as seen by Mr. Gerald Moore, Mr. Thomas Russell and others; and the book closes with an examination of the prospects for music in England by Scott Goddard. The sources of the extracts are given.

History


This brilliant short history of music, which has proved of great value since it was first published over twenty-years ago, gives, without great detail, a unified conspectus of the development of music from primitive times. Of the 202 pages of text, 110 are devoted to the pre-Haydn period, and Dr. Einstein begins the story with a chapter on primitive and oriental forms. The music examples take the form of extended quotations ranging from the music of the Troubadours and the Flemish school to Gluck, Haydn and Mozart; there are short notes to explain the examples.


This work, first published over ten years ago and now brought up to date by its author, who is Professor of Music in the University of Minnesota, U.S.A., is a manual for the student rather than for the general reader. Its emphasis on the evolution of music from the Greek era, through early Christian times and the Middle Ages to the beginning of the polyphonic period, has its interest for the specialist. The author’s aim has been to provide continuity in the narrative of this evolution, and to give prominence to the perpetual flow in the tide of musical ideas, showing how at any one time the art is not static but continually developing. With this in mind he has broken off his account at one point only to outline, in a single chapter, illustrated with drawings, the development of instruments. The present century is treated less fully than the earlier periods, with the emphasis rather on the music of the New World. The bibliography occupies twenty pages and is classified into broad groups by subject; it includes periodical references.


The present work was first published in Buenos Aires in 1944 and elaborates the increasingly popular theory that regards music as a social product. The book is divided into two parts, of which the first is devoted to a study of the music of the
later Romantic era. The arrangement is chronological, and in general the author
discusses an idea and then exemplifies it by reference to a composer or group of
composers. A chapter which brings the study up to Honegger and Scriabin con-
cludes the first part of the book. This is followed by a more closely knit analysis of
the trends of recent years. Inevitably there is emphasis on techniques: polytonality,
atonality, polyrhythm and microtonality are analysed and illustrated. The reader is
presumed to have some technical knowledge. The book is a concentrated examina-
tion of music itself rather than of the art of sound as a social phenomenon. The biblio-
ography includes periodical sources.

MUSIC: A SHORT HISTORY. W. J. Turner. 2nd edition. A. & C. Black,
6s. 8vo. 105 pages. 7 illustrations. Index.
To this edition of a book first published in 1932 a chapter has been added on the music
of the twentieth century. Despite its brevity, it contains material on all the basic
musical elements, pitch, rhythm, harmony, aesthetics, form, welded into a clear
historical outline from the earliest times to the present day. The chapter on music as an
art contains a succinct account of the chief theories about music and its nature. The
additional concluding section on the present century does no more than characterize
by brief sketches the work of the leading European composers.

COME LISTEN TO MY SONG. Reminiscences of Music and Travel in Two
Worlds and Two Eras. Roland Foster. Foreword by Eugene Goossens III.
Collins (Sydney, Australia and London), 15s. sD8. 288 pages. Portrait frontis-
piece. 34 photographs of musical celebrities. Index.
Mr. Roland Foster is Professor of Singing at the New South Wales State Conserva-
torium. In this autobiography, the record of more than fifty years' intimate associa-
tion with contemporary artistic celebrities, British, Continental, American and
Australian, the author begins with glimpses of professional life in England, goes on to
chronicle his world-wide tour, in semi-royal state, as secretary to Clara Rumford
(Clara Butt), and concludes with his experiences after settling in Sydney, New South
Wales. He describes the pageant of music in his time and gives some critical evaluation
of music in the present.

15.6d. sD8. 251 pages. Index. Paper bound.
Since its first publication in 1934, this brilliant study has been regarded as a classic
guide to the contemporary musical landscape. The author's aim has been to produce
a sketch of tendencies and influences in modern European music rather than a formal
survey of the field. The relationship of music to the other arts is emphasized in order
to underline parallel developments. Although fifteen years have passed since its first
publication, the book has wisely not been revised or brought up to date, since its
main importance lies in its presentation of a contemporary viewpoint.

--- Britain

THE YEAR'S WORK IN MUSIC. Edited by Alan Frank. British Council:
Longmans, Green, 25.6d. IM8. 79 pages. 19 illustrations. Bibliography.
Index. Paper bound.
The prefatory note to this survey of British musical activity during the period June,
1947, to May, 1948, announces that it is hoped to continue the publication as an annual series, which will include articles on some special aspects of British music and an account of the principal musical events of the period. The first issue presents essays by various hands on, for example, opera in Britain, the Third Programme of the B.B.C., Festivals of Music and the career of Dr. Vaughan Williams, the first performance of whose sixth symphony took place during the year. There is a survey of the London concert scene. The select bibliography deals with music and musical literature published during the year, including periodical material, and a list of recordings of British music is given. The illustrations are chiefly photographs of some of those who make musical history in England.


The sub-title of this contribution to the literature on seventeenth-century music in England indicates the author’s purpose in writing the book, which was first published in 1932. This is to give as full an account as possible of the musical and social background of the era in which Purcell’s genius flourished. All the available biographical material is briefly presented, but the author deals very fully with the stylistic elements of Purcell’s music, in particular his settings of English texts, and with the musical tradition which he inherited and transformed. The author, who is a music critic and lecturer, has added in an appendix a note on the still undecided question of Purcell’s parentage.

---

ITALY


This historical outline of music in Italy takes as its boundaries the end of the 15th century and the beginning of the 19th. The period before 1400 is seen as a preparation for an art which culminated in the ‘Golden Age’ of Italian music and which centred in the powerful city states of Venice and Florence, Rome, Naples and Milan. Against a brilliant social background music flourished in this period which has had far-reaching influence on the art and culture of the rest of Europe. The author completes her study with a section devoted to these influences, of which the most important was in the operatic field. The bibliography lists chiefly Italian books, with the inclusion of a few French, German and English sources. Dates of publication are not always given.

---

RUSSIA


The present work, primarily a critical study, not a biography, attempts to approach the music of Rachmaninov with an unbiased judgment and a disregard of the great popularity from which some of the works have suffered. The author arranges his analyses of the works into broad groups according to form; and in addition has some very useful generalizations to offer on the subject of Rachmaninov’s style, the quality of his melodies and the emotional temper of his musical personality. Other points brought out are the use sometimes made of Russian Church chants, and the contrast between Tchaikovsky’s music and that of Rachmaninov, particularly where the
former's influence appears in the orchestral works. Two chapters of biography begin the book, and a complete list of works, a selective bibliography and a short discography are included at the end.

---

**Byzantium**


Dr. Wellesz has spent many years in the investigation of the development of Eastern Christian music, and this monograph is one of the results. As a specialist on the subject he is the author of many books and articles which set out his approach to such problems as Byzantine notation and rhythms. In the present work he emphasizes the importance of the words used in the liturgies, and, in order to present his material as fully as possible, he has in all cases investigated the original text. The book is written mainly for the musicologist, but it is hoped that students of Eastern culture and particularly of the Byzantine contribution will find it of service. The bibliography is broadly classified and includes manuscript sources; the plates illustrate the development of Byzantine musical notation.

---

**Africa**


The Chopi (Muchopi) tribe come from Portuguese East Africa, in the Zavala district of the Limpopo, north of Lourenco Marques. They have been famous for music and dancing for centuries; the earliest Christian missionary, in 1562, described them as 'much given to the pleasures of singing and playing'. Their speciality is orchestra work with toned xylophones, supplemented with toned drums and rattles, which accompany a dance with singing; music, words, and dance forming set compositions. Every village has its orchestra. Since many of the Chopis go annually to work on the Rand, their music is familiar there. Apart from the work of Junod, this is the first detailed examination of their music.

---

**Musical Form**


Dr. Mosco Carner, the eminent conductor and writer on music, begins this short history of the waltz by outlining its development from the old German peasant dances, the Ländler. Its subsequent culmination in the compositions of the Strausses, father and son, and of Joseph Lanner is fully dealt with, and the story is brought up to the twentieth century by mention of the waltzes to be found in opera and ballet. The illustrations are well chosen and reproduced.

---


Edwin Evans, who died in 1945, was a music critic with unusually profound and sympathetic knowledge of ballet and other theatre dance forms. In this volume,
between a preface ‘Appreciation’ by Ninette de Valois, Director of the Sadler’s Wells Ballet, and a postscript ‘Memorandum’ by a fellow critic, Dynley Hussey, are collected six groups of articles written for the Dancing Times, briskly discussing the choice, adaptation, composition, history, use and misuse of music for dancing. Many of the articles bear directly on the repertoire of the Sadler’s Wells Ballet, to which he gave always generous enthusiasm and advice.

Opera

OPERA IN ITALY. Naomi Jacob and James C. Robertson. Hutchinson, 21s. IM8. 234 pages. 19 illustrations.
The appeal of this book is rather to the average opera-goer than to the trained musician. Part 1 describes the chief opera houses and discusses their history, giving accounts of the most memorable performances. In Part 2 J. C. Robertson, in articles reprinted from musical journals in this country between 1936 and 1942, discusses various topics of interest to opera lovers. Part 3 is devoted to performances of individual operas, and Part 4 to biographical sketches of opera composers.

OPÉRA COMIQUE. Martin Cooper. Max Parrish, 7s.6d. ID8. 71 pages. 34 illustrations. Musical examples. Index. (World of Music Series)
Martin Cooper, who is a music critic of the Daily Herald, begins his essay on a particularly French product by tracing its antecedents in the popular entertainments of the medieval fairs of Paris. Many factors contributed to the development of the genre as it was known in its best period, the later eighteenth century; among these were Italian influences and the opera-ballet and similar court spectacles. After the Revolution, changes in fashion were responsible for changes in opéra comique itself, and the romantic element crept in, destroying the essentially stylized character of it. The illustrations, some in colour, are from contemporary engravings of opera productions.

Vocal Music

GERMAN SONG. Elisabeth Schumann. Translated from the German by D. Millar Craig. Max Parrish, 6s. sM8. 72 pages. 45 illustrations. Index. (World of Music Series)
Madame Schumann, whose reputation as a singer of Lieder is unequalled, introduces her account of German song, which she confines to the 19th century, with a short historical sketch of the antecedents of the Romantic age in song. She then devotes a chapter each to Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Wolf and Richard Strauss as song writers. As a finale we are given a section on the minor writers, and a chapter on interpretation. Production and illustrations are of excellent quality as with other books in this series.

Orchestral Music

Written by a graduate in music from Melbourne University, this practical little book will increase immeasurably the enjoyment of listening to orchestral music. It deals
with the origin and development of the orchestra, describes orchestral instruments and their ranges, and amongst its appendices includes a concert-goer's glossary, a vocabulary of Italian terms, and a list of selected recordings of orchestral music, as well as certain details of Australian symphony orchestras.

(785)

THE ORCHESTRA. Adam Carse. Introduction by Sir Adrian Boult. Max Parrish, 75.6d. sM8. 72 pages. 44 illustrations, including 4 plates in colour. Index. (World of Music Series)

A short, lucid and well-informed survey of the development of the orchestra and of orchestral instruments in Western Europe, including Britain, from the seventeenth-century groupings of bowed stringed instruments to the present day. The introduction contains some interesting personal reminiscences of famous twentieth-century conductors. Mr. Carse, who was a Professor at the Royal Academy of Music, London, from 1923 to 1939, is an authority on musical history and his previous books include The Orchestra from Beethoven to Berlioz.

(785)

SIXTEEN SYMPHONIES. Bernard Shore. Longmans, Green, 17s.6d. D8. 387 pages. 16 illustrations.

Bernard Shore is the author of The Orchestra Speaks, a book on orchestras and great conductors. Here he analyses chosen examples of symphonic music, prefacing each study with a useful biographical sketch of the composer. The author addresses himself to the concert-goer, and the style is informal and very clear. Composers included range from Haydn to Walton. Some interesting points about scoring and performance are brought out in the course of these essays, and there are several quotations from the views of well-known conductors under whom Mr. Shore has played, which add emphasis to his remarks. A foreword is contributed by Sir Adrian Boult.

(785.11)


This is the first appearance in English of a work published in French in 1940. At that time it was the first study of Mozart's music devoted to the concertos for piano forte, and it presents a systematic account of the compositions in this form. By relating the concertos to other works of Mozart, a conspectus of the development of his genius is given, and the concertos, the most personal of his contributions to the art of music, are seen as landmarks in his spiritual growth. The plan of the book follows a chronological order, each concerto from the tenth onwards being discussed in a separate chapter; it is introduced by three prefatory chapters on the historical background, the structural essentials of the Mozart concerto and relations between soloist and orchestra. The author then deals with the concertos written before Mozart's twenty-seventh year, before proceeding with a longer study of each of the remaining fourteen works and concluding with a final summary. Appendices give the text of alternative cadenzas, a list of gramophone records available in England and an extensive list index of the other works of Mozart mentioned in the book. Dr. Girdlestone is Professor of French in the University of Durham.

(785.6)
Keyboard Music


The period under discussion has been covered by Continental writers, but has been somewhat neglected in Britain; the author has attempted to make good this deficiency in a survey which, though not of great length, is reasonably comprehensive. His book is primarily for the specialist; but it is recommended to those music-lovers who imagine that interesting keyboard music began with Byrd—they will find this persuasive account of the existence of a rich and continuous earlier tradition very rewarding. Part I, The Medieval Period, deals with ancient and medieval organs; the organ music of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries; and early sixteenth-century organ and keyboard music. Coming to the Renaissance, the author discusses sixteenth-century Italy and the Second Venetian School; final chapters deal with the north European Schools, England and the Netherlands, touch on the work of Sweelinck, and, finally, Frescobaldi. A particularly interesting chapter on early keyboard technique rounds off the book. The selected bibliography notes (as well as books) published music of many countries, including both the works of individual composers and collections of the music of the period. There is a list of recordings, mostly Continental or American.

HARPSCICHORD MUSIC. A survey of the virginals, spinet, harpsichord and their Continental equivalents; the people who played upon them; the composers for them; and the music they wrote. Max Kenyon. Cassell, 18s. D8. 256 pages. 9 illustrations. Appendices. Bibliography. Index.

This extremely lucid and attractively written book is intended for the non-specialist and the ordinary music lover. The author divides his survey topographically by the chief European countries (England, France, Italy and Germany) and in each section the headings are: The Instruments in Society; The Composers; The Music. An introductory chapter is given outlining the main differences between the various keyboard instruments, and during the progress of his study the author elucidates further the often confusing variations in nomenclature. In the first sections of each chapter, on 'The Instruments in Society', the social importance and use of the instruments, their employment by royalty and the nobility and the cultural background of the period are among the subjects dealt with. A short bibliography is included for each chapter; and the two appendices are devoted to notes on Domenico Scarlatti in Spain, and the harpsichords made by the Ruckers family of Antwerp.


This is a practical guide, for the organist, to the music of César Franck written for that instrument, and is a reprint of articles published in the Musical Times in 1923. The works are dealt with in chronological order as they appeared in print, and interpretation, registration and fingering are the main topics covered. A useful feature is the inclusion of page references to the Novello and Durand editions of Franck; quotations are numerous, and suggestions for possible omissions in performance have been given by Dr. Grace, who, before he died in 1944, was known as one of Britain's foremost organists and music critics.
Gramophone Records

**RECORD COLLECTING.** Boris Semeonoff. *Oakwood Press* (Chislehurst), 7s. 6d. D8. 100 pages. 7 illustrations.

Dr. Semeonoff's interest in record collecting dates from 1930, when he began to acquire his own collection. In this book, drawing on material already published in the *Record Collector*, he touches on such points as the care and storage of gramophone records, on their cataloguing, sale and purchase, the early history of British and Continental recordings and the artists who were represented on them. Dr. Semeonoff has not restricted himself to the so-called 'Golden Age' of recorded music, that is, before about 1908, but has included many suggestions on items of interest from later periods. A chapter for the jazz expert, by Alexander Ross, is appended. (789.9)

**AMUSEMENTS**

**DAYS WITHOUT SUNSET.** Denzil Batchelor. *Eyre & Spottiswoode*, 10s. 6d. D8. 283 pages.

A book of recollections of great sporting events, the largest section being devoted to cricket, particularly the tours in England of the Australian cricket teams of 1948 and 1938. There are also chapters on international rugby football matches between New Zealand and England and Australia and England, great boxing contests, horse-racing in Australia and England, and the Olympic Games of 1948. The author has a lively yet gracefull style and a real knowledge of the games he describes. (790)


The author of many books on various aspects of British social life and history is here concerned with describing the ways in which ordinary British men and women have enjoyed themselves at play from medieval times to the nineteenth century. In the first section she not only traces the development of the major sports but also that of less well-known games which have been popular from time to time. Other leisure activities, such as Fairs, Shows and Spectacles, Theatre-going, Spa visiting, and the Pleasures of London, are dealt with in a second section under the heading 'Pastime and Diversion'. This is a most entertaining book with many delightful illustrations and an excellent bibliography. (790)

**The Film**


A selection of essays by the well-known dramatic critic who died in 1947, in which he dilates upon some of the films he saw between 1928 and 1946, his opinion of them, and the thoughts to which they gave rise. The American film *Camille* arouses nostalgic memories of the great Sarah Bernhardt; the British film *Rembrandt* sets him meditating upon the character of the great Dutch painter; the French film *La Femme du Boulangier* calls forth praise of Provence; the Russian film *Justice is Coming* releases a gush of anger against Nazi sadism. Throughout, Mr. Agate writes with that caustic wit that makes his work so entertaining to read. (791.4)
HOW TO SCRIPT AMATEUR FILMS. Oswell Blakeston. Focal Press, 6s. C8. 152 pages. Illustrations. Indexed glossary. (Focal Cine Books)

The author of this second volume in a series on amateur film work is already well known for his previous books on film. Paul Rotha, the distinguished documentary producer and author, writes in his foreword that, 'now that Oswell Blakeston has written this little book on script construction, no amateur can explain away his lack of script and expect to be forgiven'. The book is written in a lucid and racy style and gives all the main information and guidance that it is possible to give to the amateur. In the first section the author gives the reasons which, he considers, make a script necessary for amateur films. Other sections deal with movement (the script's basic material), the film shot, the film and balance, the camera angle, screen size, punctuation marks and other tricks, the sequence, bridge passages, captions, commentary and dialogue, the scope of little films, and fiction themes. The book is illustrated with line drawings in series, contributed by John Halas, the maker of animated cartoons.


A new edition of a book first published in Britain in 1943. The editor and translator writes in his preface: 'This film-maker's first book of theory is primarily for the use of other film-makers. Yet, without any paradoxical intent, it can be said that only such a professionally aimed book can to any appreciable extent inform the layman or the artist in another medium, or can encourage the reader to dive below the surface of general appreciation.' There are chapters on word and image, synchronization of senses, colour and meaning, and form and content. The appendices include a list of Eisenstein's work, corrected and supplemented in this edition by Ivor Montagu, the film director, and sequences from The Strike, An American Tragedy and Sutter's Gold, the first outline of Que Viva Mexico!, and a first draft of a shooting script of Forghana Canal.


Edward Carrick is the professional name of Edward Craig, son of Gordon Craig, the great scenic artist. He himself is a distinguished film art director and the author of Designing for Moving Pictures. The present volume, the first of its kind, consists of a complete directory of all directors in British motion pictures; it gives an account of the career and work of each, and is illustrated by a large number of examples of work. A most useful reference book, it is also interesting because it shows the influence of the graphic arts on the motion picture. The book is beautifully produced; the reproductions of the drawings are excellent and a very fine type is used in the letterpress. The designs reproduced include those for Odd Man Out, Great Expectations, Hamlet, Pygmalion, and many other films.

SOVIET CINEMA. Thorold Dickinson and Catherine de la Roche. Falcon Press, 12s. 6d. C4. 136 pages. 119 illustrations. Appendices. (The National Cinema Series)

This volume consists of two essays on the development of the Soviet Cinema. In the
first, Thorold Dickinson, a distinguished film director, makes a survey of the silent film, from the time when showmen of the Brothers Lumière brought the cinema to European Russia in 1898 up to the coming of sound, and includes some account of the work of Vertov, Eisenstein, Tisse, Dovzhenko, Pudovkin and other well-known figures of the Soviet Cinema. In the second essay, Catherine de la Roche, the film critic, traces the history of the Soviet sound film from the first steps in 1931 up to the present time. She deals with the various sides and characteristics of the Soviet Cinema which have developed during that period, including the Children’s Cinema, films with historical themes, documentary films, the feature film in wartime, colour, cartoons and the stereoscopic cinema. The appendices consist of synopses of the films *October* and *Old and New*. About a third of the book is devoted to reproductions of stills, illustrative of the text.

**A FILM STAR IN BELGRAVE SQUARE.** Robert Henrey. *Davies*, 12s.6d.

D8. 186 pages. 25 illustrations. Illustrated endpapers.

In her present volume, the author of *A Farm in Normandy, The Return to the Farm* and *A Village in Piccadilly*, gives an account of the making of the recent British film, *The Fallen Idol*, which was unanimously acclaimed by the critics, from the point of view of the mother of one of the chief protagonists, the eight-year-old Bobby Henrey. Her son was asked to play a leading role in this film on the strength of a photograph seen in her book, *A Village in Piccadilly*. *A Film Star in Belgrave Square* contains the minimum of technical detail but gives a vivid picture of the making of the film both on location in Belgrave Square and in the studios at Shepperton, near London, and sheds light, in general terms, upon the work of all concerned, the director, actors, actresses and technicians, upon the circumstances of the life of each member of the unit, while the film was in production, and upon the environment. The endpapers illustrate various scenes depicted in the book.

**CINÉ-FILM PROJECTION.** A Practical Manual for Users of all Types of 16 mm. and Sub-Standard Film Projectors. Cecil A. Hill. *Fountain Press*, 10s.6d. cloth bound; 8s.6d. paper bound. C8. 168 pages. 8 plates and 17 diagrams in text. Appendix. Index.

In his introduction to this simply written book the author, who during and since the war has been engaged on mobile projection, states that the contents, although intended primarily to assist the user of modern 16 mm. sound projection equipment, are so designed that users of all gauges of sub-standard and 16 mm. ciné and ‘still’ projectors will also find it of value. Moreover, the fact that little has so far been published on the subject is sufficient to ensure its usefulness. There are chapters on projector systems, care of equipment, films and film care, screens, some modern equipment, exhibiting and layout, fault finding, visual aids in education and on the law in Britain as it affects the sub-standard film. The appendix includes lists of British film libraries, periodicals and organizations and a glossary of practical definitions.

who survey the present position of the scientific film, its relation to individual sciences, and the many technical problems arising from the production of science documentaries. A special chapter is devoted to the use of scientific symbols in films. The reference section begins with concise notes on the organization of international bodies concerned with documentaries, such as the Film and Visual Information Section of the United Nations and the International Scientific Film Association. Then follow, arranged in alphabetical order according to countries, the national organizations, learned and professional bodies and commercial enterprises concerned with scientific films. Official as well as non-governmental bodies are listed. The volume concludes with three indexes: a general index, an alphabetical index to film titles and an index of films according to subject.


The writer of the second volume of this history, which is based upon a research of the History Committee of the British Film Institute, was formerly research assistant of the British Film Institute, is now a member of the staff of the British Film Academy and collaborated with Roger Manvell, author of the Penguin Book, Film, in writing the first volume of the history. This second volume covers the period 1906-14. ‘So much has happened during these years’, writes Miss Low, ‘which must be included in a general picture of the British Film Industry... My aim has been to assemble enough factual material to give a general picture of all this, which I hope will be of use as a background for further and more detailed research’. The volume consists of two parts. The first deals with the industry and the public, including the development of the picture palace and the early circuits and the size and composition of the audience, and the rationalization of the industry, its official regulation and self-organization. There is also a long chapter devoted to British film production during the period. The second part consists of chapters on factual, humorous and dramatic films, analyses of three important films of the period, illustrated by factual frames from the films, and a chapter on the film’s aesthetic development. The book concludes with a list of 283 British films put on the market between 1906 and 1914.


As Roger Manvell, Director of the British Film Academy and author of the Penguin book, Film, writes in his foreword, the aim of this book is to gather together the views of a number of people, prominent either in the field of film-making or film-criticism or in both, on the contribution of their country to the experimental development of the film. In his own essay, Manvell shows, by way of introduction, something of how the film materialized and expanded as a medium of expression in the hands of a few outstanding artists during its first fifty years. Jacques Brunius, the French film director, and Lewis Jacobs, American author of books on the film, write on the avant-garde film in their respective countries; Grigori Rosehal, director of historical films, writes on the Soviet film in general; Roman Karmen, documentary film director, on the Soviet documentary; Ernst Iros, author of Wesen und Dramaturgie des Films, describes the expansion of the German and Austrian film and, to supplement this, Hans Richter, well known for his work on German avant-garde, supplies a short
note on this aspect of the film. Edgar Anstey, film critic for the Spectator and the B.B.C., gives an account of the development of film technique in Britain, and John Maddison, at present in charge of the overseas non-theatrical division of films at the Central Office of Information, writes on experiment in the scientific film. The many reproductions of stills from films are illustrative of points raised in the essays. (791.4)

QUARTET. Four stories by W. Somerset Maugham. Screen plays and Foreword by R. C. Sherriff. Heinemann, 9s. 6d. LC8. 251 pages. 5 plates.

As a tribute to the work of Mr. Somerset Maugham, the celebrated novelist and playwright, four of the best-known of his later stories have been made into short screen plays and put together as one picture linked by dialogue spoken by Mr. Maugham. This book gives the text of Mr. Maugham's stories; the screen plays (with screen directions) made from them by R. C. Sherriff himself, a playwright of repute and author of the famous Journey's End; and the linking dialogue. The cast of each short film is given and the illustrations consist of a photographic 'still' from each picture and a frontispiece portrait of Mr. Maugham. In his foreword Mr. Sherriff explains the purpose behind the making of this film, and points out the possibilities opened up by it. Admirers of Mr. Maugham's work will be interested to see what the screen has made of his stories, and filmgoers will be interested to see how a story is adapted for the screen. The stories used for the film, which was made by Gainsborough Pictures in England, are The Facts of Life, The Alien Corn, The Kite, and The Colonel's Lady. (791.4)

BRITISH CINEMAS AND THEIR AUDIENCES. Sociological Studies.


Peter Mayer, who is a distinguished sociological historian and political scientist and is at present lecturing at London University, published Sociology of Film in 1946. The present volume implements that of 1946, which was an interim report, but does not presuppose the reading of it. In collaboration with the Rank Organization and Picturegoer periodicals, the author has collected documents which describe the impact made by the cinema upon the minds of the mass of the people, and much of the book consists of original contributions written by anonymous members of the film-going public. In the introductory chapter, the author sketches the cultural and historical framework within which films and audiences must be understood. He goes on to show how films may influence the individual, and then raises the problem of film preferences against the background of the two preceding studies. Finally, in 'Retrospect', he defines the basic assumptions of a constructive film policy in a modern mass state. The Cinema Audience: an Inquiry made by the Wartime Social Survey for the Ministry of Information, is given as an appendix. The illustrations are reproductions of stills and emphasize points made in the text. (791.4)


This book, which was first published in 1945, has become almost a classic. The four experts who have contributed to the volume are F. W. Campbell of British Thomson-Houston, T. A. Law of British Acoustic Films, L. F. Morris of Western Electric and
A. T. Sinclair of R.C.A. Photophone. The book contains in a convenient form all the information necessary for a proper understanding of sound-film projection equipment. The first chapter deals with the manner in which sound is recorded on film and subsequently reproduced. Four well-known systems of sound projection are then described in detail: the Sound Film Equipment of R.C.A. Photophone Ltd., the British Acoustic Sound-Projection Equipment, the British Thomson-Houston Sound-Reproducing Equipment, and the Western Electric Sound Film Equipment. There are also chapters on portable sound-film equipment, the installation and maintenance of sound-film equipment, fault-tracing and repair, installation of sound-reinforcement equipment for theaters and public address equipment. The new edition covers most recent improvements in permanent magnet loudspeakers and gives technical details of the Westrex Sound System, the latest development in Western Electric equipment. An entirely new chapter has been added on the subject of picture projection.


This reference book is the first issue of an annual volume intended for all concerned with the screening of 16 mm. film and 35 mm. film strip in industry, education and entertainment. It is a pioneer in this field and, although it provides a large amount of information, the publishers do not claim that this information is exhaustive and draw attention to the fact that this would be impossible as long as 16 mm. film and film-strip continue to develop at their present pace. The volume includes surveys of the 16 mm. factual and entertainment film in 1948 and of visual aids and new equipment in 1948. Projectionists’ technical data is given and information provided on 16 mm. and film-strip projectors, light sources and film-user law. There are also lists of British organizations and societies, national and local, of periodicals and books, 16 mm. films of 1948, libraries and distributors, recordings of special effects, equipment and services, and many others.


The author, who has also edited the *British Film Yearbook* and *The Cinema and the Negro, 1905–1948*, one of the British Film Institute’s *Index of the Film series*, discusses in his present book the subject of race relations in films, with particular reference to the Negro. He examines the development of the conception, often prejudiced and unjust, of the Negro on the stage, in silent and sound films, in song and dance, in independent and government films and in European films. He gives an account of various coloured players, including Paul Robeson. There is a survey of wartime developments in Hollywood and, in conclusion, the author gives his views on the outlook for the future and details of some of the organizations which have been formed with a view to the improvement of race relations, particularly in connexion with Negroes and with the screen. The appendices include a bibliography of books on general aspects of race relations in the U.S.A. and a list of films, 1902–48, featuring Negroes or containing important racial themes. The plates illustrate the text, chiefly by reproductions of stills.


The third issue of this yearbook is again edited by Peter Noble, author of several books
on the film, including *The Negro in Films* which appeared in 1948. As in the previous issue, the volume is divided into two sections, editorial and reference. The latter again includes a comprehensive biographical index, fully illustrated with photographs. There are also lists of feature films released in 1947 and those previewed and trade-shown up to June 1948, with their casts and other details, of documentary films for 1947, of production companies, of studios and their personnel, of trade organizations, of distributors, and many others. The editorial section consists of a symposium of well over thirty articles by various authorities. Sir Stafford Cripps, for example, writes on the documentary film, Dilya Powell, the film critic, on Shakespeare on the screen, and Anatole de Grunwald, the film editor, on Art has No Rules. There is also a useful survey, by the editor, of British films in 1947. A select bibliography of books and periodicals dealing with the British cinema completes the volume. (791.4)


This manual, which is based upon a translation of *Le Cinéma d'Amateur*, has been revised and largely rewritten by Arthur Pereira, who is a man of wide experience of the cinematograph, has lectured on cinematography at the Regent Street Polytechnic, London, and was in control of a laboratory at the base to deal with the film of the 1924 Everest Expedition. The book is probably the most exhaustive up-to-date book on sub-standard cinematography so far published. The first part is on technique and deals fully with the film, the camera, the camera in use, the dark room, the editor's equipment, exhibiting the film, projection, sound, colour, animated cartoons, tricks and special effects and the various sizes of ciné film. Part two, the artistic realization, has chapters on the theme, the script, settings and the studio, editing and presentation. Part three is devoted to special articles on the 8 mm. film and its possibilities, polarized light and its application, the gramophone and the film, the art of editing, the amateur and scientific cinematography and the sub-standard film in education. (791.4)


The author of this book, the third of a series of pocket-sized volumes devoted to amateur film work, is a writer of feature articles for the Publicity Division of the Rank Organization in London. Roy Boulting, the film director, in his foreword to the book writes: 'As a professional, I have grown to dislike and distrust obedience to rules governing the making of films ... but ... I well know that in order to break the rules ... and get away with it, you must first be certain that you know the rules thoroughly'. In this book the rules are set down with simplicity and straightforwardness. There are sections which deal with the director’s province, selecting the subject, selecting the unit, casting, organizing production, the director as craftsman, the director as artist, the importance of editing; and one section consists of three exercises in direction. The book is fully illustrated by line-drawings. (791.4)


This book is the outcome of an exhibition, 'The Film Yesterday and Today', first
shown in Basle in 1943 and later in Berne, Zürich, Brussels and Amsterdam. The exhibition was arranged in three parts, the first of which displayed sixty-four panels on the economic, social and artistic problems of the fiction film and its various interrelations, and it is this part, with its accompanying text, which has been made available in this book prepared by the Swiss Film Institute at Basle. But this volume is more than a copy of the material of the exhibition. Many adjustments have been made and, as it now stands, the book is a presentation of the entire creative process of the film from production to consumption: the economic basis of the film (financing), its means of artistic production (scenario, direction, acting, decoration and general technique), the distribution of the finished film (by sale and rental), its presentation in motion picture theatres, and the place of the film-goer. The particular problems and achievements of the film, from its beginnings to the present day, are surveyed. The main theory is that the film must be approached as a pictorial art, not as photography or photographed theatre, not simply technique or an art, but a blending of the two into something else. The many illustrations consist chiefly of stills from films of all periods and nations.

(791.4)

**Films about Metals.** Scientific Film Association and the Joint Committee on Metallurgical Education of the Iron and Steel Institute, Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Institute of British Foundrymen, Institute of Metals and the Institution of Metallurgists. *Current Affairs*, 35.6d. C8. 48 pages. Index.

This extremely useful list of films available in Britain which deal with metals has been compiled by the Scientific Film Association, a voluntary organization, founded in 1945, and the Joint Committee on Metallurgical Education, founded by five organizations to represent them on matters connected with the education of metallurgists. The entries are arranged in five sections: Historical and General, Metallurgical Theory and Research, Metallurgical Practice and Processes, Allied Techniques, and Manufacturing Processes and Products. Of these all save Metallurgical Theory and Research are subdivided. The distributors are given of all the films and appraisals and gradings of a large number. An alphabetical list of film titles and the full names and addresses of distributors are to be found at the end of the book.

(791.4)

**Amateur Movies and How to Make Them.** Alex Strasser. Revised edition. *The Studio*, 13s. C4. 88 pages. 6 coloured and 97 half-tone and line illustrations. (*How To Do It Series*)

The author, who is a Fellow of the Royal Photographic Society, works with the Realist Film Unit and has written several books. He has now brought out a revised edition of a work first published in 1937. In this 1949 edition account has been taken of those war and post-war developments which are likely to be of interest to the amateur, and several sections have been enlarged. The whole field of amateur movie making is reviewed, examples are given, suggestions made and the essential technical and aesthetic questions are illustrated by drawings, photographs and actual film stills. There is nothing in it which beginners cannot understand, and the advanced amateur may benefit by finding new possibilities for his camera. The book is divided into five sections: the technical side, the cinematic side, subjects for the amateur film, special techniques (sound and colour), and what remains to be done when the shooting is over (editing, punctuating, titling and screening). The book is beautifully produced and illustrated.

(791.4)
Illustrations. (*Focal Cine Books*)

This is the first of a series of conveniently sized books, bound in cardboard, all of which are to deal with amateur film work. The author of this first book, an art teacher, has been an ardent maker of amateur and instructional films for over ten years and is, therefore, well qualified to deal with the subject. Most of the information contained in the book is purely practical, but the author makes it clear that there is a wide field for individual experiment. He sums up the information needed and the work involved in amateur film making. There are chapters on the ciné film itself, the camera, photography, shooting, planning a complete film, titling, processing, editing and projection. The line drawings which illustrate the book are by the author.


Mr. Winnington, film critic of the *News Chronicle*, here presents a selection of his film reviews, written weekly for that newspaper. He is a true lover of the cinema and a ruthless critic of what is bad in it. He has mastered the brevity dictated by newspaper requirements and his style has edge and wit. Conscious of the deficiencies as well as the potentials of the film, his extracts bear witness to his good judgment and reveal some of the progress, or otherwise, of the cinema from the end of 1943 to the middle of 1948. Some of the caricatures that accompany his weekly criticisms are included and give added point to his text. His reviews cover British, American, French, Russian and Italian films, as well as one or two from Sweden and Germany.

50 YEARS OF GERMAN FILM. H. H. Wollenberg. *Falcon Press*, 12s.6d. C4. 48 pages. 64 illustrations. (*The National Cinema Series*)

Dr. Wollenberg, who was editor of the *Lichtbildbühne*, the leading journal of the cinema in Berlin, from 1920 to 1933, left Germany in 1938 and is now an international film correspondent in London. In this volume he reviews the history of the German film during the last fifty years, from its early beginnings in 1895 onwards, through the 'classic' silent period, the change-over from silent to sound film and the time when it was harnessed to the Nazi régime. In conclusion, the author writes: 'In the emotional appeal and power of suggestion with which the cinema is imbued the Nazis had recognized the most effective weapon to be used in the disintegration of all spiritual values; but in the same way the German film can become a weapon to aid moral revaluation in Germany... It remains to be seen whether or not this implication in all its magnitude is completely realized by those who now have the future of Germany in their hands.'


The author of this book, who has long been connected with the film industry, gives a survey, as Sir Alexander Korda writes in his introduction, of 'all aspects of picture-making from the time when the script of a new film is accepted to the day when the
completed picture is shown to the Press*. It is one of a number of rather similar books which are appearing at the present time, but has the advantage of being easily assimilated by the lay reader. Among others, there are chapters which deal with work in the studio and on location, the various branches of film-making, and studio administration. Finally, the author gives his views on the future of the British film industry. The appendices consist of an extract from a director’s shooting script, a specimen of a property dope sheet (to guide the property master), a studio call sheet and a list of the departments of a modern British studio. The book is illustrated by reproductions of photographs, most of them showing various stages in the making of films.

(791.4)

THE USE OF THE FILM. Basil Wright. John Lane The Bodley Head, 3s.6d. C8. 72 pages. Bibliography. (New Developments Series)

Basil Wright was one of the founders of the documentary film and was responsible for many important productions both before and during the war. In this little book he first summarizes the means at the disposal of the film-maker, that is, “the creative expressive machinery of the film medium itself”, and draws attention to the gradual improvement in standards both in the taste of cinema audiences and in film production during the last twenty years. He goes on to give some account of the problems connected with documentary and instructional films, of their audiences, and of the great potentialities of the film in the fields of propaganda and advertising. He also considers the problems encountered in films for the dissemination of technical and scientific knowledge, in the classroom, in adult education and elsewhere. Finally, he deals with the subject of world cinema, which, with the many uses of the film, may “help peoples all over the world to understand each other and each other’s problems, and so bring them closer together in the ways of peace”. In this connexion, he discusses the work of UNESCO.

(791.4)

Radio

THE RADIO PLAY, ITS TECHNIQUE AND POSSIBILITIES. Felix Felton. Sylvan Press, 10s.6d. C8. 151 pages. 4 pages of photographs. Index.

In this stimulating, practical book Mr. Felton draws on his fourteen years’ experience of writing, acting in and producing radio plays for the B.B.C. He deals with the mechanics of production, sound effects, use of music, narration, documentary, the adaptation of short stories and of stage plays, etc., and he combines high artistic standards with a shrewd perception of what can and cannot be done. There are numerous quotations from scripts, and examples from studio experience. This is probably the most helpful handbook yet written for the guidance of those who wish to contribute to the development of radio drama.

(791.4)


The author, who is a successful broadcaster, explains in this book what is involved in ‘just talking’ over the microphone. He deals first of all, with how to choose a subject for a broadcast talk, then how to write it in spoken language, and, finally, how to speak it so that the broadcaster becomes an audible personality to the listener. The would-be broadcaster is also given an insight into the behind-the-scenes activities at a broadcasting station. There is a discussion, too, of the application of radio-technique
to public speaking, advertising and playwriting. The examples which are given of the author's own broadcast talks, together with some quotations from books and articles about broadcasting, illustrate and emphasize his argument. Useful general information is included about the British Broadcasting Corporation and about broadcasting generally.

(791.4)

Puppets Model Theatres


In an introduction of some length, George Speaight writes of the antiquity of puppetry, its rise and fall in popular favour through the centuries, and of its development during the last twenty years. This latest handbook, which was first published in America, receives a warm welcome from him; it is, he says, 'the most comprehensive and exhaustive book on the subject yet composed, and it is sure to be regarded as an indispensable reference book for anyone who wishes to take up puppetry seriously.' The author, Associate Professor of Fine Arts at Ohio State University, U.S.A., gives detailed and practical instruction on all matters relating to the puppet theatre, puppet construction, costume and scenery, plays and production. The bibliographies and supplementary notes have been prepared for the English edition by George Speaight.

(791.5)

THE MODEL THEATRE. Jan Bussell. Preface by Peter Bax. Dobson, 28.6d.

D8. 31 pages. 7 illustrations. Paper bound. (Theatre in Education Series)

From the author of The Puppet Theatre and Marionettes and How to Make Them comes this little handbook on the model theatre. Clear designs illustrate the instructions given for the making of a cardboard dress box theatre, a theatre in wood, and a theatre for theatrical designers, which he planned for the Oxford University Dramatic Society. Still another chapter deals with lighting and scenery. In his preface Peter Bax describes the book as a useful accessory for the student of drama and an indispensable tool for the practising worker in the theatre.

(791.5)

The Theatre

INTERNATIONAL THEATRE. Edited by John Andrews and Ossia Trilling.

Sampson Low, 10s.6d. D8. 228 pages. 3 appendices.

A brief survey of the state of the present-day theatre has been constructed from the opinions of a body of contributors, each qualified by personal experience to give an authoritative account in his own sphere. Much of the book concerns the theatre in England, America, France and Russia, but an outline of the theatre in the British Commonwealth and in other European countries is included. Among the contributors are well-known critics, producers and authors: W. A. Darlington, Sir Barry Jackson, Michel St. Denis, André van Gysghem, Paul Vincent Carroll, and others. As the editors state in their introduction, 'the play itself and artistic achievements have mostly been neglected in favour of a description of their physical setting or the organization of the native theatre'. The Postscript is by the well-known playwright J. B. Priestley. The appendices give bibliographies of books and periodicals and an analysis of plays, etc., in production in London, New York and Paris on 27 November 1947.

(792)
FIRST NIGHTS AND NOISES OFF. Beverley Baxter. Hutchinson, 21s. 5sR8. 239 pages. Frontispiece in colour and 6 drawings in sepia by Grant Macdonald. Index.

Mr. Beverley Baxter is the well-known dramatic critic of the London Evening Standard, and also a Member of Parliament. This book consists of a selection of his critiques of plays, operas and revues produced in London between 17 April 1943 and 9 November 1946, and ranging from masterpieces to failures. The author’s fusillade of wise-cracks sometimes conceals and sometimes gives way to his shrewd judgment and sincere enthusiasm for drama. He is always a lively and pungent commentator. The illustrations show Robert Morley, Sir Laurence Olivier, Sir Ralph Richardson, Dame Edith Evans, Dame Sybil Thorndike and others in stage costumes.


At the British Drama League Conference held in Birmingham in 1946, it was urged that the Council of the League should sponsor a book giving authoritative guidance in matters relating to stage equipment and theatre architecture. Planned by a committee of experts, it has been written by three of their number, Stanley Bell, the distinguished stage director and designer for E.N.S.A. of over a hundred temporary theatres for the Army and Royal Air Force during the last war; Norman Marshall, famous both for his productions in London and New York and for his direction of the Festival Theatre, Cambridge and the Gate Theatre, London, and Richard Southern, expert in technical theatre research. In his foreword Mr. Whitworth, the founder of the British Drama League and Honorary Secretary of the Shakespeare Memorial National Theatre Committee, points out that the book was to deal primarily with the basic principles of stage architecture as exemplified in the large and medium-sized theatre, at the same time indicating such modifications as might be necessary in the case of smaller theatres and halls. By a series of exceptionally clear and well annotated designs and in six chapters devoted entirely to the details of stage planning, the authors have devised a book both comprehensive and thoroughly practical. The book should be of great service to those many town councils now envisaging a local theatre, to schools whose amenities include a theatre, and the village where the parish hall serves as a community theatre.


The first British edition (with an additional Foreword) of a book written in the U.S.A. 1944–6, and published there in 1946 as The Playwright as Thinker. It is a valuable study, stimulating and informative, of British, European and American drama since 1800 and particularly since 1880. 'It assumes aesthetic criteria', says the author, 'and defends the thinking playwright, not against Shakespeare and Sophocles but against the unthinking playwright of Broadway [New York] and the West End [of London].' Four dramatists are picked out as 'historically, most important: Wagner, Ibsen, Strindberg and Shaw'. Many other (though not all) 'meritorious modern dramatists' are studied, including Wilde, Pirandello, Cocteau, Brecht and Sartre. The last chapter suggests some alternatives to the fashionable 'box-office' drama.

Competitive festivals of amateur drama, usually performances of one-act plays, have become so numerous in Britain during the past thirty years that the British Drama League has issued a Marking Sheet for the guidance of adjudicators. Miss Chisman uses this sheet as a basis for discussing the main principles and problems of companies making a first start, and of acting, production, stage presentation, choice of play, and ‘dramatic achievement’. It seems an unpromising if not dangerous basis, but she has written a really useful book, intended primarily for reference. In particular, she gives answers to the questions which have been asked her most frequently in her own extensive experience as an adjudicator and trainer of amateurs and a teacher in the Bristol Old Vic Theatre School for professionals. Many amateurs will find it invaluable for its practical solutions of their difficulties.

NO STAR NONSENSE. Peter Cotes. Rockliff, 12s. 6d. D8. 198 pages. 39 illustrations. Index.

A book that is half autobiography, half a history of the theatre during the thirty-odd years of the author’s life becomes eventually a cri de cœur for the theatre of tomorrow. Experience as actor, manager and producer, has led Peter Cotes to the conclusion that the play of ideas can only be served by a group of actors working together as a team. Each individual performance must be subjugated, through the producer, to the thought behind the play. An enthusiast, he writes vigorously and persuasively of the merits of his own case; and we are given a just account of the post-war theatre in England. Peter Cotes has on several occasions led his group of players to success. Two noteworthy productions were J. B. Priestley’s The Long Mirror and Elsa Shelley’s Pick-up Girl. He has produced for the Arts Council of Great Britain and became the Manager of the New Lindsey Theatre, London, in 1946. The book, with its challenge to tradition, is a provocative one for the theatre. Whether his doctrine be accepted or not, his ideas are salutary and interesting.


W. A. Darlington, who has been dramatic critic on the Daily Telegraph since 1920, here sets out to discover the secret of the actor’s power over his audience. For his purpose, he has turned to six of the greatest tragic actors of the past—Richard Burbage, Thomas Betterton, David Garrick, Mrs. Sarah Siddons, Edmund Kean and Sir Henry Irving—and, chiefly from eye-witness accounts, builds up a picture of each figure, first as a person, then as a player. He finds that the ‘Great Actor’, possessing ‘creative imagination, concentration and personality’, must yet have the power ‘to establish between himself and a responsive audience a complete emotional accord’. In a final chapter, the author reviews the state of the British theatre since Irving and concludes with the hope of another great period in theatrical history.

THEATRE. Harold Hobson. Longmans, Green, 12s. 6d. D8. 226 pages. 17 photographs. Appendices. Index.

Mr. Hobson, who succeeded James Agate as dramatic critic of the London Sunday Times has made an attractive collection of his criticisms of plays produced in London between September 1946 and December 1947—with quotations from other
well-known critics when his views differed notably from theirs. The result is a lively, informative chronicle which makes very good reading, and a useful reference book. (792)

GROUP PLAY-MAKING. Mary Kelly. Foreword by Rodney Bennett. Harrap, 6s. C8. 112 pages. 18 illustrations by Bruce Roberts.

Mary Kelly, founder of the Village Drama Society, which in its maturity merged with the British Drama League, here records her own experiences of an experiment in drama that is now being more and more widely practised in different parts of Britain. A group of people meet together to act but, instead of rehearsing, script in hand, from a finished play, they create their own, collectively, step by step, each member contributing his own ideas, dramatic situations and criticisms, until a whole is formed. The experiment has been tried in America, particularly in those universities where the teaching of drama is in the curriculum. Often the result of this group play-making has been a documentary play or a living ‘newspaper’; otherwise, the traditional form is used. Mary Kelly emphasizes that the process matters more than the final result. Her book includes chapters on the preparation of the work, on the choice of subjects, and on methods, and also gives the text of several plays that have been evolved by the Devonshire groups with whom she has worked. (792)


Charles Landstone is a well-known source of information on the theatre, as Dame Sybil Thornbik mentions in her introduction to this book, which is about the theatre as it is today and forms a concise and useful little guide to the theatre for all who are interested in and aspire to the stage, not only in an acting or writing capacity but in producing, directing, designing, managing or general organizing. Part I describes everything that leads up to the first night of a new production and the part played by everyone connected with it. Part II illustrates in photographs the subjects dealt with in Part I. Charles Landstone has been business manager at a number of London theatres and has written several plays. (792)

DRAMATIC WORK WITH CHILDREN. E. M. Langdon. Foreword by Dr. Susan Isaacs. Dobson, 2s.6d. D8. 62 pages. Paper bound. (Theatre in Education Series)

Mrs. Langdon’s short but careful account of dramatic work with children comes at a time when much emphasis is being given to the subject by British educational bodies. The book is sponsored by the Drama and Theatre Sub-Committee of the National Under-Fourteens Council, formed in 1947, and is especially recommended to all concerned with drama for children. Mrs. Langdon lays particular stress on the varying approaches to be made when dealing with children in the different age groups. The book is divided into dramatic work with children of five to seven, seven to eleven, and eleven to fourteen years. (792)

EDWARD GORDON CRAIG: DESIGNS FOR THE THEATRE. Janet Leeper. Penguin Books, 2s.6d. sc8. 48 pages of text. 40 plates, including 4 in colour. (King Penguin Books)

A selection from Gordon Craig’s visionary designs, stage scenes and costumes,
covering the years 1900–30. The book has been prepared with the co-operation of Mr. Craig himself, who has become an almost legendary figure in the theatre. Janet Leeper writes of his revolutionary ideas on theatrical production and remarks that only the Moscow Art Theatre of Stanislavsky and the Royal Theatre at Copenhagen were patient and understanding enough to employ him on his own terms. Gordon Craig revolutionized the production of poetic drama in the earlier years of the present century. Nine of his designs from Cranach Press editions of Hamlet, prepared by Count Kessler of Weimar, are also included.

THE THEATRE. Ann Lindsay. John Lane The Bodley Head, 35.6d. C8. 64 pages. (New Development Series)

A brief survey of the ‘parties to the play’ in Britain today. Every aspect of the theatre is lightly dwelt upon, finance, schools of drama, professional and amateur companies, buildings and licences. The author has gained her knowledge of the subject both practically as an actress and theoretically as an organizer of the first professional company of The Peoples’ Entertainment Society, and her survey is a useful guide-book to the theatre of the present time.


This well-illustrated survey opens with a brief introductory chapter which makes an architectural comparison between stage and film studio. The author then traces the evolution of design, of the ‘mounting’ of plays, from Greek and Roman times, through the Middle Ages and the Renaissance, to the present day. He follows this with technical chapters on the approach to stage design, the stage itself, lighting, scenery, colour and costume. Part II of the book, devoted to the film, gives much detailed instruction regarding the essentials of the film set. Finally, there is a short account of the work of six leading scene designers in the theatre and film worlds. The author is an architect and designer for both media.

MAGIC AND MAKE-BELIEVE. Robert G. Newton. Dennis Dobson, 28.6d. paper bound; 35.6d. cloth bound. D8. 44 pages. 2 appendices. (Theatre in Education Series)

This essay ‘enquiring into the relationship between theatre experience and improvisation’ is written with the authority of one who has had many years of experience as actor, playwright, producer, adjudicator and, at the present time, Drama Adviser to the Middlesex County Drama Committee. Although written predominantly for youth clubs, this thoughtful study on the actor’s art has interest for all concerned with the theatre.

REPORT OF THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY DRAMA COMMISSION.

With Supplementary Architectural Report by Frederick Gibberd. Oxford University Press, 7s.6d. Ob.R.4. 23 pages of text. 11 pages of plans. 9 full-page photographs of models designed by Frederick Gibberd.

The report already published by Oxford University Drama Commission, which investigated the study of the drama in American universities, is here combined with
the hitherto unpublished supplementary report by Frederick Gibberd, architect to the commission. The report gives some account of the study of drama in those American universities which were visited; refers to some comments and criticisms which were made to the Commission; considers to what extent it seems desirable to apply any part of the method and practice of the American universities to undergraduate or postgraduate study in Oxford; discusses the way in which American ideas might be applied to the British system of Adult Education, with particular reference to the extra-mural activities of the University; makes recommendations regarding the form of a University theatre; and, finally, discusses the question whether there is anything the University can do to help those who desire to raise the level of film-production, with some reference to the subject of educational films. The Supplementary report is devoted to a design for a proposed building which will provide the following types of theatre in the one auditorium: Greek, Elizabethan, Restoration, Georgian, Victorian, and Modern.

(792)


A selection of the dramatic criticisms which Shaw wrote for the Saturday Review from 1893 to 1898 was issued in 1907 in two volumes entitled Dramatic Opinions and Essays. An enlarged and extended edition of the work was issued in 1932 in the Standard Edition of Shaw’s works under the present title and it is now reprinted after an interval of seventeen years. At the end of the last century the theatre was at its lowest ebb. Then came this critic with a purpose. Drama was denounced unless it preached a moral doctrine. Ibsen was acclaimed. J. T. Grein and his Independent Theatre applauded. These trenchant criticisms did much to pave the way for the theatre of ideas which followed. Apart from their historical value, the essays are classics of English literature.

(792)


An anthology of the author’s dramatic criticisms, written between 1943 and 1948, and reprinted from The Observer, John O’ London’s Weekly, The Illustrated London News, Punch, Penguin Parade and The Radio Times. Ever a questing playgoer, the author has witnessed performances throughout the country and in the suburbs and West End of London. His diligent survey reviews both the play of ideas and the ephemeral farce, and although he writes of Flecker’s Don Juan, O’Casey’s Purple Dust and Mae West in Diamond Lil, he lingers always over every reference to Shakespeare. It is a book of value both to playgoer and historian. A well-annotated index to plays and persons is included. The author, dramatic critic on the staff of The Observer, has lately written The English Theatre.

(792)

—Yearbooks


This new yearbook of the British theatre is comprehensive, almost encyclopaedic, in its scope. Its panel of contributors, who will vary from year to year, are drawn
from the leading dramatic movements of the day. The book is in two parts. Part I
surveys in detail all aspects of theatrical art during the past year, professional and
amateur, State-aided and private, in all parts of the British Isles; Part II is a useful
reference section, with comprehensive directories and bibliographies. The book will
be useful to all concerned with the theatre and will become a valuable historical
record for future years. The Foreword is by the Principal of the Royal Academy
of Dramatic Art.

Comerford, 10s.6d. L. Post 8. 179 pages. 20 photographs. Classified index
to advertisers. Paper bound.

One of the early yearbooks on the stage reappears after an interval of twenty-one
years. The volume covers all aspects of professional entertainment in Britain during
the year; articles on administration, drama, opera, ballet, variety and concert stage
being contributed by authorities. Particularly valuable is the list, with casts, of plays
produced during 1948.

---

China

THE CHINESE THEATRE. Jack Chen. Dobson, 7s.6d. D8. 63 pages.
5 illustrations and line drawings in text by the author. Bibliography.
(International Theatre and Cinema)

This short account of the theatre in China is vividly interesting because of the exact-
ness of its description of plays, the actors, their art, their costume and make-up, the
audience and its reactions, the integral part played by convention, music and pantomime in the theatre. The author divides the book into three sections. Most space is
devoted to the age-old Classical Theatre, which is still the most popular and wide-
spread throughout the country. The second part is concerned with the comparatively
modern Western Style Theatre, which was introduced in 1915 by a group of Chinese
students who had studied in Japan. It has a much narrower following, chiefly amongst
the urban classes. The final section deals with the Yanko Theatre, which, though it
dates only from 1938, is based on the primitive folk art native to China's north-west
Shensi Province. The author describes how the Yanko Theatre, now accompanying
the spread of the Communist movement in China, is evolved from this primitive folk
art, the ancient classical drama and the western style theatre.

---

Australia

THE AUSTRALIAN THEATRE. An Abstract and Brief Chronicle in Twelve
Parts with Characteristic Illustrations. Paul McGuire with Betty Arnott
and Frances Margaret McGuire. Oxford University Press (Melbourne,
Australia and London), 12s.6d. D8. 183 pages. Illustrations (6 in colour).
Described as 'a survey of the Australian Theatre from the first dramatic presentation in
Sydney in 1789 to the visits of the Old Vic Company and Cicely Courtneidge in
1948', this book recalls the theatrical and social history of the Australian people. It
treats all aspects of the subject including actors, actresses, producers, playwrights,
ladies of the chorus, touring companies and audiences of yesterday and today. Many
of the illustrations are published for the first time.
Ballet


Miss Ambrose has provided a companion volume to her earlier illustrated vocabulary of ballet technique, The Ballet Lover's Pocket-Book. Building upon the information there provided, she proceeds to make clear with sketches and explanations the subtler points of style and stagecraft that a dancer must master in order to deserve the name of artist.

(792.8)


Cyril Beaumont, the distinguished English ballet critic and historian, has collected into this volume the critical notices of native and foreign ballet productions in London which he contributed to the periodicals Dance Journal (between 1930 and 1935) and Ballet (between 1946 and 1948). They are preceded by four early notices from The Dancing Times of Ruth St. Denis and Maud Allan (1922), the Sakharoffs (1923) and Boris Romanov's Russian Romantic Theatre Ballet (1924). All are records of value, uniformly displaying the characteristic qualities of their author: close observation and clear statement, the separation of fact from opinion, and the setting of both against an accurate and firmly drawn outline of the essentials of the historical and biographical background.

(792.8)


Numerous line drawings by the author and 24 photographs.

A collection of essays, observations and reminiscences by a dancer and designer who worked with many of the great Russian dancers and teachers and the young English companies in the nineteen-twenties and thirties. He writes on training and physique, themes and scenarios, costume and design; the ballet public; the work of Massine with the British ballet, and some outstanding or significant productions and dancers he has seen. Throughout he deliberately emphasizes the practical, professional and intense hard work that is the hidden backbone of the ballet seen from the auditorium.

(792.8)

THREE CENTURIES OF BALLET. Cornelius Conyn. Australasian Publishing Co. (Sydney, Australia), 35s. L.Post 4. 140 pages. 84 plates. Index.

The author was a ballet critic in Paris for over ten years. The wide scope of this volume provides dance enthusiasts and others with a background of general knowledge which will heighten their appreciation and enjoyment of the dance in all its forms, whilst the wealth of photographs will appeal greatly to the balletomane.

(792.8)

STORIES FROM THE BALLETS. Gladys Davidson. Werner Laurie, 15s.

C8. 486 pages. 20 illustrations (1 in colour). Index.

Here are retold in short story form the plots of seventy-seven ballets from the repertoires of the two Sadler's Wells companies, the Ballet Rambert, International Ballet, Ballet Theater, the Ballet des Champs Elysées, and the Ballet Jooss. Twenty-three choreographers from Coralli to Roland Petit are represented and the themes and
scenarios retold include the work of Ninette de Valois, Massine, Jooss, Antony Tudor, Mona Inglesby, Frederick Ashton, Walter Gore; Constant Lambert, Stravinsky, Arthur Bliss, Gavin Gordon; Bakst, Derain, Hugh Stevenson, Benois; Gautier, Sacheverell Sitwell and Irène Lidova. The index lists the source of the story, the composer, choreographer, designer, and first production of each ballet. (792.8)


The author of this small volume, which gives a conspectus of the history and principles of the Espinosa School, was a pioneer of the movement in the early years of this century to establish dance training in Britain on sound traditional lines. His autobiography *And Then He Danced* was mentioned in *British Book News* for June 1948. Here he sets down his views on the development of ballet from folk and ballroom dancing, on his part in the founding, in 1920, of the Association of Operatic Dancing of Great Britain (now the Royal Academy of Dancing), and on his secession from it ten years later and his founding of the British Ballet Organization. There follow outlines, illustrated by photographs and sketches, of the Espinosa Elementary, Intermediate and Advanced syllabuses, a technical glossary of terms, miscellaneous notes and advice on classwork of various kinds, including especially character and national dancing, and short biographies of twelve great maîtres de ballet—Charles Louis Beauchamps (1636–1704) to Antonio Guerra (1810–1846)—taken from the *Galerie des Chorégraphes* of Michel de Saint Léon, followed by one of the author’s father and teacher, Léon Espinosa (1825–1903). The book is intended primarily for teachers of the Espinosa method in Britain and overseas. (792.8)

**BALLET IN AUSTRALIA FROM PAVLOVA TO RAMBERT.** Photographs and commentary by Hugh P. Hall. *Georgian House (Melbourne, Australia)*, 105s. Imp4. 211 pages. Index.

This book is a collection of photographs taken from the auditorium during actual performances of ballet and with ordinary stage lighting. It contains selections from nearly all ballets and seasons in Melbourne from 1926 to date, arranged in chronological order—Pavlova and Colonel de Basil’s companies to the Borovansky, Kirsova and Rambert companies. The earliest photographs do not compare technically with those taken with better equipment during later seasons. In general 'the aim has been to catch at its peak the flow of the poetry of motion . . . rather than to make the camera crystallize the maximum amount of movement without much regard to composition', and the results, though not always masterpieces of photography, cannot but please the balletomane. (792.8)

**BALLET VIGNETTES.** Arnold L. Haskell. *Albun Press (Edinburgh)*, 10s.6d. C4. 80 pages. 24 illustrations.

These essays, written in lecture style and well illustrated by photographs, discuss dancers, dancer-types, and various problems and speculations connected with them. They include a comparative study of Pavlova and Karsavina; characterizations of the style of many of the younger French and English dancers and companies of today, and a consideration of male dancing. The author has long been noted as one of the leading critics and lecturers on ballet in England. (792.8)

The pattern of previous issues is closely followed here. The editor provides a critical chronology of events, and check lists of dancers and ballets seen in London between 1 November 1947 and 31 October 1948. Leading critics review the year's work in Paris, America and Germany, and the subjects discussed in essays include Derain's ballet décors, the Ballet Rambert in Australia and the British ballet film The Red Shoes. G. B. L. Wilson contributes the first part of 'A Who's Who of Ballet Critics' covering French and American names. The illustrations, not indexed, have been chosen equally for their excellence and for their value as contemporary documentation and include some studies of Mme. Karsavina taken during her lecture-demonstration on mime to the Production Club of the Royal Academy of Dancing in May 1948.


The comparison is made colloquially in the form of dialogues between P. W. Manchester (author of Vic-Wells, A Ballet Progress and editor of the monthly Ballet Today) and Iris Morley (ballet-trained journalist and photographer, author of Soviet Ballet and newspaper correspondent in Moscow from 1943 to 1947). They discuss the classical and modern repertoire, production, criticism, and training, and illustrate differences of approach by comparison of general atmosphere and detail. Miss Morley's own photographs include action studies of Ulanova, Semyonova, Gaborvitch and Kondratov in Swan Lake, Giselle, Raymonda, Don Quixote and Cinderella. English dancers shown in Swan Lake, Giselle, The Sleeping Beauty, The Three-cornered Hat, Les Sylphides, Job, Nocturne, Miracle in the Gorbals and other ballets include Margot Fonteyn, Sally Gilmour and Michael Somes.


This is a companion volume to the same editor's British Theatre and British Film and like them presents by a combination of pictures, critical descriptions and tabulated information a survey of the present scene and the recent history of its subject. There are articles on design, choreography and music; appreciations of the work of Marie Rambert by Lionel Bradley, of Mona Inglesby of 'International Ballet' by Geoffrey Handley-Taylor, and of Berto Pasuka, the West Indian dancer and founder of 'Ballets Nègres', by Eric Johns; and a great deal of information, not indexed, on companies, repertoire, productions, casts and careers is closely packed into a reference section which includes a biographical dictionary of 420 names. The editor is one of the younger school of London theatre critics.

THE ROMANTIC BALLET FROM CONTEMPORARY PRINTS. With an introduction and notes on the plates by Sacheverell Sitwell. Batsford, 6s. 6d. C4. 12 pages of text. 16 plates in colour. (Batsford Colour Books)

In the 1840s all the great dancers of the romantic period—Marie Taglioni, Fanny Elssler, Carlotta Grisi, Fanny Cerrito, Lucile Grahn—appeared frequently in London,
and contemporary lithographs by London artists—A. E. Chalon, J. Bouvier, J. Brand-dard, C. G. Lynch—preserve a charming and unusually expressive record of them in their greatest roles. This volume, the first in a new series, reproduces some dozen of the most attractive of these lithographs, and sets beside them others, no less delightful, of lesser visiting stars like Flora Fabbri and Marie Guy Stéphan, and of one of the great names in the native English tradition of pantomime, Louise Fair-brother. Sacheverell Sitwell’s notes and introduction tell briefly what is known of the ballets represented, of each dancer’s main roles, and of her characteristic style and stage personality. All the plates but one are made from prints in private collections and they include three that are not represented in C. W. Beaumont and Sacheverell Sitwell’s *The Romantic Ballet in Lithographs of the Time* (1938).

(792.8)

**THE SLEEPING BEAUTY.** Sacheverell Sitwell, Joy Newton, Tamara Karsavina and Dyneley Hussey.

**JOB AND THE RAKE’S PROGRESS.** Joan Lawson, James Laver, Geoffrey Keynes and Frank Howes.

**HAMLET AND MIRACLE IN THE GORBALS.** Michael Benthall, Clemence Dane, M. H. Middleton, Arnold L. Haskell and Eric Blom.

**CARNIVAL, LE SPECTRE DE LA ROSE AND LES SYLPHIDES.** Lincoln Kirstein, Arnold L. Haskell and Stewart Deas.

*John Lane The Bodley Head, 2s.6d. each. C.8. 56 : 48 : 46 : 40 pages. 12 pages of photographs. Paper bound. (Sadler’s Wells Ballet Books, Nos. 1–4)*

This, a companion series to the Sadler’s Wells Opera Books, collects into small volumes photographs, cast lists and essays by well-known critics on the music, production and décor of ballets in the Sadler’s Wells repertoire. Its first four titles cover one Petipa classic, two representative ballets of Ninette de Valois, two of Robert Helpmann and three Fokine revivals.

(792.8)


The origin of this book was a request to the author—who is Consulting Physiotherapist to the Sadler’s Wells Ballet and herself a trained dancer—for an anatomy syllabus on which to examine candidates for the Teacher’s Diploma of the Cecchetti Society. It is the first attempt to provide a reliable textbook of anatomy suited to the special needs of the teacher of ballet by relating to its descriptions of form and function some account of the special risks and strains imposed by ignorant or unskilful training in the vocabulary of the classical ballet. The excellent illustrations include drawings and diagrams, and X-ray and other photographs posed by members of the Sadler’s Wells junior company.

(792.8)


Basing his critical philosophy on the *Lettres sur la Danse* of Jean Georges Noverre (1727–1809), the author sketches a history of ballet in which emphasis is removed from the histories of dancers, ballets and techniques and laid on the history of choreographers and the principles of choreographic composition. Chapters include brief
studies on the seventeenth-century English masque (with an Appendix discussing the Lambert-Ashton-Ayrton revival of Purcell’s *The Fairy Queen* at Covent Garden Opera House in London in 1946), on 'Ballet and Romanticism', and on the work of Jean Georges Noverre, Salvatore Viganò, Carlo Blasis, Michel Fokine, Leonide Massine, Kurt Jooss, Robert Helpmann and Antony Tudor.

(792.8)


Peggy van Praagh, Ballet Mistress to the Sadler’s Wells Theatre Ballet, has edited an English edition of this important textbook from the translation by Anatole Chujoy published in New York in 1946. Mme. Vaganova, the eminent Russian teacher, describes clearly the nature and cause of her variants of French and Italian practice, illustrates the planning of a lesson and gives exact and reasoned descriptions of steps, clearly demonstrated by admirable small diagrammatic sketches in the text. Ninette de Valois, Director of the Sadler’s Wells Ballet, commends it as ‘a comprehensive and unaffected textbook of real value.’

(792.8)


Miss Williamson has collected under this title her articles on ballet written between September 1945 and September 1947 for various periodicals. They are dated, carefully illustrated, and for convenience, grouped to form a chronological record of the major productions of the two years under review. This is preface by a few essays of general criticism and followed by a small group of book, exhibition and film reviews. A preface by Robert Helpmann, leading dancer of the Sadler’s Wells Ballet, describes the collection as an unbiased record of a not unimportant period in ballet history.

(792.8)

**Folk Dances**

**DANCES OF FINLAND.** Anni Collan and Yngvar Heikel. **DANCES OF GREECE.** Lady Crosfield. **DANCES OF AUSTRIA.** Katharina Breuer. **DANCES OF PORTUGAL.** Lucile Armstrong. **Max Parrish,** 3s. 6d. each. C8. 40 pages. 4 plates in colour. Bibliographies. *(Handbooks of European National Dances)*

Each author writes as an expert and closely follows the general pattern of the series, giving a descriptive and historical introduction, information on when and where dancing may be seen, music and step notation for four dances, together with notes on characteristic style, steps and costume, and a bibliography. The series is issued under the auspices of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Ling Physical Education Association.

(793.31)

**DANCES OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA.** Mila Lubinová. **DANCES OF THE NETHERLANDS.** E. van der Ven-Ten Bensel. **DANCES OF SWEDEN.** Erik Salvén. **DANCES OF SWITZERLAND.** Louise Witzig. **Max Parrish,** 3s. 6d. each. C8. 40 pages each. 4 plates in colour. Bibliographies. *(Handbooks of European National Dances)*

Expertly written, each volume gives detailed music and step notation for three or
four dances and much general information on history, costume and characteristics of style.

(793.31)

Conjuring

PROFESSIONAL MAGIC FOR AMATEURS. Walter B. Gibson. Nicholas Kaye, 8s. 6d. C8. 213 pages. Numerous line drawings in text.

There has been much commotion about this little book, which is said to have given away the 'secrets of the trade' of conjuring. So it does; but so does the Encyclopaedia Britannica article on the same subject. 'Magic' is largely legerdemain, which is not acquired except by zealous practice. It is one thing to know how a trick is done, quite another to do it successfully. No writer can give the art away. Mr. Gibson's clear little book can be read with great enjoyment and profit, but no magician worth his salt need dread it. It is easy enough to read a language grammar; quite another to talk that language fluently.

(793.8)

Games of Skill: Chess


The third volume of the games of one of the greatest chess champions of the world, the two earlier volumes having been edited by Dr. Alekhine himself. The Russian player's sudden death prevented him from completing the trilogy but the notes in this volume are by the British chess champion of 1938, one of the best annotators of today. The annotator's introduction is not biographical but is mainly an appraisal of Dr. Alekhine as a chess player, stressing his ability to perform the apparently impossible. 'Imagination' is the key-word of the play of this great master and this imaginative power is very clearly illustrated in the games described in the book.

(794.1)

— Contract Bridge


A book of instruction briefly giving information on both the fundamentals and advanced points of contract bridge playing, and addressed both to the inexperienced and the experienced player. The author is the originator of modern bidding systems and both by his expert play of the cards and his many forcefully written books has probably done more than anyone else to popularize the game. A first-class book for bridge players and bridge teachers, with a digest of the principal new official laws of the game and a comprehensive glossary.

(795.41)


A new system for playing Contract Bridge, simply described and based on the application of simple arithmetic to card values and chances. Direct bidding is the keynote of the system, which it is claimed gives the weaker player confidence and provides partners
with accurate information. Although the book is not intended for the expert it will
provide him with all he needs to know about the system. (795.41)

COMPLETE CONTRACT BRIDGE. Hubert Phillips. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 9s.
C8. 256 pages.
A noted writer on card games and an expert in the game of Contract Bridge provides
in this book a very comprehensive guide on bidding and playing the hands in this
popular game. (795.41)

Outdoor Sports and Games: Bowls

BOWLS FOR ALL. William Stevenson. Nelson, 6s. C8. 160 pages. 23 dia-
grams.
A practical guide to the game of bowls—the game famous in history because of its
association with Sir Francis Drake and the Spanish Armada—written in lucid terms
by a Scottish International player. It is concerned solely with the technique of bowling,
the various shots being clearly described and the tactics of the game excellently illus-
trated by diagrams. (796.31)

—Tennis

A HISTORY OF THE DAVIS CUP. Being the Story of the International
Lawn Tennis Championship, 1900-48. Dennis C. Coombe. Henkel Locke:
Harrap, 15s. D8. 288 pages. 21 photographs.
The International Lawn Tennis Championship, known as the Davis Cup, began in
the year 1900 when one of the leading American players of the time, Dwight F.
Davis, presented a cup for competition among the tennis players of different lands.
The United States were the first holders and although the field of challengers gradually
widened, for many years Great Britain, the United States and Australasia were the
outstanding teams. Between 1927 and 1933 France dominated the scene, when such
players as Lacoste, Borotra, Cochet and Brugnon were at the height of their powers,
but from then until the outbreak of the Second World War, Great Britain, the United
States and Australia again provided the winners. Since the war, the United States have
held a firm grip on the Cup. This book is the most up-to-date and complete record of
the Championship and includes detailed scores and brief descriptions of all the
matches which have been played for one of the best-known sporting trophies in the
world. Since 1924 more than twenty challenging nations have entered every year,
the biggest competition being in 1933 when there were thirty-three challengers. The
author is a New Zealand champion who represented his country in the Cup teams of
1937 and 1939 and was the non-playing captain of the 1947 team. (796.34)

LAWN TENNIS FOR TEACHERS AND PLAYERS. T. Moss, for the Lawn
Tennis Association. Foreword by Viscount Templewood. Allen & Unwin,
The official manual on the art of teaching and playing lawn tennis. The author draws
attention to certain elementary rules—concerning correct grip, position during play,
early start of the swing, good height over the net—ignorance or neglect of which leads
to unnecessary difficulties, and then proceeds to the analysis of the various actions that
go to the making of each of the basic strokes. Strategy and tactics are considered, also
suggestions for mass teaching by various exercises designed for use in gymnasia and on
open spaces. The final chapter includes hints on the choice of a racket, the construction of a hard court, and the rules of lawn tennis.

—Golf


This is one of the most important books on golf that has appeared for some time. The author is a professional champion, with a record of successes almost unparalleled in British golf, and a great international reputation as an instructor. His book is partly instructional and partly autobiographical, with comments on the style and personalities of his golfing contemporaries, many of whom, like himself, are still very active in the game. The book is generously and excellently illustrated; a large number of the photographs were taken by the author.


A series of essays on all aspects of the game of golf by the golf correspondent of the well-known periodical devoted to sporting and country matters, The Field. They make delightful reading for the general reader as well as the golfing enthusiast.

—Polo


In this delightful and well-produced book, Captain Pearce, an experienced polo horseman, agrees that, although in the past polo has been considered the perquisite of the privileged few, it is a sport which must no longer be associated with the idea of great expense. Smaller ponies and more expert horsemanship should bring the game within the range of the general public. An introductory chapter is followed by accounts of the game in fourteen countries and the book concludes with chapters for beginners, on umpiring and on indoor polo.

—Cricket

GONE TO THE TEST MATCH. John Arlott. Longmans, Green, 9s.6d. C8. 192 pages. 16 photographs.

Primarily an account of the Test Matches played in 1948 between English and Australian cricket teams, this is another delightful book by a well-known British cricket writer and broadcaster. The Test Matches are vividly described in considerable detail, and illustrated by excellent action photographs. A few other matches of the 1948 season are also described and brief sketches of some of the players, both Australian and English, complete the book.


These are welcome reprints of three of the best books on the game of cricket that
have been written. The author, famous as a music critic as well as a commentator on cricket, presents in these books a collection of delightful essays on various aspects of the game as well as on many of the leading players, past and present, in the British Commonwealth. The books are attractively produced.

THE ESSENTIAL NEVILLE CARDUS. Selected, with an introduction, by Rupert Hart-Davis. Cape, 12s.6d. sD8. 316 pages.
A wide, but excellent, selection from the works of Neville Cardus on cricket and music. The four essays on music are from Ten Composers but the greater part of the book is devoted to cricket, a field in which Mr. Cardus is one of the finest and most delightful of the writers of the present day. The short introduction is biographical and critical.

Portrait frontispiece. 29 photographs. Appendices.
This book by a former Australian opening batsman records the final playing season of one of the greatest figures in cricket history, Sir Donald Bradman. It covers, too, the Australian cricketers' tour of England in 1948 and is amply illustrated. The appendices yield information relating to Test scores and averages for the 1948 tour.

WISDEN'S CRICKETERS' ALMANACK, 1949. Edited by Hubert Preston. 86th year. Sporting Handbooks, 12s.; Limp cloth, 9s.6d. F8. 942 pages. 12 photographs. Index.
The latest edition of this popular yearbook contains all the usual features of previous years, including the full scores of all first-class cricket matches played in England in 1948 as well as details of many matches played in Australia, South Africa, New Zealand and India in the winter of 1947–8. It also contains complete accounts of the tours of the English and Indian teams in the West Indies and Australia respectively. Many statistical records are given and, after a lapse of some years, the publication of the long list of births and deaths of cricketers is resumed. The very successful tour of the Australian team in England during 1948 is dealt with in great detail and most of the photographs are of events and personalities of the tour. The retirement from big cricket of Sir Donald Bradman, Australia's captain and greatest batsman, is marked by a special article, while Dr. H. V. Evatt, Deputy Prime Minister of Australia, contributes an article on 'Cricket and the Commonwealth'.

---

Mountaineering

APPROACH TO THE HILLS. C. F. Meade. Murray, 9s.6d. L.Post 8. 265 pages.
9 illustrations. 2 maps. Index. (Albemarle Library)
This book, which was first published in 1940, contains a series of expert and delightful studies of mountaineering. The author deals with some of his own achievements in the Alps and the Himalayas, as well as giving graphic accounts of great exploits by famous mountaineers in the same two regions. Gallant effort and fine courage are portrayed in a vivid manner.
Sailing


This book was first published in 1937 and the present revised edition brings it into line with the needs of the post-war yachtsman. Although intended primarily for those taking up sailing for the first time, it will appeal to everybody who likes 'white sails in the wind and the smell of salt water'. In simple, practical language the fullest instruction is given on the art of sailing in different boats and yachts, with sections on equipment and boats themselves—dinghies, half-decked boats and cruising yachts. There is also full information about post-war designs, and, following the present-day marked development in favour of speed, the new Y.R.A. dinghies and 'Swallow' class have been included with a chapter on light displacement and ex-racing yachts. The excellent photographs and illustrations are a feature of the book and the whole work reaches the high standard expected from the author, who is editor of The Yachtsman. (797.1)


This little book is packed with information presented in language which can be easily understood by all who wish to know about yachts and how to handle them. It is written by an experienced amateur for both beginners and those who have already sailed a boat. The author describes in detail the technique of choosing, buying, fitting out, sailing and storing a yacht. In addition to a meticulous description of the parts of a ship, there are shanties (with music), salty stories, sea-lore, instructions on subjects ranging from weather forecasting to the cure of seasickness, and the whole is profusely illustrated with line drawings and photographs. The book is likely to inoculate the reader with the germ of John Masefield's 'sea fever' leaving the victim with no desire to recover. (797.14)

Swimming

Every Boy and Girl a Swimmer. W. H. Downing. Skeffington, 5s. C8. 158 pages. Frontispiece. 87 photographs and drawings. (Self Tuition Sports Series)

A well-illustrated book by the famous swimming coach and broadcaster on swimming, equally suitable for teachers, parents, boys and girls. Clearly written and easily understood instructions are given on practising at home, the breast stroke, gliding and floating, the crawl stroke, diving, life-saving and training for water sports. The theme throughout is learning through pleasure. A. J. Perring, president of the Amateur Swimming Association, contributes a foreword. (797.2)

Balooning


Mr. Gibbs-Smith, of the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, has gathered together in this admirable little book, a series of short articles, both interesting and entertaining, on important events in the history of ballooning. Each event is illustrated in colour or black and white by contemporary woodcuts, engravings or photographs. A short article on the technicalities of ballooning is included. (797.5)
Horsemanship


The third annual issue of this interesting compilation contains contributions by nineteen authorities, forming a wide survey of topics and events for horsemen and lovers of horses. It includes chapters on equestrian events connected with the British Royal Family, the point-to-point racing, national hunt, flat race, show jumping and show seasons of 1948 in Britain, the equestrian events at the Olympic games of 1948, hunting in India, horses in art, French racehorses, and many other matters, all excellently illustrated. The appendices include the results of the more important races in Britain during 1948, lists of winners of the Olympiad equestrian events and of British jumping championships and competitions, and lists of British societies and clubs interested in the horse and pony.


An excellent book on the art of riding a horse correctly, with practical instruction on how to control a horse at a walk, trot, canter and gallop. It is well illustrated by a large number of clever and unusual photographs, taken by Eugene Friduss, many of which clearly demonstrate the technique of the 'balanced seat'.

Horse-racing


This excellent book on the sport of horse-racing is, in effect, an encyclopaedia in miniature of the racing and breeding of thoroughbred horses in Britain. The origins of horse-racing, the types of races, famous race-courses, the racing officials and their duties, principal owners, breeders, trainers and jockeys, racing facts and figures and betting are among the subjects dealt with in addition to some fascinating chapters on breeding, supplemented by thoroughbred breeding charts showing main Sire and Dam lines. It is an interesting fact that all thoroughbred racehorses throughout the world are descended in direct male line from one or other of only three out of nearly two hundred Arabian, Turkish or Barbary steeds imported into England during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The two maps show the Grand National Course at Liverpool and the Derby Course at Epsom.


This delightful book on horse-racing, one of the great British national sports, by an amateur rider of great ability and a popular writer on racing, contains a great deal of information in a small number of pages. The author deals with the development of racing in Britain, breeding, famous race-horses and race-courses, training, jockeys, and steeple-chasing. A map of England showing the principal race-courses and a plan of
the famous Ascot course near Windsor are included. The illustrations, which include reproductions of some of the best paintings of race-horses, add to the attractiveness of the book. (798.4)

—Dog-racing

222 pages. Frontispiece. 22 plates. Appendices. Index. (Library of Sports and Pastimes)

Although the sport of greyhound coursing and racing is immensely popular in Britain, there have been very few good books written about it. This authoritative and up-to-date work, which also covers greyhound breeding, is therefore welcome. It deals with the last twenty-five years, within which period greyhound racing after the electric hare in stadia was introduced. Coursing, with live hares, is a much older sport. The book includes family charts giving references to the breeding of many winners of important races, and the appendices contain lists of English and Irish coursing and racing records. Many of the plates are photographs of famous winning dogs. There is an excellent introduction by Captain A. E. Brice, the Director of Greyhound Racing at the well-known Wembley Stadium in North-West London. (798.8)

—Fishing

COASTAL ADVENTURE. J. Wentworth Day. Harrap, 12s.6d. D8. 256 pages.
Frontispiece. 23 photographs. Appendix. Index.

This book, by the author of many others on rural and agricultural life in Britain, is about marshes and the sea, shooting and fishing, wildfowl, waders and men who sail in small boats. The setting is the south-east coast of England from Essex to the Norfolk Broads, and the many aspects of sporting life depicted are interspersed with descriptions of the picturesque villages and hamlets and the people who inhabit them. The appendix gives the shooting records of the late Count de la Chapelle, a noted Essex wildfowler, and are remarkable for the great diversity of waders which he encountered between 1904 and 1926. (799)

A HOLIDAY FISHERMAN. Maurice Headlam. New edition. Hale, 12s.6d.
D8. 253 pages. Frontispiece. 16 plates. Index.

A pleasant book of recollections of fishing for salmon, trout, grayling, pike and eels in Ireland, Scotland, England, Norway, Finland and Czechoslovakia, which was first published in 1934. Although his book is primarily a record of fishing holidays, with charming descriptions of river and lake scenery, the author includes much practical information and advice on angling, particularly for the fly-fisherman. (799.1)

WITHIN THE STREAMS. John D. Hillaby. Harvey & Blythe, 9s.6d. D8.
209 pages.

An entertaining account of personal adventures while fishing, starting with the first excursions of a small boy in industrial Yorkshire and travelling throughout Britain in search of this favourite sport. The scene and the quarry vary from the gudgeon of childhood days to basking sharks harpooned off Scotland, and trout poached from a Northern Irish river. The descriptions of people and places give an added charm to the book, which is well printed and excellently produced. (799.1)
This is an important work of reference for all fly-fishers and for anglers generally. Theodore Gordon, a great American fisherman of the last century, was well known to his fellow sportsmen in Britain as a frequent contributor to the British periodical The Fishing Gazette, and as the inventor of the Quill Gordon, one of the most famous of American flies. An appendix is devoted to eulogies which were published on his death in 1915. The book is beautifully produced and contains delightful sketches in the text.

The Complete Angler, first published in 1653, achieved great success in its author’s lifetime and has since become a unique English classic. Although it has long since ceased to be regarded as a practical handbook on angling, it has always, in its happiness and quietude, had an appeal extending far beyond the ranks of would-be anglers. In easily flowing conversation with people he meets or whom he takes fishing, Walton, while describing his angling exploits, the habits of many kinds of fish, and the way to catch them, modestly discloses his sane philosophy of life, his love of the country, encourages or joins in the singing of charming lyrics, or relates anecdotes of other ‘brothers of the angle’. Charles Cotton, his adopted son, wrote a second part on ‘Fly-fishing’ for the fourth (1676) edition, and so faithfully maintained Walton’s manner and method that it has been recognized as part of the main work ever since. The Folio Society’s reprint, based on the fifth edition, is modernized throughout and has a brief bibliographical and biographical note.

SHOOTING
This book, by an authority upon shooting and wild life, gives a real picture of the shooting man’s and country lover’s England. Outdoor sportsmen will enjoy the shooting experiences and the account of game preservation in England, while the description of the English country scene generally should have a much wider appeal.

WILD GOOSE CHASE. Being the Wildfowling Reminiscences of some Amateurs at the Game. Coombe Richards. Home & Van Thal, 9s.6d. D8. 94 pages. 9 illustrations by the author.
This charming book, with its delightful illustrations, will appeal to the amateur and the expert wildfowler. Although it is chiefly devoted to the search for wild geese, in England and Ireland, adventures with other wild birds are described. The author is an experienced sportsman and naturalist, and the son of a naturalist and artist, Frank Richards, R.B.A.

A very enjoyable book on shore shooting and wildfowling for the amateur and the
expert, containing up-to-date information and sound advice. The book, which contains some very beautiful photographs of wild fowl and lake scenery, should be of interest not to the sportsman alone but also to the natural historian and the lover of country life. (799.243)

--- Hunting

RED DEER. Richard Jefferies. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 5s. (799.2773574)
See page 371: Round about a Great Estate


Colonel Corbett, an experienced big-game hunter with long-acquired first-hand knowledge of India, has already written of his exploits in dealing with terrorizing, man-eating animals. He here tells of his adventures in his self-imposed task of hunting down a man-eating leopard that, from 1918-26, caused panic throughout a district of 500 square miles round the native town of Rudraprayag in the upper Ganges valley. In recounting the exciting incidents of his successful quest he throws many interesting sidelights on the Indian scene and Indian village life. Without ostentation, he tells his story plainly and directly. (799.2774428)

AFRICAN CAMERA HUNTS. Written and illustrated by C. H. Stockley.
Lieu.-Colonel Stockley is a well-known East African big-game hunter of forty years' experience. He declares that photographing big game is even more dangerous than shooting and here tells hair-raising stories of how some of the remarkable pictures included in the book were taken. (799.28)

--- LITERATURE

GENERAL WORKS

2nd, revised, edition. Cambridge University Press, 10s.6d. C8. 246 pages.

Mr. Lucas's witty examination of Romanticism in life and literature, which he defines as 'a liberation of the less conscious levels of the mind', was first published in 1936. It is divided into six parts: La Princesse Lointaine, or the Nature of Romanticism; The Crocodiles of Alachua, or the Past of Romanticism; Fairies and Fungi, or the Future of Romanticism in an Unromantic Age; Romance and Reality, an Escape from Libraries. (801)

The author, who is Lecturer in German in the University of Manchester, starting from the conception of the Doppelgänger in Hoffmann and German romantic fiction and
basing his argument upon recent discoveries in the treatment of abnormal psychology, traces the development of the theme of the 'unconscious', or Other Self, in subsequent literature. His study of German romantic literature, in particular, is of the most importance. His section on 'The Double in Post-Romantic Literature' deals with the novels and stories of Dostoevski, Dickens, Edgar Allan Poe, Bulwer Lytton, R. L. Stevenson, Maupassant, Oscar Wilde, Kipling, Claude Farrère, H. G. Wells, Osbert Sitwell, Aldous Huxley, and others. The bibliography is of particular interest. (801)


A valuable anthology of the statements of the great poets and novelists on their art, ranging from Ben Jonson (1573-1637) to T. S. Eliot as to poetry, and from Henry Fielding (1707-54) to Somerset Maugham as to fiction. The quotations are not confined to English authors, including Goethe, Flaubert, Baudelaire, Rilke, Gide, Proust, Mauriac and others. Mr. Allen has confined himself to the criticism of practitioners rather than of critics, and has arranged his material under such headings as: Definitions and Descriptions of Poetry; The Ends and Uses of Poetry; The Poet's Nature; The Poet's Style; The Nature of the Novel: Essentials of the Novelist; Shape and Structure of the Novel; Characters; The Telling of the Novel; The Novelist at Work. Mr. Allen is himself a novelist and critic of distinction, and contributes a critical introduction. (804)


In this collection of essays Mr. Muir, a distinguished poet and critic, writes of the fifteenth-century Scottish poet Robert Henryson, the tragedies of the Elizabethan dramatist George Chapman, 'The Politics of King Lear', Laurence Sterne, Burns, and Sir Walter Scott. A second section is devoted to the poetry of Friedrich Hölderlin and Robert Browning, and the novels of Thomas Hardy and Franz Kafka, which Mr. Muir has himself translated. A third section deals with the wider theme of literature and society under such headings as: Oswald Spengler, The Political View of Literature, The Decline of the Novel, The Natural Man and the Political Man. (804)


Douglas Stewart, poet and dramatist, ranges the whole field of literature in these essays. Although concerned principally with contemporary Australian authors he turns his attention also to such writers as W. B. Yeats, James Joyce, T. S. Eliot, Southey, Sir Walter Scott and Homer. His style has charm, polish and balance. (804)


Three English writers of acknowledged standing here exchange views on such subjects as the writer's duty to himself as an artist versus his duty to the State; the necessity of preserving independence; imaginative writing versus State-sponsored culture; economics, social planning and freedom, and other related problems as they affect the writer. (808)

Lord David Cecil's new volume of essays deals with: Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra*, John Webster, Thomas Gray, Fanny Burney, Virginia Woolf, Jane Austen, Turgenev, Benjamin Constant's *Adolphe* and E. M. Forster. As before, he makes it his aim as a critic to help readers to enjoy great literature more, in the belief that the critic should also be an artist. The chapter on *Antony and Cleopatra* was first delivered in the University of Glasgow as the fourth W. P. Ker Memorial Lecture in 1943; Thomas Gray was the subject of the Warton Lecture on English Poetry delivered to the British Academy in 1945, and 'Jane Austen' was the Leslie Stephen Lecture delivered in the University of Cambridge in 1935.


In the course of his inquiry into the problem of how to write a book which will last ten years (*Enemies of Promise* was first published in 1938), Mr. Connolly the editor of the well-known literary monthly *Horizon*, reviews the predicament of creative writing in the period between the first and Second World Wars. After an amusing analysis of 'the Mandarin style', and the reaction against it, in the work of the writers of this period, he considers the attitude of writers of different periods to politics, 'escapism', dissipation, journalism and worldly success, and sex. The final section of the book is autobiographical and traces the growth of his literary ideas during his boyhood and adolescence at Eton College and Oxford University. 'The inquiry into the nature of contemporary prose style and the recommendation towards a certain solution in Parts I and II', writes Mr. Connolly, 'is meant to be illustrated by the style which emerges in Part III.' Also, several of the writers who appear as textbook names in Part I occur as people in the final section.


Originally published separately between 1946 and 1947 in the British Council's *The Arts in Britain* series, these essays now collected into one volume give short, authoritative surveys of the developments in their respective fields since the outbreak of World War II. They deal on a high critical level with the contribution of British writers during a period in which Britain was cut off from cultural contacts with Europe and provide a bird's eye view of literary developments in those critical years. The select bibliographies are also of considerable value to the literary historian and librarian.

Poetry


Professor Bowra describes his book as 'a kind of sequel' to his earlier volume *The Heritage of Symbolism*, which examined the sources of inspiration and the verse-technique of such poets as Blok, Valéry, Rilke, George and Yeats. Here he deals with the next generation of poets: the Alexandrian Greek Cavafy, Guillaume Apollinaire,
the Russians Mayakovsky and Pasternak, the Spaniards Lorca and Alberti, and the T. S. Eliot of The Waste Land. Professor Bowra has the advantage of familiarity with the languages of modern Greece, France, Russia and Spain and provides English verse equivalents for all his quotations. His book is mainly expository, but in his approach he is the reverse of academic, realizing that the poet's voice should be 'the voice of life' and that 'in their pursuit of a purer, more essential poetry modern poets have set themselves a hard task'. He can therefore survey the modern revolution in poetry in all its completeness. The author has been Warden of Wadham College, Oxford, since 1938 and Professor of Poetry since 1946.


In Mr. Brooks's approach to his subject may be seen the orthodox modernist attitude of the new American criticism, sober, exact and highly intellectual. It is an attitude which owes a good deal to T. S. Eliot and William Empson. There are admirable chapters on T. S. Eliot's 'The Waste Land' as a 'critique of myth' and on 'W. B. Yeats: The Poet as Myth-Maker'. Other chapters deal with such subjects as Symbolist Poetry and the Ivory Tower: The Modern Poet and the Tradition; Wit and High Seriousness; Notes for a Revised History of English Poetry; the American poets Allen Tate, John Crowe Ransom, Robert Frost and Archibald MacLeish, and W. H. Auden. The author's definition of tradition closely follows a generalization made by T. S. Eliot two decades ago, to the effect that after Milton English poetry lost its ability to deal with the diversity and complexity of experience, as the Elizabethans and Jacobean had done, and was confined more and more to a particular kind of material recognized as 'poetic'. This view involved a rejection of the whole Romantic tradition.


The essays collected here are selections, revised for the purpose, from Mr. Graves's previous books on English Poetry, Poetic Unreason, Contemporary Techniques of Poetry and The Future of the Art of Poetry, which appear as 'Observations on Poetry (1922–25)', 'The Future of Poetry' and 'The Sources of The Tempest', Selections from A Survey of Modernist Poetry and A Pamphlet Against Anthologies, both written in collaboration with Laura Riding, appear as 'Modernist Poetry (1926)' and 'Anthologies (1927)'. The former contains the famous chapter on the punctuation of a Shakespeare sonnet and the comparison of Shakespeare with E. E. Cummings. The section 'Sources of The Tempest' contains also a reconstruction of the story behind The Sonnets. Some of the remaining essays are reprinted from Epilogue, an annual which Mr. Graves edited with Miss Riding between 1934 and 1936. 'Poets of World War II' was originally delivered as a broadcast in 1942 and 'The Ghost of Milton' is a reply to hostile criticisms of Mr. Graves's interpretation of Milton's character in his novel Wife to Mr. Milton. A final essay deals with the Common Asphodel, its symbolism and history in Greek mythology.

Drama

WRITING FOR THE THEATRE. Ronald Jeans. Edward Arnold, 8s. 6d. C8. 199 pages. Index.

This, the author states in his Introduction, is not 'a treatise on the drama', and he continues, 'I am writing primarily about craftsmanship—as applied to the modern play,
the realistic play, the play which seeks to hold the mirror up to nature and reflect the life of its own age.' He also points out that his book may be of interest not only to the playwright, but to those playgoers who would 'see the wheels go round'. Himself an expert dramatist, Ronald Jeans was largely responsible for the founding of the Liverpool Repertory Theatre and, with Mr. J. B. Priestley, for the establishment of the London Mask Theatre Company. His book, therefore, has the validity of actual experience and his careful study of the art of playwriting will be welcome both in and out of the theatre.

(808.2)


The thirteenth volume of the well-known series which Mr. Marriott has been editing with notable discrimination since 1931. Five of the ten playwrights represented now appear in the series for the first time, and the plays are a very varied selection ranging from tragedy to light comedy and fantasy: Ian Hay, The Fourpenny Box; Charles Thomas, Jenny in the Orchard; T. B. Morris, I Will Arise!; Stuart Ready, Down to the Sea; Harold Brighouse, Alison’s Island; Norman Holland, Liberation; Philip Johnson, Mr. Twemlow is not Himself; John Hampden, Space Ship One; Ronald Hadlington, Outcast; and Joe Corrie, When the Old Cock Crows. Mr. Marriott established himself as the most original and influential schoolteacher of English in his generation before devoting himself to authorship and editing.

(808.2)

Fiction

READING A NOVEL. Walter Allen. Phoenix House, 5s. sC8. 58 pages.

Walter Allen’s perceptive and stimulating essay is addressed to the reader who regards the novel as something more than ‘consumer goods’, and is aimed at helping him to become the sort of reader the serious novelist deserves. In outlining the aims of the contemporary novelist, Mr. Allen deals with his relation to the great novelists of the past and seeks to answer some of the complaints that are more frequently levelled against him—that his characters are unpleasant and his conclusions depressing. It is his belief that in the regimented life of the future the novel is likely to become more, not less, important. In the second part of his essay, the author analyses five representative works by contemporary novelists: Christopher Isherwood’s Goodbye to Berlin, Virginia Woolf’s Between the Acts, Graham Greene’s The Power and the Glory, Joyce Cary’s The Horse’s Mouth and François Mauriac’s Woman of the Pharisées in Gerard Hopkins’s translation. In contrast to these he adds a ‘classic’, George Eliot’s Middle-march. ‘I will try to bring out’, he says, ‘what the reader who is willing to read with humility may find in them and how he should approach them.’

(808.3)


Index. (Uniform Pocket Edition)

E. M. Forster’s brilliant essay was first delivered as a series of lectures at Cambridge in 1927. Its witty informality shows this fine novelist at his best as a literary critic. The ‘aspects’ under which he considers the novel are seven: The Story, People, The Plot, Fantasy, Prophecy, Pattern and Rhythm. All other classification he rejects as largely irrelevant and as being the property of the ‘pseudo-scholar’ who, believing that he has sufficiently explained a work of art when he has discovered its ‘tendency’, or placed it in its social-historical setting, merely ‘moves round books instead of through

527
them'. For the purpose of his survey, therefore, Mr. Forster ignores chronology and envisages novelists of different historical periods as writing together simultaneously in the same room. This arbitrary arrangement he justifies by maintaining that what they are primarily concerned with is the novel form itself, which has presented the same basic problems in all ages.

**THE GREAT TRADITION. F. R. Leavis. Chatto & Windus, 12s.6d. D8. 266 pages.**

Dr. Leavis's subtitle is 'George Eliot, Henry James, Joseph Conrad', and the bulk of his book is a study of these three writers. There is also a shorter essay on Dickens's *Hard Times* and an introductory essay in which the authors chosen are fitted into a coherent pattern. Dr. Leavis's purpose is to distinguish 'the major novelists who count in the same way as the major poets in the sense that they not only change the possibilities of the art for practitioners and readers, but that they are significant in terms of the human awareness they promote, awareness of the possibilities of life'. His conception of greatness is, therefore, explicitly moral as well as intellectual and aesthetic. The chapters on George Eliot, James and Conrad present each of these writers from a new angle and lay stress on different qualities in their work from those usually emphasized. Conrad, for instance, is discussed as a political novelist, rather than as a writer about the sea. Dr. Leavis's scale of values is both a high and a strict one. His book derives its great importance from its urgent concern to see the novel fulfilling its highest potentials and from its awareness of the responsibilities of criticism.

**THE SHORT STORY. Sean O'Faolain. Collins, 10s.6d. D8. 320 pages.**

In this penetrating study of the art and craft of the short story, the author deals with 'the personal struggle' as it appears in the work of Daudet, Chekov and Maupassant, and with the problems of convention, subject, construction and language. The book includes complete short stories by Daudet, Chekov, Maupassant, Stevenson, Henry James, Frank O'Connor, Elizabeth Bowen and Ernest Hemingway, chosen to illustrate the questions of technique which have been discussed. Mr. O'Faolain, a well-known Irish novelist, biographer and critic living in Dublin, is himself a short-story writer of high repute.

**Collections**

**A CRAFTSMAN'S ANTHOLOGY. A. Romney Green. Edited and abridged by Joan Yeo. Allen & Unwin, 12s.6d. lC8. 294 pages. 2 illustrations. Index of authors.**

The compiler of this anthology was a craftsman furniture designer and boat builder whose wide interests in the practical side of life are reflected in his book. The extracts, in prose and verse, vary from short quotations to long excerpts, range from the ancient classics to modern times, and have been taken from the works of Continental, American and English authors. There are fewer old favourites than expected, for Mr. Romney Green was concerned 'with things that have been well thought and said with special reference to the life of action'. Many extracts thus have an interest not narrowly literary but deal with history, politics, social reform and the world's work. It is essentially a practical man's anthology which he can in large measure get by heart. The book, originating as it did 'from an almost uninterrupted act of memory', has received the careful editing it needed and deserved.
AMERICAN LITERATURE


Mr. Brooks's latest addition to his literary history of the United States deals principally with the two decades before the Civil War, a period during which the pattern of American literature can be seen changing from that set by the English classics and becoming a separate entity. As in The World of Washington Irving, the chapters in this book are arranged geographically. This arrangement does not always fit chronologically, but the reader is taken on an exhilarating tour of the American continent and given a sense of abundant life and aspiration. It is an essential part of Mr. Brooks's method to give due prominence to the background of his writers' lives—Mark Twain on the Mississippi, Bret Harte in the California of the Gold Rush, Harriet Beecher Stowe among the slave plantations of the reactionary South. He resuscitates a host of strange and unfamiliar figures, though the book is dominated by the greatness of Melville and Whitman, whom he unexpectedly compares to Dostoevski. (810.9)

Poetry

A MASQUE OF REASON. Robert Frost. Cape, 7s.6d. LC8. 120 pages.

An important new collection, containing forty-three new poems and two Masques, of Reason and of Mercy, by America's greatest living poet. The Masques are dramatic dialogues, close and deep theological arguments, presented in laconic blank verse. Frost is a colloquial poet of the utmost simplicity, who can yet remain absolutely and lyrically poetic. He is a countryman with, as Edward Thomas observed, 'a kind of healthy natural delicacy like Wordsworth's' (811.5).


These selections from Ezra Pound's poetry, with Mr. Eliot's valuable introduction, first appeared in 1928. They include the early Personae, Ripostes, Lustra, the renderings of Chinese and Japanese poetry from Cathay, Hugh Selwyn Mauberley and some early poems rejected by the author and omitted from his collected edition. Mr. Eliot, who confesses himself to have been much influenced by the verse Pound wrote, stresses the fact that Pound is often most original when he is most archaeological, and that one of his chief claims to originality is his revivification of the Provençal and the early Italian poetry. The present volume as a whole, says Mr. Eliot, may be taken as almost a textbook of modern versification. (811.5)

Drama

WINTERSSET. Maxwell Anderson. 2nd impression. John Lane The Bodley Head, 6s. C8. 134 pages.

This American three-act tragedy in blank verse, first published in England in 1938, is only one in a long series of experimental plays in prose and verse which have won renown for the author in America and Europe. This poignant drama shows the effects of an evil background on the lives of two waifs, themselves innocent, existing amongst gangsters on a New York waterfront. It is in this play that Maxwell Anderson is perhaps most original and most successful. (812.5)
All the writings of this author show his concern with the present plight of mankind. In this play, he presents a picture of a commercial traveller who has lived all his life within a world of his own making, the only possible one for a little ordinary man, with no special ability, to live in. The play depicts the last twenty-four hours of his life, but time shifts so that we see concurrently the earlier, seemingly more successful, stages of his life. In scenes of intensity, we watch Willy Loman, the salesman, in an impossible struggle to achieve some final success, for himself and for his son Biff. Though not a masterpiece, the play is a striking indictment of the inhumanity of materialistic city life in America today, and the characterization of father and son is superbly done. The play was a great success in America and has been produced in London, with Paul Muni in the part of the salesman. The author's previous works include All My Sons, a play, Focus, a novel, and Situation Normal, a report on the basic training of civilians for war. (812.5)

THE GLASS MENAGERIE. Tennessee Williams. Lehmann, 7s. 6d. C8. 95 pages.
Until The Glass Menagerie was produced in Chicago in 1944, Tennessee Williams was virtually unknown. In his Introduction, entitled 'The Catastrophe of Success', he describes the sort of life he led before success came to him. Following its Chicago opening, The Glass Menagerie ran on Broadway for eighteen months, and won the New York Drama Critics Award. From America, it was brought to London and directed by the great English actor and producer, John Gielgud. It deals with domestic relationships and centres round an impossible mother, who is yet a mother before anything else, and the daughter who is the chief sufferer from her obstinate silliness. The present text is that of the London production, which was put on at the Theatre Royal, Haymarket, in July 1948, with the famous American actress, Helen Hayes, in the role of the mother. (812.5)

27 WAGONS FULL OF COTTON, and Other One-Act Plays. Tennessee Williams. Lehmann, 8s. 6d. lC8. 192 pages.
These eleven one-act plays, ten in prose and one in verse, with their settings in the Mississippi delta, East St. Louis and the middle-west of North America, are in the tradition of Eugene O'Neill (The Moon of the Caribbees) and another master of style, Thornton Wilder (The Long Christmas Dinner and Other Plays). In some of the plays, particularly 27 Wagons Full of Cotton and This Property is Condemned, by the fine-drawn dexterity of his writing, Tennessee Williams crystallizes a lifetime of experience in the space of a short one-act play. Another of the plays, The Purification, although lacking the sonnet-like quality of the last-named play, is experimental in form and style. The author has already won fame with The Glass Menagerie, produced successfully in America and in several European countries, and A Streetcar Named Desire, which, after a memorable run in America, has been produced in London. The present volume is now published in England for the first time. (812.5)

E scoffs

A collection of articles, reprinted from The Saturday Review of Literature, by America's
foremost dramatic critic, the majority of which deal with plays and films produced in America during the last few years. Many of them are devoted to English drama and there are acute and lively appraisals of Shakespeare, Congreve, Oscar Wilde, Bernard Shaw, Noel Coward and Somerset Maugham, with an illuminating chapter on 'English Laughter—Past and Present.' Chapters deal with Eugene O'Neill, Robinson Jeffers and other American dramatists, with Jean-Paul Sartre and the films of Roberto Rossellini, André Malraux and the Monsieur Verdoux of Charlie Chaplin. There is also a remarkable impression of the court-room at Nuremberg during the trial of the Nazi leaders.

Satire and Humour


This collection of essays, articles and drawings by America's leading humorous writer shows in the wide variety of the author's work how his humour plays upon a subject. It may bring out the comic spirit as in 'The Glass of Fashion', or indicate the importance of little things like crickets, or again, as it most often does, challenge one's sense of proportion, when he gives an account of the American advertising radio serial, or parodies Henry James, or provides rules for visiting literary 'lions'. He can divest himself of humour when, in 'Am I not your Rosalind?', he exposes an unpleasant side of human behaviour. 'Time Exposures' gives some light-hearted reporting of his wanderings round New York from 1928 to 1936. The drawings are as significant as his writing in illustrating these phases of his humour. They are dealt with directly in 'The Lady on the Bookcase' and in 'Extinct Animals of Bermuda', but otherwise are arranged in five sections with revealing, all-sufficient captions. They are a unique commentary on animals real or unreal and on human beings only too real. Readers who do not expect Mr. Thurber merely to provide a 'comic-strip' will find the book great entertainment.

Miscellany


The twenty-four tales included here are selected to illustrate Poe's versatility, his mastery of the hoax and the squib as well as the tales of mystery and imagination. The lesser-known prose poems that go with Eureka are also included and the poems are arranged in roughly chronological order, it being impossible to determine the exact date of many of them owing to the author's practice of frequent revision of his early work. The marginalia throw much light on the development of Poe's criticism, though the critical essays on Charles Dickens, Nathaniel Hawthorne and Fenimore Cooper, are also given a place. Of his selections from Eureka the editor remarks that 'the work is sometimes near enough to delirium to make parts of it unreadable' and that the argument is made clearer by abbreviation. In a biographical and critical introduction he assesses Poe as 'the first apostle of art for art's sake', a theory, he argues, which still dominates the literature of Western Europe and the U.S.A. Edgar Allan Poe died in October 1849.
Poetry


The poetry in this volume is mainly in the traditional mode, though contemporary subjects are interspersed with more universal ones. The Dead at Nantes, and V.E. Day come between Journey to Bethlehem and a delightful picture of a cat, entitled Cat Nap, while the title poem centres round a mediaeval tradition that on All Fool’s Day the church was for the ‘poor infirm of mind’. The poet has a sensitive feeling for nature, for beauty and colour, and for God. She expresses this in words that have a melodious richness and a lilting rhythmical ease.


An authentic note is added to the poetry of our time in these verses by a Professor of French Literature in the University of Toronto and winner of the Governor-General’s award for poetry in 1946. Although varied in subject, the main influences of music and the visual arts are easily traceable in both the delicacy of design and fastidiousness of expression. Controlled emotion is a creed, freeing the mind and enriching the decorative values in the poems.


Compiled by a Canadian poet and critic, this standard anthology was first published in 1943. Although the new edition has only thirty-five pages more than the original edition, it has been revised more extensively than this addition would suggest. Some isolated minor poems have made way for fuller representation of the earlier major poets, relatively more space has been given to established modern poets, and several significant new writers are included for the first time. The result is a well-balanced selection ranging from the earliest days of the Haida Indians, through the songs of French Canada and the ‘maple leaf tradition’, to the more cosmopolitan outlook of today.

Drama

EROS AT BREAKFAST AND OTHER PLAYS. Robertson Davies. Introduction by Tyrone Guthrie. Clarke Irwin (Toronto, Canada), $2.50. L.Post 8. 129 pages. 6 photographs.

Originality of mind is apparent in both theme and treatment in these five one-act plays by a mature Canadian dramatist. The localized interests of time and place are vastly expanded by a skilful balancing of personalities who are frequently motivated by the universal problems of inarticulate ambition plus artistic frustration. The author’s already considerable reputation as a writer of wit and imagination has recently been increased by the inclusion of the title play in the 1949 Edinburgh Festival.
A PLAY ON WORDS AND OTHER RADIO PLAYS. Lister Sinclair. Dent (Toronto, Canada), $3.00. L.Post 8. 298 pages.

This clever young writer and critic is also one of Canada’s pioneers in radio drama technique. The twelve plays included in this volume are accompanied by valuable production notes, and the versatility of subject offers something for every taste as well as much that is topical. All of the plays have been successfully performed in Canada and a number have also been broadcast in the United States and in England. (819.2)

Fiction


E. A. McCourt, Professor of English in the University of Saskatchewan and himself a prize winning Canadian novelist, examines the works of English-speaking Canadian authors who have attempted to re-create the prairie way of life in fiction. Though much of the material discussed is of slight literary merit, the study reveals a regional development important in the formation of a Canadian literature. The prairie novels of Frederick Philip Grove, Nellie McClung and Frederick Niven are given particular attention and the works of the once immensely popular ‘Ralph Connor’ are seriously reappraised. The book is issued under the auspices of the Canadian Bibliographical Society and contains a bibliography of works discussed. (819.3)

Humour


Drawings by Grant Macdonald.

A new edition of one of the humorous classics of Canadian literature. The little town immortalized by this celebrated author (1869-1944) might be anywhere in Ontario, and many city dwellers will experience feelings of nostalgia as the foibles and fancies of people they might have known and been, but for the grace of God, are described with gentle and affectionate thrusts of a witty pen. (819.7)

ENGLISH LITERATURE

General Works on English Literature

BRITISH AUTHORS. A Twentieth Century Gallery. Richard Church.

Longmans, Green, 8s.6d. D8. 143 pages. 53 portraits.

This book provides what the author describes as ‘miniature word-portraits, or cameos’ of a collection of British authors, originally chosen with consideration for the interests and preferences shown by readers in other countries upon a basis of overseas sales. It is therefore principally an annotated guide for the reader abroad, catering for all tastes and not based upon distinctively literary standards. Though mainly confined to writers whose lives fall within the present century, such names as Thomas Hardy, Oscar Wilde, Robert Bridges, Joseph Conrad, Rudyard Kipling, J. M. Synge and George Bernard Shaw, are considered, as well as writers who are more representative of our time, such as Aldous Huxley, Graham Greene, J. B. Priestley, Virginia Woolf, Lytton Strachey and Robert Graves. The ‘gallery’ does not pretend to be comprehensive and there are necessarily some important omissions. (820.4)
KATHERINE MANSFIELD AND OTHER LITERARY PORTRAITS. John
Middleton Murry. Peter Nevill, 12s.6d. D8. 242 pages.
This new volume of essays by a major English literary critic contains, besides the
study which gives it its title, an examination of the friendship and poetic relation of
Coleridge and Wordsworth, an imaginary conversation between Coleridge and
Keats, a comparison of the thought of Keats and Shelley, and studies of De Quincey,
Matthew Arnold, Shakespeare and George Chapman. Among modern authors
Mr. Murry discusses the Shakespearian and other criticism of A. C. Bradley, Karl
Mannheim and social revolution, the significance of the life and writings of Max
Plowman, the tragic death-urge in the life of Richard Hillary, and a forgotten English
poet, F. V. Branford. There is also a vivid portrait of Thomas Hardy. Mr. Murry
was the husband of Katherine Mansfield, the brilliant short-story writer who died in
1923 and whose Letters and Journal have a permanent place in English literature.

WORDS I HAVE LIVED WITH. A Personal Choice. James Agate.
Hutchinson, 12s.6d. D8. 214 pages.
Compiled by the late James Agate to illustrate the kind of things which should form
part of the background of the practising dramatic critic, "the furniture, so to speak, of
his mind", the passages in this very personal anthology deal with a variety of subjects,
including the stage, the opera, the films, cricket, the seaside, the saloon-bar, wrestling,
golf, mountaineering, crime. Mr. Agate, who was one of the foremost dramatic
critics of his day, holds that a man will be the better critic for a knowledge of these
things, since the greater part of the drama deals "in life as it is lived by the average
man". The extracts he has chosen have a directness of touch with the realities which
should profit any critic, but they also have a distinct general interest and may well
serve to encourage the reader, whoever he may be, to turn to the sources from which
they came.

LIFE IN ENGLISH LITERATURE. L. A. G. Strong and Monica Redlich.
First published in 1932, these informal selections of passages from poets, dramatists
and prose writers, ranging from Chaucer to Tennyson and Browning, are designed
 principally for the use of the beginner and for the teacher of English literature. The
aim of the book is not to provide a complete outline of its subject but simply to arouse
interest. Literature has, therefore, been approached from the human angle and
character has been made the basis of the passages chosen. The selections and grouping
are, the editors admit, entirely arbitrary and sometimes unrepresentative, but what-
ever else their book does to the beginner they think that it "ought not to bore him".
Each section is prefaced and accompanied by a useful and lively commentary. The
book is divided into three sections: Chaucer to Ben Jonson; Milton to Dr. Johnson;
Goldsmith to Browning.

THE LONDON BOOK OF ENGLISH PROSE. Selected and edited by
Herbert Read and Bonamy Dobrée. 2nd edition. Eyre & Spottiswoode,
10s.6d. 5C8. 606 pages. Index.
The aim of this anthology is "to examine prose as an instrument, to take the various
purposes for which prose is written, and to see if any principle of writing will emerge".

534
To this end the compilers, both of whom are distinguished critics, have classified the purposes and reduced them to (1) the desire to tell a story (narrative prose), (2) the desire to describe a thing (scientific prose), and (3) the desire to produce an emotional effect in the reader (emotive prose). Under these headings are given typical examples of good prose writing, with the purpose of providing not only pleasure but 'a means of study, an instruction in the art of writing good prose'. The extracts have a wide range in time as well as in content, beginning with the mid-fourteenth century and ending with the early 1900s. The extracts are mainly from English literature but American literature is represented. The criterion applied is that the writing be effective. This is a book into which the reader can dip time and again and with each return enlarge his knowledge of what good writing means. Very few alterations have been made to this welcome new edition, which is practically the same as the first.

(820.822)


'Never was English prose more carefully written than in the nineties', remarks Mr. John Betjeman in his introduction to this selection from the work of writers of the period of The Yellow Book and The Savoy. The thirty-nine contributors include: Aubrey Beardsley, Max Beerbohm (the sole surviving author of this period), 'Baron Corvo', Ernest Dowson, Frank Harris, W. E. Henley, A. E. Housman, Lionel Johnson, George Moore, Stephen Phillips, M. P. Shiel, Arthur Symons, John Addington Symonds, Francis Thompson, Oscar Wilde and W. B. Yeats. Of the longer contributions, Beardsley is represented by the little-known fragment of his only prose work Under the Hill; Wilde by his short story The Portrait of Mr. W. H.; and his essay The Decay of Lying; Arthur Machen by The Three Imposters; George Moore by The Lovers of Orelay; M. P. Shiel by The Race of Orven; Ernest Dowson by The Pierrot of the Minute; W. B. Yeats by The Countess Cathleen; and Hubert Crackenthorpe by his short story When Greek Meets Greek.

(820.822)


Miss Freeman defines this odd form which flourished in England for about a hundred years from 1550 to 1650 as follows: 'The motto explains the picture, the picture particularizes the motto, each depends on the other.' It is a form used largely by such writers as Spenser, Lyly, Herbert, and principally by Quarles. After attempting to elucidate its symbolic significance, Miss Freeman passes to a consideration of the influence of emblems on the metaphysical poets, in particular on George Herbert, the closest of all to the emblem convention, insisting upon the importance of the Jesuit emblem books. In her consideration of the Catholic emblem books in prose the author explores entirely new ground. It is her thesis that the convention finds its end in Bunyan, whose principal works owed so much to it, and who actually wrote a book of emblems for boys and girls. The illustrations foreshadow the most fantastic conceptions of the surrealist painters.

(820.9)
The concise Cambridge History of English Literature.


This is a very welcome reprint of an indispensable work of reference, a comprehensive survey of English literature from Saxon to modern times, based on the fourteen volumes of The Cambridge History of English Literature. Although it is a concise form of the parent work it is not a mere summary. The control that the author has of his subject and his own attractive style enable him, while following the plan of the parent work, to present the content and the value of the individual works of literature as well as the significance of the various periods in literary history. The book is divided into the appropriate historical sections, such as the Renascence and Reformation, the Age of Dryden, the Period of the French Revolution, etc. The Modern period is not ignored; there is a good résumé of the 1890s and after, with an epilogue which brings out as well as any part of the book does the author’s own attitude, not only to English literature but to the spirit in which it is to be read and studied. Mr. Sampson, apart from being an accomplished man of letters, is a great teacher of English literature in all its stages. (820.9)


The first reissue of this standard work of reference since the war, the complete series of which is in fifteen volumes. The chapters cover: Anglo-Saxon Poetry, Early National Poetry, Old English Christian Poetry, Latin Writings in England to the time of Alfred, the Old English Prose of Alfred’s Reign, the Norman Conquest, Latin Chronicles from the Eleventh to the Thirteenth Centuries, English Scholars of Paris and Franciscans of Oxford, the Arthurian Legend, Metrical Romances, 1200–1500, and the literature of Later Transition English. There are also separate chapters on the Prosody of Old and Middle English, Changes in the Language to the Days of Chaucer, and the Anglo-French Law Language. An appendix deals with Old English Sung, or Ballad, Metre. (820.9)

Poetry


Mr. Brooks, an intellectualist among modern American critics, here follows up his Modern Poetry and the Tradition by an analysis of poems representative of English literature from the seventeenth century to Yeats. Considering poems by Donne, Herrick, Milton, Pope, Gray, Wordsworth, Keats, Tennyson and Yeats, he attempts to establish a common basis for their excellence. Mr. Brooks is prejudiced in favour of the Metaphysicals, for in his view every poem is to be judged by the paradoxical tension it provides. Unfortunately this paradox becomes in his criticism a rack on which poems are stretched to make them yield up their meaning, and, in many cases, secrets they never possessed. Thus, though his analysis could not be more illuminating up to a point, he frequently pushes it beyond that point, until the poem is made to conform to the theory and the poet’s simplest statements are contorted into paradoxical complexity. (821)
Dr. J. W. Mackail, 1859-1945  
(classical scholar)  
Viscount Grey of Fallodan, 1862-1933  
(statesman)  

By courtesy of the British Academy

Dr. William Temple, 1881-1944  
(Archbishop of Canterbury)  
Dr. F. S. Boas, 1862- (literary scholar). A recent portrait by Percy Horton

By courtesy of the artist

Four Notable Past Presidents of the English Association  
(See article, page 83)
Head in the British Museum known as *The Princess*: Benin School. From *Bronzes of West Africa*, by Leon Underwood (Alec Tiranti)

See Book List, page 453)
Collections

THE LONDON BOOK OF ENGLISH VERSE. Selected by Herbert Read and Bonamy Dobrée. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 12s.6d. sC8. 910 pages. Notes. Indexes.

Compiled by two distinguished literary critics, this anthology aims to provide a representative selection of English poetry from Chaucer to T. S. Eliot, taking into account the shift in sensibility during the last fifty years. The compilers have tried, within their historical limits, to include every English poet of importance, and to represent every type of verse which is genuinely poetic, with the exception of the dramatic. Long enough extracts from long poems are included to give a sense of the whole. The book is divided into ten sections: Narrative poetry; Songs and incantations; Lyrical verse—the poetry of sentiment; Lyrical verse—the poetry of fancy and meditation; Descriptive verse of an objective type; Descriptive verse of an impressionistic type; Moralistic verse; Metaphysical verse; The symphonic poem; Satirical verse. The compilers have modernized freely, but old forms are retained here and there, and some authors have been left untouched, such as Chaucer and Milton. The texts used are, in the main, the most recent ones, and the notes at the end usually indicate where a poem first appeared and anything about it which seems of special interest. (821.08)


A reprint of the revised, enlarged edition (1939) of this famous and much-loved anthology, which first appeared in 1900 and has established itself as a classic in its own right. It contains 957 poems, including very many of the best shorter poems in the language, and ranges from the Middle Ages to the work of the older living poets. The editor, who died in 1944, was a famous critic, a novelist, and a Professor of English Literature in the University of Cambridge. He edited several companion volumes, including The Oxford Book of English Prose. (821.0822)

—Early English

VISIONS from PIERS PLOWMAN. Taken from the Poem of William Langland and translated into Modern English by Nevill Coghill. Phoenix House, 12s.6d. D8. 143 pages. 4 illustrations. Appendix.

Nevill Coghill’s selections from Langland’s (1330–1400) great allegory, The Vision of Piers Plowman, with its vivid picture of fourteenth-century England, has been designed and edited for the contemporary reader. The poem was written and rewritten almost continuously between about 1360 and 1400, though little is known for certain about its author beyond what can be inferred from the Vision itself. He seems to have been a peasant born in the west of England who took holy orders and then moved to London, where he lived in poverty, earning a meagre living by saying prayers for people richer than himself. The poem exists in three texts, each of which is an expansion of the other, and takes the form of a series of allegorical visions of the Kingdom of England and the Kingdom of Heaven. This includes a splendid vision of the Incarnation, Passion, Descent into Hell, the Founding of the Church, and the
Attack on it by Anti-Christ. The hero, Piers Plowman, is a symbol of the good life as it should be lived, first by the laity, then by the priesthood, and lastly by the episcopate. The illustrations are taken from the paintings of William Blake and Samuel Palmer.

THE POET CHAUCER. Nevill Coghill. Oxford University Press, 5s. 8F8. 189 pages. Index. (Home University Library)

In this charming study Mr. Coghill presents Geoffrey Chaucer (c. 1340–1400) as England’s greatest comic poet, seeking to discern the special gifts and accidents that ripened in him a vision at once essentially English and yet rooted in the whole culture of fourteenth-century Christendom. ‘Chaucer’s joy’, he writes, ‘is the fountain of his comedy’, a joy which had its roots in his Christian faith—‘an affirmation and a laughter, because all shall be well’. He traces Chaucer’s development from the tradition of courtly love, as represented by the Roman de la Rose, through Troilus and Criseyde, his greatest love poem, to the robust realism of The Canterbury Tales, which he describes as having ‘the imagery of common sight and sense, achieving the poetry of fact’. The various characters of The Canterbury Tales are then analysed individually. The biographical sections recount the main events of the poet’s life as page, courtier and civil servant.

Sixteenth Century


First published in 1931, this volume contains all the extant poems of John Skelton (1460–1529) in both English and Latin. Skelton, one of the most brilliantly original poets in the English language, was tutor to the prince who became Henry VIII, laureate of Oxford and Cambridge Universities and a scholar of international reputation. In his political and ecclesiastical satires he criticized the decadence of the Church at the close of the Middle Ages and was the only man in England with sufficient courage to attack Cardinal Wolsey at the height of his power. The editor, who has modernized the text, claims that Skelton is in the true succession from Chaucer, Gower and Lydgate—‘the last and peculiarly brilliant representative of the great mediaeval tradition’. There is also a critical and biographical introduction.


Norman Ault’s anthology, which has come to be recognized as one of the most imaginative and scholarly collections of Elizabethan poetry, contains over six hundred poems edited from the original texts. Since its first appearance in 1925, modern scholarship has made possible a more exact dating of a number of the lyrics, which are arranged chronologically in the alphabetical order of their author’s names, followed by anonymous pieces. They range in date from 1533 to 1620, and the author has added useful biographical notes and indexes of authors, subjects and first lines.
Seventeenth Century


Bibliography.

Professor Husein’s learned and illuminating work is principally concerned with the poetry of John Donne, George Herbert, Richard Crashaw, the two Vaughans and Thomas Traherne. His aim is to establish these poets’ familiarity with the mystical literature of their day and the fact that what they describe is genuine mystical experience. He points out that they undoubtedly knew and used phraseology common in the Christian mystics of the Middle Ages—Eckhart, St. Bernard and Bonaventura—as well as, in some cases, in the pre-Christian mystics descending from Plato through Plotinus. As for the quality and degree of mystical experience to be found in their work, Professor Husein concludes that some of these poets hardly got beyond the first stage of ‘illumination’, while others glimpsed the further stages of ‘purification’, but none came to the ‘unitive’ stage when the soul is united with God, or Being, or the Absolute. There are brilliant chapters on Vaughan and Traherne on whom Professor Husein sheds new light, though that on Donne is not so original. (821.4)


Bibliography.

Mr. Allott has prepared a scholarly text from the earliest editions of the work of this minor Caroline poet, using that of 1640 as his chief authority, and has added a few other poems previously uncollected, together with the songs from Habington’s play, The Queen of Aragon. He also supplies a commentary explaining obscurities and allusions and recording the more striking parallels in other poets. His introduction gives an account of Habington’s contemporary and later reputation, together with a judicious critical survey. The books listed in the bibliography give some interesting information about the position of the English Catholic families at this time. (821.49)

Eighteenth Century


In his excellent and persuasive introduction to the poetry of the eighteenth century Mr. Sutherland starts from the assumption that if we are really to appreciate this poetry we must try to accommodate ourselves to the contemporary point of view, try to imagine what the eighteenth-century reader expected from his poets and what the poets expected from him. He does not single out any particular poets for praise, but seeks to elucidate the general assumptions about their art that the poets of this period took for granted and shared with their audience, and as such his book may be regarded primarily as an introduction to the minor poetry of the age. It is by the study of such men as Ambrose Philips, Collins, Prior, Gay, Thomson, Parnell, Young and Johnson that, he contends, we arrive at a just estimate of the greatness and originality of Alexander Pope. (821.5)


Dr. Blackstone is mainly concerned with Blake’s place in the English tradition of
philosophic and scientific thought as represented by Bacon, Newton, Locke and Berkeley. He has examined the writings of these philosophers for key passages that throw into relief Blake’s highly original ideas and also discusses him in relation to the earlier mystics. Blake rejected reason and morality because he held that reason divorced from imagination was the prime agent of destruction and he made chaos of the actual pattern of the human psyche. Similarly, as Dr. Blackstone emphasizes, he believed that the ‘jettisoning of morals does not lead to chaos’ but that thereby ‘an outer artificial rule is replaced by an inner pattern’. It is, says Dr. Blackstone, Blake’s profound exploration of problems fundamental to our whole civilization that makes him the great teacher of the modern world and enables us to place his writings beside the Gita, the Upanishads and the Tao Teh Ching.

—Nineteenth Century

Coleridge as Critic. Herbert Read. Faber & Faber, 6s. D8. 40 pages.

Dr. Read’s book consists of the text of a paper delivered in April 1948, at the University of Baltimore, U.S.A. His theme is the critical philosophy of Samuel Taylor Coleridge (1772–1834), ignoring evaluations of particular poets, and the application of general principles to specific technical problems. ‘The distinction of Coleridge,’ says Dr. Read, ‘which puts him head and shoulders above every other English critic, is due to his introduction of a philosophical method of criticism.’ After considering the way in which Coleridge’s philosophy was influenced by Kant and Schelling, Dr. Read points out that in two of its main characteristics it seems to be in sympathy with the trend of thought today. In the first place, there is the importance which Coleridge gave to the unconscious in the process of artistic creation. Secondly, Dr. Read argues that Coleridge, in his horror of nothingness, and in his insistence on man’s power of choice, was approaching the Either-Or of Kierkegaard and of the modern Existentialists.

Don Juan. Lord Byron. Introduction by Peter Quennell. Lehmann, 10s. 6d.

C8. 526 pages. (Chiltern Library)

Byron’s greatest poem was written in Italy at intervals between the years 1818 and 1822. Peter Quennell, one of his most recent biographers, writes of the poem’s implications in relation to Byron’s own life and development, of its place in literature and its relevance to contemporary taste.

Byron for Today. Selected, with an Introduction, by Roy Fuller.

Porcupine Press, 5s. Pott 8. 143 pages.

‘Byron’, writes Mr. Fuller, in his admirable critical estimate which prefascates the present volume, ‘appears to us very clearly now as a poet of two styles, as the author of Childe Harold’s Pilgrimage, the romantic narratives and the dramas, on the one hand; on the other, as the author of Don Juan and the rest of the satirical poems.’ It is the second style by which Mr. Fuller has chosen to represent Byron as a poet most in tune with contemporary taste, the style in which he achieved his most characteristic balance of irony and romantic feeling, by combining the manner of Pope with the romantic identifications of the nineteenth century in an easy conversational inclusiveness. The most valuable part of Mr. Fuller’s essay is that in which he places Byron both historically and in relation to his time.
THE POETICAL WORKS OF SHELLEY. Selected, with an Introduction, by Morchard Bishop. Macdonald, 8s.6d. C8. 556 pages. 11 illustrations. Index of first lines. (Macdonald Illustrated Classics)

Percy Bysshe Shelley (1792–1822) is among the greatest of English lyric poets, but he was also a rebel against the conventional thought, politics and social structure of the England of his day. To him the poet was the trumpet of a prophecy awakening the dreaming earth to achieve, in a reign of universal love, a destiny more worthy of the human spirit. This lyricism and idealism are admirably illustrated in the present selection, which includes the long poems of Shelley's important creative period (1818–22). Mr. Bishop, in a competent introduction, is concerned with showing Shelley plainly, first by means of his work and secondly by reference to the opinions of Shelley's contemporaries.


All the greatest poems of John Keats (1795–1821) and the best of his lesser work, including Book I and other extracts from Endymion, are given here in the order in which they were written, with an introduction by the editor, one of the best of Keats's critics. An excellent edition.


Mr. Murry has in this volume revised his edition of 1929, adding two sonnets which have since become known, and taking into account the abundant and illuminating research of the last twenty years. Comments and relevant extracts from Keats's letters are printed as an appendix. The poems and verses appear in strictly chronological order, determined by the date of the manuscripts and letters. Several of the poems, which were substantially revised, are printed in their original and final forms, in order of composition. This edition is a monument to many years of scholarship.

JOHN KEATS: AN INTRODUCTION AND A SELECTION. Richard Church (Editor). Phoenix House, 8s.6d. C8. 245 pages. Portrait. (The Poets on the Poets Series)

All the greatest poems of one of the greatest of English poets, and the best of his lesser work, are contained in this book, including Endymion, Books I, II and IV and the two versions of Hyperion. The editor's long introduction considers the poet 'not
only for his own sake, but also medicinally, for our sick generation'. Mr. Church is a poet, critic and novelist of distinction; the first volume of his *Collected Poems* was published recently.


The first edition of this delightful collection of essays was published under the title of *Eight Victorian Poets* in 1930. Two other poets were added to the next edition. In this third edition the selected bibliography has been brought up to date. The poets dealt with are Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Clough, Coventry Patmore, Dante Gabriel Rossetti, Christina Rossetti, William Morris, Swinburne and Hardy. F. L. Lucas is known for his definitive edition of the plays of the Jacobean dramatist John Webster. The essays are, however, addressed to a wider public. As Mr. Lucas observes, the great Victorians were popular poets and 'it is like a hardening of the arteries in an ageing society that poetry should today have so lost touch with the ordinary man, and the ordinary man with poetry'.


A reprint of Oscar Wilde's finest poem, with illustrations in black and white. 'It is his masterpiece', writes Arthur Wragg in his introduction, 'because it was the only time he allowed himself to express a deep and genuine emotion which he regarded as aesthetically destructive to a work of art.' The ballad was written after Wilde's release from prison and was originally published in 1898. It was immediately recognized as a great poem.


The second volume of Dr. Gardner's authoritative study of the Jesuit poet Gerard Manley Hopkins (1844–89) is to some extent a commentary on the first, published in 1944. In it the author has included all that had to be left out of the first owing to the limitations of wartime publishing. It consists of a survey of Hopkins's poetical antecedents and of the sources of his technical experiments, together with a line-by-line analysis of his poems, excluding those dealt with in volume one. Dr. Gardner makes it clear that many things which at first appear to be personal idiosyncrasies in Hopkins's verse are, on closer analysis, attempts to adapt into English the grammatical form of other languages, including Greek, Latin, Anglo-Saxon and Welsh. Drawing upon these various traditions, Hopkins gave to English poetry a richness of orchestration which had never been heard before and restored to it rhythms that had not been heard for three or four hundred years, as well as many new potentialities of syntax. Dr. Gardner ranks Hopkins, despite his quantitatively small output, as a religious poet of the first order.


Gerard Manley Hopkins (1844–89) was neglected in his own day but has since been the subject of much discussion as an original force in poetry and a forerunner of the
modern school. The poems gathered together in this volume are preceded by an interesting account of their author, a man who began as a disciple of Pater and ended by becoming a Catholic and a Jesuit priest, putting away poetry as an earthly vanity.


Professor Gilbert Murray, the famous classical scholar and translator of Greek Drama, speaks in this lecture of the poet, scholar and romantic, Andrew Lang (1844–1912), who was once his friend. Sixty years ago Lang was one of the best known and most respected writers of his period, but since his death he has suffered from an unmerited neglect—partly because he championed the literature of romance and imagination at a time when 'realism' was striving for uncritical mastery. Professor Murray examines this romantic tendency in Lang—in his poetry, his prose fiction, and his translations from the Greek—and teaches a very salutary lesson to those who would belittle the importance of the romantic tradition or overlook Lang's achievement.


The theme of this sonnet sequence is a faithless wife and a husband driven to despair by her conduct. In his introduction Day Lewis points out how modern in feeling these poems were on their first appearance in 1862 and how modern they remain. In this, his greatest poem, Meredith adopted the conventional diction of mid-Victorian poetry, but showed his originality in his handling of the theme. The unhappiness of the husband and wife springs not from their knowledge that they have violated the marriage vow, but from the fact that their relationship has foundered and cannot be put right. Their need to be true to themselves makes it impossible for them to be true to each other. Yet the wish to be faithful remains and binds them in spite of their faithlessness. Day Lewis argues that the moral running through Modern Love is 'the ideal of equality between the sexes'.

The Poems of Coventry Patmore. Edited by Frederick Page. Oxford University Press, 8s.6d. 506 pages. Frontispiece. (Oxford Standard Authors)

Arranged in chronological order to show the development of Coventry Patmore's (1823–96) mind and art, the present volume gives selections from Poems (1844) and from Tamerton Church Tower (1853–4); the domestic epics, The Angel in the House (1854–62) and The Unknown Eros, are given complete, and there are selections from the poetic output of the later years. Patmore had two themes—married love and the love of the soul for God, of which the wife's love for her husband was, for him, the earthly symbol. His poems are at once devout and sensual, domestic and exalted. He married three times and in middle life embraced the Roman Catholic faith. 'No view of Patmore has any value for criticism', writes Mr. Page in his introduction, 'but that which sees him as a son of Wordsworth, a cousin of Herrick, and (in his wit and satire) a half-brother of Pope'.

—Twentieth Century


This definitive edition of Richard Aldington's poems includes the two long poems,
A Dream in the Luxembourg Gardens and A Fool i' the Forest, as well as the earlier Imagist poems, Images of War, Images of Desire, Exile and Words for Music and the later The Eastern Heart, Life Quest and The Crystal World. Richard Aldington began publishing poems in 1910, very much under the influence of Ezra Pound and H. D. (Aldington's first wife), and much of his earlier work first appeared in America. In an introduction he attacks the 'intellectualist' poetry of our time and defends poetry based upon 'unalloyed sense-impressions' and says: 'I believe Mr. A. E. Housman was expressing a valuable truth when in his famous lecture he laid stress on the physical basis of poetry and its spontaneity.'


Mr. Auden's latest poem is in the form of a conversation between four characters, three men and a woman, who meet in a New York bar during the Second World War. They discuss the human situation, indulge in private fantasies, and finally go back to the woman's flat where the two older men leave the youngest. It is designed as an inconclusive but typical fable, illustrating the transitory contacts, the easy-going personal morals and the deep uneasiness of our time. Its sub-title, 'Baroque Eclogue', provides an indication of the poem's remarkable verbal elaboration, in which the author's technical accomplishment overreaches itself. The general tone is at once detached and heartless, and sometimes even facetious.

SELECTED POEMS. John Betjeman. Chosen by John Sparrow. John Murray, 8s.6d. sC8. 127 pages.

In his preface Mr. Sparrow seeks to define the peculiar excellencies of John Betjeman's poetry by invoking affinities with Crabbe, Dibdin, Moore and Tennyson. But, in fact, his manner is an entirely original one composed of topographical, architectural and humorous elements, with a nice sense of 'period', blended together in a way very difficult to define. Almost any subject may serve as a point of departure in his poems—an English country town, a church window, a tennis racquet, a bicycle seat. From such often prosaic ingredients a wholly original and often enchanting music is wrung.

TRAVELLING HOME, AND OTHER POEMS. Frances Cornford. Cresset Press, 8s.6d. D8. 48 pages. Illustrations by Christopher Cornford.

In their good sense and mature technique Mrs. Cornford's poems have been a quiet but distinguished part of English poetry for three decades. Her new volume is still very much in the Georgian manner, with its domestic pre-occupations, awareness of university life and the Cambridge landscape. Her range is small, but it is always infused with a gracious authenticity of feeling and naturalness of expression.


Mr. Dehn's precise, clear poems have charm without being sentimental and their lyrical quality stops on the brink of sweetness. They have two main subjects: places, which he recalls with a graceful nostalgia, and people, either sophisticated roués or prototypes—the soldier, the sailor, the poor man—whom he portrays with a kind of dance-band, syncopated cynicism. A witty, intellectual poet of the school of W. H. Auden.
STONE IN THE MIDST AND POEMS. Patric Dickinson. Methuen, 7s.6d.
C8. 109 pages.
The theme of Stone in the Midst, the verse-play which forms half of Mr. Dickinson’s present collection of his work, is England occupied at some future date by the Philistines who, as the play opens, have launched an attempt to regiment the things of the spirit as thoroughly as they have already regimented the things of the body. A poet (author of over two hundred acts of sabotage) is shot by them and the struggle for the freedom of artistic creation is carried on by his brother, a musician. Stone in the Midst is remarkable as being a contemporary verse-play of equal poetic and dramatic force. It has already been successfully broadcast three times and is shortly to be staged at the little Mercury Theatre, London, which exists for the purpose of promoting experimental drama in verse. The other poetry in this volume is frequently distinguished for its notable beauty.
(821.91)

ON SEEMING TO PRESUME: POEMS. Lawrence Durrell. Faber & Faber, 8s.6d. D8. 60 pages.
Many of Lawrence Durrell’s poems have modern Greece and the Middle East for background and re-create in sharp, intellectually conceived yet sensuous images the classical civilization translated into contemporary terms. Terse and elliptical in expression, his dominant mood is one of bitter nostalgia engendered by the wreck of the modern world. This note of disillusionment is struck at the outset by the title, which recalls the refrain of T. S. Eliot’s Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock.
(821.91)

186 pages.
Miss Gardner’s book is based on a previously published essay on Eliot’s Four Quartets and a series of lectures delivered in 1948 in the University of Oxford. Among the many books and essays recently published on T. S. Eliot, this may be commended for its lucid and subtle criticism. Miss Gardner interprets his poetry by the methods suggested in his own criticism. After an examination of his later poetry, she returns to The Waste Land, Ash-Wednesday and the dramas, in order to demonstrate the unity of his poetic output. One of the most illuminating chapters is that on the underlying musical form of the Quartets. ‘The critic of the Four Quartets’, she writes, ‘is set a problem comparable to that which confronts the musical critic of Beethoven’s last quartets, which appear to be attempting to express something which even music can hardly render’, for Mr. Eliot is, in his own words, occupied in these poems ‘frontiers of consciousness beyond which words fail, though meanings still exist’.
(821.91)

A collection of tributes to Mr. Eliot on his sixtieth birthday, as ‘the greatest poet of our time’, by his friends and admirers in many countries. The contributions are mainly of four kinds: reminiscences of his early contemporaries and associates: descriptions by various writers of their first contacts with him, and the effect his poetry has had on the literature of Europe, India and America; critical essays: poems of homage from established poets and from writers of the younger generation for whom he has been in one way or another a guide and master. Among contributors, Wyndham Lewis writes on Mr. Eliot’s early London environment, William Empson on various conversations he has had with him, James Reeves of his effect on Cambridge


Professor Matthiessen’s book first appeared in 1935. For this edition he has added chapters on: Murder in the Cathedral, the poetic drama on the martyrdom of St. Thomas of Canterbury; The Family Reunion, which deals with the Orestes theme in the setting of an English country house; and Four Quartets, Mr. Eliot’s latest cycle of poems. His book is still the most authoritative work on its subject. (821.91)


The present book is substantially a revised edition of Robert Graves’s Collected Poems, 1938, to which his work of the last nine years has been added, including seventeen recent translations of magical texts from the Welsh, Irish and Greek. Many of these poems have undergone revision at various times since their first appearance and several of them have been revised once again for this edition and others have now been finally discarded. The arrangement is roughly chronological and the collection as a whole illustrates the development of one of the most powerful and original poetic talents of our time. For the most part these poems are traditional in form and their originality consists in the bare, concentrated expression of an acutely analytical mind which has now reached serenity by an understanding of poetic myth. Many diverse elements have contributed to the formation of Robert Graves’s peculiar talent, including a study of folk poetry, the material of dreams and a profound concern for the uncertainties of our time. (821.91)

POETRY OF THE PRESENT. An Anthology of the ’Thirties and After.

Edited by Geoffrey Grigson. Phoenix House, 10s.6d. D8. 223 pages.

‘I aim in this book,’ says the editor in his critical Introduction, ‘to include the good poets of what appear to be the last three poetic generations, the last three instalments of modernity—since Eliot. No poet herein was born earlier than 1904.’ The thirty-six poets who are represented include not only Auden, Betjeman, Day Lewis, Empson, MacNeice and Spender, but George Barker, John Bayliss, James Kirkup, Charles Madge, Norman Nicholson, Kathleen Raine, Derek Stanford, Dylan Thomas and Ruthven Todd. This anthology provides a needed interim report on the movement ‘into a wider countryside of the mind and senses’ during the past fifteen years. (821.91)


In this balanced, sane and admirably reasoned book in criticism of T. S. Eliot’s poetry, Mr. Hamilton argues that Eliot ‘has done serious damage in his poetry to the structure
of the English language’. His criticism is based mainly on a consideration of the use of the definite article and the incidence of double adjectival images in the work of both Eliot and Auden, which, he says, are made to hold a synthetic meaning we are expected to recognize, but reasonably cannot. He attributes Eliot’s use of the definite article to an overstrain in the attempt to communicate and to a failure in syntax—a failure to use connecting particles, dependent clauses, and the conventional grammatical structure of the complex sentence. He then traces the formation of Eliot’s vocabulary and syntax in a second essay, ‘Tradition and the sense of man’s greatness’, in which he argues that Eliot’s is not poetry of the first order because it is inspired ‘not by people, but by the interplay of current ideas with traditional ideas’ and that, like Swinburne’s, ‘it is marked with its own exclusiveness’ and ‘by a depressing view of humanity’ as exemplified in the writings of T. E. Hulme.


Day Lewis is one of the group of Oxford poets who, in the nineteen-thirties, in association with W. H. Auden and Stephen Spender, introduced new elements into English poetry. These were a greater directness of approach to social problems and a consistent use of imagery taken from contemporary life. The dominant member of the group was W. H. Auden, and in this first volume of his *Collected Poems*, Day Lewis shows himself often still very much under Auden’s influence. On the other hand, much of his work has the intellectual wit and formal brilliance of the metaphysical poets of the seventeenth century, as is evident in the sequence *From Feathers to Iron. The Magnetic Mountain* sequence, which follows, marks the beginning of a more explicitly Marxist influence; the poet sees the necessity of social change but belongs by birth and upbringing to a class that is most likely to oppose it. *A Time to Dance* is a skilful poem celebrating the perilous flight of two young lieutenants, Parer and M’Intosh, to Australia in a battered aeroplane. In contrast to the pessimism of much poetry written in the nineteen-thirties, Day Lewis’s work is challengingly optimistic and affirmative.


Day Lewis has, in this volume, travelled a long way from the poetry of revolutionary ideas and enthusiasms with which he first made his name in the 1930s. He now writes, traditionally enough, of the ‘holiness of the heart’s affections’. His poetry no longer strainsto be ‘modern’ in its imagery and here the influence of W. H. Auden is exchanged for the more enduring and deeper one of Thomas Hardy. The best poems in the book have as their theme the heartbreak of dying love; the nature poems are less successful, though the whole book displays a technical certainty and maturity of vision distinguished by a compassionate detachment.


These poems, by a brilliant classical scholar, have an almost insolent air of easy accomplishment, which derives from the writer’s complete mastery of his medium. MacNeice is a realist poet who, in the company of W. H. Auden with whom he is often associated, has broken free from the romantic conventions of English verse. His poetry is remarkable for its robust acceptance of all aspects of contemporary life. With his acute psychological and social awareness, each of his poems places the individual consciousness in its true perspective of historical reality, combining a sensibility of the first order.
with a ruthless analytical power. The poems in this volume reflect the confusion and bitterness of the inter-war period, the impact of the Second World War and its aftermath. Others were written in Iceland, Ireland (the poet’s native country) and India, which he visited last year.

THE LABYRINTH. Edwin Muir. Faber & Faber, 8s.6d. D8. 61 pages.
Mr. Muir’s poems rank with those of T. S. Eliot, Robert Graves and Walter de la Mare as among the most mature utterances in contemporary English verse. Their unity derives from his use of the old symbols of mythology which, he believes, have a continuing life by assuming different significances for different ages, so that in our contemporary life we are repeating the universal experience.

SELECTED POEMS. Sacheverell Sitwell. Duckworth, 8s.6d. C8. 192 pages.
Preface by Sir Osbert Sitwell. Index of first lines.
Sir Osbert and Edith Sitwell have arranged this selection from their brother’s poems in fourteen sections, each of which displays a facet of the author’s prodigiously exuberant imagination. His poetry is compact of mysterious atmospheres, subtle feelings and ever-changing lights. Lyrical and romantic, Mr. Sitwell has the centaur’s voice, or the strange, almost ineffable tones that issued from the masks of antique mimes. The volume, with its illuminating introduction, should consolidate his position as a poet of major significance.

DYLAN THOMAS. Henry Treece. Lindsay Drummond, 7s.6d. C8. 172 pages.
In this, the first critical study of one of the most difficult, yet compelling, poets of our time, Henry Treece, himself a poet, seeks to arrive at a balanced estimate of his subject by contrasting various contemporary opinions of Thomas with an analysis of his work. After considering Thomas’s relation to Surrealism, Mr. Treece concludes that the most dominant formative influence on Thomas’s poetic style has been that of Gerard Manley Hopkins, and this he traces not only in the use by both poets of compound words, but in their indebtedness to mediaeval Welsh poetry and the mediaeval temper generally.

GUNG HO. Rewi Alley. Caxton Press (Christchurch, New Zealand), 6s.6d. D8. 67 pages.
A selection of prose poems written in place of letters to the author’s mother for her ‘confidential amusement’. The title is the motto of the Chinese Industrial Cooperatives of which Alley is Field Secretary and prime mover. The value of the poems lies in the graphic pictures given of the struggle of a section of the Chinese people for their very existence and for the realization of an ideal. One poem is an autobiography and the whole series etches admirably the background to the author’s work in Central and Western China.

Drama: Elizabethan

John Le Gay Brereton (1871–1933), formerly Professor of English Literature in the
University of Sydney, Australia, specialized in Elizabethan drama. The studies collected here bear dates ranging from 1904 to 1931 and relate specifically to Marlowe, Shakespeare, Marston and the Elizabethan playhouse. The diagrams, illustrating types and details of the Elizabethan theatre, are from designs prepared to Professor Brereton's specifications and a select list of his publications makes up the bibliography. (822.3)

**Rollo Duke of Normandy; or, The Bloody Brother. A Tragedy.**


This tragedy in blank verse, attributed to the early seventeenth-century English dramatists John Fletcher, George Chapman, Ben Jonson and Philip Massinger, has been edited, with an introduction in which texts, sources, authorship, date and stage history are discussed by J. D. Jump, who has based the text upon the second quarto. First performed at the Cockpit, London, about 1630, this melodrama, in which the diverse hands of its several authors are clearly evident, became one of the most popular plays of the seventeenth century. It concerns a feud between two brothers, Rollo and Otto. Rollo murders his brother and this leads to a trail of slaughter with Rollo himself the eventual victim. In the long commentary following the play, J. D. Jump gives many references to textual differences in the early editions of the play. (822.3)


The plays of Christopher Marlowe, Shakespeare's great predecessor, have come down to us for the most part in corrupt and mangled texts, the result of successive interpolations and the revisions of theatrical hacks. In this edition Mr. Ashmore has attempted to restore, as far as possible, Marlowe's original conception of the tragedy of Faustus in order to make it suitable for the stage. For his text he has drawn upon the first two quartos of the play and remodelled it along the lines first suggested by Miss Ellis-Fermor in her *Christopher Marlowe*. The result, into which the labour of many years has gone, reveals, as Mr. Jack Lindsay remarks in his introduction, 'a fine mixture of scholarship and poetic insight'. The 1592 chapbook, *The Historie of the damnable life and deserved death of Doctor John Faustus*, from which Marlowe took his inspiration, is included as an appendix. Mr. Ashmore is already well known as a stage producer of distinction. (822.32)

---

**Shakespeare**


For the 'general reader' this is one of the most attractive editions of Shakespeare, because the text is so well presented and the unobtrusive editorial matter can be so easily used or ignored. For the serious student it is essential. Dr. Dover Wilson has probably brought the reader nearer to what Shakespeare actually wrote than any other editor has succeeded in doing, for his mastery of modern methods of textual criticism is combined with the sensitive perception and mature judgment of a great scholar. In
this, the twenty-third volume, the introduction, notes and glossary occupy two-thirds of the space and provide all the apparatus necessary to the most thorough study of the play. A short chapter on its stage-history, in London, Stratford and U.S.A., is contributed by C. B. Young.


The twenty-second play to be published in the edition often known as the New Cambridge Shakespeare, the most thorough and important recension of the text which has been made in this century. Spelling is modernized. The page is plain, very readable and free from notes. Full notes and glossary are given at the end. Dr. Dover Wilson's remarkable scholarship and intellectual ingenuity are once again fully displayed in the sixty-page introduction, 'An Essay in Literary Detection', where the problems of the play's origin and authors are very fully discussed. He finds the strongest evidence of Shakespeare's revisions in the characters of Aaron and Lavinia, which relieve a little the baldness of one of the most dubious plays in the Shakespeare canon. A short note on its stage history in Britain and U.S.A. is contributed by C. B. Young.


Fourteen of Shakespeare's plays were published in this edition before the war and the present play marks the re-appearance of the series after an interval of ten years. The settings are designed and illustrated by the editor who says, in his introduction, that 'This edition . . . is planned to give readers every possible fact that will enable them to grasp all the essentials required for a proper understanding of the play.' He further explains that the edition was prepared particularly for 'those hitherto unacquainted with Shakespeare'. We have therefore an edition that includes explicit glossarial notes, acting and stage directions, illustrations and plans of settings, pictures of musical instruments and heraldic devices, and a lighting and property plot. To those who still have much to learn in Shakespeare production, the book will give much practical assistance. The editor is an actor of long experience.


A revised edition of a book first published in this series in 1938. The text of the poems is preceded by a short life of Shakespeare and an introduction in which Dr. Harrison briefly summarizes the story of the Sonnets and the various theories that have been advanced from time to time in explanation of the identity of the mysterious 'Mr. W. H.', to whom the majority of them are ostensibly addressed. As Dr. Harrison remarks: 'Shakespeare's Sonnets are the most disputed of all collections of poetry in the English language. This is not surprising, for they are personal and intimate poems written to individuals, which would tell much of Shakespeare's life if only some facts about them could be indisputably established.'

550

A posthumous collection of the late Professor Brooke’s essays, mostly reprinted from works written between 1913 and 1945, many of them having originally appeared in The Yale Review. Thirteen of the nineteen essays are Shakespearian in subject: in the remaining six, he writes on Sir Walter Raleigh, Queen Elizabeth’s Prayers, Latin drama in Renaissance England, Williboe, Marlowe and Spenser. Professor Brooke was Sterling Professor of English in Yale University, U.S.A. (822.33)


It is a truism that every new generation of readers, playgoers, actors and students must interpret Shakespeare afresh, and to a certain extent re-create him in their own image: that is the final testimony to his supreme genius. This century’s interpretation has been determined by two main factors: the profitable application of new methods of bibliographical research to the textual problems of the plays, and an increasing awareness of the theatrical conditions which largely governed their writing and performance. Mr. Ivor Brown’s book derives mainly from this second line of approach, and is possibly its culmination. He has utilized the results of academic scholarship, but he writes primarily as a man of the theatre, long versed in its practical problems. Moreover, he is not only one of the foremost dramatic critics of the day, with a life-long devotion to Shakespeare, but a vigorous, witty writer, passionately interested in the variety and potency of words, and he is fascinated also by that concentration of high adventurous living, fastidious beauty, brutality and filth which made up the turmoil of Elizabethan London. All these qualities and interests are fully manifest in his book. He has written a copious, detailed study of Shakespeare’s life and background, personality and work, carefully distinguishing fact from speculation. He quotes frequently and well. His interpretations will not all pass unchallenged, but his book is full of life and sanity and imaginative illumination, eminently readable and demanding to be read. (822.33)

SHAKESPEARIAN TRAGEDY. H. B. Charlton. Cambridge University Press, 12s.6d. L. Post 8. 246 pages. Index.

The author, Professor of English Literature in the University of Manchester, has followed his work on Shakespeare’s comedies with the publication of the Clark Lectures, delivered at Trinity College, Cambridge, in 1946–7, on Shakespearian tragedy. ‘Shakespeare’s world’, he says, ‘is moral rather than metaphysical, humanism and humanity hold him far more passionately than theology or religion’. In this light Professor Charlton seeks ‘the tragic idea which gives their characteristic form’ to the four great tragedies. Two introductory chapters briefly consider the ‘apprentice’ and ‘experimental’ pieces. The main body of the book is devoted to detailed analyses of Hamlet, Othello, Macbeth and King Lear. (822.33)


Yet another approach to the study of Shakespeare’s plays, to Shakespeare’s work in relation to his own age and to our own, has been contributed by the English Specialist in the Department of Education, Sheffield University. In particular, the author is concerned with the contrasted ideas of nature which are found in King Lear, and the
conflicting intellectual and spiritual forces which they represent. Much space has been
devoted to the tracing of Edmund’s ancestry to Richard III, to the Bastard in King
John and to Falstaff and Hal in King Henry IV, I and II; and later on in the book to
Cordelia’s place in Shakespearian criticism and her embodiment as ‘Nature’.

**SHAKESPEARE THE DRAMATIST.** Una Ellis-Fermor. Oxford University
Press, 2s.6d. R.8. 16 pages. Paper bound. (From the Proceedings of the British
Academy, Vol. XXXIV)

In this annual Shakespeare lecture to the British Academy Miss Ellis-Fermor argues
that Shakespeare’s identification of himself with his characters is the genuine dramatic
mode of thought, and distinguishes the essentially dramatic from all other kinds of
Genius. Thus we have, contends Miss Fermor, in Shakespeare ‘not only a dramatist but
the dramatist, the only one in the great company of dramatic poets who is wholly and
continuously dramatic’.

**THE SHAKESPEAREAN SCENE.** Dramatic Criticisms. Herbert Farjeon.
Hutchinson, 12s.6d. L.Post 8. 195 pages. Index.

Philip Hope-Wallace, in a short foreword, reminds us that the criticisms in this volume
were ‘designed for immediate public consumption’ and that therefore they have
taken on ‘a little of the mental climate of their date’. Written for various periodicals
between the years 1913 and 1944, they were never intended as contributions to
Shakespearian scholarship. Yet these essays reveal the best approach to an assessment
of Shakespearian productions, that of a man of the theatre. The reviews are arranged
by plays instead of by dates of composition, enabling the reader to form a picture of
the outstanding performances of each particular play during these thirty-one years.
Herbert Farjeon was the author of several plays and revues, and was the editor of the

9 illustrations. Appendix. Index.

Dr. Flatter, in his study of the marks of expression in Shakespeare’s plays, made
startling discoveries concerning Shakespeare as ‘producer-author’ which he revealed in
his book, Shakespeare’s Producing Hand (1948). In his new book, he confines his
investigations to Hamlet, and, in particular, to his theory that the Ghost in Hamlet is
the ‘father of the play’. Other problems are tackled by the way, but all lead to his
main contention that the ghost of Hamlet’s father is ‘one of Shakespeare’s most human
creations and the motive force behind the play’. Dr. Flatter elucidates minor points in
his appendices, which include an account of how, in his view, the play was produced
at the Globe Theatre.


Mr. Halliday has assembled, in this useful companion to Shakespeare studies, not only
all the relevant facts of Shakespeare’s life, but a study of his poetry and the develop-
ment of his style, a history of the various texts, a refutation of ‘disintegrators and
Baconians’, and a short account of the Elizabethan theatre. The second part of the
book is a survey of Shakespearian criticism, ancient and modern, with an anthology
of what the critics have written about each play and poem. There is an additional
section on the Shakespearian Apocrypha and other plays ascribed to Shakespeare, with a note on the order of the plays and a genealogical tree of the Shakespeare family. (822.33)


Readers of Shakespeare, as well as producers and actors, will find this book very challenging and stimulating. The author combines scholarship with considerable stage experience, for he has directed and played leading parts in many of Shakespeare’s plays, at the Hart House Theatre, Toronto, and in London. Though concerned above all with ‘the dramatist’s more profound and universal meanings’, he deals also with many practical details. This book is a reprint of the first edition of 1936 (published by Faber and Faber), with some minor additions and a new and interesting Appendix on ‘Drama and the University’. The author is Reader in English Literature in Leeds University, England. His publications include *The Wheel of Fire*, *The Shakespearian Tempest*, *The Crown of Life*, and other Shakespearean studies. (822.33)


The present edition of the first of Mr. Wilson Knight’s four major volumes on Shakespearean interpretation contains the 1930 text together with a foreword on his theory of interpretation, three additional essays and Mr. Eliot’s introduction. The author considers Shakespeare’s work as a whole in an effort to discover the pattern below the general level of plot and character. As in modern physics, he argues, Shakespeare’s characters cannot be understood as rigid particles with predictable motions; they must be studied in direct and living relation to their own dramatic environment. It is, Mr. Wilson Knight maintains, the poetic atmosphere and symbolic overtones of the plays that reveal their real design and significance. Apart from the essays on *Hamlet*, *Macbeth* and *Othello*, his study of such comparatively neglected plays as *Timon of Athens*, *Troilus and Cressida* and *Measure for Measure* is of particular interest. Tolstoy’s attack on Shakespeare is examined in one of the additional essays. (822.33)


Mr. McLaren’s book is based upon Alan Keen’s discovery in 1940 of an annotated edition of Hall’s *Chronicles* of the Wars of the Roses in which the annotations may be in Shakespeare’s hand. His argument is not based upon the handwriting itself but upon parallels between the passages annotated and certain passages in Shakespeare’s chronicle plays. There is no direct evidence that Shakespeare even possessed this particular copy of Hall, though the original owner, Sir Richard Newport, was a cousin of the Sir Richard Newport whose grandson sold New Place to Shakespeare in 1597. It is also clear that the annotator had strong Catholic sympathies and Mr. McLaren accepts the theory that Shakespeare was brought up a Catholic and always retained his Catholic sympathies. Furthermore, there has been an attempt to erase some of the most anti-Protestant marginal remarks. Mr. McLaren marshals a great deal of textual evidence in support of his claim, for the annotator begins his comments in the text just where Shakespeare would have begun them had he been taking notes for *Richard II*. (822.33)

The text of the Seventh W. P. Ker Memorial Lecture delivered at the University of Glasgow. In King Lear, Edwin Muir, the distinguished poet and critic, discovers Shakespeare brooding over the decline of the old social order and the oncoming of another clouded with menace, the age of interest and force and Machiavelli. He claims that in the play 'two ideas of society are directly confronted and the old generation and the new are set face to face, each assured of its own right to power'. Goneril and Regan, the evil daughters of the old king, are presented as having a new conception of society, with Edmund as the apotheosis of the man of policy. Analogies are drawn with the politics of our own time. (822.33)


Yet another gap in the shelves of Shakespeariana has been filled by the reissue of this 'imaginative picture of Shakespeare'. First published in 1936, it was then heralded as without equal in width and depth of criticism. 'I have tried to give the "sensation" of Shakespeare' writes the author in his introductory note, and this poetic approach to his subject has yielded a new picture of the man and much real creative criticism, especially in relation to imagery. J. Middleton Murry is author, editor and art critic. With his wife, Katherine Mansfield, he was associated with the publication of the literary review, Rhythm. (822.33)

SHAKESPEARE SURVEY II. Edited by Allardyce Nicoll. Cambridge University Press, 12s.6d. C4. 172 pages. 29 illustrations. Index.

This second volume of 'an annual survey of Shakespearian study and production' maintains the high standard of interest and scholarship (and book-production) set by the first. It is not yet so international as it should be and will presumably become, to judge from its 'panel of correspondents' in twenty-eight countries; all the contributions are by British and American scholars except 'The Individualization of Shakespeare's Characters through Imagery' by Professor M. M. Morozov of Moscow University, and 'Shakespeare in France: 1900-1948' by Henri Flucheré. Other notable essays include 'Fifty Years of [British] Shakespearian Production: 1898-1948' by M. St. Clare Byrne; 'Trend of Shakespeare Scholarship' by Hardin Craig; 'Ben Jonson and Julius Caesar' by J. Dover Wilson; 'The Renaissance Background of Measure for Measure' by Elizabeth M. Pope; and 'Shakespeare in New York: 1947-1948' by Rosamond Gilder. 'The Booke of Sir Thomas More and its problems' by R. C. Bald, is illustrated by photographs and a transcription of the three pages of this play (from the MS in the British Museum) which some scholars believe to be in Shakespeare's handwriting. 'The Year's Contributions to Shakespearian Study' provides a valuable catalogue raisonné of books and articles in learned journals, mainly British and American. There is a list of 'Books Received' and a section of 'International News' of publications and productions. (822.33)

THE ROAD TO STRATFORD. Frank O'Connor. Methuen, 7s.6d. C8. 149 pages.

A lively and challenging contribution to Shakespeare studies by this Irish poet, dramatist and short-story writer. Mr. O'Connor argues for the inclusion of Edward III
among Shakespeare's plays and discovers in Robert Armin's *The Two Maids of Mortlake* evidence of 'the tremendous impact on the imagination of simple men that was produced by Shakespeare's daily presence'. He also has some startling conclusions to draw from the plays of the later period, and writes with an enthusiasm tempered by discrimination and scholarship.

(S22.33)


Mr. Stewart, Lecturer in English Literature in Christ Church, Oxford University, in considering some recent Shakespeare criticism, argues against the tendency to regard Shakespeare as less concerned with human character and psychology than with clothing essentially rude and sensational plots with poetry. He holds that this view is just as wrong as the eighteenth-century conception of Elizabethan drama as barbarous. He examines particularly the Shakespeare criticism of Robert Bridges, Professor Schücking, Professor Elmer Edgar Stoll, and various interpretations of the character of Falstaff against the background of the tradition of Shakespeare criticism since the eighteenth century. His book is directed mainly against what is known as the 'realist' school of criticism, which concentrates on the contemporary climate of opinion to the detriment of the psychological approach.

(S22.33)

**Shakespeare's Problem Plays.** E. M. W. Tillyard. *University of Toronto Press* (Toronto, Canada), $2.75. 177 pages. D8. Appendices. Index.

The annual Alexander lectures, 1948-9, given at the University of Toronto by the Master of Jesus College, University of Cambridge, form 'the gist and not the whole' of this book. The author parts from traditional Shakespearian criticism in adding *Hamlet* to the accepted trio of problem plays—*Measure for Measure, All's Well that Ends Well*, and *Troilus and Cressida*. The introduction briefly states his case for such a relationship, and further declares his awareness of the 'dangers incurred', in criticism of the Problem Plays, 'by abstracting the thought too crudely from its dramatic context', and his intention in the present work of 'trying to follow the poetic and not the mere abstracted significances and to allow the poetic or dramatic effect to dictate the relative emphasis'. The result is a stimulating and persuasive work by a distinguished critic.

(S22.33)


First published in 1932, this is a striking attempt, by the editor of *The New Shakespeare* edition of Shakespeare's plays, to present a credible portrait of the great dramatist as he might very well have been. The author says that this image of Shakespeare has revealed itself to him bit by bit through a close study of the plays, of the period and of the known facts of his life, 'a study carried on continuously for over thirty years'. After an introductory chapter on the various portraits and conceptions of Shakespeare, Professor Wilson traces his spiritual development through the poems and the plays. The frontispiece is a reproduction of a portrait of an unknown man, Shakespeare's exact contemporary, known as the Grafton portrait, and first discovered in 1907. Professor Wilson claims this as a credible representation of the poet in youth.

(S22.33)
Elizabthan


This reprint in an excellent series gives the original texts of Volpone, Epicoene and The Alchemist, three of the greatest comedies written by Ben Jonson (1573–1637), together with an introduction and notes by the editors.


In his two great tragedies John Webster (1580–1625) revealed the cruelty and cynicism that lay beneath the sumptuous externals of life at the courts of the nobles of the Renaissance. Both plays were founded on incidents in contemporary Italian history. The White Devil or Vittoria Corombona is the study of a great Roman courtesan; The Duchess of Malfi takes for its theme persecuted virtue. Both plays are variants on the revenge tragedy popular at that time. In dramatic power Webster came nearer to Shakespeare than any of his contemporaries.

WEBSTER AND TOURENUR. Edited, with an Introduction, by John Addington Symonds. Reprint. Benn, 8s.6d. C8. 432 pages. (The Mermaid Series)

This reprint in a famous series devoted to the works of the Elizabethan and Restoration dramatist gives The White Devil and The Duchess of Malfi by John Webster (1580–1625) and The Atheist's Tragedy and The Revenger's Tragedy by Cyril Tourneur (1575–1626). Webster and Tourneur are the masters of horror and sadism in the English Renaissance drama. The editor provides a critical introduction on the drama of the period and notes.

THOMAS DEKKER. Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by Ernest Rhys. Reprint. Benn, 8s.6d. C8. 518 pages. (The Mermaid Series)

Thomas Dekker (1572–1632) was the most original and striking figure among the lesser-known men of that brilliant array which followed Christopher Marlowe in the great age of English drama. The homely realism of his plays brings before us the everyday life of Elizabethan England, though with his compassionate nature and his own experience of hardship, Dekker also looked unflinchingly upon the grim and darker side of that life. At a time of widespread collaboration in the drama, he is believed to have written or contributed to over twenty plays, but only four have come down to us as undoubtedly by his hand. These are The Shoemaker's Holiday, The Honest Whore, Old Fortunatus, and The Witch of Edmonton, in which he is assumed to have collaborated with John Ford. They are reprinted here in their original texts.

Restoration


This play was performed by King Charles II's Company at the Theatre Royal on
15 April 1667, and praise of it appears in Pepys’s *Diary*. The King took exception to certain indiscreet remarks inserted by the actor John Lacy in the comic underplot. Lacy was imprisoned and the Company, for a time, forbidden to act. The play was never printed and has been described as ‘lost’ by historians of the Restoration stage. But it survived in a manuscript prompt copy, now in the possession of Mr. R. A. Austen-Leigh, by whose permission it has been edited in a form which presents the play in its original spelling, with the marginal annotations by various hands. The main plot is concerned with the intricacies of rival claims to the thrones of Naples and Lombardy. A short history of the play, the author and the actors, and the textual and glossarial notes, have been written by Professor F. S. Boas, who places *The Change of Crownes* in the forefront of this little-known dramatist’s work.


In addition to the four comedies of William Congreve (1670-1729), the most brilliant of the Restoration dramatists, who abandoned writing at the age of thirty, this volume contains Samuel Johnson’s brief biography, Hazlitt’s appraisal, and Congreve’s own ‘Letter to Mr. Dennis concerning Humour in Comedy’. In this letter he says: ‘I look upon Humour to be almost of English growth … and what appears to me to be the reason for it is the great Freedom, Privilege and Liberty which the Common People of England enjoy.’ His comedies are: *The Old Bachelor* (1693); *The Double Dealer* (1693); *Love for Love* (1693); and *The Way of the World* (1700). In his introduction Mr. Marshall, a distinguished producer, reviews Congreve’s standing in the theatre of his time and assesses afresh his position in the theatre today.

**GEORGE FARQUHAR. (Plays.) Edited, with an Introduction and Notes,** by William Archer. *Benn*, 8s.6d. C8. 455 pages. (*The Mermaid Series*)

This reprint, in a famous series which gives a literal reproduction of the original texts of the Elizabethan and Restoration dramatists, contains four comedies by George Farquhar (1678–1707): *The Constant Couple, The Twin Rivals, The Recruiting Officer,* and his masterpiece *The Beaux’ Strategem*. There is an air of jollity about Farquhar’s plays unusual in the artificial comedy of the period. Into them, with irrepressible zest, he poured life as he himself knew it, and their lasting interest is a tribute to their worth.

---

**Eighteenth Century**


With this play, the story of an apprentice ruined by a courtesan, George Lillo (1693–1739) gave the English theatre its first domestic tragedy in prose. First performed at Drury Lane Theatre in 1731 it was a great success and, though of little merit in itself, was important for its influence, which extended beyond the English theatre to Diderot in France and Lessing in Germany and prepared the way for serious prose drama. *The London Merchant* was last printed in 1906 and the present text is based on that edition.

(822.43) (822.46) (822.48) (822.57)
THE SCHOOL FOR SCANDAL. Richard Brinsley Sheridan. Introduction by Sir Laurence Olivier. Folio Society: Cassell, 18s. C4. 120 pages. 9 plates in colour, 5 plates in black and white, and drawings in the text, from designs for décor and costumes by Cecil Beaton.

A very handsome book, with the text printed in two colours throughout, which is based on the production of the play by Sir Laurence Olivier for the Old Vic Company's highly successful tour of Australia and New Zealand in 1948. This tour was sponsored by the British Council, which also commissioned Mr. Beaton's designs. The cast for the tour is given, with the cast of the first performance in 1777, and the definitive text of R. Crompton Rhodes is used. The School for Scandal is the most brilliant and amusing of all English comedies of manners.

---

Twentieth Century


Boys in Brown is a cri de cœur from a humanitarian, telling, in three acts of poignant drama, the story of a 'Borstal Boy' (inmate of an institution for the reform of youthful offenders), a title which is only a music-hall joke to the thoughtless but a name with a very grim reality to the ex-Borstal lad seeking work in an unsympathetic society, when released on probation. The play is good propaganda and good drama, but is at its best when the sermon is forgotten. It was first produced by Norman Marshall at the Arts Theatre, London, and subsequently at the Duchess Theatre, London, in July 1947.

---

'JOHN KNOX' AND OTHER PLAYS. James Bridie. Constable, 10s. C8. 320 pages.

The four plays in this volume are John Knox, a three-act historical play about Knox and Mary Queen of Scots, produced at the Glasgow Citizens' Theatre in August 1947; Dr. Angelus, a three-act drama of religious mania and murder, produced at the Phoenix Theatre, London, in July 1947; It Depends What You Mean, a play in three acts, chiefly a Brains Trust on marriage, in remote North Britain in wartime, produced at the Westminster Theatre, London, in October 1944; and The Forrigan Reel, a ballad opera in a prologue and two acts, produced at Sadler's Wells, London, in October 1945. James Bridie is the pen-name of a Glasgow doctor, born in 1888, and the author of some thirty plays. He is a writer of much wit and inventiveness, whether he be writing on philosophical or social problems, or re-creating history. The present volume, as usual full of humour and arguments, invigorating and lively, does not represent the best Bridie has given us. His fame rests as yet on three earlier plays, The Sleeping Clergyman, Tobias and the Angel and Mr. Belfrey. His exposition always is masterly; development and climax sometimes fail him.

---


James Elroy Flecker (1884-1915) was an original poet whose imagination was strongly coloured by the East, and from the East came Hassan, which was first written as a three-act comedy based upon an old Turkish farce about a credulous old man whose

---

558
friends delighted in playing practical jokes on him. It was afterwards rewritten and almost entirely reshaped into the five-act poetic drama—almost an Arabian Nights fantasy—which was first produced, after his death, in 1923 in London with music by Delius and ballets by Fokine.

The text of the short three-act comedy in verse produced at the Arts Theatre, London, in March 1948. The author, born in 1907, has written several plays and pageants, some of which have won recognition at Festivals; to be remembered are A Phoenix Too Frequent, Mercury Theatre, London, April 1946; Thor, with Angels, Canterbury Festival, 1948; The First Born, Edinburgh Festival, 1948. There is a freshness of touch, an almost spring-like approach, often to an old subject, in all he writes. His style always pleases, stimulates and amuses. Content is a more varying quality. Yet when there is matter combined with manner, as in A Phoenix Too Frequent, the results are worthy of a place in the new poetic drama which is seeing a revival today. The present play, about a witch and a hanging in the early fifteenth century, almost completely lacks plot and characterization, yet excels in verbal feats and fancies.

This play was first performed at the Canterbury Festival in June 1948, and issued simultaneously in an acting edition for the Friends of Canterbury Cathedral by H. J. Goulden, Canterbury. It has become customary at the Festival to choose a religious play by a modern poet. As always with Christopher Fry, felicity of language clothes the central idea: a Jutish farmer, in the year A.D. 596, is suddenly and inexplicably stayed from slaying his enemy in battle. Later, with the coming of Saint Augustine to England, he learns of the new faith that forgives its enemies. The play is most successful where the author's lightness of touch matches dexterity of thought. Where the theme grows in seriousness, there is lack of dramatic force. Christopher Fry is best known as the author of A Phoenix Too Frequent, first produced at the Mercury Theatre, London, in 1946.

First produced at the Abbey Theatre, Dublin, in April 1931 and first published in 1932, this three-act Irish tragi-comedy is here reprinted from the revised edition of 1935. Bewildering perhaps to any but an Irish audience, the play remains the finest the author has yet written, and a milestone on the long road of Irish dramatic literature. There is abounding vigour in it, strong nationalism, much humour and pathos, and a rich assortment of characters vividly realized. The author was born in Dublin in 1901 and was Director of the Dublin Gate Theatre from 1931 until 1936.

A new edition of a chronicle play which was first performed and first published (by Home and Van Thal) in 1946: an historical tragedy of the Wars of the Roses, covering
the years from 1461 to 1471, with the Earl of Warwick ('the Kingmaker') and King Edward IV as the chief characters. It is an effective and moving play, which keeps as close to historical fact as the requirements of the stage permit. This edition has a critical introduction and notes. Mrs. Luce (née Margaret Napier) has written a number of plays.

The only play written so far by this distinguished English novelist now appears in a second edition with a supplemented foreword. Although the dialogue is almost unchanged, the whole play has been carefully revised, chiefly with the purpose of helping producers and translators by making the stage-directions conform with the production at the Lyric Theatre in London. The author points out that the secret naval device, so much the concern of the protagonists in the play, actually became during the last war the governing principle of many inventions by sea and air. A long essay on Singleness of Mind, the main subject of the play, is included. The play has been performed in Europe and America, as well as in London.

This mixture of poetic symbolism with rough humour, this tilting at religious dogmatism in a mood of extravagant fancy, provides invigorating entertainment. It may not be of the quality of that famous play Juno and the Paycock but it is, nevertheless, highly enjoyable in its Elizabethan prodigality, its splendour of phrase, its bold slings and arrows. The theme of the play is the conflict between those who deny the joy of life and those born of it. Personifying the latter is a cock who terrifies and delights and who himself is transmogrified into various of the characters.

This volume contains two of the finest plays by this celebrated Irish playwright. Both Juno and the Paycock, first produced at the Abbey Theatre in Dublin in 1924, and The Plough and the Stars, first performed at the Abbey Theatre in 1926, have for their background the political struggles in Ireland. The action in the first takes place in a tenement in Dublin during the Civil War between the Free State troops and the Republicans in 1922. In The Plough and the Stars, the setting is a public-house in Dublin, and the play is built round the Easter Rising and the clash between the Irish Citizen Army and the English troops in 1916. Among Sean O'Casey's later plays are Within the Gates, The Star Turns Red and Red Roses for Me.

In this new play by a celebrated dramatist the plot is built round a group of United Nations officials who have set out to develop and civilize a backward island in the South Caribbean Sea. The frail flower of internationalism and world friendship is zealously tended, yet is finally crushed by the bad things of the world. In a short introduction the author recounts the good reception the play had when first produced in the provinces, but describes how, on being transferred to the Cambridge Theatre,
London, in November 1948, it failed after a month’s run. The author makes a plea for fairer treatment by the critics, who, in his view, now have the power to win or lose public support of a new play. The printed version of the play will be of value to any student of Priestley’s work.


A selection of the plays written by this well-known dramatist and novelist, all of which are well known and some of which have been translated and performed in many countries. In his introduction Mr. Priestley makes some brief observations on dramatic writing and his own particular attitude toward it and then proceeds to tell the reader something about the plays included: Dangerous Corner, his first play, in which he made use of ‘the device of splitting time into two, thus showing what might have happened’; Eden End, its theme ‘the pathetic prodigal daughter’; Time and the Conways, in which the ‘whole point and quality are contained in the third act, when we know so much more about the characters than they know themselves; I Have Been Here Before, the action of which was based on Ouspensky’s theory of recurrence; Johnson over Jordan and Music at Night, two experimental plays, in which the author was trying to find a dramatic formula that would enable him to take his characters outside time, ‘as we are in our dreams’; and The Linden Tree, technically ‘a return to the method of Eden End, although rather more complex and subtle in its family relationships’.

MODERN ENGLISH DRAMA. A Survey of the Theatre from 1900. Ernest Reynolds. Foreword by Professor Allardyce Nicoll. Harrap, 10s.6d. IC8. 240 pages. 15 photographs. Bibliographies. Appendices. Index.

There is little in this volume to quicken imaginative delight in the plays discussed, for its criticism is somewhat pedestrian; but as a reference book (well-indexed) and a concise but comprehensive historical guide to British drama, 1900-48, it serves a very useful purpose. All playwrights of any importance are dealt with, and a large number of plays, ranging from poetic tragedy to revues and pantomimes; there are brief sections on ballet and opera, and the long first chapter traces the development of theatre and stage design, settings, lighting and mechanism, during the period. Much bibliographical information is given, and the appendices include a list of the theatres of the British Isles in 1948. The book may be regarded as a valuable supplement to Professor Nicoll’s British Drama. Dr. Reynolds, author of Early Victorian Drama, etc., is a Lecturer in English Literature in Birmingham University.


The author of several popular comedies, amongst which may be remembered the wartime successes While The Sun Shines and Flare Path, Terence Rattigan somewhat surprisingly and courageously presented to the public, at the Phoenix Theatre, London, in September 1948, a composite programme of two long one-act plays, of quite different calibre. The Browning Version is a play of frustration, written with telling poignancy. It concerns a retiring schoolmaster, faced, as he is about to leave his school for ever, with the stark and complete realization of his failure as man, master, husband and colleague. The second play in the bill, Harlequinade, is as light as the former play.
is tragic, making frivolous play with the absurdities of touring theatrical life. Terence Rattigan is also the author of Adventure Story, an historical drama on the life of Alexander the Great, recently presented at the St. James's Theatre, London.

(822.91)

Fiction

ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. David Daiches. Maclellan (Glasgow), 7s.6d. C8. 196 pages.

Writing principally for an American audience, the author’s aim is to rehabilitate Stevenson (1850–94) as a serious writer among those who think of him simply as a boy’s story-teller and literary bohemian. His manner is somewhat heavy-handed and sometimes censorious, though he shows himself in the main to be a critic of real perception. He examines in detail Treasure Island, Kidnapped, The Master of Ballantrae, Catriona, St. Ives, and Stevenson’s unfinished and greatest work Weir of Hermiston, and more briefly the essays and poems. In his analysis of Kidnapped he discusses Stevenson’s whole attitude to the Scottish highlands and discovers in The Master of Ballantrae the same sense of doom as in the Border Ballads. He argues that Stevenson’s novels are a series of attempts at integration on different levels, a series of transitions from the adventure story to a much more profound form of fiction.

(823.89)


Dr. Blackstone, Lecturer in English at Swansea University College, Wales, in this analytical study of the methods and intentions of Virginia Woolf presents her as ‘an explorer of different worlds of experience’. Ill health forced her back on the inner world and this remoteness from the life of action, he claims, determines the distinctive character of her novels. ‘Her novels are not novels of action, or even of character in the ordinary sense. They are evocations of moods; of experiences which, though fleeting, have about them an eternal quality and seem to point to a meaning underlying them all.’ This underlying meaning, he confesses, was never made plain, yet her work achieves an extraordinary quality of unity. ‘She achieves the impressive feat of building up a structure of incident and perceptions on a foundation which is invisible even to herself.’ It is an art born of incidents and intuitions, for ever unfinished, but spreading across the mind like the ripples on a lake.

(823.91)

Essays: Eighteenth Century

THE CONVERSATIONS OF DR. JOHNSON. Extracted from the Life by James Boswell and edited by Raymond Postgate. Lehmann, 8s.6d. C8. 316 pages. (The Chiltern Library)

Boswell inserted in his Life of Dr. Samuel Johnson matter which has long become tedious and Mr. Postgate’s aim has been, while preserving every important conversation and discussion, to reduce the gigantic Life to dimensions that the ordinary man can comfortably read. Regarded as a classic in his own age, as lexicographer, poet, and critic, it is now chiefly for his conversations that Johnson (1709–84) is remembered, and there is scarcely a reading man who does not delight in their wit and common sense. The conversations in the present selection begin in 1763. Mr. Postgate has summarized Johnson’s early life in a brief introduction.

(824.63)
Nineteenth Century


Specially compiled for Penguin Books, this is a selection from the letters and essays of Charles Lamb (1775–1834), connected by commentary and notes, in order to build up a developing portrait of the man through his works. Lamb is chiefly known for the essays he wrote under the name of 'Elia' and for his enthusiasm for the Elizabethan dramatists, whom he reinstated after their neglect during the eighteenth century. Mr. Morpurgo is concerned to show that he was 'much more than Elia' and that, as the friend of Coleridge, Wordsworth and others, he was a fine critic, a witty companion and a great man. Lamb spent the greater part of his life as a clerk in the India Office and as the guardian of his mentally deranged sister. (824.75)

CONVERSATIONS OF JAMES NORTHCOTE, ESQ., R.A. William Hazlitt.


James Northcote (1746–1831), the historical painter, once famous for his paintings of scenes from Shakespeare’s plays executed for Alderman Boydell’s Shakespeare Gallery, was originally a pupil of Reynolds. In his old age he became the depository of the art lore of nearly two generations, and Hazlitt said that listening to him was ‘like hearing one of Titian’s faces speak’. He also wrote a *Life of Sir Joshua Reynolds*. Hazlitt’s *Conversations of James Northcote* (1830) is one of his most delightful works, a lively compendium of the artistic, literary and theatrical gossip of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Hazlitt, who was himself an unsuccessful painter, as well as being one of the greatest English literary critics and essayists, also collaborated with Northcote in a life of Titian. (824.76)


William Hazlitt (1778–1830), one of the greatest, perhaps the greatest, of English essayists, was essentially a critic in the widest sense of the word, for he was acutely responsive to significant factors of human activities of which other men seemed unaware. With infectious enthusiasm (or gusto, as he would have called it) he could express his unpedantic views in a direct, unmannered prose which he had been at pains to master. The present selection of twenty-seven essays well illustrates his reflections on men, art, literature, the theatre and his own philosophy of life. Miss Maclean, in her admirable introduction, emphasizes the salient points in Hazlitt’s life marking his development and achievement, illustrates his opinions on current events and shows his unique qualities and methods as a writer. (824.76)


William Hazlitt (1778–1830), one of the greatest of English essayists and critics, is represented in this volume in two very different aspects. The *Liber Amoris* tells in diary and letter form, with a painful frankness, the story of his passionate infatuation with Sarah Walker, daughter of a lodging-house keeper. The dramatic criticisms included are his famous ‘Characters of Shakespeare’s Plays’, in which all the plays, and the
poems, are studied; and his two essays 'On Actors and Acting'. A well-printed edition.

---Twentieth Century---


Mr. Belloc writes as a European and a Catholic, deeply imbued with Latin culture. The present selection from his essays displays to the full his audacious spirit, his defiance of the monotony of committee minds and the pretentiousness of reason. His sensitiveness to history informs all his travel sketches, written during long walks across France, Italy and Spain, where he is as much at home as in England. With his classical clarity and precision, he is, perhaps, the greatest living master of English prose.


This volume is interesting mainly as showing the great Polish novelist and sea captain, who chose English as his literary language, in the role of essayist and critic. The papers collected here range in subject from the work of Henry James, Daudet, Maupassant, Anatole France and Turgenev, and an account of the dying Stephen Crane, to the tradition of the Merchant Navy, the loss of the liner Titanic, a visit to Poland with his family in July 1914 and a deeply interesting essay on Autocracy and War.


Illustrations by Eleanor Darwin.

Mr. Bernard Darwin, who has for many years been Golf correspondent to The Times and Country Life, and is himself a notable player, has, in his book, gathered together a number of delightful essays, not only about games he knows well, such as golf and cricket, but about such things as tin soldiers, reading aloud, and the spirit of picnic. He includes a notable paper on Sherlock Holmes which he calls 'The Faith of a Fundamentalist'.


Illustrations by Ronald Searle.

Apart from the two portraits of his friends, the poet James Elroy Flecker (1884–1915) and the novelist and poet D. H. Lawrence (1885–1930), Mr. Goldring's essays are concerned with recollections of Victorian and Edwardian England, the East End of London, English inns, Violet Hunt and the Pre-Raphaelites, and Georgian domestic architecture. There is an explosive section on 'Antipathies', which include the novels of George Gissing, clever novels, and English committees. He concludes with an appraisement of an aspect of the English way of life, 'The Gentleman Tradition'. His book is a valuable commentary on a past epoch.


First published in 1925, the essays in this volume are divided into four sections: Travel in General; Places; Works of Art; and By the Way. Witty and gracefully evocative, they record visits to Belgium, Holland and Italy, with divagations on painting, music, literature and history.
PERSONAL PLEASURES. Rose Macaulay. Reprint. Gollancz, 8s.6d. C8. 381 pages.

A perusal of the records of pleasures enjoyed by others moved Miss Macaulay to record in this book, first published in 1935, a few of her own. They are set down at random as they came to mind, and the author has not hesitated to show their reverse side, the flaw in their perfection which perhaps adds to, rather than detracts from, their savour. Most of them are pleasures common to many—Christmas morning, getting into bed and not getting out of it, going to the cinema, new clothes, driving a car, eating and drinking, flattery, a hot bath, play-going, reading, listening in, showing off, parties. Here there is something in which everyone can share, and few could fail to enjoy the wit, wisdom and gaiety with which the author describes the surprisingly many things that lighten the burden of living. (824.91)


A collection of essays which exhibits an unusual degree of skill in treating a wide variety of subjects evocative of English life with unvarying urbanity and precision. Mr. Mortlock writes of aspects of city and garden, journeys, hotels, antiquaries, clothing and conversation, babies, retirement and travel. He is an enthusiast for the traditional Anglican Church and many of his papers discourse amusingly on the lighter side of clerical life. (824.91)


In the third volume of his marginal comments, reprinted from the London weekly periodical, The Spectator, the author writes on many subjects from first-hand observation—The Nuremberg Trials, the meetings of the United Nations in Paris, a visit to Buchenwald, the German prison camp, which recalls to his mind how Goethe and Eckermann picnicked in the woods that once stood there, discoursing of death, immortality and the achievement of a balanced calm of spirit. Many of the essays derive from private meditation on such subjects as being sixty, wearing old clothes, and living in post-war England. Each one of them is distinguished by scholarship, urbanity, and a wide-ranging, ever-questing mind, and is a model of what the short essay should be. (824.91)

DELIGHT. J. B. Priestley. Heinemann, 10s.6d. lC8. 277 pages.

The celebrated playwright and novelist here writes pleasantly of all manner of things that have brought him delight. Some of them will be known only to a writer, but most of them will have been experienced by many, such as buying books, planning travel, giving advice, doing nothing, having one’s fortune told, reading detective stories in bed, and a host of other agreeable things that add savour to living. (824.91)

PERSEUS IN THE WIND. Freya Stark. John Murray, 12s.6d. lC8. 169 pages. Illustrations by Reynolds Stone.

Freya Stark has travelled widely and has written a number of admirable books on her travels. The twenty short essays in this volume give her personal reflections on life and what she has learnt from it. As varied as her life has been, they touch upon love, beauty, service, memory, death and old age, and include, for good measure, some criticism of Shakespeare, a small personal anthology of quotations which have
appealed to her and many interesting descriptive passages of things she has seen, such as a Hindu fair in a deserted Moslem city and a beautiful mosaic at Ravenna in Italy.

(824.91)

Letters


'The purpose of this book', says the editor, 'is to offer to the general reader something of the friendliness and wit and feeling that can be found in the best of our English letter-writers'. The collection begins in 1653, with Dorothy Osborne writing a love letter to Sir William Temple and ends in 1932, with A. B. Ramsay writing to E. V. Lucas an amusing description of how he restored a piece of marble to the Acropolis at Athens in fulfilment of a promise made to the Vice-Provost of Eton College, who had brought the fragment back to England fifty years before, where it had troubled his conscience ever since. Among other letters included are those of Samuel Pepys, Jonathan Swift, Samuel Johnson, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Horace Walpole, William Blake, Lord Byron, Percy Bysshe Shelley, John Keats, Charles Lamb, John Constable, Thomas Carlyle, Edward Lear, Lewis Carroll, R. L. Stevenson, Maurice Baring and T. E. Lawrence.

(826.08)


The Paston Letters first became known in 1787 when Mr. Fenn of Norfolk issued a first collection of letters in his possession, written by or to members of the prominent Paston family of the same county. Further volumes were issued in 1789 and 1823. Fenn issued two versions of The Paston Letters, one in the exact spelling and punctuation of the originals, the other in more modern orthography. Investigation has shown that the modern version interpreted the manuscripts with meticulous accuracy and these have been used for the present full selection. (The standard edition is that edited by Dr. J. Gairdner, 1904.) The letters, written between 1424 and 1506 and so happily preserved by the family, provide an indispensable picture of social life during the period they cover and are indeed our chief source of information. There is a helpful introduction.

(826.2)

Satire and Humour


It was in 1851 that Thackeray gave his series of lectures on Swift, Congreve and Addison, Steele, Prior, Gay and Pope, Hogarth, Smollett and Fielding, Sterne and Goldsmith. They are among the most delightful things he ever wrote, though their judgment of the broader humorists of the period is not without its Victorian censoriousness. The estimate of Pope is particularly inadequate, but as a whole they possess an inimitable vivacity and charm. The present attractively produced edition has a short introduction by Derek Stanford.

(827.5)


The articles, verse, cartoons and drawings in this book have been selected from the
issues of *Punch* appearing between July 1947 and June 1948. They exhibit the characteristic humour and irony associated with this famous weekly humorous journal, and in this vein comment on the various aspects of English life and politics as well as on the subjects of general interest and conversation occupying the public mind in the period of their publication.

Miscellany


Since the first edition of this scholarly and sensitive survey appeared in 1924 much has been published and new material discovered which has thrown fresh light upon John Donne, the great seventeenth-century poet and divine who became Dean of St. Paul's Cathedral. For the present edition much of the book has been rewritten and alterations and additions made throughout, in order to keep abreast of modern research. Chapters 3 and 5 have been altered to present Donne as a man of the Renaissance more clearly than was conveyed in the first edition. Chapter 6 has been enlarged by an entire section devoted to Donne's prose satire *Catalogus Librorum Audiorum*, which gives the fullest account known of Donne's attitude towards his contemporaries. As the author says in her introduction, in the prose works 'we are conscious of a live mind dealing with problems of fundamental importance. Much of their value lies in the fact that they are the expression in another medium of the personality of a great poet', to whose poems they are complementary, not merely supplementary. Following the introduction, the author gives a sketch of Donne's life and then goes on to deal with Donne as a man of letters, Donne as a theologian, and the medieval and Renaissance elements in Donne's thought. She then examines the prose works in detail, including the *Letters*, the *Essays in Divinity*, the *Devotions* and the *Sermons*. The appendices give a list of manuscripts of Donne's prose works, a chronological arrangement of Donne's sermons, and prose works attributed to Donne.

**THE TIMES BROADSHEETS.** 264 Passages from English Literature chosen by The *Times* and brought together in one volume. With an introduction by the Editor of The *Times* Hodder & Stoughton, 218. IC8. 550 pages. Index to authors.

The first *Times* 'broadsheets' were issued to the troops in the 1914-18 war to make the great passages of English literature available to them in extremely portable form. Publication was resumed during the Second World War to satisfy the appetite for English literature displayed by the Forces, and 264 broadsheets had been issued by the time the series closed in 1946. They are now assembled in this volume. The passages selected range over the whole of English literature and English translations of other literatures: biography, diaries, drama, essays, history, letters, novels, poetry and speeches. It is a book that can be dipped into at any time and relied upon to provide the solace or stimulus that the moment requires, while at the same time introducing the reader to the riches available to him in English literature should he care to pursue them.


One of the most successful features of the British Broadcasting Corporation's Third
Programme is here presented in book form by its original producer. The scripts are of unusual brilliance and Mr. Heppenstall contributes a long introduction on producing them and on radio technique generally, and his notes prefacing each item show how it was done. Two of the conversations are designed to fill in the gaps in the action of Hamlet: Herbert Read dramatizes Hamlet's adventure on the pirate ship, and G. W. Stonier develops the character of Ophelia in the interval between Hamlet's murder of her father and her own madness. Other imaginary conversations by V. S. Pritchett, C. V. Wedgwood, Sean O'Faolain, Rose Macaulay and Michael Innes respectively dramatize meetings between Dostoevsky and Turgenev; Evelyn, the diarist, and Prince Rupert, 'the mad cavalier'; Cardinal Newman and Charles Kingsley; Milton and Fuller, who was appointed 'chaplain in extraordinary' to Charles II; and Dr. Johnson and Boswell in the Highlands of Scotland. (828.91)

IN THE GREEN TREE. Alun Lewis. Allen & Unwin, 8s.6d. C8. 141 pages.
Drawings by John Petts.
Alun Lewis was one of the most promising young Welsh writers to be killed in the Second World War. At the time of his death in India in 1944 he had already achieved a growing reputation by his poems and stories. The present volume contains a selection of his letters from India, six short stories of army life, a biographical postscript by Gwyn Jones, and a preface by A. L. Rowse which gives an estimate of his significance as a man and a writer. There is also a portrait frontispiece by John Petts. (828.91)

H. W. Nevinson spent the greater part of his life as a political journalist and war correspondent, and Mr. Brailsford has here collected many of his occasional writings from the files of such periodicals as The Nation. The selections, which are chosen carefully to show Nevinson's diversity of knowledge and interests and his mastery of a biting and ironical prose style, range in subject from a dream of ancient lore on a Greek mountain and the plays of J. M. Synge to the brutalities of the battlefields of South Africa and the Balkans. There are also papers on the ideas of Goethe, and life in a mean street in London. The dominant theme of the essays and articles, however, is that of a lifetime's struggle against cruelty and oppression. Nevinson was one of the long tradition of English radicals who laughed at dialectics and at human beings dressed up in economic formulas. (828.91)

THE ESSENTIAL MARY WEBB. Selected, with an Introduction, by Martin Armstrong. Cape, 12s.6d. lC8. 415 pages. Illustrations by Norman Hepple and Rowland Hilder.
The works of Mary Webb, (1881-1927) stand out as minor classics among modern English novels. She devoted her life to a portrayal of the Shropshire scene. As Martin Armstrong remarks in his introduction to this selection from her work, 'we emerge from a reading of The Golden Arrow, or any other of the novels, purged and refreshed as from long days of walking through violent storms and glittering sunshine in remote country places. The characters in her books are an integral part of Nature, and Nature is an integral part of them, and the reader, too, seems to lose himself, or find himself, in this larger life'. The present selection gives the greater part of her two novels, The
Golden Arrow and The House in Dormer Forest, selected passages from the other novels, six essays from The Spring of Joy, the little book about Nature which contains some of her finest and most characteristic writing, and a few of her poems. (828.91)

Irish-English Literature

CONTEMPORARY IRISH POETRY. Edited by Robert Greacen and Valentin Iremonger. Faber & Faber, 8s.6d. C8. 173 pages.
This collection, which has been confined to living Irish poets, with the exception of John Gallen, killed in India in 1947, is a worthy successor to Kedrých Hyrs's Modern Welsh Poetry and Maurice Lindsay's Modern Scottish Poetry. The bias has been towards the young and less-known writers and the editors are concerned to show the main trends in contemporary Irish poetry since the death of W. B. Yeats and the publication of Lennox Robinson's Golden Treasury of Irish Verse in 1928. (828.9931)

Scottish-English Literature

This little anthology of Scottish prose and verse might well serve as a useful introduction to the literature of Scotland, both Lowland and Highland. The compiler reprints such prose classics as 'Wandering Willie's Tale' and 'The Tale of Tod Lapaik' and a necessarily brief selection of poems by Scott, James Hogg and Robert Burns. Perhaps the most interesting and original sections are those that deal with bygone beliefs and customs and the section devoted to the Highlands, in which is included General Wade's description of the Highlands before the 45 rebellion. There is a useful and sufficient glossary and the endpapers are devoted to a clan map of Scotland which should be useful and informative both to English and foreign visitors. (828.99408)

Australian-English Literature

Jindyworobak is an Australian literary movement calling for Australian environmental emphasis in Australian literature. This latest publication of the movement consists entirely of prose estimates, criticisms and tributes gathered together to celebrate the tenth year of Jindyworobak activity. Not all the commentaries are favourable to the movement but, sympathetic or otherwise (and perhaps more noticeably when otherwise), the opinions expressed are valuable representative Australian views on the function and technique of poetry. (828.9994)

Environment once again comes to the fore in this latest edition of Jindyworobak Anthology, reflected in such titles as The Mopoke, Bush Scene, Roebuck Bay, Mallee, Swagmen, and Northern Lubra. There are poems also on more universal themes, and sometimes, too, the universal theme is allied with a local setting. This number is a fair sample of creative work in the Australian idiom. (828.9994)
AUSTRALIAN POETRY, 1948. Selected by Judith Wright. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 7s. 6d. C8. 85 pages.

This eighth volume of the Australian Poetry series, which annually presents a poet's selection of the year's best verse, contains forty-nine poems, or extracts from poems, by thirty-one Australian writers. Miss Wright, in this instance, reveals a taste for lucid unpretentious poetry, good lyric with not too much fuss. The collection is a quite genuine proof that Australian poets are capable of thinking, feeling and singing with competence.

SELECTED VERSE. Mary Gilmore. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 10s. 6d. sC8. 326 pages. Indexes to titles and first lines.

Dame Mary Gilmore, born in New South Wales, Australia, in 1865, published her first volume of verse in 1910. She has been writing ever since, prose and verse, and her place in Australian literature is described in the foreword to this collection: 'In her work she has expressed so much of Australia, its outlook, its atmosphere, the undercurrents of its history, its wild life, its landscapes and its people; and in herself, pioneer in so many fields, champion of so many causes, she symbolizes so much of its struggle and aspiration, that there are those amongst us who would find her image in the mind closely allied to our profoundest thoughts and ideas of our country'. This selection reveals the diversity and variety of her themes and her technical skill, while the added notes explaining allusions and references in the text make possible a full appreciation of her work.

AUSTRALIAN POETRY, 1947. Selected by Frederick T. Macartney. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 6s. C8. 70 pages.

This anthology of the best Australian contemporary poetry includes a variety of interesting work. The annual volumes in this series mark the progress of poetry in Australia, the latest number revealing a fine ripeness in the work of many and a willingness to learn and experiment on the part of younger men and women.

GERMAN LITERATURE

Poetry

GEDICHTE. Heinrich Heine. Selected and edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by G. J. Boyden. Duckworth, 6s. C8. 160 pages. Short bibliography. (German Text Books Series)

The editor has aimed at providing a representative selection from the poems of Heine (1797-1856), limiting his choice to those that were not too long to be printed entire. The poems are in German, the editor's notes and biographical introduction in English.


The Lecturer in German in Cambridge University has in this short essay concentrated much of vital interest into very few pages. The bewildering mass of material which he surveys comes chiefly from the Western zones, though it has been limited by the paper scarcity and other difficulties. Lucid, illuminating and concise, Mr. Forster has grouped his specimens in a manner which makes of his survey a work of art. The aim of his
monograph is 'the desire to find out what Germans were feeling and thinking among the ruins of their cities and aspirations'. The quotations are sufficiently numerous to allow the poets to speak for themselves. (831.91)

**DUINO ELEGIES.** Rainer Maria Rilke. German text, with a translation by J. B. Leishman and Stephen Spender. 3rd edition, revised. Hogarth Press, 8s.6d. M8. 160 pages.

This volume gives side by side with the German text one of the most successful English translations of the great *Duineser Elegien* which Rilke (1875–1926) regarded as his supreme achievement. Representing one aspect of Rilke’s vision, the poems, with their recurrent emphasis upon the succession of struggle, death and regeneration, offer evidence of an overwhelming religious crisis. They are concerned with man’s, and particularly the poet’s, struggle for clarity and coherence and their cardinal theme is the precariousness of human life, the discrepancies of which are resolved by death. In this edition some necessary changes have been made in the translation. (831.91)

**Drama**


A new translation into English verse of Goethe’s masterpiece which follows the metre of the original. The spirit in which Mr. Wayne has approached his task is energetic and vivacious and completely free from academic solemnity. He has attempted not only a faithful rendering of Goethe’s thought but has followed the daring course of his verse, both in its classical austerity and its use of the old German form of Knüllerlvers, or doggerel. The volume includes a brief biographical note and a short critical introduction. (832.62)


The three essays contained in this book are: ‘My Debt to Goethe’, an address delivered by the author at Frankfurt-on-Main on receiving the city’s Goethe’s Prize ‘for services to humanity’ on 28 August 1928; ‘Goethe’s Message for Our Time’, an address delivered at the celebration of the hundredth anniversary of Goethe’s death at Frankfurt-on-Main on 22 March 1932; and ‘Goethe the Thinker’, an essay contributed to the special number of the French review *Europe*, commemorating the centenary of Goethe’s death. Dr. Schweitzer is the great German theologian and musician who has renounced a European career to devote himself to medical work in tropical Africa. (832.62)

**Fiction**


Eschewing the Freudian or biographical approach, the author confines himself to a detailed analysis of the work of the Austrian novelist Kafka (1883–1924), culminating
in an interpretation of *The Castle*, which gathers up the diverse threads of Kafka’s thought. It is an involved and erudite work, at times more esoteric than its subject, which attempts to put forward a coherent theory of Kafka’s ideas and intentions, of his efforts to ‘express some facts about Man, about the World, about Fate’. Mr. Tauber’s meaning is not always easy to follow and his interpretation of Kafka’s symbolism is sometimes open to doubt, being built up on a series of assumptions hardly one of which is beyond dispute. (833.91)

**AFRIKAANS LITERATURE**

**THE QUIET ADVENTURE.** Selected Poems with English Translations. Elisabeth Eybers. *Constantia (Johannesburg, South Africa)*, 12s.6d. D8. 67 pages.

Elisabeth Eybers, born in 1915, is one of South Africa’s most promising Afrikaans poets. Brought up in a quiet Transvaal village, she has published three volumes of verse, chiefly of a reflective or lyrical nature. In this collection she has translated all but six of the poems, and the translations are printed side by side with the originals. The book is well produced and designed. (839.361)


An anthology illustrating a characteristic quality of Afrikaans verse, drawn from the work of C. P. Hoogenhout, M. H. Nester, C. Louis Leipoldt, J. F. E. Celliers, Totius, D. F. Malherbe, Elisabeth Eybers, Olga Kirsch and many others. There is an appendix comprising biographical sketches (in Afrikaans) and portraits of each author. (839.361)

**SWEDISH LITERATURE**


Elizabeth Sprigge has made an exhaustive study of Strindberg (1849–1912) and his works, the results of which were revealed in her biography, *The Strange Life of August Strindberg*. In her introduction to *Easter*, she describes how all Strindberg’s work ‘is, in some degree, autobiographical’, and she discovers traits in the characters in the play which are almost his own. The action centres around a family that has suffered almost every conceivable hardship but whose affairs are eventually brought to an almost happy conclusion, and in particular the mad daughter Eleanora, the ‘Easter Girl’, a part which Strindberg wrote for the young actress who became his last wife. The mood of the drama follows the Easter calendar—the sorrow of Maundy Thursday and Good Friday, and the lifting of suffering on Easter Day. As in other of Strindberg’s plays, the thoughts and sufferings of the characters are more dramatic in themselves than the tragic happenings. *Easter* was written in 1900 and first produced at Frankfurt in 1901. This translation has already been performed in Britain. (839.726)
EIGHT FAMOUS PLAYS. August Strindberg. Translated from the Swedish by Edwin Björkman and N. Erichsen. Introduction by Alan Harris. Duckworth, 15s. LC8. 463 pages.

Seven of the plays in this volume, *The Link*, *Miss Julia*, *The Stronger*, *There are Crimes and Crimes*, *Gustavus Vasa*, *The Dance of Death* and *The Spook Sonata* are in the translation authorized by Strindberg, that by Edwin Björkman; *The Father* is translated by N. Erichsen. The collection is representative of the diverse and violent genius of Sweden’s greatest playwright: stark, psycho-analytical realism in *The Father* (1887), historical drama in *Gustavus Vasa* (1890) which is about the ‘father’ of modern Sweden, mystical symbolism in *The Spook Sonata* (1907). Alan Harris, in a short introduction, writes with insight on Strindberg’s life and work (1849–1912). *The Father* was recently revived on the London stage at the Duchess Theatre, with Michael Redgrave, of stage and screen fame, in the title role.

NORWEGIAN LITERATURE

IBSEN’S DRAMATIC TECHNIQUE. P. F. D. Tennant. Bowes & Bowes (Cambridge), 12s.6d. D8. 135 pages. 9 illustrations. 2 appendices including a bibliography.

Studies in the history of modern drama invariably begin with Ibsen (1828–1906), thus paying tribute to the powerful influence this Norwegian dramatist has had on the drama of nearly all European countries. P. F. D. Tennant, sometime Prelector of Queen’s College in the University of Cambridge, writes in his Preface that it is with some diffidence that he adds this book to the already voluminous literature on Ibsen. Yet it is the first study of any length that concerns itself primarily with Ibsen’s dramatic technique. In the two appendices are given a chronology of Ibsen’s life and works and a select bibliography.

FRENCH LITERATURE


*Crime Passionnel* (*Les Mains Sales*), a mordant play set in an imaginary country in Central Europe, deals with Communist plot and counter-plot. Only when Hugo has assassinated Hoederer, one of the leaders of the Proletarian Party, on the Party’s instructions, does it appear that the policy of the party has changed, and Hugo himself becomes the scapegoat. Hugo is shown as a sensitive intellectual, anxious to justify himself in the eyes of the Party; Hoederer is an educated peasant of considerable nobility of character. *Men Without Shadows* (*Morts Sans Sécuplure*) is a play of the Resistance Movement in Occupied France: *The Respectable Prostitute* (*La Putain Respectueuse*) deals with negro lynching in one of the Southern States of America. All three plays exhibit M. Sartre's dextrous mastery of contemporary stage technique.

SEVEN FACES OF LOVE. André Maurois. Translated from the French by Haakon M. Chevalier. John Lane The Bodley Head, 8s.6d. LC8. 214 pages.

M. Maurois displays in a pleasantly written series of linked essays the varieties of love, due partly to fashion and chronology, in French novelists ranging from Mme de Sévigné’s whole-hearted chivalry, through ‘love as warfare’ in Laclos’s *Les Liaisons*
Dangerous, ‘romantic love’ in Rousseau’s Nouvelle Heloise, ‘passionate love’ in Stendhal, ‘escape in love’ in Madame Bovary, to the elaborate psychological questioning of Marcel Proust’s A la Recherche du Temps Perdu. The translation is unfortunately a clumsy one and does not do justice to the original.

MARCEL PROUST: A SELECTION FROM HIS MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS. Chosen and translated by Gerard Hopkins. Wingate, 10s.6d.

C8. 260 pages.
The pieces collected here are entirely based on the great French novelist’s journalistic essays Pastiches et Mélanges, except for two prefaces of a later date, and thus most of them represent the period immediately preceding the first version of Du Côté de Chéz Swann (the first volume of his huge cyclic novel A la Recherche du Temps Perdu). Mr. Hopkins has, however, omitted the nine Pastiches themselves and the portraits of early twentieth-century Paris on the grounds that a full appreciation of parody and abstruse references can hardly be expected of readers dependent upon translation. It is thus Proust the romantic that is presented here, and ‘so makes possible a homogeneity of tone which the two original volumes of miscellanea did not possess’. Mr. Hopkins’s translations are, as usual, admirable.

The human lot is here described in poetry of high inspiration and deep humanity. The author is especially absorbed by the fact of death, inscribing at the head of his work Tolstoy’s words: ‘Si un homme a appris à penser, peu importe à quoi il pense, il pense toujours au fond à sa propre mort’. (848.99791)

ITALIAN LITERATURE

The title of this book applies only to one of the four separate studies of Dante contained in it. The first is an essay on English translations from the Italian in general and from Dante in particular. This is followed by a prose translation of the first five cantos of the Inferno by the author himself. He then gives a general account of Dante’s poem, illustrating the contention that ‘The Divine Comedy is the poem of the world gone wrong’. Dante took Virgil as his guide through the Inferno and Purgatorio because, says Professor Whitfield, despite the great differences between them, Virgil ‘is the singer of the Universal Empire which is the summit of human achievement before the Redemption, and the providential disposition after it’. With its admirable lucidity and scholarship, Professor Whitfield’s book, which is designed for those who are not already acquainted with The Divine Comedy, or even with Italian, is a valuable contribution to the study of its subject. (851.15)

SPANISH LITERATURE

Compiled by the Professor of Spanish in the University of Liverpool, this critical
anthology contains 367 poems representing more than 120 poets. The introduction is an object lesson to all who would dismiss Spanish lyric verse as unworthy of serious study. The critical notes are enlightening and in many cases inspiring. A biographical sketch and a brief survey are devoted to each poet and each poem is prefaced by short discriminating remarks on background, structure, imagery, and word-music, the whole summarizing the poem's virtues and defects. Perhaps the choice of poems by the more standard poets has been a little too conservative and the comments on certain poets like Garcia Lorca and Bécquer are scantier than their importance would appear to warrant. Such shortcomings are outweighed by the very representative sections of medieval and twentieth-century poetry, an appendix of popular verse and the inclusion of many excellent but less known poems. All students of Spanish verse will find this anthology pleasurable and profitable reading.  

TIRSO DE MOLINA. Studies in Dramatic Realism. I. L. McClelland.  
Liverpool Institute of Hispanic Studies, 25s. C8. 263 pages. Index. (Liverpool Studies in Spanish Literature: Third Series)  
An informed and concentrated analysis of one of Spain's greatest dramatists, by the Lecturer in Spanish in Glasgow University. Tirso de Molina was the pseudonym of the Mercenarian friar Gabriel Tellez (1571-1648), who is universally known as the author of El Burlador de Sevilla y Convidado de Piedra in which Don Juan is first presented on the stage. But this play reveals only one aspect of his genius: his range is virtually unlimited. His intellectual power, creative faculty and dramatic intuition are plainly evident in his work as a whole, which also shows him to be a master of historical interpretation, tragical pathos, humour and divination of feminine character. This scholarly, if at times heavy, study should appeal to all who take a serious interest in the universal theatre and will be of especial value to students of Spanish drama.

LATIN LITERATURE  
CATULLUS: THE COMPLETE POEMS. Translated from the Latin, with an Introduction and Commentaries, by Jack Lindsay. Sylvan Press, 9s.6d.  
C8. 124 pages.  
A line-for-line translation by a distinguished classical scholar of this great Latin poet and contemporary of Julius Caesar. Mr. Lindsay claims that Catullus ‘may be called the first great romantic poet. He is intensely alone, opposing his individuality to society as a self-sufficient dynamic’. Mr. Lindsay has rearranged the poems in a sequence to bring out their autobiographical quality and has contributed an introduction designed to explain them and their background for the benefit of a wider public. The translation is extremely skilful, though it often sacrifices melody to terse colloquial vigour.

D8. 303 pages.  
A survey, by an eminent classical scholar, of Latin literature of the fifth and sixth centuries of our era, designed to illustrate ‘the one example we have in the full light of history of the collapse of a civilization’. But Mr. Lindsay shows how this period also marks the birth of new forces and potentialities, a new romanticism, the release of new lyric forms and a sense of history, which point forward to the emerging Europe of the
Middle Ages. He considers the main poetic movements of the period in the accepted stages: the age of Ausonius; the beginnings of Christian poetry as represented by Prudentius and Ambrose; the last assertion of the old Romanism in Claudian and Rutilius; the poets of Gaul and Africa; the last chapter of poetry in Italy as seen in such figures as Boethius and Ennodius; and finally the new strains in the West—Columba, Fortunatus, Isidore of Seville. His method is to piece together this survey by means of representative figures and to interleave it with generous samples of their poetry translated into English verse. The scholarship of the book is impaired by lack of references and a lack of index. (879.1)

The Eighth W. P. Ker Memorial Lecture, delivered at the University of Glasgow on 28 October 1947, is devoted to the Latin poetry of the centuries that followed the break-up of the Roman Empire in the West. Helen Waddell has herself discovered many poets of that age and has translated their work. She writes here of Venantius Fortunatus, Alcuin, Arator, and others who kept alive the spirit of civilization amid the barbarian invasions. (879.1)

GREEK LITERATURE

Dictionaries


'Lemprière' has gone through many editions since its first publication in 1788. This one has been corrected and revised throughout, some additions have been made, the spelling of proper names has been brought into harmony with modern usage, and the editor has supplied a new chronological table (1300 B.C. to A.D. 1204) and a memoir of Dr. Lemprière (1765-1824). Set in very small but clear type, it is a very full and comprehensive encyclopaedia of ancient Greek and Roman mythology, literature, history, biography, geography, etc. The revisions make it once again a standard work of reference, but it retains much of its original literary flavour. Mr. Wright was lately Professor of Classics in the University of London. (880.3)

THE OXFORD CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. Oxford University Press, 50s.

Imp8. 991 pages.

This valuable one-volume encyclopaedia, compiled by a distinguished team of editors, covers all phases of classical knowledge. It deals, in alphabetical order, not only with the usual items necessary to form an exact knowledge of the Greek and Roman background, such as mythological and historical figures in classical literature and history, events and peoples, geographical features, architecture, forms of government, science, art, religion, law, etc., but goes further in dealing with the more homely features of classical life, including furniture, wine, foodstuffs, games, and the toilet. More space is devoted to biography and literature than to geography and bibliographical information, the aim, in the latter respect, being to refer the reader to the best work, in English and other languages, on the various subjects. A special feature is the inclusion of longer articles designed to give a comprehensive survey of the main subjects and to place
minor characters, places and events against their appropriate literary or historical background. Three short bibliographical articles are included as appendices, listing the principal works of reference in the field of classical scholarship generally, the history of Greek and Latin literature, and Greek grammar.

A CLASSICAL AND BIBLICAL REFERENCE BOOK. H. A. Treble.

*Murray*, 7s. 6d. sD8. 191 pages. 83 drawings. 7 maps. Appendices.

Though based on two standard works of reference, Smith's *Smaller Classical Dictionary* and Murray's *Illustrated Bible Dictionary*, this encyclopaedic handbook is a new and very welcome work. It gives short, clear explanations of the references to the Bible, and to ancient Greek and Roman mythology, history, etc., which occur most frequently in English literature, and it will be very useful to any readers who find these references difficult. Though very much shorter than Lemprière's *Classical Dictionary* (see above) it is complementary on its classical side, e.g. in its references to English poems which deal with classical subjects. Mr. Treble is the author of many well-known literary textbooks.

**Drama**


131 pages.

In the preface to his version of *Œdipus at Colonus*, Dr. Murray reminds us that this play is often compared with Shakespeare's great tragedy, *King Lear*. 'Both plays have for their central figure an old, dethroned and banished king, driven mad or half-mad by his awful experiences, and breathing a strange atmosphere of kingly pride alternating with helplessness, of towering passion with profound peace. In both also the suffering hero achieves a sort of change or conversion'. Later Œdipus 'is transformed from an outcast to a hero, from a despised and unclean wanderer to an object of adoration and dread'. Gilbert Murray, the distinguished classical scholar, was Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Oxford from 1908–36. He has translated many of the works of the great Greek dramatists, and is the author of a history of Greek literature.

**Epic Poetry**


In the first of these beautifully produced volumes the earliest and the latest poems in the Graeco-Roman world inspired by Aphrodite are contrasted. The *Hymn* tells of the birth of Aeneas from the legendary love of Aphrodite and Anchises. The *Vigil*, which Mr. Lucas assigns to an unknown hand at some period between Hadrian and Theodoric, stands like a monument between the ancient and the medieval world. Its occasion was the three-day festival of Venus celebrated at the opening of her month,
April. The text, in each case, is printed opposite the translation, which is fully worthy of the original. Mr. Lucas has also made an admirable selection from the Odyssey, linking up the passages with brief prose summaries of the intervening narrative. The translation of the three poems is into rhyming pairs of lines with six stresses. (883.1)

Lyric Poetry

SWANS AND AMBER. Some early Greek lyrics freely translated and adapted by Dorothy Burr Thompson. University of Toronto Press (Toronto, Canada), $2.75. L. Post 8. 193 pages. Decorations by Winifred McCulloch. These lovely fragments of inspiration which the author so modestly describes as 'impudent renderings of ancient verse' nevertheless echo in the mind as muted music from the Golden Age of the seventh and sixth centuries B.C. A brief but vivid historical sketch recalls the moods and manners of the day, setting the stage for the various occasions celebrated in the songs—sometimes war and feasting, more often love-intrigue and personal invective. The author is a noted archaeologist and was for a time Acting Director of the Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology. (884)

Miscellany


Mr. Rex Warner, novelist, poet, critic and classical translator of distinction, has here newly translated the Anabasis of the Greek historian Xenophon: an account of the famous Campaign of the Ten Thousand, in which Xenophon himself took a leading part. 'The Ten Thousand' were a Greek contingent persuaded by Cyrus the Younger to join his Asiatic forces (401 B.C.) against his brother, the King of Persia. Though victorious at the battle of Cunaxa, near Babylon, the Greeks were left isolated in a hostile country by the death of Cyrus and the flight of their Asiatic allies. The main part of the Anabasis recounts the extrication of the Greek forces, largely by Xenophon's leadership and inspiration, and their historic retreat to the Black Sea; one of the greatest marches in history. The admirable introduction giving the historical background of the expedition is in keeping with Mr. Warner's skill in presenting this great story to the general reader. (888.3)


This is one of the famous Dialogues of Plato and is named after one of Socrates' disciples, Phaedon. In this work Plato reconstructs the scene in which Socrates, immediately before his execution (399 B.C.), is visited by his friends (of whom Phaedon is one) and discusses with them the attitude of a philosopher towards death. The Dialogue proceeds to develop the arguments for the belief in the immortality of the soul, and is thus linked with Plato's philosophical theories in earlier Dialogues. The scene in which Socrates states his views of the ultimate abodes of the soul, and then dies of the self-administered poison, has a moving and dramatic quality. Mr. Desmond Stewart's unstilted and pleasing translation maintains the tone of the well-known Socratic manner. (888.4)

Diodorus Siculus was a contemporary of Julius Caesar, and wrote, in Greek, a History of the World (his Library of History) from mythological times to the conquest of Gaul by Caesar. The present volume, in Book XVIII, is concerned with the first seven years of the long scramble by the relations, allies and generals of Alexander the Great for parts of his empire after his death, 323 B.C. The Chapters from Book XIX continue the narrative to 315 B.C. and are mainly concerned with the career of Agathocles, tyrant of Syracuse. Dionysius of Halicarnassus, a Greek historian who lived in Rome in the days of Augustus, wrote his Early History of Rome in some twenty books half of which are extant. The part of his work contained in this present volume deals with events of the middle of the fifth century B.C., which constituted the earlier phases of Rome's external struggle with her neighbours in Italy (the Etruscans, Acquins and Volsci), and her internal strife, between the Patricians and the Plebeians. The volume concludes with the year 451 B.C., when the decemvirs were appointed and The Twelve Tables (the basis of future Roman Law) were established. Both these volumes maintain the best traditions of the well-known Loeb Classical Library. The Greek text is given on the left-hand page and the English translation on the right. The translation is fluent and unstilted, the editing scholarly and very helpful. (888.9)

Indian Literature


A scholarly and sensitive survey of Bengali literature to the end of the nineteenth century, with an essay on Rabindranath Tagore. The author has paid special attention to the religious movements and the political and social forces to which this literature is related. Following an excellent Introduction, his book is divided into periods: Gaur Period (1), Up to the Fifteenth Century (2), Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries; Nadiya Period (1500–1800); Calcutta Period (Nineteenth Century), Miscellaneous Prose, Poetry, Drama, The Novel; and closes with the essay on Tagore, which is included in view of his importance. (891.44)

Sri Aurobindo. Indian Poet, Philosopher and Mystic. G. H. Langley.

Foreword by the Marquess of Zetland. Royal India and Pakistan Society, 10s.6d. D8 143 pages. Frontispiece. Bibliography.

A short biography introduces this critical study of the philosophical writing and poetry of a great Indian thinker and mystic. The author's aim is to indicate Aurobindo's significance for readers whose thought and outlook are conditioned by the cultural heritage of the West. Aurobindo is primarily a poet whose thought, it is argued, is
more comprehensive and systematic than that of his Bengali contemporary Rabindranath Tagore, though, like him, he approaches speculative problems from the standpoint of intuition. Aurobindo's importance, the author claims, lies in the fact that he has achieved a synthesis between the implications of much of the deepest spiritual experience of the East and the rationalist humanism of the West and thus made possible an ascent to a new and higher level of personal and collective well-being. G. H. Langley is a former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Dacca, Eastern Bengal.

Farewell, My Friend. Rabindranath Tagore. Translated from the Bengali by K. R. Kripalani. New India Publishing Co., 75.6d. M8. 80 pages. This fantasy by the great Indian poet is the romance of a modern Bengal intellectual and his dream woman who wants to be loved for her real qualities. It is a witty and poetic evocation of the intellectual approach to love, and was first published in Bengali in 1929.

Rabindranath Tagore: Poet and Dramatist. Edward Thompson. 2nd edition, revised. Oxford University Press, 16s. D8. 342 pages. Edward Thompson's revision of his study of the great Bengali poet, first published in 1926, which he carried out shortly before his death, amounts to a new examination of his work. Much has been cut out from the earlier book and chapters have been added about Tagore's travels and literary work between 1926 and his death in 1941. The author had the advantage of friendship with Tagore and of knowing the Bengali language. After reviewing the poet's enormous output, Thompson remarks that "to the new India that is coming much of his work will make little appeal".

RUSSIAN LITERATURE

A Second Book of Russian Verse. Edited, with an Introduction, by C. M. Bowra. Translated into English by Various Hands. Macmillan, 10s.6d. D8. 171 pages. This second volume of Russian verse edited by Dr. Bowra includes one hundred and sixty poems, ranging from Lomonosov to Konstantin Simonov, which belong to the modern period from the Symbolists onwards. More space is devoted to Pasternak than to any other poet. Dr. Bowra is himself responsible for more than one hundred renderings, and other translators among the living who particularly claim attention are Professor V. de S. Pinto and Mr. Y. Hornstein. Dr. Bowra remarks in his short introduction that possibly the principal indigenous feature of Russian poetry derives from the element of folk-song which it has retained down to the present day. Among other poets represented are: Bely, Yazykov, Blok and Khlebnikov, the founder of Russian Futurism.

Three Sisters and other Plays. Anton Tchekov. Translated from the Russian by Constance Garnett. New impression. Chatto & Windus, 75.6d. C8. 298 pages. This volume, first published in 1923, includes seven plays, two full-length and five one-act, by the famous Russian dramatist, Anton Tchekov (1860-1904), in the recognized translation by Mrs. Garnett. Three Sisters, a poignant tragedy of frustration, is
one of the greatest plays in the Russian language, both for its beauty of form and content, and for the subtlety of its characterization. The volume also includes the four-act tragedy, Ivanov, and the one-act plays, A Swan Song, An Unwilling Martyr, The Anniversary, On the High Road and The Wedding. (891.72)

DOSTOEVSKY. André Gide. Seeker & Warburg, 7s.6d. C8. 176 pages. (Standard Edition)

Gide's lucid essay, originally delivered as a series of lectures in 1922, was first published in England in 1925 with an introduction by Arnold Bennett, which is retained in this edition. 'Those who read Gide's Dostoevsky', says Bennett, 'will receive light, some of it dazzling, on both Dostoevsky and Gide.' Most of the light falls on Gide whose method, as he confesses, is to use Dostoevsky's ideas to clarify his own. Dostoevsky is, therefore, not so much explained as assimilated into Gide's own personality. (891.73)

ARABIC LITERATURE

ARABIAN LOVE TALES. Being Romances drawn from the book of the Thousand Nights and One Night rendered into English from the literal French translation of Dr. J. C. Mardrus by Powys Mathers. Folio Society: Cassell, 16s. F4. 255 pages. 12 drawings by Lettice Sandford. These twelve stories of 'love and lust, chivalry and cruelty' reveal 'a half-fabulous, strangely convincing world of merciless heat and dust, moonlit gardens and curtained harems'. They vary much in length and mood. The famous collection of ancient traditional tales from which these are taken, often known in English as The Arabian Nights Entertainments, has been frequently translated, from the French or with scholarly care direct from the Arabic. The 'general reader' will probably prefer Mathers's version, if he does not find it too outspoken, for its poetic prose is admirably in keeping with the subject and the numerous songs have been rendered into sensitive verse. (892.73)

CHINESE LITERATURE

THE WHITE PONY. An Anthology of Chinese Poetry from the Earliest Times to the Present Day newly translated. Edited by Robert Payne. Allen & Unwin, 16s. D8. 356 pages. Index of first lines. Index of translators. It is in poetry, says the editor, that Chinese culture achieves its most living expression, and the Chinese have written more poetry than all the other nations of the earth put together. How to choose from so much excellence was no easy task, and the present volume is no more than an attempt to suggest the immensity which lies behind even the briefest exploration of Chinese poetry. It does not claim, even in its suggestions, to be complete. Whole dynasties have of necessity been omitted but it is hoped to include something from each of them in a later volume. This volume, ranging from the Chou Dynasty (1112-249 B.C.) to modern times, is the first collection of Chinese poetry undertaken by a group of Chinese scholars and it admirably serves its purpose in introducing the reader to the nature of Chinese poetry, its modes of thought and expression, and the way in which it has altered and yet not altered through the years. In compiling the volume it seemed best to translate the poems as simply and literally as possible and to avoid footnotes wherever possible. The editor has arranged for each
poem to be translated by the scholar best qualified to interpret it, and has himself
translated a number of the poems with the help of these scholars. The book is divided
into historical sections, with notes on the poets included in each and on the character
and style of their work.

HISTORY [AND GEOGRAPHY]

GENERAL WORKS

THE DAWN OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION. V. Gordon Childe. 4th
155 line illustrations. 4 maps. List of books cited. Index.

Now appearing in an enlarged and completely revised edition with new illustrations,
this book broke new ground on its publication in 1925 in offering a documented
account of how pioneer farmers opened up Europe, then a dark continent, to tillage
and made tracks for commerce. The many discoveries of the last twenty years, while
introducing fresh complications, have deepened our knowledge and some gaps are
now vividly filled in; for instance, further revolutionary discoveries in Denmark have
radically altered the chapter on the northern cultures. This book gives an authoritative
survey of the present position of European pre-history.

AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY AND OTHER ESSAYS. G. M. Trevelyan. Longmans,
Green, 12s. 6d. D8. 237 pages. Portrait.

Dr. Trevelyan, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, historian of England and of
Garibaldi's Italy, has collected in this volume essays on historical, literary and personal
themes which have been written during recent years. In the 'Autobiography' he deals
with those parts of his life which directly affected the writing of his books, and this
and the next three essays on the subject of history in general may be said to constitute
Dr. Trevelyan's Apologia. Great-nephew of Macaulay and son of Macaulay's biogra-
pher, he decided at Harrow that he wanted to be an historian. He won a Fellowship of
Trinity in 1898 but abandoned academic lecturing to devote the succeeding quarter-
century to full-time authorship. Then he returned to Cambridge as Regius Professor
of Modern History. There was never any doubt in his mind that his purpose was to be
an imaginative rather than a scientific historian, and his great gifts of narrative and
synthesis have been used to interpret with balance and grace the findings of modern
historical research. His works have rivelled in popularity those of his famous ancestor.
The other nine vivid essays include 'Social Life in Roman Britain', 'The Coming
of the Anglo-Saxons', 'Natural Beauty' and some recollections of past friends.

CIVILIZATION ON TRIAL. Arnold J. Toynbee. Oxford University Press,
12s. 6d. L.Post 8. 270 pages.

Professor Toynbee has already profoundly influenced contemporary thought as the
author of A Study of History, his monumental survey of the historical experience of
the human race. In this new book, based on essays and addresses published mainly
during 1947, he illuminiates certain problems of history in which may be discerned the
essence of many present-day difficulties. Though diverse in subject—ranging from an
examination of the Graeco-Roman Civilization, of the relation between Christianity and Civilization, of Russia's Byzantine Heritage, or of the reactions between Islam and the West, to a review of the post-war international outlook, or an inquiry into the meaning of history for the soul—these essays express a unity of outlook governed by the idea that the universe becomes intelligible according to the capacity to apprehend it as a whole. Professor Toynbee is convinced that the historian's quest must lead him ultimately to the paths of theology. Meanwhile, for present ills, he recommends a threefold remedy: in politics, to establish a constitutional co-operative system of world government; in economics, to find working compromises between free enterprise and Socialism; in the life of the spirit, to put the secular superstructure back on to religious foundations.


The 190th annual issue of this well-known review, founded in 1758 by Edmund Burke. Edited again by the Director-General of the Royal Institute of International Affairs, assisted by Hugh Latimer (former editor of The World Today) and the Annual Register Advisory Board, the Register is divided as before into four parts: history of the United Kingdom; the British Commonwealth of Nations; foreign history; the fourth part including a monthly chronicle of world events, a retrospect of British literature, art and science in 1948, a section on the year's finance, trade and industry in Britain, and one on law (including the British Nationality and Criminal Justice Acts). The volume ends with obituaries, chronologically arranged, of well-known persons of all countries who died in 1948. The plan to call on specialists to write the various sections has been further extended, the complexity of world affairs today rendering this particularly advisable.


Professor Nichols is Professor of History in the University of Pennsylvania. This is his Inaugural Lecture as the present Visiting Professor of American History and Institutions in the University of Cambridge. It begins by discussing American patterns of historical scholarship, the background of American historiography and the varying points of view of American historians. It then goes on to outline its main theme, the possibilities of Anglo-American historical co-operation, and it assembles ideas on the opportunities and possible methods for co-operative study of democratic behaviour. Finally, there is a brief examination of the larger implications of intellectual co-operation between British and American historians.


In this pamphlet Field-Marshal Earl Wavell, who in his role as soldier-statesman brings the qualities also of a man of letters, examines from a layman's point of view how far past records bear out the thesis that harm is done by the national teaching of
history, and how far it is practicable at the present time to promote the teaching of history on an international basis without any national bias. His view is that the attempt is being made to build the temple of internationalism without proper foundations, and essential aims should be wider knowledge and better understanding by all of the history of other nations, the pooling of historical knowledge, and the meeting of historians from all countries. The annual lecture series which Earl Wavell’s address here inaugurates has been instituted as a memorial to Sir Daniel Stevenson, a great Scottish industrialist who made munificent benefactions for historical research. (907)


This is a reprint of the ‘Pelican’ edition revised by the author on the eve of his death in 1946. H. G. Wells says in his preface that this Short History (first published in 1922) ‘is meant to be read straight-forwardly almost as a novel is read. It gives in the most general way an account of our present knowledge of history, short of elaborations and complications’. It makes a useful introduction to the author’s longer and fuller Outline of History (1926); being not an abstract of that work but a differently planned and much more generalized history. It has the characteristic qualities of its celebrated author—imagination and energy, extensive intellectual sympathy and narrow spiritual outlook. Of short universal histories it is possibly one of the best and is certainly one of the most readable. The maps are by J. F. Horrabin. (909)

GEOGRAPHY TRAVEL DESCRIPTION

TRAVEL


The author is an enthusiastic island-lover, and in his introduction discusses the fascination of islands in fact and fiction. To explorers and travellers who visit them, and to writers who create them, islands present opportunities, refuge and romance. In this spirit Mr. Cooper visited many islands in the inter-war years, from Spitsbergen in the Arctic to South Georgia in the South Pacific, from Haiti in the West Indies to Bali in the East Indies. To these and many islands in the Pacific, the Atlantic and the Indian Ocean he takes the reader on an entrancing journey. Each island has its special interest for him, in its industry, its seafaring or historical associations, its mystery or its scenic beauty. This is a refreshing travel book imparting not only the author’s knowledge but his enthusiasm. (910)


In this book the author gives an account of his travels in three deserts, the Sahara, the Kalahari and the Gobi. He discusses desert conditions generally as the result of climatic control, but the outstanding feature of his narrative is his success in revealing the various peoples of these deserts (Tuareg or Bushman or Mongol) as the product of their geographical environment. About each of these areas he gives much revealing information that is characteristic of it: the Saharan oases and secret cities; the Bushman’s hunting skill in the Kalahari with its abounding game; the horsemanship and warlike
ancestry of the Gobi Mongol contrasted with the lonely monastic life of the Lamas. He deals, too, with the possibilities of the future economic development of the Sahara and the Kalahari. This book presents a graphically told story of some of the least explored parts of the world.


A. W. Kinglake (1809-91) travelled through the Balkans, Cyprus, Turkey, Syria and Palestine in 1834-5 'to fortify himself for the business of life'. On his return, by adopting the suggestion of his friend Warburton (also a famous traveller) that he should give him a sketch of these travels, Kinglake discovered a medium ideal in tone and style for this personal narrative, *Eothen* (first published in 1844), one of the greatest travel books in English literature. Kinglake confined himself to the truthful relation of his experiences, the only criterion being that they interested him and not that they were scientifically, politically or historically important. It is this personal approach in the narrative that gives it its perennial interest to the ordinary traveller and to the general reader. In his introduction, Mr. Newby deals effectively with the main characteristics of *Eothen* and compares Kinglake with other well-known English travellers.


This anthology is concerned with illustrating many aspects of travel. The eagerness of departure is contrasted with the thrill of home-coming; the adventures of many kinds of travellers and their varied impressions of places and people are described and famous views and impressive landscapes are lingered over. The travel itself is world-wide and ranges, as do the authors of the extracts, from ancient times to our own day. The works from which choice has been made are of great variety and show famous travellers and travel-writers, poets and descriptive writers in a lyrical, meditative or narrative vein. Readers who cannot travel, who have travelled, or who have plans for travel, should find this book a pleasant companion.

**All Over the Place.** Fifty thousand miles by Sea, Air, Road and Rail. Compton Mackenzie. *Chatto & Windus,* 18s. L. Post 8. 304 pages. 65 illustrations. 2 maps.

Mr. Compton Mackenzie, novelist and writer of established reputation, wrote this journal during his travels in Europe, Africa, India, Burma and the Far East, from October 1946 to July 1947, while collecting material for his forthcoming history of the Indian war effort. He expressed the hope that, in spite of necessary omissions from his journal, 'a lot remains that may amuse readers'. But, although there are many amusing incidents, people and experiences in the book, the author is too well-seasoned a traveller to confine himself to these. He gives arresting descriptions of scenery, he comments on customs and living conditions and elicits all kinds of opinions from all kinds of people. Finally there are his impressive and revealing accounts of men and places as he notes the aftermath of the war on the spot. The book takes the reader a long journey, but he travels in good company.
TRAVELLER'S JOY. E. Watkins. Home & Van Thal, 12s. 6d. D8. 186 pages.
A pleasantly produced record of travel in China, a typhoon in Hong Kong, motoring in Basutoland, with interludes in New Zealand and Malaya; a record mainly of the pleasures of small things. Some of the material has been expanded from broadcasts for the South African Broadcasting Company.

OCEAN TRAVEL

The cruise of the Dolphin and the Swallow under the general command of Captain Samuel Wallis was intended by the Admiralty to discover the great Southern continent, which it was then held, lay between Cape Horn and New Zealand. Robertson was Master of the Dolphin, and kept a lively journal for fourteen months, from June 1766 when she sailed from the Thames, until August 1767 when off Wallis Island in the Western Pacific. The voyage served the purpose of placing Tahiti as the most favourable place for the astronomical observations which were the subject of later voyages in 1768. Robertson's account of Tahiti, their reception by the natives, and the pleasures of the island are the most entertaining, as well as the most valuable, passages in his journal.

At the age of fifty, the author sailed from South Africa in a 34-foot yawl—6,000 miles of open ocean with only one companion. The story begins at a time when the boat and the voyage were a fancy in Wightman's mind, but a fancy he was determined to materialize. In 1947, twenty years later he and Graham Young sailed from Cape Town in the Wylo which Wightman had built, alone and unpractised. The story then goes on to describe in detail the stormy passage to St. Helena and Ascension. After re-victualling there, the small boat set out for Brazil and, surviving the Atlantic storms, reached Ceara Bay. From there she took the open sea route to Georgetown, British Guiana, sailing through rough seas under mizzen and foresail. The next course was to Trinidad where her long and lonely voyage ended at Port of Spain. The book ends with an appendix in which the sailing qualities of the Wylo are discussed. This is the first great sea story by a South African writer and one which is full of adventure and information.

EXPLORATIONS

In 1672 the Abbé Carré, envoy of Colbert, Louis XIV's great financier and colonial
administrator, set out by the overland route to India with despatches to General de la Haye, the commander of a French squadron which had captured the fort of St. Thomé, just south of Madras. The first volume of this work (reviewed in British Book News, March 1948) described his outward journey. The present volumes tell of his arrival at his destination, what happened to him there and the difficulties in which he found himself. The account of his relations with Sir William Langhorne, the Governor of Madras, and of the position in general is edited so admirably by Sir Charles Fawcett that the reader will have no difficulty in understanding the intricacies of that particular chapter of history. The adventures that befell the Abbé on the homeward journey bring the work to a conclusion, and the manner in which they are related throws a revealing light upon the character of their enterprising narrator. The three volumes, which form one of the most considerable historical treatises dealing with the East that the Hakluyt Society has published, are translated from the manuscript journal now in possession of the India Office.


The Professor of Latin in the University of Birmingham covers the whole of what is known of Ancient Geography, a subject seldom treated in its full scope and so given its due in the story of geographical discovery and science as a whole. The plan of the book is chronological, and the author deals first with the descriptive aspect of the subject for a stated period and then with theory for the same period. Fully equipped with references and maps, the volume is a humane and comprehensive study of the Ancients' conception of the earth they inhabited.


This is a new impression of a first-rate introduction, first published in 1946, by the leading historian of British expansion. An outline of the history of the Pacific before Cook is followed by an account of the achievements of the great maritime explorer and, finally, a sketch of the century after him.

Historical Geography


Professor W. Gordon East holds the Chair of Geography in the University of London. In this important work, which was first published in 1935, he reconstructs in the light of historical knowledge the human geography of Europe at successive periods from the time of the Roman Empire to the late nineteenth century. Particular attention is centred on the geography of settlement, economic activity and state-building. The author suggests that this cultural analysis is one of the more fruitful studies in the relation between history and geography.
Maps


Professor A. G. Ogilvie, Professor of Geography in the University of Edinburgh, has contributed an introduction to this new atlas designed to aid the comparative study of geographical regions. The maps chiefly depict orographical and political regions of the world, but additional information on important aspects of population, climate, soil distribution, etc., is supplied in an introductory series of maps drawn to a smaller scale.

AIR-PHOTO ATLAS OF LONDON. NO. 1—TOWER TO TRAFALGAR SQUARE. Phoenix House, 3s. 6d. C4. 26 pages. 7 air photographs. 15 air-photo maps. 1 line map. Index. Paper bound.

There have been innumerable street-maps of London, but this is something quite new, all the maps being photographs taken vertically from the air, with the names of the most important streets and buildings added in colour, and numbers giving references (418 in all) to the notes on historical and literary associations which appear at the foot of the maps and are amplified in the index. The area covered includes the River Thames from Charing Cross to Tower Bridge, Trafalgar Square, the Strand, Fleet Street, Cannon Street, Holborn, Newgate Street, Lincoln’s Inn, the Temple, the Guildhall, St. Paul’s, Mansion House, the Stock Exchange, Cornhill, Leadenhall Street, Aldgate and the Tower of London—the historic and commercial heart of the City. The maps, on a scale of about eighteen inches to the mile, show a great deal of detail and are well printed. The index contains over 1,200 entries. An invaluable guide for the visitor.

Antiquities Archaeology

EGYPTIAN PYRAMIDS. Leslie Grinsell. John Bellows (Gloucester), 25s. sc4. 194 pages. 14 plates. 27 figures. 8 maps. Appendices. Indexes.

The author is a leading archaeologist, who has specialized for many years in the study of prehistoric barrows and burial customs. The present work is the product of his spare time during three years’ service with the R.A.F. in Egypt. The purpose and significance of the Pyramids, their development and construction, and the funerary texts in some of them, are described and illustrated plainly and accurately. This is a scholarly, thoroughly readable book, which should appeal to the layman as well as to the expert.

——Palestine


This valuable survey, written by an American archaeologist of world eminence and the highest authority, summarizes the results of the archaeological work of the past twenty years, during which the subject has been revolutionized, and comes up to date with references to the latest finds, the discoveries in Sinai, and the finding of the Jerusalem Scroll of Isaiah. Chapters explain how the archaeologist excavates, how the subject developed from treasure hunt to science, how civilization unfolded from the
Stone Age to the Roman Empire. There is a chapter on peoples and languages, scripts and literatures of ancient Palestine, as well as a chapter on everyday life. Two chapters summarize the bearing of research on the Bible. A final chapter sets ancient Palestine in the perspective of world history. This book is one of a series planned to describe the beginnings of civilization from the dawn of history to the first centuries of the present era.

---

**Britain**


21 plates. 34 figures in text. Plan. Endpaper map.

Mr. Crawford, Archaeology Officer of the Ordnance Survey and distinguished pioneer of aerial reconnaissance in archaeology, gives a lively description from the field of all the Roman remains in Scotland north of the Antonine Wall, with an introductory chapter describing the types of the various kinds of antiquities encountered and the methods of identification on the ground and from the air. Starting from Camelon, near Falkirk, the author journeys nearly one hundred miles in the track of Agricola's army to the most northern permanent fort in the Roman Empire at Cardean, near Meigle. Beyond this there is no made road, but only the temporary fieldworks of the army on the campaign of A.D. 83 which culminated in the Roman victory at Mons Graupius. The book deals with legionary forts and smaller permanent posts, temporary camps and lines of signal towers, a linear earthwork and native villages, and fully illustrates them with excellent photographs. This book, the substance of which was delivered as the Rhind lectures at Edinburgh in 1943, is to be followed by a companion volume recording Mr. Crawford's work south of the Antonine Wall.

---

**SURVEY AND POLICY OF FIELD RESEARCH IN THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF GREAT BRITAIN. I. THE PREHISTORIC AND EARLY HISTORIC AGES TO THE SEVENTH CENTURY A.D. Council for British Archaeology, 5s. 8R8. 120 pages. Paper bound.**

A number of experts have contributed to this archaeological survey of Great Britain with the object of finding out how the present limited funds and manpower for archaeological work can be used to the best advantage at a time when rebuilding and demolition present unique opportunities for archaeological research. Part I of the book is divided into seven main sections and gives a general view of the present state of archaeological studies in Britain, ranging from the palaeolithic age to the post-Roman and early Anglo-Saxon period. The second part is concerned with present problems and future policy in archaeological work.

---

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL REMAINS. J. R. Garrood. Methuen, 6s. F4. 48 pages.**

4 colour plates. Many drawings. Index. (Field Study Books)

Few countries contain so much of archaeological interest for their size as does Great Britain, but there has until recently been an almost complete absence of good, popular books on archaeological subjects. The present volume, short, concise, extremely readable and excellently illustrated, will be of interest wherever archaeology and the teaching of archaeology are studied. The reader is taken, chapter by chapter, from
palaeolithic to Anglo-Saxon times; the life of the periods is discussed, and remaining visible evidences of this life analysed in a way which should enable the student to widen enormously his knowledge of past peoples and his appreciation of our own social evolution. The drawings by the author are extremely good, and there are four colour plates by Dr. E. A. R. Ennion, editor of the series. (913.42)

**MERLIN'S ISLAND: ESSAYS ON BRITAIN IN THE DARK AGES.**

T. C. Lethbridge. *Methuen*, 10s. 6d. C8. 199 pages. 8 plates. 22 line illustrations. 2 maps. Index.

In a series of essays this book deals with various aspects of Britain in the Dark Ages: Roman Britain changes into Saxon England; Houses, boats, and early voyages to North America; The Western people and the Saxons; Kent and the education of the barbarians; and Trading ventures. Through all these essays stress is laid on the contribution of the earlier peoples to Britain's material culture and enterprise. There is also an important essay on Archaeology and the souvenirs of war which discusses the possibility of using groups of objects found on battlefields as an alternative method of dating to typological study. The author makes the reader conscious of the continuity of archaeology and history, and tries to make the past comprehensible by linking it as much as possible with things of the present. (913.42)


In his foreword Mr. Crawford of the Ordnance Survey claims that this book is 'a record of the most important investigation of the Roman roads of England that has ever been undertaken, and it will become a classic'. It is the result of many years' field work and research, and contains a great deal of entirely new material. The author has traced and described fully for the first time the Roman roads from London through eastern Surrey, Sussex and Kent to the South coast: main roads, local roads and some contemporary trackways. Many of these have not been mapped before. The chapters on methods of search and mapping will be of interest to field workers everywhere. There are very numerous maps on a large scale, and maps of the whole area. Mr. Margary is a well-known field archaeologist. (913.42)


Very many travellers in England will have seen the White Horse of Berkshire but there are nearly fifty other figures—of horses and other objects—carved on the hillsides of England. Since the Rev. W. C. Plenderleeth issued his monographs on British Hill Figures between 1870 and 1883 no comprehensive book has been published on the subject. Archaeologists have done valuable work on some of the more important figures but there has been no co-ordination of all that is known of the survivals and no survey of the hill figures constructed in modern times, such as the Whipsnade Lion. This book fills the gap. Much of the material was collected by the author's father, the late Mr. George Marples, who measured all the chalk figures in the British Isles, but died before he reached final conclusions or put his notes into literary form. These tasks have now been fulfilled by his son in a very readable book, well illustrated with
ground and air photographs. A most useful service has been performed in collecting the facts of the more recent figures before they are forgotten, and in incidentally recording much interesting information about country life. (913.42)

WAR AND ARCHAEOLOGY IN BRITAIN. The Excavation of Ancient Sites and the Preservation of Historic Buildings. Ministry of Works. H.M. Stationery Office, 15s. 6d. L.Post 8. 56 pages. Illustrations. Map. Paper Bound. The scientific excavation of ancient sites before their unavoidable removal was one of the wartime tasks of the Ministry of Works. A second was the repair and preservation of historic buildings damaged by enemy action. This excellent little book provides a valuable record of these two aspects of the Ministry's work. It is well illustrated, mainly with photographs, and also contains lists of excavations on airfields, etc., and of the chief secular cultural losses. (913.42)

CASTLES FROM THE AIR. W. Douglas Simpson. Country Life, 30s. D4. 128 pages including 112 plates. Archaeological research has been much assisted in recent years by aerial photography, but this book is the first attempt to provide a complete survey of the most important castles in Britain from the air. More than one hundred are illustrated by fine photographs and there is an historical introduction by Dr. Douglas Simpson, a leading authority. (913.42)

AN INVENTORY OF THE HISTORICAL MONUMENTS IN THE CITY OF OXFORD. Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, England. Reprint. H.M. Stationery Office, 25s. L.Post 4. 277 pages. 216 plates. Folded plans. Folded map in pocket at end. Glossary. Index. A reprint of a handsome and copiously illustrated work, first published in 1939, giving an historical and archaeological survey of the colleges, churches and ancient buildings or monuments in the city of Oxford. The monuments are arranged under the four main headings of University Buildings, College Buildings, Ecclesiastical Buildings, and Secular Buildings. Following an historical introduction, the description of each college begins generally with the gatehouse, the chapel and hall being dealt with as they occur in the lay-out of the building. The situation and material of each church are indicated, the more remarkable features pointed out, and a concise description, mainly architectural, given of its details. The fittings are dealt with in alphabetical order. The volume also includes a list of monuments especially worthy of preservation, an armorial of heraldry before 1550, a glossary of the architectural, heraldic and archaeological terms used, and a map showing the topographical distribution of the scheduled monuments. (913.4257)

ILLUSTRATED REGIONAL GUIDES TO ANCIENT MONUMENTS. Vol. 5. NORTH WALES. Lord Harlech for the Ministry of Works. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. 5c8. 36 pages. 16 illustrations. Bibliography. Index. Folding map. Paper bound. This series of guides to Ancient Monuments in the care of the Ministry of Works has been planned to cover England, Wales and Scotland in seven volumes. The present volume includes all North Wales monuments taken into the care of the Ministry up
to the end of 1947. As much of the general ground dealing with the succession of cultures, architectural styles and monastic organization has been covered in the previous volumes, Lord Harlech has concentrated on the features which are peculiar and distinctive in the history and monuments of North Wales. His text is divided into the Prehistoric Periods, the Roman Period and the Post-Roman Period, and details of each monument are given in the Notes at the end.

—India


The late Dr. Mackay's *The Indus Civilization* (1935) has here been revised and enlarged by Mrs. Dorothy Mackay and issued under a new title. This study of the ancient cities of the Indus Plains summarizes the detailed reports of extensive excavations over a long period at Harappa, and at Mohenjo-Daro where Dr. Mackay was in charge from 1926-32, and gives a comprehensive idea of the Harappa civilization. This edition has been prepared at the request of Indian students and it was the urgent wish of the author that Indians should themselves learn to unearth by patient work the knowledge that still lies buried.

—South Africa


The study of prehistory in Rhodesia dates from the early years of the present century, and has been carried out systematically since 1918. The author, who has been associated with this research from the first, outlines the scope and nature of the discoveries made, and shows how a sequence of Rhodesian cultures has been established. The illustrations depict some of the stone implements and cave paintings that have been discovered.

—Canada


The story of the location and of the excavation of the Huron mission village, where the Jesuits Brébeuf and Lalemant were killed by Iroquois invaders. The first part of the book sketches the seventeenth-century background in Canada, and narrates the growth of Jesuit missionary activity in this region, and its swift destruction by an Iroquois army, which wiped out most of the Huron Indian nation. This story has been many times told. It is the second section which gives the book its absorbing interest. Here the author tells of the hundred-year search for the exact location of St. Ignace by historians, archaeologists, amateurs curious or devout. He tells us something of archaeological method, in the course of marshalling his evidence for this excavated village as the genuine site of St. Ignace. This book was published in recognition of the 300th anniversary of the martyrdom.

(913.439)

(913.54)

(913.6891)

(913.713)
Description: Europe

YOUR HOLIDAY IN EUROPE. Gordon Cooper and Ernest Welsman. 
Alvin Redman, 8s.6d. C8. 280 pages. 64 illustrations. Appendices. Index.

Although chiefly intended for British and American visitors to Europe, this comprehensive and up-to-date guide contains much information that will prove very useful to anyone contemplating a holiday in Europe and not least to the countries themselves as an indication of what the visitor is likely to look for and enjoy most. Part I covers what the intending traveller will need to know, such as how to make his first trip; passports, visas, military permits and money matters; securing accommodation; tipping; means of transportation; passing the Customs, etc. Part II helps the reader to decide where to go and points out the places to go to for solitude, canoeing trips, cycling tours, field sports, festivals, etc. It includes sections on automobile and motorbus trips; architecture; folk customs; co-operative holiday organizations; national pageantry; night life; pilgrimages and retreats; summer schools; walking tours; winter resorts and winter sports. Part II takes Europe country by country. Each section is preceded by an historical sketch and a general survey, followed by information on transportation; accommodation; seeing the particular country; sports; special interests; suggestions for unusual open-air holidays; gastronomical specialities; guide books, maps and information; climate and season. The concluding sections are devoted to countries for the adventurous and the Isles of Europe. The appendices give particulars of European currencies, addresses of national bodies or organizations useful to the traveller, and a list of food and drink in four languages. Britain is included in the book.

(914)


Frontispiece photograph.

Mr. George Millar turns from the stark realism of his war books, Maquis and Horned Pigeon, to a straightforward account of a voyage in a 3-ton auxiliary ketch from England, down the waterways of France and along the Mediterranean coast to Greece. His wife, the Isabel of the title, accompanied him on this voyage 'undertaken by two people one of whom knew little, and the other nothing, about seamanship'. They set sail on 8 June 1946, arriving at the Piraeus on 4 November. The author's account of their experiences and the difficulties they surmounted, of conditions in the countries they visited and the face of the land itself, and of the people of all types whom they encountered, makes absorbing reading. The author has a keen eye for character and in conveying it so ably to the reader, conveys also something of his own.

(914)

A SENTIMENTAL JOURNEY. Laurence Sterne. Introduction by Phoebe Fenwick Gaye. Elek, 10s.6d. M8. 159 pages. Illustrations by Marian. (Camden Illustrated Classics)

Laurence Sterne (1713–68), who brought a new flexibility to the English novel, embarked in 1762 upon the travels of which A Sentimental Journey through France and Italy is the outcome. It was originally published in 1768, the year following the appearance of the final instalment of the famous novel Tristram Shandy. The Journey is a work of inimitable grace, which faithfully reflects the galant manners of its century. Its allusive, fragmentary style was then something entirely fresh to English literature.

(914)
SHRINES AND CITIES OF FRANCE AND ITALY. From an early diary of Evelyn Underhill. Edited by Lucy Menzies. Longmans, Green, 95.6d. 8C8. 136 pages. Illustrations.

A collection of notes and sketches from the diary of Evelyn Underhill, written and drawn during visits to France and Italy between 1901 and 1907. They were never intended for publication, being merely the intimate day-to-day records of a young, observant, appreciative and intelligent tourist. Readers therefore must not expect profound architectural criticism or brilliant draughtsmanship, but they will find much to interest them in this slight, enthusiastic book. The author is known for her numerous writings on religious matters.

— Scotland


This is an extremely readable book on Scotland, well printed, handsomely bound and profusely illustrated. The author deals with his subject in a manner calculated to arouse feelings of possessive pride in the stay-at-home Scot and homesickness in the breast of the exile. After treating admired the countryside, the people, their crafts and industries, the author proceeds to a section on 'The Arts in Scotland' which, though unpretentious, is full of information and critical insight. The colour plates are excellently reproduced, and it is only a pity that in some cases better pictures had not been chosen. This publication should be equally acceptable to the Scot and to the English or overseas visitor to Scotland.

SCOTLAND. Edited by L. Russell Muirhead. 3rd revised edition. Benn, 21s.

See page 595, IRELAND.

SHETLAND. A Photographer's Notebook. J. Peterson. Lindsay Drummond, 12s.6d. 8C4. 96 pages. 114 photographs by the author.

A collection of photographs, with descriptive text, arranged under the seasons of the year to show something of the character, life and landscape of the Shetland Isles in the North Atlantic. The photographs are excellent, some of them outstanding, and the production has been careful to do justice to them.

KINTAIL SCRAPBOOK. Brenda G. Macrow. Oliver & Boyd, 15s. 8F4.

198 pages. 16 photographs by Robert M. Adam. Endpaper map.

Kintail is a remote and not easily accessible corner of the Western Highlands of Scotland. The author rented a cottage there for six months, which she spent indefatigably exploring the lochs and glens. Her excursions are recorded here, together with something of the history and mystical legends of the district. The grandeur of the scenery, wild, lonely, unforgettable, is evoked for us not only by the author's descriptions but by the superb photographs, over each of which the reader will linger in delight.

THE SILENT TRAVELLER IN EDINBURGH. Chiang Yee. Methuen, 21s.

D8. 206 pages. 20 plates in colour and 68 line illustrations in the text by the author.

Mr. Chiang Yee, one-time Governor of Kiukiang, has spent a number of years in
Britain and has recorded his impressions of some parts of it in several delightful 'Silent Traveller' books, which have won a well-merited popularity. In this book he records his impressions of Scotland's capital city, expressing his personal reactions and feelings towards the experiences which came his way and which every so often recall to him an amusing Chinese anecdote. Mr. Chiang Yee is no superficial observer. He has the seeing eye and can seize upon the significance of the ordinary everyday happenings around him. He knows the value of the monosyllable and an engaging humour permeates his work. His illustrations are a fine visual presentation of his literary method.

—Ireland

IRELAND. Edited by L. Russell Muirhead. 2nd, revised, edition. Benn, 1s. 6d. 368 pages. With a complete atlas of Ireland and 15 other maps and plans. Index. (The Blue Guides)

SCOTLAND. Edited by L. Russell Muirhead. 3rd, revised, edition. Benn, 2.1s. 6d. 511 pages. With a complete atlas of Scotland and 34 other maps and plans. Index. (The Blue Guides)

These two guide-books are constructed on the same plan and are of the same high quality in content and production. The first part consists of an outline of the history of the country, a survey of its antiquities, and a glossary for the understanding of place names and (for Scotland) of dialect words. The second section gives information about means of travelling, postal services, hotels, and the routes from England, Europe, and America. In the third section Scotland is divided into six areas, and Ireland into four, in each of which a series of tours by rail, road or water is described with details of travellers' accommodation, places of historic interest or modern importance. The larger towns are treated at considerable length, and many maps and plans are given with each itinerary. Each volume includes a complete atlas of the country on a scale of ten miles (fifteen kilometres) to the inch. Their handy size is an additional recommendation for these encyclopaedic travelling companions.

—Britain


A revised edition of a brochure originally published in 1944, comprising a series of photographs of the scenery and various aspects of life in Britain today as shown by her towns, villages, historical treasures, recreation, festivals and ceremonies.

THE SECRET OF THE ENGLISH. Jean Bailhache. Quality Press, 6s. 6d. 147 pages.

THE AMAZING ENGLISH. Ranjee Shahani. A. & C. Black, 8s. 6d. L.Post. 166 pages.

M. Bailhache's book is his own version, not a translation, of his Le Secret Anglais which gained him the Prix Née of the French Academy for 1947 and in which he explained the English to the French. In this present work he endeavours to explain the English to themselves. His theory that the English are unconsciously occupied with conserving their nervous energy gives unity to his work, for he analyses English traits on
the hypothesis. Although he concludes that the English are 'an inimitable and lucky compound of qualities and oddities', he is neither fatuously complimentary nor captiously critical. Dr. Shahani's book is on more ambitious lines. Although he thinks the English 'a secret people', yet, having had his preconceived notions of England shattered by his first impressions, he allows himself no general hypothesis. He is content to observe various aspects of English manners, customs, fashion, thought and religion, as illustrations of English characteristics, and from them to draw his conclusions which contend mainly that English and Indian culture have much in common. Both are very entertaining books and their authors are at one in their concern to get to the truth of the matter.


This book of thirteen letters is the result of a semi-serious request from the well-known playwright, James Bridie, to a fellow Scot, Moray McLaren, for help in analysing English character. He explains that such an attempt is timely, and that Scotsmen are peculiarly qualified for the task. He is to state his theories and Mr. McLaren is to find supporting or rebutting evidence. The witty and good-humoured discussion that follows is by no means impaired by their artfully mixing these roles and by their frequent disagreement. It appears that the Englishman is amiably ruthless; has a secret religion and a system for avoiding women's company; he dislikes poets and cannot speak English. His sense of humour is discounted, his arrogance and tactlessness are given the benefit of the doubt, and, with the help of a dictionary, is found to be volatile. He is, however, a good, decent fellow and his kindly critics finally decide they like him. The Scots, too, learn something about themselves from this book. The writers soften their blows (even in their compliments) and the reader who is 'not amused' deserves to have two other Scotsmen write about him.


The author writes in reminiscent vein of a series of journeys taken in 1948 through the heart of England. Starting from his home town of Deal on the coast of Kent (itself of some historical interest) he follows the coastline, via Dover, to the Thames estuary and so to Rochester, rightly renowned not only for its ancient castle and cathedral but for its association with Charles Dickens. Then, picking up the scent again in Dorset, he travels northward, taking in the famous towns of Salisbury, Tewkesbury and Warwick. A turn east and he makes for Lichfield (famed as the birthplace of Samuel Johnson), Nottingham (for its association with John Bunyan) and back to London via Peterborough and Bedford. Mr. Goldring is the author of several travel books, the most recent being Journey in the Sun. He is knowledgeable on architecture, appreciative of well-run country hotels, suspicious of the time-tables of local bus services and disillusioned about the quality of modern beer. A discursive, argumentative and readable book.


An admirable anthology which reflects the true spirit of the British countryside.
Among its many excellencies may be mentioned J. Wentworth Day's evocative description of Sedgemoor, in Somerset, that land of vanished moor and fen that is steeped in English history; Harry J. Scott's interesting account of the ancient ceremony of land-letting in a remote village in Wharfedale, Yorkshire; and Roland Pertwee's delightful story of an epic battle with a monster salmon. Howard Spring describes a churchyard by the sea in Cornwall that is not only a land of the dead but also of the living; Peter Howard stresses the importance of the farm worker and of wise husbandry to check the ravages of soil erosion; Louis Quinain writes of what it means to be a country policeman; A. G. Street discusses downland farming today; Brenda Macrow describes her return to Kintail in the Western Highlands of Scotland, 'the sort of place that gets into your blood'. The remaining items include delightful sketches of a particular animal or bird and descriptions of landscape and country character from such well-known authors as Henry Williamson, Adrian Bell and S. L. Bensusan. A distinctive feature of this anthology is the selection of pictures by Bernard Eyre Walker, the Lakeland artist.

THE ROAD BEFORE ME. Garry Hogg. Phoenix House, 15s. D8. 201 pages. 33 photographs, mainly by the author. 11 maps by Leo Vernon.

Mr. Hogg, who walks across the British countryside with an observant eye and a happy zest for adventure or misadventure, writes very entertainingly of his experiences. In this book he follows the prehistoric Ridgeway for two hundred miles across the chalk downs from Streteley on the Thames, by way of Avebury, Stonehenge, Old Sarum, Winchester and Bognor, to Beachy Head; wanders through Suffolk during the hot summer of 1947; and walks all round the coast of the Isle of Man, visiting the central hills and valleys on the way. This is a book in the great tradition of Hilaire Belloc, to whom it is dedicated.


Mr. Sydney Jones, author of London Triumphant and Thames Triumphant, has spent a lifetime tramping, cycling, and motoring through England and recording his impressions in a sketchbook. In the present volume—the first of a trilogy that will embrace the whole of England—his sketches are accompanied by a running commentary, in which erudition is nicely blended with good-humoured comment. The scope of this book covers the south of England from Land's End in Cornwall to the North Foreland in Kent.


Although this five months' walking tour through Britain from the extreme south of Cornwall to the farthest north of Scotland was the result of a newspaper assignment, the writer's personal incentive was to escape the sordidness of town and to recapture the zest of his youth. These two motives are powerful factors in shaping his narrative, for he is constantly repelled by urban influences on the countryside, and is thrilled by all youth as he meets it at work or play and especially as he finds it moulded and influenced by rural environment. In Cornwall, Wales and West Scotland he keeps to
the regions that offer him coastline and mountain, but twice crosses the Pennines to visit his native Yorkshire. He finds many homely scenes and people, for he finds no pleasure in tourists' tracks. Perhaps the highlights of his narrative are seen in his descriptions of South Wales and its miners; his lonely night on Cader Idris; the commerce of Liverpool; the town boy turned into a dalesman shepherd, and his discovery of the loveliest stretch of all, as he nears his journey's end. But the book abounds with striking descriptions, sane reflections and often poignant reminiscences. This is a book for anybody who wants to know more about Britain.


Mr. Lees-Milne, permanent Secretary to the Buildings Committee of the National Trust, will be remembered for his distinguished book The Age of Adam and as the editor of an admirable volume, The National Trust, which recorded the achievements of the National Trust during the first fifty years of its existence. He has now written a concise and readable guide to more than 100 National Trust buildings. In addition to information regarding situation, times of opening, etc., Mr. Lees-Milne writes of the past history and owners of each property, and draws attention to the features of architecture, furniture and decoration which are particularly worth the visitor's attention. Lord Esher, who contributes the foreword, is President of the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings.


317 pages. 27 plates.

This new book from an author already well known for his writings about the English countryside, ranges a good deal further than usual. In the year he describes—spent almost entirely with or among farmers and country people—Mr. Massingham ranged from Kent to the south-west of Eire, from Exmoor to the Brecon Beacons of Wales. Some idea of the wonderful country in which this book is located, can be gleaned from the extremely fine photographs, but it is always Mr. Massingham's prose which forms the main attraction of his books. Perhaps the most important British writer concerning himself at present with the countryside, he has as much to say about the philosophy and the general sociological background as about actual experiences and opinions on rural subjects, and it is this that gives his books a wider value and more certain appeal in other parts of the world.


192 pages. 15 photographs. Endpaper maps.

Many people know the River Wye only where it makes its great loop between the limestone cliffs at Symonds Yat near Monmouth, but its source is many miles away in the mountains behind Aberystwyth, from where it flows down between the Black Mountains and Radnor Forest to join the River Severn just below Chepstow. Mr. Potts determined to journey down its entire length, though this pilgrimage was not done in one stretch. The author's leisurely progress enables him to wander a little afield, to chat with shepherds and fishermen, to visit ancient ruins and youth hostels and to laze a summer day away pulling a boat through the water-lilies on Llangorse Lake. Much history lies about the banks of the Wye and the author can tell a tale with a nice blending of legend and reality. The photographers are excellent.

Indicative of the wide scope taken by the new series of Field Study Books is the title of this volume. The cottages of the British countryside are as characteristic a feature as the natural phenomena more usually associated with ‘field’ study, but far less has been written about them. This book will be extremely welcome, not only to the serious student of the countryside, but also to the traveller from abroad, who can find all too many guides to the towns and the scenery, but none to the cottages which, in England especially, are so much a part of the land. The chapters deal with regional variations; the evolution of the form of cottages; building methods and materials; and the wider social and physical background. The four colour plates are by John Penton, and a welcome addition is a short bibliography.

(914.2)

OBICZE BRYTANI. L. Dudley Stamp. British Council: Longmans, Green, 1s. 6D8. 63 pages. 24 illustrations. 4 maps. Paper bound. (British Life and Thought Series)

The Polish edition of The Face of Britain, a simply written account of the physical and economic geography of Britain, stressing the contrasts to be found within the limited area of the country, and the remarkable responses to different environments shown in the history and development of the Scots, Welsh and English. In a brief review of the salient features of each of the chief regions into which the land of Britain has been divided by nature, mention is made of points of scenic and historic interest as well as of facts of economic development. Dr. Dudley Stamp is Professor of Geography in the University of London and since 1930 has been organizer and Director of the Land Utilization Survey of Britain.

(914.2)


When the author was an Italian political exile in England during the war the admiration he felt for this country was sufficient to lead him to write this book to explain Britain to his fellow countrymen. He examines English customs, manners and political and social institutions as outward signs of national traits and ideals. His assessment of the significance of the English police administration, and his tolerant scrutiny of the much debated English insularity, reticence and ‘contradictions of character’ exemplify this presentation of his subject. After describing the reaction of English national characteristics to war conditions, he considers how far the effects of the war will determine the individual Englishman’s attitude to external affairs. Whether the book achieves its deserved success with the author’s countrymen or not, Biro’s entertaining drawings will prevent ‘swelled head’ in any English reader of this admirable translation.

(914.2)


In A Breath of England, the first volume in this series, the author told of his journeying through the southern counties of England. In this second volume, he takes up the
story by recounting his trips through Essex, East Anglia, the Fens, Lincolnshire and, turning south, through the Eastern Midlands back to Hertfordshire. He is not concerned with producing a guide book but in disclosing an England of the past persisting in the present, not only in buildings and ruins, but in traditions, customs, dialects, and in old wives' tales, cures and superstitions. Each county to him has a characteristic inherited quality; Essex is still remote, Suffolk shows the wealth of the old wool-merchants as Norfolk does the tracks of the pilgrims, Lincolnshire is the hunting county, and in Northamptonshire stand some of the stateliest homes of England. Modern industries, too, are shown often as developments from early occupations and craftsmanship. There is little that this zestful traveller misses, and the reader finds his guide's enthusiasm infectious.

---

London


Mrs. Henrey here gives an agreeable account of the City and West End of London in the past and in the present. She has taken certain key points of London, sketching first their history and then the contemporary scene, beginning with the venerable City, which includes in its purlicus the Tower and St Paul's Cathedral, then proceeding to Westminster, with its Abbey and its Houses of Parliament, and finally dealing with Piccadilly Circus as the centre of the fashionable West End, the leading thoroughfares of which she describes in turn. Miss Ginger's graceful water-colours suit the tone of the book.

---


An encyclopaedic reference book and guide to the London birthplaces, residences, statues, portraits, tombs, etc. of some hundreds of British authors famous or less known from Chaucer to Bernard Shaw, who have lived in, visited or written about the metropolis. The articles range in length from two lines on Richard Jefferies to eight pages on Charles Lamb, and consist mainly of somewhat disjointed catalogues of facts, not all as complete as they should be, but presenting much information in convenient form. Some anecdotes and quotations are included. A final section comprises accounts of the Carlyle, Johnson, Keats and Dickens Houses, which are now maintained as museums. Mr. Kent is a well-known writer on the history and topography of London.

---


This guide is based on the large Blue Guide to London and is arranged approximately on the same plan as that adopted for the other guides in this well-known series. There is a section of practical information about travel, hotels, postal services, amusements, and the annual events of interest in or near London. London is divided into three districts, in each of which is given a series of routes to the chief places of interest. Plans of streets and famous buildings illustrate these routes and assist visits to the great Public Collections. For the excursions from London, suggested in a separate section, the map of London and its environs will be of great use. The book will enable a visitor to plan his time advantageously and to appreciate what he sees.

---

600
— Thames


Numerous illustrations by the author. Maps and plans. Index.

The Thames has always proved a lure both for artists and writers but the number who describe the scene as well as sketch it is more limited. Following in the steps of Robert Gibbings and Sydney Jones comes Martin Briggs, author of a number of books on architecture and travel. Down the Thames is a careful study of the river from source to sea, based on the author's wanderings along its banks. The book contains many personal impressions in addition to reliable historical and topographical information. Some of the subjects discussed in passing are the Thames Barrage Scheme, the recent acquisitions of the National Trust and the new 'water buses' that convey business men and women from their riverside suburbs to their offices in the city. The numerous sketches by the author, though somewhat lacking in distinction, help to convey the charm of England's best-known river.

— South-East Coast


The Shorter Oxford Dictionary defines the Cinque Ports as 'a group of English seaports (orig. five, viz. Hastings, Sandwich, Dover, Romney, Hythe, and later also Rye and Winchelsea with the privileges of ports) which in ancient times furnished the chief part of the navy and in return had many important privileges and franchises'. What these privileges were, and how many of them have been retained, Mr. Mais gradually learnt as he visited each port in turn along the coast of Kent and Sussex. Of the five original ports, three are now silted up by generations of storm-blown sands and lie more than a mile from the sea. Of the remaining two, Dover alone retains her old pre-eminence as guardian of the Straits, Hastings choosing the more pacific role of holiday resort, despite the fact that on her fields the proud line of Edward the Confessor gave way to Norman William. A library of books has been written about the Cinque Ports and Mr. Mais makes no pretension to being an authority on his subject. This book, he says, is something to whet the appetite to see the England we are struggling to preserve. As such, the reader will find much to enjoy, for there is no doubt that Mr. S. P. B. Mais has a way with him. The illustrations of Mr. Hilder have a quiet dignity that acts as a counter-balance to the author's somewhat robust style.

— Hampshire


The author of this book is not only justly famed as one of Britain's leading naturalists but is also an antiquarian and historian. For many years he was editor of The Field and he is now editing the present series. In choosing Hampshire for review Mr. Vesey-Fitzgerald is on familiar ground, for his family has a long connection with the county and he himself knows it intimately. To visitors from America, Hampshire is the first county with which they come in contact, for Southampton is the home port of the Queen Mary and the Queen Elizabeth. This city lies at the apex of a triangle, of which the great naval port of Portsmouth lies thirty miles to the south-east and the pleasant
seaside resort of Bournemouth equidistant to the south-west. Due north of Southampt
ton lies Hampshire’s capital, Winchester, housing the oldest public school of the
country and crowned by the loveliest of Britain’s cathedrals. Of these and many other
historical places the author writes with knowledge and distinction. He also writes of
the flora and fauna of the New Forest—that stretch of heath and woodland reserved
as a hunting ground by the first kings of England—and of the teeming bird life of the
estuaries. To the Isle of Wight is dedicated but one chapter and inhabitants of the
‘Island’ may feel that she has been given short commons considering her long history
and the fact that Queen Victoria made it her home for many years. The photographs
are of a high standard and the book, as a whole, is one of the best of the series. (914.227)

South-Western Counties

WILTS AND DORSET. Nesta Howard and Spencer Underwood. Penguin
Books, 2s.

See page 607, DERBYSHIRE AND THE PEAK DISTRICT. Frederick C.
Mutton.

THE WEST OF ENGLAND. Ruth Manning-Sanders. Batsford, 12s.6d. D8.
The West of England, to Miss Manning-Sanders, means Cornwall, Devon and
Somerset and, with strict impartiality, she divides her book into four parts, giving one
section to each county and the remaining section to a general review of the history,
geology and industries of the three. Despite her love of the West Country, the author
is not afraid to speak her mind when she considers that a town or district has been
spoil’d by the indiscretions of a County Council or Government Department. But such
blemishes are happily rare and the book dwells more largely on the counties natural
beauties. The West Country has been peopled in the past by more than one civilization
and Miss Manning-Sanders notes the different characteristics that distinguish the man
of Cornwall from the man of Devon and both from the native of Somerset. This
variety is matched in the scenery of the three and this is admirably brought out in the
photographs illustrating the text. Altogether a pleasant book to read and a useful
survey. It also takes in the Scilly Isles, lying some twenty miles off Land’s End, whose
restful charms are all too little known. (914.23)

Wiltshire

A WILTSHIRE HOME. A Study of Little Durnford. Dorothy Devenish.
Introduction by Edith Olivier. Batsford, 12s.6d. D8. 125 pages. 60 illus
trations, including coloured frontispiece.
The author’s childhood, the story of which she here relates, covered the inter-war
years, and was passed in the smallish but distinctive country house of Little Durnford,
near Salisbury, Wiltshire. The house, its gardens and estate, the farms and the village
are shown to be the scene of a community-life, that, in its even tenor and humanity,
exhibits a graciousness to which all its people contributed. There are many humorous
sketches of persons and incidents, as well as shrewd observations on farming activities.
The writer finally describes how such a way of life, typical of that in many parts of
England, has all but disappeared before the shock of the late war. Dorothy Devenish’s
innate love of the countryside adds zest to her reminiscences, which are a sidelight on
social history. (914.231)

The Channel Isles came to England with the Norman Conquest, though many a foray and assault took place before France gave up all claim to them. Lying so near to France it is not unnatural that the Islanders speak a variation of Norman French, though English is the official language. Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, together with a few smaller islets, make up the territory of the Channel Islands, of which Jersey is the largest, Guernsey perhaps the most prosperous and Sark certainly the most beautiful. This little book will prove very useful to anyone who is looking for a general survey of the Islands; it is in no sense a guide-book.

(914.234)


This account of his own county by an enthusiastic Cornishman is throughout autobiographical in tone. With Padstow, his home town, as centre and all Cornwall as radius he enters on this, in a very real sense, personally conducted tour through a county that any Cornishman regards as his homeland. Using the experiences and knowledge that he has gained from early boyhood, he illustrates every side of Cornwall and its people. His scenic descriptions deal with the varied coastline, the contrast between upland and shoreland, the deserted mining districts, the moorland and pleasant coves. His family life is the starting point for his account of the Cornish character, the local food and drink, festivals, and Cornish people, quaint or famous. He has a deep sense of Cornish history and legend and first-hand knowledge of the county's fishing, mining and pottery industries, and of its small farm agriculture. The reader will feel that this book presents to him the real Cornwall.

(914.237)


A fascinating anthology of prose and verse written about Cornwall by Cornish writers and others, which conveys something of the magic of a county that has laid strong hold upon the imagination of those who know it and even of those who know it only by hearsay. Its tender climate, its magnificent rock-bound coast, the stir and surge of the sea from which no one in Cornwall is far removed, the strong sense of the past with its weight of tradition, the character of the people—all these are conveyed in these passages, which give felicitous expression to that tug at the heart that all true Cornishmen feel at the mention of their county, one of the most strongly individual in all England. Some lovely photographs offer visual proof of the author's claims.

(914.237)

OUR CORNWALL. C. C. Vyvyan. Westaway Books, 12s.6d. D8. 176 pages. 18 line drawings by Elizabeth Rivers.

The essential spirit of Cornwall is difficult to capture, but Lady Vyvyan, a member of one of its oldest families, here succeeds in portraying 'a peninsula that does not march in line with the rest of the world'. In a series of varied sketches she describes the 'Crying of the Neck' and other traditional customs, the superstitions, 'cures', and omens that still prevail, and some of the odd characters that are to be found in this
far western corner of England. She also describes the abundant bird life of the duchy, and the herring, pilchard and mackerel fishing of a people who are never far away from the sea. Whether writing of local bazaars, parochial rivalries, or the distinctive countryside, the author succeeds in conveying the peculiar charm of one of the most individual counties of England.

---

Somerset


ESSEX. Phoebe Fenwick Gaye. Elek, 15s. sc4. 112 pages. 38 drawings by Diana Varnon. 66 photographs. 17th century map by John Jansson and present-day map in black and white. Index. (Vision of England Series)

These are the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth volumes in the admirable series edited by Clough and Amabel Williams-Ellis, architect and novelist respectively. There are companion volumes on South Wales, Northern Ireland, and Scotland. In each book the author and artist present, from familiar knowledge, their personal impressions of their county, a character-study rather than a guide-book which the visitor will find to be an excellent companion and the distant reader an informative as well as a readable book. Somerset has long been an acknowledged beauty among English counties, famed for the richness and variety of its scenery, villages, history, literary associations and legends. Essex is a 'Cinderella', quite different in character, with much more beauty and variety than is generally known, and probably the least spoiled of the counties nearest to London. The authors, both novelists of distinction, have done affectionate justice to their counties and Miss Gaye has a nice taste in quotations.


See page 607, Derbyshire and the Peak District. Frederick C. Mutton.

---

Gloucestershire


The name of Gloucester will at once bring to mind the Cotswolds, that range of limestone that dominates the county and forms the watershed of the river Thames; it is from its golden stone that her towns and villages have been fashioned and from the sheep pasturage on its slopes that her prosperity was first drawn. The history of Gloucester goes back to Neolithic times and Belas Knap is but one of the 'Long Barrows' that marked the burial sites of prehistoric man. Much later came the Romans, who found the sheltered slopes of the Cotswolds so congenial that this part of the county has been called 'the Dukeries of Roman Britain'. It was, however, the medieval period that marked the flowering of Gloucestershire's architectural development, when the lovely churches of Cotswold stone first raised their tall spires (paid for by the wealth
of the rich wool merchants) and the market towns of Chipping Campden, Tewkesbury and wind-swept Stow-on-the-Wold came into prominence. When these in turn gave place to the formal grace of Cheltenham and Bath in the eighteenth century commerce fled to the flourishing towns of Bristol and Gloucester. Today, many of these old towns and villages of Gloucestershire stand almost as they did six hundred years ago. Mr. Beckinsale is to be congratulated on his new edition. The accompanying photographs are excellent and the bibliography should encourage wider reading.


This survey of one of the most delightful of English counties provides for readers of all interests. The author, a Gloucestershire poet, gives loving descriptions of the county’s fine old towns and villages and of local legends and traditions. A chapter is devoted to Great Gloucestrians. While not comprehensive, the book does cover most aspects of Gloucestershire life and history, and contains numerous exhilarating local encounters. This study gives depth and background to a picture of the county as it is today. The accompanying photographs are admirable.

HEREFORDSHIRE


Mr. Fletcher’s volume upholds the standard set by previous contributors to this now well-established series. The county of Herefordshire has had a stormy history, lying as it does upon the borders of Wales. It is for this reason, perhaps, that it now has only four towns of any size besides the capital. Its prosperity today lies in agriculture—its breed of cattle (Herefords) is known throughout the world and its cider rivals that of Devon. Sound research has gone into Mr. Fletcher’s book, which is written in a pleasantly colloquial style and is well salted with anecdotes and personal reminiscences. The photographs show many examples of domestic architecture for which the county is justly famed.

SHROPSHIRE


A memorable book on an English county that has great natural beauty and is beloved by poets. Miss Herring’s method of presentation is friendly and informative, and she has enlivened her prose with poems, local rhymes, popular ballads and legends. Each chapter of her book deals with a particular district: ‘areas which hang together culturally and educationally’; and she leads the reader gently on from ‘Wenlock and Coalbrookdale’ to ‘Ludlow and the Teme Valley’, but does not shrink from a commentary on ‘Wellington and the Industrial Legacy’. The photographs are enchanting.


‘Clunton, and Clunbury, Clungunford and Clun, are the quietest places under the sun,’ wrote the poet, A. E. Housman. Yet once they were the centre of constant strife
between the Welsh and the English, and to keep the peace the Normans built a chain of castles along the border. Today these castles lie mostly in ruins, and sheep—the famous Shropshire breed—graze quietly between the fallen stones. The strength of Shropshire lies rather in her agriculture; her pride is in her natural beauty. Few English counties can boast of such variety of scenery or lay claim to so many rivers—the Severn, with Shrewsbury on her banks; the Corve, guarded by Ludlow; the Teme, the Clun, all water her meadows. Her hills have been the theme of poets. Of great houses she can boast but few, but she has a wealth of half-timbered dwellings that are a delight to see and her towns and villages have a mellow beauty that transcends mere style. The selection of Mr. Vale as the author of this book is a happy one. He has a wide knowledge of the county and a friendly style. The photographs are outstandingly good.

---

**Staffordshire**


Staffordshire is chiefly renowned for her coal-mines, steel-works and potteries. Her inhabitants work hard, drink long and take a lively interest in whippet racing and fast-trotting ponies. Yet beyond the slag heaps and smoke of the industrial towns lies some of the loveliest scenery in England (Channock Chase once rivalled the New Forest as the hunting ground of kings) and literature is enshrined in her dales. The River Dove inspired Izaak Walton's *Compleat Angler*, the cathedral city of Lichfield claimed Samuel Johnson as her son, and it was the district round Stoke-on-Trent that was immortalized by Arnold Bennett in his 'Novels of the Five Towns'. The author has done full justice to this county of striking contrasts and the photographs—though technically somewhat rough-and-ready—admirably support the text.

---

**Worcestershire**

**Worcestershire.** Valentine Noake. Littlebury *(Worcester)*, 8s.6d. D8. 100 pages. 10 photographs. 25 drawings by Will A. Green.

The author of this book is Worcester-born and is the editor of a quarterly magazine devoted to the county. It is obvious that Miss Noake has visited personally every town and village, great house and timbered cottage of which she writes. The visitor to the district could not do better than to keep a copy of the book on his travels. The volume is well illustrated and the drawings of Mr. Green are particularly agreeable.


Worcestershire's interests lie mainly in agriculture, except in the extreme north, where the industries of Dudley and Oldbury rival those of her neighbour Manchester over the border. Kidderminster, too, must be added, for her carpets are world-renowned. Worcestershire is a well-watered county and contours are marked by ranges of hills except in the central plain. Most people are familiar with the name of Malvern which is the setting for the yearly drama festival, chiefly associated with the name of Bernard Shaw. In contrast to her hills, the vale of Evesham, watered by the river Avon, is devoted to orchards and market gardens whose produce does much to supply the
needs of London. Mr. Rolt's book perhaps lacks spontaneity and he frankly admits that much of his material is drawn from other sources. It gives, however, a good general picture of the county and is well supported by carefully selected photographs.


A charming introduction to the town which has become world-famous as the birthplace of Shakespeare, dealing with its history, its people and its present amenities. It concludes with descriptive notes on the places of interest in and around Stratford, and a select list of books about it. The author is Director of the Shakespeare Birthplace Trust.

Midlands


The author, who is very well acquainted with the East Midlands, here reveals the peculiar quality of this part of England which, he maintains, is least known and yet in some ways the most English of all English provinces. He surveys generally the Midland landscape and the determining geological features of the district from the Chiltern Hills to the Trent and from Warwickshire to the Fenlands. He is concerned more with the past life of places and their human associations than with descriptions of buildings and landscapes. He uses his many descriptions of beautiful country houses and churches, etc., to reveal their history and the various factors that contributed to their rise and decay. The racial mixture of the Midlands is related to place names, cultivation and the rise of peasant proprietors, the ancestors of the yeomen to whom he devotes an enlightening chapter. The churches illustrate the changing styles of architecture from pre-Conquest times to the eighteenth century. The buildings, occupations and crafts of the villages reveal the result of local conditions and economic changes, and even the industrialized parts of the district show the persistence of the old country nucleus. The author has achieved a fine piece of work and the apt illustrative photographs and drawings are in keeping with this excellently produced book.

Derbyshire


These admirable concise guides consist mainly of descriptions of tours recommended to the motorist, cyclist or walker; they call attention to the most beautiful landscapes and most interesting buildings, and deal with literary and historical associations. Some (independent) recommendations of hotels are included. Each book begins with a brief history of English architecture and a short survey of the county's geology, geography.
and history. The maps, on a scale of a quarter-inch to the mile, are printed in three colours, with railways and main roads plainly marked. *Derbyshire* and *Somerset* contain also street plans of the principal towns. They offer remarkable value at the price.

Norfolk


See above.

Suffolk


The name of Suffolk will always bring to mind the superb landscapes of Gainsborough and Constable, and happily much of the 'Constable country' is as unspoilt today as it was in the eighteenth century. It is not so generally known that the writers George Crabbe, whose poem *The Borough* inspired Britten's opera *Peter Grimes*, George Borrow, author of *Lavengro* and *The Romany Rye*, and Edward Fitzgerald, translator of Omar Khayyam, are also associated with this county. Suffolk is also noted for its magnificent churches and the decorated plasterwork of some of its houses. The present volume gives, within the limits of its size, an excellent survey of the country and the illustrations are well selected in relation to the text.

Essex


Cheshire


Cheshire, once proudly known as the County Palatine of Cheshire and owing allegiance to the Black Prince, lies in the north-west corner of England. Chester, her capital, was founded by the Romans and the river Mersey, crowned by the port of Birkenhead, marks her northern boundary. Though her interests lie mainly in agriculture, Cheshire, in the opinion of the author, suffers today from the over-spill from the great towns of Lancashire, which tends to dilute the native population. Nothing, however, can take from her the glories of her past. Chester still retains her vast city walls, from which the unfortunate Charles the First saw the defeat of his army in 1664, and the lovely manor houses of Moreton Old Hall, Saighton Grange and Adlington Hall demonstrate to the present age what could be done with Cheshire sandstone and Cheshire timbering. The author of this book has lived for sixty years in the county; he started life as a farmer's boy, passed on to teaching and developed into a church craftsman and an antiquary. His outlook is essentially a personal one and as such has an individual charm. The photographs, as always in this series, are excellent.
Yorkshire


This book, published originally in 1939 and since reprinted three times, can still be regarded as one of the best all-round books on Yorkshire. Largest of the English counties, it is rich in beautiful scenery, is a great industrial centre, and was the home of the famous Brontë sisters. Its city of York is steeped in history, and no part of the country is richer in monastic remains, its Cistercian buildings being unequalled not only in England but in Europe. Apart from the present volume, the authors have written three books on the Yorkshire Dales—Swaledale, Wensleydale and Wharfedale.

Lake District


The present edition brings up to date a work first published in 1902. It is divided into two sections; Part I consists of a descriptive account of the Lake District as a whole; Part II comprises a useful gazetteer. The author's commentary, written in lively style and packed with local lore, brings life and colour to the more formal gazetteer, and the two parts make up an excellent whole. The reader is also supplied with a short note on transport in the district, a useful addition that makes the book doubly welcome.

Off to the Lakes. Jessica Lofthouse. Hale, 12s. 6d. D8. 280 pages.

Illustrated by the author with pen sketches. Index. Endpaper map.

Miss Lofthouse has already made a name for herself with her recent book Three Rivers. In the present volume she has turned to the Lake District and describes what she calls 'a lakeside walking year'. Avoiding the rocky peaks, beloved of climbers, she yet manages to explore on foot most of the district and it is apparent that she is greeted as a friend by farmers, keepers, shepherds and children. This book is particularly successful in conveying the 'atmosphere' of the wild uplands—the scurrying clouds shadowing the hill-sides, the violent storms so quickly giving place to the dazzling clarity of a rain-washed sky and, ever pervading, the aromatic scent of thyme and bog myrtle. The endpaper map of the author's itineraries should act as a spur to those visitors to the Lake District who are not afraid to leave the roads and explore the many tracks over the mountains and beside the rushing streams.

Northumberland

NORTHUMBERLAND. Ann Sitwell. Elek, 10s. 6d. sC4. 64 pages. Drawings and water-colours by J. Deliss. 64 photographs. Folding map. Index. (Vision of England Series)

Northumberland, which lies on the borders of Scotland, is one of the least known of English counties. It is of inexhaustible interest to the historian and the archaeologist. Sir Walter Scott wrote: 'I like the very nakedness of the land, it has something bold and stern and solitary about it.' Outside the industrial area in which most of its population is concentrated, it is still a landowner's county. Across it runs what is left of the
great Roman Wall conceived by the Emperor Hadrian in the second century. Within its confines lies the huge industrial region of the north-east coast, of which Tyneside, with its great shipyards, is the centre and Newcastle the metropolis. Among its famous men are George Stephenson, inventor of the first steam locomotive, and the engraver Thomas Bewick, whose drawings decorate the chapter headings of this book. Miss Sitwell here gives her impression of the county she has known from childhood, with some account of its fierce history and the men who helped to make it, the stories associated with it, its architecture, landscape features, etc., quoting from the literature of the centuries in support of her claims for it. She succeeds remarkably well in giving a clear picture of the atmosphere and character of the county as a whole.

---

**Wales**


Mr. Hughes writes with a loving knowledge of his native land, in English with a marked Welsh idiom which some readers will find attractive and some exasperating. He covers Wales north of Aberdovey and Llanidloes, the northern Welsh-English border, Bardsey and Anglesey; his informal guide-book provides not only itineraries but much intimate detail of the past and present, farming, industry, history, customs and legends.

---

**SOUTH WALES AND MONMOUTHSHIRE.** Tom Richards. *Elek*, 15s. SC4. 112 pages. 22 drawings by Mildred E. Eldridge. 58 photographs. 7 old maps and 8-page Ordnance Survey map. Index. *(Vision of Wales Series)*

South Wales to some people conjures up a vision of grim mining villages lying under a sodden sky. But this is but a small corner of the picture, for South Wales is represented by seven counties, covering the mountain pastures of Cardigan and Radnorshire with their hardy black-faced sheep; the fertile valley of the Towy, devoted to the production of dairy cattle and high grade milk; and the rugged peninsula of Pembroke-shire, which offers some of the finest coastal scenery in the British Isles. Mr. Richards, himself a Welshman, has such a quietly persuasive way of writing that the reader finds himself nodding in agreement, even to the gentle insinuation that Monmouthshire rightly belongs not to England but to the Principality of Wales. As to the scope of the book, this may be gathered from some of the chapter headings: The Native Legend; The Southern Mountains; The Castles of Wales; The Eisteddfod. The book as a whole is well up to the standard set by its sister series, *Vision of England*, and the accompanying drawings by Miss Mildred Eldridge reflect a sensitive understanding of this historic and rain-drenched country.

---


An essay on the landscape of Wales by Gwyn Jones, a well-known Welsh writer, introduces a section of plates by Kenneth Rowntree, one of the most charming English water-colourists.
France


These travel sketches by a great novelist were originally written for Harper's Magazine after a six weeks' autumnal tour of Touraine, Languedoc and parts of Provence in 1882. The work is not so much a serious study of this part of France as a series of personal impressions (its very lapses of taste tell us much about its author), and as such, it is one of the most delightful travel-books ever written. It was the country of the châteaux that appealed to Henry James chiefly: the account of Provence is quite inadequate. The greater part of the book is taken up with elegant architectural descriptions, for James had little feeling for landscape. This, however, is compensated for by his fine sense of the 'atmosphere' of the places he visited and by the unfailing grace and charm with which the book is written. The magnificent series of plates includes a little-known photograph of the author as a tourist taken at about the time of the writing of his Little Tour.


This book describes the lovely country that lies on either side of the Loire, the château country where for many years French kings held court. It is a guide to the history, architectural tradition, character and countryside of the province of Touraine, including in its survey Anjou and Maine and some places in the Perche.

MEDITERRANEAN BLUE. Sisley Huddleston. Evans Bros., 8s.6d. D8. 132 pages. 17 plates. Endpaper map. (Windows on the World)

Sisley Huddleston is the author of several works on France and Paris. In this book he explores Provence, the Côte d'Azur and its extensions into Italy, and Corsica. He has blended description with history; legend and folklore with present-day fact and practical information. He writes of all the coast with knowledge and sympathy, but is most happy with the lesser known places—savage Esterel, picturesque Cagnes, the feudal fort of Castellar and the flower market of Ventimiglia. Windows on the World is a series of travel narratives planned to meet the needs of future visitors and of armchair travellers.

Italy


This book is intended for the traveller visiting Italy for the first time. In first surveying the limitations and attractions of Italian travel, the author proves a shrewd and witty guide in such matters as travelling facilities, food and drink, accommodation, amusements and the vagaries of the climate. He contrasts the monotony of the rural scene with mountain grandeur and the composite panorama of human and natural scenery. He gives a general review of artistic styles and historic periods down to modern times to help the newcomer's sense of values when coming into contact with Italy's works of art and her modern life. Each of the Italian provinces, from Piedmont to Calabria,
is then traversed, and their main routes, scenery and places of interest with their history and art are dealt with. Separate sections are devoted to Rome, Sicily and Sardinia, and many out-of-the-way places in southern Italy are visited. The tour is necessarily crowded but not unduly hurried and the book is welcome in view of the lack of English descriptions of Italy as a whole. The illustrations are excellent.

(914.5)

**A SUMMER IN ITALY.** Sean O'Faolain. *Eyre & Spottiswoode,* 12s. 6d. D8. 234 pages. 8 illustrations.
The famous Irish writer, in this account of his journey through Lombardy and Tuscany and down to Rome, is more concerned with giving his impressions of the people and of places off the tourist track than he is with the historic art and architecture of Italy. His interest is excited by returning exiles, worshippers and ex-voto offerings in little-used churches, the alley-ways of Genoa, and the intense local life of a fishing village more than by museums: he deprecates regarding towns as museums. His ability to seize the essential quality or spirit of a place is striking: Venice is the *femme fatale* of Italy; in Rome, for all its bustle, one cannot escape the ancient and the sacred: Genoa is a devil-town. Many of his chapters are an essayist's treatment of a theme: Florence suggests thoughts on *The Past and Present,* and the underlying realism of Italian painting leads him to consider Art and Reality. The author's full mind and native talent of inquiry give force to his interests, and his remarkable literary skill impresses them on the reader. This is a very unusual travel-book.

(914.5)

---

**Corsica**


Alan Ross, already known as a gifted poet, here sets down, mainly in prose, his impressions of and reactions to Corsica and its people. He makes no attempt at a history of the island, although the main facts are adroitly woven into the narrative. His prose is sometimes over-colourful, but he succeeds in conveying the particular quality of the landscape and life of the country. The illustrations, including eight in full colour, provided by John Minton, are an illuminating accompaniment to the text and form an integral part of the book. The happy collaboration of poet and painter has resulted in a most attractive and interesting descriptive study.

(914.39)

---

**Spain**


Based on personal experiences during 1933–5 these sketches in Afrikaans by a leading South African poet and playwright describe Barcelona, Valencia and Almeria, and are illustrated by his brother François, formerly an official war artist.

(914.6)

**FABLED SHORE.** From the Pyrenees to Portugal. Rose Macaulay. *Hamish Hamilton,* 15s. D8. 212 pages. 31 illustrations. Index.

Miss Macaulay, the well-known English writer, here gives an account of her two-thousand-mile car journey along the Spanish Mediterranean shore from the Pyrenees.
to Cape St. Vincent in Portugal. She is everywhere conscious that she is travelling in
the wake of history, for the whole of this region bears the varied but unmistakable
evidences of its successive occupations by Tyrians, Greeks, Carthaginians, Romans,
Goths and Moors. Equipped with considerable historical knowledge, Miss Macaulay
knows what to look for, and it is to these vestiges of history, as seen in buildings,
ruins, roads, racial types, and customs that a welcome emphasis is given throughout
the book. She has a keen and appreciative eye for scenery and architecture, and makes
the most of a landscape, a white-walled town, a palace or cathedral. From the people
she encountered much friendliness, and they are seen en masse with significant work
and pleasures. The literary skill of an experienced, well-informed traveller has pro-
duced a travel book different from most. Miss Macaulay evidently enjoyed herself
enormously and she transfers her enjoyment to the reader.

GRANADA WINDOW. Marguerite Steen. Falcon Press, 9s. 6d. D8. 182 pages.
Frontispiece. Illustrations.

The author owes to her stay in Spain her first outstanding success, the novel
Matador; two other novels The Tavern and The One-eyed Moon are also set in Spain.
The present work gives impressions of the Andalusian scene viewed, as it were, from
the window of a small villa in the Alhambra where she lived during a period of three
years before the Spanish Civil War. In Andalusia and particularly in Granada, the
writer's "first preoccupations are with the people and with the landscape" and it is with
these that the book is primarily concerned. The introductory chapter has very little
that is new to say on the Spanish character; indeed, it is in many places a familiar echo
of earlier and better known attempts at its definition. The pages devoted to the study
of the Andalusian character are more valuable and clearly the result of personal
observation. The sections on bull-fighting and flamenco singing and dancing are most
informative, reflect her real understanding and love for the people whose arts these are,
and illustrate how these, to be truly and properly appreciated and understood,
must be experienced in the authentic natural setting. The endpapers and one illustra-
tion are reproduced from drawings by the Spanish artist GregorioPrieto. The author
would have done well to ask another Spaniard to revise the Spanish she introduces
into her seventeen interesting and very readable chapters.

— Portugal

THE SELECTIVE TRAVELLER IN PORTUGAL. Ann Bridge and Susan
Lowndes. Evans Bros., 21s. D8. 290 pages. 54 photographs. Sectional
folding map. 2 sketch maps. Bibliography. Index.

This thoroughly up-to-date and well-illustrated book must surely be welcome to all
English-speaking readers and, one feels, will be received with no little appreciation by
many of the Portuguese whose country it so effectively describes. The book gives a
competent historical outline of Portugal, the land and the people, followed by well
over two hundred pages of judicious and well-chosen description of all parts of the
mainland, together with Madeira and the Azores. While giving full weight to the
attractions of the better-known tourist centres, it also introduces many less-known
and perhaps on that account even more attractive places and scenes. Advice is also
given on the formalities with which the intending traveller needs to comply, and
the whole is rounded off with a large-scale road and rail map as good as one could
wish to have when actually travelling.
--- Madeira


Those accustomed to think of Madeira as an escape from the rigours of winter, or merely as an exporter of wine and wicker work will here be able to extend their knowledge of this enchanting Portuguese island. Mr. Miles was born in Madeira and became British Vice-Consul; he is well equipped to describe the customs of the people, the living quality of the island, and its natural endowments seen against their historical development. In a modest and engaging style he is able to convey the atmosphere of life lived in the setting of firm beliefs, and he raises wider issues with understanding and brevity. He treats of the dependence of the population on the sea and the soil for their livelihood, the quiet dignity and rich tranquility of existence, some similarities of temperament with the British, and the future of Madeira in an 'Atlantic-conscious' world. The photographs are excellent.

--- Scandinavia


The purpose of this book is to bring up to date and condense the main facts about the three Scandinavian countries as they are after the Second World War. Facts of general interest are first given about Scandinavian etiquette, the language, currency and national festivals. Then, dealing with each country separately, the author shows the tourist how to obtain the first most attractive glimpse of the country, and use the facilities for travel of all kinds. The chief towns and their places of interest are visited, and special attention is given to the three capitals. The historical outlines include reference to the countries' wartime experiences and modern problems and politics. The geography of each country is contrasted as it has affected its history or controls its present economy. There is also much practical information about pastimes, the press, and the drama. Finally, the author examines the application of democratic principles in each of the Scandinavian lands. The book is a good brief introduction for the visitor to Denmark, Sweden and Norway.

--- Switzerland

Introduction to Switzerland. Maurice Cranston. Chaterson, 8s.6d. C.8. 168 pages. 16 plates. Index.

The author has lived in Switzerland as an American correspondent. His book introduces various aspects of Swiss life: history, politics and social institutions; industries and economic structure; the cultural heritage from Rousseau to Paul Klee; law and education; the cities, the towns, the lakes and the Alps. There is a chapter on winter sports. A well-informed book for the tourist and general reader.

Swiss Life and Landscape. Emil Egli. Translated from the German by Eleanor Brocket. Elek, 12s.6d. D.8. 161 pages. 94 illustrations. Diagram map endpaper.

The author's purpose is to show that not only the scenery of Switzerland but the life and activity of her people have been formed and are controlled by the natural forces
that have moulded the physical form of the country. He divides the country into natural areas and draws attention to the unique features of each resulting from geographical, geological and climatic phenomena. In this way he explains, for example, the effects of the St. Gotthard route, the Alpine terraces and Alpine nomadism, the ‘steppe’ rainfall of the Engadine and the fertility of the Mittelland, etc. He deals generally with the sites of towns, the mountain ‘pattern’, glaciers, and the Fohn (south-west wind). Finally, he relates the geography of Switzerland to her industries, languages, culture, history and politics. The author’s enthusiasm and knowledge help towards a clearer understanding of his country without detracting from its charm.

SWITZERLAND. L. Russell Muirhead (Editor). 3rd edition. Benn, 25s. 8F8. 537 pages. 76 maps and plans, including 14 town plans. Index. (The Blue Guides)

The general excellence of The Blue Guides series is again made evident in the third edition of this guide to Switzerland. The book is planned in a series of routes showing the ready means of access to the chief centres of interest, the country being divided into seven main areas, Basle and north-west Switzerland, Geneva and south-west Switzerland, the Valais, Berne and the Bernese Oberland, Lucerne and central Switzerland, Zürich and north-east Switzerland, and the Grisons and the Engadine. Included in the volume are brief descriptions of Chamonix, with the neighbouring parts of Savoy, and of the Italian Lakes, which are so often visited from Switzerland. The maps and plans that accompany the text deserve special mention, and the index will enable the visitor to locate any place or district mentioned in a very short time. The guide is preceded by general chapters on Swiss history, art in Switzerland, and books about Switzerland, and some helpful practical sections on passports and customs house, money and expenses, railway and other conveyances, hotels and restaurants, Swiss wines, postal information, information offices and tourist agents, motoring, cycling, golf, lawn tennis, shooting and fishing, winter sports and mountaineering.

——Greece


Robert Byron, who showed promise of great things, was killed during the war at the age of thirty-six. He was only twenty-two when he wrote this book, which is an account of his visit, in 1925, to the monasteries of Mount Athos on the peninsula of Chalcidice in north eastern Greece. His enthusiasm for Byzantine culture, which informs the whole book, leads him to see this self-governing ecclesiastical community as a persistent fragment of a life which once dominated the whole Greek seaboard, and to picture Athos as a living memorial to a great civilization. He outlines the history and constitution of Athos, describes its scenery, its architecture and its historical and literary treasures, and is concerned in understanding its religious life. There are accounts of interesting incidents and many character sketches of the monks, the officials and the people. Both the matter and method of the book are unusual and arresting.

Claire Band and her husband William have travelled three times round the world and walked over one thousand miles of trackless mountains in north China. William Band is a scientist who was lecturer in Liverpool University from 1927-9. When war with Japan broke out he was Professor of Physics in Yenching University, Peiping. This book relates their escape with two others, and their subsequent experiences. They lived in intimate contact with Chinese scholars, farmers, soldiers and politicians and dwelt in eighty different cities, towns and villages. In the last chapter they summarize their impressions of Chinese character and politics, and their future potentialities. (915.1)


The author of this book relates how she discovered that 'travel is a part of education'. Her directed family life and her western education in Shanghai had given her ready-made but conflicting ideals for China's future, but had left her completely ignorant of the life and needs of rural China of the interior. In escaping from Japanese-occupied Shanghai she made a four months' journey to Chunking in Free China and discovered her native land as gradually, yet as unmistakably, as her unaffected and direct narrative reveals it to the reader. The journey is hazardous but not sensational, and her strangely ill-assorted companions, the country folk, the students on military missions, and the other refugees provide an insight into Chinese life, character and customs, and show contrasts between the old China and the new. Her description of scenery and incident have the freshness of a young discoverer and are admirably interpreted by the young Chinese illustrator of this attractive travel story. (915.1)

---

ARABIA


*Arabia Deserta* by Charles Montagu Doughty (1843-1926) is a remarkable story of the author's twenty months' journey (1876-8) through Northern Arabia. Although long recognized as one of the great classics of the literature of travel, its bulk and unusual literary style have restricted its popularity. The present volume should remove these difficulties and recommend Doughty's work to the general reader. The selected passages present about a quarter of the original work, but they have been arranged in a sequence that gives a sufficiently continuous narrative of the changing landscape, scenes and people and of the store of observations that Doughty made regarding Arabian life and character. This easier approach to the larger book will give the reader an opportunity of realizing that the style, Chaucerian and Elizabethan in its character, intensifies the matter and is artistically ideal for Doughty's prose epic. (915.3)


Towards the end of 1937 Miss Stark, with two other women, an archaeologist and a geologist, set out on an excavating expedition to the heart of the Hadramaut in
Some of the books mentioned in the Book List.
Southern Arabia. The first and last sections of the book, which was first published in 1940, record the outward and return journeys. The middle section, in the form of a diary, records their winter’s stay at Hureidha, while excavations were in progress, which afforded Miss Stark a unique opportunity of describing the day-to-day life of an Arab town rarely visited by Europeans. Miss Stark’s considerable descriptive power brings the country she traversed vividly before our eyes. Her genuine interest, sympathy and unselfconsciousness almost invariably won a friendly response from the people. Her delightful descriptions of those she encountered, of all types and occupations, high or low, male or female, young or old, do much to help the reader to understand and appreciate the Arabs, their habits, customs, attitude and thought. (915.34)

— Directory

DIRECTORY OF BOMBAY CITY AND PROVINCE. The Times of India (Bombay and London), 255. C4. 770 pages. 7 maps.
The area covered by this Directory includes Bombay Province, the surrounding states, and Goa. There is a useful reference section showing the organization and personnel of the Government of India and of the Province, and much information about organizations, schools, professional and trade bodies and the like. (915.47)

— Palestine

THE HOLY CITY. A Camera Study of the Holy City and its Borderlands.
Frank Hurley. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 425. sM4. 197 pages. 86 photographic studies (26 in colour).
This beautiful book of pictures, taken while he was official photographer to the British Ministry of Information in the Middle East (1940) by a world famous photographer, presents the Holy City—old Jerusalem. The eighty-six studies are so satisfyingly composed and so well selected that they have all the quality of art and will appeal to people of all denominations. (915.69)

— Burma

Already widely known as an explorer and plant-hunter, Kingdon-Ward here describes two expeditions, in 1937–9, to the mountains of North Burma. In the first, alone except for his porters, he travelled towards Ka Karpa Razi, highest of these peaks and still unclimbed. In the second, he joined the American Vernay-Cutting expedition to the North Burma-China frontier. The combination of botany, plant-hunting and exploration makes fascinating reading when treated with such skill by so experienced an author, and will appeal to a wide general public as well as to the amateur gardener and the botanist. The book is well produced and illustrated with fine photographs. (915.92)

— Malaya

This contains a short introduction on Malaya and its economy, a classified trades directory and general business directory for Singapore, Selangor, Penang, and
Wellesley, Perak, and Malacca: with a Directory of planting companies, estates, and
tin mines for Singapore, the Federation of Malaya, and North Borneo, a Directory of
official organizations, churches, schools, clubs and associations of Singapore and
Malaya, and a street directory of Singapore.  

THE VOYAGE OF ABDULLAH. A Translation from the Malay by A. E.
Coope. Malay Publishing House (Singapore), 5s. M8. 73 pages.
In the original Malay, this is a 'set book' for Government examinations. Abdullah,
born in Malacca, settled in Singapore and was Secretary to Sir Stamford Raffles,
remaining with him until the latter's retirement. This is his own account of a voyage
to Kelantan in 1838, and a description of a Native State before the coming of the
British. Abdullah was a faithful secretary and admired British ways.  

— Egypt

20 illustrations. Index.
The author is an experienced traveller, whose capacity for making friends and inspiring
confidence has enabled her to acquire a conversational technique, here admirably
displayed, for finding out what she wants. The questions of the independence of Egypt,
the future of the Sudan, and the effects of late British administration frequently appear
in the narrative, but the author is more interested in the condition of the people and in
social reform than in politics. By meeting and conversing with all kinds of people she
gets first-hand knowledge of the status and aspirations of women, ambitions of
students and the achievements of social workers. Visits to Egyptian villages enable her
to get a picture of the life of the peasants, their overcrowding on cultivable land, their
occupational diseases, and the remedial effect of their transfer into industry. The
people, incidents and experiences described, appearing as the natural accompaniment
of such a journey, provide humour as well as knowledge.

— Liberia

302 pages. 70 woodcuts by Jo Dendel.
The author, American artist wife of a Firestone Company botanist, records her
impressions of Liberia and its people, mainly through the medium of conversation
with native chiefs, and with her personal servants.

— Belgian Congo

RUMBLE OF A DISTANT DRUM. Mary L. J. Akeley. Harrap, 10s.6d. D8.
271 pages. 20 illustrations by A. A. Jansson. Endpaper map.
The authoress is the widow of Carl Akeley, African explorer, who died in the Belgian
Congo. This is the story of a Watusi boy who accompanied Mrs. Akeley whilst she
completed the expedition eastward, on behalf of the American Museum of Natural
History. However, this is not primarily a book of travel, but an attempt to answer the
question, 'What are the natives of Africa like?'
— **East Africa**

**THE SORCERER'S APPRENTICE: A JOURNEY THROUGH EAST AFRICA.**


Starting in Kenya, Mrs. Huxley takes us to Nairobi, through Malindi, Mombasa and Kabete, back to Nairobi; thence to Tanganika, Moshi, Tanga, Dar-es-Salaam; Zanzibar through Uganda, and back for a further investigation of Kenya. Thus we have visited all East Africa, not in generalizations but in an itinerary designed to include all the major places and elements of interest. Each page is like a personal visit and, like travellers ourselves, we form a series of impressions hard to integrate into a single picture, save one of bewildering variety, where political movement is over-running material and cultural advance.  

(916.76)

— **South Africa**

**CAPE TIMES SOUTH AFRICAN DIRECTORY, 1948–49. Cape Times (Cape Town, South Africa), 75s. R8. 2,916 pages.**

The Cape Province section (including Bechuanaland and South West Africa) is a full directory of professions, private residents, businesses and farms. The remainder is a Commercial Directory only, with sections covering the Transvaal, Natal, Orange Free State, Basutoland, Swaziland, Northern and Southern Rhodesia, Nyasaland, Portuguese East Africa, Lobito, and Elizabethville. There is also for each territory an official section, with lists of professional and other services to commercial users.  

(916.8)

**SOUTH AFRICA.** Designed and issued by Union of South Africa State Information Office (Pretoria, South Africa), gratis. LC8. 88 pages. Illustrations. Paper bound.

An attractively produced introduction to South African living conditions, giving a survey of life in town and country, educational facilities, labour legislation, climate and health conditions, race problems, immigration formalities and requirements.  

(916.8)

— **Basutoland**


This is an attractive account by a South African journalist of a country famous for its riders, its mountains, and not without natural beauty. Basutoland was never conquered; it was ceded to the Crown, and remains under a British High Commissioner. The last chapter deals with the future of Basutoland, and the attitude of the Union of South Africa to an enclave which contains the sources of many of her rivers, is subject to severe soil erosion, and is a potential source of native labour, but remains outside her jurisdiction in native affairs.  

(916.861)

— **The Americas**


An account of a motor trip made by a young journalist, and three friends, through the
Americas. A lively narrative, studded with witty anecdotes, it gives observations on ways of living, comments on the countries visited, and excellent descriptions of characteristic scenes of natural beauty. The book is illustrated by the Canadian humorous artist Jacques Gagnier, and by photographs.

——Canada


The one hundred and second year of publication of this standard directory of the Dominion of Canada. Besides details of the Government and official departments of the whole Dominion, there are full particulars of each of the Provinces. It includes legal and financial affairs, Customs and Excise, information on United Kingdom tax legislation, and general information on the Commonwealth as a whole. There are separate sections on the postal services and transport; the principal libraries, museums and clubs; religious denominations; Canadian radio stations, etc. Educational sections include Canadian universities and colleges, and Boards of Education officials. In fact, all aspects of Canada are fully treated, with such other information as is pertinent.

THIS IS CANADA. Prepared for the Department of Mines and Resources by the Canadian Association for Adult Education. King’s Printer (Ottawa, Canada), 75 cents (obtainable from the Canadian Association for Adult Education, Toronto). Free to immigrants. F8. 113 pages. Illustrations. Diagrams. Maps.

A pleasant, practical little book, of short chapters of advice and information, prepared for free distribution among intending immigrants as they land at Canadian ports. The style is simple, without condescension, and crystal-clear in the descriptions of such potentially complex subjects as money and banking, law, government, education, transportation, industry, and so on. Social customs are noted, and procedures to follow in order to find a job and a place to live in, and to become a citizen. Early in the book it is fraternally pointed out that most Canadians are either immigrants themselves or descendants of immigrants. It ends with a list of societies interested in the welfare of the new Canadian, with their addresses.


The ‘Canada’ handbook series, initiated eighteen years ago to supplement The Canada Year Book, is planned ‘to give a balanced picture of the general economic and social structure of Canada, the weight of emphasis being placed from year to year on those aspects that are currently of most importance’. Illustrated throughout with photographs, this 1948 issue contains a brief introductory article on economic conditions in Canada, 1947, and special articles on ‘Travel and National Unity’ and ‘External Relations of Canada’. Information is given on population, public health statistics, welfare services, and production, while other chapters deal with agriculture, forestry, fisheries, furs, mines and minerals, water power, manufactures, transportation, domestic trade, foreign trade, building construction, labour, finance, education, science and culture.
ROCKY MOUNTAINS. Frank S. Smythe. A. & C. Black, 30s. D.4. 149 pages. 47 monochrome plates and 16 plates in colour from photographs by the author.

During war training exercises in the Canadian Rockies the author explored a considerable part of the range and later returned to continue his explorations and to take many photographs. In this book the best of his photographs combine with the brief descriptive text to provide a vivid picture of the life and landscape of this magnificent region.


Cache Lake, in the Hudson Bay district of the Canadian northland, is one of those places seldom found on a map. The author discovered it when prospecting the timberland, knew he had found the place where he had always wanted to be, and built a cabin there as a prospecting headquarters. His book takes us month by month through a year there in company with Hank, who illustrates the book, and Tibeash, an Indian chief. As he traces the course of the seasons he gives a vivid picture of the scenery, and the animal and plant life, and is a mine of information on practical woodman’s lore. There are fine stories of lumbermen, trappers, Indians and voyagers. The ingenious devices and home-made equipment, necessary for their life in the wild, are the subject of entertaining description and, often, of humorous drawings. It would be difficult to imagine a more refreshing or more directly told story, where the writer’s natural style is so fitting for his matter. The clearly drawn illustrations that accompany every page are an education and an entertainment in themselves.


This reminiscent account of a French-Canadian boyhood on a prosperous farm has the sort of charm that English has when it is spoken with a trace of French accent. The familiar rural pattern is overlaid with the people’s instinctive accompaniment of folk-song to all tasks and pleasures, the frequent story-telling, the smattering of French phrases. The details of farming and education, church-going and festivity, are made the more interesting by the live characters and the individual flavour of the book.

---

Newfoundland


This topical and attractive book was designed to celebrate the coming of Newfoundland into the Dominion of Canada in March 1949. All the contributors except one were born in the island and write with justifiable pride of its many advantages. The development of the country is traced briefly both in the historical sketch and in the short biographies of some of its leading citizens. The accompanying photographs contribute much information as well as visual pleasure.
Central America

How Lost was My Weekend. A Greenhorn in Guatemala. David Dodge. Home & Van Thal, 8s.6d. C8. 254 pages. Illustrations by Irv Koons.

The author, who has established a reputation as a writer of mystery thrillers, says that he went to Guatemala for fresh material and plots for future thrillers, but the reader will probably be of the opinion that David Dodge went there for eighteen months (instead of a week-end) to write an intensely funny story of his visit. Up to a point this is true. His new domestic arrangements, with the consequent problems of shopping, prices and servants; his own efforts at the language compared with those of his small daughter; the customs officials; his visit to Antigua, all provided him with funds for his humour. But on the other side of the picture he gives, still wittily, the impressions that a visitor to Guatemala would get of its gardens, scenery, life, people and industries. He has an idiom of his own which contributes to the entertainment.

West Indies

Trinidad and Tobago Yearbook, 1949. Edited by H. Dow. Yuille’s Printerie (Port-of-Spain, Trinidad), 5s. L.Post 8. 570 pages. Index.

The Yearbook (8th issue) contains a description of the island and its dependencies, a great deal of miscellaneous information of value to residents and to exporters, a trade directory, and lists of Government officials.

United States


Francis Parkman (1823–93) made a journey to Wyoming in 1846, partly for his health, partly to study Indian life, and of this journey The Oregon Trail was the fruit, first published serially in 1847. The western trail to Oregon ran through the immense prairies where the buffalo were still dangerous and where the Indian tribes took the war-path against one another and against the immigrant trains. The author observes and chronicles the vital transformation of life in the Wild West during the critical years of change immediately before settlement, commerce and railways. Professor Commager has said that the book "re-creates for us, as perhaps no other book in American literature, the wonder and beauty and intensity of life in the new world that is now old and but a memory". Parkman was to become "the climax and the crown" of the nineteenth-century Boston school of historians which included Prescott and Motley. His Journals were discovered in an attic in 1940; these have been edited and are to be published very shortly.

South America

News from South America. G. S. Fraser. Harvill Press, 10s.6d. D8. 224 pages. 9 photographs (2 portraits).

Mr. Fraser, one of the younger British poets and critics, was a member of a party that made a crowded tour of Argentina, Uruguay and Chile two summers ago. Having a command of the language, a sharp, penetrating mind, and an eager and voracious eye, he has compressed a great deal of understanding of an unfamiliar region into these pages. Apart from innumerable social contacts, he had significant interviews and discussions.
with the outstanding politicians, journalists, and literary figures. He conveys in a most readable, fresh and convincing manner the intellectual climate of each Republic as shaped by economic, political, historical and philosophical factors. Having also a poet's graphic pen he is particularly successful in conveying the sensory impact of a landscape, the physical demands of land-work, or the visual character of a townscape. 


The world's mightiest river was discovered unintentionally by one of Pizarro's men, Francisco de Orellana, in search, like so many others, of El Dorado; and it was called the Amazon because Orellana's men brought home tales of fair-skinned, naked female warriors who ruled the vast interior through which they had been borne in their canoes on their involuntary passage to the Atlantic. The genial Danish traveller Hakon Mielche, who has already written a light-hearted and readable book of Brazilian travel in From Santos to Bahia, gives us an equally readable volume in the same light vein here. He has the knack of picking the brains of the right people and of setting out their knowledge and his experiences in a form that while light is to the point, while amusing is also accurate. He aptly illustrates his text with his own spicy little marginal sketches and with good photographs of Amazonian life. Especially delightful is that of a lady giant ant-eater carrying her young on her back. But even though the book is light and amusing, and because it is accurate and to the point, it deserves an index.


Mr. Mielche, already known for his books on Chile, here records his impressions of Brazil. It was a country most congenial to this good humoured Dane, and provided him with ample contrast, colour and activity. He has the enviable gift, in a traveller, of at once putting himself on easy terms with a town, an industry, a workman, a panorama, and then quietly distilling their essence by a skilled selection of the telling triviality. The cities principally described are Santos, Sao Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Ouro Preto and Bahia; the last 'the cradle of all Brazil'. The principal economic activities are reviewed at the same time. It is a most agreeable book, with a bright surface but no superficiality.


Mr. Fiedler, Polish naturalist and popular writer of books of travel, here records his experiences during a 1,200-mile journey up the Ucayali, a tributary of the Upper Amazon, in search of birds and butterflies for the Warsaw Museum, with a stay of several months at Cumaria, one of the least civilized spots on earth. The result is a fascinating book, which gives a vivid impression of this exotic region, the river, the oppressive jungle teeming with animal life, and the primitive Indians. He came to respect the wild animal's affection and loyalty once its timidity had been dispelled, and both to pity and admire the men, ravaged by anaemia and parasites, who endured in an environment where everything but man multiplied exceedingly.

Few are better qualified to write of Peru than Mr. Sandeman, whose first-hand knowledge of that vast and interesting country won the praise of the Peruvian Ambassador in London. 'He has', says the Ambassador, 'not only travelled more extensively in the interior of Peru than most Englishmen and many Peruvians, but also, what is more important, has gained real experience and knowledge by passing weeks in small villages and settlements... for the collection of botanical specimens. The specimens he gathered now enrich the collections at Kew Gardens and Oxford University. The book is composed of a gallery of ninety superb camera studies, with accompanying commentary, that illuminate the whole Peruvian scene, history, agriculture, architecture, flora, countryside, and people. No more valuable book on Peru has appeared for a generation; indeed, in the delicacy and depth of the author's appreciation of the characteristically Peruvian, it would be hard to find a rival outside Peru itself.

THE ENCHANTED ISLANDS. Ainslie and Frances Conway. Bles, 1.5s. L.Post 8. 254 pages. 16 photographs.

The 'enchanted islands' are the Galápagos, 600 miles from the coast of parent Ecuador. Although on the Equator, they do not enjoy a full tropical climate or vegetation. Hampered by almost insuperable obstacles to viable human habitation, it is not strange that they are almost unknown and have had an uneventful history. They have been little more than successively buccaneers' lair, whalers' port of call for turtles, penal colony, and eccentric human settlement. The two American authors of this volume of unpretentious reminiscence of their five-years' stay on two of the smallest islands give a clear picture of the innumerable obstacles and disappointments that accompanied a precarious existence. The possibilities of the climate, soil, and livestock are incidentally observed and a good estimate of the natural resources emerges from the day-to-day account of their struggles. A very personal book of hardy adventure.


The scholar-mountaineer is one of the better kinds of mountaineer as he is certainly one of the better kinds of scholar. Great Britain has produced a goodly share of this admirable blend: the names of Freshfield, Bryce, Baddeley, W. P. Ker, leap at once to the mind. Among this noble band Edward Whymper occupies a distinguished place. This edition of his magnum opus (first published in 1892), which describes his expedition to the High Andes of Ecuador in 1879-80, has been specially prepared for the general reader. It gives detailed accounts of his ascents of those lovely and elusive peaks, Chimborazo and Cotopaxi, and the almost equally impressive Cayambe and Pichincha—at whose feet lies Quito, Ecuador's lovely capital on the equator—are among other ascents vividly recounted.

—- Australasia

ANTIPODES NOTEBOOK. Janet and William Beveridge. Pilot Press, 8s.6d. C8. 144 pages. 12 photographs. Index.

In 1948 Lord and Lady Beveridge paid an eight weeks' visit to Australia and New
Zealand, where the distinguished economist delivered a number of lectures—at the University of Otago and elsewhere. This small book is an informal and personal record of their travels which, nevertheless, contains many shrewd observations on the social, political and economic life of Australia and New Zealand. Lord Beveridge's lectures mentioned above have been published in Australia under the title On and Off the Platform under the Southern Cross (see page 138).  

—New Zealand


Nineteen sketches of New Zealand small towns and countryside reprinted from the wartime Army Education Welfare Service periodical Korero. Originally written to give New Zealand servicemen overseas the flavour of their home life, they have a permanent interest as excellently written reflections of the country's tradition. The authors have skilfully worked their historical knowledge into the background of the places and instructions described.  

—Australia


A comprehensive picture of all phases of Australian life is offered in this reference book comprising astronomical phenomena, almanac and complete calendars for 1949, factual and statistical information relating to foreign countries and the British Commonwealth, and a prospectus of Australia in 1948-9. Special articles by distinguished contributors cover the main field of Australian activity in the world of today. There is an exhaustive index.  


Major Raven-Hart adds another to his series of 'canoe' books with these impressions of Australia gained during a visit which included canoe trips on the Murrumbidgee, Murray, Nepean and Hawkesbury Rivers and on the Gippsland Lakes, all lying within the fertile and well-settled south-east corner of the continent. He reveals himself as a candid commentator and a shrewd observer of city and country life, gathering together a mass of factual material mainly directed to informing the intending migrant about Australia. The illustrations are the results of his own photography.  


The author, a journalist, spent eighteen months in 1947 and 1948 travelling in Australia, and this book contains his impressions of the country and its future, which he considers to be potentially a great one. In the course of his visit, he covered over twenty thousand miles, and gained first-hand impressions of areas outside the purview of most visitors. The style is conversational; and the subject-matter includes much valuable information for the visitor, the intending emigrant, or the general reader on the post-war condition of what the author terms 'the undiscovered continent of the twentieth century' whose potentialities are only slowly being fully realized.
DESERT JOURNEYS. G. Rawson. Cape, 12s.6d. lC8. 270 pages. 7 maps.
During 1873 and 1874 three explorers were independently attempting the crossing of the desert interior of Western Australia. Ernest Giles made two penetrations of the region from the east but failed to cross it, but a young explorer, John Forrest, later Prime Minister of Western Australia, made a successful crossing from the opposite direction. Colonel Egerton-Warburton also achieved a west to east crossing farther to the north. The story of these three expeditions is recounted, and made clear by excellent maps, and the author brings out the differences in character and methods of the three men.

The author draws on his experiences as a traveller amongst the aborigines of Northern Australia and the islands of the Torres Straits to provide an interesting account not only of the physical characteristics of the country but also of the customs and folk-lore of the native people.

ONE MOUNTAIN AFTER ANOTHER. Arthur Groom. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 15s. D8. 205 pages. Frontispiece. 39 photographs.
Appendix. Endpaper map.
The wild and magnificent country of the McPherson Range, on the border of Queensland and New South Wales, forms the subject of this book. It is one of the most picturesque regions in Australia, including the famous Lamington National Park. The author, who knows the whole area intimately from long residence and exploration, tells the story of the explorers, surveyors, pioneers, aborigines and wild life of the region. Superbly illustrated, the book is at once a well documented regional history and an account of the National Parks Movement in which the author has played an important part in Queensland. The appendix presents detailed information about the National Parks of the world.

SYDNEY: A CAMERA STUDY. Frank Hurley. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 30s. lC4. 239 pages, including 26 colour plates and 180 monotone studies.
The scope of this book is much wider than the title indicates. It presents in magnificent photographs not only the city and its surroundings, the commercial, cultural and social activities of the people, but also the scenic beauty of the more popular pleasure resorts of New South Wales, such as the National Park, South Coast, Blue Mountains, Lord Howe Island and the snowfields of Kosciusko. There is a section devoted to the industrial city of Newcastle, and twelve short historical and descriptive articles make up the letterpress. The lack of a list of plates or index of any sort detracts from the value of the book as a reference work.

CANBERRA, NATIONAL CAPITAL. Gotham Australasia Pty. (Sydney, Australia), 5s. R4. 64 pages. Illustrated. Paper bound.
A pictorial presentation of Australia's national capital consisting of photographs by Max Dupain and script by Nancy Wakefield, this brochure in point of production, layout, photography and narrative, is, in relation to its subject, one of the most attractive yet produced. The letterpress concerns itself with the early history and the present status of Canberra as a cultural centre, seat of government, diplomatic colony, and a city notable for its civic beauty.
SHACKLETON’S ARGONAUTS: A SAGA OF THE ANTARCTIC ICE-PACKS. Frank Hurley. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 12s. 6d. D8. 156 pages. 54 illustrations.

Frank Hurley was Official Photographer to the Imperial Trans-Antarctic Expedition of 1914 led by Sir Ernest Shackleton (1874-1922). His well-written and vivid account of the expedition’s drift of over twelve months’ duration in their ice-bound ship and, after its destruction, on an ice-floe, and the subsequent rescue of the party from a seemingly hopeless position is enriched by superb photographs arranged in sequence to present a connected pictorial record of the vicissitudes of the expedition. (919.9)


Inspired by and intending to inspire the spirit of adventure and heroism displayed by polar explorers, this book surveys in brief compass the story of Antarctic exploration from 1770 to 1930. It embraces the exploits of Cook, Bellingshausen, James Weddell, Dumont d’Urville, James Clark Ross and others; Scott, Shackleton, Mawson, Amundsen and Byrd, with emphasis on the British expeditions. A chapter on the conquest of Antarctica by air is included and there are many fine photographs. (919.9)


The author, who has accompanied well-known Arctic and Antarctic exploring expeditions, recounts in this book the many voyages of discovery in the Antarctic Ocean, mainly during the last 120 years. He outlines the long-existent myths and legends about a lost continent south of Cape Horn, and then, with maps that closely follow his narrative, shows the progress made from the days of Cook (1774) in penetrating the great ice barrier to establish the existence of this continent. The work of such famous explorers as Ross, Amundsen, Scott, Shackleton and Byrd, is described, and the contribution of unknown whalers, sealers and adventurers is fitted in to the whole sum of discovery. The stories of hardship and the incredible climatic conditions, together with descriptions of the wild-life of Antarctica, add much to the general interest of an exciting story. (919.9)


This is an account of the author’s eighteen months’ journey in the Polynesian Islands with Tonga, Samoa, the Cook Islands and Tahiti as his chief places of call. His previous knowledge of the Pacific islands, his artistic gifts and his ability to make friends enabled him to know what to look for, to select and record what he saw and to have every opportunity of seeing island life rather than tourist show pieces. Some of the interesting features that he deals with are the many native ceremonials and their symbolism, the athletics of fishing, native arts and crafts and native justice and etiquette. His keen sense of humour reveals many amusing incidents, among which Polynesian cricket matches and a half-native trader claiming English royal ancestry are the highlights. Mr. Gibbings’s excellent wood-engravings are fitting illustrations of the many pen pictures in a vivid narrative. (919.96)
BIOGRAPHY


This book contains a selection of extracts from the author's diary which he kept from the age of thirteen to the time of his death at the age of thirty in 1919. As a boy he showed exceptional ability and a brilliant future was predicted for him. By his own exertions he won his way to the staff of the Natural History Museum in London. He was both a scientist and a man of letters, with undoubted literary powers. From childhood his life was a constant struggle against ill-health and in his twenties it was discovered that he was a doomed man in the grip of an incurable disease that was slowly destroying him. Yet he never lost his passionate interest in life, and in the diary which he kept so assiduously he set down his responses to it with complete frankness, for his diary was his means of self-expression, and was not written with any idea, until the last, of publication. The book is an inspiration and a challenge, the record of a man who refused to be beaten and who advanced to meet his terrible fate with a courage that reduces the spectator to silence. His brother, A. J. Cummings, introduces the Journal with a memoir, 'The Life and Character of Barbellion'. (920)


This autobiography of an Indian boy deals with his childhood days in a kindergarten set in a rural estate secluded from the urbanization of Calcutta. The book preserves this sense of an unspoilt community, with young and old helping and understanding one another with a wise and kindly tolerance. 'Our School' (surely a unique establishment) is the centre of the boy's life, but he is seen receiving his wider education from the village craftsmen, local 'wiseacres' and a travelling pundit. His naive estimation of his fellows, his love of animals and his fears and bravery when the town barbarities afflict the little community, mark the stages in his development. The book gains in charm and interest from the author's sympathetic presentation of a child's thoughts and language and in his preserving of the essential Indian background of his story. It has been translated from the Bengali into English by the author. (920)

SHINING MORNING FACE. Lawrence Hanson. Allen & Unwin, 12s.6d. D8. 256 pages.

A writer who attempts to recollect and record his childhood autobiographically up to the age of nine, runs the risk of an emphasis, interpretation and systemization quite beyond a child's powers. The author's skilful avoidance of these pitfalls is the outstanding quality of this unusually vivid and interesting account of an Edwardian childhood. Writing in the third person in an effort to achieve the utmost objectivity, Mr. Hanson introduces us to a prosperous business family and a shy, quiet boy, not markedly introverted, receiving his formative influences from his managing, bustling father, his silent, watchful mother and a very varied group of aunts and uncles. Through the boy's eyes, too, are revealed the homely refuge of the kitchen and servants, his father's workmen, and the significance of sounds, words and scenery. The baffling problem presented to him by his ill-matched parents and the division of loyalties this entails are admirably conveyed, and the images of both parents and
relations are seen to undergo a subtle change as the boy comes to understand them. The background of contemporary events as they impinge on a boy’s consciousness gives additional interest to the book.

**MY FATHER’S SON.** Richard Lumford. *Cape*, 10s. 6d. LC8. 221 pages.

In this autobiography the author uses the events in his life to illustrate his psychological development from boyhood to early manhood. The inescapable influence in his life was a self-assured, dominating and capricious father, whose conduct created an abnormal family atmosphere, drove his wife insane and shattered all stability in family or social relationships. The author presents his experiences in many schools and with different classes of people at home and abroad as attempts to grapple with reality and escape the temperamental solitariness this upbringing engendered. Finally, in a really fine piece of writing, he shows how his life in the Royal Air Force during the war was the stimulus needed to stir him out of his inertia and introspectiveness. This is an extraordinary story which elicits increasing interest in the fate of its chief character.

**WELSH COUNTRY UPBRINGING.** D. Parry-Jones. *Batsford*, 12s. 6d. 144 pages. Illustrated from lithographs, drawings and photographs. Coloured frontispiece. Index.

The author, in an autobiographical framework, depicts the life in farming communities of Welsh Wales (Cardiganshire and Carmarthenshire) as it was fifty years ago. In his reminiscences of school life, farm work, market days and religious life and observance, he successfully achieves his main object of showing a continuing social structure that had its roots in the remote past and that, in spite of the impact of industrialization, still maintains its form in many essentials. The illustrations are well chosen and are in keeping with this excellently produced book.

**Collected**


The reputation of this most useful reference book is well maintained by the new edition. Published by the same house which is responsible for *Europe* and *Orbis*, the one-volume encyclopaedias relating respectively to Europe and the extra-European countries, it is an indispensable guide to all who have an interest in world affairs and the personalities who in their different fields help to shape contemporary life. No work of this kind can hope to achieve perfection, and *The International Who’s Who*, while giving a vast amount of valuable information not readily available elsewhere, is capable also of some surprising omissions and inadequacies. For example, there is no mention of Ana Pauker, Foreign Minister of Romania, of Vasil Kolavov or of Bebler, the Foreign Ministers of Bulgaria and Yugoslavia. Other biographies are handicapped where the subjects themselves are perhaps difficult of access and the facts concerning them are not always capable of verification. These, however, are happily minor occurrences in an otherwise carefully produced compendium. A new feature is the inclusion of a section devoted to the world’s Royal Families.


For some years the well-known Sunday newspaper *The Observer* has been publishing brief studies of outstanding personalities under the title of ‘Profiles’. A selection of
these, revised for book publication, appears in this volume in response to popular demand. They are written by various (anonymous) authors, and sketch the character, career and achievements of people prominent in the public eye, including, among many others, Churchill, Stalin, King Ibn Saud, Nehru, Franco, de Gaulle, Trygve Lie, Viscount Montgomery, Mrs. Roosevelt, Gracie Fields, Sir John Boyd Orr, Bernard Shaw, Benedetto Croce, Walt Disney, Jean-Paul Sartre and Toscanini. They are introduced by Ivor Brown, till recently editor of The Observer.


Mr. Richard Aldington, a notable novelist and poet, in this study of four worlds has painted a picture of early nineteenth-century England and of four personalities, each representing a cross-section of society in that period. He writes of the 'Grand World' of Prinney—Prince Regent and later George IV; the 'Lustrous World' of young Disraeli and its political life; the 'Strange World' of Squire Waterton, that very English eccentric; and the 'Underworld' of young Dickens, whose years of poverty were few but on whose mind they made an indelible impression. These brief studies afford many interesting comments and are excellently written.

BRIEF LIVES AND OTHER SELECTED WRITINGS by John Aubrey.

Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by Anthony Powell. Cresset Press, 9s.6d. 1C8. 436 pages. Index. (The Cresset Library)

For some time after his death the antiquary John Aubrey (1626–97) was chiefly known for his entertaining Miscellanies of occult phenomena and folk-lore but it is on his Brief Lives that his fame now rests. Many writers have had recourse to this unique collection of biographical data, anecdotes and gossip concerning eminent persons, chiefly contemporaries, among whom figure Bacon, Milton, Raleigh, Hobbes, Ben Jonson and Shakespeare. They were originally composed for Anthony à Wood to use in his Athenae Oxonienses, the task of verification being left largely to Wood. In his introduction the editor, whose biography of Aubrey, John Aubrey and His Friends, is noticed on page 688, says that 'the Lives give him a claim to be considered the first English biographer'. His historical accuracy may often be in doubt and it is impossible to check the word-of-mouth tradition that he passes on, but his good faith is indisputable and his inimitable style, his ability to convey the flavour of his subject make his Lives delightful to read. 'Aubrey's Lives,' says the editor, 'are his final monument: and they hand down as striking a record of Englishmen and English ways as has ever been written'. This volume includes a large selection of the Lives together with passages from other writings.


The latest edition of this well-known handbook gives in one general alphabetical list information on British persons of hereditary and other rank, Members of Parliament, members of the higher grades of the diplomatic, naval, military, air, clerical, legal, colonial and civil services, high sheriffs and justices of the peace, landed proprietors, distinguished dramatists, authors and other artists, and leading members of the commercial world. Before the alphabetical list are details of the Royal Family, tables of precedence, names of British Ministers abroad and of Foreign Ministers to England,
and Members of the House of Lords. There are two lists of Members of the House of Commons: one alphabetical under Members, the other under Constituencies.

**THE COLLECTED WORKS OF LYTON STRACHEY. Six volumes.**

*Chatto & Windus*, 75.6d. each. C8.

The first definitive Collected Edition of Lytton Strachey (1880–1932) who created a new art-form in his handling of biography, bringing to each of his subjects an economy and wit unknown before in the more conventional, rambling accounts of great figures. He was also a literary critic of great perspicacity, saturated in the French tradition. He himself described his method in biography as that of lowering a bucket into an immense ocean of historical material in order 'to bring up to the light of day some characteristic specimen ... to be examined with a careful curiosity'. The six volumes of his works are: *Eminent Victorians* (1918), *Queen Victoria* (1921), *Elizabeth and Essex* (1928), *Landmarks in French Literature* (1912), *Books and Characters* (1922), *Characters and Commentaries* (1933), and *Portraits in Miniature* (1931).

(920.042) (923.142) (923.142)

(840.9) (804) (804) (920.04)


The latest issue of this annual biographical dictionary includes biographical details of prominent living British personalities and the most celebrated figures of the Commonwealth and of foreign countries. The author entries give up-to-date bibliographies, with publication dates in most cases. The entries are prepared by the subjects themselves, and are revised annually. A list of abbreviations used in the volume and an obituary section are included.

(920.042)


A comprehensive survey of distinguished men and women who were born in Jersey, offspring of Jersey families, and persons having special associations with the island. The living are not represented, but those who died as recently as 1945 are included. Original sources have been used as far as possible, and in addition to facts about the public careers of the people concerned, there are in many cases revealing anecdotes of their private lives. The subjects chosen include both natives of Jersey who have made their mark in England and overseas, and those who, remaining at home, have played leading parts in the island's history.

(920.04234)

**EAST ANGLIAN WORTHIES. J. L. Smith-Dampier. Blackwell (Oxford), 8s.6d. D8. 244 pages.**

Dr. Smith-Dampier, following the method of his *Who's Who in Boswell*, gives short biographies (a page to each) of some two hundred notable Norfolk and Suffolk men and women. There are also brief notes on East Anglia in literature, East Anglian churches and inns and the Norfolk school of artists.

(920.0426)


This is a composite character-study of those spectacular refugees who sought sanctuary, mainly from Tsarist oppression, in Switzerland and Britain during the late nineteenth
century. Around these figures, such as Alexander Herzen, Professor Carr has woven a narrative of unusual distinction, ranging through every mood from poignancy to derision. It is a documented and authoritative study of some of the most vivid personalities of a revolutionary period in European history and it also portrays their domestic dramas. It was first published in 1933. Professor Carr, who was Professor of International Politics in the University College of Wales at Aberystwyth from 1933 to 1947, was in 1930 attached to the staff of the British delegation to the League of Nations; and at this time he met Natalie Herzen at Lausanne and Marcel Herwegh in Paris who put at his disposal the papers which first suggested the writing of *The Romantic Exiles.*

(920.047)

**DICTIONARY OF AUSTRALIAN BIOGRAPHY.** Percival Serle. 2 vols.  
Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 105s. SuR8. 1,025 pages.

This dictionary contains 1,030 short biographies of prominent Australians, or people closely connected with Australia, who died before the end of 1942. The author spent twenty-five years of patient research in the collection of his material but seems to have relied excessively on newspaper accounts and obituary notices, detracting from the authority of an otherwise notable work. The average length of the biographies is 640 words.

(920.094)


In this second edition, corrected and reset, a prominent Australian writer sketches the life work of various men of significance in Australian history, including Macarthur, Lachlan Macquarie, Batman, Wentworth, Sturt, J. D. Lang, Sir Henry Parkes and thirteen others. The book makes no pretense to special research, the facts in it coming from newspapers of the times, the memories of people still living and such authorities as are acknowledged in the bibliography. *National Portraits* was first published by Angus and Robertson (Sydney, Australia) in 1940.

(920.0994)

**Publishers**

**HAPPIER DAYS.** Recollections and Reflections. Ernest Benn. Benn, 8s.6d. sD8. 222 pages. Frontispiece.

Sir Ernest Benn, the well-known publisher, going back to the last part of the nineteenth century, recalls the many incidents, people and experiences connected with his full and active business life, and reconstructs an age that has occupied many modern biographers and historians. He is especially concerned with contrasting that age with the present, and, as a business man having made his own career and a sturdy individualist, he is drawn to questions of currency, the function of 'big business', the characteristics of captains of industry, and the relation between shopkeeper and customer. This is done with picturesque detail, and his use of old price lists to illustrate former standards of living is as humorous as it is enlightening. There are lively accounts of his happy middle-class boyhood, his father's political activities, Jewish immigration, and his unrestricted European travel in the nineties. He recalls, too, some of his publishing ventures, discusses his own writings with engaging frankness, and has many witty stories about his amateur acting and his public speaking. The modern way of life is commented on in the final chapters on finance and liberty. The author has, as he hoped, presented much that is useful to a public 'dangerously deficient in knowledge of the past'.

(920.4)
SPADE-WORK. The Story of Thomas Greenwood. Grace Carlton. Hutchin-
son, 10s.6d. D8. 176 pages. Portrait frontispiece. Index.

Thomas Greenwood (1851–1908) was a great force in the public library movement during the latter years of the nineteenth century. He was not a librarian but a publisher and journalist who took the keenest interest in every aspect of librarianship and who had a great influence among non-professional people interested in the provision of libraries. This biography of the man who was known as 'The apostle of the library movement', and who himself wrote the life of that earlier library pioneer, Edward Edwards, tells of an industrious life of many interests which was eventually concerned almost entirely with publicizing the library cause. For the public library movement he continually wrote, circularized, travelled and lectured and he lived to see it soundly established. His gift to Manchester, and endowment, of the 'Thomas Greenwood Library for Librarians', a remarkable collection of books on library history, bibliography, typography, palaeography, and kindred subjects available for lending in any part of the United Kingdom, was his great contribution to the training of young librarians.

(920.4)

Journalists

A SHORTER EGO. The Autobiography of James Agate. Vol. 3. Harrap,
9s.6d. lC8. 270 pages.

The present, and last, volume of the Shorter Ego series covers Egos 7, 8 and 9, and is an abridged version of James Agate's well-known memoirs for the years 1944 until his death in 1947. Agate, for many years dramatic critic of the Sunday Times newspaper, writes in a bluff, breezy manner of theatrical, literary and artistic life in London.

(920.5)

Peter Davies, 12s.6d. lC8. 252 pages.

The authors, husband and wife, were given newspaper assignments to visit Russia and the United States respectively, and the book consists of the letters they wrote to each other discussing and describing their impressions of places, persons and events during their two months' stay in these vastly different countries. The alternating arrangement of the letters very vividly brings out this contrast of climate, social life and the sources of information available to the writers. Jenny Nicholson travelled widely, and, making easy contacts with a welcoming people, could give her varied personal and factual impressions. Alexander Clifford, having to report on the Foreign Ministers' Conference at Moscow, had fewer opportunities to travel, although his visits to Leningrad and Stalingrad provide illuminating comment. He necessarily found individual contact, so striking in his wife's letters, difficult, and in the main he is concerned with clarifying the import of Communist theory and the future of Communism. The personal note and the unpretentious style of these letters (not written originally for publication) prevent their being dogmatic and definitive. They are such impressions as the reader feels he could have received himself and they contain information he has always wanted to possess.

(920.5)

Women

12 plates. Bibliography. Index.

Lady Anne Lindsay (1750–1825), the authoress of the famous ballad Auld Robin Gray,
was a prominent figure at the Court of George III until the appointment of her husband, Andrew Barnard, to whom she was married in 1793, as Colonial Secretary at the Cape of Good Hope. From 1796 to 1802 they lived at the Cape, where she took a leading part in the social life of both British and Dutch. Her journals, letters and sketches give a vivid picture of her life at this time, which included a journey inland in a horse-drawn wagon. Left a widow in 1807, she continued to take a keen interest in the affairs of the Cape Colony to the end of her life.


Barbara Leigh Smith Bodichon (1827–91) was one of the most influential figures in the nineteenth century in the various movements aiming at the emancipation of women. The writer gives a comprehensive account of Barbara Bodichon’s family and her upbringing, which shows that the zeal of a reformer resulted from tradition, environment and training. She is shown as an energetic, jolly personality, passing through an eager and exciting adolescence, whose enthusiastic pleasures developed the firm sanity that she presented to all her worthy pursuits. To such a person the disabilities of women in all phases of private and national life could not but offer a field for endeavour. She thus became a pioneer and inspirer of the movements for the education of women, their economic independence and entry into the professions, and their claims for the suffrage and other civic responsibilities. She is most famous as co-founder, with Emily Davies, of Girton College, Cambridge. This biography is a remarkable presentation of the influence of a magnetic personality inspiring work that shaped the history of a period.


Barbara Charlton (1815–98) left a quantity of diaries and letters and these have now been edited by her grandson Air Commodore L. E. O. Charlton. She was a woman of spirit, who was educated in France, came back and made a runaway marriage, led a sociable life—with visits to London, various parts of England, and the Continent—and attained a lively old age. The Charltons of Hesleyside are an ancient family and this book gives a picture of the old Northumbrian Catholic families, of the way they kept together and their distinctive manners. This is a readable addition to English social and regional history, full of details about family life, servants, domestic economy, taste, habits and customs.


Born in the eighties into ‘a sheltered, comfortable, religious and literary circle’ Mrs. MacCarthy here looks back upon her early years, when her father was Vice- Provost of Eton, the great English public school. Her pages impart the quietude of a sequestered, comparatively untroubled and happy family life with a charm and sensitivity that imprint them upon the memory. Mr. Betjeman in his introduction describes it as an exceptional book to which the author has given the authentic atmosphere of its time, a book living ‘in the sunset glow from a settled order of things’. It ends with the death of Queen Victoria, when the author was still a young girl.
RUSSIAN CHILD AND RUSSIAN WIFE. Tanya Matthews. Gollancz, 15s.
IC8. 287 pages.
The author, a Russian who married an Englishman and left the land of her birth in 1944, here gives a factual account of her life from childhood to young womanhood in the new Russia that rose from the Revolution. Born and brought up in the south, she longed to go to Moscow which, after a number of jobs in various capacities, she eventually reached. By this time she was married to a Russian camera-man by whom she had a daughter, but the marriage was not successful and ended in divorce. She wanted to be an actress, but turned of necessity to teaching English in the Moscow Academy of Sciences. When war came, bringing various Allies into Russia, she became secretary to the Englishman whom she eventually married. Like many Russians she had enormous vitality and lived her experiences intensely, all of which she records with perfect frankness in her book, which is extremely interesting for its detailed account of everyday life in Russia among the ordinary workers.

ONE AMERICAN CHILD. Mary Weston. Wingate, 8s.6d. C8. 192 pages.
Miss Weston has written an unusually fresh and charming account of her childhood in America in the early years of the present century. The beautiful and spoilt mother, the charming, feckless father, the ups-and-downs of the family fortunes, with their violent contrasts of wealth and sudden poverty, are seen through the eyes of an observant and imaginative little girl. Miss Weston's book is devoid of nostalgia and she is not one of those who regard childhood as the happiest time of their lives. She maintains, on the contrary, that childhood is essentially lonely and sad and that only adult life with its wider knowledge and longer perspective can bring compensation.

Archaeologists


Mrs. Arthur Strong (1860-1943) was one of the first Englishwomen to make a career for herself in pure scholarship, in the field of art and archaeology. She was already eminent when, in 1897, she married Arthur Strong, Librarian of the House of Lords and at Chatsworth, the Duke of Devonshire's famous country seat. After his death Mrs. Strong continued his work on the Chatsworth collections until, in 1909, she was appointed Assistant Director of the British School of Art and Archaeology in Rome. It was here that she reached the plenitude of her powers. A brilliant scholar, an inspiring teacher ever ready to help others, and a distinguished hostess to whose gatherings came celebrities, scholars, friends and students from all over the world, she occupied a unique place in the social and intellectual life of Rome. This brief biography, although somewhat lacking in felicity of expression, deserves to be read for its useful and straightforward account of the life and career of a truly remarkable woman. The author makes good use of correspondence and other material to present a clear picture of her subject.

Philosophers


This is a companion volume to The Complete Works and Surviving Letters of George
Berkeley, edited by Professor T. E. Jessop and Professor A. A. Luce, an edition now appearing in about nine volumes and the first set in a new Library of British Philosophers. It is the first full-length purely biographical study of the great philosopher George Berkeley (1685–1753). The book is the outcome of long research and of a happy combination of circumstances. Like Berkeley, Professor Luce is a Fellow (and Vice-Provost) of Trinity College, Dublin; he is also the most eminent and passionate of contemporary Berkeleyans. He has explored the scenes of the educational venture in North America where Berkeley’s influence bore directly upon the life of Yale and Columbia Universities. In the Berkeley Papers and other archives he has discovered a quantity of new material, including nearly fifty letters. This resulting authoritative life throws a new light on Berkeley and his environment, showing him as a philosopher, a Bishop, a busy man of affairs and a family man. Professor Luce writes with zest and enjoyment.

Saints

THEY BUILT ON ROCK. The Story of how the Men and Women of the Celtic Church carried Light to the People who dwelt in the Dark Ages. Diana Leatham. Celtic Art Society (Glasgow), 15s. D8. 236 pages. 12 black-and-white illustrations by James Harrison Miller. 4 endpaper maps drawn from designs by Elizabeth D. Jackson. Short bibliographies. The history of the Celtic Church is here traced through the lives of the Celtic Saints, who are placed as far as possible in their true historical background, showing the way in which their lives were linked to one another. Throughout the Dark Ages almost the whole of Europe was the scene of their activities, and everywhere they went they carried the classical culture they had preserved, and sought to lay the foundations of the Christian faith. The book is divided into biographies of St. Martin, St. Ninian, St. Patrick, St. David, St. Brendan, St. Kentigern, St. Columba, St. Columban, St. Cuthbert and St. Brigid and her sister saints. A brief bibliography is appended to each chapter.

THE FACE OF THE SAINTS. Wilhelm Schamoni. Translated from the French by Anne Fremantle. Sheed & Ward, 21s. R8. 278 pages. 124 plates. This collection of portraits of Saints of the Roman Catholic Church ranges from the Empress Helena (250–329) to Francesca Cabrini (1850–1917). The portraits are introduced by two short essays on the development of the process of official canonization, and on the difficulties encountered in the search for authentic likenesses. Each portrait is accompanied by a short biography of the Saint. The portraits have been taken from paintings, photographs, terra-cotta busts, death masks, shrines, mosaics, frescoes, stained glass, medals and coins, and illuminated manuscripts.

THE LATIN DOCTORS. J. W. Wand. Faith Press, 5s. C8. 88 pages. This book by the Bishop of London deals in a simple, popular and yet factual way with the great Latin fathers: St. Ambrose, Bishop of Milan; St. Augustine, the greatest of them; St. Jerome, the most learned; and Pope Gregory the Great. It comprises lectures originally delivered to clergy and laity, and should be of value to students as well as to the general reader.
CLERGY: Roman Catholic


Published under the title Seven Storey Mountain, this book achieved great success in America. The author’s purpose is to trace and to estimate the significance of the various stages in a spiritual pilgrimage whose end was the Trappist monastery of Gethsemani, Kentucky, which he entered in 1942 at the age of twenty-seven. He gives a wealth of detail about his relations, travels, places where he has lived, and his acquaintances and books, in so far as these things seem, in retrospect, to have helped, repelled or unsettled him. By the time he has left Cambridge for America and Columbia University, he is in an emotional and intellectual turmoil. Columbia sweeps him into many activities, with college journalism providing his first enthusiastic occupation (he was to become one of America’s promising young literary men). His religious development shows similar setbacks and enthusiasms: mystical writers and good people attract him; he has an imperfect sympathy for Protestantism; a determined indifference is disturbed by ideas of becoming a monk or a priest. It is his reading of Gilson’s Spirit of Medieval Philosophy, the study of the Book of Job, and a short experience of social work in Haarlem that, eventually, seems to set his feet on the track that ended when, as he says, ’I was enclosed in the four walls of my freedom’.

This book will evoke as many different feelings as it has readers, but for each reader, what ever his beliefs or predilections, there is something of value. (922.273)

— Anglican


This is a microcosm of late nineteenth-century society seen through the eyes of an observant country parson. The Rev. B. J. Armstrong was Vicar of East Dereham, Norfolk, 1850-88. He was deeply interested in ecclesiastical matters and describes the many social and economic developments of his day. The more personal entries illustrate the pattern of everyday life in this era. The volume has been edited with care and skill by the Vicar of St. Margaret’s King’s Lynn, Norfolk, a grandson of the diarist. (922.342)


The result of much original research, Dr. Carpenter’s account of the life and times of Thomas Tenison (1636-1715) is a valuable addition to the knowledge of a somewhat neglected, though eventful period in the history of the English Church. Ordained soon after the death of Oliver Cromwell, when the Church was in an unsettled and neglected condition, Tenison was an earnest supporter of the Restoration and of Protestantism. He was made Bishop of Lincoln by William III in 1692, and Archbishop of Canterbury in 1694. Tenison was genuinely anxious for the cause of religion and, in spite of the difficulties that arose from the reactionary authorities and his own unimpressive personality, he persisted in striving to eliminate the ecclesiastical abuses that resulted from the political confusion of the times and he fostered various attempts
to restore the moral tone of the nation. He is also remembered as one of the founders of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.

—Nonconformist

ISAAC WATTS. Arthur Paul Davis. Independent Press, 8s.6d. C8. 318 pages. Index.

Dr. Davis’s biography is the first life of Watts (1674–1748) to be written in modern times, and follows appropriately the bi-centenary of the writer of England’s most famous national hymns. The work is amply documented and sketches adequately the historical background of seventeenth-century Nonconformity. Of special interest are the chapters on Watts as ‘Educator’, Controversies, and Character and influence.

—Methodist


In this volume Dr. Edwards continues his studies in early Methodist history by gathering together existing historical material about the Wesley family. By devoting chapters to the parents, brothers and sisters of the famous brothers Wesley he is able to throw light on the evangelists themselves, and the volume is noteworthy also for a full discussion of the evidence for the Wesley family ghost, the poltergeist ‘Old Jeffrey’.

—Quaker


Margaret Fell (1614–1702) was the wife of Judge Fell of Swarthsmoor Hall, Furness, who tolerantly allowed his wife to entertain George Fox, the founder of the Society of Friends, and those who followed him. After her husband’s death she married Fox. Her home was the focal point of the first Quaker preachers and from this centre, during the first fifty years of Quakerism, she guided and inspired its members. This new biography of the ‘Mother of Quakerism’ is the result of research which has brought to light many new facts about her life and activities. Mrs. Ross has ably marshalled the persons and events of these times and is peculiarly fitted to portray this notable woman, as she is a direct descendant and has herself lived at Swarthsmoor Hall.

—Jewish

THE GUIDE FOR THE PERPLEXED: MOSES MAIMONIDES. Leon Roth. Hutchinson, 7s.6d. C8. 141 pages. (Hutchinson’s University Library)

An outline of the life and background of Moses Maimonides (1135–1204), Jewish philosopher and physician and author of a number of notable works in Arabic and Hebrew on logic, mathematics, medicine, law and theology. Dr. Roth, Professor of Philosophy in the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, discusses Maimonides’ work, particularly in the exposition of Judaism for his own day, and his place in the history of thought.
Politicians and Economists


For this well-balanced sketch of the life of Marx the author has used the correspondence of Marx and Engels and the Marx-Lenin Institute's editions of their works, as well as the standard biographies. It is intended for the general reader rather than for the specialist. The original edition, of which this is a reprint, appeared in 1938. (923)

MEN OF STRESS. Harley Williams. Cape, 15s. C8. 374 pages. 8 portraits.

List of references.

Men of Stress presents the lives of three dynamic men who were divided against themselves: Woodrow Wilson, the idealist defeated through his own limitations; Andrew Carnegie, who made a hundred million pounds by cut-throat competition in the steel trade, while pursuing culture and peace; Lord Leverhulme, the aggressive businessman who dreamed of industrial peace and beautiful cities. These three intimate biographical portraits are prefaced by a chapter introducing the theme which connects them. A book for the general reader and of considerable merit. (923)


Mr. Wyndham Lewis writes of Madame de Pompadour, Lord Melbourne, Don Manuel Godoy and Prince Potemkin, the most influential of Catherine the Great's paramours. His lively essays present those aspects of character and achievement which explain why his chosen personalities became and remained royal favourites. With clarity and wit he fills in the complex political background to their actions. Mr. Lewis's vivid sense of national character assists one's understanding of the Spaniard and the half savage, half mystic Russian; his humorous understatements underline the puckish element in Melbourne. He writes with style, energy and shrewd observation. The narrative is based on documentary evidence including a few unpublished Foreign Office papers. This well illustrated and produced quartet is uniform with Richard Aldington's recent Four English Portraits (see page 630). (923.1)

Rulers Royalty Presidents


Volume I of Dr. Tarn's authoritative work gives the historical outline based upon the author's contributions to the Cambridge Ancient History now corrected and brought up to date and largely rewritten. Volume 2 offers a detailed critical examination of the sources by means of which the historical outline was constructed, and twenty-five separate studies, some of them long essays, which amount to 'an examination of the things which are really important for our judgment of one of the greatest of mankind'. (923.138)


Mr. Fulford has won an established position as a biographer by his studies of Queen
Victoria's uncles, *The Royal Dukes* (1933) and *George IV*, of which a new edition has just been published. He is a shrewd and amusing writer, not uninfluenced by Lytton Strachey. The character of Albert, the Prince Consort, is drawn against the historical background, which is illumined by many entertaining glimpses of Court life and of politics. In this biography, for the first time, full justice is done to the Prince's personal contribution to the increase in the political power of the Crown during the middle years of the nineteenth century. The private papers of the Royal Family at Windsor, which Mr. Fulford has been privileged to see, reveal the extent to which Albert ruled the country. The author also shows from family records the full charm of the Prince's character and his devotion to the Queen. Her extraordinary, vigorous personality has to some extent until now blurred the true character and quality of her husband, but although Victoria stands in the first place in her epoch, Mr. Fulford makes it plain that her Consort's impress on the period was almost as marked and as enduring. This is a major biography, satisfying in every aspect and written with distinction. (923.142)


This is a revised edition of a standard biography first published in 1935. It has been enlarged to include numerous quotations from Professor Aspinall's edition (1938) of the George IV letters. These quotations confirm Mr. Fulford's original portrait of the King as a person far less raffish and far more talented than is generally supposed. This lucid, reasoned and unbiased biography shows George IV as a keen collector of pictures and furniture, a skilful musician, a patron of town-planning and a vital figure whose good qualities have been insufficiently appreciated. The author gives a sober study of this flamboyant man against an accurate contemporary background. (923.142)


These letters were written by Henry VIII and his wives and range from Katherine of Aragon's moving words from her death-bed to Katherine Parr's concern for her husband during his last campaign in France. In the English printed text the spelling and punctuation have been modernized throughout. The total number of letters is quite small and the book's chief interest lies rather in the facsimiles of the seventeen letters from Henry to Anne Boleyn now in the Vatican Library, and the two in the British Museum which are reproduced here for the first time. The edition provides an interesting biographical commentary. (923.142)


Mr. Hector Bolitho has devoted nineteen years to the study of Queen Victoria and the Prince Consort. This, his final book on the subject, blends the material from his previous biographies with new material from letters and documents discovered at Coburg and Charlottenburg. This new record is welcome and justified and includes several changed estimates of different aspects of the reign. Although the book is called *The Reign of Queen Victoria*, it is essentially a record of the personal lives and characters of the Prince Consort and the Queen rather than a history of those sixty-four years.
By the accumulation of much detail, intelligently and soberly treated, Mr. Bolitho composes convincing portraits of both Victoria and Albert. The latter emerges as a much more significant figure than has generally been recognized. At the same time the author makes us realize that Victoria herself was a great person not only by virtue of her position but also because of the essential quality and integrity of her extraordinary character.

NAPOLÉON'S MEMOIRS. Somerset de Chair (Editor). Faber & Faber, 425. D8. 605 pages. 3 plates. 3 maps. Index.

During his exile at St. Helena, Napoleon dictated his memoirs to two secretaries each of whom published a book separately after his death. This, the first coherent, and consecutive version to appear in Britain, was previously published in a limited edition. The editor has sorted out the two sources, pruned asides, and substituted the first person singular for 'the Emperor' or 'Napoleon' of the original text. Napoleon did not live to complete the account of his career and the only section which he polished is the part dealing with the campaign of Waterloo. The main section of the record runs from the siege of Toulon to the Battle of Marengo, after which there is a large gap until the return from Elba. But this is immaterial for the value of the book lies solely in its revelation of Napoleon's character.


The Professor of History at the University of Utrecht has studied what French historians have said of Napoleon. The result is a scholarly and rewarding contribution to the literature of the Napoleon legend and to the study of French historiography. It is equally fascinating to the general reader. Planned when the author was in Buchenwald concentration camp, this study investigates the many problems presented by Napoleon the man and by the influence of the Napoleon legend; it finds the latter as powerful as the former. Professor Geyl does not pretend to relate the various points of view without submitting them to a judgment of his own, but he does give a most judicial estimate of the Napoleon achievement. This eminent Dutch historian has also written The Netherlands Divided and The Revolt of the Netherlands, 1555–1609.


Frédéric Masson devoted a whole lifetime to the study of the Emperor and built up a tremendous documentation about him. His output was monumental and, although most of his other works on Napoleon have appeared in English editions, this book, dealing with the final phase, has only now been ably translated by Louis B. Frewer, Superintendent of Rhodes House Library, Oxford, and compiler of Bibliography of Historical Writings, 1940–45. Despite certain anti-British assertions and conclusions, in line with the bias of most French St. Helena literature, its publication will be welcomed by students of the Napoleonic epoch and its comprehensive detail will enable them to form a comparative opinion.

Mr. Isaac Deutscher lived in Poland until 1939; he travelled in Russia and published books on that country and on trends in European socialism. Coming to England, he joined in 1942 the staff of the Economist and the Observer for which journals he has since analysed a wide range of European economic and political problems, especially on developments in Russia. His work sets out to give an account of Stalin's life down to 1945-6. It is called a political biography because the author is inclined to study the politics rather than the private affairs of public men and moreover almost no material exists for a private life. It tells the story of a man who began life as the son of a Georgian cobbler and who has risen to play a powerful yet enigmatic role in world affairs. It is based on more than twenty years' examination and comparison of the evidence. Although it is not a history of Bolshevism, virtually half the book is devoted to foreign policy and its inter-connection with the internal evolution of Soviet Russia. The analysis of Stalin's diplomacy towards the end of the war throws light upon subsequent developments in the relations between the U.S.S.R. and the West. The first biography of its subject on a full scale, it is unlikely to be superseded for many years. Mr. Deutscher interprets his material with a fine historical sense, making suggestive use of parallels, and shows a rare objectivity. The book is intended as the first of a biographical trilogy to be completed by a Life of Lenin and a study of Trotsky in Exile.


Particular features of this biography are the use made of hitherto untranslated private correspondence to and from the Chinese President and the fact that his early years are treated with considerably more detail than the period after he had become the acknowledged leader of China. By this method the biographer contrives to give a vivid picture of the man and the moulding of his character. Emphasis is laid on the importance of ancestry in China, and Mr. Hsiung underlines the debt of personality which the young Chiang Kai-Shek owed to family relationships and early training. The book, which is intended for the general reader, has an amplitude of detail and a humanity of comment which combine to give not only a portrait of the man who is its subject, but also a useful picture of his times and setting. Besides a chronological table, the appendages include Chiang Kai-Shek's presidential speech, and other addresses and broadcasts.


Dr. Chaim Weizmann has an international reputation as a man of unquestioned integrity of purpose, as well as a figure of scientific eminence, and recognition of his many qualities has been fittingly expressed in his election as the first President of Israel. His autobiography traces his career from the earliest days at Motol, his birthplace; illuminates the two great motivating influences which throughout his life pulled in different directions—science and Zionism—and records with vivid detail the whole of the Zionist struggle and the inter-related problems of international politics of the period. Dr. Weizmann came into close touch with the world's leading statesmen, with
many of whom he formed ties of friendship, and in these pages one meets among others, Churchill, Roosevelt, Smuts, Balfour, Lloyd George and Allenby. University life in Geneva, Manchester and London; scientific service to the British Government in both world wars, and recollections of such great fellow scientists as Lord Rutherford and Albert Einstein; journeyings in America and Europe, and a tour of the Russian-Jewish communities in Russia during the early years of the century are part of Dr. Weizmann’s story, in which he also makes some important observations on the question of oil interests and world politics. An epilogue takes the narrative up to the proclamation of the State of Israel and its recognition by the United States. The book impresses with its sincerity, its urbanity of style, and the range of experience it records, and must inevitably be taken into account in any consideration of the Jewish race in the modern world.


Mrs. Whitney has already published three distinguished biographies, *Elizabeth Fry, John Woolman, Quaker* and *Geraldine S. Cadbury*. Her latest work, signally skillful, concerns the wife of the second American President (John Adams) and the mother of the sixth (John Quincy Adams). Abigail Adams was an admirable letter-writer (and Mrs. Whitney has drawn freely on her correspondence); she was her husband’s full partner in his participation in national and in Revolutionary matters and she followed him on his diplomatic missions before becoming the President’s lady. Mrs. Adams obviously took considerably more interest in public affairs than her contemporaries, and with close observation and independent judgment. The book offers a straightforward narrative of John Adams’s career; Mrs. Whitney is all for his cause, and Hamilton and Jefferson are cast as the villains.

**MR. PRESIDENT: AN INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN HISTORY.**

Maurice Ashley. *Cape, 21s.* D8. 448 pages. 6 portraits. Select bibliography. Index.

When Maurice Ashley was sent to Washington as an intelligence officer, he decided to teach himself American history by writing a book on the subject. He is a trained historian, well known for his studies of the English seventeenth century. The result is the present volume devoted to biographical sketches of six Presidents, Washington, Jefferson, Jackson, Lincoln, Roosevelt and Wilson, together with an introduction on the evolution of the office of President and an epilogue on some main phases of Anglo-American relations. The biographical sketches are accurate and well proportioned, based on the latest American historical research and admirably written.


*Harrap, 21s.* D8. 470 pages. 64 plates. Genealogical tree. Index.

This is the first of three volumes which will contain all the personal letters of President Roosevelt from his youngest days until the end of his life. This volume contains the correspondence from his first letter written at the age of five until his graduation from Harvard in 1904. It has been presented chronologically and in three main divisions:
Boyhood, Groton and Harvard. Short commentaries before each section give a time- and-place background. Mrs. Eleanor Roosevelt has written a foreword, and her son, Elliott, has edited the letters, contributed an introductory note and explanations where necessary. These early letters, carefully kept and dated by the widowed mother, give the world a remarkable portrait of the young, hale, hearty and carefree Roosevelt, before war, illness and public life had thrust him far from the average privileged youth shown here. This volume portrays an extremely attractive, self-assured, talented and humorous young man, much more keenly interested in people than in ideas. Few great men have so fully documented a beginning in life and his family have shown outstanding faith in publishing these letters, the even more intriguing second and third volumes of which are eagerly awaited.

GEORGE WASHINGTON. A Biography. Vol. I: Young Washington, 1732-1754. Vol. II: Young Washington, 1754-1758. Douglas Southall Freeman. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 185, each volume. M8. 1,050 pages. 25 illustrations. 13 appendices. 8 maps. 2 endpaper maps. Index in Vol. II. This work, originally produced in the United States in 1948, is the first biography to make use of the recently published Washington correspondence. The author begins with a study of the background of life in the Old Dominion of Virginia and the dominance of the land system. In dealing with Washington’s boyhood and youth Dr. Freeman lays emphasis on the personality of Washington’s mother and also on that of the half-brother, Lawrence, to whom he was so devoted. After recounting Washington’s life as a surveyor and his appointment to a commission, he tells of Washington’s development as a strong and tactful commander in early frontier brushes with the Indians, in clashes with an expanding French Empire, and in handling the turbulent and often unreliable colonial troops under him. Volume I ends with Washington’s indignant resignation of his commission as Colonel of the Virginia Regiment in 1754, as the result of the reorganization of the regiment, which would have meant a loss in rank to him. He was then not yet twenty-three years of age. Early in the following year he accepted service on General Braddock’s staff, and the second volume covers the period of his essential military schooling during the French and Indian wars. There are very full and detailed accounts of these campaigns, especially at the Battle of Monongahela where Washington saw his first real action. These volumes are a work of great distinction and contain an immense collection of facts; they will beyond question be a ‘source’. Washington’s final adventure will be described in Volume III.

Statesmen Nobles

PARNELL TO PEARSE: SOME RECOLLECTIONS AND REFLECTIONS. John J. Horgan. Browne & Nolan (Dublin), 15s. D8. 367 pages. 13 plates. Index. This autobiography is a record of Irish affairs as they have presented themselves to an Irishman who, born in 1881, has witnessed the birth of modern Ireland, and who knew both Parnell and Pearse, whose careers were separated by a quarter of a century. That period of germination, with which this book deals, ends with the collapse of the Constitutional movement in 1918. During many years Mr. Horgan took part in Irish politics and was acquainted with many of the principal characters; he holds a decided but temperate point of view, and his personal record is an interesting contribution to the history of modern Ireland.
The life of Lord Robert Cecil has been interwoven with the fabric of English history in a long, varied and distinguished career; at the Bar, in politics and in international affairs. In this autobiography, published in his eighty-fifth year, the main theme of the author's life is related to the background of the political and social changes of the last seventy years. But he gives a charming picture of his parents and of the ancestral home at Hatfield. In office Lord Cecil was a pioneer of the League of Nations and was its chief apostle in England. He has already told this story in his A Great Experiment but a long chapter in this book gives a valuable supplementary account of the League's decline and fall.
(923.242)

In this trilogy of biographical studies Sir Arthur MacNalty discerns a dynamic Churchillian pattern in the lives of three members of the Marlborough family—John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, Lord Randolph Churchill and Winston Spencer Churchill—and sketches a resemblance between their respective careers. The long essay on Winston Churchill includes an outline of events during the six years of world conflict.
(923.242)

Mr. Baring Pemberton's vivid study of William Cobbett (1762-1835), the great Radical reformer and author of Rural Rides, the famous topographical and political survey of England during the earlier years of the nineteenth century, was specially written for this series. Cobbett also wrote The Soldier's Friend, as a result of his experiences in the Army, and for thirty years set an exuberant standard in political journalism as editor of the Weekly Political Register. He was also a redoubtable pamphleteer.
(923.242)

CREEVEY. Edited by John Gore. Murray, 21s. 5D8. 449 pages. Illustrations.
The journals and correspondence of Thomas Creevey (1768-1838) give an excellent account of English political and social life in the late Georgian era. In 1903 a two-volume selection from Creevey's papers, chosen mainly for the light they throw upon nineteenth-century politics, was made by Sir Herbert Maxwell and issued under the title of The Creevey Papers. Creevey's Life and Times (1934), compiled by John Gore, comprised a selection of the papers unused by Sir Herbert Maxwell and chosen to depict the social life of Creevey's day and the part he played in it. The present volume amalgamates the best of these earlier works and presents a portrait of Creevey in both his public and private life.
(923.242)

PREJUDICE AND JUDGMENT. P. J. Grigg. Cape, 1C8. 16s. 447 pages. Index.
Sir James Grigg has been a distinguished Civil Servant. He was Principal Private Secretary to five successive Chancellors of the Exchequer, Chairman of the Board of Inland Revenue, Finance Member of the Government of India, and Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War. From 1942-5 he was Secretary of State for War in the National Government. In this long and important autobiographical narrative he includes descriptions of the more important events in which he has taken part and
appraisements of some of the actors. Amongst the statesmen are Churchill (at many stages of his career), Baldwin, Snowden and Neville Chamberlain; and among the soldiers Alanbrooke, Paget and Montgomery. His book is an intimate contribution to contemporary political history. (923.242)

**MY FRIEND H: JOHN CAM HOBHOUSE.** Michael Joyce. *John Murray, 21s.*

D8. 370 pages. 16 plates. Index.

Young 'Hobby' was the close friend of the poet Lord Byron, a lively companion and a hardy traveller. He was an active reformer and a convinced radical politician who became in later life a dignified and conventional Whig elder statesman. Lord Broughton, as he became at the end of his career, lived from 1786-1869 and was personally concerned in many of the political and social changes which came about during that long span. Despite Hobhouse's very prosaic character, his life and opinions are worth attention and he will always be remembered as a true friend of Byron. This full and careful biography presents a picture of the times, the inner history of several interesting events and a just view of Hobhouse. Mr. Joyce has had access to many private papers and has been able to add to the information already published in Hobhouse's own dull and voluminous Recollections. There are notes on the main sources and on the text. (923.242)

**HAPPY YESTERDAYS.** C. S. Jarvis. *Country Life, 10s.6d.* D8. 184 pages. 32 line drawings by Roly.

In these entertaining reminiscences Major Jarvis, who was Governor of the Sinai Peninsula for thirteen years, shows his robust lively interest in his surroundings whether in England or the Near East. People of all kinds come clearly to his mind from recruits and fellow soldiers to faithful native gardeners. His energy finds outlet in pioneer work in desert car patrols and desert vegetable gardening to supplement the rations. His intellectual interests range from archaeological research to bird migration. A first-hand acquaintance with men and matters stimulates his sense of humour and Roly, his illustrator, reinforces this with amusing effects. (923.242)

**DIPLOMAT IN PEACE AND WAR.** Sir Hugh Knatchbull-Hugessen. *Murray, 18s.* D8. 280 pages. 4 plates. 23 pen and ink drawings by the author. Index.

Sir Hugh Knatchbull-Hugessen has made a modest record, lightly written, of his career. During forty years in the Foreign Service, Sir Hugh was Minister in Persia when Reza Shah was in power; he was Ambassador in China during the war with Japan, in Turkey during World War II where he played a leading part in the long negotiations with that country about entering the war, and in Brussels in the early stages of the dynastic dispute. The author also discusses the function of diplomacy and the qualities of a good envoy. The ambassador's skillful sketches adorn a very readable text and his humour tempers gravity with amusing verse. (923.242)


Miss Gibb has already made a reputation as a scholar by her biography of Sir Thomas Fairfax. Now she has searched all the records on Lt.-Col. John Lilburne (1614-57) with industry and sympathy and has painted an admirable portrait of a brave and original
man. Dr. Gooch said of him that he was the most popular person in the days of the Commonwealth. Yet students have had to wait until now for the first biography of the acknowledged leader of the Christian and political democrats known as the Levellers. But the gap is now very competently filled; this book is excellently documented, principally in footnotes, and is a valuable socio-political study as well as a biography which catches something of the sincerity of its subject.


A biography of George Ambrose Lloyd (1879–1941) who became Lord Lloyd of Dolobran in 1925, and who was in turn Governor of Bombay, High Commissioner of Egypt, Chairman of the British Council (1937–41) and Secretary of State for the Colonies. It is a clear account of a remarkable career, with many quotations from Lord Lloyd's letters and diaries, which incidentally throws an interesting light on the political history of the period between the two world wars. 'Lord Lloyd,' says Mr. Winston Churchill, 'was a man of high ability, energy and industry, a high-minded and exceptionally gifted and experienced public servant.'


Miss C. V. Wedgwood is one of the leading younger English historians. Her special field is seventeenth-century Europe. She has written the standard work in English on The Thirty Years' War and the best biography of William the Silent. This life of Thomas Wentworth, Earl Strafford (1593–1641), skilfully planned and impeccably written, was first published in 1935, re-issued in the Bedford Historical Series in 1938, and is now reprinted. It distinguishes scrupulously between the political ambitions and the natural impulses of this bewildering character who was ultimately betrayed by his own qualities and failings. The administrative efficiency Wentworth built up perished within a year of his death; political theory was to him only a basis for practice. In political history he must go for ever unjustified, for his career reflects equal discredit on Charles I, whom he served until the King abandoned him, and on the House of Commons, which executed him. Miss Wedgwood has a clear historical insight and sound judgment. Her material has been industriously collected and the study is admirably documented, the authorities being set out in an exactly classified bibliography.


An excellent autobiography from a man with a distinguished record of public service who, from 1920 onwards, held a succession of important posts as President of the Board of Trade, Colonial Secretary, Air Minister, and Resident Minister in West Africa. Lord Swinton knows how to write, and the selection and arrangement of his material are exemplary. His recollections are confined to his public life and constitute an important contribution to the history of the times.


Joseph Toole was born in 1887 into a poor Irish family living in Manchester. Largely self-educated, he became in due course a journalist, a Labour member of Parliament.
and, later on, Lord Mayor of Manchester. His daughter here describes his amazing career both in business and politics, and rightly claims that he was a ‘character’ of characters. The details of his home life, enlivened by numerous anecdotes, show what an intensely vital man he was.


George Villiers was reputedly the richest and most handsome man of his age. He was renowned as courtier, wit, politician and dramatist. He was the ‘Zimri’ of Dryden’s political satire Absalom and Achitophel, Butler’s ‘Duke of Bucks’, Pope’s ‘Great Villiers’—a type of the satirist. He was a favourite of the London mob, and one of the chief figures in the Cabal Ministry and in the Country Party in the days of the Titus Oates Plot. The only previous full-length life is that by Lady Burghclere (1903). Miss Chapman, a distinguished novelist, writes both carefully with historical learning and vividly with psychological insight and wit as she follows the career of this brilliant virtuoso against a freshly drawn Restoration background.


An English translation of the two volumes on Mirabeau which Mme. Vallentin published in Paris in 1946. The biographer of Leonardo da Vinci here gives the reader a well-constructed, sympathetic, objective account of one of the most complex characters of the eighteenth century. This biography of the great French writer and statesman, whose influence on the French Revolution was decisive, is of considerable merit as a work of literature and of first-rate historical importance. Mme. Vallentin unfolds her long story with such skill that one can understand much better than previously his fascinating private life and his stirring public life.


Miss Wedgwood, whose command of this period as a biographer and as an historian is well known, offers a scholarly and accurate introduction to the study of Richelieu. Her lucid little book is not so much a discussion of problem and period as a biography of Richelieu the courtier, diplomat, and administrator. Richelieu’s sincere but practical religion is also analysed. Her achievement was to strengthen the French monarchy by centralizing the administration and to assert the national power, making way for the long domination of France over Europe. The character of the French people owed much to the work of Richelieu, which is here sympathetically assessed.


Ferdinand Gregorovius (1821–91) was a German poet and historian, whose chief work was the History of the City of Rome in the Middle Ages (1856–71). This biography is really
a leisurely excursus on the chapter on Alexander VI in that work, and it is of literary as well as of historical importance. The author has collected his documents as a scholar but interpreted them as a narrative poet. Against the background of the Italian Renaissance civilization he portrays one of its most elusive characters, Lucrezia Borgia, and also the Borgia Pope, Cesare his son, the Duke Alfonso of Ferrara, and many of the courtiers, writers and artists of the time. The comprehensive collection of plates, reproduced from original photographs, depicts buildings, paintings, and sculptures and gives a varied view of Renaissance life in Rome and in Ferrara.

MAHATMA GANDHI: AN INTERPRETATION. E. Stanley Jones. Hodder & Stoughton, 7s.6d. L.Post 8. 208 pages.

An attempt at a Christian assessment of the significance of the life and work of the great Indian leader, by a missionary who had many personal contacts with Gandhi. In addition to biographical material, there is an examination of Gandhi's method and an attempt to expound it as a method of Christian witness in the modern world. Mr. Jones is also the author of the famous Christ of the Indian Road.


This, the latest English biography of Gandhi, is in three separate sections. The first, Gandhi's parentage and early years, is by Mr. Polak, a lifelong associate who was articled as a solicitor to Gandhi in Johannesburg in 1905. He can therefore write at first hand about his work in South Africa. Mr. Brailsford writes about the middle years, 1915-39, as a Socialist and advocate of Indian independence. Lord Pethick-Lawrence, Secretary of State for India in 1945, writes on India during the last war, the Cripps offer, and the 1946 Cabinet Mission of which he was leader. All the authors can therefore speak with authority. There is a foreword by Mrs. Sarojini Naidu.


The autobiography of this famous American carries his life up to 1757. This edition, re-set in a slightly different form from that of 1905, includes a newly compiled index to the Autobiography and to Mr. Macdonald's valuable supplementary account of Franklin's life and work up to his death in 1790. Franklin was taken from school at the age of ten to work in his father's shop and was thereafter self-educated. Printer and journalist in his teens, he prospered so that he was able to retire at an age of little over forty. Meanwhile he had become famous as a moralist with Poor Richard's Almanac and had won himself renown in his scientific pursuits by identifying electricity and by inventing the Franklin stove, the lightning-rod and the harmonica. He was a great public figure in the life of Pennsylvania which, through his efforts, got municipal cleansing, a hospital, a police force and fire brigade and a subscription library. He was chosen as envoy to London and to Paris and did not finish his diplomatic career until he was seventy-nine. This handy volume gives an excellent compact outline of his life; to explore the detailed sources in his letters and memoranda readers should consult Carl Van Doren's edition of the Autobiographical Writings (Cresset Press, 1947).
THE MEMOIRS OF CORDELL HULL. 2 VOLS. Hodder & Stoughton, 50s.

These memoirs embrace the whole life story of Cordell Hull. Divided into four parts, Volume I tells of his early days in a log cabin in Tennessee, from his birth in 1871 to 1933 when he became Secretary of State; and of his career from 1933-5, from 1935-9, and from 1939-41. Volume II, also in four parts, covers: 1941, 'The Year of War'; 1942-3, 'Diplomacy in War'; 1944, 'The Last Year'; and 1939-45 'Peace and After'. The inside story of American policy during peace and war is unfolded as a narrative and not as an official record, the writer giving the substance of conversations and documents rather than the actual words. He tells of his resignation at the age of seventy-three, when a very ill man, having spent half as long again as anyone in history as Secretary of State, during the most crucial periods in the life of the nation. The aim of this man, who had been largely instrumental in establishing the 'good neighbour' principle among the twenty-one American Republics, was for good-neighbourliness among the nations of the world, and the importance of his contribution was recognized by the award to him of the first post-war Nobel Peace Prize for 1945.

(923.273)

ON ACTIVE SERVICE IN PEACE AND WAR. Henry L. Stimson and

This book is not an autobiography; it is an account of the public service of the American statesman, Mr. Henry Stimson, written by Mr. McGeorge Bundy in close association with his principal. Considerably more than half the book is rightly devoted to his years of office as United States Secretary for War during the Second World War. Of this part, the record of the international discussions of Allied grand strategy leading up to the invasions of North Africa and North-West Europe is probably the most interesting and important. From the beginning of these talks in 1942 the Americans persistently emphasized the prominence of the cross-Channel attack, and the book makes clear their determination to press their point to the utmost. The decision to use the atomic bomb against the Japanese is traced in detail, and the current difficulties with Russia with their probable future development are frankly described. Among the other periods of American diplomatic history included in the book are the naval disarmament conferences of 1930 and the Far Eastern crisis in 1931 when Japan occupied South Manchuria. This set of personal memoirs is an important contribution to the records of the Second World War and United States diplomacy.

(923.273)

THE LIFE AND TIMES OF SIR JULIUS VOGEI. R. M. Burdon. Caxton
Press (Christchurch, New Zealand), 17s.6d. D8. 236 pages. Bibliography.

The life of New Zealand's most picturesque Colonial Treasurer and Prime Minister (1835-99). Emigrating in his youth from London to Australia he found his way, after business and journalistic experience, to Otago, New Zealand, where a successful newspaper career was the immediate prelude to political life. As Colonial Treasurer he was the originator of the public works and immigration schemes of the 1870s, the latter giving the largest planned addition to the country's population so far. He laid the foundation of Government Enterprise by establishing the Government Life Insurance and Public Trust offices and was an early but unsuccessful advocate of women's franchise. Two chapters deal with Vogel's encouragement of British expansion in the Pacific. This lively account of the life of a public-spirited gambler and

Sir Edmund Barton (1849-1920) was successively barrister, New South Wales politician, Queen's Counsel, first Prime Minister of the Commonwealth of Australia, and High Court Judge. The effective federation of the Australian States was his consuming interest both before and after 1901. It has been said that Parkes laid the foundations but Barton raised and perfected the edifice and this is the impression left after reading Mr. Reynolds's book, over half of which is devoted to Barton's association with that national issue. The biographical notes on Barton's contemporaries in the appendix enable the book to be read with understanding by those not already familiar with the Australian political leaders of the time.


The story of Governor Stirling is essentially that of the founding of the State of Western Australia. From his determination in 1829 came the Swan River Settlement and, as the first Governor, 1831-8, he left a well-founded Colony. This is a very readable biography, with many references to contemporary sources.

Financiers


The Norwich Union Insurance Societies have been associated with the Bignolds for so long that the names are almost inseparably linked. Sir Robert Bignold has now set down the story beginning with Thomas Bignold, his great-great grandfather who wrote in 1783 'There is nothing that is insurable', and carrying it through five generations against the background of the civic life of Norwich. This fascinating story of inherited business flair sheds many interesting sidelights on English social history.


These two memoirs which Lord Keynes, the distinguished economist, desired to be published after his death (1946) were written to be read to a small group of his intimate friends, who, in turn, contributed memoirs of their own for the delectation of the company. As the English financial representative on the Supreme Economic Council during the Peace Conference in Paris, 1919, Lord Keynes met Dr. Melchior, leader of the German financial delegation. The first memoir analyses the character, lives and policies of the men responsible for continuing the food-blockade of Germany, 1919, outlines Keynes's judgment of such a policy and his part in combating it, and
recalls 'the curious intimacies and strange passages of experience' that the author had with Dr. Melchior. In the second memoir Lord Keynes re-examines his beliefs and those of his closest friends when they were undergraduates at Cambridge, 1902. It resulted from the hostility of D. H. Lawrence towards the beliefs of the Keynes circle. The style of these memoirs is intimate and often witty, the judgments sincere and direct, and much of the matter is historically important.


When Pierpoint Morgan died in 1913, his will disposed of an estate estimated at 68 million dollars apart from his art collection valued at anywhere up to an additional 50 millions. The Pujo investigation of 1912 discovered that Morgan and his partners and associates held 341 directorships in 112 American corporations. This financial empire was largely his private creation. He reorganized America's railroads, he helped to weld the steel industry into a single unit, and by his bold personal intervention he saved the tottering credit of the United States Treasury. Mr. Allen conveys admirably the feverish atmosphere of the crises which Morgan resolved—the Gold Panic of 1895 and the Bank Panic of 1907. Then an American hero, he afterwards became something of a bogey. His biographer sees Morgan as a man 'great in character and force whose immense influence was in many respects salutary', although 'he represented a trend in the direction of economic affairs which had to be altered for the good of the country'. This study on the whole presents the case for Morgan sensibly and in a lucid and informative manner. Mr. Allen is the author of The Lords of Creation, a financial history, and Only Yesterday, a record of the nineteen-twenties.

Lawyers


In this volume the author, a distinguished member of the Irish Bar, recalls memories and traditions of the legal profession in Ireland over a long period of years. It contains many legal anecdotes delightfully recounted and sidelights on Irish politics as well as on the practice of the law at which he was himself so successful. Names of the great in law and politics who were the author's friends and colleagues occur throughout the book, which is more than just a volume of legal reminiscences—it includes much of historical value. It was first published in 1939 and this re-issue will be welcomed.


Thomas Erskine, described as 'one of the most enlightened men of his times' (1750–1823), was a Scotsman who joined the English bar, became a celebrated advocate, a Member of Parliament, and eventually Lord Chancellor of England. This account of his life, written by an American lawyer, was first published in America. It is not only a biography of an outstanding advocate and judge but an historical account of the times in which Erskine lived and rose to fame. It is the period of Edmund Burke, Pitt, Fox, Sheridan, the treason trials of George III's reign, the Regency in England, the trial of Queen Caroline, the French Revolution. The book's refreshing style makes it entertaining as well as instructive to read. A vast amount of research has gone into its compilation.
AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF SIR PATRICK HASTINGS. Heinemann, 15s. D8.
302 pages. Illustrations. Index.

Sir Patrick Hastings, K.C., is a man of many interests and wide experience. He is not only a distinguished advocate but a successful playwright and, for a time, he turned to politics. He served in the South African war and in the Royal Air Force during the Second World War. His autobiography tells the story of a home life where the family fortunes fluctuated violently, early struggles to make a living, nightly theatrical journalism, and difficulties to be overcome by a young barrister without money or influence—a story of courage and perseverance ultimately crowned with success. Although he achieved the high office of Attorney-General he was not happy in the House of Commons and it was no real hardship when illness forced his resignation from Parliament. He regarded the theatre as his second profession, but the law was his first love and it is for his advocacy and ability as a lawyer that his name will live. Throughout the book runs a vein of humour making the story, already absorbing in itself, a delight to read.

Army Navy Civil Service


Russell Pasha—his familiar title—is a household word in the East. As Commandant of the Cairo Police and Director of the Egyptian Central Narcotics Intelligence Bureau he served the Egyptian Government—to be exact thirty-two Egyptian Governments—for forty-four years. His fame is mainly associated with the suppression of the drug traffic, but he also established the Sudanese Camel Corps Police and has been concerned in all the ceaseless political troubles and unrest during this period. His memoirs, therefore, are not only entertaining but of historical value, whilst his stories of police work, snake charmers, and drug smugglers are good entertainment.

339 pages. 3 maps. Indexes.

Sir Alan Burns, son and grandson of Colonial administrators, entered the Colonial Civil Service in the Leeward Islands (his birthplace) in 1905. Since then he has served in Nigeria, the Bahamas, British Honduras, the Gold Coast (in the last two cases as Governor) and as Assistant Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies. He is now a member of the United Nations Trusteeship Council. In this autobiography he tells the story of his colonial service up to the time of his retirement in 1947, combining with his narrative of events comments on the work of Colonial administration. In a concluding chapter he makes suggestions for certain improvements in the conditions of service, and advocates the replacement of Colonial Executive Councils by smaller and more specialized bodies.


When the author, as boy in 1917, was the sole survivor of a torpedoed merchant ship he was headed for the astonishing career of adventure told in this book. His seafaring exploits are not the whole story, for he was in the Royal Constabulary in the early 1920s and an officer in the Palestine Police in 1928. From the outbreak of the Second World War till he was demobilized in 1945 he was a naval officer in the Near East,
with an incredible variety of duties that never came amiss and that called for the
resource and daring that mark the incidents in this part of the book. It is not only the
unusual events and emergencies in his experience but Douglas Duff’s method of
dealing with them that gives zest and spirit to the whole story. Though essentially a
man of action, the author displays in this vivid narrative a shrewd wit and an informed
observation of men and affairs.


Index.

In this book of reminiscences a famous admiral looks back on a long and varied career.
The author kept a journal on which this detailed and authoritative book is based,
which, he says, ‘is not an account of the workings of the mind and conscience but a
record of action and incident since I was twenty-one’. He has much of interest to say
about his early days at home and at sea; of the many ships in which he served and
commanded; of service in the 1914–18 war as Commander of Cruiser Squadrons and
in command in the Aegean; of his work as Deputy Chief of Naval Staff; and of his
last appointment as Commander-in-Chief at Portsmouth. Few sailors have a longer
naval tradition than Admiral Fremantle, for his great-grandfather, a personal friend
of Lord Nelson, commanded H.M.S. Neptune at Trafalgar.


6 appendices. Index.

Beginning his autobiography with a brief account of his early years before he was
commissioned in the Royal Engineers in 1909, General Martel quickly comes to the
First World War and to the development of armoured warfare. As one of the first
officers in the new Tank Corps, now part of the Royal Armoured Corps, he played a
prominent part in the evolution of the tank and later, at the Christchurch Experimen-
tal Station, he produced a large number of vehicles which he personally designed.
Between the wars he worked unceasingly for the rapid expansion of mechanized war-
fare and for a period was an instructor in the subject at the Staff College, Quetta. After
service in India and the Middle East, he attended the Russian manoeuvres in 1936. On
the formation of the Royal Armoured Corps in 1940 he was appointed its first Com-
mander and held office during the great growth of armoured forces. As Head of the
British Military Mission to Russia in 1943 he met with much personal, but little
official, success. General Martel treats all these phases of his service in detail and con-
cludes his personal story with the following chapters: Special Formations and Machines;
The Situation at the end of the War; Could we have won sooner?; The Army
provocative’, has a strong application to the last three chapters, which should stimu-
late thought on the future. This is to be expected from an early disciple of that ad-
vanced military writer, General Fuller.

THE DURABLE MONUMENT: HORATIO NELSON. Sir W. M. James.

Longmans, Green, 155. D8. 320 pages. 6 portraits. 3 maps. 4 plans. Index.
For eighteen months during the recent war, Admiral Sir William James lived in Nelson’s
cabin in the Victory and, having himself served as a young officer in a barque-rigged
corvette, he is able to recapture a great deal of the atmosphere in which Nelson lived and worked. Admiral James noted down from time to time his reflections on the character of the great sailor, relying on Nelson's own letters, letters written to him and accounts of his life on board ship and at Merton by credible witnesses. Rejecting the unsubstantiated elements in the mass of legend, Admiral James has now expanded these notes into a biography which concentrates on restoring proportion to the naval side of the story and refutes conclusively assertions that Nelson was not a seaman of outstanding skill. There have been several recent biographies of Nelson, including the outstanding one by Carola Oman (1947); this one is particularly valuable for its competent naval perspective. (923.542)


Sir Owen Morshead's Pepys is abridged from the complete text edited by Wheatley and published in ten volumes in 1893–9. The original diary remained unpublished for over a hundred years after Pepys's death, when it appeared in a severely abridged version in 1854. The Diary is probably the most artless example of self-revelation in literature, and its very frankness has led later readers to regard its author as merely self-indulgent and frivolous, a view which has only comparatively recently been contradicted by researches into his important work at the Navy Office. Pepys's most marked characteristics were his astonishing physical energy and his industry; he lived his seventy years at a pace which must have broken a man not endowed with quite unusual strength. The Diary covers the period from his twenty-seventh year to his thirty-sixth. From then on he had many years to live as a devoted civil servant. His Diary, unique in the literature of the world, not only presents a remarkable psychological study but throws much light upon the history and manners of his time. (923.542)


The Years of Peril, first published in 1935, is the second of Arthur Bryant's four volumes on Pepys, a work among the best of English biographies. The first volume described the crowded familiar background of the Diary years; this presents Pepys as the rising Admiralty servant who was creating the English naval machine which ultimately gave his country the dominion of the seas. These fourteen years, from 1669–83, are amongst the most exciting of his life—the period of the Titus Oates plot, and of other events in a chain of conspiracy which finally enveloped Pepys and sent him to the Tower as a prisoner of State before final rehabilitation. The material for these post-Diary years has proved not less but more extensive and consists very largely of unknown papers which Dr. Bryant himself discovered, widely scattered and unarranged. Amongst these was a hitherto unknown diary. From this research the author has constructed a magnificent portrait and a sweeping survey of the mid-Restoration scene. (923.542)


This biography of Francis Yeats-Brown, soldier, airman, author and journalist, is written by his cousin, Sir Evelyn Wrench. As a soldier Yeats-Brown, who died in
1944, saw service with the Indian Army before 1914, and his deep attachment to India’s fighting men, reflected in his book *Bengal Lancer*, was gained mainly on the North-West Frontier. His experiences in the First World War included capture and imprisonment by the Turks. In the recent war he took a commission again and toured camps in India and battlefields in Burma for the purpose of writing about India’s contribution to the struggle. He came into contact in later life with many diverse characters, including Mahatma Gandhi, the Duke of Windsor, Lawrence of Arabia and Somerset Maugham. He was a keen student of Eastern life and thought and contributed works on Yoga. The author has reproduced many of Yeats-Brown’s letters and notes. (923.542)

**Welfare Worker**


This account of devoted work and service in the Quaker cause should appeal to all those who are interested in social welfare. Mrs. Cadbury spent her energies particularly on the prevention and treatment of juvenile delinquency: she agitated successfully for the establishment of remand homes, open-air schools and hostels, and brought to her work as a magistrate considerable wisdom and understanding. In 1935 she was elected Vice-President of the International Association of Children’s Courts Judges, and two years later became a Dame Commander of the Order of the British Empire. (923.6)

**Educationalists**


These ‘memories of Cheshire, Lancashire and Oxford, 1874–1898’ are Sir Ernest Barker’s account of his experiences at a village school, at Manchester Grammar School and at Balliol College, Oxford. His story is presented here as a piece of social history and shows ‘something of the social background and of the social opportunities for education and the growth of the mind of one who was born and grew up in a cottage in a Cheshire village during the last quarter of the nineteenth century’. Thus began the distinguished career of a scholar who was to become Professor of Political Science and Fellow of Peterhouse, Cambridge, and the author of many outstanding books on political thought. (923.742)


A brief biography of Sir Philip Hartog, an educationist of world-wide reputation who died in 1947. Lady Hartog tells of his early struggles, his great part in organizing London University after his appointment as Academic Registrar in 1903, and his large share in starting the School of Oriental Studies. Three chapters follow on his educational work in India, where he became in 1920 the first Vice-Chancellor of the new University of Dacca. Sir Philip’s writings on educational subjects are well known, and
include *The Writing of English* which appeared first in 1907, and *An Examination of Examinations*. His last years were devoted to the promotion of educational research, and he will be specially remembered as a forceful critic of the School Certificate examination and as the leader of a campaign for the better teaching of English in schools.

(923.742)


Compiled from diaries kept faithfully for over seventy years, this story of the life of the virtual founder and first Mistress of Westfield College, now a women's college of the University of London, illustrates the struggle for women's higher education towards the end of the nineteenth century. The author read history at Westfield College while Miss Maynard was Mistress, and later had her first experience as lecturer there at her invitation. The author knew Miss Maynard from this time to the end of her life and she has written an interesting study of a powerful personality, 'outwardly confident and successful, torn within by conflicts, wholly dedicated to religion, schooled to serenity at last'.

(923.742)

**CORNISH YEARS.** Anne Treeneer. *Cape*, 12s.6d. lC8. 284 pages.

Miss Treeneer here follows up the delightful account of her childhood in Cornwall which she gave us in *Schoolhouse in the Wind* with reminiscences of her matureer years. She describes how she took to teaching for a living, her period of training, her enjoyment of the free pathways of knowledge opening up to her, her introduction to the delights of literature, in which she later specialized, her various teaching posts. From time to time she abandoned teaching to devote herself to learning. The award of the William Noble Fellowship of Liverpool University gave rise to her book, *The Sea in English Literature*. Two years at Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, gave her the opportunity to develop her interest in the author of *Arabia Deserta* which led to her biography of him, *Charles M. Doughty*, before she returned again to teaching. Miss Treeneer is an expressive writer who knows the value of discipline. There is sureness of touch in her portraits of friends, colleagues and acquaintances, and she has some pertinent things to say about teaching and teachers. Her skill with words draws the reader as a participant into her happy family life and her keen, insatiable delight in the beauty of her native county, descriptions of which form the background to her book.

(923.742)


This is the first study in English of St. Jean Baptiste de la Salle, the great French seventeenth-century pioneer in education, who abandoned a promising ecclesiastical career to undertake the education of the poor. He inaugurated the first training colleges, for secular as well as religious teachers, and founded a religious teaching order which is today the largest in the world. His writings on education have become classics, and many of his methods anticipated modern systems to an astonishing degree. He was the first person to introduce secondary schools of a non-classical type and reformatory schools. The author is himself a member of the de la Salle order, and has based his study on original research into unpublished documents in the Colleges of the
Institute in various parts of Great Britain, in Paris, and in the Vatican Archives. The greater part of the book deals with the events of de la Salle's lifetime, but the last few chapters trace the development of the order up to the present day, particularly in its relation to Catholic education generally.


In the chaos of the early years of the Russian Revolution gangs of homeless children lived lives of bandits and outlaws in the cities and countryside of Russia. One of the first tasks of the régime was the recovery of these children, their education and conversion to responsible citizenship. Most famous of all pioneers in this work was Anton Simeonovitch Makarenko. He overcame the physical poverty of his surroundings, the ignorance and hooliganism of his charges, and, most difficult of all, continual opposition from his superiors. This story of his life and achievement is not only an interesting study in methods of education, but a fascinating account of a really remarkable personality.

(923.747)

Pioneers


For twenty-five years the author, heir to a long family tradition of pioneering in the River Plate region, was the administrator of vast estates and virgin concessions in the hinterlands of Paraguay, Argentina, and Brazil, in the fertile, remote and unknown upper waters of the rivers Paraná and Paraguay, and reaching into Matto Grosso and the 'Green Hell' of Bolivia. His annual tour of inspection, a gruelling trip into inaccessible and viciously obstructive country, afforded him the welcome opportunity of observing the Guarani and Lengua Indians, the abundant flora, and pestiferous insect-life. This is the happy memoir of a tough, adventurous and resourceful man, who relished his experiences, the abundant opportunities for fishing and shooting, the wild life and scenery around him. His exuberant descriptions of them, and the modest record of his fruitful pioneering in the often ruthless and disappointing Gran Chaco, impart unfailing interest to his book.

(923.842)


Captain Light (1740-94), after a short period in the Royal Navy, engaged in a mercantile career, and in 1765 sailed for the East, where he spent most of the rest of his life. He secured trading concessions for the East India Company from the King of Kedah, and it was through his efforts that, in 1786, a British settlement was established on the island of Penang. In his capacity of first Superintendent of the settlement, he ruled with considerable ability until his death. This, the first adequate biography, is written by a former Unofficial Member of the Federal Council of the Federated Malay States.

(923.842)


With the passing of the deep-sea square-rig ships and the coastal schooners, the barge
is the last representative of commercial craft driven by sail. The boom-rigged barges have all gone but the sprit-sailed ones still hold their own in the Thames Estuary trade. This book is the personal story of a Bagemaster who sailed from London River to the East Coast ports and sometimes down the English Channel. Beginning with his days in a schooner when he was nearly wrecked off Ireland, he tells of his life, first as a mate and then as a master, in barges during peace and war. Peaceful and turbulent passages, storms in the North Sea, and idle periods due to calm or lack of cargo, are simply yet graphically told. The writer flavours these accounts with many interesting details about barges and the routine life of the crew. With a total of only three men, and sometimes two, to handle and maintain a heavily laden barge set with mainsail, foresail, topsail and gib and fitted with leeboards, the life is hard, healthy and frequently hazardous. The author has done well by his subject and provides a worthy addition to the bibliography of sailing ships and the sea.


The history of the establishment of the postal mail service to India is, unavoidably, a biography also of Thomas Waghorn, R.N., who devoted the major part of his career and all his resources to this end. By creating an overland service from the Mediterranean to the Red Sea he blazed the trail for the later Suez Canal. Like many innovators, he received little recognition in his own day, but this is a worthy record of a great pioneer.

Explorers Travellers

BAKER OF THE NILE. Dorothy Middleton. Falcon Press, 12s.6d. M8.

280 pages. 17 illustrations. 2 maps. Bibliography. Index.

Sir Samuel White Baker (1821–1893) was one of the outstanding explorers of the Victorian era. After eight years in Ceylon, he won fame by his expeditions to the Nile tributaries of Abyssinia and to the Albert Nyanza in the 1860s. He was later commissioned by the Khedive of Egypt to suppress the slave trade in the Sudan, and in his latter years, though less adventurous, he travelled extensively and took a keen interest in the affairs of the Middle East. The biography, the first for over fifty years, is compiled largely from Baker's own writings—the illustrations, too, are mainly from his books—but it draws also on other published sources and on family papers.


45 half-tone illustrations and frontispiece. Index.

An abridgement of her earlier two-volume autobiography (Gypsy in the Sun, 1946, and Appointment with Destiny, 1946) this book provides the reader with a summary of the remarkable excursions and encounters in the last quarter century of the indefatigable world traveller whose heritage has been "a disbelief in the word "impossible"". From Palestine and Syria in 1920, Mrs. Forbes's journeyings range over Europe, Asia, Africa, the U.S.S.R., North, South and Central America, and in her pages may be met most of the outstanding world personalities of the period, kings and statesmen, patriots and dictators. Early conversations with Hitler and Mussolini; a sojourn in Russia during the trial in 1933 of the British engineers; a visit to Devil's Island; adventures in Soviet Central Asia—these are but a few of the episodes recorded in Mrs. Forbes's characteristically vivid Odyssey.

Among other fantastic adventures, Waterton climbed to the top of St. Peter's in Rome and left his gloves on the lightning conductor; at the express invitation of the Pope, he then returned to remove them. His travels included some remarkable journeys into the interior of Latin America. His best known work is his Wanderings in South America (1825); Mr. Aldington describes his writings as 'a farrago of natural history, prejudices, personal adventures, Latin tags, exhortations to the reader, private crochets, excellent pieces of description and observation'. 'Waterton, eccentric and exceptional as he was, was an Englishman of the English... In him we touch the country gentleman, the sportsman, the naturalist, the traveller, the "character", and the last survivor—or very nearly the last—of the Jacobite Catholic so dear to Walter Scott'. A study of charm and humour by a distinguished novelist, poet and critic. (923.942)


D8. 384 pages. 7 plates. 2 maps. Index.

Mr. Bishop is head of the Department of Romance Literature at Cornell University, New York, and his works include biographies of Ronsard and Pascal, poetry and criticism. Professor Allen Nevins has written of this book (published in America in 1948 and now first published in Great Britain): 'This compact, graphically written biography, uniting literary grace with scholarly accuracy and completeness, provides a means of knowing both the man and his writings. It is one of its virtues that it draws so heavily on Champlain's own writings that it is an abstract of them as well as a history of the great adventurer himself'. Samuel de Champlain (1567-1635), French explorer and first French governor of Canada, had the wide-ranging intellectual curiosity of the Renaissance in addition to his basic passion for discovery. Champlain was not merely an adventurer but a colonizer who is justly called the Father of Canada. He discerned the necessity for careful attention to agriculture and other economic factors. In the course of his twelve voyages, he explored the St. Lawrence, founded Quebec, discovered Lake Champlain, established a thriving fur trade and made a trading settlement at Montreal. (923.944)


Paper bound.

Nansen was explorer, statesman, author, scientist and humanitarian; this straightforward, objective account (first published in 1932) deals carefully with each side of a man whose thought and personality deserve close study. It is based chiefly upon Nansen's own books from which there are many quotations. He was an arctic explorer of genius who defied tradition in his expedition across Greenland in 1888 and in the Fram during 1893-6. Between 1896 and 1914 he was engaged in scientific research. Meanwhile this great man played an increasing part in European constructive achievement. After 1918 he gave himself entirely to humanitarian work and to the League of Nations. This work included the repatriation of half a million prisoners of war and the Nansen Passport which saved the lives of thousands of refugees and paved the way to new homes for them. His efforts for peace were recognized by the award of the Nobel Prize in 1923. Mr. E. E. Reynolds has also written the official biography of Lord Baden-Powell (1942). (923.948)

An account of the fifty-seven years which the author has spent among the Eskimos in the north of Alaska, within the Arctic Circle. It was in 1883 that Mr. Brower, then a young American seaman on a whaler, first saw Point Barrow, the white population of which had mounted in 1940 to ten women, nine men and six children. He gives telling descriptions of the Alaskan whaling industry and of his later life as fur trapper, fur trader, collector of archaeological remains, coastguard and finally as Government official. (923-973)

Scientists


Van der Byl, the creator of ISCOR (Iron and Steel Corporation) and an outstanding Director-General of Supplies in the last war, died in 1949. Completed before his death, this biography comprises a popularly written account of his childhood and subsequent career in Germany and the United States. Van der Byl epitomized the rapid development of his country's natural and scientific resources, and combined the qualities of a first-class technician and administrator with those of a practical visionary. This is the first biography of a South African scientist to be published, and there is a Foreword by General Smuts. (925)


The biography of a Cornish printer who became an outstanding figure in New Zealand nineteenth-century science. On missionary journeys in the North Island he made extensive botanical collections and wrote widely on Maori life and custom. Suspended by his Church for forty years he entered politics and later returned to his scientific pursuits. An unusual and fascinating personality, the friend and life-long correspondent of Sir J. D. Hooker, his interests give this book a value for historians of science. (925)

AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF CHARLES DARWIN. Reprint. Watts, 2s.6d. F8. 160 pages. 2 appendices by Sir Francis Darwin. (The Thinker's Library)

Charles Darwin (1809-82), whose Origin of Species marked an epoch in science and thought, wrote this story of his life down to 1876 for his children. He opens with tales of boyhood tricks and habits, and his lack of appreciation of academic studies both at school and university. Although his proverbial passion for truth and his modesty allow Darwin no forecasting of his great career, yet his zest for collecting, his interest in marine zoology and certain unusual phenomena can be seen as significant portents. His appointment as naturalist to the Beagle on its world voyage is shown as determining his career and as the greatest educative experience of his life. His work during that time (1831-6) displays unremitting application and, especially in his work on Coral Reefs, deductive powers of a high order. On his return he began his twenty years' work on his Origin of Species, which, with other scientific work, was carried on at Downe in Kent. The appendices by his son, Sir Francis Darwin, giving reminiscences
of his father's everyday life and dealing with Darwin's attitude to religion, complete a picture of a great thinker, kindly, humorous and modest, labouring against continual ill health to establish scientific truth.

(925)


A biography of the famed French Canadian botanist, founder of the Botanical Gardens of Montreal, a man gifted in literature as well as in science. The author, himself a biographer and historian of some stature in Quebec, treats his subject factually, and attempts no analysis of personality.

(925.8)


'Whose erudite works on the flora of Australia have secured him immortal fame amongst the renowned phytologists of the nineteenth century' is a phrase inscribed on the gravestone memorial, in the St. Kilda (Melbourne) Cemetery, of Baron Sir Ferdinand von Mueller. This eminent Australian botanist, a fellow of the Royal Society of London at the age of thirty-six, achieved an international reputation as both explorer and botanist and his name was given to mountains, rivers, and other geographical features in Australia, New Zealand, Antarctica, South America and other parts of the world. In this book the author presents a memorial to Mueller the man—as distinct from Mueller the botanist. Using all the available information and addressing herself to the general reader, Mrs. Willis endeavours to show Mueller's character, its weakness and its strength.

(925.8)

Doctors


Sir Wilfred Grenfell (1865-1940), the famous British doctor and missionary, has long been recognized as one of the outstanding personalities in the development of Labrador and Newfoundland. In this book (an amalgamation of the author's two previous autobiographies Forty Years for Labrador and A Labrador Doctor) he shows how his training in the London Hospital amid the poorest population of Britain helped him in his future social welfare work among the fisher folk of those vast and sparsely populated countries. In addition to rendering medical aid on his mission ship to the fishing boats amid Arctic conditions, he was responsible for the building of hospitals, the establishment of the first co-operative stores, the introduction of child welfare work, the formation of the King George V Seamen's Institute, and the erection of the first Labrador lighthouse. His interest in the personal lives of the people was shown by the expansion of local handicrafts, the cultivation of gardens, and training and instruction in animal husbandry. This devout pioneer spent the later part of his life cruising annually in the hospital steamer Strathcona II along the Labrador and Newfoundland coasts, keeping in touch with the various mission stations which he had helped to
build. Sir Henry Richards says of this autobiography: 'It is not merely or even primarily a stirring and moving narrative of high adventure and devoted service, but much more, the self-revelation of a remarkable man.'


Frontispiece.

Dr. Harry Roberts, who died in 1946, was one of those not too common spirits who bring a new approach to a conventional task: he regarded medical practice as part of social reform, even before the National Health Insurance Act (1911). The author shows that, though this is what might have been expected of Roberts from his early practice and writing, it was not until 1906, in the Stepney slums, that he fully developed his flair for what might be called Social Medicine. The book gives many vivid sketches of Roberts's early life and career, his journalistic and literary work, in which he was no ordinary figure, his varied acquaintances that included the queerest characters as well as men of literary and medical fame, and the many activities that occupied him. Although the last part of the book shows Roberts as a countryman and farmer at whose open house many people received the tonic of his vitality and friendship, yet the highlights of the story are seen in the days of the Stepney practice. The book presents an extraordinary and dynamic personality: a man who was a pioneer almost in spite of himself.


In a series of vivid portraits of those who have made outstanding contributions to clinical and experimental medicine, to surgery and public health, Dr. Harley Williams throws light upon the varied historical background, of the education and upbringing of the Devon country doctor, the relationship of physician and patient in the English court of the nineteenth century, the youth of an experimental physiologist in Mauritius, and country practice in the American Middle West. From a wealth of material relating to such personalities as Sir William Knighton, Sir James Clark, Jenner, Chadwick, Southwood Smith, Florence Nightingale and Brown-Séquard, the author has selected in such a way that the portraits are balanced and fascinating. Personality in medicine is the theme of the book, the characters chosen being manifestations of the gift called the healing touch.

Farmers


English by birth, the subject of this biography emigrated as a young man to Australia, where he became in turn surveyor, farmer and, finally, the breeder of the strains of wheat which eventually made Australia one of the world’s greatest producers of that grain. Farrer’s aim was to produce wheats which resisted rusts and other parasites, and which could thrive in areas of very low rainfall. In this he was successful, and when he died he had laid the foundations of one of the greatest grain-growing industries in the world. The book has a series of excellent appendices, including a bibliography.
No Roads Go By. Myrtle Rose White. Allen & Unwin, 8s.6d. C8. 208 pages.

A brief and effective account of the struggles of a woman whose husband for seven years ran a pioneer cattle station in one of the least hospitable areas of Australia, the red sandhill country east of Lake Frome, in South Australia. Mrs. White's nearest woman neighbour was thirty five miles away and the nearest doctor 130 miles away; her home was beset by sandstorms, droughts and plagues of flies. She writes with humour and understanding and gives an excellent picture of the beauty as well as the loneliness of these lands. The period is the First World War and the book was an Australian best-seller when it was first published there in the 1920s. It is valuable as giving a glimpse of a woman's side of pioneering and of a virtually unknown corner of the world.

Hoteliers


In this book the author follows up the story of his Life Class, his experiences in America while learning the hotel business. Established at length in a typical New York luxury hotel, he recounts his own vicissitudes while passing through the stages of his profession, and to vivid descriptions of the whole range of his colleagues and hotel guests he adds stories of incidents in the dining rooms and behind the scenes. In this way he reveals hotel life as few would imagine it to be. His humour, his sense of detail and his broad humanity enable him to present a telling picture not altogether limited by hotel walls.


When, as a young man embarking upon a career, M. Boulestin paid a visit to London, he liked it so much that eventually he decided to settle in England, believing that it was easier to be poor in London than in Paris. He turned to writing, to secretarial work and to interior decorating before he found his métier and launched the now famous Restaurant Boulestin, renowned for its cuisine and its clientele, which included the great, the famous and the distinguished of many nations. He knew London well and observed it closely, and his picture of it is doubly interesting as viewed through the eyes of one whom The Times described as 'that most French of Frenchmen who has become almost a British national institution'. His book is a vivid record of changing times from the Edwardian era to the beginning of the Second World War. The author is obviously a man who understood and appreciated the art of living and to read his reminiscences is to become absorbed in them. M. Boulestin died in Occupied France in 1943 at the age of sixty-five.

Artists Architects Sculptor


Daphne du Maurier, the well-known novelist, has here written a charming and lively account of her ancestors, George, Eugene and Isabella du Maurier. George du Maurier,
born and educated in Paris, in 1864 succeeded John Leech on the staff of the humorous paper *Punch*, where for many years he satirized the manners and affectations of Victorian society. In his novel *Trilby* he drew upon his experiences as an art student in Paris. The book was first published in 1937.


Edward Godwin (1833–86) was an architect of real distinction, a close friend of Whistler, and a brilliant stage and costume designer who achieved passing notoriety by his elopement with Ellen Terry. Today he is almost forgotten and Dudley Harbron's competent biography is a timely reminder of an unusual personality in Victorian artistic circles.


Transported to Sydney in 1814 as a convict, Francis Howard Greenway afterwards served as civil architect to Governor Macquarie's administration. As Australia's first town-planner and designer of buildings in New South Wales, many extant, he 'succeeded in doing much beautiful work which gives him a distinguished and honoured place on the roll of Australian architects'. A fully documented history, imbuing with life the stones of Sydney, Mr. Ellis's book is admirable for its vivid presentation of Greenway's life and character. It will probably become the standard. It is illustrated with fine colour plates of Greenway's buildings and the Sydney of his period. Conrad Martens, Hardy Wilson, and Sydney Ure Smith are among the artists represented.


The English sculptor Joseph Nollekens (1737–1823), whose busts and monuments were fashionable in the early nineteenth century, is the subject of this remarkable biography, 'the most candid in the language' as it was once described, by John Thomas Smith (1766–1833), the then Keeper of Prints and Engravings at the British Museum and an old friend of the sculptor. Nollekens, in spite of possessing a large fortune, was extraordinarily miserly, even stealing the nutmegs from Royal Academy banquets. The full story of his eccentricities is told in this entertaining book, first published in 1828 a few years after Nollekens's death. Smith expected to inherit a large part of Nollekens's fortune, but was left a mere £100. His disappointment finds expression in the extreme malice with which he describes the sculptor's idiosyncrasies. In addition to its biographical interest Smith's book, in the words of an earlier editor, 'is a great lucky-bag of detail for students of London topography and of the practice of the arts in London from Hogarth to Blake'. The present edition has an introduction by the well-known writer and literary critic G. W. Stonier, and endpaper maps of London in Nollekens's time.
BLAKE STUDIES. Notes on His Life and Work in Seventeen Chapters.

Mr. Geoffrey Keynes, a distinguished surgeon and bibliographer, is one of the leading authorities on William Blake (1757-1827), the poet, mystic and artist, whose work has been increasingly studied in recent years. He compiled the monumental Blake Bibliography published by the Grolier Press, New York, in 1921 and was responsible for the Nonesuch standard edition of Blake's writings (1925). His latest book is described as 'an appendix, or a collection of appendixes' to the standard Blake biographies by Alexander Gilchrist (1863) and Mona Wilson (1927). Each of the seventeen chapters deals with a specific episode or problem in Blake's life, such as, for example, his relations with Charles Lamb or his book illustrations to Thornton's Virgil and the Book of Job. The seven-page bibliography consists of a full list of Mr. Keynes's writings on Blake from 1910-1947. The plates, which are bound together at the end of the book, reproduce some of Blake's less familiar drawings and have been chosen primarily to illustrate the text.

Painters


The second instalment of the conversation and opinions of the noted British artist Frank Brangwyn (b. 1867), compiled with an almost Boswellian fervour by his disciple Count William de Belleroche. The zest of Brangwyn Talks (1944) is continued with equal verve in the present volume, which contains interesting reminiscences of Brangwyn's early life in Bruges (where there is a Brangwyn Museum) and London. The book suffers a little from an extremely colloquial style and the chronological sequence of events is not always easy to follow. Count de Belleroche, himself a painter, confesses that his 'interviews have not always been rosy', a statement amplified by Brangwyn in a letter to his disciple in which he writes 'if you had not been so damned persistent the public would never have had an opportunity of reading this book'. We may perhaps be grateful, therefore, that the compiler has persevered in his record of the conversation of a rich and humorous personality. Among the illustrations are reproductions of notable portraits of Brangwyn and Count de Belleroche by Augustus John.

MEMOIRS OF THE LIFE OF JOHN CONSTABLE, R.A. C. R. Leslie.
Introduction by Benedict Nicolson. Lehmann, 8s.6d. C8. 350 pages. (The Chiltern Library)

Charles Robert Leslie (1794-1855) was a minor painter who is now remembered only for his Life of the great English landscape artist John Constable (1776-1837). Leslie compiled his book mainly from Constable's own letters, amplified by personal knowledge of the artist's later years, assuming for himself only the modest role of editor. Although subsequent research and further documents have added much to our knowledge of Constable's character and work, Leslie's book remains the essential starting-point for any study of the artist. Benedict Nicolson who writes the introduction is also responsible for a useful bibliographical note on previous editions of this classic and on the more important items in the extensive field of Constable literature.

Thomas Gainsborough (1727–88), the third subject of the British Painters series, is one of the best-known English artists of the eighteenth century and specially noted for his landscape scenes and portraits. In this attractive book Dr. Mary Woodall, already known for an authoritative work *Gainsborough's Landscape Drawings* (1939), has written a comprehensive though economically worded account of the artist's life and times, illustrated by fifty-one specially made reproductions of his work. A note on the location of Gainsborough's pictures and a short bibliography increase the usefulness of this competent, engaging study of a great artist who 'looked at Nature with a painter's eye'.

(927-5)


The French painter Gauguin (1848–1903) was one of the principal founders of the symbolist school of Pont-Aven. This volume includes 182 letters, many of which have never been published before, addressed by Gauguin between the years 1873 and 1903 to his wife, to his friends and to those with whom he had business relations. The editor has provided a preface and notes and there are three letters written by Mette Gauguin to Émile Schuffenecker, her husband's great friend, in which she reveals her feelings towards Gauguin. The series to Émile Bernard, co-author of symbolism in painting, is most valuable. This collection adds many fresh details to Gauguin's biography—his career as a cloth-salesman, a visit to London, unrecorded illnesses and meetings with his wife after their separation. The translation is unusually good.

(927.5)


For his reconstruction of the life of the Dutch painter, which originally appeared in 1935, the author made numerous inquiries among people who knew Van Gogh at different periods of his life. Apart from the imagined dialogue and one or two minor incidents based on probability, the main source has been Van Gogh's three volumes of letters to his brother Theo. The result is a vivid and most moving account of the painter's tragic life, his friends and relations, and his surroundings—Holland, London, the Paris of the Post-Impressionists, and Provence.

(927.5)


A compact and well-written life of the brilliant, erratic painter now best-known for his Autobiography, first published in modified form in 1853. During his lifetime Haydon was celebrated for his large paintings of biblical and historical scenes, but his literary ability, which equalled his artistic talent, found expression in the Lectures on Painting and Design (published 1844–6) delivered to Mechanics' Institutes in London.
and the north of England. As the first 'popular lecturer on art', Haydon's views on state patronage and the establishment of National Schools of Art and Design have a particular relevance to the present time. Eric George's book contains copious extracts from the Autobiography and Journals. The recent discovery of the original manuscript of the Journals and much of Haydon's correspondence (the latter at Melbourne, Australia) should stimulate renewed interest in one of the outstanding figures of British art history.

**Portrait in Youth of Sir John Longstaff, 1861-1941.**
Nina Murdoch. *Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia)*, 15s. D8. 240 pages. 9 plates (1 in colour). Index.

Sir John Longstaff, born in Victoria, Australia, won the first travelling art scholarship awarded by the Victorian National Gallery in 1887, proceeded to France to continue his studies and later to England where he had a brilliant artistic career, achieving pre-eminence in the field of portraiture. It is with these earlier years, prior to his return to Australia, that this purely biographical record is mainly concerned. The illustrations are reproductions of the artist's works, one, a self portrait, being in colour.

**Photographers**

**Julia Margaret Cameron: Her Life and Photographic Work.**
Helmut Gernsheim. Introduction by Clive Bell. *Fountain Press, 21s. 5C4.*
85 pages. 54 plates. Bibliography. Appendix. (*Famous Photographers*)

In this admirable account of the life and work of Mrs. Julia Margaret Cameron (1815-79), one of the pioneers of portrait photography, Mr. Gernsheim, who is himself a well-known photographer, shows her as an energetic, enthusiastic and somewhat eccentric personality of the Victorian age. Mrs. Cameron did not become interested in photography until she was forty-eight, but from then on she constantly experimented in both the technical and artistic aspects of photography, notably portrait photography. She held a number of exhibitions of her work, and in 1875 her photographs were used to illustrate an edition of Lord Tennyson's *The Idylls of the King.* Mrs. Cameron numbered among her friends some of the outstanding personalities of her day and the remarkable reproductions in this book of fifty-two of her best-known portraits include such famous Victorians as Alfred Lord Tennyson, Ellen Terry, Anthony Trollope, Charles Darwin and Alice Liddell (the original of Lewis Carroll's *Alice in Wonderland*). A valuable collection of notes on the sitters and on the plates is given.

**The Splendid Hills. The Life and Photographs of Vittorio Sella, 1859-1943.**

A record of the life and work of Vittorio Sella (1859-1943), a famous pioneer of mountain photography. Sella became interested in photography at an early age, and from his home in Biella, North Italy, made many photographic expeditions to the Alps and later, at the turn of the century, to the Caucasus, Alaska, the Ruwenzori (Africa's Mountains of the Moon), the Himalayas and the Karakoram. The introductory text is followed by a section of chronologically arranged photographs from Sella's own collection, all excellent examples of his works from 1879 onwards and
including such classics as the Matterhorn photographs of 1882 and 'K2 [in the Himalayas] at Dawn'.

FRIESE-GREENE: CLOSE-UP OF AN INVENTOR. Ray Allister. Marsland
Publications, 12s.6d. M8. 192 pages. 19 illustrations. Index.
This book gives a popular, graphic account of the life of William Friese-Green, 'the Father of Cinematography', who designed and operated the first practical cinema camera. There is a description of his early days in Bristol, where he was born, of his life after he moved to London, of his initial success as a fashionable photographer, of the well-known incident when, in 1889, he brought a policeman into his laboratory in Holborn in the small hours of the morning to see his film of the Hyde Park Sunday parade. There are details of his variations of fortune, of bankruptcy, of poverty, of his inability to keep to regular employment, above all of his overmastering and continuous urge and power to invent, and finally of his dramatic death at a meeting of members of the cinema industry in Britain. A list of sixty-nine British patents taken out in his name is given at the end of the book.

(927.785)

Musicians

THE MUSIC MASTERS. Vol. I. FROM THE 16TH CENTURY TO THE
TIME OF BEETHOVEN. Edited by A. L. Bacharch. Maurice Fridberg,
15s. D8. 366 pages.
The first volume of this series of musical biographies includes a number of essays published in 1935 under the title of Lives of the Great Composers and edited by Mr. Bacharch. The increase in space permits of the inclusion of many more musicians, although the editor makes it clear in the preface that there are inevitably a few omissions. The 'lives' are by different hands and vary in length; twenty pages are devoted to Beethoven, three to Mélhul and five to Palestrina. Arrangement is alphabetical by the names of composers, and the emphasis is on 'life' rather than 'works'.

(927.8)

BRAHMS. Peter Latham. Dent, 7s.6d. Sc8. 230 pages. 10 illustrations. Musical examples. Appendices. Index. (The Master Musicians Series)
The first life of Brahms in this series was written by Lawrence Erb in 1905, eight years after the death of Brahms. This volume appears now as its successor; the author has included little new material, but has tried to see his subject from a present-day viewpoint. With the growth of appreciation and understanding of Brahms in the past fifty years, it is now unnecessary for his biographer to present an apologia either for the man or his music. The book is divided into 'life' and 'works'. The chapters on Brahms's music give the works in classified rather than chronological order, and a final chapter attempts to evaluate this music from the contemporary standpoint. Brahms is the culmination of a classical tradition: though his achievement was great yet it is still doubted whether he stands among the greatest. In common with other volumes in this series, the appendices give a calendar of events, a complete list of works and a section on Personalia.

(927.8)

MUSICAL CHAIRS, OR BETWEEN TWO SCHOOLS. Cecil Gray. Home &
Van Thal, 16s. D8. 324 pages. Index.
The autobiography of this provocative music critic and composer traces his development as both writer and musician in the literary and musical world of England
between the two wars. Cecil Gray was the friend of such men as Sibelius, Béla Bartók, D. H. Lawrence, Augustus John, Epstein, Delius and Philip Heseltine ('Peter Warlock') of whom he has written a critical biography. His book gives many valuable sidelights on the contemporary English musical scene and is written with charm and wit. (927.8)


This very important contribution to the literature of Handel by one of the foremost authorities on the subject, who was formerly Assistant Keeper of Printed Books at the British Museum, is cast in the form of seven essays each devoted to a special subject. The topics covered are: finance and patronage in Handel's life, early editions of the 'Messiah', the portraits of Handel, his reputed financial failure in 1745, the career of Gustavus Waltz the singer, 'Acis and Galatea', and, finally, a comparison of the earliest editions of the 'Water Music'. In all these essays, the author treats his subjects very fully, giving original documentary evidence, and examining afresh the testimony of authorities such as Burney, Hawkins and Mainwaring, Handel's first biographer. Most of the material appears in print for the first time and the book represents a great advance not only in the knowledge of Handel and his works but also in eighteenth-century musical history. (927.8)


Dr. Newman Flower, the author of an important book on Handel, has revised and brought up to date this edition of one of the most exhaustive of all biographies of Schubert. The preface informs the reader of two important sources of information, one of which, by an accident, had never been utilized in print before the appearance of the first edition of this book in 1928. This was a collection of contributions about Schubert collected by his friend Luib as the basis for a biography. The other was a work by a contemporary, Bauernfeld, which had been largely neglected by other writers. In addition to these sources, great use is made of other material to build up a complete picture of Schubert, his friends, and the Vienna of his day. The appendix lists a further number of people with whom he came into contact. The very full bibliography was compiled by William C. Smith, formerly Assistant Keeper of Printed Books at the British Museum. (927.8)


The author is a daughter of Wagner's son, Siegfried, and in this autobiography describes her childhood in Bayreuth between the wars. In spite of the heritage into which she was born, with its background of festivals, distinguished visitors and memories of the great Wagnerian past, it is the political unrest, the advent of Hitler (whom the author knew well) on the German scene, which dominates her narrative. Friedelind Wagner was compelled to leave Germany in later years, and at this time she made a friend in Toscanini. A family tree of Wagner's descendants is given at the beginning of the book, in which the year of Siegfried Wagner's death is given as 1903: this should, of course, be 1930. (927.8)
Singer


Invincible Press (Sydney, Australia), 12s.6d. D8. 261 pages. Frontispiece.

15 photographs.

In a welcome contribution to contemporary musical memoirs, world-famous mezzosoprano Marjorie Lawrence here outlines the story of her career from girlhood to the present day, including an account of her long struggle with the dread disease of infantile paralysis.

(927.84)

Actors


232 pages. 37 illustrations. Index.

From the time she was the 'little star' of Alexandre Dumas, père, until she became one of the greatest actresses France has known, and the greatest perhaps of all theatrical personages, Sarah Bernhardt (1844-1923) lived only for her 'Beloved Monster', as she called her public. Lysiane, daughter of Sarah Bernhardt's son, Maurice, lived with her grandmother for the last fourteen years of her life and during that time, from confidences, letters, objects and photographs, learned in intimate fashion the story of her grandmother's life. A few months before she died, Sarah Bernhardt commissioned Lysiane to write a book about her life, and now, nearly three decades later, the book appears. In these days Bernhardt is a legendary figure; this sincerely written, personal tribute re-creates something of the amazing powers, the greatness and, at times, perfection, of the actress. Bernhardt reached heights never since attained in classical poetic tragedy, in parts such as Racine's Phèdre, whilst many a play of little merit is memorable for her performance. Not least interesting is the description of that galaxy of friends who surrounded Sarah, her 'Little Court', and the brilliant array of poets, dramatists and authors who wrote of and for Sarah Bernhardt.

(927.92)

SEE THE PLAYERS. Maud Gill. Foreword by Sir Cedric Hardwicke.

2nd edition, revised. Ronald (Birmingham), 12s.6d. D8. 288 pages. 18 illustrations. Index.

One of the pleasantest books of theatrical reminiscences here reappears after ten years in a revised edition. In her opening sentence, the author gives perhaps the keynote of her book: 'I am a comparatively unknown actress. At no time has there ever been any great demand for my picture post cards.' In the pages which follow, in a natural and felicitous style, she recounts her experiences in a long life spent on the stage. To playgoers, perhaps her most famous part was that of Thirza Tapper in Eden Phillpotts's Devonshire comedy, The Farmer's Wife, which, after its first production at the Birmingham Repertory Theatre, in 1916, later ran at the Court Theatre, London, for 1,324 performances. The Foreword is by Sir Cedric Hardwicke, who played Churdles Ash in The Farmer's Wife, both in Birmingham and London.

(927.92)


249 pages. 34 photographs.

John Gielgud, grandson of Kate Terry and great-nephew of Ellen Terry, first became known to London audiences in the 1920s, and is now one of the most brilliant actors
and producers in the English theatre. First published by Macmillan in 1939, his book is a modest account of his achievements. It includes recollections of his early life, full of memorable theatrical occasions, and a record of his many performances and productions in the theatre and occasional appearances in films. The present edition is both revised in text and enlarged by photographs of his wartime and post-war productions. An analysis, in tabular form, of his performances and productions from March 1922 to May 1947 has been added. The book should interest all who have any regard for the theatre, professionally or otherwise.


In these reminiscences, which are one of the minor modern classics of autobiography, the famous dancer describes with great charm and clarity her childhood and training at home and in the Imperial Ballet School in St. Petersburg, her career from débutante to ballerina at the Maryinsky Theatre there, and her years of work with the Diaghileff Ballet Company from its foundation until the outbreak of war in 1914. Her manuscript, all but complete at Diaghileff’s death in August 1929, was first published, unaltered by that news, in 1930. Now, to her portraits of the dancers, painters, musicians, critics and choreographers with whom she worked in and outside Russia, she adds a new chapter on him, designed to supplement and pull together the scattered references in the first edition into a fuller picture “not . . . a condensed biography, not yet a psychological analysis . . . just a portrait in the mirror of my affection.”


From a connoisseur of all public entertainment, author of Clowns and Pantomimes, Winkles and Champagne and innumerable criticisms of music-halls, circuses and the legitimate stage, has come the first complete and authorized biography of the last great actor of the Irving school. Many of the plays he acted in are famous now only because linked with his name. Always, he acted beyond himself, beyond the part written in the play. As Maeterlinck wrote after a performance of Pelléas et Mélisande, “The Pelléas of Harvey was incomparably more Pelléas than the Pelléas of my drama”; and so with Sydney Carton in A Tale of Two Cities, with Rat Racely in The Breed of the Treshams, Dei Franchi in The Corsican Brothers, Dubosc in The Lyons Mail, and, almost at the last, his Oedipus in Sophocles’ great tragedy. The final curtain was rung down on this bright period in the theatre when Martin-Harvey died in 1944.


This revealing, discerning correspondence between two friends, who each attained pre-eminence in their own art, was first published in 1931. Thirty years of “paper courtship”, as Shaw in his Preface describes this correspondence, are covered by the letters printed in this volume. Their interest lies, not only in the intrinsic charm and wit of the letters, but in the picture they bring before the eye of the theatre at that time; behind the scenes, from the intimate knowledge of the greatest actress of that era, and across the footlights, from the shrewdest of all dramatic critics. The years covered by
the letters, 1892–1922, were a period of much importance in the English theatre, marked by the gradual passing of the ‘Great Actor’ and the emergence of the ‘Great Play’.

Sportsman

**A RACING MOTORIST. His Adventures at the Wheel in Peace and War.**

S. C. H. Davis. Iliffe, 10s. 6d. D8. 216 pages. 53 illustrations. Index.

This interesting record of motor racing in England, France and Ireland since 1921 is actually an autobiography of the Sports Editor of *The Autocar*, a racing driver for over thirty years. All the big races between the two world wars are described with reminiscences of many famous motorists, while the second part of the book deals with the author’s experiences during the Second World War when serving with the Corps of Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers. Written in a lively manner, the book, besides being an adventure story, is a useful contribution to the history of the development of the sports automobile.

Writers: American


Before his death in 1935 Edwin Arlington Robinson came to be recognized as the most distinguished American poet of his generation. Virtually unknown until the publication of his *Collected Poems* (1922), with its introduction by John Drinkwater, he was still not widely recognized until the appearance of *Tritram* in 1927. Professor Neff, in this the first critical biography of Robinson to be published in Britain, had the advantage of knowing both Robinson and many of his friends personally. His portrait of the man and examination of his work are based also upon Robinson’s letters and the recorded opinion of his friends. This carefully documented book is at the same time a valuable history of American literary taste during the first third of the present century. The author is a Professor of English in Columbia University, U.S.A.


The Brander Matthews Professor of Dramatic Literature in Columbia University, U.S.A., gives an unforgettable portrait of the great recluse, nature-lover, transcendentalist and author of *Walden* (1854). He devotes considerable space to an examination of the enormous posthumous *Journals* and illuminates the strange and enigmatic personality of this hater of mankind from many angles. Thoreau hated people and the ordinary lives that everyone lived because, as Mr. Krutch points out, he felt that there was something dead at the core of modern civilization. He wanted truth and his aim was the fullest self-awareness and identification with the universe. Though a professed atheist, his life could not have been more religious or disciplined in its solitary search for complete self-illumination.

—British

**SAMUEL BUTLER, 1835–1902.** P. N. Furbank. Cambridge University Press, 6s. C8. 113 pages.

In this admirably succinct study of the author of *Erewhon* (1872) and *The Way of
All Flesh (published posthumously in 1903) Mr. Furman seeks to arrive at a more balanced and just estimate of the man and his work than that presented by some of his other critics. He meets, in particular, the charges of Malcolm Muggeridge’s onslaught in The Earnest Atheist and argues that Festing Jones’s Life of Butler did its subject an equal disservice by its adulation. Chapters are devoted to Butler’s relations with his family and with Miss Savage and considerable attention is paid to his writings on evolution. Erewhon Revisited is then contrasted with William Morris’s News from Nowhere and Lord Lytton’s The Coming Race, two other nineteenth-century ‘Utopias’. This essay was awarded the Le Bas prize at Cambridge in 1946.

PARADOX IN CHESTERTON. Hugh Kenner. Introduction by H. N. McLuan. Sheed & Ward, 7s.6d. C8. 178 pages.

The author presents G. K. Chesterton (1874–1936) not primarily as a literary artist but rather as ‘the latest in the long line of exegetists and theologians who have successively explored the same cosmos in the light of the same vision, seeing all things ordered and all things mirroring greater and lesser things: the Fathers, philosophers and doctors of the Church’. From this standpoint he is inclined to belittle Chesterton as a writer in favour of Chesterton the Christian seer. He then proceeds to an analysis of three kinds of paradox: the verbal, the purpose of which is persuasion by the method of surprise; the metaphysical, which aims at exegesis but has for its ultimate object ‘praise aroused by wonder’; and the aesthetic, which achieves ‘a resolution of the tension within things and within language into a third kind of tension from which art takes its vitality’. The author examines Chesterton’s more important writings from each of these standpoints, with a wealth of illustration. The introduction by Dr. McLuan underlines the Thomistic element in Chesterton’s thought.


Charles Cowden Clarke (1787–1877) is remembered mainly as the friend and schoolfellow of Keats, and his wife Mary Novello (1809–98) as the author of A Concordance to Shakespeare and The Girlhood of Shakespeare’s Heroines. This account of their long and happy lives shows that they have numerous claims to remembrance, in their associations with Leigh Hunt, Charles and Mary Lamb, Mary Shelley, Hazlitt, Dickens and his circle, Browning, Mendelssohn, Wagner and many other musical and literary people; in their own copious writings; and in the substantial though unobtrusive part which they played in the spread of literary appreciation through the middle class. This interesting and fully documented book is a valuable addition to English literary and social history.


Edmund Gosse’s account of a Victorian childhood first appeared in 1907. He called it ‘A Study of Two Temperaments’, his father’s and his own. Gosse Senior was a zoologist who belonged to an eccentric religious sect and his son’s biography is remarkable for its clear analysis of their relationship. Edmund Gosse was Clerk Lecturer at Trinity College, Cambridge, and from 1904 to 1914 Librarian to the House of Lords. His criticism is part of the heritage of English literature. He died in 1928.

'The Henley Regatta', as Sir Max Beerbohm called Henley's circle, was a remarkable feature of the British literary scene during the last quarter of the nineteenth century, for Henley (1849-1903) was not only a critic and poet of note, but as editor in turn of London, The Magazine of Art, The Scots Observer (later The National Observer) and The New Review, he displayed a great talent for recognizing and stimulating young writers—Stevenson, Yeats and Kipling among them. A full-length biography of him was overdue. Mr. Connell has provided it admirably in this very readable book. He has been able to use for the first time Henley's voluminous letters to Charles Whibley, and he provides the first fully documented account of Henley's painful quarrel with Stevenson, after years of devoted friendship and collaboration. He treats with respect the facts which he has so pertinaciously collected, and he writes well; his book is a valuable contribution to literary history and an accurate, sympathetic picture of Henley, a boisterous, tactless, warm-hearted cripple, whose tragic life was relieved by his happy marriage, his unfailing courage and his great zest for literature. (928.2)

THE PROGRESS OF A BIOGRAPHER. Hugh Kingsmill. Methuen, 10s.6d. D8. 194 pages.

Mr. Kingsmill believes that it is impossible to separate an artist's work from his true self and in this volume of literary-psychological studies he sets out 'to find the man behind the myth'. Thackeray, Dickens, Nietzsche, Sir Walter Scott, Oscar Wilde, Sir James Barrie, Kipling, Rilke, Rupert Brooke and Cyril Connolly are subjected to a brisk and often ruthless analysis. The best studies in a provocative book are the vivid biographical reminiscences of W. B. Yeats and Frank Harris, the critic and biographer of Shaw and Wilde. (928.2)


Relying mainly on material already published, Mr. Grey has written an informative and extremely readable account of William Morris (1834-96), the great poet, craftsman and Socialist reformer. He gives a full and detailed account of Morris's activities as a Socialist; the most original part of the book is the section dealing with Morris's aesthetic philosophy of history which is related both to the main-stream of thought of his own time, as represented by Carlyle, Arnold, Marx and Ruskin, and to the systems of Croce, Pareto, Spengler and Groddeck. Mr. Grey points out that Morris's true originality lay in his own painfully evolved system of socialist aesthetics. As a Socialist, he argues, Morris was against any attempts at violent change, but based his theories on 'education towards revolution'—with the emphasis on the education, though his ideas and his practice certainly played a large part in the creation of a British proletarian movement. The book is illustrated by the caricatures of Burne-Jones and a hitherto unpublished drawing of Morris by his associate Cosmo Rowe. (928.2)

ALL I COULD NEVER BE. Beverley Nichols. Cape, 15s. LC8. 348 pages. 9 illustrations.

Beverley Nichols's second instalment of his autobiography gives an entertaining account of his life from the time when he was secretary to Melba, the Australian
prima donna, to the eve of World War II and his efforts to bring about an understanding between England and Germany. He has known many prominent people in English social life and writes of them in the manner of a gossip columnist. Much of the book deals with the composition of his other books and with his own social success.

Poets


Using the method of the novel, Miss Macdonald tells the story of that period of Matthew Arnold’s life, based on the evidence of the early poems, when he was living in Switzerland and fell in love with ‘Marguerite’. She tells us what the evidence allows us to imagine happening at a critical time of his life which, as she says, is of the greatest importance towards understanding Arnold as a poet. Her book, which is always remarkable for its imaginative discretion, can be approached either as a novel or a biography. Miss Macdonald has added imagined scenes and conversations in order to make more coherent and dramatic a love-story which is only brokenly reflected in Arnold’s poetry and referred to in only two of his letters, to Clough. The notes make plain when and why the author has used her imagination. ‘Arnold’s love-poems’, she writes, ‘are poems of situation: therefore the situation must be fully realized if the poems are to be fully understood’. Her book is imaginative interpretation of a high order.


Miss Mona Wilson’s well-known study of Blake (1757–1827) has been inaccessible for many years. Among many other recent interpretative studies, it gives a straightforward account of Blake, embodying the latest information on the subject, and without too much insistence on his mystical and ‘prophetic’ sides. Her interpretation of the Prophetic Books is frankly based on the work of Pierre Berger (1907) and Foster Damon (1924). A readable introduction to the life and work of this great poet-painter for the general reader.


Robert Burns (1759–96), the great Scottish poet, has suffered more than most from the myth-makers, in spite of the fact that, as Mr. Hilton Brown points out in this lively biography, he has provided ample material for his own self-portrait. Mr. Brown has been successful in clearing away much of the legend and presents a convincing portrait of the man and a balanced estimate of the writer against his background, though he admits that much still remains mysterious and unexplained. The chapter ‘Burns’s Women’ deals sensibly and straightforwardly with his amorous exploits and his marriage, and disposes of much slander and romantic nonsense. By returning to contemporary records, Mr. Brown shows that Burns was neither a ploughman, nor uneducated, nor a drunkard, but a hard-working small farmer with a brief spell in the brilliant intellectual society of eighteenth-century Edinburgh. The book is intended mainly for those whose knowledge of Burns is slight.

Basing her narrative upon the hitherto unpublished letters between Lord Byron and the Countess Guiccioli in the Gamba collection at the Villa Settimello at Florence, the author has made a most valuable contribution to our knowledge of the poet during the last four years of his life in Italy. Byron first met Teresa Guiccioli in 1819 and from then until his departure for Greece in July 1823 they were constantly together. One hundred and sixty of Byron's love-letters are included, in both Italian and English, together with some of Teresa's replies and her account of their relationship. There are also letters from Shelley, Mary Shelley, Lady Blessington, Lamartine, and others. New facts from contemporary Italian diaries and chronicles, and from the archives of the Italian and Austrian police amplify and elucidate every aspect of the story, which enables us to see Byron through Italian eyes. The book is composed with scholarship and discretion.

CHAUCER. G. K. Chesterton. Faber & Faber, 12s. 6d. L. Post 8. 286 pages. Index.

Chesterton's study of the life and works of Chaucer was first published in 1932 and is one of the most understanding books ever written on the great medieval English poet. Because he was a Catholic, Chesterton was not only nearer to Chaucer's mind than those who have since tried to claim him for Protestantism, but he was also nearer to the central belief of Chaucer's world. His perspective is therefore truer than those who look back to Chaucer through Shakespeare and the Renaissance—a movement, as he rightly insists, that has thrown centuries of English literature out of perspective. The book is divided into the following chapters: The Greatness of Chaucer; The Age of Chaucer; Public and Private Life; The Garden of Romance; The Canterbury Tales; Chaucer as an Englishman; Chaucer and the Renaissance; The Religion of Chaucer; The Moral of the Story.


The text of this edition, though slightly abridged, remains substantially the same as that of the first edition of 1935. The author reviews the life and work of William Cowper (1731-1800) in its social and historical setting and in particular in relation to the Evangelical Revival. In an authoritative work, Mr. Thomas corrects some misconceptions that have hitherto persisted. As far as possible he has allowed Cowper to speak for himself through his poems and his letters.


A reprint of the third edition of 1947, in which three new discoveries brought the total of Keats's letters to 245. There are also a number of letters written to him by his family and friends. The editorial matter includes a long critical preface, a chronological table of the poet's life, biographies of his correspondents, many explanatory
footnotes and very full indexes. The volume is a model of scholarly editing and of book production. John Keats (1795–1821) is the one English poet who can be ranked near to Shakespeare, and his letters are regarded by many critics as the finest in English. They have vivacity and humour, wide humanity, and a wonderful imaginative insight into life and literature. They are probably unique in the fullness with which they reveal a great poet's mind and heart.


The present book is an adaptation of the author’s earlier Portrait of My Family (1935) and incorporates much new material, including an important series of letters. Among the more interesting of these are two from Robert Bridges and one from G. M. Hopkins. The official biography, The Memoirs and Correspondence of Coventry Patmore by Basil Champneys, published in 1900, was limited, says Mr. Derek Patmore, by his family’s desire to conceal unpleasant truths. Though this book is more candid, the student will still need to return to Champneys’s work for material omitted by Mr. Derek Patmore, who is the poet’s great-grandson. Nevertheless he has added much domestic detail to the original portrait and a discussion of the poetry. Coventry Patmore (1823–96) was one of the few poets who have tried to build a philosophy of life out of the experiences of love. He is principally known for his two epic poems The Angel in the House and The Unknown Eros, which attempt to unify human and divine love as embodied in the sensuous-mystical union of husband and wife. Mr. Derek Patmore deals fully with his great-grandfather’s three marriages.

ALEXANDER POPE. Edith Sitwell. Penguin Books, 1s.6d. sC8. 256 pages.

Appendices. Index. Paper bound. (Pelican Books)

Miss Sitwell’s study of Alexander Pope (1688–1744) first appeared in 1930. It is a passionate defence of a poet who has had many detractors. Miss Sitwell, while remarking that ‘it is extremely difficult to disentangle the evidence’, sets out to establish Pope as not only one of the greatest of the English poets but also as ‘one of the most lovable of men’. Her counter-attack on his detractors, who have for the most part concentrated on the less pleasant sides of his nature, is both spirited and scholarly. Her analysis of his poetry, with its demonstration of the great scope and variety of the heroic couplet as he used it, is also highly illuminating.


Appendices. Index.

As the niece of Dante Gabriel Rossetti (1828–82), Mrs. Angeli is the last living person who was intimate with his immediate circle. Her book has been written to counteract the more popular distortions of his private life that have become current in recent years. She considers his relations with each of his friends in turn, and as these included the chief members of the Pre-Raphaelite circle her book is also a valuable commentary on this period of English painting and poetry. Following a brief and useful summary of the main facts of Rossetti’s life and an analysis of the growth of the Rossetti legend, there are chapters on: William Michael Rossetti, her father; Ford Madox Brown; John Ruskin; the Morris and Burne-Jones families; Lizzie Siddal Rossetti; Mrs. William Morris; Rossetti’s models and mistresses; Rossetti’s health and decline. Though she admits that there is no direct evidence for it, she thinks that the
central tragedy of Rossetti's life was his love for Mrs. Morris and assumes that he
only married Lizzie Siddal, after he had ceased to love her, out of a mistaken sense of
duty. She bases this assumption on the evidence of the poems, the portraits of Mrs.
Morris and Rossetti's last conversation with Hall Caine.

A VICTORIAN ROMANTIC: DANTE GABRIEL ROSSETTI. Oswald
Index.

Previous biographers of Rossetti (1828-82), concentrating almost exclusively on his
long association with Elizabeth Siddal, have made little more than a pretence of con-
tinuing his life in any detail after her death in 1862. Yet it was during these later years
that Rossetti achieved eminence both as a poet and a painter and, as Professor Doughty
points out, found the most profound passion of his life in his love for Mrs. William
Morris, who became the inspiration of some of his finest poetry and most ambitious,
though not his best, efforts in painting. The various periods of Rossetti’s career are
here treated on a new and ampler scale in a work that may well be the definitive
study of its subject. Professor Doughty also throws new light on the central tragedy of
William Morris’s life through a careful analysis of his poems in conjunction with an
account of his wife’s association with Rossetti—hitherto a closely guarded secret.


Siegfried Sassoon’s autobiography, of which this is a part, like its companion volumes,
Memoirs of a Foxhunting Man and Memoirs of an Infantry Officer, provides one of the
most significant commentaries on the life of his generation—the generation that was
involved in World War I. In this book the author develops the story of a young infan-
try officer, George Sherston, who, after winning the Military Cross in 1917, undergoes
a revulsion from the whole business of war and makes a personal manifestation against
its continuance. He is removed to what would now be called a psychiatric hospital,
where he undergoes treatment, and finally returns to the front. As a study of the
development of character in a time of world crisis the book is as relevant today as
when it first appeared in 1936.

NEW SHELLEY LETTERS. Edited, with an Introduction, by W. S. Scott.
John Lane The Bodley Head, 10s.6d. D8. 170 pages. Illustrations.

The present collection of letters first appeared several years ago in a limited three-
volume edition. They are now reissued in one volume with a brief factual introduction.
Ranging from January 1811 to April 1844, the writers are for the most part Shelley,
Mary Shelley, Peacock and Leigh Hunt in correspondence with T. J. Hogg, who had
intended to use them for the third and fourth volumes of his unfinished biography of
Shelley. The text of the letters as presented by Mr. Scott, is however, not altogether
reliable, there being discrepancies between his printed text and the autograph letter
also printed by him. The book is nevertheless an important addition to Shelleyana.

MARTIN TUPPER: HIS RISE AND FALL. Derek Hudson. Constable, 18s.
D8. 358 pages. Illustrations.

Martin Tupper (1810-89), whose metrical moralizings had an enormous vogue in the
earlier Victorian age both in England and America, fell into disrepute and ridicule towards the close of his life, since when his name has become a byword for bad poetry. Mr. Hudson gives a clear and balanced survey of Tupper’s literary work and achievement and has patiently collected and ingeniously put together the details of his private life. The background of the Victorian age is filled in unobtrusively and with great accuracy.


Herbert Read’s study, first published in 1930, is based on the revelation by Professor Émile Legouis of Wordsworth’s love affair with Annette Vallon during the days of his early enthusiasm for the French Revolution. Mr. Read argues that it was the emotional impact of this experience which made Wordsworth into a poet; and that, later, it was the frustration and remorse following his desertion of Annette that caused the decline of his powers. He attributes the loss of Wordsworth’s republican faith to the same cause, while the concealment and self-deception made necessary by his failure to marry Annette resulted in the hardening of the heart and the arteries which numbed his feelings and imagination. Mr. Read’s case is convincingly argued but, in the absence of supporting facts, it can only be regarded as hypothesis. His book, however, remains one of the most important contributions to criticism in our time.


In his careful chronicle of the life and literary development of the great Irish poet, W. B. Yeats (1865–1939), Dr. Jeffares is the first to make use of some hitherto unpublished autobiographical fragments, including letters and diaries, which supply the background to the early love poems addressed to Maud Gonne. In common with other Irish critics, Dr. Jeffares insists on the importance of the Irish themes and background, though in concentrating upon the events of the poet’s life he is inclined to ignore the importance of literary influences. The tone of the book as a whole is rather one of deification than criticism, though it can be read with pleasure for the sake of the numerous quotations from Yeats’s splendid prose and verse.

---

**Dramatists**

**Young George Farquhar**. The Restoration Drama at Twilight. Willard Connely. Cassell, 21s. D8. 349 pages. 12 illustrations. Notes. Index. Willard Connely is the author of several biographies, including one of Farquhar’s forerunner on the Restoration stage, Brawny Wycherley. This is the first biography to be written on the dramatist who marked the transition from the cynical, unlicensed wit of the Restoration to the age of sentiment which followed. Not only does the book present a vivid portrait of this short-lived dramatist (1678–1707), who wrote at fever pitch until he achieved success on his death-bed, but it gives a racy account of contemporary life, of famous actors and actresses, managers, patrons and audiences and of the ever-growing public who were demanding in the words of their spokesman, Jeremy Collier, an end to the ‘Profaneness and Immorality of the English stage’, *The Beaux’ Stratagem*. Farquhar’s last and best play, was received with acclaim on its first performance in 1707 and has been revived successfully in the following centuries, including the present.
The fourth volume of the Irish dramatist's autobiographical sequence is as stirring and as vigorously written as its predecessors in its combination of grim realism and poetic imagery. He writes of the death of his mother, his early life in the Dublin slums, of the Troubles, 'when death lounged by the corner of every Dublin street', of his connexion with Lady Gregory, W. B. Yeats and the Abbey Theatre, and finally of his farewell to both the Abbey Theatre and to Ireland herself. He also describes the part played by the clergy in guiding the forces released by the Irish revolution into more traditional channels. Mr. O'Casey views the violent and romantic political upheavals of his country with a bitter irony, and his pages dealing with the civil war period have considerable documentary value.

The author, a well-known biographer who has written lives of Bernard Shaw and Oscar Wilde, has long believed that the man in the street would like to know 'all the undoubted facts about Shakespeare and all the reasonable inferences' without too much trouble to himself. From the few known facts he has built up a full-length portrait, racy, credible, immensely enjoyable to the layman. Perhaps any book written with the ardour of enthusiastic regard infects the reader. Whether the book be mostly fact or fiction, Shakespeare's own lines are quoted copiously and familiarly, giving circumstantial evidence to the author's presentation. A Life of Shakespeare was first published by Penguin Books in 1942.

Chesterton's brilliant and profound study was first published in 1909 and, besides an assessment of Shaw as Irishman, Puritan, Progressive, Critic and Philosopher, it necessarily dealt with the earlier plays up to Major Barbara and Man and Superman. The present edition is a reissue of that published in 1935 with its additional chapter entitled 'The Later Phase'. As an estimate of the essential Shavian philosophy this book has never been surpassed.

This biography and study of the world-famous dramatist was published originally in Canada, in 1928, as a result of a lecture tour there. It was first published by Dent in 1939, and now reappears in an enlarged edition. A valuable addition is a chart of Shaw's plays and other dramatic writings, in order of composition, with details of their original productions on the stage. Apart from his study of the man as critic, dramatist and economist, the author devotes three chapters to an analysis of the plays. The book is valuable both as an introduction to Shaw and as an authoritative record of his achievement. Maurice Colbourne, an actor and producer, is also the author of the historical play Charles the King, and a Governor of the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, Stratford-on-Avon.
SIXEEN SELF SKETCHES. Bernard Shaw. Constable, 7s. 6d. L.Post 8. 144 pages. Frontispiece and 20 illustrations. (Standard Edition)

The papers collected in this book were written at various times over many years. Mr. Shaw gives an account of his relatives and his family background, his early years of struggle as an unsuccessful novelist, his first years as a public speaker in the cause of Socialism, and an apologia for a musical as against a classical education. Other chapters deal with such subjects as 'Am I an Educated Person?', 'Fruitful Friendships', 'What is My Religious Faith?', 'To Frank Harris on Sex in Biography'. Many hitherto unpublished photographs are included. The general tone of the book is one of light and airy comedy. 'G.B.S.', says Mr. Shaw, 'is one of the most successful of my fictions'. Yet he is careful to correct the mistakes of his biographers.


A neighbour of Bernard Shaw in his Hertfordshire village has here recorded his conversations with the great dramatist. Many of them are reminiscences of Shaw's early middle-age, during which he was closely associated with William Morris, the anarchist Prince Kropotkin, and Sidney and Beatrice Webb, who, of all his eminent contemporaries, still arouse his entire admiration. The reporting of the talks is admirable, for Shaw's conversation is as brilliant and abundant as his writings. The many illustrations are taken from hitherto unpublished photographs and drawings.

— — Novelists


Dr. Chapman, the editor of the standard edition of Jane Austen's works and letters, gives in this reprint of his Clark Lectures, delivered at Trinity College, Cambridge, in 1948, a summing-up of his long and familiar acquaintance with the novelist's work. He says that his book is 'neither biography nor systematic criticism', but merely a survey of facts and problems. More than half of it is devoted to various aspects of Jane Austen's life. Other chapters deal with conjectural identification of real persons and places in her novels, her desire for anonymity and her relations with her publishers. In addition to notes on the novels there is a critical discussion of the principal authorities, a detailed list of dates and a short iconography.


Index.

An admirable short study of the life and work of the author of The Old Wives' Tale, Anna of the Five Towns, The Clayhanger Family and other novels dealing with life in the English pottery towns of Staffordshire. Bennett also wrote a very large body of inferior work, both novels and 'pocket philosophies', with which he achieved an almost unparalleled commercial success. He modelled his style on that of the French Naturalists and spent nearly ten years of his life in France. But for all that, as Mr. Allen points out, it is as an essentially English humorist that Bennett appears in The Old Wives' Tale, where he re-creates so vividly the life of the English lower-middle class. Bennett died in 1931.

Mrs. Harrison writes of the shaping influence of the Evangelical Revival of the eighteenth century on the lives and genius of Charlotte and Emily Brontë. She devotes more attention to their father, the Rev. Patrick Brontë, than he has hitherto been accorded and does belated justice to their unfortunate brother, Branwell. Mrs. Harrison is descended from Methodist preachers on both sides of the family and writes as an enthusiast. She has made some important discoveries and, though she carries her over-riding preoccupation too far, her book is a real contribution to Brontë literature.


The author draws on old letters and records, and on passages from the Brontës' novels and poems which he has chosen for their autobiographical value, in building up a picture of daily life in the famous family at Haworth Parsonage in the first half of the nineteenth century.

THE DIARY OF FANNY BURNEY. Selected and edited by Christopher Lloyd. Ingram, 9s.6d. C8. 256 pages. Frontispiece. Index.

The brilliantly written diaries of Fanny Burney (1752–1840), the standard editions of which are in nine volumes and out of print, are of prime historical importance for their descriptions of people and events. Mr. Lloyd, author of the principal biography Fanny Burney (1936), has chosen passages which are long enough to have intrinsic interest, not only as illustrating her daily life but also for their descriptions of the historic events and famous people coming within her experience of London in the latter part of the eighteenth century and Napoleonic France. Author of the celebrated novel, Evelina, she was at Court in the service of Queen Charlotte from 1785 to 1791. Each passage is introduced by a brief note explaining the context and allusions.

MORN OF YOUTH. Robert S. Close. Georgian House (Melbourne, Australia), 10s.6d. C8. 176 pages.

Morn of Youth is a less ambitious project than previous works by this author, who wrote the much discussed Australian novel, Love Me, Sailor, but his ability is none the less evident in this vivid and entertaining autobiographical account of five years at sea under sail and steam.


Mr. Pearson tells the story of Dickens's life largely in his own words, or in the words of his friends, selecting them from the mass of published material, especially from the letters, to form an easily flowing narrative. The result is a most readable book but hardly a work of scholarship. Students of Dickens will, for instance, be seriously hampered by the lack of references. Mr. Pearson's main concern with the novels is, as he confesses, 'to note what is biographically revealing in each work as we come to it'. The true story of Dickens's family life has of recent years become more accessible, and Mr. Pearson describes and explains his association with Ellen Ternan, his mistress,
more convincingly than ever before. He skilfully marshals his evidence in support of the thesis that the born actor in Dickens was the secret of his whole life. There emerges a living and credible portrait of the great novelist, with his restless, romantic temperament, his electric vitality and inexhaustible sense of comedy. (928.23)


In this life of the creator of the Sherlock Holmes detective stories the author makes use of extensive new material, including personal diaries and letters, that only became available in 1946. The book, therefore, the first full and authentic account of Conan Doyle (1859–1930), who engaged in many other activities, including medicine and, later, spiritualism besides the writing of the novels and stories for which he is famous. (928.23)

GEORGE ELIOT: HER MIND AND HER ART. Joan Bennett. Cambridge University Press, 10s. 6d. IC8. 220 pages.

Mrs. Bennett’s examination of the mind, the work and the life of George Eliot (1819–80), the great Victorian novelist whose real name was Mary Ann Evans, is divided into two parts. The first is biographical describing the mental and social events of her life up to the time of her association with George Henry Lewes; the second is concerned with an analysis of the novels. The examination is carried out with a clarity and integrity of judgment, an acuteness of choice in quotation and a wise balancing of assertion and inference which, taken together, form a model of critical method. George Eliot reflected in her personal history the exact form of the nineteenth-century conflict between faith and reason, and Mrs. Bennett summarizes her qualities as ‘an imaginative understanding of human nature and a combination of reason and sympathy’. Mrs. Bennett has written a most valuable essay upon ‘the relation between the creative artist and the intellectual woman’. In her view George Eliot is the greatest English novelist of her time, for she combined high seriousness of purpose with the spell-binding power of a born story-teller and a social awareness that the modern ‘realist’ writer may well envy. Her greatest novel, Middlemarch, was published in 1872. (928.23)

MRS. GASKELL. Yvonne ffrench. Home & Van Thal, 6s. C8. 112 pages. Short bibliography. Index. (The English Novelists)

A short introduction to the life and work of Elizabeth Gaskell (1810–65), the wife of a Manchester Unitarian minister, who, in her novel Mary Barton, was the first to depict the lives of the cotton workers at a time of mass unemployment, hunger and despair. In North and South, she returned to the same problem with a maturer talent and without the cloying pathos that disfigured so much of the earlier book. But it is Cranford, with its re-creation of the atmosphere of a little old-fashioned country town in the first half of the nineteenth century, that remains her masterpiece. ‘For subdued irony’, says Yvonne ffrench, ‘it is a model of the craft which Mrs. Gaskell had suddenly come to perfect’. Mrs. Gaskell also became the friend of Charlotte Brontë, whose life she wrote in one of the classic biographies in the English language. ‘There is nothing spectacular about her life and personality’, concludes the author, ‘yet at her best her writing reflects virtues not easily found among those with even the greatest reputations’. (928.23)

Margaret Gatty (1809–73) and Juliana Horatia Ewing (1841–85) were mother and daughter. Mrs. Gatty, the wife of a Yorkshire clergyman, wrote a standard work on British seaweeds, founded and edited Aunt Judy’s Magazine and also wrote stories for children which blended natural history with Christian piety. Mrs. Ewing became one of the best-loved writers of children’s books in the Victorian age. The author, who is a grand-daughter of Mrs. Gatty and a niece of Mrs. Ewing, has based her study of these two remarkable women on letters and diaries which have never been drawn upon hitherto. Her book gives an intimate picture of life in an English parsonage during the Victorian age. (928.23)

HENRY JAMES AND ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON: A RECORD OF FRIENDSHIP AND CRITICISM. Janet Adam Smith (Editor). Hart-Davis, 12s. 6d. D8. 284 pages. 2 portraits. 4 facsimiles of letters. Index.

In this attractively produced volume the editor has brought together ‘The Art of Fiction’, an essay by James; ‘A Humble Remonstrance’ in reply to it, by Stevenson; some forty letters (six not published previously) which they exchanged; and two critical essays by James on his friend’s work. The editor’s admirable introduction provides the necessary biographical and critical background, and the total result is a valuable contribution to English literary history. Many of the novelists’ readers will be surprised by the warmth of their friendship and their mutual esteem since their writings and their personalities are in sharp contrast, but they were both accomplished craftsmen and entirely sincere in their devotion to the art of letters. Their critical comments on each other’s work are profoundly interesting. Miss Adam Smith is a well-known critic whose publications include an excellent short biography of Stevenson. (928.23)


Dame Una Pope-Hennessy’s life of this nineteenth-century Tory-Radical novelist differs from its predecessors in that it studies Kingsley’s psychology and in particular his relations with his wife. The author does not attempt to relate him to his age and her book does not pretend to be a contribution to scholarship on the Victorian age, though it contains interesting new material and clears up many obscure points in Kingsley’s correspondence caused by his wife’s destruction of important documents and letters. She shows that Kingsley’s intellectual stamina was impaired not by his health but by a fatal weakness of character. (928.23)


To his study of George Meredith (1828–1909) as man, novelist and poet, Siegfried Sassoon brings a poet’s insight and certainty of style. ‘The idea of Meredith’, he says, ‘means a sense of being fully alive. To be at one’s best is to be Meredithian’. Mr. Sassoon has no new biographical facts to reveal, but a great deal of matter is brought together for the first time, especially relating to the closing years of the novelist’s life at Flint Cottage, Box Hill, Dorking. He stresses the fact that Meredith almost worshipped living, though his early life was a constant struggle against poverty and
neglect and his later years were shadowed by crippling physical disabilities. Not to live fully, was in his eyes, the only failure. Through fresh study of the writings, starting from the poems of 1851, with glances at the biographical material, the letters already published and the reminiscences of his contemporaries, Mr. Sassoon has drawn with compelling force a fascinating portrait.


A compact critical appraisal of the life and work of the great early-nineteenth-century historical novelist who initiated a new era in story-telling. With Byron, Sir Walter Scott (1771–1832) was the most renowned writer of his age. Dame Una Pope–Hennessy seeks to rectify some of the misapprehensions caused by Lockhart’s biography. A table of biographical data, a list of novels and a short bibliography are included.

IN MORTAL BONDAGE. The Strange Life of Rosa Praed. Colin Roderick. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 12s.6d. D8. 218 pages.

Rosa Caroline Praed (Mrs. Campbell Mackworth Praed, 1851–1935) was the first Australian-born novelist of importance, although most of her writing was done in England between 1880 and 1916. This is a purely biographical account, containing glimpses of the brilliant London society of the nineties in which she attained a certain prominence, but not attempting any critical evaluation of her literary work.


Anthony Trollope’s Australian experiences today provide an interesting episode in his very active life. The somewhat inarticulate colonial world of the seventies, however, when men in Australia were engaged in the more fundamental problems of pioneering, provided little material relating to Trollope’s Australian visit. Such information is mainly contained in newspaper files and Trollope’s own work, and to these sources the author of the present monograph has assiduously applied himself, uncovering the complete story of Trollope in Australia and producing in this study of his travels a serious and yet lively sketch of the great Victorian novelist. Trollope’s own book Australia and New Zealand is frequently referred to, and the comment it aroused in the colonies fully dealt with.

---

ESSAYISTS


Howe’s standard biography of Hazlitt, originally published in 1922, was the result of a lifetime’s devotion to the life and work of the great nineteenth-century essayist. It is as far as possible presented in the words of contemporary witnesses. That is, as Howe says in his preface, ‘everything which appears in this book bears its own authority, good or less good, on its face’. Howe, who died in 1944, edited the definitive edition of Hazlitt’s works.
Mr. Krutch points out in his foreword that specialization and the immense reputation of Boswell's *Life of Samuel Johnson* 'have tended to discourage any attempt in recent times to produce a large inclusive book which would serve to give the general reader a running account of Johnson's life, character, and work'. He therefore determined to produce such a book himself. He presents Dr. Johnson as the greatest literary figure of his age: not as a master of dinner-table repartee but as the compiler of the *Dictionary* and the author of *The Rambler*. He bases his chapters on the successive stages of Johnson's career, tracing the growth of his powers and reputation from the earliest humble hackwork for the *Gentleman's Magazine* to the solemn pronouncements of *The Lives of the Poets*. Mr. Krutch writes well on the periodical essays, on *Rasselas*, on the edition of Shakespeare; and he brings out the full value of the minor and neglected writings. In his treatment of Johnson the man there is an occasional lack of sympathy; his judgment of Boswell's character is particularly harsh, stigmatizing him as 'a neurotic drunkard and victim of satyrriasis'. On the other hand, his discussion of the relations between Johnson and Mrs. Thrale is both fair and wise. (928.24)


Leigh Hunt (1784-1859), essayist, journalist and minor poet, was the friend of most of the principal literary men of his period, including Shelley, Keats, Byron, Wordsworth, Lamb, Coleridge, Carlyle, Dickens and Tennyson, as well as of many other lesser-known figures. His autobiography is not only a valuable source-book, containing the most vivid portraits of these men ever written, it is one of the best in the English language and a moving and witty account of an energetic, lively and sensitive man. Since the publication in 1860 of the final version, there have been only two editions and it is almost fifty years since the appearance of the only annotated edition. The present edition is the first to attempt an analysis of the sources in his own writings from which Hunt drew the material for his *Autobiography*. In his introduction Mr. Morpurgo seeks to correct the distortions from which Hunt has suffered at the hands of other biographers, a process which culminated in Dickens's caricature of him as Skimpole in *Bleak House*. (928.24)


Hesketh Pearson is a distinguished biographer whose subjects have included Bernard Shaw, Conan Doyle and Oscar Wilde. This account of the life, wit and humour of the Rev. Sydney Smith (1771-1845) was first published in 1934. The Preface, an interesting innovation in biographical method, consists of detached opinions showing Smith mirrored in the minds of his contemporaries with considerable affection and admiration. He was a brilliant all-rounder, a distinguished churchman and preacher, a determined controversialist, an originator of the celebrated *Edinburgh Review*, a talker of fine vintage and a wit of bubbling imagination. A courageous social reformer, he was much before his time in many of his views, especially those on religious liberty,
and the breadth of his mind was only matched by its gaiety. Mr. Pearson's narrative includes many extracts from his amusing correspondence and provides a vivid portrait of a lively and lovable character. This edition retains the introduction by the late G. K. Chesterton.

---

**Historians**


John Aubrey (1626–97) is best known for his *Brief Lives*, the biographical data, notes and gossip which subsequently provided the material for many of the best character sketches in English history. He was also an antiquary and wrote on his discovery of the prehistoric remains at Avebury, on his native county of Wiltshire and on education. Mr. Powell's well-documented biography is the first for over a hundred years and incorporates much newly discovered material, a pedigree of the Aubrey family, a catalogue of Aubrey's library presented to the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford, elaborate bibliographical notes and a full examination of the works of Aubrey, whom the author describes as 'the first English biographer'.

---


Dr. G. G. Coulton, author of *Medieval Panorama* (1938) and numerous works of great scholarship, was privately a remarkable eccentric. His daughter, Sarah Campion, a distinguished novelist, says of her portrait, which is a loving and understanding one: 'I never had intellect enough to appreciate Father as an historian and scholar... so I can’t picture the whole man; but I can give a view of the soft underside of this curious crustacean. G.G.C. as a father, not as a great intellect, is my theme'. Dr. Coulton's own vivid and evocative autobiography *Fourscore Years* was awarded the James Tait Black Memorial Prize, 1943.

---

**GIBBON. G. M. Young. Hart-Davis, 6s. C8. 184 pages. Index. (Uniform Edition)**

This edition of a brilliant short biography first published in 1932 has a new introduction by the author. Of permanent value, this biography discloses with balanced judgment and with penetration in what respects the author of *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* was unrivalled as a historian, and draws a vivid and amusing picture of his life.

---

**Miscellaneous**


Ruskin’s autobiography was, unlike his other books, written to give pleasure rather than to impart instruction. Begun in 1885, when the violence of his political views had led to recurrent attacks of brain-fever and soon after to his resignation of the Slade Professorship of Art at Oxford, it was composed during the intervals between these attacks. Realizing that his only hope of sanity lay in avoiding those social-political topics which enraged him, he wrote *Præterita*, he says, 'frankly, garrulously, and at
ease, speaking of what it gives me joy to remember'. The radiant lucidity of its style gives little indication, until the final chapters, of any slackening of intellectual grasp. Sir Kenneth Clark, now Slade Professor, comments in a valuable introduction both on the strange gaps in the autobiography and on the significance of Ruskin as an art critic. For a long time unobtainable, Praterita is now reissued in an elegant and authoritative form worthy of its author.


Mr. Leon has drawn upon a considerable amount of new material from unpublished letters in this exhaustive and well-nigh definitive life of John Ruskin (1819–1900). He gives a consecutive and well-documented account of Ruskin’s development both as man and writer. His treatment of the tragedy of Ruskin’s marriage and of the possessiveness of his parents, which warped his whole life and made him incapable of forming an adult relationship with any woman, is remarkable for its detachment and good sense. He also gives a lucid exposition of Ruskin’s main ideas on art and sociology, which brings out to the full his greatness as a writer and thinker. The new material consists of letters written by Ruskin from Venice shortly after his marriage, which show him trying to sympathize with his wife’s point of view, and many letters which illustrate his relations with the Irish girl Rose La Touche. The final picture which emerges is of a great mind and a passionate nature crippled by unwise, and even wicked, parental love. The book will be indispensable to any future student of Ruskin. The author died in 1944.


The fourth volume of Sir Osbert Sitwell’s spacious chronicle ranges in point of time from the close of World War I to the present day. As in the preceding volumes, its design goes far beyond the limits of an ordinary autobiography, its purpose being, as Sir Osbert confesses, ‘to illustrate, through my own career and sensibilities, a family, a background, and an age’. After an ironical account of the Armistice celebrations of 1918, the author devotes a great deal of space to the artistic life of the 1920s, with the impact upon London of the early work of the Sitwells themselves, of the Diaghilev Ballet and French Post-Impressionist painting, an exhibition of which Sir Osbert helped to organize in 1919. As before, one of the principal features of the volume is its remarkable gallery of portraits of the author’s family and its retainers, and in particular the great comic portrait of Sir George Sitwell which is here brought to its triumphant conclusion. The chapter on the General Strike of 1926, though of a different character from the others, should rank as an important contribution to social history.

THE PARADOX OF OSCAR WILDE. George Woodcock. Boardman, 15s.

D8. 239 pages. 7 illustrations.

An admirably balanced study of Oscar Wilde (1856–1900) as a thinker based upon a consideration of the duality of his character. Mr. Woodcock breaks new ground in that his book is the first to attempt a detached estimate of Wilde’s literary contribution to the exclusion of his personal drama. After considering his Irish background and such influences upon his earlier years as Maturin, Pater and Ruskin, separate chapters are devoted to ‘The Aesthetic Clown and the Creative Critic’, ‘The Social
Rebel', 'The Master of Conversation', 'Playboy or Prophet' and 'The Contradictions Resolved'. Mr. Woodcock contends that beneath the brilliant, epigrammatic surface of Wilde's writings lay a substratum of profound philosophy supported by sound scholarship. It was, he says, 'the very breadth of Wilde's ambitions that prevented him from achieving real greatness in any one sphere, except perhaps as a conversationalist and dramatist'. The argument is illustrated by many quotations from Wilde's writings and the criticism of his friends. (928.28)

—German


The four years covered by the present volume reveal the remarkable Austrian novelist in his late twenties at a time when neither of his two major works, The Trial and The Castle, had been published or even begun. They reveal his doubts in the face of life, his endless self-questioning, his extraordinary literary scrupulosity that even tended towards sterility and nihilism, and all those qualities which have made his personality a symbol of the restless dissatisfaction of the contemporary world. The Diaries are notebooks rather than ordinary journals and contain fragments of stories begun, scraps of dialogue, criticisms of books, accounts of the Yiddish plays, reflections on Zionism, minutely accurate descriptions of people and things seen, dreams and nightmares, and anguished analyses of his own physical and mental states. Through them all runs that dominant sense of isolation which was the tragedy of Kafka's life and the motive power of his work. (928.33)

—Swedish


Elizabeth Sprigge has built up from Strindberg's own revelations in autobiographical plays, confessional novels, essays, pamphlets, and letters, and from the writings of friends and relatives, the most complete picture that has been drawn so far of the great Swedish writer (1849–1912). Strindberg, destined from childhood by his own sensitive over-awareness to apprehend and exaggerate all human emotion, self-tormented in failure and success, in loneliness and friendship, became one of the greatest pioneers in Swedish thought and literature of the late nineteenth century. (928.397)


A serious and well-documented attempt to explain the arresting phenomenon of a great scientist turning visionary. Swedenborg (1688–1727) was a thorough student of human anatomy and in particular of the human brain. Among anticipations of many modern results of research he discovered the synchronism of the movements of the brain with those of respirations. He left minute descriptions of breathing exercises which he practised when concentrating on an intellectual problem, practices not unlike the Tibetan Yoga techniques which may well explain his visions. Figures such as Swedenborg and other visionary scientists typify the historical problem which is still to be proved: whether there is in fact a gap between a scientist and a mystic. (928.397)
French


An account of the life and work of the poet Georges-Pierre-Maurice de Guérin du Cayla (1810-39) precedes lengthy extracts from the Journal of his sister. This Journal was written by Eugénie in the form of letters to her brother during his lifetime and after his death and in its devotional character has been compared to the Pensées of Pascal. Since its publication in 1855 facts unknown to or suppressed by its editors have come to light and given it an added human interest. Naomi Royde-Smith has made a fresh translation of the Journal from the second and augmented edition of 1864. De Guérin’s prose poem Le Centaure is included in an appendix. (928.41)


Harold Nicolson is the French writer and politician’s first English biographer. Though he calls his narrative ‘a cautionary tale’, he does not offer any simple explanation of Constant’s personality, except to say that his compelling intelligence was not accompanied by an equally decisive will. He is very lenient towards the romantic foibles of his hero and his portrait is completely free from censuriosity. His book is a model of lucid presentation of a mass of complicated material, and his style is elegant and correct. Benjamin Constant (1767-1803) is remembered today for his single novel Adolphe, a minor classic, which gives an account of his indescribable relations with Madame de Staël. (928.43)


M. Duhamel brings to the delineation of his own life story the same sensibility and understanding of human beings as he revealed in his novel The Pasquier Chronicles. His book is engagingly frank, beautifully written and often profound. In his opening chapters he gives a fascinating account of how a creative novelist draws his material from the world around him. He shows, too, how various friends and acquaintances became the material for the characters of his earlier novels. He describes his family background with humour and tenderness and evokes a sympathetic picture of life in France at the end of the nineteenth and the beginning of the twentieth centuries. The book is chiefly remarkable for the information that it gives of the early life and formative period of one of France’s greatest writers. (928.43)


The second volume of this admirably edited and annotated translation of the Journals, which in some respects is more valuable than the French original, covers the period of Gide’s middle age, from his forty-fifth to his fifty-eighth year, the period of his long and tortured struggle to find a faith. This struggle is mainly expressed in his Naufragé et Tu, written between 1916 and 1919, which is also included here. It was during the years covered by this volume that Gide decided that he would no longer
consider the prejudices of others, but would be completely frank, and published *Corydon*, his defence of homosexuality, and *Si le Grain ne Meurt*. Some of the most fascinating pages are devoted to a discussion of *Les Faux-Monnayeurs*, which Gide describes as his 'only novel', and which was deliberately constructed on the plan of Bach's *Art of Fugue*. The *Journals* give a picture of incessant, never-ending work, in which almost every minute of the day is accounted for in some cultural activity. They are the confession of an erudite, conscientious, modest and tormented mind, one of the finest minds of our time.


The third and last volume of M. Gide's *Journals* takes the reader from his fifty-ninth to his seventieth year. The clarity of thought, the quality he calls his 'inner azure', is as keen and youthful as ever in his continuing search and capacity for a new and abundant life. During this period M. Gide became, for a short time, a Communist, and in his *Journal* he writes at length of the heart-burnings that followed his visit to Russia. Among other noteworthy themes of this volume are the tragi-comedy of his relationship with Paul Valéry, and moving pages devoted to the 'disorder, distress and despair' that followed the death of his wife. The rest is a record of his incessant renewal of thought and feeling, the enormous quantity of work done, the reading, travel, piano-practice, and the glimpses of landscape and people that grace the other volumes. Gide's *Journal* is itself an education in sensibility and self-awareness. Mr. O'Brien's translation, in spite of inaccuracies, is suitably brisk and witty.


Mr. Klaus Mann's book, the first full-length study of the great French writer to appear in English, was first published in America in 1943. The present edition has not been revised or brought up to date, except for the omission of a few political references and the addition of an epilogue. It summarizes the development of Gide's thought through his successive works, but it is narrative rather than critical and does not attempt either an objective building up of his character as a man or a satisfactory study of the works themselves. In style it is nearer to that of a reporter than a biographer and does not fulfil the promise of its title. It contains, however, some interesting material for the student of Gide, including an autographed letter, and is mainly useful as a prelude to a deeper study. Klaus Mann is the son of Thomas Mann, the distinguished German novelist, and has known Gide personally since 1925.


Mr. March sets out to give a full account of the great French novelist's life and to provide a commentary on how his work. The general result is a useful and clearly written study which embodies a great deal of hitherto unrelated material. Proust's emotional abnormality is handled with delicacy and good sense and the author gives an intelligible and convincing exposition of the philosophical ideas underlying *A la Recherche du Temps Perdu*. The opening chapter, which seeks to synthesize în a score of pages a number of complicated ethical, historical and scientific ideas, is the least successful and
makes an inauspicious beginning which does less than justice to the later chapters. If Mr. March is inclined to be indignant at Proust's social snobbery, he writes with perception of his ill health and emotional entanglements and gives a good deal of useful information regarding his rate and manner of writing.

---

**Russian**


Gorki's masterly notes on Tolstoy were set down when he was living near him in the Crimea, where the great novelist was convalescing at the end of his life. Both this and the portraits of Chekhov and Andreev are among the most illuminating things that have been written on these authors. They were first published in English in 1920, 1921 and 1931 respectively.

---


A work that is likely to become the standard biography of Tolstoy in English. Mr. Simmons, who is Chairman of the Department of Slavonic Languages in Columbia University, U.S.A., embraces in his book not only all that was known of Tolstoy's life up to thirty years ago, but also the mass of material that has become available since the Soviet Government began preparing its hundred-volume Jubilee Edition of Tolstoy's works. His book follows Tolstoy's own retrospective account of the four phases of his history: childhood, early manhood, marriage, and the last years of domestic unhappiness and public efforts towards reform. In marshalling all the evidence Professor Simmons is carefully objective. His portrait is probably the most complete and unbiased that has yet been produced, but unfortunately his style is scarcely equal to his subject.

---

**Genealogy**


Commemorating the 160th anniversary of the foundation of settlement in Australia, at Sydney Cove (26 January 1788), this volume presents a genealogical history of pioneer families of Australia. The considerations which make families eligible for inclusion are firstly that they shall have established themselves in Australia during the first half-century of settlement and, secondly, that they shall be in the male line of succession. The arrangement is alphabetical by surname, but it is not claimed that the eighty-one families here recorded exhaust the eligible field.

---

**FAMILY BACKGROUND.** Gladys Scott Thomson. *Cape*, 10s.6d. LC8. 255 pages. 4 portraits. Index.

Miss Scott Thomson has followed up her previous researches among the Russell monuments in another illuminating chapter in the history of this rich and powerful
family. This book is really a footnote to the author’s *Life in a Noble Household* and *The Russells in Bloomsbury*. It contains four studies. The first shows the great Whig Duke, John, fourth Duke of Bedford, engaged in rebuilding Woburn Abbey, the family mansion, in 1749-61. His predecessors, the Earls of Bedford, lived in the sixteenth century at Chenies in Buckinghamshire, and the second study is a picture of the interior and accouterments of that house based on an inventory taken in 1585. Then follows something of the story of the Cambridge property, Thorney Abbey, used by the Russells as a business estate. The final study is concerned with the Russells who appear in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries as lords of Tavistock Abbey and merchant squires in Dorset. Miss Scott Thomson has adopted the method of working backwards from the eighteenth to the fifteenth centuries and has woven into a continuous texture the whole pattern of this great family who were pioneers in the Bordeaux trade, in land reclamation and in estate development. (929.2)


Heraldic terminology is notoriously difficult and popular misconceptions extremely common (the bar sinister, for example, beloved of novelists, does not exist). Both as an introduction to the subject and as a corrective to such misconceptions this book is admirable. It is pleasantly dogmatic and successfully demonstrates that heraldry is not exclusively an antiquarian study even in an age of social change when inverted snobbery is perhaps more common than the old-fashioned variety. The early chapters deal with the colours used in heraldry, the devices and emblems (technically known as ‘charges’) which appear on the shield and the rules which govern descent of coats of arms. Some of the most valuable information, not easily found elsewhere is contained in the later chapters on the official Colleges, or Offices, of Arms and the legal processes of obtaining, registering and inheriting arms. The authors, while encouraging the amateur to take up the study of heraldry as a hobby, fail to give him any advice about how to identify coats of arms. The value of their well-illustrated book would have been increased by a few hints on the use of such reference books as *Papworth’s Dictionary of Coats of Arms* which does not, surprisingly, appear in the useful, though short, annotated bibliography. Sir Christopher Lynch-Robinson is a barrister-at-law of the Irish Bar, Dublin. (929.6)

**BURKE’S PEERAGE, BARONETAGE AND KNIGHTAGE.** 98th edition.


This is the first post-war issue of *Burke’s Peerage*, and is an entirely new work, recording the many changes and new developments during the last ten years. Covering the British Commonwealth, it gives the history and lineage of titled families, and contains more entries than ever before. A separate section is devoted to the Lords Spiritual (those Archbishops or Bishops who are members of the House of Lords), giving complete biographies, and in the Knightage are included 4,000 members of the Order of Knighthood, Privy Councillors, Members of the Order of Merit, Dames, Lords of Session and Companions of Honour. The order of precedence of 50,000 distinguished personages is clearly shown. (929.72)

The latest edition of this well-known annual, comprising information respecting the collateral branches of Peers, Privy Councillors, Lords of Session, etc. Each article in the Peerage gives genealogical histories and biographical details of every living male descended in the male line, and of all living females being issue of males so descended. The preface gives a brief survey of important events of the past year as they affect the information given in *Debrett*. The appendix consists of an alphabetical list of Royal Warrant holders.


The sixth edition of this useful guide to the correct usage of British titles and forms of address appeared in 1945, and the present issue has been further enlarged. In particular, the use of titles in Scotland and the ecclesiastical section have been thoroughly revised. The Lord Chamberlain’s Office and the College of Arms have helped with the work. It includes a comprehensive list of abbreviations, and a guide to the pronunciation of proper names.

(929.72)

ANCIENT HISTORY

EGYPT FROM ALEXANDER THE GREAT TO THE ARAB CONQUEST.


This book, which is intended for the general reader rather than the specialist, contains the Gregynog Lectures, delivered at Aberystwyth in 1946. Based on the author’s studies of Greek documentary papyri during more than forty years, it begins with an account of the physical peculiarities of Egypt, the nature and method of preparation of papyrus, the chief discoveries of Greek papyri, and the science of papyrology. In the other three chapters is given a summary review of the economic, administrative, and social evolution of Egypt during the Graeco-Roman period. It is a study of Hellenism in its Egyptian setting. The detailed bibliography is arranged by chapters. Sir Idris Bell is Reader in Papyrology in the University of Oxford.

(932)

RAMESSIDE ADMINISTRATIVE DOCUMENTS. Edited by Sir Alan H. Gardiner. Griffith Institute: Oxford University Press, 21s. 6d. 126 pages. Indexes.

A collection of transcripts from the Egyptian hieratic script which shed light on the administration of ancient Egypt during the Ramesside period between 1300 and 1100 B.C., particularly on questions of the transport and taxation of corn. The transcriptions are preceded by an introduction in which each of the papyri is fully described. Many of the texts have not been published before, and none was hitherto accessible in trustworthy hieroglyphic transcripts from the original papyri. Sir Alan Gardiner, Vice-President of the Egypt Exploration Society, has examined all but two of the original
papyri and Dr. Cerny Edwards, Professor of Egyptology, University College, London, is responsible for the autographing of the texts and textual notes, as well as for the extensive indexes.


Dr. Murray, Fellow of University College, London, here gives a rapid general survey of the main elements of Egyptian culture and civilization. The splendour of Egypt was not a mere mushroom growth, lasting for a few hundred years. Where Greece and Rome can count their supremacy by the century, Egypt counts hers by the millennium, and the remains of that splendour can even now eclipse the remains of any other ancient country in the world. The book is written for the general reader, and is divided into six sections: Prehistory, History, Social Conditions, Religion, Arts and Sciences and Language and Literature. The work is similar in scope to Stobart's *The Glory that was Greece* and *The Grandeur that was Rome* and is an excellent and scholarly introduction to its subject, with carefully selected and well-reproduced illustrations. There is a brief note on the work of Sir Flinders Petrie, the famous Egyptologist, and author of numerous well-known archaeological works on excavations in Egypt and Palestine.

**Rome**


This selection from Gibbon's great work has been edited by J. W. Saunders who contributes a short introduction. There are twenty-one extracts, nearly all of considerable length, with brief introductory summaries to preserve the continuity and with the necessary notes at the end of each extract. *The Decline and Fall* was published in six volumes between 1776 and 1788; it is still the best general introduction to the general history of the age, with surprisingly few errors of fact. Modern research has corrected many of his conclusions but has left unimpaired his panorama, epic in scale and epic in its planning. Gibbon is both systematic in dealing with his material, the fruit of his gigantic labours of research, and fascinating in his narration. *The Decline and Fall* is as great in achievement as in scale and plan.


The author, who is Lecturer in Ancient History in the University of Oxford, maintains that a complete account of the Parthian War is not even yet possible. His book reviews the present state of the evidence on the three main problems concerning this war: chronology, causes, and the topography and strategy of its campaigns. The introductory section gives a brief picture of the problem as a whole, of past approaches to it, and of such issues as are not touched on more fully later. The final chapter is a short narrative summary covering the main conclusions.
Greece


Volume I of this standard work was published in 1911, and the second edition of it is but slightly revised. Volume 2 is entirely new and now at length brings the work to a conclusion. It is a long and full work; the vivid descriptions of landscape and terrain, which make the book so readable, are constant reminders that Dr. Grundy's views, once thought rather heterodox, are based very often on evidence personally collected in Greece. Dr. Grundy was formerly Lecturer in Ancient Geography in the University of Oxford.

MODERN HISTORY

Europe


The author is Lecturer in Modern History in the University of Oxford. His book is divided into two parts: 'The Heritage of Europe' and 'The Contemporary conflict'. It presents the history and traditions of Europe as a guide to a proper understanding of recent events in Europe, and relates economic and cultural achievement to the political background. The author points out that four principles of democracy have evolved in Western civilization: self-government, freedom from want, spiritual freedom, and freedom of thought and speech. He believes that the continuance of creative civilization, as opposed to dictatorship and cultural decline, depends on the freedom of thought and the unity of purpose of the people in control. He believes that all recent advances in science, including the use of atomic power, can be used for cultural advancement in the light of the study of the moral and political traditions and principles in the history of Europe.


Mr. Thompson gives a needed detailed account of the military and diplomatic history of the Huns, the rapid rise and fall of whose empire was a major event in the Dark Ages. There is a chapter on sources and two on the development of Hun society, while a final chapter analyses Roman policy towards the new invaders, and estimates their significance for European history and the limited greatness of Attila.


Mr. W. F. Reddaway, Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, is also the author of the succeeding volume in this series, covering the years 1715-1814. As is uniform in the volumes of this standard history, the treatment is chronological. Continental history claims the largest space and political history forms the outstanding topic. There is a broad survey of the voyages and discoveries of the period, and of the great advances made in science, literature and art.
World War I (1914-1918)

GALLIPOLI MISSION. C. E. W. Bean. Australian War Memorial (Canberra, Australia), 235. sD8. 424 pages. 87 half-tone illustrations. 40 diagrams. 8 maps. 7 appendices. Index.

The Mission, led by the author, who was the Australian Official War Historian of the First World War, and including George Lambert the artist, Captain (now Sir) Hubert Wilkins, the explorer, Cyril Hughes and others, returned to Gallipoli in 1919 to settle for the purpose of the history, doubtful points connected with the historic landing on 25 April 1915 and the subsequent campaign. The Turkish Government made available the services of Brigadier Zeki Bey, who had fought throughout the campaign and with whose able help the Turkish viewpoint, both on strategy and matters of detail, is well presented. Dr. Bean deals competently with the extraordinarily difficult nature of the terrain. Split by deep ravines and with rugged escarpments it had a decisive bearing on heroic operations. The book contains timely reminders of the valiant part played by British, Indian, New Zealand and Australian troops in this campaign.

(940.394)


This volume contains the account of the two Flanders offensives of 1917 called, officially, 'The Battle of Messines 1917' (7-14 June), and 'The Battle of Ypres 1917' (31 July-10 November)—the latter better known as 'Third Ypres' or even as 'Pashendael'. The Ypres offensive includes eight battles: Pilkem Ridge, Langemarck, Menin Road Ridge, Polygon Wood, Broodseinde, Poelcappelle, First Passchendael and Second Passchendael. Much controversy has raged over Passchendael which became the principal item in the legendary indictment against Field-Marshal Earl Haig. The compiler sets out to refute this and argues his case in a preface of twenty pages. In the main history, two chapters are devoted to the 1916 and 1917 Plans and then follow three chapters on Messines and eleven on Ypres. All these battles were contested by the Second and Fifth Armies of which the Canadian Corps and I and II Anzac Corps formed part. The narrative closes with a 'Retrospect' in which all the aspects of the campaign, including weather, topography, tanks and personalities, are reviewed.

(940.431)


This volume compiled by Captain Miles completes the History of the War on the Western Front, based on official documents and prepared by the direction of the Committee of Imperial Defence. The chief interest of the Battle of Cambrai,
November-December 1917, lies in the new tactics employed to secure surprise. Here is related how, after a secret concentration of the British striking force, the unregistered shooting of the artillery was successfully combined with the ability of the tanks to force a passage for the infantry through the German wire; as a result the formidable Hindenburg defence system was penetrated within a few hours. The account then goes on to describe how the offensive foundered after a great victory had appeared possible, and how the days of crisis during the German counter-stroke were surmounted by sheer hard fighting. In the end neither antagonist could claim much advantage, whether measured by losses inflicted, guns captured or ground gained. The whole picture is completed by accounts from the German side. The concluding chapter discusses the new tactics, with particular reference to the employment of tanks and cavalry; the causes of the eventual failure in the offensive; and the reasons for the success achieved by the German counter-stroke.

World War II (1939-1945)


This first volume of Mr. Churchill’s eagerly awaited work is evenly divided into two Books: From War to War, 1919-39, and The Twilight War, 3 September 1939-10 May 1940. As Mr. Churchill says in his preface, he has ‘followed the method in which the author hangs the chronicle and discussion of great military and political events upon the thread of the personal experiences of an individual.’ The first part is a survey of European affairs with special reference to the control, or absence of control, of German rearmament. The international and national aspects are both covered, and the survey includes a masterly epitome of Hitler’s Mein Kampf and a remarkable forecast of the atomic bomb. The second part is a record of the outbreak of war and the prolonged pause after the invasion of Poland when it was a sea war alone. Mr. Churchill was then First Lord of the Admiralty and naval events are treated in detail, but the general situation is not left incomplete because of this. Every aspect is viewed and, among others, chapters are devoted to the following: The Admiralty Task: The Ruin of Poland; War Cabinet Problems; The Front in France; The Magnetic Mine; Scandinavia and Finland; and the Action of the River Plate. Five chapters deal exclusively with the campaign in Norway; except for brief official despatches this is the first full authoritative account of the naval side of the campaign. The narrative ends with the formation of a United Kingdom National Government, with Mr. Churchill as Prime Minister, on 10 May 1940, the day Germany invaded Holland, Belgium and Luxemburg. No matter from what source or by whose pen future records appear, this present chronicle will endure as a model work of history.


The second volume of Mr. Churchill’s story of the Second World War is a graphic and expository description of the period between May 1940, and the end of that year. It thus embraces Mr. Churchill’s first days as Prime Minister, the defeat and fall of France, the evacuation from Dunkirk, the uneasy summer when the enemy was daily expected to continue his advance to England’s shores, the air defence of Britain and
the close of the year with the first victory in the Desert. Besides giving detailed factual records of these and other epic events, the narrative includes close studies of the changing economic situation in Britain and of the impact of international relations on the grand strategy of the war during 1940 and the years to come. Despite circumstances in Vichy and West Africa, Mr. Churchill constantly reiterates his unflagging faith in the true people of France. Underlying the accounts of the bombing of London and provincial towns there is evidence of the Prime Minister's earnest desire to share the dangers which the population suffered during these vital months when his leadership was inspiring the whole of the British Empire and beyond. Appendix A is a selection of Mr. Churchill's minutes and telegrams from May to December 1940. In addition to their historic interest, these extracts serve to emphasize the very wide range of his personal command and to illustrate the penetrating length of his vision into the future.

Post War Reconstruction

SECURITY PROBLEMS IN THE PACIFIC. Tristan Bucst, W. MacMahon Ball and Gerald Packer. Robertson & Mullens (Melbourne, Australia), 35.9d. sD8. 78 pages. Map. Appendices.

Chapter headings in this investigation, at the unofficial level, of security problems in the Pacific are: Power factors in the Pacific; Military aspects of the Japanese settlement; The rise of Asian nationalism; The decline of Western European influence; and Regional arrangements in the Pacific. Security being defined as a state of freedom from war or the threat of war, the primary concern of this report is to examine situations in the Pacific region which may produce war, local or general. The authors, whose essay is issued under the joint auspices of the Institute of Pacific Relations and the Australian Institute of International Affairs, express the hope that their study may have value in preparing the ground for the intensive work that a lasting Japanese peace settlement will require.

Britain


This book records the mobilization of economic resources in the years 1939-45. Since economics and strategy were closely intertwined throughout the war, the book is divided into broad periods defined by the great strategic landmarks—the fall of France, Pearl Harbour and the invasion of Normandy. Each part opens with a chapter briefly describing the strategic background and the central organization of government. Successive chapters then examine the expansion of the economy and its balance, the capacity to procure and transport supplies from overseas, the mobilization of manpower, the condition of the basic industries, the effect of the war drive upon civilian standards and upon the economy as a whole. The United Kingdom's wartime record has been put in its proper international setting. Economic aid to Russia and the war-economic partnerships with France and the United States have been carefully examined. The theme of the book is the effort of war and not its consequences. Nevertheless, the story of mobilization contains by implication the story of the cost of the war, or a great deal of it.
France


The author, a world-renowned historian, fought in both World Wars, and in 1942 when he was fifty years of age became active in the French Resistance. Two years later he was caught by the Germans, tortured, and executed. This book, left in draft, is a moving document and a penetrating analysis of the disaster he witnessed at first hand. Though written early in the Occupation it is free from bitterness and recrimination, and its detailed criticism of the French disaster is conducted throughout with detachment and intellectual integrity. As a study throwing light on one of the great crises of Western civilization it will become a standard work, for it brings in evidence not gossip and personal malice but a considered appraisal of all the factors, social as well as military, which, since 1870, had undermined French national solidarity.

The Role of General Weygand. Conversations with his Son.

J. Weygand. Translated from the French by J. H. F. McEwen. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 12s. 6d. M8. 191 pages. 1 plate. 9 appendices. 2 maps.

General Weygand was appointed to succeed General Gamelin as Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies a month before the surrender to the Germans in June 1940, and it was he who was ultimately responsible for asking for an armistice. In this book, which takes the form of replies to questions presented to him by his son, Jacques Weygand, he describes the early days of the war, and the plans, in the spring of 1940, for a Balkan offensive by the Allies, and then recounts his recall from Syria and Paul Reynaud's momentous decision to place the supreme command of the armies in his hands. An over-all picture is given of the military situation as the German campaign developed, together with the arguments for and against carrying on the struggle from outside France when it became apparent that further resistance within the country was useless. The latter part of the book, covering the brief period during which Weygand was Minister of National Defence in the Vichy Government and his stay in North Africa as Commander-in-Chief, maintains the interest, though it is more compressed than that which deals with the operations.

Greece

Report by the Supreme Allied Commander, Mediterranean, to the Combined Chiefs of Staff, on Greece, 12th December 1944 to 9th May 1945. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. 8d. 19 pages. Folding map. Paper bound.

This report by Field-Marshal Viscount Alexander of Tunis is divided into five parts: Introduction; The Development of the Civil War; The Athens Conference; Final Phase of the Civil War and the Signing of the Military Truce; and Developments after the Truce. The introduction is a résumé of events in Greece from 1940 to December 12, 1944, the date Field-Marshal Alexander assumed command of the Mediterranean Theatre of Operations. The remaining parts deal with the phases of the civil war and with the part played by British Forces. The Field-Marshal stresses the great reluctance he felt in using British troops against any part of the Greek population.
MILITARY HISTORY


The official quadrilingual texts of the peace treaties of World War II with Italy, Bulgaria, Finland, Hungary and Roumania. Each treaty is published as a separate volume, with the text in English, French, Russian and the language of the relevant country concerned. The twenty-three maps annexed to the Treaty of Peace with Italy are issued in a separate holder. No. 1 shows the frontiers of Italy and the remaining maps give particulars of the various zones.


This great book by a great American is a fair and soldierly record of the most notable international partnership ever known, an alliance of which the success was largely due to General Eisenhower himself. The achievements in North Africa, Sicily, Italy and North-West Europe of the Allied Forces under his command are well known, but the story told here adds personal and official details of human and historic interest which are invaluable to the student and general reader alike. The book opens with an account of the military state of America before the attack on Pearl Harbour and of the war in the Pacific that followed. In this period, Eisenhower rose from a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Philippines to Major-General in the War Department as first assistant to General Marshall. The story continues with details of commands and planning, first as United States Commanding General in Europe and then as Allied Commander of the North Africa Invasion. It is here that he displays his qualities as a diplomat and leader. Then follows the Supreme Commander's record of Tunisia, Sicily and Italy, and of his selection to command the Allied Force for the invasion of Europe. It is perhaps in the account of this vital campaign, about which there has been and always will be much speculation, that the greatest import lies. The final chapter on General Eisenhower's visit to Russia is of absorbing interest. The book will surprise many in its revelation of the extent of America's contribution, but it is as well to remember that throughout the whole war the British Empire suffered 336,772 fatalities and America 176,432. As a contributor to the history and historical records of the Second World War, General Eisenhower will rank with Mr. Winston Churchill.

LAND OPERATIONS

WITH THE 6TH AIRBORNE DIVISION IN NORMANDY. R. N. Gale. Sampson Low, 10s.6d. D8. 175 pages. 11 illustrations. 5 sketch maps. 5 appendices.

In this book, General Gale tells the inside story of the 6th Airborne Division which he
commanded during the Second World War. He writes of his personal experiences, of the difficulties during the early days of training and organization, and of the days when the Division was in the forefront of the Allied spearhead into Europe. Three parts of the book deal with the assault on Normandy and the pursuit to the Seine; although this will probably appeal more to the historian, the whole book is absorbingly interesting to the general reader. The Division, which included a Canadian Parachute Battalion, later served in the 1st Canadian Army under General Crerar. The appendices give a detailed analysis of the treatment of wounded during the first two weeks of the landing, a schedule of stores dropped by parachute and details of the casualties which amounted to 4,457.


This is the first comprehensive account of the contribution made by Combined Operations to the winning of the war of 1939-45. It traces the development of the many types of craft and equipment used, and describes how the technique of sea and airborne landings was built up stage by stage from the small experiments before the war to the large scale operations in Sicily. Admiral Maund was associated with Combined Operations since the earliest days and during the war he had high executive experience both on the planning and operational sides. After an eye-witness account of the first landing attack of the war at Narvik, he describes the formation of the Directorate of Combined Operations in the Admiralty at the time of Dunkirk. A review of the tactical importance of the aircraft carrier for safeguarding seaborne operations is enlivened by an account of his experience of the Malta convoys and the Bismarck episode, which he gained from the bridge of the Arc Royal. The story then moves to the Middle East and covers the assault on Sicily and Italy; from there it goes farther east to India and Burma. The final chapter is devoted to 'summing up and looking forward'. The plates and sketches add valuable graphic description to the text.

SURVEY BY STARMIGHT. A True Story of Reconnaissance Work in the Mediterranean. Ralph Neville. Hodder & Stoughton, 10s. 6d. L. Post 8. 207 pages. 6 illustrations. 7 maps.

Before the large seaborne assaults of the Second World War could be launched it was necessary to gather a vast amount of detailed information about the enemy's beaches and defences. Much of this was obtained from normal methods of intelligence, but the essential details could be filled in only by personal reconnaissance. This work was carried out by Combined Operations Reconnaissance and Pilotage Parties, and this book tells the personal story of a team commander of Party No. 5, composed of naval and army Commandos, in the Mediterranean. It begins with a factual account of the surveys of beaches and defences preparatory to the Allied landing in Sicily and of the arrangements made for guiding the main fleets of landing craft to the allotted coastal areas. Each survey was in three stages: the passage in a submarine from Malta to the sea area; thence by canoe during darkness to a point as close inshore as possible, and finally the surveying officer's swim ashore in a specially buoyant suit. The recovery and return to base was by the same process, but in some cases the scout failed to return. Similar tactics were employed to prepare for the landing in Italy. The author, who was an officer of the Royal Navy, tells his story in an easy conversational style and provides a good account of an essential but little-known branch of Combined Operations.

This is a concise account of 45 Royal Marine Commando of the First Special Service Brigade in action from D Day, June 6th 1944, to VE Day, May 8th 1945, in North-West Europe. The book is divided into three parts with each chapter covering a specified period. The parts are: Normandy, with the detail of actions during the landing at Queen Red Beach, at Le Mesnil and during the pursuit from Caen; Holland, the Brachterbeck and Montforterbeck actions; and Germany, at the crossings of the Rhine at Wesel and the Weser at Leese, at Osnabrück and the crossings of the Elbe. The author was the Intelligence Officer of the Commando and he tells the intimate story of what happened to the individual man and troop during those exciting days.

(940.541242)


In this book General Anders gives both his personal Second World War reminiscences and the story of thousands of Poles who, like himself, fought the invading German armies, were taken prisoner by the Russians entering their country from the east, and were then confined in Soviet prisons and camps where General Anders’s rank singled him out for special attention. He describes how, after long months, first in Poland and then in the Lubianka prison in Moscow, he was suddenly released and allowed to form an army out of the thousands of Poles who emerged from the scattered prison camps to join him at Buzuluk, and at last were evacuated to Persia. After a period of intensive training in the Middle East, the Second Polish Army Corps was sent to Italy. Its exploits there, notably at the capture of Monte Cassino and of Anzona, are now history, but General Anders, who tells the story of them in graphic detail, puts these achievements in a new perspective. The book is written without rancour and it will stand high among the war books produced by Allied commanders. (940.541243)


This is the true and simple story of a typical Australian infantry battalion in the Second World War. It traces in detail the history of the 2/14th from its inception in 1940, through its subsequent gallant career in Syria, on the infamous Kokoda trail, at Gona in the Ramu Valley in New Guinea, and later in Borneo. The author himself served with the battalion throughout, rising from Warrant Officer to Major, and his work is a valuable contribution to the general history of Australia at war. (940.541294)

---

Individual Campaigns


Gandar Dower, who was drowned at sea at the age of thirty-five, served during the Second World War with General Cunningham’s Army in its advance from Kenya to Abyssinia and Somaliland. This book is a genuine patchwork skilfully pieced together.
It consists of about one hundred contributions, written or told by British officers, West African native sergeants, askaris of the King’s African Rifles, South African pilots and transport drivers, Italians (both Fascists and anti-Fascists), Ethiopians, privates, brigadiers, traders and missionaries. No fragment of that curious kaleidoscope which was the East African campaign appears to have been overlooked.


The story of Malta has its own particular niche in the history of the Second World War. Justice is done to the part played by the Island in this personal record by Air Marshal Sir Hugh Lloyd, who was Air Officer Commanding in Malta from May 1941 to July 1942. This book is not an official history, but as an account of the air war in particular and the defence of Malta in general it carries equal authority. Beginning with a review of the situation in Malta in 1941, it gives a detailed story of the attacks on Axis shipping and bases by Blenheim, Swordfish and Wellington aircraft, and of the defence of Malta, first by Hurricanes and later by Spitfires. In addition to particulars of enemy losses, there are periodical surveys of the Island's fluctuating resources in war material; at one time the fighter strength was down to four aircraft. The author pays tribute to the loyalty and never-failing sense of humour of the Maltese. The whole story is a drama of individual and collective courage, and is admirably illustrated with photographs and maps.


In this book, Lieut.-General Percival, who was General Officer Commanding in Malaya from 1941 to 1942, presents his account of the fighting in Malaya and the events immediately leading up to it. He was appointed Chief of Staff, Malaya Command, in 1936 and his story opens with a short description of the forces available for defence and a criticism of the lack of co-operation between the Services and the local civil authorities. He left Malaya at the end of 1937 and returned as Commander early in 1941. The war narrative begins with a discussion of the situation of the Services at that time and the plans for the defence of Malaya. Then follows General Percival’s personal record of the operations under the following headings: Opening of Hostilities; The Battle for Kedah; The Withdrawal from North Malaya; Operations in North Perak; Operations in Borneo; Operations in Central Malaya; The Retreat to Johore; Operations in Johore; and The Battle of Singapore. The Japanese troops entered Singapore Town on 16 February 1942, the day after hostilities ceased, and the army of Malaya passed into captivity. The book closes with a ‘retrospect’ and a short chapter covering General Percival’s captivity and liberation.


Paiforce was the name given to the Persia and Iraq Command during the Second World War. Its two-fold task was to deny the Germans invasion of India and to keep open the supply route from the Persian Gulf to Russia; in the first case, invasion never came beyond Greece and Crete. After a brief historical survey of the area, the story is told of the great road route to Russia along which no less than five million tons of
supplies were delivered. It tells not only of that great and important enterprise, but of the many deeds of this army on which the limelight never fell. Paiforce was a mixed force; the Indians were first in the field and were always greatly in the majority, and a just tribute is paid to their achievements. The book shows the importance of Paiforce which has hardly yet been recognized in the history of the war.

**Air Operations**

**THE ROYAL AIR FORCE IN THE WORLD WAR. Vol. III, 1940-1945.**

This is the third volume of Captain Macmillan's history of the Royal Air Force in the Second World War and it covers the operations in the Near East, Middle East and African theatres from June 1940, to the end of hostilities in those areas. The author deals with the following actions and formations: The Western Desert; Somaliland; Eritrea; Ethiopia; Cyrenaica; Tripolitania; Tunisia; Malta; Greece; Crete; Dodecanese; Iraq; Syria; Iran; Pantelleria; Sicily; Italy; Crippling the Italian Fleet; The Balkan Air Force; and the Mediterranean Air Force. The story shows the growth of air power of first the Royal Air Force and then the Allied Air Forces, and the development of co-operation with other elements of the Services. At times, the account passes from the air campaigns to deal with land actions in sufficient detail to give the reader an overall view of operations. The author tells his story clearly and concisely and he manages to pack a surprising amount of detail into a book so small for its subject.


The author, who was formerly with the Desert Air Force, has had access to official documents, including many from enemy sources. The book is a balanced and authoritative account of the Air Force which partnered the Eighth Army on its trek from Alamein to the Alps. The title 'Desert Air Force' was not assumed until May 1943, but the story covers the air war in the Mediterranean theatre from 1939 to 1945. The book is divided into two parts. Part One begins with the origins of the embryo Desert Air Force and records its growth and history, with its South African, Rhodesian, Australian, Free French and American components, through the see-saw campaign in North Africa to its conclusion in Tunisia. Part Two completes the story from the invasion of Sicily, through Salerno, Anzio, Cassino and the Gothic Line, to the end of the campaign in Italy in 1945.


This book, by the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Anti-Aircraft Command from 1939 to 1945, is a clear, accurate portrayal of Britain's anti-aircraft defences during the war. The narrative covers every aspect of the history of the organization from the early days of material and man shortage to the time when it became the most formidable force of its kind in the world. As far as actual fighting is concerned the story
centres on London and the Battle of Britain, but chapters are devoted to the 'V' weapons and the 'tip-and-run' raids. Among other accounts of historical interest General Pile tells of discussions about the Second Front from the bombing point of view with Mr. Churchill, Air Marshal Harris and others; liaison with United States anti-aircraft units; and the formation in 1941 of A.A. batteries consisting of men from the Royal Artillery and women from the Auxiliary Territorial Force. The author does not hesitate to include criticisms of his Command and his book achieves what it sets out to do.


Air Commodore Huskinson was blinded during a raid on London in 1941. Up to that time he had been Director of Armament Development and, afterwards, he became President of the Air Armament Board. In this account of the work of these two departments, he lays the emphasis on the task and not on his disability. He tells of the short-comings in armament development between the wars and of the inadequacy of bombs, both in type and supply, at the outbreak of war in 1939. He then traces the growth of all types of aerial missiles: the incendiary bomb; booby-traps; rockets; cylindrical bombs; and the block-busters, 'Tallboy' and 'Grand Slam'. Chapters are also allotted to bomb disposal and the bombing of the Möhne Dam, although no new secrets are revealed. The book is entertainingly written and displays the deep technical knowledge and ingenuity of the author, as well as his extreme devotion to duty.

— — Naval Operations

THE BISMARCK EPISODE. Russell Grenfell. Faber & Faber, 128.6d. D8. 219 pages. 14 illustrations. 7 maps. 2 appendices. Index.

Captain Grenfell, who is not only an experienced naval officer but also a student of history and strategy and a practised writer, has produced what is probably the best book about the war at sea. This account of the sortie of the German battleship Bismarck into the Atlantic, and of how she was found, lost, found again and finally destroyed on 27 May 1941 by the British forces might well serve as a model for the official histories. The author has discussed the whole episode with the chief actors in it and with many who played minor parts, and he presents clearly their hopes, problems, disappointments and triumphs between 21 May 1941, when the first intimation reached the Admiralty and the Fleet that a German sortie into the Atlantic might be imminent, and 29 May, when the chief British forces engaged returned to port with fuel tanks almost empty. On the few occasions when the author uses technicalities, these are explained for the layman with brevity and clarity.


The author, a retired officer of the Royal Navy, returned to the active list in 1939 with the rank of Lieutenant-Commander and was appointed Official Admiralty Artist with the British Mediterranean Fleet. He was there throughout the Second World War,
and his diary and pictures describe events at the scene of action. The varied activities of the Fleet are covered by brief but reliable accounts written in non-technical language, and the book provides a vivid record of some of the most stirring occasions in British naval history. The illustrations are from original pictures by the author.

**Hitler and His Admirals.** Anthony Martiessen. *Seeker & Warburg*, 15s. D8. 290 pages. 5 plates. 3 maps. 4 appendices. Index.

Soon after the end of the Second World War 60,000 files of German naval archives were captured near Coburg. The most important of these were the minutes of Hitler's conferences with his naval commanders-in-chief, the war diaries of the naval staff, naval operational orders, and the personal files of Grand-Admiral Raeder. With this material as a basis the author, who from 1945 to 1947 was Press Officer at the Admiralty, has described the sea war from the German side, and sketched the rise and eclipse of the German fleet. Among the subjects covered are the Battle of the Atlantic; the seizure of Norway; the detailed plans for the invasion of England, and the defence of Malta. He tells the story of measures taken against the northern convoys to Russia and of German efforts to stem the Italian collapse. An appendix of unusual interest deals with the question of invading Ireland.


This, the story of the Women's Royal Naval Service, is told from a personal viewpoint by the woman who was head of the Service throughout the whole of the 1939-45 war. It is with this war that the major part of the book deals, but she also tells of the first establishment of women for the Royal Navy in 1917 and of her experiences in that war, and gives a small picture of her early life. Her story, written in an easy, readable style, tells of the inadequate plans before the outbreak of war, of the difficulties of organizing and administering a new Service at the same time, and then of the triumph of the W.R.N.S. in the eyes of the Navy. There is a graphic description of the work of the 'Wrens' behind the scenes in all the major events of the war at sea: Dunkirk, the Battle of the Atlantic, the Invasion of North-West Europe and the campaign in South-East Asia. The title of the book is meant to indicate a pattern in which so many have shared in weaving the threads.


Volumes I and II of this history of the United States Navy covered operations in the Atlantic from September 1939 to June 1943, and this present volume is the first on the war in the Pacific. Considerable attention is given to the 'incidents' that really began the war in the Pacific and to the internal conflict within Japan. The first four chapters cover the period up to December 1941. Then comes a chapter on the attack, a brilliant account in detail of what actually happened at Pearl Harbour. Part II discusses 'The Philippines and Near-by Waters', including the invasion, the fall of Guam, the landings in Malaya and the rear-guard in the Philippines, Part III, 'Out from Pearl', deals with the aftermath of Pearl Harbour, Wake Island, communications.
and carrier-strikes (January to March 1942). Part IV, 'Defence of the Malay Barrier', begins with ABDA Command of January to March 1942, and tells of Balikpapan, the prelude to the invasion of Java, the battle of the Java Sea, events in the Indian Ocean and finally the Halsey-Doolittle raid on Tokyo in April 1942.


The story of the anti-submarine vessels of the British Navy covering the Western Approaches to the British Isles from October 1941, to the end of the Second World War. Captain F. J. Walker, who was awarded the Distinguished Service Order four times, commanded the Groups until his death in 1944, and the story is told by Commander Wemyss, his second-in-command and successor. Admiral Sir Max Horton says in his Foreword 'to Walker fell the unique and signal honour of causing greater destruction among enemy submarines than was achieved by any other officer of our own or Allied navies'. After an opening survey of U-boat tactics and their countermeasures, the account covers in chronological detail the close escorting of convoys and the destruction of enemy submarines. The most dangerous area of the Western Approaches was at the southern entrance to the St. George’s Channel, but many successes were gained outside these waters. The publication of this book has been approved by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.

**Non-Combatant Operations INSTEAD OF ARMS. Count Folke Bernadotte. Hodder & Stoughton, 12s.6d. D8. 207 pages.**

The Swedish edition of Count Bernadotte’s book was published in Stockholm two days before the assassination of the famous mediator in Cairo in 1948. Now made available in English, the work provides a brief record of his experiences in the war-devastated countries, first in his capacity as head of the Swedish organization for the internment of foreign military personnel, and later as vice-president of the Swedish Red Cross. The grandson of King Oscar II and Queen Sophia of Sweden, Count Bernadotte prefaces his narrative with an account of the love and piety of his childhood upbringing, a training which undoubtedly must have had its bearing upon the humanitarian qualities for which, later, he was to become both distinguished and respected. Wartime Berlin, London and Paris, the rehabilitation work proceeding in Finland, visits to Russian prisoners north of the Arctic Circle, to the Ruhr, Poland, Roumania, Hungary, Austria, Turkey and Greece figure in this story of a modern mission of mercy, and the book closes on a note of optimism at the point where, as mediator in the Palestine dispute, Count Bernadotte had succeeded in securing agreement to a truce.

**Prisoners-of-War THE CAGE. Dan Billany in collaboration with David Dowie. Longmans, Green, 9s.6d. L.Post 8. 198 pages. 2 plates.**

The authors of this book were captured in Africa in June 1942 during the Second World War and the manuscript was written while they were prisoners of war in
Italy. After the Italian surrender in 1943 they were released, but since December of that year nothing has been heard from them. The manuscript, which had been left with a friendly Italian farmer, was received in England in 1946. It is an unusual and poignant story. The first part of it tells with a robust and satiric humour of the period of physical readjustment to prison life at Capua where one hundred and fifty men were confined in a space seventy yards square. From here they were moved to a castle at Rezzanello where their story finds a deeper level in the struggle of two prisoners against the spiritual temptations of their frustrated and abnormally segregated life. It continues during their imprisonment in the third camp at Fontanellato and ends a month before their liberation. Their story should be an impressive contribution to the literature that captivity has inspired.

(GODS WITHOUT REASON. C. F. Blackater. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 10s.6d. D8. 214 pages.

The author, a doctor, served as a medical officer with the Army in Malaya during the Second World War. Beginning as a diary of the fall of Singapore, the book recounts the happenings of those days of chaos and tragedy. Dr. Blackater was taken prisoner by the Japanese and his story from then on is a day-to-day factual account of his personal life in prison camps, first in Malaya and then in Siam. He incorporates the experiences of other eye-witnesses and victims, British, Australian, Dutch and Indian, and his story provides material of unquestioned historical interest. It is a record of bravery and brutality, hope and heartsickness, faith and despair, and is told with a wealth of detail that leaves nothing to the imagination.

THE WOODEN HORSE. Eric Williams. Collins, 10s.6d. D8. 256 pages.

Although this book is written in the third person, the facts are claimed to be true down to the smallest detail, except that some of the characters have been redrawn and their names changed. This claim can be accepted. The book tells the story of one of the most daring and ingenious escapes from Germany during the Second World War. The actual camp was the notorious Stalag Luft III, designed to hold the Germans' most prized prisoners, where a great mass escape was later made when fifty prisoners were shot in cold blood. The Greeks made their legendary entry into Troy by means of a wooden horse and in 1943 two British officers effected their escape under cover of another wooden horse, but this time it was a gymnasium vaulting horse. Their escape from the camp is only part of the story. Once outside the wire, they were still faced with the problem of getting out of Germany. They tackled this with the same daring and ingenuity. Time after time disaster threatened to overwhelm them, but aided by a Dane and the essential element of luck they escaped in a small sailing boat to Sweden. The story is told with drama and humour and it deserves to take its place among the great tales of human adventure and endurance.


This is the official story of the Women's Voluntary Services from the inauguration in June 1919, under the chairmanship of the Dowager Marchioness of Reading, to the end of the Second World War. The organization is still active throughout the world.
At the outset, the aims of the W.V.S. were limited to the instructional side of air raid precautions, but the scope of their activities soon expanded to include every aspect of welfare in civil defence, and, to a smaller degree, in the armed forces. An early slogan was, 'The W.V.S. never says No', and their record shows how faithfully they followed it. Besides their main tasks in civil defence, and conducting and administering evacuees, refugees and bombed families, they played a large part in salvage work, national savings and helping the citizen with advice and material aid; wherever there was a blitz, the W.V.S. were soon on duty. The author has written his record of this great work with sympathy, understanding and humour and presents it in a most readable form.


After a brief introduction covering the foundation and principles of the organization bodies the author tells of the varied and often unsuspected aspects of their work on behalf of the wounded, the prisoners of war, air-raid casualties, the relatives of the missing, and the civilian victims of war's aftermath of famine and disease, in Europe, the Mediterranean and the Far East. It is an absorbing chronicle of a great humanitarian effort with emphasis on the work in prison camps carried out through the International Committee.

Personal Narratives: United Nations


This valuable contribution to the records of the way in which the Second World War was directed by the Allies is arranged as a narrative by the author, who was a close friend of President Roosevelt and Mr. Hopkins, but where possible the papers are left to speak for themselves. It is the story of preparation and planning and of the cementing of friendships and alliances before the Allies took the offensive in force. Volume I opens with a short personal study of Mr. Harry Hopkins. It then tells of Mr. Roosevelt's decision to seek a third term, the exchange of destroyers for naval bases, the beginning of American patrols in the Western Atlantic and the institution of Lease-Lend. It gives Mr. Hopkins's own impression when he was in London in 1941 as Mr. Roosevelt's special envoy, and there is a verbatim record of his conversations with Stalin and Molotov in Moscow in the summer of that year, together with his secret report to the President on Russia's military and political situation. Then follows Mr. Hopkins's own description of the first meeting between Mr. Churchill and the President at the Atlantic Conference, and his account of the receipt of the news of Pearl Harbour in the White House. The volume ends with the visit of the Prime Minister to Washington at the end of 1941, where the outlines of the Allied grand strategy were determined, the North African landings were planned, and the Combined Chiefs of Staffs organization established.

This second and concluding volume carries the story of the White House at war from the return of Mr. Winston Churchill to England after his first visit to Washington in December 1941 to Mr. Hopkins’s final mission to Marshal Stalin on behalf of Mr. Truman in July 1945. It covers the vital years of American participation in the struggle, and gives the inside story of the decisions which led to victory. There is a full account of the meetings of Harry Hopkins and General Marshall with the Defence Committee of the British War Cabinet and Chiefs of Staff in London during April 1942 when the opening of the Second Front was discussed, and the papers reveal the intricate negotiations with Moscow which played so vital a part in the formation of Anglo-American strategy. The secret history of the political and personal animosities behind the North African landings is laid bare, and the story tells of the assassination of Admiral Darlan and the quarrel between Generals Giraud and de Gaulle. Among the highlights of this remarkably informative volume can be included the following: the Casablanca Conference, and Hopkins’s account of the first meeting between President Roosevelt and General de Gaulle; early disputes over the future of atomic control; the visit of Mr. Churchill to the White House in May 1943, and the setting of the scene for the Second Front; the Quebec Conference, the Salerno landings and the surrender of Italy; the first Cairo Conference and the meeting of the President and the Prime Minister with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-Shek; the Teheran Conference, based on Hopkins’s notes and memoranda; the Presidential campaign in the United States; the Yalta Conference with Hopkins’s notes and comments; Hopkins’s recall to service by President Truman when the San Francisco Conference was in danger of collapse; and a full record of Hopkins’s talks with Marshal Stalin and M. Molotov during his last visit to Moscow in the early summer of 1945, when signs were beginning to appear of a division between the East and the West. Through all these years Hopkins suffered from very poor health and, after fighting hard against this handicap, he finally severed his connection with the United States Government in July 1945. He died in January 1946, leaving an outstanding contribution to the records of the Second World War in these White House Papers. This concluding volume contains a full index and notes to both volumes.


When Malaya fell to the Japanese during the Second World War, the author stayed on in the Malayan jungle with Chinese guerrillas. During the whole of this time he kept a diary, written in Eskimo, which not only gave an account of his military operations but included a naturalist’s minute observations of the jungle. After service in the United Kingdom and Australia training the early Commandos, Colonel Chapman, then a Captain, was posted to No. 101 Special Training School, Singapore. It is here that the real story begins with a description of the organization of stay-behind parties, whose role was to supply intelligence, to operate against Japanese lines of communications and to organize sabotage and propaganda in the event of the country being overrun. Then follow detailed and thrilling accounts of a reconnaissance behind the Japanese lines and raids against communications, all led by the author. When Malaya fell, he
Snow White, a polar bear cub reared by hand. From Snow White: The Story of a Polar Bear Cub, by Jan Vlasik and Josef Seget (William Hodge)

(See Book List, page 317)
Some of the books mentioned in the Book List
An S. A. S. (Special Air Service) Patrol. From Eastern Approaches, by Fitzroy Maclean (Jonathan Cape)
(See page 714)
journeyed up and down the country, training and working with Chinese guerrillas. He was captured by the Japanese, by whom he was well treated, but got away to continue his work of harassing them in every conceivable way. After nearly three and a half years of this life he came out of the jungle, only to parachute back four months later. Field-Marshal Earl Wavell compares the author with T. E. Lawrence of Arabia 'for sheer courage and endurance, physical and mental'. Admiral Viscount Mountbatten declared that Colonel Chapman and his comrades 'did more single-handed than a whole division could have achieved'. The book will rank as a classic work among true stories of adventure.


Lieut.-Colonel R. A. Chell's little book is the personal story of a Commanding Officer of a troopship during the Second World War, but his designation must not be confused with the Captain of the ship. Officers holding the appointment were invariably military officers of some seniority and considerable service whose age had outgrown their rank but whose qualities demanded something more than sedentary work. The story is lightly told, but it affords a valuable record of the detailed organization and administration of a troopship carrying soldiers, sailors and airmen on active service. The author had an interesting and varied experience; the ships under his military command carried personnel of all Allied nations and played their part in the invasions of North Africa, Sicily and North-West Europe.

ISOLATED ISLAND. V. V. Cortvriend. Guernsey Star and Gazette, 10s.6d. D8. 334 pages.

A history and personal reminiscences of the German occupation of the island of Guernsey, June 1940 to May 1945. An account of everyday life by a woman, written without exaggeration but illustrating what life was like in one of the Channel Islands which were the only British territory occupied by the enemy.


Frontispiece. 1 map. 2 endpaper maps.

This personal narrative is a good example of the variety of assignments that can be the privilege of a British regular officer in peace and war. Beginning with his regimental service in China in 1927, Colonel Davidson-Houston goes on to relate his experiences as a language officer in Japan, Mongolia, Manchuria and Vladivostock; some of these were during tours of duty and others during periods of leave. The imminence of war in 1939 sent him on a secret mission to Roumania, whence he had to make a hurried departure in 1940. After special service in the Middle East, his knowledge of Russian led to employment as Liaison Officer with the Red Army in Azerbaijan. Attachment to the British Mission in Chungking was followed by field service in Burma, and here he describes the Chinese-American operations under Stilwell and the guerrilla warfare of the Chindits led by Wingate. The narrative is closed at this point with the crossing of the Chindwin in 1944. The author made full use of his power of observation and his book throws a penetrating light upon that uneasy portion of humanity extending from the Black Sea to the Pacific.
BROKEN IMAGES. A Journal. John Guest. Longmans, Green, 10s. 6d. LC8. 231 pages.

Written during World War II on service in England, Africa and Italy, this journal of a young English officer is a record of his struggle to retain the essential qualities of his personality under alien conditions. It ranges from May 1940 to October 1945. It is vividly and informally written and was sent to a friend as it progressed. (940.548142)

3 folded maps. 15 illustrations. Index.

This book is the personal narrative of Fitzroy Maclean, diplomatist and wartime Brigadier in the British Army. It covers the period from 1936 to 1945 and falls into the three following parts: the author's travels in Russia immediately before the war; his exploits with the Special Air Service; and his adventures in Jugoslavia with Tito's Partisan forces. After service in Paris, Maclean was transferred to the Embassy in Moscow, and among the highlights of this part are his eye-witness account of the trial of Bukharin and others in 1938 and the details of his own travels in the prohibited areas of Tashkent, Samarkand and Bokhara. Soon after the outbreak of war he enlisted in the Army and also became a Member of Parliament, but temporarily forsook politics to join the special Air Service in the Middle East. He here describes in detail the work of his unit in the Western Desert, operating behind the enemy lines. From North Africa he joined General Maitland Wilson for similar special duties in Iraq and Persia, where he kidnapped Zahidi, a pro-Axis Persian general. In 1943, Maclean was selected as Mr. Churchill's personal representative to get in touch with a rising guerrilla leader called Tito. Parachuting into Jugoslavia with a small party, he quickly joined Tito at his Partisan Headquarters and discussed with him not only Allied support but also their respective political views and the standing of the Chetniks under Mihaelovitch. This small British Military Mission, with an American attaché, remained in the country organizing supplies, planning irregular operations against the Germans and helping to carry them out. The liberation of Jugoslavia found Maclean acting as British Representative in Belgrade. While throwing an authoritative light upon certain little-known aspects of recent history, the book is a deeply exciting adventure story written in a most graphic style and not lacking in humour. (940.548142)

ENGINES OVER LONDON. Lewis Whitnell. Carroll & Nicholson, 9s. 6d. D8. 164 pages. 5 photographs.

The author, a Battle of Britain pilot, describes his experiences in training and battle as a member of the Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve. Beginning as a Sergeant when he was mobilized in 1939 and later rising to the rank of Squadron Leader, his story touches all aspects of the life of a pilot during war. The book is written in a conversational style and gives a clear account of a service aviator's preparation at an Initial Training Wing and an Operational Training Unit, leading to offensive flying with a Hurricane squadron over England in the active days of 1940. The story also provides personal pictures of the men who fought the Battle of Britain, with a specially thrilling account of an aerial dog-fight between Flight-Lieutenant G. Allard and Ernst Udet, the German ace. (940.548142)
These are the war memoirs of a Signals officer who served for three years with the Fifth Indian Division from August 1942, near El Alamein, until the recapture of Rangoon. He writes frankly and sincerely of his experiences with Indian soldiers, for whom he expresses affection and admiration. He draws vivid pen-pictures of these despatch-riders, wireless operators and linemen, in their successes and failures alike, and in their daily dealings with mules, wireless sets and countless drums of telephone cable. He writes, too, of his relationships with fellow-officers and senior commanders, and describes visits by Slim and Mountbatten. He tells the story as he saw it of the Arakan campaign, the siege of Ngakyedauk, the Imphal battles, the advance to Tiddim, and of interludes in Kashmir and Sikkim. (940.548154)

This diary of the famous American Commander in the Far East during the Second World War is the story of a first-rate fighting soldier and one of the outstanding characters of the war. It opens on 7 December 1941, when the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbour, and Stilwell was in command of the Third Corps in California. Early in 1942 he was appointed to the Asia Command with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-Shek and thereby became the senior American Commander in the India-Burma-China theatre. He had had long service before the war in Asia, and knew China and the Chinese well. This post General Stilwell held until 1944, when he was recalled because, he asserts, of his strong criticism of Chiang Kai-Shek. The diary was written for his own use and was never meant for publication in its present form. All his thoughts and reflections on persons and events, from the least to the most important, are presented raw as they were written and are a record of a fascinating story which he was not destined to tell in a more tempered style. 'Vinegar Joe', as he was known with affection by the troops with whom he lived and fought, died soon after his recall to the United States. (940.548173)

Major-General Sir Howard Kippenberger was born in Canterbury, New Zealand, in 1897. After service as private and non-commissioned officer in France and Belgium in the First World War, during which he was wounded, he returned to New Zealand. When the Second World War broke out in 1939 he was holding a commission in the Territorial Army and was given command of 20 N.Z. Battalion. The present book begins at this point and its account of the events that followed ends in April 1944, at Cassino when General Kippenberger trod on a mine which caused the loss of both of his feet. He was then commanding 2 N.Z. Division. In the course of his narrative he describes all the major campaigns of the Division: Greece; Crete (where he first commanded a brigade); Sidi Rezegh (where he was wounded); the desert battles at Ruweisat and El Mreir; Alamein; the 'left hook' at Aghella and the pursuit at Tripoli; the 'left hook' round the Mareth Line; the final Tunisian battles; the fighting on the Sangro; and the winter struggle for Cassino. Except for General Freyberg himself, no officer was more closely identified with 2 N.Z. Division than General Kippenberger. (940.5481931)
300 pages.

Few Englishmen of the war generation can have lived so close to native life in the Levant as the author of this book. As a member of the Field Security Service of the British Intelligence Corps he spent three years there alone, for the most part, in isolated outposts in Arab villages and country towns, mixing with every class of Arab society from the nomad Bedouin to the opulent Bey. In attempting to give a true picture of contemporary Syria, Palestine and the Lebanon, he discusses politics, religion, Islamic fanaticism, smuggling, the Palestine Police, propaganda, the Turks, the French Mandates and aggressive Zionism. Though much of his work in the Service may not yet be described, the author presents a vivid panorama of the Levant, from the Steppe villages along the Turkish frontier to the Lebanese mountains bordering the Holy Land.

(940.548642)

D8. 340 pages. 16 photographs. 2 diagrams.

This is the biography, from 1942–5, of a very brave woman, Mrs. Odette Sansom, who acted as a British agent in France during the Second World War. Absurdly interesting and continuously exciting as the story is, the reader feels that no more than justice has been done to its central figure. It opens with a brief account of Odette Brailly’s early life in France—she was French by birth—and is carried to 1942 when, although the mother of three little girls, she voluntarily joined the French Section of the War Office. After special training as an agent she was conveyed into the South of France by a felucca from Gibraltar and came under the orders of Captain Peter Churchill, who is now her husband. Here she acted as a courier and assisted in the reception and disposal of airborne agents and stores for the Resistance, narrowly escaping the German security forces on several occasions. On 16 April 1943, she was captured, together with Churchill, by the Gestapo and imprisoned in Fresnes Prison, Paris. Here she was interrogated, but in spite of the cruellest tortures she steadfastly refused all information. Condemned to death, she was transferred to the concentration camp at Ravensbruck where all further efforts to break her spirit failed. The death sentence was never carried out, although she expected it daily, and she was liberated in May 1945. This book is among the most moving narratives of war memoirs yet published and ranks with The Jungle is Neutral as a story of courage in its highest form. After the war Mrs. Sansom was awarded the George Cross.

(940.548642)


‘Rémy’ is the nom-de-plume of Gilbert Renault and the book is his personal story as a secret agent in France from the earliest days of the German occupation to the liberation in 1944. As the invaders stormed into Brittany he left for England where he at once enrolled as an agent of General de Gaulle. Returning to France, Rémy founded the intelligence network known as ‘Confrérie de Notre-Dame’ which soon achieved success in the sinking of submarines and cargo ships off Bordeaux, the reporting on the submarine base at Lorient, the interception of the Schamhorst off La Pallice, the commando raid on Bruneval, and the preparation of the raids on St. Nazaire, Dieppe, etc. Narrowly escaping capture, Rémy returned to England with
the plans of the German fortifications behind the D-Day beaches which were of such importance to the Allied landing. This personal journal is packed with information and adventure and deserves a high place in the literature of clandestine warfare.


Hr. Odd Nansen, son of the famous Norwegian explorer, Fridtjof Nansen, wrote this journal of his life in German concentration camps in Norway and Germany from 1942-5 when he was imprisoned for being friends with the Crown Prince of Norway. In his day-to-day account he gives many character sketches of his fellows and his guards, and with the incidents and horrors he describes, he shows the prisoners' pathetic efforts at self preservation, and the degrading effects of prison life on captive and captor alike. The tale is unfolded with extraordinary calmness, just as the events happened. The author does not complain of his own fate or treatment individually, and was mainly concerned in keeping, and hiding, his diary and in keeping usefully busy. His diary brings out the unbelievable futility of the whole elaborate system of German repression and persecution. Sachsenhausen where, bewitched by horrors, the prisoners were made alien to themselves, is the climax to his revelations. Hr. Nansen makes masterly use of the diary-form (never easy to handle) to convey, in their original vividness, the jumbling crowd of events that appeared without reason and without end.

SCOTLAND


The manuscript of this work by the late Professor Chadwick was left virtually complete. Mrs. Chadwick has carried out a minimum of necessary editorial adjustments, and has added an introduction to give a setting for the ten chapters written by Professor Chadwick himself at different times. She writes: 'H. M. Chadwick's chief contribution to scholarship was his imaginative capacity for passing directly into his subject and telescoping the centuries so that the past and the present become one... In the present book what is most significant in early Scottish history has been brought into focus.' It is a re-examination of its subject in the light of the added knowledge of the last seventy years in the various relevant fields, history, archaeology, early literature, and notably in philology and in the linguistic problems of the early records. It also notes the work of some recent Irish scholars on their own early history and genealogical traditions. From these specialized fields, it makes a lively and a significant synthesis. Mrs. Chadwick's introduction sets out some of the problems in this early history.


This excellent anthology is of passages from the literature of Scotland in the age of Knox and Mary. The extracts are grouped under subject and presented with explanations of authorship, occasion and background. Texts written in French and Latin are given in modern English, those in English in their contemporary idiom with modernized spellings, those in Scots in a standardized, easily readable compromise. Here is the texture and atmosphere of life as the folks of the time unconsciously reproduced them.

First published in 1938, this reprint should be a good companion for future Edinburgh Festival visitors. As a history of the capital, it is also a good introduction to the dramatic history of Scotland. The contrast between the troubled history before the 1745 rebellion and the subsequent peaceful development of the 'Modern Athens' is epitomised in the difference between the old and the new towns of Edinburgh, and the authors show themselves to be fully alive to the architectural character of the city, whose growth they have traced in a masterly and colourful fashion which shows evidence of wide research.

Eire


For the purpose of setting Dublin in its Irish environment the author first considers the salient points of Irish history and politics and some problems arising from the present status of Irish agriculture. Proceeding to a wider interpretation of environment, he maintains that the Dubliners, particularly in the last fifteen years, have incorporated the best of external culture with the Irish tradition. His more detailed treatment of the main features of modern Dublin's social, civic and cultural life illustrates this point still further, and, in dealing with the growth of Dublin, he is concerned with the many factors that contributed to the city's general plan, architecture, and the distribution of its social classes. He makes an extensive tour of the city pointing out the noteworthy features of its buildings, streets and districts, and then visits the environs in which Dublin is set. He shows, too, that a whole hierarchy of famous Dublin characters had an influence extending far beyond the capital. The early history of the city, from 1170, is reserved for the epilogue. The volume is finely produced and the photographs of eighteenth-century Georgian architecture are particularly striking.

Britain and the British Commonwealth

THE BRITISH HERITAGE. Odhams Press, 10s.6d. D8. 320 pages. 17 colour plates. 250 photographs.

This study of the historic heritage of Britain traces the development of its landscape, its buildings, its trades, tastes and manners. The influence of the Romans, the Vikings and the Normans is reflected in the everyday life of today. Each of the nine chapters is written by an authority: The British Heritage, by John Pennington; Britain's Storied Past, by Dr. James Mainwaring; Heritage of Soil, by Sir John Russell; Heritage of Scenery, by M. Wilson Brown; Britain as Seen by the Artists, by Stephen Bone; Heritage of the Home, by Professor A. E. Richardson; Heritage of the Town, by Sir Charles Reilly and O. H. Leeney; Custom and Tradition, and Heritage of Craftsmanship, both by Christina Holc. Artists whose landscape paintings are reproduced in colour include: Gainsborough, Constable, Turner, Hollar, Sandby, Cotman, Steer and Sickert.

718

In this book the author shows that the history of England and the 'geography behind history' has so shaped modern life that the English way of life today may be regarded as the English heritage. He takes into account the effect of physical geography on human activities, and the contribution of the various periods in history to the shaping of language, law and government; to the development of trade, travel and craftsmanship; to the pursuit of scientific and geographical discovery. The part played by religion, literature, education and the drama shows the stream of influence on English cultural life. The author's intention of adding knowledge and imagination to the observations of the tourist in England is fully achieved by his fascinating story in an admirably produced book. (942)


In this volume the new Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford makes available his five Ford Lectures for 1941. Professor Galbraith was himself an Assistant Keeper of the Public Records, 1921-8. In a brief illuminating survey, he presents the Public Records in all their complexity as a by-product of the practical business of carrying on government in England throughout the Middle Ages. The book is a contribution to bridging the gulf between undergraduate and post-graduate studies and is based on the belief that any lifelong interest in history must ultimately rest upon the raw materials and upon turning again and again to original sources. These are covered here in chapters upon: The Beginnings of the Public Records, The Medieval System at its Height, Domesday Book and Magna Carta. (942)

THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS. Sir Ivor Jennings. Hutchinson, 7s.6d. C8. 176 pages. Index. (Hutchinson's University Library)

The author, after a distinguished academic career in Britain, is now Vice-Chancellor of the University of Ceylon. This survey of the Commonwealth describes the nations one by one and then discusses the nature of their association, their special problems and the forces which hold them together, or, in some cases, apart. A rapid assessment indicates that, in his view, Dominionhood will be rapidly extended to many Colonial territories. (942)


This is a remarkable new presentation of the history of England from the Pliocene Age to the loss of Normandy in 1204. Not only does this survey cover 500,000 years, it finds room for sketches of ancient Jewry, the Roman Empire, the medieval Papacy and other forces which have influenced England. The result is a most serviceable general summary in two long chapters of recent work in prehistory, followed by a substantial text-book of the history of Roman Britain and England in the early Middle Ages. 719
The most valuable feature is the constant reference to general European history, sometimes rather overdone. This synthesis of recent archaeological and historical knowledge is infused with a sense of the spiritual significance of history. 'History is the record not of what has happened but of what has mattered... It is not the facts we seek but their meaning for ourselves.' Mr. Jerold displays wide reading and sound scholarship and is a lucid writer. Among his previous works are the history of the Royal Naval Division in World War I, England, and Britain and Europe: 1900-1940. The present book is of special value as a single volume introduction to its period for the serious general reader.


This book consists of twenty-five pamphlets and extracts illustrative of English history between 1558 and 1776. This period saw the development of religious controversies, the struggle between King and Parliament, the political and economic effects of civil war, the growth of the party system and its consequent rivalries, the American War of Independence, and the formulating of political theories. Men’s minds were agitated, too, by the partiality of law courts and the licensing of printing. All these are reflected in these pamphlets, which are the work not only of such well-known men as Knox, Milton, Swift, Defoe and Tom Paine, but of lesser-known, obscure or anonymous writers. An introduction surveys the whole period, draws parallels with modern events and shows the importance of pamphlet literature. Each pamphlet is preceded by an explanatory note, and the appendix gives notes on the illustrations, which are from contemporary sources. This book should prove illuminating to the general reader, and to the student a long-awaited boon.


This pamphlet is intended as a basis for classes and discussion groups. After a brief sketch of Empire history, followed by a description of the modern Commonwealth, chapters are given to topics of immediate concern—defence, central organization, trusteeship. Many of the assertions, however, would not be acceptable to all, and raise controversial issues. There is an appendix of facts and figures, a reading list, and suggestions for discussion.

ENGLISH HISTORY AT A GLANCE. A Chart Designed by H. A. Vetter, with a Historical Digest by P. Dantry and E. Savage. Architectural Press, 8s. 6d. IR4. 34 pages. 70 illustrations. Chart. Bibliography. Index to chart.

The chief purpose of this book is to give an outline of English history in as many fields of activity as possible. It does this first of all by means of a large coloured chart and secondly by a historical digest amplifying what has been shown on the chart. The chart itself is an original compilation by Dr. Vetter which teaches history, as far as possible, visually. It is divided vertically by lines representing dates, and horizontally it is separated into a series of sections under the following subject headings: The Land; Science; Economic and Social History; Expansion and Exploration; The Kings;
Politics and Parliament; Historiography; Criticism, Satire, Essay; Fiction and Poetry; Drama; Painting; Sculpture; Architecture; Music; Religion and Philosophy. In their appropriate sections appear the names of the men who have influenced the development of English life and achievement, and these are printed in different colours representing the period to which they belong. The historical digest gives a factual account of the development of each activity; it is illustrated by portraits and by pictures. The bibliography arranges selected books for further reading under each of the subject headings. This is a new way of teaching, first by the purely visual means of the chart and then by an annotation of the visual evidence, given in the digest. At a glance the reader can tell who was contemporary with whom—which prime ministers with which composers—and can follow not only the development of any single subject, e.g. Drama, but he can also see how Science and Politics progressed side by side with it.

Tudor


This review of the early years of the reign of Henry VIII, from the downfall of Wolsey to the birth of Elizabeth, deals in particular with the case of Richard Hunne, a well-reputed merchant and freeman of London, whose death while under arrest for heresy caused great commotion in the City. In the course of research the author came upon evidence which settled for him the vexed question of how Hunne died and he gives here his reasons for sharing the conviction of the London citizens that it was murder. The discharge of the minor prelate indicted was a defeat for the House of Commons which had taken up the cause of Hunne. That defeat was reversed when the first act of the Reformation Parliament of 1529 was to abolish the abuse against which Hunne protested. The anti-clerical feeling then manifested opened the eyes of Henry to the possibilities of Parliament as an ally in his quarrel with the Papacy and that alliance was effected by Thomas Cromwell who in this book appears in a rather new light; as a parliamentary leader.


In this Raleigh Lecture on History, Professor Neale, Astor Professor of English History in the University of London and an authority on Tudor history, examines an aspect of the Elizabethan political scene little commented upon by historians—the system of bribery that lay behind the pattern of government. The concern of the Queen, whose revenues were insufficient to provide adequate remuneration for her servants, was not to stop gratuities but to prevent abuses. The position deteriorated with the accession of James I, and Professor Neale shows how the scandal and discontent provoked by a decaying political system was a contributory cause of the Civil War.


An anthology collected from many contemporary sources designed to illustrate the conditions of life in England in Shakespeare's time. The value of the book is that it
presents London, the theatre, the Court, the home and the countryside as they were seen by Shakespeare's contemporaries. As a unique conspectus presented in a small compass, it is invaluable to all students of Shakespeare and Elizabethan literature. The book was first published in 1911 and this is a reprint of the Pelican edition of 1944. J. Dover Wilson is a distinguished Shakespearian scholar and editor of the Cambridge New Shakespeare series.

---

**Stuart**


The two first volumes of the History of England appeared in 1848, the next two in 1853, and the fifth and sixth after Lord Macaulay's death in 1859. Chapter I begins: 'I purpose to write the History of England from the accession of King James the Second down to a time which is within the memory of men still living'. But the scale on which he wrote made this impossible for him to fulfil, and his long history reaches only to the end of the reign of William III. Lord Acton said of Macaulay: 'In description and in narrative, I think he is the first of all writers of history'. The present edition contains only the first five chapters, but these amply illustrate his qualities of narration and description. It contains two of his most admired narratives—the death of Charles I and the account of Monmouth's burial in the Tower. The famous third chapter, describing the state of society in the age, helped to account for the extraordinary enthusiasm with which the book was received. It is a vivid introduction to the history which follows and is full of interesting social details. Though the conclusions he drew from this material need revision today in the light of our later knowledge, his statement of the broad movements of history is just and true.

---

**Hanover**


Sir Charles Petrie's earlier study of the Jacobite movement (1932), long out of print, has now been revised and enlarged to include much fresh material which has since been made available. This has necessitated the division of the book into two volumes, the first ending with the 1715 rebellion and its aftermath, the second dealing with the 1745 and the extinction of Jacobitism as a political force. This work, of which the first volume is now published, will be a complete history of Jacobitism as a definite political movement which abroad had ramifications into international politics and at home played an important part in the establishment of the English tradition of His Majesty's Opposition. It evaluates the economic circumstances which influenced the movement and provides admirably delineated biographical sketches of the Stuarts and of Bolingbroke. The book's special value lies in its thorough examination of the source material and in its consistent interpretation which stresses the continuity of Jacobitism throughout the period. Sir Charles Petrie, an authority on Stuart and Georgian political history, is a biographer and an historian of distinction.

---


*The Four Georges* was originally given as a series of lectures and afterwards appeared
in the *Cornhill Magazine* in 1860. This reissue of the great novelist’s sketch of the Georgian period in English history is welcome, as it had been out of print for some time. Thackeray draws a distinction between history (‘of which I do not aspire to be an expounder’) and manners and life, and certainly no one should go to this book for accurate history. Indeed it is said to be more responsible than any other work for disseminating false views of the early Hanoverian monarchs. But the author of *Henry Esmond* saw the eighteenth century as something gay, virile and uninhibited (Fulford) and in this focus he gives us a clear and memorable picture, with broad effects, of eighteenth-century society. The introduction by the late James Agate is one of the last essays he wrote before his death.


The first volume of a complete and revised six-volume edition of M. Halévy’s famous work, one of the best and fullest histories of the age. The six volumes will be completed within about two years, and the fourth volume, *Victorian Years*, 1841–1895, will incorporate *The Age of Peel and Cobden*, 1841–52 (noticed in *British Book News*, August 1948 issue) and new chapters by R. B. McCallum, Fellow of Pembroke College, Oxford, on the period 1852–95, which will bridge the gap left unfilled by the author’s death. Mr. McCallum’s introduction to this *History* is contained in the present volume, which is a self-contained analysis of English conditions and of the nature of English politics and society at the time of Waterloo. It is also an admirable example of Halévy’s method and point of view, of his enormous learning and of his strict impartiality. He describes the political institutions—the executive, the judiciary, the armed forces, Parliament and public opinion. Passing to economic life, he reviews agriculture, industry, credit and taxation. He then deals with religion and culture in a brilliant section which discusses English Protestantism, the Church and the sects, and the Catholics. Finally he presents a picture of the arts, literature and science. There is a bibliography of fifty pages and full reference to authorities throughout the text. *England in 1815* was first published in France in 1913 and appeared in this exemplary translation in English in 1924. This history is of the greatest importance and interest and is essential to every student of the Victorian age.

---

**Twentieth Century**

**RECENT TIMES: A HISTORY OF BRITAIN AND ITS CONTINENTAL BACKGROUND, 1868–1939.** Robert M. Rayner. *Longmans, Green*, 12s.6d. C8. 448 pages. 12 maps. Diagrams. Endpaper time charts. Index. Mr. Rayner has written several short histories of Britain and of modern Europe. In this political history he sets the main events of these seventy years against their social, economic and international background. Considerable space is devoted to the change in conditions and the developments in these fields. The author’s intention indicates the scope of the book: only by understanding the period of our fathers can we begin to understand the problems of today; only by trying to understand today’s issues can we hope to avoid repeating the mistakes of the past. The final chapters are
particularly valuable and describe the Depression of 1929–31, Commonwealth and Trusteeship, Totalitarianism, the end of Collective Security, Appeasement, the September crisis and the outbreak of war.

(942.08)


This interesting volume makes a useful contribution to the study of the Victorian age. It consists of the scripts of a long series of broadcast talks given on the B.B.C. Third Programme in 1948 by a distinguished group of speakers. The intention was 'to examine the assumptions of the Victorian Age, and to appraise its ideals and reassess its controversies with a view to shedding some light on matters which puzzle us today'. Following introductory comments on the ideas and beliefs of the Victorians by Dr. G. M. Trevelyan (historian), Lord Russell (philosopher), Lord David Cecil (biographer and literary critic) and Mr. Christopher Dawson (authority on the philosophy of religion and culture) the talks are divided into five sections: The Theory of Progress; Victorian Religious Belief and Controversy; Man and Nature; The Liberal Idea; The 'Working-out' of Victorian Ideas.

(942.081)


Mr. Adams, who is a lecturer in the Extra-Mural Department of the University of London, has written an important and readable account of Britain in the opening years of this century. The book, rich in detail and well documented, describes the decline of Britain's dominant place in the world, the developments in British foreign policy and especially in Anglo-American relations, and at the same time the rise of the Labour movement and the Women's Suffrage movement. Leading figures—Edward VII, Joseph Chamberlain, Keir Hardie and others—are portrayed and the excellent index gives their dates and principal offices. The narrative is scholarly and often witty. The author does not conceal his strong disapproval of the Edwardians.

(942.082)


101 Jubilee Road, London, S.E., is an imaginary but characteristic working-class house in which the author reconstructs the family life of a typical artisan of the first decade of this century. From this central feature is portrayed an age in London life, now passed away but near enough to be remembered and, through the excellent illustrations in this book, to be recognized by many. In filling in the background of London artisan life at that time, the author describes the system of apprenticeship, the labour market, and the problem of poverty. Among other details of his picture are the standard of living, of morals and of etiquette; the worker's leisure, his reading and amusements; the ubiquity of the bicycle in a time of changing transport when the country was on the Londoner's doorstep. Read in the light of the present time this book should form an illuminating social study.

(942.082)

—*London*


This book disentangles the twisted threads of a most complicated series of events, the
struggle that went on in London when the 'Good' parliament of 1376 ushered in a period of revolution both in the City and in the State. During these years a serious effort was made to break the power of the merchants in London, an effort complicated by the relations of the leading Londoners with John Gaunt, with Richard himself and with the Lords Appellant. Miss Bird, besides having all her disposal important material which has only recently become easily accessible, has subjected the new and the old to a detailed examination and has been rewarded by some interesting results in problems concerned with London's civic and political life. The book contains a useful map of London in the time of the Peasant Revolt, 1381, which has been specially drawn by Miss M. B. Honeybourne, from original sources. There are valuable appendices, including three transcripts. The Introduction is by the late James Tait, formerly Professor in Ancient and Modern History in the University of Manchester. (942.1)


One of the most interesting parts of London is the area between Temple Bar (the site of one of the old City gates) and St. Paul's Cathedral and this book, in which an American soldier is taken on a tour by the author, records something of its history and tradition. The background throughout is the legal quarter of the Temple, the taverns, coffee houses, clubs, churches and courtyards of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Among the great figures of the past who frequented this part were Dr. Johnson, Charles Lamb, Oliver Goldsmith and Samuel Pepys, and some account is given of them all. The illustrations and thumb-nail sketches of old London are particularly interesting. The book provides much of value for the student as well as for the leisured reader. (942.1)

THE WONDERFUL STORY OF LONDON. General Editor: Harold Wheeler. Revised edition edited by B. Webster Smith. Odhams Press, 12s. 6d. 3C4. 384 pages. Over 300 illustrations. Index. The author's purpose is to trace the 'life story' of London. Dealing historically with London's many famous buildings and various features of London life and activity, he shows how the London of the past has evolved into the London of today. His historical survey of such great buildings as the Tower, Westminster Abbey, the Palaces, Inns of Court, and the Bank, for example, is indicative of his treatment of his many other topics, viz., relating their history to that of London and the nation as a whole. In this way are shown the vicissitudes and development of London's government, trade, traffic and transport, and social services. He keeps alive the pageantry and romance of London as seen in his accounts of the Merchant Venturers, London's River, the Livery Companies and the inns and coffee-houses. The stories of the Strand, London Bridge, and the London Squares form admirable contrasts with the description of the new London arising in the last thirty years. Not the least pleasing feature of this interesting book is the writer's admirable control of the mass of material at his disposal. (942.1)

—Worcestershire

DUDLEY. As it Was and as it Is Today. G. Chandler and I. C. Hannah. Batsford, 21s. D8. 219 pages. 136 illustrations. Index. This detailed history of Dudley, a Worcestershire town in the heart of the Midland
district of industrial England, draws the lines on which many English towns have developed, and illustrates that before the Industrial Revolution people lived and thought in terms of their town rather than of the nation. But the authors concentrate on Dudley, a town depending for its growth on the local mineral wealth, and, after dealing with the geology of the district, they describe the growth of the town's industries and its adoption of new undertakings as the natural resources became exhausted. Much light is thrown, too, on the changes in urban life and working conditions. The town's feudal, ecclesiastical and religious history can be gathered from the accounts given of Dudley Castle, the Cluniac Priory and the churches. Dudley had returned a member to Parliament in 1295, but its growing political stature is shown in the development of its local government and its reaction to the Reform Bill of 1832. The later history of the town shows the institutions and amenities of a modern municipality awaiting new developments. Painstaking research and enthusiasm mark this interesting study in local history.

---

**Essex**


In this very interesting record Mr. Addison, author of *Epping Forest* and *The Country Parson*, portrays the life, in the seventeenth century, of the inhabitants of Essex and in so doing produces a microcosm of England during that period. Though one of the chief centres of the great social and religious controversies that rent the country, Essex yet managed to increase her staple industries of weaving and cloth manufacture, to build great houses for her nobles, and develop her road system. To show how the everyday lives of Essex men and women were affected by events, Mr. Addison draws upon contemporary household accounts, diaries and letters. We learn how the mistress of the manor house catered for her family and servants, what ideas existed on marriage and vagrancy, and how legal edicts were applied to suit local prejudice or to favour local sentiment.

---

**Germany**


Dr. Gooch is the author of several standard historical studies including the best English biography of Frederick the Great. The items in this collection are partly old and partly new, but most of the former have been expanded and revised. 'They derive a certain unity from the fact that they illustrate almost every phase of German history ... The primary task of a historian is interpretation; he should encourage his readers so far as possible to form their own conclusions on men, movements and events. Large tracts of German history are still little known to the outside world; and though we are under no obligation to accept the verdicts even of the most eminent German scholars, it is useful to ascertain what they are'. There are two essays on Mirabeau in Germany and two on Bismarck. Other topics include political ideas from Luther to Hitler, Germany in the eighteenth century, Germany's debt to the French Revolution, studies of Ranke and Treitschke and a timely consideration of Goethe's political background.
BISMARCK AND THE CREATION OF THE SECOND REICH.

Dr. Darmstaedter's new study of Bismarck describes in detail the foundation of Bismarck's Reich. It is written against the background of the catastrophe which has overwhelmed that Reich. In the author's judgment the real origin of Germany's present plight will be found not in William II nor in Hitler but in Bismarck himself and in the methods by which he achieved the unification of Germany. Dr. Darmstaedter's book is limited to Bismarck's career up to 1871, but this is justified for it was his policy in the sixties which determined the development of the Reich and subsequent German political thought. This is one of the fullest narratives that have been published since Grant Robertson's Bismarck (1917) of German history during the 'New Era' in Prussia and the wars with Austria and France. Material from original sources has been used with evident care and honesty. Dr. Darmstaedter is the author of Germany and Europe (1945), a study in political tendencies from Frederick the Great to Hitler. (943.08)


Mr. Fraenkel, who has to his credit a number of books on his native country, including The Other Germany and Germany's Road to Deliverance, here draws on many visits made since 1945 to describe in particular the general state of mind of the present-day German and the conditions obtaining in the Soviet Zone, which, by reason of his birth, he contrived to visit for a short period unaccompanied. Though the brochure devotes some attention also to the British, French and American Zones, its main interest lies in its observations on aspects in the Soviet Zone. Summing up, Mr. Fraenkel poses the three questions: Should Germany be divided? Need it be divided? Is the German nation divided in itself? All three he answers in the negative, though only the first is 'simple enough to permit a simple unequivocal answer, not involved by considerations of contemporary world politics'. (943-086)

Poland


The author is Professor of Polish Literature and History in the University of London. He describes the Polish people, their country and their struggles from the tenth century to the present time. In a chapter 'New Poland' he describes their present constitution and living conditions. In an epilogue he gives his impressions of a recent visit to Poland. In a postscript he summarizes the chief events in Polish life during 1947, and in the appendices he gives the text of the Lublin Manifesto; the Provisional Government of National Unity appointed June 1945; and the Declaration of Rights and Liberties approved by the Constituent Diet, February 1947. (943.8)

France


This is a study of French history from 1795 to 1799, from the death of Robespierre to the establishment of the Consulate and Napoleon's assumption of power. The abortive
Royalist expedition of Quiberon, the 'whiff of grape-shot' of Vendémiaire, the setting up of the Directory, the Italian campaign, the Directory's blunders, the final defeat of the Second Coalition, Napoleon's return from Egypt, and the conspiracy that resulted in the Consulate—all these events are related in the clear style and vivid descriptions that have characterized the author's previous books on the French Revolution, with which he has been chiefly occupied as an historian. This book is a sequel to The Bastille Falls.

(944.045)


These recollections of the well-known French historian were written in 1850-1 but not published until 1893. An English translation appeared in 1896 and forms the basic text of the present edition, but it has been considerably altered and the additional passages to the 1893 text which are given in the French edition of 1942 have been translated and added. It still, however, reads very stiffly. In his Souvenirs Tocqueville records his experiences of the French Revolution of 1848 and during his few months of office as Foreign Minister in the following year. His observations are independent and his writing unusually impartial, so that the work is significant for an appreciation of Tocqueville's acute and prophetic thought. There is an interesting introduction by a leading expert on Tocqueville and a very short bibliographical note.

(944.07)

Italy

Italy and the Italians. Count Carlo Sforza. Translated from the Italian by Edward Hutton. Muller, 12s. 6d. D8. 174 pages. Index.

Readers acquainted with earlier works by Count Sforza, including The Real Italians (1943), Contemporary Italy: Its Intellectual and Moral Origins (1946), and L'Italia del 1914 al 1944 quale Io la Vidi (1944 and 1945) will here find themselves on familiar ground, for seemingly use has been made of the same material, based on lectures delivered at the University of California in 1942. Revision and re-translation, however, have much improved the content, and Count Sforza's faculty of interpretation of his country and its people, with their rich historical and cultural heritages, and his comprehension of the problems of Italian immigration endow the book with qualities of some permanent value.

(945)

Malta


This volume, neither a formal history nor a guide book but, as it styles itself, an appreciation, will increase the pleasure of those fortunate enough to visit Malta, and give to the less fortunate a clearer understanding of the island and its unique interest. Malta is a treasure house of history, and this is made particularly vivid by apt quotations from contemporary writers. One chapter is devoted entirely to the notabilities who have visited Malta during the last century and a half, including Coleridge, Byron, Lady Hester Stanhope, Sir Walter Scott, and Edward Lear. In dealing with the island as it is today the author draws not only on extensive study but on his own experiences as Lieutenant-Governor from 1930 to 1938.
Spain


This narrative of the life and times of Don Fernando (Ferdinand I of Aragon, who reigned for only four years from 1412 to 1416 and who came from Castile), particularly the decade of the Regency which was decisively formative of much that followed during the fifteenth century, presents a wealth of new material drawn from an unpublished chronicle, the work of a trusted minister and shrewd friend of Don Fernando, Alvar García, who was an unimpeachable witness of many of the events he describes. His chronicle is of unrivalled importance as a source-book for students of the Kingdom of Castile in the crucial period before the consolidation of the Spanish Crown. The original has been lost, but the authentic copy from which the author makes extensive quotations was discovered by her in the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris. Her book is a useful addition to the annals of Spanish history.

Estonia


A second edition of Mr. Hampden Jackson's book, first published in 1941, with a postscript on the years 1940-7. It is the author's belief that Estonia, which withstood seven centuries of domination by an alien race, which after the First World War withstood first a Bolshevik and then a German invasion, and which established and maintained a republic through twenty-two years of trial, holds the key to the secrets of nationalism and democracy, and may be a bridge between the East and the West. This is the only book in English, apart from works of travel, on the history of Estonia, and it is written from personal knowledge of the country and its people.

Scandinavia


The number of scholarly works in English on Scandinavian subjects is very limited. Mr. Toyne says in his preface that his aim has been 'to give English-speaking readers some clearer conception of those great peoples than can be formed from the very meagre and disconnected references in our histories'. His book is a lucid up-to-date account of Scandinavian history. Events and characters are summed up carefully and incisively. The need for compression and the desire to be comprehensive results occasionally in passages that are overcrowded and too allusive for the general reader. The book is most interesting where it concerns Sweden, while the treatment of Norway is rather sketchy. In his foreword the eminent historian Dr. Trevelyan writes: 'The interest of the book is that it tells a long story, going down the ages, of people very like ourselves but living under different geographical conditions. It is at once so like to and so different from British history'.
Holland

This book gives a bird's-eye view of the history of Holland from the beginning of the Christian era to the present time. The author has made clear the importance of the role this small country has played in world history, thanks to its geographical position and to the nature of its people, who have always been stubborn defenders of their institutions and their freedom.

(949.2)

Byzantium Empire

The present book, a symposium by leading Byzantine scholars in Britain and abroad, provides an introduction to the achievement of the Byzantine Empire. Among the subjects covered are the history, the economic life, the public finances and the administration of the Empire, the Byzantine Church, Art, Education, Literature, and the relations of Byzantium to Islam and to the Slavs, to South-eastern Europe and to Russia. Professor Baynes is the leading English authority on this subject and the contributors include André M. Andráédès, Hippolyte Delahaye, Baron Meyendorff and A. A. Vasiliev. The illustrations are excellently chosen and very well reproduced. There is a list of the East Roman Emperors and a bibliographical appendix of thirty pages selecting the important material in West European languages. This book is an important addition to the history of Eastern Europe.

(949.5)

Balkans

In 1945 and 1946 the author was Reuter's correspondent in the Balkans, and is now at the agency's London office. Her book is a competent attempt to weigh up the multitude of reports and views from conflicting sources regarding present conditions in and future prospects of the Balkan countries. Already familiar with the area from earlier experience, she bases her conspectus as far as possible on first-hand information and impressions, on conversations with both political figures and ordinary people, and on an intensive study of the current Balkan and Trieste press. Although to some extent subjective in approach, the book has value for the specialist as well as the layman in its vivid evocation of the setting, the circumstances and the points of view which are the constituent ingredients of the Balkan problem.

(949.6)

Yugoslavia

This book is written by a direct observer of the whole Yugoslav drama who was familiar with the country, the people and their languages, and who himself played some part in the story. In support of his personal observations he has been able to adduce extracts from confidential circulars and directives of the Yugoslav Communist
Party and the wartime diaries of a number of the Partisan leaders, as well as drawing upon the newspapers, books and other material published legally or otherwise by the various factions during the war. The result is a vivid narrative of the Yugoslav revolution, and of the men who fashioned it, with the figure of 'Engeneer Tomanek' emerging into Marshal Tito. The first authentic record of the encounter between Mr. Churchill and Marshal Tito at Caserta in 1944 provides some instructive pages, and in a chapter on 'Signposts to Salonika' Mr. Clissold has contributed a useful outline of the Macedonian quarrel. In the 'Epilogue in the White Palace' the Marshal is left ruminating over his achievements and casting a retrospective glance at the Comintern's 1941 'Directive for Future Work'. There is no attempt to predict the course or the outcome of developments after 1947. The author sheds much new light on the characters of the various Balkan leaders involved, and writes with insight and understanding of the multifarious problems of the peoples concerned. (949.7)

China

A CHINA MANUAL. Neville Whyman (Editor). Chinese Government Information Office (London), 10s. 8. Post 8. 352 pages. 29 plates. Bibliography. A collection of pamphlets issued during the war by the Chinese Ministry of Information in London to supply information which was being asked for daily. It is divided into ten sections covering a brief history of China, the geography of China, the Kuomintang, agriculture, industry, co-operatives, art, classics, education and philosophy. It lacks an index and the subjects are not dealt with at any length, but there is much useful information which should be helpful to students of China. (951)

Hong Kong


This very full report shows Hong Kong’s return to prosperity in spite of many difficulties during the past years. A section on matters of general interest is followed by chapters on population, occupations, labour and wages, public finance and taxation, currency and banking, commerce, production, social services, legislation, justice, police and prisons, public utilities, communications, research, religion, geography and climate, flora and fauna, history, administration, weights and measures, and the Press. (951.25)

Manchuria


A contribution by the Royal Institute of International Affairs to the International Research Programme of the Institute of Pacific Relations, this book is of notable and timely importance. It adds substantially to an understanding of one sector of the disturbed Far Eastern scene. Dr. Jones, whose previous works include Extra-territoriality in Japan (1931) and Shanghai and Tientsin (1940), spent part of the period under review in the Far East on a Rockefeller Foundation grant. His survey of Japanese activities in Manchuria since the coup d’etat of September 1931 is concerned primarily with internal developments and touches on the foreign relations of Japan and
'Manchukuo' only so far as they affected Japanese policy in the puppet state. Of
contemporary, and not merely historical, interest is a chapter dealing with the re-
actions of racial minorities in Manchuria to the policies of the 'Manchukuo' regime,
and a final chapter on 'Events in Manchuria, 1945-47', though written in advance of
more recent developments in China, is a compact and useful summary of the con-
fused conditions in this area. For the rest, the political and administrative organization
of 'Manchukuo', the attempts to foster 'Manchurian' national feeling, the intense
industrial and urban development and exploitation of Manchurian natural resources,
the policy of state-supported agrarian colonization, and the developments in currency
and finance are other aspects of the 'Manchukuo' experiment covered by the book.

(951.8)

Aden Colony

H.M. Stationery Office, 28.6d. D8. 76 pages. 4 photographs. 2 maps. Paper
bound.

The major event of the year was the inauguration of the Aden Colony Legislative
Council in January; later in the year it adopted the First Report of the Development
Committee, which lays down general economic policy for the next ten years. (953.3)

India

AT FREEDOM'S DOOR. Sir Malcolm Darling. Oxford University Press
(Bombay, India), 21s. M8. 383 pages. 21 photographs. Endpaper maps. Index.

The author, whose life has been spent in the Indian Civil Service, and who has written
various works on Punjab village life, determined before finally parting from India to
undertake a longer ride than ever before—no less than 1,400 miles from Peshawar
through Pakistan, and, with a small break, from the foothills of the Himalayas down
to Delhi and on to jubbulpore, roughly the centre of India. This was in the winter of
1946-7—a matter of months before the British declaration of their final withdrawal.
Its purpose was to find out the mind of the peasant—as distinct from the politician—
about India's future. Sir Malcolm Darling is well qualified to penetrate and under-
stand the village mind, and his review of the peasant outlook—upon which maybe the
future of India will depend—is valuable and refreshing. (954)

INDIA. C. H. Philips. Hutchinson, 75.6d. C8. 176 pages. 6 maps. 2 tables.
Bibliography. Index. (Hutchinson's University Library)

After an introductory chapter on the early history of India, the author, who is Profes-
sor of Oriental History in the University of London, outlines the course of events
since European traders first extended their influence to the sub-continent, with partic-
ular reference to the development of Indian nationalism. The closing chapters de-
scribe the partition of 1947 and some of the political, social and economic problems
which face the new Dominions of India and Pakistan. (954)

INDIA, PAKISTAN, AND THE WEST. Percival Spear. Oxford University
Library)

Dr. Spear's book attempts to provide a background to the understanding of modern
India and Pakistan. While outlining the historical and cultural background of India before the British arrived, his main emphasis is on the British administration of the sub-continent, and the reactions of the Indians to it. The resulting synthesis of Eastern and Western cultures, and its possible effects on the new Dominion's future, is the subject of his concluding chapters.

Iran

INTRODUCTION TO IRAN. Elgin Groseclose. Oxford University Press, 1s. 6d. 1C8. 268 pages. Illustrations. Bibliography. Index.

This book, the outcome of a first-hand knowledge of Persia extending over many years, is divided into four parts. The author first discusses the people and the country and then goes on to deal with their culture. He continues with an analysis of the reign of Riza Shah Pahlavi from the time he came to power in 1922 to his abdication in 1947 and, finally, considers the present state of the country and her relations with Russia.

Turkey

THE ARABS. A Short History. P. K. Hitti. Macmillan, 10s. 6d. LC8. 207 pages. 8 maps. Index.

This book is an abridgement of Professor Hitti's History of the Arabs, designed for the general reader. It outlines the history of the rise of Islam and the Islamic empire which extended as far west as Spain. The cultural, social, and artistic life of the empire is discussed and the book ends with chapters on the Crusades and on the rise of the Turks in the sixteenth century to the domination of the Arab world.


The author's aim has been to outline the history of the Arab world for the general reader. His survey covers the period from A.D. 600 to the present day, and his concluding chapters deal with some current problems of the area, including special consideration of Russia's connexions with the Middle East in the twentieth century. The very clear maps enhance his narrative.

Cyprus


The year 1947 was notable for the convening of a Central Legislature for the Island. Other important events were the formation of Cyprus Airways Ltd., and the preparation of a report on town planning by Sir Patrick Abercrombie.

Kurdistan


Dr. Safrastian, an Armenian authority, has given a lifetime of study to the history of the mountain ranges of Asia Minor and Iraq, and has a wide personal experience.
of the people themselves. In this little book he outlines the historical evolution of the Kurds and Kurdistan and examines their condition today and their prospects. He argues that a vigorous, original people with forty centuries of history deserve a measure of self-government.

Africa


This is the latest revised edition of an advanced text-book, now a standard work, by the Professor of Geography in Manchester University. The work falls into three divisions—physical environment, the inhabitants, both immigrant and native, in broad racial outline, and regional studies which include South Africa, East, Central, and West Africa, the Barbary States, the Nile Valley, Madagascar, and Abyssinia.

---

Cyrenaica


Professor Evans-Pritchard is a distinguished anthropologist. In 1942, after long experience of Arab countries, he became Political Officer to the British Military Administration in Cyrenaica, and spent two years there. This work is a description of the development of the Sanusiya Order among the Bedouin tribes, particularly as regards its political impact and economic organization. This Order, recognized under Turkish rule, was the spearhead of resistance to Italy during the Turkish-Italian war, until Cyrenaica was virtually ceded to Italy in 1912 in exchange for the Dodecanese. The period thereafter was one of almost continual colonial warfare for Italy, a great part of which was against the Sanusi. There is an extensive critical examination of Italian rule and colonization.

---

Sudan


This book is a regional survey of Islam in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. The author begins by showing the cultural influences to which the Sudan has been subjected; how for a thousand years it was a Christian country; then how Christianity decayed and Islam took its place. He goes on to describe how Islam changed the rhythm of life, and yet how at the same time the Sudanese moulded it to suit their own religious mentality and social heritage. The result was a cult deeply steeped in African tradition; its ritual and hagiography, its social and religious organization are studied in succeeding chapters. Finally the author estimates to what extent the cultural background of the Sudanese has been changed by western influence.

---

Sierra Leone


World conditions have forced the Sierra Leone Government to accelerate economic
development; the year 1947 was, fortunately, marked by good crops. In the administrative sphere District Councils have proved important, and it has been proposed to reconstruct the Legislative Council and give it a majority of unofficial members.

--- The Gambia


During the year a rise in the cost of living was reflected in the increased price of groundnuts, the Colony's staple commodity. Practical experience has caused the modification of some of the plans for development but considerable progress has been made in agricultural research and improvement, and in the drainage of Bathurst. Under the new constitution the Legislative Council has, for the first time, an unofficial majority.

--- Gold Coast


Rapid progress in the expansion of educational facilities for Africans was made during the year: the primary school system was reorganized and the Secretary of State for the Colonies agreed to the establishment of a University College of the Gold Coast. The price of cocoa, the Colony's major crop, rose considerably, but production has fallen owing to swollen shoot disease, and drastic measures are required to combat it.

---


There has been no history of the Gold Coast since Claridge's two volume history, published in 1915. Since then much work has been done, both on the understanding of the African generally, and on the Gold Coast in particular, and this has considerably enlarged the field of the historian. Moreover, the author has investigated native tradition, and has used it to supplement Claridge's history, and has paid more attention to social and economic affairs and less to military and diplomatic. The Gold Coast has a long and well-documented history of exceptional interest, first, on account of its long association with Europeans since the early days of Portuguese exploration in the fifteenth century; secondly, on account of the developed organization of its tribes. The story of the Gold Coast people is traced from the earliest times, through the rivalries of Dutch, French, Danish, and British traders, the consolidation of the Ashanti kingdom.
and the rise of British sovereignty, down to the constitutional development of 1946 which made this the first colony to have an elected majority in the Legislative Assembly.

---

**Nigeria**


This edition of an authoritative work by a distinguished Colonial administrator, first published in 1929, has been extensively revised, particularly in the chapters dealing with constitutional and administrative matters. A new chapter on Modern Nigeria brings its history up to 1948.

---

**British East Africa**


During the year there were important constitutional developments aimed at giving Africans a greater share in government, both in the Legislative Council and in local administration. Africans, too, were the chief beneficiaries from educational improvements. Progress under the Development and Welfare Plan was concerned chiefly with soil conservation, the clearance of land for settlement, and the construction of staff quarters.

---


This, the first annual publication of the East Africa High Commission, opens with a general review of its evolution, constitution and powers, goes on to a review of 1948, and records its work to date in the various fields, finance, social services, legislation, communications, scientific research and economic development, in which the High Commission has played a part.

---


This valuable annual report presents not only a complete survey of Uganda in 1947, but useful notes on the history and general features of the country.

---

**South Africa**


A well-documented but straightforward account of the varied experiences of the 1820 settlers, their daily life, religion, education and culture, with sketches of some leading individuals. The appendices comprise a useful List of Settlers, notes on Settler Africana, coats of arms and crests, and a full index of ships, personal names and subjects. The author is a lawyer who has made an extensive study of the period.

The author, lecturer in the Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg, traces the history of South Africa from 1488 to 1939, as a background for the better understanding of the situation today. A previous book by Dr. Keppel-Jones, *When Smuts Goes*, was widely noticed.

---

**Bechuanaland**

**ANNUAL REPORT ON THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1947. Colonial Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 4s.6d.** (968.1)

*See below, ANNUAL REPORT ON SWAZILAND FOR THE YEAR 1947.*

---

**Transvaal**

**OUT OF THE CRUCIBLE.** Hedley A. Chilvers. Juta (Johannesburg, South Africa), 12s.6d. D8. 298 pages. Illustrations.

A popular but factual account of the growth of Johannesburg, first published in 1929 and now brought up to date with an additional chapter covering 1929-48 by Alexander Campbell. The appendix comprises notes on the chief institutions of the city, newspaper press and public utilities, and there are fourteen drawings by William Timlin, South African artist.

---

**Zululand**

**ZULU BATTLE PIECE: ISANDHLWANA.** Sir Reginald Coupland. Collins, 7s.6d. sC8. 144 pages. 9 photographs. 4 maps. Bibliography. Index.

Following a summary of relations between the British, Dutch, and Zulus in South Africa, Professor Coupland describes in detail, with the aid of plans and photographs of the battlefield, the battle of Isandhlwana in 1879, in which a British force under Colonel Durnford was annihilated, and the heroic defence of Rorke's Drift which followed. A final chapter outlines the defeat of the Zulus at Ulundi and the political consequences of the course of the war.

---

**Swaziland**


The major events in these two High Commission Territories were the visits of the Royal Family in the Spring. Considerable planning for future social and economic development has been carried out, and it is hoped that these schemes will be put into operation in the near future.

(968.34) (968.1)

XI

737
Natal

HISTORICAL NATAL AND ZULULAND. H. C. Lugg. Shuter & Shooter, (Pietermaritzburg, South Africa), 16s. M8. 181 pages. Illustrations. Maps. This book contains a series of short sketches of the historical spots, game reserves, fishing resorts . . . to be found in the Province, together with some notes on a number of outstanding characters, both European and native, associated with its past history and development. Commissioned by the Provincial Administration of Natal, the work has been compiled by the Chief Native Commissioner in Natal, and includes many portraits and illustrations of historical value.

Basutoland

The territory of Basutoland, bordered by Natal, the Orange Free State and Cape Province, is administered by a British High Commissioner. The outstanding event of 1947 was the visit of Their Majesties the King and Queen, on the anniversary of the transfer of Basutoland to the British Crown by Moshesh. Work on the development plans in 1947 included the protection of a further 26,000 acres from soil erosion. The population, however, has fallen by over 5,000 since 1936. The demand for popular education still outstrips the supply.

Northern Rhodesia

This, the second Annual Report on Northern Rhodesia since the war, records many developments: the taking over of the Rhodesia Railway Company by the Southern Rhodesia Government (later to be held by a Statutory Commission representing both territories); an anti-locust campaign with new technique and a new poison which was an unprecedented success; a great increase in revenue. The outstanding event of the year was the visit of Their Majesties the King and Queen in April.

Nyasaland

The year under review shows an increase in economic activity and a record crop of tobacco and tung oil. A Land Planning Committee is in operation, and plans for agricultural development were advanced.

Seychelles

Important constitutional changes during the year included the provision that four of
the six unofficial representatives on the Legislative Council should be elected, and the passing of a District Councils Ordinance. Progress was made in the construction of public buildings and dwelling houses and in afforestation. Considerable sums accrued to the Treasury as a result of an intensive campaign to collect arrears of income and excess profits tax.

(969.6)

**Mauritius**


Though the development and welfare schemes planned for the Colony were held up by shortage of material and of trained personnel during 1947, the appointment of the Mauritius Economic Commission indicates the likelihood of considerable future economic reorganization, particularly in the important sugar industry. Significant constitutional developments have been the creation of a large unofficial majority in the Legislative Council and a wide extension of the franchise. (969.82)

**Canada**


Lectures delivered in Paris at the Sorbonne in the summer of 1948 by a professor of history of the University of Montreal. The book gives a vivid outline of Canadian history, dealing with the economic and political aspects of Canada from the beginning, and showing the country's evolution in the fields of science, arts and literature. An important bibliography is included. (971)

**THE UNKNOWN COUNTRY.** Bruce Hutchison. New and revised edition. *Longmans, Green (Toronto, Canada)*, $4.00. D8. 326 pages. 12 plates. Index. ‘This is not a guide book or a travel book . . . No attempt is made to cover the whole of the country . . . [It] is an attempt rather to give the stranger a general glimpse of the surface of Canada and something of the substance, the people, the problems, the history, and the future beneath the surface.' In this edition of a delightful and informed work, originally published in 1942, a few changes have been made, in accordance with the developments of six years, most of them in the fields of politics and agriculture.

(971)


In her panoramic survey, packed with information about this vast country, the author, who is a distinguished educationist and the wife of Manitoba's Lieutenant-Governor, has concisely summarized the political and economic achievements of Canada from the period of colonization to its present strategic position among world powers. She shows that a growing awareness of the responsibilities of citizenship is rapidly overcoming the difficulties of geographic distribution, as well as racial and religious problems. The significant steps in this development are emphasized by the inclusion of reference material of particular use to the student.

(971)

From the search for spices and later cod, via Eric the Red and his Vikings, and from the French, the English, the New England raiders, the Loyalists and the Indians to the twentieth-century French-Canadian farmer and the modern tourist, we here see Gaspé now and through the ages. We read of the obvious beauty spots, and hear the less obvious legends and history of this richly historic and ‘old’ part of the New World. One whole chapter tells of the connection of the Channel Islands with Gaspé. Cartier, Champlain, Kirke, Phipps, Wolfe, Evangeline and Princess Louise flit through its pages. Percé Rock, countless village churches and the tortuous scenic highway beckon the traveller; while modern photographs supply the contemporary touch. The book is not simply history, or only travel, but a judicious mixture, in just the right proportions.

(971.479)


The first work of history proper by an historical novelist whose authority in colonial Nova Scotia research is respected. His stated object is a ‘readable book based on selective research’. The history of Halifax offers such a wealth of material that the author is confronted with the difficulty of presenting a unified account. This difficulty he has overcome, and he has re-created the queer, winning, vivid character of the ugly city that holds its people’s loyalty as firmly as ever. The book ushers in the bicentennial celebrations of the founding of Halifax, as the military fort of Chebucto, in 1749.

(971.622)

MÉXICO


México, Land of History and Romance, 5th edition. One of the most popular books on the history and people of Mexico, this is an authoritative account of Mexican life, society, culture, and politics. It is written by a scholar who has lived and worked in Mexico for many years. The book covers a wide range of topics, from pre-Columbian history to modern-day politics, and is illustrated with numerous photographs and maps. It is an excellent resource for anyone interested in learning about Mexico and its people.

(972.01)

BRITISH HONDURAS


This attractive booklet contains a brief description and history of this remote Colony, and an account of its principal industries, together with much general information of value to those interested in British Honduras.

(972.82)
ANNUAL REPORT ON BRITISH HONDURAS FOR THE YEAR 1947.

During the war years British Honduras depended on the British Treasury for a grant in aid to balance its budget. The increased revenue obtained in 1947 made it possible for the Colony to dispense with this assistance. The year was notable for considerable improvement in road communications within the Colony. (972.82)

British West Indies


The major event of the year was the Conference on Closer Association of the West Indian Colonies held in September 1947. The suspension of convertibility of sterling in August caused a serious dollar crisis which resulted in a restriction of imports and some measures of austerity. (972.92)

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE CAYMAN ISLANDS FOR THE YEAR 1947.

The Cayman Islands are a dependency of Jamaica and they are an important source of the raw material of turtle soup. (972.92)


The historical sketch entitled The History of the Isle of Providence, which formed one of the chapters in The British Empire in America (1708) by John Oldmixon, eighteenth-century Whig historian and pamphleteer, appears to have been the earliest attempt in English to provide a description of the Bahama Islands. Oldmixon’s purpose was to demonstrate the advantage to England of the American plantations. He related the history of each of the British colonies in North America in a separate chapter, bringing his survey to a later date in each of several new editions which subsequently appeared. The present reprint is from the last edition, published in 1741. There is a brief introduction by Richard Kent. (972.96)


During the year particular attention was paid to the question of soil conservation and drainage; a scheme for the extensive improvement of the cocoa industry was commenced and plans for the establishment of a Forestry Department drawn up. (972.97)

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE LEEWARD ISLANDS FOR THE YEAR 1947.

The Leeward Islands, comprising Antigua, Barbuda, St. Kitts, Nevis, Montserrat, etc., and the chain of Virgin Islands, have a romantic history, and saw service in the
war as United States bases. During 1947 the question of closer union with the Windward Islands was discussed in a conference. The cost of living shows a considerable rise on the last three years, though total revenue exceeds expenditure.  


During the year, an attempt has been made to achieve a true balance in St. Lucia's budget, in accordance with the proposal to make the island's finances independent of Treasury control. Plans are being considered for improving some of the local agricultural industries, and new land is being scheduled for cultivation.


In May 1947 a Ten-Year Development Plan, concerned with all aspects of the Island's life, and involving an expenditure of over £1,000,000 was completed. The year 1947 is also notable for efforts made by the Agricultural Department to encourage soil conservation, for the extension of agricultural research, and for the good progress made by the recently established Fishery Division.


Following labour disturbances early in the year, an English Trade Union official, Mr. F. W. Dalley, visited Trinidad to investigate Trade Union organizations there. His report has already been published (Colonial No. 215). Towards the end of the year a strong representative committee to consider the financial and economic state of the Colony in the light of world economic conditions was set up locally. There were no notable administrative changes or new projects, but work on town and rural housing, education, and drainage has proceeded.


Considerable progress in reorganizing the island's medical services was made during the year and while other aspects of social welfare did not make notable advances, various plans are under consideration and legislation is anticipated in the near future.


The importance of the Island's tourist trade, which continued to increase during the year, is demonstrated by the large proportion of the population employed in hotel work or domestic service—2,000 out of a total of 35,000.
LIFE ON OLD ST. DAVID, BERMUDA. F. A. McCallan. Bermuda Historical Monuments Trust (Hamilton, Bermuda), 18s.6d. M8. 258 pages. 36 photographs. 8 drawings. Endpaper maps. Index.

St. David Island is part of Bermuda, separated only by a narrow channel from St. George's. But the first steam ferry only plied in 1895, and the first bridge, linking the Island with the rest by road, was opened in 1934. Thus the author, born in St. David in 1874, can write from personal memory of how the islanders, mainly fishermen and farmers, lived, before the coming of the Americans—nor had it altered greatly during the three centuries of Bermuda's history. In 1940 about half the island was leased for ninety-nine years to the U.S.A. and the past may well disappear very shortly.

(972.99)

United States of America


Professor Brogan, author of The American Political System and other standard works, and an illuminating commentator on the American scene, has here selected a number of his articles dealing with American topics written over the last seventeen years. They cover history and the arts, travel and society. There are biographical treatments of Lincoln and Roosevelt, assessments of American literature past and present, discussions on education and on the American language. American politics and political institutions are both explained and criticized. The author's knowledge and wit makes each essay a fascinating aid to understanding American life more intelligibly.

(973)


Professor Laski, author of The Grammar of Politics and a leading British authority on comparative constitutional history and political theory, has made a life-long study of American affairs. He is well acquainted with the scene depicted and the politics discussed, and has a considerable knowledge of American constitutional, social and cultural history. His interpretative commentary covers every aspect of American public life; it surveys American traditions and the American spirit, political institutions, the educational, religious, economic and social scene, the minority problems, America as a world power and Americanization as a principle of civilization. The author is Professor of Political Science in the University of London and a former Chairman of the Executive Committee of the British Labour Party.

(973)

THOMAS JEFFERSON AND AMERICAN DEMOCRACY. Max Beloff.

English Universities Press, 5s. sPost 8. 282 pages. Frontispiece. Endpaper maps. List of books for further reading. Index. (Teach Yourself History Library)

Mr. Max Beloff, Reader in the Comparative Study of Institutions, Oxford University, is a specialist on American history and has held an honorary fellowship at the University of Minnesota. His writings include a recent edition of The Federalist. Thomas Jefferson (1743–1826) had a hand in every significant development in American affairs between the Declaration of Independence and the Monroe Doctrine. As a thinker and statesman he shaped to a considerable extent the ideals and political techniques of
modern America. Modern American scholarship has concentrated on this period with most promising results and this little book gives a good idea of the present stage in Jefferson studies.

(973.46)


The Professor of American History in Columbia University, New York, has published a judicious and substantial study of the United States of America from 1847 to 1857. The ‘Manifest Destiny’ of the first volume was the contemporary political catch-phrase for a war of expansion. In 1847 the United States conquered from Mexico an empire of land. Ten years later sectional quarrels began over the disposition of the conquered lands and, as North and South brought to this new frontier their differing institutions, old troubles which might have remained dormant in a static society flared up and brought the nation to the verge of civil war. It was the crisis of the federal system. The central theme of the book is the famous Compromise of 1850, a last effort to avoid disunion, which, appearing to succeed, was celebrated as a victory. Yet within a few years it broke. By 1861 the Confederates had taken Fort Sumter and the house was divided. This stimulating and learned work requires some previous knowledge of the history and the political system of the U.S.A.

(973.6)

South America


The author here attempts to provide the ordinary reader with ‘a simple, yet vivid, scrupulously accurate and clear picture of the conquest of Peru and what led to it’, at the same time endeavouring to correct the impression ‘that all conquistadores were merely gold-greedy cut-throats’ and ‘to present an often badly distorted phase of history in its true light’. He is not only familiar with the strange and stirring history of the continent but is intimately acquainted with the people and the nature of the country itself. His book gives an admirably objective account of an almost incredible feat. The first appendix is concerned with the Inca civilization, its history, legends and traditions, the second and third supply accounts of the expeditions of Gonzalo Pizarro and Pedro de Valdivia, and the fourth describes the city of Cuzco at the time of the conquest. A short Quichua vocabulary is provided.

(985)

—British Guiana

ANNUAL REPORT ON BRITISH GUIANA FOR THE YEAR 1947.


During the year the first General Election for the Legislative Council under the new extended franchise was held. Considerable attention has been given to economic and agricultural development, including irrigation, and to the extension of educational facilities. A Ten-Year Development Plan was submitted to the Legislative Council in December.

(988)
Borneo

ANNUAL REPORT ON BRUNEI FOR THE YEAR 1947. Colonial Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 6s.6d. sR8. 56 pages. 3 plates. 1 map. Paper bound. The year 1947 has seen progress in rehabilitation after the Japanese occupation, and the first census since 1931 has been taken. Provisional figures give the population as 40,000. The production of petroleum has tripled its pre-war maximum. (991.1)

ANNUAL REPORT ON NORTH BORNEO FOR THE YEAR 1947. Colonial Office. H.M. Stationery Office, 2s. D8. 58 pages. 8 photographs. Map. Tables. Bibliography. Paper bound. The new Colony of North Borneo was formed in 1946. The major task of 1947 was rehabilitation after the Japanese occupation, and the pre-war economy has now been largely restored. During the year a Development Secretary was appointed and the drawing up of a Development Plan was commenced, and new constitutional proposals are also being considered. (991.1)

New Zealand

THE AUCKLAND ISLANDS: THEIR EVENTFUL HISTORY. Fergus B. McLaren. A. H. & A. W Reed (Wellington, New Zealand), 12s.6d. D8. 109 pages. Plates. Maps. Bibliography. The story of an island group 200 miles to the south of New Zealand. Discovered in 1806, the islands were for many years associated with the South Pacific whaling and sealing industries. The site of a short-lived British colony with a Lieutenant-Governor, from 1849 to 1852, they were later the scene of such well-known shipwrecks as those of the Grafion, the General Grant and the Dundonald. Although deserted for most of this century, the islands were occupied as a coast-watching station during the Second World War. (993.1)

THE HISTORY OF OTAGO. The Origins and Growth of a Wakefield Class Settlement. A. H. McLintock. Otago Centennial Historical Publications (Dunedin, New Zealand), 47s.6d. C4. 829 pages. Plates. Bibliography. Index. A comprehensive study of the genesis and development of the Otago Free Church Settlement founded in the South Island of New Zealand in 1848. Arising from the split in the Established Church of Scotland, the colony's story is of interest not merely as an attempt to establish a theocracy in the southern hemisphere, the Scottish background to which is fully covered, but as an attempt to carry out the Wakefield principles of land settlement. An epilogue brings the history to the present time discussing such current problems as population trends, agriculture and natural resources. Dr. McLintock, former lecturer in history at Otago University, has for three years been editor of Otago Centennial Publications. (993.1)

OLD NEW ZEALAND. A Tale of the Good Old Times, together with a History of the War in the North of New Zealand against the Chief Heke in the Year 1845 as told by an Old Chief of the Ngapupu Tribe, also Maori Traditions. Frederick Edward Maning. New edition. Whitcombe & Tombs (Christchurch, New Zealand), 12s.6d. D8. 327 pages. Illustrations. Frederick Edward Maning (1812–83) was born in Dublin but emigrated to New
Zealand as a young man and settled among the Maoris. He was adopted into a native tribe and married a woman from the Ngapuli tribe. From 1865 to 1881 he was a Judge of native land courts. His now classic account of early life and customs in New Zealand was first published in 1876. To this edition Mr. T. M. Hocken has added a biographical sketch of Maning, based mainly on the recollections of his two nearest friends.

New Hebrides


The New Hebrides group of islands in the Pacific has been administered jointly by England and France since 1906. This report, the first produced since the war, and also the first Colonial Office Report for 1948 to be published, outlines the present state of the islands, and includes a brief summary of events from 1939 to 1947.

British Solomon Islands


The year has been one of continued reconstruction, following the enemy occupation. Copra production is increasing, medical and educational improvements have been carried out, and agricultural developments and improved communications are planned.

Australia


This small book presents a miniature history of Australia in a style necessarily impressionistic but yet urbane. In the space of thirty-eight pages the author achieves compression without distortion. The first edition of Australian Outline appeared in 1943. The present edition is distinguished by the addition of sixteen plates representing historical views of Australian cities and townships.

LOST YEARS. A Backward Glance at Australian Life and Manners. E. H. Collis. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 8s.6d. SC8. 165 pages. Index.

In these reminiscences of Australian life in the last quarter of the nineteenth century and the early years of the twentieth, the emphasis is on politics and the outstanding personalities in that sphere, although some space is devoted to the literary, social and theatrical life of the period.
CLINT OF GOLD. A Story of the Goldfields of Western Australia and the
Men who found them, especially the Prosectors and one Prospector
known to his mates as Diorite. Malcolm Uren. Robertson & Mullens
(Melbourne, Australia), 198.6d. D8. 279 pages. Portrait frontispiece (of
A neatly documented account of the goldfields of Western Australia, where they were
found, when, and by whom. It includes a map of Western Australia showing pioneer
prospectors' trails, and a chronological list of the explorers, surveyors, pastoralists and
prospectors who blazed the trails to these goldfields, as well as a list of the rewards
and annuities granted to men who first reported gold finds in the Western State. Mr.
Uren is a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. (994.1)

ROTTNEST ISLAND: Its History and Legends, its Discovery and Develop-
ment, Natural Beauties, Fauna and Flora. W. Somerville. Introduction:
A Holiday on Rottnest, by John T. McMahon. Rottnest Board of Control
(Western Australia), 78.6d. 5C4. 130 pages. Map. Sketches. 18 photographs.
Bibliography. Index.
Rottnest Island, so named by the Dutchman Willem De Vlaming in 1696, is now
Western Australia's most important holiday resort. In this history of the island care
has been taken to verify facts, dates, etc., so that it will be a real contribution to the
history of Western Australia. The illustrations include aerial and ground photographs
and sketches of old buildings. (994.12)

DOWN ARGENT STREET: THE STORY OF BROKEN HILL. George
Farwell. F. H. Johnston (Sydney, Australia), 35s. D4. 123 pages. 7 coloured
plates, other illustrations in text, by Roy Dalgarno. Bibliography.
Broken Hill, the world's largest silver, tin and zinc mining area, is legendary in
Australia. This is the story of the Hill from the days of the explorer Sturt, who in
1844 travelled beyond the Darling River to the edge of the Simpson desert, until today,
when it has yielded over £2350 million of ore and seems inexhaustible. The early days
were continuous struggles against sand and drought, with fortunes as the reward of
toil and toughness. Today the Hill is a town of 30,000 people, and the desert has been
taken in hand with scientific planting. The story closes with a hint of the possibilities
of oil in the desert up by Coppers Creek. (994.4)

Dymock's Book Arcade (Sydney, Australia), 16s.6d. D8. 229 pages. Illustra-
tions.
Description and history, both general and economic, are interwoven in this profusely
illustrated account of the north coast of New South Wales, Australia, a district noted
for its forests, its pleasure resorts and its scenery. (994.4)

THE MELBOURNE BOOK. Clive Turnbull. Ure Smith (Sydney, Australia),
6s.6d. IF4. 48 pages. 36 illustrations by Kenneth Jack. Paper bound.
The story of Melbourne, Australia, past and present, told briefly by Clive Turnbull
and illustrated with drawings in monochrome and colour by Kenneth Jack, a twenty-
five-year-old artist from Victoria. (994.5)
Friendly Islands

An increase in the price of sugar and copra, the Island's principal exports, is reflected in the favourable trade balance for the year of over £1 million. Air communications with New Zealand, Australia, and the United States have increased very greatly, and plans for an international airport will still further add to the number of visitors. (996.1)

Tonga is a self-governing state under British protection, with 45,000 inhabitants and a flourishing trade in copra. An event of the year was a Test Tour of a Tongan Rugby Football Club in Fiji. (996.1)

Tonga has been a self-governing state under British protection since 1900. The current high price of copra, its staple product, has resulted in the accumulation of surplus capital which will be used to carry out educational and health development schemes when the necessary materials become available. (996.1)

St. Helena

The visit of the Royal Family in April was the outstanding single event of the year. The Island's staple industry, agriculture, suffered from heavy rainfall and from the withdrawal of British and United States forces, but the principal export, flax fibre, was maintained at its maximum production and plans have been made for improving the industry. The cultivation of lilies and the reforestation programme made good progress. The island of Ascension, a dependency of St. Helena, is briefly mentioned. (997)

Falkland Islands

The Falkland Islands, with a population of a little over 2,000 engaged chiefly in sheep farming, and the Antarctic Dependencies, with a summer population of 700 and an important whaling industry, are amongst the most remote territories of the Empire. During 1947 plans were made for economic and constitutional reorganization but the implementation of this is in its very early stages. (997)
FICTION

General: Collected

Indian Tales. Ethel Anderson. Australasian Publishing Co. (Sydney, Australia), 12s.6d. D8. 181 pages. 9 plates.
The author of Adventures in Appleshire, Sunday at Yarralumla, etc. here displays in vivid and pleasantly written tales that range from tragedy to humour, her knowledge of the manners and customs of various phases of Indian life.

Australian Heritage. Edited by C. B. Christesen. Longmans, Green, 7s.6d. C8. 226 pages.
This anthology by the editor of Meanjin, the Australian literary quarterly, presents a very discriminating selection of Australian prose fiction. Excerpts from novels by Australian writers and from D. H. Lawrence’s Kangaroo demonstrate the relationship between Australian literature and Australian social history.

Coast to Coast: Australian Stories, 1947. Selected by Don Edwards. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 9s.6d. C8. 306 pages.
The purpose of this collection is to bring together the best Australian short stories of the year. The authors’ methods are as diverse as their themes, but the stories are on the whole entertaining and show vitality and force.

This representative selection of stories about the English countryside has been compiled in the belief that a book of this kind answers a deep and not wholly articulate need in an exceptionally large number of people, an atavistic urge to get back, if only along the routes of the imagination, to the good earth from which modern society, particularly in a small country like England, tends to become increasingly separated by urbanization and industrialization. Mr. Lewin chose the stories in this volume first of all because he liked them individually, but when he had completed his list was ‘agreeably surprised at the variety of districts which provide settings for the stories and the range of emotional mood exhibited by the writers’. The selection switches to every point of the compass, and includes many famous names—Rudyard Kipling, Thomas Hardy, Quiller-Couch, Walter de la Mare, A. E. Coppard, H. E. Bates, Sidney Keyes, to mention only a few.

This collection of nineteen tales illustrates Egyptian life and culture of the last four thousand years. The authors range from the ancient anonymous scribes to the westernized writers of modern Cairo. The themes vary widely and include tales of folk-lore and enchantment, stories of everyday life and those with a moral bearing. Some show the shifts of the poor in outwitting the rich. All display great imaginative quality and
The counties in the south-west corner of England possess a definite spirit and character of which the natives are justly proud. Mr. Wilshire, in selecting these stories, has decided to represent writers, though not necessarily local men, who 'have contrived to penetrate to the heart of the place and its people'. The material is grouped under Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Wiltshire, Somerset, and Gloucestershire, in order to show the subtle variations of speech and outlook that characterize these different districts. The authors include Sir Arthur Quiller-Couch, Henry Williamson, Thomas Hardy, T. F. Powys, A. G. Street, Richard Jefferies, and A. E. Coppard. The stories—tragic, humorous, descriptive, or dramatic—whether by the famous or the less-known writer, all attain a very high literary standard.

---Individual---


**NORTHANGER ABBEY.** Jane Austen. *Hamish Hamilton*, 6s. sC8. 235 pages. *(The Novel Library)*

In this novel, first published in 1818, Jane Austen makes fun of the absurdities of the Gothic romances of her time. It has been described as the perfection of satirical comedy, though its characters and the interest of its plot grow far beyond their burlesque inspiration. Catherine Morland herself is one of the most delightful of Jane Austen’s heroines.


8 plates in colour by B. Gordon Smith. Short bibliography.

Jane Austen (1775–1817), one of the foremost of English novelists, wrote *Pride and Prejudice* about 1797 although it was not published till 1813. Since then it has become an established English classic and, to countless readers, their favourite of Jane Austen’s novels. The author’s stories are a realistic presentation of her observation of her own provincial, middle-class, domestic life and circle; a sphere to which she resolutely confined herself in all her work. In *Pride and Prejudice*, for example, she straightway states an engrossing theme for such a community: *‘a single man in possession of a good fortune must be in want of a wife’*. Subtle, minute strokes make the characters who themselves make the incidents that assume such importance to them and to the reader. Through the whole book runs the author’s enlivening wit, irony and quiet humour. This present edition is so worthy a production of this favourite classic that it will be welcome by the devotees of Jane Austen, and should add to their numbers.
A Sort of Traitors. Nigel Balchin. Collins, 9s. 6d. LC8. 272 pages.

In A Sort of Traitors Mr. Balchin confronts us with the problem of a group of scientists who have discovered a new method of combating disease and are forbidden by the Government to publish their findings on the grounds that they might be used as a weapon by a foreign power. The novel describes the reactions of the little group to this central problem, which adds its complications to their own personal problems. It is similar in vein to the author's excellent earlier novel, The Small Back Room, even to the symbol of defeat personified by the maimed fighting man who is cared for by the one feminine member of the scientific group, though it lacks something of the human quality and the conviction of the earlier novel. It is, however, a story made extremely readable by its intelligent comment, wry humour and skilfully etched background. Its characters are obviously introduced to serve the author's theme, but they are nevertheless easy to believe in and are typical of certain types of people in a modern world of frustration and uncertainty. The author has made an interesting essay at a problem that exercises the scientific mind to-day, and if he finds no answer to it it is because it is a problem not easily resolved.

Cousin Bette. Honoré de Balzac. Translated from the French by Kathleen Raine. Hamish Hamilton, 6s. 5C8. 503 pages. (The Novel Library)

To this admirably designed series is now added a new translation, by a distinguished poet, of Balzac's great novel, first published in 1846. When Balzac came to write Cousin Bette at the age of forty-seven he had already written more than sixty volumes of the Comédie Humaine, which he had planned to give a complete picture of his own times. Cousin Bette was written in six weeks in one of his orgies of all-night work and endless coffee-drinking. It is one of the very finest of his novels of passion. Concupiscence, envy, jealousy, and ambition make up the tangle of circumstances in which the fortunes of the Hulot family are finally destroyed.


A new translation of La Peau de Chagrin, which is unique in Balzac's work for its blend of myth, romantic passion and realistic detail. Written at a time when the Comédie Humaine was beginning to form itself in his mind, it seems to have been founded on a folk-lore legend. The magic skin enables each wish of its possessor, Raphael, to be realized, but it shrivels with each fulfilment and his life is correspondingly shortened. He is thus punished for his excess of desire by his own extinction.


The Fallow Land is an excellent example of the type of work that established the author's reputation as a novelist above the ordinary. It is a story of the land and the demands it makes upon those who tend it; in particular the story of a farmer's wife who has to shoulder single-handed the burden of wrestling a living from it when one by one those who should have helped her fail or are taken from her. And at the end the land remains the victor. Mr. Bates's remarkable descriptive power makes living realities of land and people of whose problems he writes with knowledge and understanding. The novel was first published in 1932.

Paterson was the manager of a Burmese rice factory. The jacaranda tree in his neglected, dusty compound was all that remained of a once flourishing garden, and to the little European community, with its narrow jealousies and petty gossip, it was significant of Paterson’s self-sufficient, unsociable and often reprehensible way of life. Paterson was well aware of their hostility but nevertheless insisted upon organizing their flight into India away from the invading Japanese. The hazards of this 200-mile journey, arising from the climate, the terrain and the behaviour of the party among themselves and towards Paterson, form the story of this book. There are striking highlights, both of character and incident, illustrative of man’s indomitable spirit: a theme that the author treats as finely here as he has ever done.


The author of a well-known farming trilogy here turns his hand to a series of stories that present various aspects of country life and character. The sale of a donkey, a sea trip for land-lubbers that only confirms them in their preference for land, a young girl’s entry into domestic service, the invasion of the countryside by troops on manoeuvres, the transfer of a farm, the behaviour of a horse and similar matters provide material for a detailed picture, presented in direct and unassuming prose, of the East Anglian countryside and the people who contribute to its individuality.


First published in 1902, this is the finest of Arnold Bennett’s early novels. Modelled on Flaubert and the French naturalists, with its objectivity and scrupulous fairness of characterization, it sets the simple and moving story of a woman’s life against the background of the Staffordshire Potteries and their religion of money and Methodism. As a recent critic has said, in *Anna of the Five Towns* Bennett was writing for the first and only time of his life at the tragic level.


The Century Library is devoted mainly to the novels of the Edwardian era, a period peculiarly rich in English literary history and now unduly neglected. J. D. Beresford’s haunting fantasy was first published in 1911. It is the story of a remarkable child, who lacks nearly all the attributes of childhood, a prodigy of intellect, physically repulsive and devoid of affection and human feeling, who yet achieves a strange power over everyone with whom he comes into contact. In his introduction, Walter de la Mare, the poet, writes of the distinctive character of Beresford’s novels and of the compelling power of this particular creation.


M. Bernard’s ‘autobiography written in the form of a novel’ was awarded the Prix Goncourt on its appearance in France in 1942. It is an attempt to recapture the vision of a child up to the age of twelve. The principal character is the author’s mother and
the reader is given glimpses of her life as washerwoman, cook and housekeeper, as well as of the author's own contacts with Paris slum children and gentry. The writing is characterized by a peculiar poignancy and sensitiveness.


Signor Berto has in this book written perhaps the truest and most moving novel of the Second World War to date. It is about four Italian adolescents—two girls and two boys—adjusting themselves to life in the ruins of a relatively insignificant Italian town hit by Allied bombing. The raid has killed their parents, destroyed the slum which was their home, and given them a disused brothel in exchange. The book is completely free from nationalistic or political propaganda, and is a simple and restrained indictment of war and of a civilization that turns girls of fifteen into prostitutes and boys of seventeen into thieves and murderers. It is altogether remarkable for its tenderness and humanity and the characters of the children are a triumph of art.


Miss Bonavia-Hunt has attempted a continuation of Jane Austen's *Pride and Prejudice*, but the only real similarity between her work and Jane Austen's is in the names of the characters. Elizabeth Bennet has been Mrs. Darcy for three years and her husband is well on the road to becoming a typical Victorian father. The gift of the living of Pemberley is in his hands, but unfortunately the man of his choice turns out to be passionately in love with his wife. The other characters appear delightfully. The intrusion of the parson in love enables us to see what happens to the Jane Austen world when it is invaded by powerful feeling. The author, for all the audacity of her design, shows a perfect mastery of the conventions of the society she is describing—that of the late eighteenth-century English upper middle class.


George Borrow's novel of gipsy life, in which he tells of the English Romany folk, appeared in 1857 and is practically a sequel to *Lavengro*. It was in the gipsy camp at Mousehold Heath, near Norwich, that he first learnt to love the gipsies and speak their language. Walter Starkie, in his introduction, reminds the reader that Borrow, who modelled his style on Defoe, was also deeply read in the Spanish picaroe novels of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The adventures recorded in *Lavengro* and *Romany Rye* are largely those of their author as he wandered about England almost penniless, with his stick and bundle. They were, however, written twenty-five years later when he was living a settled life in Suffolk.


Elizabeth Bowen is one of the finest living English novelists and this is her first novel since the publication of *Death of the Heart* in 1939. Its setting is London and Ireland during World War II and its theme the sickening impoverishment of civilized values brought about by the war. Bombed and blasted London is contrasted with the traditional way of life in an old Irish country house. The central theme is a triangle drama between a woman and two men, one of whom is a traitor to his country and the other a counter-spy who is 'trailing' him. Stella is in love with the traitor, Captain Kelway,
a fanatic with a contempt for freedom and democracy; for the sleuth, who is prepared to bargain with her for her lover's safety, she feels a mixture of distaste, dread, indifference and curiosity. The minor characters are observed with a unique ironic sharpness and subtlety. The drama is intensely absorbing but it is for the most part enacted on the highest plane of spiritual conflict. Miss Bowen is unrivalled in the creation of atmosphere and in this book she re-creates the essential quality of London life between 1940 and 1944, with its tension, exultation and exhaustion. The Heat of the Day is one of the most distinguished English war novels that have yet appeared.

THE HOUSE IN PARIS and THE CAT JUMPS. Elizabeth Bowen. Cape, 7s.6d. each. SC8. 256: 191 pages. Frontispiece and endpapers by Joan Hassall. (Uniform Edition)

These volumes in the elegant uniform edition of Miss Bowen's works present her art at its most subtle and mature. Her novel The House in Paris explores her favourite theme of brooding, sinister atmospheres in which guileless young people are corrupted by those who simultaneously love and hate them. This is exemplified here in the relationship of the two children, Henrietta and Leopold, to the elderly and mysterious Mme. Fisher, who lives in the house in Paris. It is this dark little house which dominates the book and throws its ambiguous shadow across the Channel into the sunlit, spacious, everyday world of the Michaelis family in England. The plot itself has the mysterious ambiguity of the supernatural. Like Charlotte Brontë, Miss Bowen's originality derives from poetic vision and a completely sane grasp of the human mystery. The Cat Jumps contains some of her best short stories, with their studies of Irish temperament and English family life. In some respects, Miss Bowen is the subtlest interpreter of the private life of England during the last two decades. Her work is assured of a permanent place in English literature.


Don't, Mr. Disraeli is a delightful phantasmagoria of Victorian England, which turns everything into pantomime—the Prince Consort practising a Te Deum in the music room at Balmoral, Lewis Carroll interviewing his sceptical publisher on the subject of Alice in Wonderland, Henry Irving in The Bells at the Lyceum Theatre brushing the snow off his boots, Lord Kitchener at the races. Fact and fantasy is throughout so skilfully combined that it is often difficult to tell which is which, though the authors explain in a foreword: 'This is not a novel set in the Victorian age: it is a novel set in its literature. The characters move against a background of books read by the authors and their adventures are pinned into time by glimpses of the giants of that era.' The time sequence is often so violently deranged as to include such contemporary figures as Sir Thomas Beecham, John Gielgud, Noel Coward, and Walt Disney.


The Professor, the first of Charlotte Brontë's novels in order of composition, was not published until two years after her death in 1857. In it she draws upon her experiences as a pupil-teacher at the Pensionnat Heger, Brussels, and it has often been regarded as a first sketch for the later Villette (1852). It is, however, very much more than this and is remarkable for its stern realism and Charlotte's consistent
theme—the conflict between high integrity and worldliness. She makes an Englishman play M. Heger’s part, a Continental play her own, telling the story of the pupil-governess and the adored master through English eyes but from the master’s point of view. In Villette these roles are reversed, the story being told by the English governess.


Emily Brontë’s single novel was published in 1847, the year before her death at the early age of thirty. It is a tale of elemental and demoniac, rather than human, passion set among the wild moorlands in the North of England. In the character of Heathcliff, Emily Brontë has created one of the most terrifying figures in the whole range of fiction. After her death, her sister Charlotte wrote that there broods over the novel ‘a terror of great darkness’ and that ‘in its storm-heated and electrical atmosphere, we seem at times to breathe lightning’. Into the love of Catherine and Heathcliff the author has projected the most implacable and destructive moods of nature itself, investing their tale with the dimensions of a saga.

**The Robber. Bertram Brooker. Collins (Toronto, Canada), $3.00. L.Post 8. 307 pages.**

‘A tale of the time of the Herods’, written in the light of history with imaginative power and compassionate insight. Many Biblical characters come to life with remarkable vividness in their own age and environment with implications that are challenging to the modern world, as the violence of Barabbas and the gentleness of the Prophet of Galilee are shown to be the disquieting opposites in a common cause. In the end the doctrine of love triumphs as the only effective means of salvation, now or ever.

**The Bondmaid. Pearl S. Buck. Methuen, 10s.6d. C8. 320 pages.**

Another story of China from the author of The Good Earth. It is the China of a century ago and the central character is Peony, a Chinese bondmaid in a prosperous Jewish household. She is in love with David, the only son of the family, but marriage is out of the question. Accepting the situation philosophically Peony exercises unobtrusive control of it and of their two lives. Simplicity is the keynote of the author’s style and serves to make the more effective her representation of the Chinese way of life, its customs and etiquette and the character of the Chinese people who accept, without making demands upon them, the Jewish communities in their midst. The author’s sympathetic portrayal of character sustains the reader’s interest in the members of the household and particularly in the appealing figure of the little bondmaid herself.

**Cricket in Heaven. Gerald Bullett. Dent, 7s.6d. C8. 216 pages.**

For his new novel Mr. Bullett has taken Euripides’ Alcestis and placed it in the comparatively modern setting of an isolated English village of a hundred years ago which is visited by a mysterious plague. He reclothes in urban, well-modulated prose the story of the self-sacrificing wife who offers her life to save that of her reluctant husband, and is restored to health by the stalwart friend who overcomes Death in a personal encounter. Mr. Bullett cannot hope to rival the original, but he offers us an interesting comparison and presents a devastating picture of an unctuous hypocrite in the person of the husband, who learns his lesson almost too late.

A recent collection of short stories by one of the last survivors of the great literary tradition of nineteenth-century Russia. Bunin, who lives in France, writes both of life in Russia as he remembers it before the Revolution and of the fate of Russian émigrés abroad.

EREWHON REVISITED. Samuel Butler. *Cape*, 5s. 5c8. 320 pages.

Butler's *Erewhon Revisited* was published just before his death in 1902. In it he returns to the imaginary country ('Nowhere' spelt backwards), which he originally described in *Erewhon* (1872). Visiting Erewhon thirty years after his father's escape from it by balloon, Higgs Junior discovers that his father has been deified as the Sun Child and that Sunchildism has become the official religion of the country. To some extent the book is a satire on the Resurrection, but it is also the vehicle of many of Butler's later ideas and, in particular, of his doctrine of immortality. Though not such an important work as *Erewhon*, *Erewhon Revisited* maintains the level of high philosophical comedy set by its predecessor.


The central character of Mr. Calder-Marshall's new novel returns from the ill-fated Archangel expedition against the Bolsheviks, at the time of the Russian Revolution in 1918, to the 'insect world' of men and women fighting for love, happiness and money, power and bare existence. He returns to a wife he has ceased to love, to a brother he hates and to children whom he wants to save from the unhappy pattern of his own childhood. Though the action of the novel is laid after World War I, its problems and conflicts are closely paralleled in the world to-day.


This French Canadian novelist was acclaimed almost at once by discriminating critics. His third novel, like *Ilcs Possédèrent la Terre* (1941), and *Fontile* (1945), to which it is a sequel, explores the soul of modern man—this time in a setting of politics. He is essentially a Catholic writer, following in the tradition of Mauriac and Bernanos.


From a legend of the North American Indians this novel derives its title and its theme, recalling vividly those primitive tribes, with their savage virtues and uncivilized vices, who roamed the forests of the New World in the days of the Jesuits. It relates the story of a coureur-de-bois and of the French girl he married, but even more it shows that the human affections are won by many different kinds of heroism. The author is Chancellor's Professor of English at Trinity College, Toronto.


A realistic novel of adolescence, describing the physical and moral anxiety of youth and the awakening of passion. It is a first novel, by a young journalist—or rather, a

756
group of four novelettes, loosely held together by similarity of theme, and by the
character of Patricia, focal point of all four.

YOU CAN'T SEE ROUND CORNERS. Jon Cleary. Eyre & Spottiswoode,
8s.6d. C8. 231 pages.
A powerfully written story of the Australian underworld, set in the drinking saloons,
cheap dance-halls, slums and public parks of Sydney, which recalls the 'tough'
American novel and the fictional brutalities of Chicago. Its central character is an
Army deserter during the Second World War. With his faultless ear for dialogue,
the author has caught the very idiom of Australian city life among the poor. This
deft and expertly written novel won a £1,000 prize sponsored by the Sydney
Morning Herald.

HIGH VALLEY. Charmian Clift and George Johnston. Angus & Robertson
(Sydney, Australia, and London), 12s.6d. D8. 266 pages.
A remote settlement in the mountains of Tibet is the setting for this story which won
the first prize of £2,000 in the Sydney Morning Herald novel competition of 1948.
It is a love story, delicately told and logically concluded.

THE WORLD IS WIDE ENOUGH. Percy Coates. Lehmann, 10s.6d. IC8.
240 pages.
The last part of the nineteenth century presented few opportunities for honest progress
in working class youngsters deciding to cut loose from ungenial family ties. Using
the form of the novel the author reconstructs his own boyhood and early manhood by
recounting the adventures of two young boys who threw themselves into the sub-
merged class of casual workers in Leeds and grew up together to clean young man-
hood. In their dogged struggle to live they sold newspapers, fought in boxing booths,
worked at a fair and in a coalmine; they become navvies, builders, and amateur
gardeners, and finally boxing instructors in a gymnasium. The long struggle ends
quietly with a haven for one and further endeavour for the other. It is a good story,
well told, with an authentic ring in its language, scene and incident.

John Collier's boisterous and witty novel, first published in 1934, is the story of the
illegitimate son of Lord Ollebeare, who has a face 'like a coat of arms'. Willoughby,
entrusted to the care of his Lordship's unamiable brother, grows up practically un-
educated, but with few inhibitions. For a time he lives the life of almost a vagabond,
till he falls in love with Lucy, whom he marries only to separate from her shortly
afterwards.

MEN AND WIVES. MORE WOMEN THAN MEN. Ivy Compton-Burnett.
Eyre & Spottiswoode, 7s.6d. each. C8. 278: 229 pages. (Uniform Edition)
The first two volumes to appear of the collected edition of the novels of this powerful
and original writer. Miss Compton-Burnett takes as her theme the tyrannies and
inter necing battles of English middle-class family life. Each of her novels is a self-
enclosed world of bitter conflict, usually fought out in the thrust and parry of con-
versation, where tyranny is disguised as love, unselfishness or duty.
TWO WORLDS AND THEIR WAYS. Ivy Compton-Burnett. Gollancz, 10s.6d. C8. 285 pages.

Miss Compton-Burnett's new novel is a family drama set in an impoverished English country house at the close of the last century. Admirably constructed, acutely humorous and consisting almost entirely of dialogue, it has the virtues which have made its author one of the most remarkable novelists writing in English at the present time. The central theme is the schooling of the two Shelley children, whose reactions both to their school and to their shabby, shifty parents are recorded with an uncanny fidelity. Beneath the brilliant surface of the dialogue runs the sinister thread of family feuds, set among decaying characters in a world without either hope or enjoyment.


Chance, first published in 1914, is one of Conrad's greater novels, though not quite his greatest. It won for him that world recognition which he had long deserved, but missed. Its theme is the triumph of nobility. Captain Anthony, his hero, marries the forlorn daughter of a ruined financier, de Barral, just as he emerges from prison to face a hostile world. De Barral, a swindler, becomes almost insanely jealous of Anthony, whom he tries to poison. His plot fails narrowly, and ends in his own death. The story is a study in contrasts; there are also, in the later chapters, seascapes in Conrad's own manner, for it is in Captain Anthony's ship, the Ferndale, that some of the best scenes take place.


Lord Jim (first published in 1900) is one of the novels in which Conrad adopts the method of oblique narration, unfolding the story as it appeared to eyewitnesses who are all known to the narrator. It takes the form of the gradual exposure and analysis of the complex character of a sailor who once abandoned his ship in a crisis and who spends the rest of his life attempting to remove by his subsequent actions the stigma of cowardice. Joseph Conrad (1857-1924) was born in Poland and, after more than a decade spent at sea, adopted England as his native country. His series of novels and stories about sea-life have placed him in the front rank of English literature.


Benjamin Constant's classic, Adolphe, in which he retells in the form of a novel the story of his relationship with Madame de Staël, was first published in 1816: Le Cahier Rouge, which gives the story, also in novel form, of his life up to the age of twenty-five, did not appear till 1907. In the course of a long introduction, Harold Nicolson remarks that Adolphe appeals to the present generation 'because it describes what actually happens in life, rather than what ought ideally to occur'.

STORM OF TIME. Eleanor Dark. Collins (Sydney, Australia), 15s. sD8. 390 pages.

Once again Eleanor Dark has succeeded in producing a work of art that is at the same time historically accurate. In her Timeless Land the author gave a vivid and dramatic
account of the early years of the first British settlement in Australia up to 1798, and this work, as skilfully written as its predecessor, covers the period from 1799 to 1808 and enhances her reputation as an historical novelist.

**YOUNG RENNY.** Mazo de la Roche. *Pan Books*, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. sC8. 254 pages. Paper bound.

With this book Mazo de la Roche, the well-known Canadian author, adds another novel, complete in itself, to her series of stories of the Whiteoak family in Jalna, their ancestral home in Ontario. Adeline Whiteoak, at eighty still the matriarch of the family, is in danger of disrupting the traditional Whiteoak family loyalty by her tantalizing championing of Malahide, a cousin from Ireland who, by his sponging and hypocrisy, has made himself an irksome guest to the rest of the family. Adeline's fiery young grandson, Renny, becomes, as the chief opponent of Malahide, the focus of her hostility. But Malahide in overreaching himself causes the reconciliation of Renny and his grandmother, who settles down to an unruffled sway at Jalna. This is an interesting story with a diversity of finely drawn characters.

**BLEAK HOUSE.** Charles Dickens. Introduction by Sir Osbert Sitwell. *Oxford University Press*, 10s.6d. C8. 880 pages. Illustrations by 'Phiz'.

*(The New Oxford Illustrated Dickens)*

The introduction to this edition is by Sir Osbert Sitwell, who regards *Bleak House* (with the possible exception of *Little Dorrit*) as the novel in which Dickens carried to its highest pitch his observation of fashionable life. The plates by 'Phiz' have been remade from the original drawings which appeared in the first edition.

**DAVID COPPERFIELD.** Charles Dickens. *Harrap*, 6s. sC8. 874 pages.

*(The Holborn Library)*

This, one of the few really great English novels, was first published in 1850. In the account of his central character Dickens draws upon the experiences of his own childhood, with its poverty and background of industrial squalor. *David Copperfield* exhibits to the full its author's extraordinary wealth of invention, his power of delineating a great variety of characters, his zest for experience of all kinds and his astonishing narrative power.

**THE PICKWICK PAPERS.** Charles Dickens. *Harrap*, 6s. sC8. 816 pages.

*(The Holborn Library)*

With the appearance of *The Pickwick Papers*, one of the comic masterpieces of the world, Dickens's reputation was established. First published in weekly parts, its serial nature is evident in its episodical structure. The leading figure, Mr. Pickwick, is president of a rather comic antiquarian society and it is his adventures about England, in the company of two fellow Pickwickians, in search of odd knowledge to benefit the society that form the running theme of the book. Dickens's characteristic humanity is shown in his presentation of generosity and kindliness as the great virtues of life, and selfishness and hypocrisy as the two deadly sins. His prolific invention and his genius for creating character are everywhere evident in *Pickwick's* abundance of humorous situations and the figures that throng its pages. The book is full of life, vigour, and movement. Pickwick himself, in his generous innocence, may have been taken in by a good many rogues, but he has been taken unreservedly into the hearts of the English reading public.

759
PICKWICK PAPERS. Charles Dickens. C8. 905 pages. 54 black-and-white drawings by Broom Lynne.

WESTWARD HO! Charles Kingsley. C8. 736 pages. 4 colour plates and 53 black-and-white drawings by Hookway Cowles. Macdonald, 8s.6d. each. (Macdonald Illustrated Classics)
The first two volumes in a new series of classics. Dickens’s wealth of invention is abundantly evident in Pickwick Papers, one of the comic masterpieces of the world. An account of the adventures of the immortal Mr. Pickwick and his companions in their travels about England, it abounds in amusing situations, interspersed with stories, tragic as well as humorous, told by various characters. Westward Ho! was the most successful of the novels of Charles Kingsley (1819-75), country parson and ‘Christian Socialist’. A rousing tale of martial heroism and naval enterprise in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, it is now more popular with a younger audience but is no less worthy of adult attention for its excellent story and great descriptive power.

First published in 1844, this work by the Earl of Beaconsfield (1804-81), Prime Minister of Britain in 1868, is a remarkable example of the early social novel. Disraeli chose the novel as a means of disseminating the ideas of social reform embodied in his programme of ‘Young England’. He contended that the accumulation of wealth in a few hands at one end of the social scale and widespread poverty at the other, consequent upon the Industrial Revolution, had resulted in a disastrous cleavage between the classes and had, in fact, produced ‘two nations’—the rich and the poor—living side by side. The realism is based upon documents, and though the characters have hardly any life other than what they owe to the symbolism of their actions, the forcefulness of the imagination calls up pictures of impressive breadth and colouring, while the analysis of the troubles of the century often shows remarkable penetration.

THE GRAND DESIGN. John Dos Passos. Lehmann, 10s.6d. lC8. 384 pages.
Dos Passos writes in reportage style of American political life during the Franklin D. Roosevelt era from the beginning of the New Deal to Lend-Lease and the middle of the Second World War. The great virtue of his book is its re-creation of the atmosphere of American official life, though the Washington officials are observed with a cinematographic technique from the outside and it is only the minor characters that move one by their human reality. With its panoramic range and vivid detail, Dos Passos’s latest novel, like his former ones, has breadth but not depth. It is the record of one of America’s foremost intellectual’s bitter disillusionment and profound concern at the trend of contemporary affairs.

Poor Folk (1846), set in the slums of St. Petersburg and written in the form of love letters between an elderly minor official and a poor overworked sempstress was
Dostoevsky's first novel and at once established his reputation as a writer of outstanding quality. *The Gambler* (1866), written in a month to pay the debts of his family while he was already at work on *Crime and Punishment*, turns on the farcical dénouement of a forcible old lady's sudden appearance, when she is believed to be dying, at Roulettenburg where her relatives are gambling away the money they expect to inherit on her death. *The Friend of the Family*, written during his exile in Siberia, is a comedy in the tradition of Molière's *Tartuffe* whose central figure is a littérateur of enormous pretensions. *Nyetrochka Nyezvanov* is the fragment of a novel which Dostoevsky began before his arrest and imprisonment in Siberia. Both volumes are now reissued in Constance Garnett's classic translation.


Sir Arthur Conan Doyle (1859-1930), famous as the creator of Sherlock Holmes, wrote many good tales that were not detective stories. In *The Lost World* he combined adventure with popular science in the manner of Jules Verne. The story relates the adventures of the pugnacious Professor Challenger whose statements about a geologically isolated region, in South America, still retaining prehistoric fauna and flora, have been questioned. Accompanied by a journalist, a big-game hunter and an incredulous scientist, as witnesses, he re-discovers the lost world, and he and his companions have many unusual experiences not only with its animals and inhabitants, but in entering and extricating themselves from this region. The author's scientific knowledge makes his incidents and scenes credible and his narrative skill gives vividness to characters and events.

**Tomorrow and Tomorrow.** M. Barnard Eldershaw. *Georgian House* (Melbourne, Australia); *Phoenix House* (London), 12s.6d. D8. 466 pages.

M. Barnard Eldershaw is the name used by two Australian women writers. *Tomorrow and Tomorrow* is a remarkable novel dealing with the history of their country from 1920 to 1950, and then onwards for four hundred years into the future. Its theme is the hunger of the Australian people for freedom and of how that ambition is frustrated again and again. War and revolution sweep across its pages, the city of Sydney is destroyed and the Australians move into the interior of their vast continent in a new epic of pioneering.


This novel is set in a small Italian village during its occupation by a troop of Canadian Highlanders, in the late war. The story—a chain of small matters—centres about an old marchesa who rules her village with gusto and shrewdness and just a touch of sentimentality, while the war keeps fittingly remote. It is a light-hearted affair, exhibiting a nice touch with dialogue.

**The Old and the Young.** Margiad Evans. *Lindsay Drummond*, 8s.6d. C8. 216 pages. Illustrations by the author.

In her first collection of short stories this remarkable writer returns to scenes and memories of her childhood in the countryside where she has always lived. Margiad Evans's writing has always been distinguished by its wit, fantasy and poetry. In these peculiar stories she re-creates vividly the life of a remote and relatively unknown corner of England on the Welsh border.
TIDAL CREEK. Roderick Finlayson. Angus & Robertson (Sydney, Australia), 95.6d. SC8. 224 pages.
This novel, by an outstanding New Zealand author with a flair for the humorous situation, reveals the life of a small farmer in a backwash community, mainly through the eyes of his nephew Jake. The characters, white and Maori, have the earthiness, the uninhibited spontaneity and sometimes pathetic dignity of 'small' people living on the outer edges of a bewildering civilization.

A new translation of Flaubert's classic, originally published in 1857. As Alan Hodge remarks in his introduction, 'Madame Bovary is something more than a well-plotted and well-written story of adultery. It is a satire upon the whole of the French middle-class . . . by a man who found the same kind of exasperated pleasure in bitterness as Swift did in Gulliver's Travels'. From the novelist's point of view, the book is still more important, for novelists of many different schools, from Zola to James Joyce, have acknowledged Flaubert as their master. Gerard Hopkins's translation is a considerable improvement upon earlier versions.

C. S. Forester describes his novel, which first appeared in 1943, as 'a close-up of a modern naval action'. It is one of the most vivid books to come out of World War II. The action described is the interception of a British light cruiser, engaged in shepherding a convoy to Malta through the Mediterranean, by a superior force of Italian ships. The Italians are beaten off after a battle of several hours and the convoy gets through. Mr. Forester's method is to reveal the mood and tempo of a naval action by taking us inside the minds of the men who fought it. The picture of a ship's routine in the emergencies of battle is an extremely faithful one.

BLENHEIM ORANGE. H. W. Freeman. Gollancz, 10s.6d. C8. 294 pages.
Blenheim Orange is the first novel to come from the author of Joseph and his Brethren and other country novels for some years, but it proves that Mr. Freeman has lost none of his cunning in portraying the Suffolk scene. It is the story of Anna, who was brought up by her grandparents, was educated to 'better herself' but chose to return to the scene of her grandfather's labours and carry on with his market-garden after his death. She struggles on in the face of increasing difficulties, unable to free herself from a self-imposed bondage that even love cannot break, until an accident resolves the problem for her. It is a satisfying novel, an authentic piece of Suffolk, wise in the character and temper of its people. The garden is all the time the background to the story, and the author's vivid description of it, its crops and the methods used to make it yield abundantly, wins the reader's interest in its continued well-being, as his characters win the reader's sympathy by the depth of the author's understanding.

These two short novels were originally published in 1925 and 1935 respectively. The first, which was subsequently made into a ballet by the Sadler's Wells Company,
deals with a sailor and his negress wife who buy an inn, The Sailor's Return, in an English village, and the reaction of the villagers to this unusual ménage. Beauty-Eye is a study of split personality, also in an English rural setting, and is developed with profound imagination and strange poetry.

CRANFORD. Mrs. Gaskell. Harrap, 10s.6d. D8. 256 pages. Wood-engravings by Joan Hassall.

Cranford and the Life of Charlotte Brontë are the two works by which Mrs. Gaskell (1810–1865) is best known. Cranford (1853) is a prose idyll, an intimate record of a few lives, mainly feminine, in a quiet Cheshire village in the early nineteenth century, based, in part, on the author's own experiences of Knutsford in that county. The central figures are the two daughters of a former rector, in particular the gentle Miss Matty, upon whom fortune alternatively smiles and frowns and around whom revolve the lives of her circle of friends and acquaintances and the happenings that disturb or excite the village. Combining humour and pathos with a delicate understanding and sureness of touch in the delineation of character, the book has won unquestioned rank as one of the minor classics of English literature. Miss Hassall's wood-engravings reflect the irresistible quality of the text.


On its original publication in 1835 Gautier's novel created a scandal on account of its treatment of sexual inversion. The theme, however, is treated with a robust good humour and the novel itself is one of the key books of the French Romantic Movement of the 1830s, with its doctrine of 'Art for Art's sake' inspired principally by a hatred of bourgeois utilitarianism. The book survives chiefly for its rapturous appreciation of plastic beauty, with its evocations of rooms, paintings, sculpture, furniture and scenery.

CONFERENCE AT COLD COMFORT FARM. Stella Gibbons. Longmans, Green, 7s.6d. C8. 167 pages.

The delegates to the Conference of the International Thinkers' Group are members of the avant-garde in politics, art, ethics and morals. Their deliberations are on a farcical level, though in the present instance the comedy is not so telling as in the author's earlier Cold Comfort Farm, which provided hilarious satire on the down-to-earth country school of novelists of the 1920s. This time the high spirits are a little strained.

THE MATCHMAKER. Stella Gibbons. Longmans, Green, 10s.6d. C8. 416 pages.

Stella Gibbons's pleasant, leisurely novel has for its setting a small post-war community in a Sussex village. The 'matchmaker' of the title is the amiable Alda who spends her leisure in arranging marriages between her acquaintances. These include her friend Jean and a pessimistic poultry farmer, a land girl with Communist leanings and a passion for Hollywood films; and an Italian prisoner working on the same farm. Some amusing situations result from her schemes. There are also other more typical English village characters observed with care and charm.
FRUITS OF THE EARTH. André Gide. Translated from the French by Dorothy Bussy. Secker & Warburg, 9s.6d. C8. 256 pages. (Standard Edition) Gide's Les Nourritures Terrestres (1897), described by its author as a 'manual of escape, of liberation', has been one of the most influential works in French literature. It was written at a time when that literature was in danger of losing itself in a disembodied aestheticism and it boldly reasserted the joys of the senses and the need to re-establish contact with the earth. Fruits of the Earth is not so much a glorification of desire and instinct as an expression of 'a life stripped to bareness'. At the same time it is the work of a man recovering from illness and in the somewhat feverish flights of its lyrical prose there is the exuberance of someone to whom life is precious because he has been on the point of losing it. The present edition also includes Les Nouvelles Nourritures, or Later Fruits of the Earth, written in 1935.

STRAIT IS THE GATE. André Gide. Translated from the French by Dorothy Bussy. Secker & Warburg, 7s.6d. C8. 144 pages. (Standard Edition) The first volume to appear in the new standard edition of the works of the great French writer. La Porte Étroite, which first appeared in 1909 and was awarded the Nobel Prize in 1947, is one of Gide's most subtle and painful novels, inspired by the theme of renunciation and self-denial. Its heroine, Alissa, refuses her lover Jerome ostensibly on the grounds that her love for him comes between her and God. But from her journal, which forms part of the book, it appears that she is now in love with her own sacrifice rather than with Jerome, and she dies in a state of ecstasy and frustration. The translation, which is on a very high level, preserves all the polish and classic economy of the original. It first appeared in 1924.

TWO SYMPHONIES. André Gide. Translated from the French by Dorothy Bussy. Cassell, 7s.6d. C8. 174 pages. (Standard Edition) Included are Isabelle, first published in 1911, and La Symphonie Pastorale, first published in 1919. The first is an exquisitely conceived story of a young scholar's visit to a lonely Norman château belonging to an aristocratic and eccentric family reduced to poverty. The object of his visit is to gather material for a thesis on Bossuet's sermons, but on being shown a miniature of Isabelle, the mysterious and beautiful daughter of the family, he falls in love with her image, only to find that his extravagant idealism is belied by the reality. Pastoral Symphony is written in the form of the diary of a country pastor and is the record of his growing love for a blind girl, whom he has rescued and befriended, and the tragic results of this love in his own life.

JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING. Jean Giono. Translated from the French by Katherine A. Clarke. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 12s.6d. C8. 458 pages. The scene of M. Giono's novel is an isolated plateau in Haute-Provence, sparsely inhabited by farmers and their families, all of whom, consciously or unconsciously, suffer from a lack of 'joy' in their lives—a word to which the author gives a wide and mystical significance. The appearance of Bobi, the stranger who is to have an uncanny effect on the community, is heralded by a magnificent description of a star-lit night. It is on such poetic evocations of nature that M. Giono's reputation rests, and there are many of them in the present book. The weakness of the novel lies in the treatment of the human figure who exerts a superhuman influence for good on all those who cross his path. The translation is more successful in the descriptive passages than in the dialogue, where the rendering of idiom is occasionally too literal.

A new translation of Gogol's masterpiece based upon the edition published in Moscow in 1937, which restored the passages cut out by the Tsarist censor. The translation of Part Two is founded upon the Tenth Edition (Tikhonravov's) which contains the original draft as corrected in manuscript by the author. The 'dead souls' are serfs who have died since the last census, though their names still remain on the census books. Chichikov, the hero, has the ingenious idea of buying these dead souls from landowners who are glad to part with them because their taxes are thereby lightened. By mortgaging his dead souls as if they were live ones, Chichikov hopes to raise enough money to buy an estate before his fraud is discovered. Chichikov himself is a sufficiently farcical character, but the landowners on whom he calls in his search for dead souls are grotesque and fantastic creatures out of the landscape of dreams.


A new translation of the most powerful and concentrated of Maxim Gorki's novels. It was written at the age of fifty-seven when the author was travelling abroad for the sake of his health. Begun at Prague it was finished at Sorrento early in 1925, and tells the story of the tragic failure of Russia's middle-classes in the decades before the Revolution, seen in the small-town microcosm of a family of textile manufacturers. It is free from the tone of bitter indictment that marks many of Gorki's pre-revolutionary novels and his distinctive gifts are here put at the service of a grander and more moving theme than he had hitherto attempted. Gorki died in 1936.

CONCLUDING. LIVING. Henry Green. *Hogarth Press*, 8s.6d. each. C8.

254 : 269 pages.

Henry Green's latest novel, *Concluding*, is set many years in the future. It is about a day in the life of an old scientist, Mr. Rock, who lives on sufferance in the grounds of an eighteenth-century house now run as a State training centre for adolescent girl Civil Servants. The headmistresses resent his presence because they hate and fear the old humanistic régime from which he springs. On this particular day, that of the annual dance, two girls have escaped from the institute and Mr. Rock's daughter has fallen in love with one of the tutors. It is therefore a day of unusual emotional tension. As in his other novels, Mr. Green tells his story mainly in formalized, colloquial dialogue and invests it with an unusual poetry and humour. *Living*, first published in 1929, is set in Birmingham. It deals with the lives of factory workers and is written in Birmingham dialect. Its deceptive simplicity hides a finely imaginative grasp of its characters' lives and problems.


The Argentinian writer Ricardo Güiraldes (1866-1927) won immediate fame by the publication of this novel in 1926, which tells the story of a gauche, or mounted herdsman, in his native pampas. Don Segundo travels from job to job in the province of Buenos Aires, breaking in colts and driving herds of cattle, followed by the orphan
Fabio as his pupil. The story is told from the standpoint of Fabio and in his own language, and gives a classic picture of a now almost vanished world. As Waldo Frank remarks in his introduction to this American translation, which first appeared in England in 1935, Gúíraldes writes in a prose 'that expresses the virile, rough life of the gaucho with the sensibility of a humane culture'.

**ALLAN QUATERMAIN. ERIC BRIGHTEYES.** H. Rider Haggard. *Macdonald*, 8s.6d. each. C8. 304 pages each. 7 illustrations. (*Macdonald Illustrated Edition*)

These are two well-known stories of H. Rider Haggard (1856-1925) who had a great reputation in his day as a teller of stirring tales. In *Allan Quatermain* (first published 1887) he returns to Africa, his favourite land of adventure, and takes some of the best known characters of his other books beyond Mt. Kenya to the land of the Zu-Vendis, a mysterious, isolated white race of sun-worshippers. *Eric Brighteyes* (first published 1891) is set in Iceland and is taken from the Norse sagas, which, the author claims, are surpassed only by the Iliad and the Odyssey 'in pictures of life simple and heroic'. It deals with the adventures of a typical Norse hero who is involved in a blood feud. There is always a deep note of seriousness in all Haggard's stories, none of which are without factual interest. These workmanlike reprints should be welcome to a wide class of readers.


These two books go far to justify the reputation of H. Rider Haggard as a great teller of tales, over fifty years ago. They illustrate, too, his interests which led him to write these adventurous romances, the force of which is not yet spent. He had a wide knowledge of South Africa and the legends of its native races; he was curious about the possible survival of little-known peoples, the remnants of older races and cultures. *She*, first published in 1887, is the story of a mysterious priestess-tuler maintaining, by occult powers, a religious sway over a remote people. The story of *Montezuma's Daughter*, first published in 1872, is laid in ancient Mexico at the time of its conquest by Cortes in the sixteenth century. The incursion of European adventurers into such scenes starts the train of events that make the stories.


First published in 1940, the stock of this novel was destroyed during World War II. It is the third book of James Hanley's Fury's series, an epic chronicle about an English sea-going family, remarkable for the sustained power of its writing. The earlier volumes were *The Fury's* (1935) and *The Secret Journey* (1936).


Philopha, a young and passionate girl of twenty-two, brought up in an English country rectory, meets Johnny, a friend of her childhood, on his return from foreign service. With his experience of the war, Johnny has become a different person from the boy she knew and loved. When he is involved in black market activities, a struggle develops between her love and her idealism. In the person of her heroine Mrs. Henrey has created a charming and vital character and her novel gives an authentic picture of one aspect of contemporary English life.

766
CABBAGES AND KINGS. O. Henry. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. sc. 204 pages. Paper bound.

The title of this novel, set in Coralio, a town in a fictitious Central American republic, is wittily apt, for O. Henry, indulging his skill in the short story form, develops his episodes from topics as varied as those suggested by the Walrus in Alice in Wonderland. These make his story and are linked by the mystery surrounding the flight of President Mirafloros with a beautiful opera singer and a goodly sum from Government funds. In the author’s discursive elucidation of the facts he turns his attention to the eccentricities, activities and adventures of a group of people in Coralio. The unexpected but credible solution of the mystery concludes what he calls ‘a Vaudeville’, which has given the reader a humorous and ironical entertainment.


Mr. Hichens’s satire was originally published anonymously in 1894. Its theme is the aesthetic movement of that period and it includes such easily recognizable characters as Oscar Wilde (Esmé Amaranth) and Lord Alfred Douglas (Lord Reginald Hastings). The book was withdrawn during Oscar Wilde’s trial for perversion in the closing years of the century and now reappears for the first time. In a new introduction Mr. Hichens tells of its origin, how it came to be written, suppressed, and now at last republished. It is a sparkling conversation piece. The description of Amaranth is far more than a pure pastiche of Wilde, and many of the epigrammatic sayings stand in their own right. The book is both a curiosity of literature and a brilliant essay in a genre which Mr. Hichens failed to pursue in his later development as a popular novelist.

SO WELL REMEMBERED. James Hilton. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. elsewhere. sc. 254 pages. Paper bound.

The author of Lost Horizon, Goodbye, Mr. Chips and Random Harvest, here tells the story of George Boswell, who was born and brought up in a Lancashire town and was content to make his career there, eventually becoming Mayor. It is also the story of his wife Livia, whose early circumstances, though financially better than his own, were unfortunate in their effect upon her character. She leaves him for another man, and after the divorce he loses sight of her for years until he comes in contact with her son and learns her chequered history. It is an absorbing study of two opposing temperaments, the one sturdy, reliable, eminently honest and likable, the other strange, baffling and implacable, drawn against a background of the changing times from 1921 to the Second World War.


This novel by Roy Horniman (1872–1930) records the apotheosis of the complete egoist in his struggle for power through social distinction, a struggle which involves him in the murder of those who stand in the way of his attaining an end. As Hugh Kingsmill remarks in his introduction, Horniman had a great admiration for Oscar Wilde as a social figure, and in this novel he combines, in his central character, the physical grace and charm of Dorian Gray with the wit, cynicism and savoir-vivre of Lord Henry Wotton, two of the principal figures in Wilde’s novel Dorian Gray. The book is a serious ‘thriller’ of masterly design with a significant relation to our own epoch. It was first published in 1907.

767

Richard Hughes's novel, which first appeared in 1929, gives what are probably the most brilliant and sentimental portraits of children in English fiction. The Thornton children, three girls and two boys, returning to England from Jamaica in a sailing ship, are captured by pirates. Far from being the fearsome buccaneers of fiction, these pirates turn out to be both rather incompetent in the trade and rather fond of children. The children, as a result, have the time of their lives. The treatment of this material is original and invested with a peculiar grace and the author's insight into the working of the child-mind is masterly throughout. Richard Hughes himself has extensive knowledge of the sea, having sailed before the mast on a small sailing-vessel.


This long and elaborate novel, packed and overflowing with circumstantial detail, is set in Southwark, the working-class district in south-west London. It is a reconstruction of the story behind a certain murder committed in 1938 in a back street not far from the tavern known as 'The Elephant and Castle'. It is also the story of a middle-class girl whose sociological interest in a young East-Enders turns imperceptibly into love, marriage and tragedy. The atmosphere and idiom of the book is authentic London.


Aldous Huxley's brilliant panorama of English artistic and intellectual life in the early 1920s was first published in 1923. Its central character is Theodore Gumbril, an Oxford graduate, who gives up his job as a schoolmaster in the hope of making a fortune out of an invention for the benefit of those engaged in sedentary occupations—trousers with pneumatic seats. The greater part of the book, however, is devoted to a castigation of the follies and pretensions of scarcely disguised well-known figures of the bohemian world of the period. Subsequently Gumbril acquires a false beard and padded clothes in an effort to achieve significance as a Complete Man.


Aldous Huxley's new novel is a cautionary tale, a satire and a prophetic nightmare—a warning to mankind of what will happen if we persist in our present follies. Its form is that of an imaginary film script discovered in a Hollywood dustbin, whose author has set out to give a picture of California as it might be, two centuries from now, after a third world war. We see, through the eyes of a New Zealand scientist, attached to an expedition sent to rediscover America, the appalling legacy of atomic and bacteriological warfare. The physical effects of this war, frightful as they are, pale beside the horror of the moral disaster to which man has succumbed. Mr. Huxley sees in Progress and Nationalism the two fatal ideas which have caused man to upset the equilibria of Nature and rush to his own ruin.


Aldous Huxley's satirical 'Utopia', forecasting an excessively planned and scientific State of the future, was first published in 1932. It has lost none of its bitter cogency in the interval.

Four of Aldous Huxley’s short stories, first published in 1930, whose themes range from a pretty girl infatuated for a while with a middle-aged author, a high-thinking vegetarian family whose children exhibit inconveniently carnivorous instincts, to a millionaire converted to spiritualism. They are now reissued in an admirably produced Collected Edition.


The first English translation of a well-known Danish novel upon which the author, who died in 1938, spent the last four years of his life. It is set in the Faroe Islands and its central character is a beautiful and impulsive woman whose love affairs arouse conflicting emotions among the people of that remote community.

THE AMBASSADORS. Henry James. Introduction by Frank Swinnerton.

Dent, 45.6d. F8. 384 pages. Bibliography. (Everyman’s Library)

The theme of Henry James’s masterpiece, first published in 1903 is that of the cultured, middle-aged American’s discovery of Europe. In the character of Strehler, the fifty-five-year-old editor of an American magazine who goes to Paris to rescue the son of his rich patron from what appears from the other side of the Atlantic to be an immoral life, James very nearly drew his own self-portrait. Strehler fails in his mission; he finds the young man, Chad, utterly transformed by French civilization, which now begins to work its magic on him also. He finally accepts the life led by Chad in its entirety and devotes all his efforts to persuading him not to go back to America. Strehler is one of James’s many characters who have missed life through their passivity, and the whole book is his vision of what he has lost. In a critical introduction, Frank Swinnerton, the novelist, writes of James’s social and literary background.

THE AMERICAN and WASHINGTON SQUARE. Henry James. Lehmann, 8s.6d. each. C8. 343 : 188 pages. (The Chiltern Library)

The American (1877), reprinted here with the author’s original preface, is one of James’s early novels. The central character, Christopher Newman, is shown on a visit to France where he falls in love with Claire de Cintré, the widowed daughter of the proud and ancient Royalist family, the de Bellegardes. Rather than that he should marry her, her parents shut her up in a convent. Subsequently Newman discovers that her father, the Marquis, has been murdered by her mother and brother. Tempted to revenge himself upon the family by making this known, Newman nevertheless renounces his revenge, bitterly disillusioned in a society which had hitherto represented to him the highest possible civilization. Washington Square (1881), set in the simple, provincial life of old New York, was Henry James’s first work of genius. It is the story of how a plain and stupid girl is jilted by a young man in search of a fortune when he discovers that she will be disinherited by her father on her marriage. For this background James drew upon the environment of his own childhood. The novel, with an introduction by Valentine Dobrée, belongs to the first five years of his life in London and has recently been dramatized on the London stage under the title of The Heiress.

When this novel first appeared in 1899, its author was preoccupied with what appeared to him to be the decay of European society and in it he gives a brilliantly detailed and subtle picture of the London society of that time. It was published a few years before Henry James began the final series of novels in which his style reaches its fullest elaboration. The action and interplay of the characters are presented almost entirely through drawing-room conversation, which gradually and subtly corrupts the character of a young girl.


The Other House (1896), now reprinted for the first time, was first written as a play-scenario under the title of The Promise, turned into a novel and then, ten years later, reconverted into a play. As a novel it first appeared as a serial in the Illustrated London News. Its theme is the love of two women for a man who has promised his wife on her death-bed that he will not marry again during the lifetime of their daughter. This promise was extracted under his wife’s overwhelming fear of a stepmother. The situation is complicated by the fact that one of the women who now loves him was a trusted friend and perhaps even a relation of his dead wife. James called her the Good Heroine. But it is the Bad Heroine, Rose Armiger, who is really the centre of The Other House and the violence and brutality of her crime sets her apart from James’s other Bad Heroines. The novel, in reality a psychological thriller, is remarkable among James’s work for its economical, dramatic and closely knit structure. Leon Edel, who contributes the introduction, has made a special study of James’s writings for the stage. He points out how much Rose Armiger owes to some of the heroines of Ibsen.


The setting of Miss Jameson’s latest novel is an airfield in the extreme north of England in the 1960s. The southern half of the country has been desolated by war and at the moment the action opens a plane is due to leave carrying five Royal Air Force personnel across the Atlantic. At the last moment orders come through to evacuate instead two generals, a colonel, an Austrian scientist and a writer serving in intelligence. The R.A.F. group includes a young flying officer, his wife who is expecting a child, a Communist sergeant-pilot and a middle-aged mechanic. It is a taut and dramatic piece of work in which contrasts of temperament are set against the clash of philosophies. Miss Jameson’s method is to project the ultimate values of her characters in face of a civilization in eclipse, though it is only the Austrian scientist who explicitly comments on the tragedy of Western civilization.


Jack Jones’s novel written in the idiom of his native speech, gives a fine sweeping picture of over sixty years in the life of a village, set in the Welsh hills, that grows to be a prosperous mining town. It is a book rich in colour and movement and follows the fortunes of the Tewdwr family from 1882 to 1945, with all the political and social upheavals of the period, providing a history of the changing face of Britain in miniature.
AN AIR THAT KILLS. Francis King. Home & Van Thal, 9s.6d. C8. 254 pages.
In this, the third novel of a very accomplished writer, the principal theme is the love that springs up between two lonely people—a retired Indian Civil Servant and his nephew, a boy of eighteen. The boy believes that the older man is, in fact, his father, but when he discovers his mistake he is alarmed at the warmth of his own affection and, prompted by a jealous woman, virtually accuses his uncle of perversion. The result is an intensely moving and sensitive work.

WESTWARD HO! Charles Kingsley. Macdonald, 8s.6d.
See page 760. PICKWICK PAPERS. Charles Dickens.

HUMOROUS TALES. Rudyard Kipling. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. sC8. 216 pages. Paper bound.
The fame of Rudyard Kipling (1865–1936) as a short story writer shows little sign of diminishing since the days when, in the early years of this century, he was the most popular English author. This collection shows his power in this literary form, and in particular his ability in dealing with humorous situations that arise from incident or from character. The army and navy on foreign service offer him here, as so often in his work, a fruitful field; Private Learoyd, one of his famous soldier creations, has a story to himself. There are twelve stories in all, among which are the well-known 'Brugglesmith' and 'The Village that Voted the Earth was Flat'. The book provides good fun and something of Kipling's best work.

The auction sale of the title takes place over a period of three days and is attended by Miss Elton, a middle-aged spinster, formerly secretary at Ashleigh Place, a large house in Kent, the contents of which are being sold up in September 1938. While Miss Elton follows the course of the sale she reflects on the various events that have led to it. In this way is told the story of her life with her late employers, Mr. and Mrs. Durrant, an interlude seen against the background of the bucolic humours of the sale-tent and the gathering threat of European war. The author writes with a light touch: the style is quiet, observant and humane, though not without malice. The characters, though repressed, are very much alive.

A Jewish journeyman tailor in Toronto spends his life's savings on a visit to his Austrian family, in the late 1930s. It is a simple story, the characters are very real, and the Yiddish dialect is natural and full of flavour. Drama develops from his family's deep-rooted conviction of his wealth, which he very humbly makes no effort to dispel, until tragedy intervenes and the family look expectantly to him, the rich man, for help. The author, himself an Austrian Jew by birth, is now on the staff of a Canadian university.

Originally published in 1915, this novel is set in the Notts-Derbyshire coal-mining area of England. Its central characters are the Brangen girls, grand-daughters of a
yeoman farmer and a Polish woman. In their love-affairs D. H. Lawrence exhibits to the fullest extent his sensually poetic treatment of the theme of passion as both a creative and a destructive force between man and woman.

A reprint of D. H. Lawrence's great novel, dealing with mining life in the north of England, first published in 1913. Central to the story is the disastrous effect of a possessive mother's love for her son which renders him incapable of establishing satisfactory relations with girls of his own age. Two types of girls are contrasted, the intellectual-idealistic and the purely physical type, and in each case his mother's possessiveness and the example of the unhappy life of his parents leads to failure in Paul Morel's relations with them.

This volume contains the complete shorter fiction of an exceedingly personal writer who was both famous and notorious during his lifetime (1885-1930) and about whom there has been much controversy. To those who knew him he conveyed an unquestionable sense of personal genius. His work, as this collection shows, was full of autobiography; his place in literature still remains to be assessed.

It has been said of Lawson, who died in 1922, that 'What Burns is to a Scotsman and Kipling to an Englishman, Lawson is to an Australian—the voice of his land'. These short stories have enduring quality and have been a formative influence in Australian literature. This reprint of a collection first published in 1937 makes once more available in one volume the 143 stories originally contained in the following books: While the Billy Boils (First and second series); On the Track; Over the Sliprails; Joe Wilson; Joe Wilson's Mates; Romance of the Swag; The Rising of the Court and Send Round the Hat.

Daphne Daisy Simpson leads a dual life as 'Daisy', who writes foolish romantic novels and chatty paragraphs and articles for the popular press, and as 'Daphne', who meets educated people and goes abroad with Mr. and Mrs. Folyot. Secretly ashamed of her London suburban family, when she falls in love with Raymond Folyot she becomes involved in endless embarrassments and deceits, both conscious and unconscious. By her witty and ironical treatment of her heroine, Rose Macaulay projects a common element in human psychology—the desire of imaginative people to lead a private and secret life. Keeping Up Appearances was first published in 1928.

This new and completely revised edition of the book which won the Governor-General's Canadian fiction award for 1939 recounts one of the highlights in the history of human courage and devotion which occurred over three hundred years ago.
in the land then called New France. At that time a Mission was organized to bring Christianity to the North American Indians in the region of the Great Lakes, and all the records tell something of the glory as well as the tragedy of that experiment. True in its characterization, and skilful in the blending of romance with legend, it is nevertheless the almost incredible heroism of the Jesuit martyrs which lifts this novel far above the demands of ordinary entertainment, making it a vivid testimony to the fact that faith has indeed power to move all kinds of mountains.


Originally published in 1917, Stephen McKenna's novel gives a picture of Edwardian and early Georgian society. 'This book,' he says, 'may have something of historical value in portraying the group of men and women who were at the same time my personal friends and representatives of the governing classes in politics, journalism, commerce and society.' The first chapter of the book is set in the late summer of 1898, the last in August 1915. It is thus in many ways an epitome of the age which produced it.

THE GAME COCK AND OTHER STORIES. Michael McLaverty. Cape, 9s.

C8. 190 pages.

A collection of short stories by a Northern Irish writer dealing with Irish peasant life seen mostly through the eyes of boyhood. The stories have a quiet charm, a vividness of observation and an inconsequential manner reminiscent of Tchekov. They range in subject from a village schoolmaster who drinks, a woman who sends her father to the workhouse and takes him out again, an ageing lighthouse keeper who has grown tired of his wife, to a man and his mare too old for work. Most of them have the melancholy of life in decline.

THE PRECIPICE. Hugh MacLennan. Collins (Toronto, Canada), $3.00. D8.

372 pages.

A thoughtful psychological novel reflecting certain cultural aspects of both Canadian and American life. The author, winner of the Governor-General's fiction award in 1945, has achieved considerable distinction in this field. His latest story concerns itself mainly with the marriage between a small-town Ontario girl and a wealthy and sophisticated New Yorker. The girl's struggle to adjust herself to a bewildering new environment in a restless and disillusioned society strengthens her native integrity and charm, and it is her perception that finally averts the complete ruin of at least two lives.

DOCTOR FAUSTUS. The Life of the German Composer Adrian Leverkühn as told by a Friend. Thomas Mann. Translated from the German by H. T. Lowe-Porter. Seeker & Warburg, 15s. D8. 510 pages.

In this new version of the Faust theme Thomas Mann symbolizes the spiritual degeneration of Germany from the closing years of the last century to the end of World War II. By making a compact with the powers of darkness, the composer Adrian Leverkühn achieves a heightening of his creative powers for the space of twenty-four years at the cost of losing his soul. His development is illustrated almost entirely through his music, the outward expression of his emotional life. In contrast to the daemonically
driven composer there is the lovable figure of his friend, Dr. Serenus Zeitblom, the narrator, who is writing his account in Germany during the war. In the destruction that overtakes Leverkühn is also symbolized the destruction of the 'possessed' Germany under Fascism, whereas Dr. Zeitblom, the liberal humanist, stands for that part of the German tradition which remained untouched by the madness. Thomas Mann, who lives in America, was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1929.


Mr. Massingham takes as his central character a middle-aged parish clergyman. At first little more than a caricature, his presentation deepens as the Rev. Mr. 'Bobs' Dewson becomes ever more involved in the London underworld in pursuit of his son Ronald, a deserter from the Army, who has disappeared. The rector's first problem is how to avoid a scandal and yet to save his son. He goes to London in an attempt to find Ronald's wife, only to be involved himself with the prostitute with whom Ronald had been living before going to Australia. It is not before the Rev. Dewson has set her up in a house of her own, believing that she has been wronged, that he realizes, too late, that he is merely following in his son's footsteps. His daughter, Margot, is a naive young Communist. Donne's lines, 'These are my best days, When I shake with fear', are the motto of the book.


The story of a representative English village of today with its cross-currents of generosity and local prejudice, which are brought to a head by the discovery by Dr. Abrahams, a retired university professor, of the Black Market activities of Mr. Clinch, the local butcher. Eventually the struggle between Dr. Abrahams and the Black Marketeers crystallizes into the age-old antagonism of Jew and Gentile, a problem which not all the Doctor's good intentions can solve.


A reprint of one of the best novels by this distinguished writer. Written in the first person, it is a novel about novelists. In it the narrator records his memories of the great novelist, Edward Driffield, who dies in the course of the story. He relates the circumstances of his early acquaintance with Driffield and his first wife, Rosie, who married Driffield when he was unknown, unquestionably inspired his best work and was later divorced by him. In revealing the less elegant aspects of Driffield's life, the narrator shows the man behind the public figure. The erring Rosie Mr. Maugham had in his mind for years; she is one of the most warmly human characters in modern fiction.


*Une Vie* (1882) was Maupassant's first novel and, in Tolstoy's opinion, incomparably his best. It had been preceded by two collections of short stories and ten years' arduous apprenticeship as the literary pupil of Flaubert. The bitter story of Jeanne Lamare is told with a sustained compassion comparatively rare in Maupassant's work and its more engaging qualities undoubtedly derive from its setting in Normandy. The country house, *Les Peuplés*, on the Norman coast, in which Jeanne passes her life is
modelled on Maupassant's own boyhood home. A remarkable sense of place pervades the whole book and gives a feeling of unity to the tragic events of Jeanne's life. Maupassant believed that 'psychology should be hidden in a book, as it is hidden in reality, under the facts of existence'. It is with an extraordinary dramatic economy that he puts this precept into practice in this novel.


Les Chemins de la Mer, by France's greatest living novelist, appeared in 1939. Like his other novels, it is set in the years preceding World War I; its scene is the Bordeaux region, its theme spiritual corruption, and its method relentless analysis of human motives. The translation is masterly. M. Mauriac writes with a tempestuous force about the emotions of two Bordeaux families, dominated by elderly women of monstrous egotism which disguises itself as unselfish ambition for children and home. His characters are flung into 'a world of spume and blown sand... an infinity of passion'. This is the 'unknown sea' in which the two elderly mothers of the book have immolated all considerations but those of the purpose of their lives that gives them power over others.

THE DEATH OF THE NIGHTINGALE. Betty Miller. Hale, 8s.6d. C8. 250 pages.

A witty and penetrating study of a professor of philosophy who has come to live so much in an intellectual world that he has gradually lost touch with his own emotional self. Ordering his life with a fanatical austerity and the relentless precision of a machine, the professor is faced, in the background of his existence, with an extraordinary tangle of jealousy, lust and violence. The book is an exposure of the rigid compartmentalizing life that has become an ominous predicament of our time.

LOVE IN A COLD CLIMATE. Nancy Mitford. Hamish Hamilton, 8s.6d. C8. 284 pages.

Miss Mitford's witty and extravagant novel, set among the English aristocracy, deals with many of the same characters as its predecessor, The Pursuit of Love, which originally established her position as a novelist of unusually high spirits. Its heroine is the beautiful Lady Polly Hampton, the only daughter of Lord and Lady Montdore; its theme is her unreasonable marriage and its unhappy consequences. The Montdores have a disreputable middle-aged brother-in-law, known as the Lecherous Lecturer, who has been Lady Montdore's lover, and when his wife dies Polly proposes to him and insists on marrying him. The family disown her and leave all their possessions to a distant Nova Scotian relative, who turns out to be a young man with a talent for interior decoration and the feminine toilette. Ultimately he settles down with the Lecherous Lecturer and Polly goes off with the Duke of Paddington. Miss Mitford has an easy, unpretentious style and she expresses at first-hand what she sees and feels.

THE WOMAN OF ROME. Alberto Moravia. Translated from the Italian by Lydia Holland. Secker & Warburg, 12s.6d. 1C8. 389 pages.

Alberto Moravia manages to depict the life of a Roman prostitute without either sentimentality or salaciousness. Adriana is shown as amiable, good-hearted and essentially respectable. Driven on to the streets by poverty, her ideal remains family life
and a good husband. She tells her own story, and her reflections upon the characters of her various clients, who include a police chief, a murderer and a revolutionary student, reveal an unusual psychological penetration. Signor Moravia contends that he 'has attributed to her only those feelings and ideas which women like Adriana would express if they had the verbal and mental power to do so'. A work of rare distinction.

**THE RIVER LINE.** Charles Morgan. *Methuen.* 8s.6d. C8. 227 pages.

The River Line was an underground channel of escape from Occupied France during the Second World War. Charles Morgan's novel opens in 1947, four years after the events which it relates—the escape of Julian Wyburton, a British naval officer, and Sturgess, an American, organized by Marie Chassaigne, an active member of the Resistance Movement. Marie is now married to Wyburton and Sturgess visits them at their English farmhouse. All three are weighed down by the responsibility of having ordered the death of another officer of their party whom they suspected of being a German agent. During their reconstruction of the affair a young woman is present with whom Sturgess falls in love and who turns out to be the sister of the murdered officer, who was in reality quite innocent. Though the plot is an implausible one and does not give the impression of being based on first-hand experience, the novel is redeemed and transfigured by the love affair which becomes its centre and which is related with a passionate and idealistic intensity peculiar to this author. The narrative method employed owes much to Conrad.

**THE ADVENTURES OF HAJJI BABA OF ISPAHAN.** James Morier. *Harrap.* 6s. sc8. 446 pages. (*The Holborn Library*)

James Morier (1785–1849) was born in Smyrna and, during some years of diplomatic service, travelled in Turkey and Persia, and was for a time in charge of the British Embassy at Tehran. In 1824 he published this novel *Hajji Baba of Isphahan* based on his knowledge of contemporary Persian types, manners and customs. Hajji Baba is seen as a vain, specious but amusing rogue discharging a debt of gratitude by presenting the story of his life to Morier. How lightly honesty sits on Hajji Baba is displayed by his Falstaffian ingenuity in adopting any role that ministers to his necessity as he becomes, in turn, robber, tobacco vendor, doctor's assistant, matrimonial agent and executioner. His master-stroke is his getting authority to levy tribute on his native town. The story is very amusing and suavely satirical. The author subtly suggests the native mode of speech and uses the picturesque novel-form to perfection.

**RUMMING PARK.** John Mortimer. *John Lane The Bodley Head*, 8s.6d. C8. 216 pages.

John Mortimer's second novel, like his first, *Charade*, is distinguished by an unusual blend of humour, satire and pathos. Charles Watson, 'progressive' parliamentary candidate, is sent on a visit to his rural constituency, which includes his wife's home village. They stay in the father-in-law's house, from which the book takes its name. The humour is provided by the incongruous juxtaposition of a progressive young man and the inhabitants and institutions of an old-fashioned village; the pathos springs from the character of Charles's beautiful and ineffectual wife, who has lost interest in her husband and, indeed, in life itself and finally dies in childbirth. The natives of the village, in whose depiction the author reaches high levels of comedy, provide a background of continuous light-hearted fun.
THE GOLDEN WARRIOR. Hope Muntz. Foreword by G. M. Trevelyan. Chatto & Windus, 12s.6d. LC8. 414 pages.

Miss Muntz's novel is the story of Harold of Wessex and William of Normandy, told in the form and style of a saga. It opens just after the coronation of Edward the Confessor. Politically, it is concerned with the welter of intrigue and violence that surrounded the question of Edward's successor; psychologically, with the relationship between Harold and William. The characters are heroic, animated by simple but intense passions, and they are seen in a multitude of episodes, which, though not connected with one another, are all preludes to the climax of the Battle of Hastings and the Norman Conquest of England. The book is the fruit of many years' research and is perhaps a little over-weighted with historical learning. It is preceded by an admiring foreword by the eminent historian and Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, Dr. G. M. Trevelyan.

THE SNOW PASTURE. P. H. Newby. Cape, 9s. C8. 224 pages.

P. H. Newby writes with a naked force that recalls the earlier novels of D. H. Lawrence. His latest novel is set in the industrial area of South Wales among the miners and tin-plate workers and its setting is as violent and uncomfortable as its theme. Robert Pindar, a doctor who is himself a psychological casualty of the war, has bought a practice, with an old wartime friend, among the miners. His relations with his wife have reached a crisis which is extended over the whole book and is not satisfactorily resolved at its conclusion. Their son, Benjamin, reacts to this situation with an obstinacy and independence that expresses itself in a desire to thwart his parents on all occasions. He insists on leaving his private school and attending the State school, where all his working-class friends are, he takes part in their street-fights and his greatest friend is a miner's son, Clem Jones. In a final effort to keep Benjamin off the streets, the parents adopt Clem, though the expedient fails, for the more proletarian Benjamin becomes the more of a gentleman is Clem determined to be. The characters of the children are admirably drawn. An unusual and disturbing book, full of the conflicts and bitterness of today.

FOXHOLLOW. Ian Niall. Heinemann, 8s.6d. C8. 248 pages.

The disappearance of a club-footed village in the quiet village of Foxhollow, and the curious behaviour of his wife, set tongues talking and the mind of the village constable moving. Mr. Niall shows how an apparently idyllic English village can contain people the mainspring of whose lives is malice and rumour. Chief of the exceptions is Fred Carter, the policeman, an outwardly stolid but in reality a romantic figure, defeated by life and dreaming of his past years at sea. The narrative is continuously exciting.


In its design suggesting an Irish version of The Forsyte Saga, this chronicle of an Irish family in the nineteenth century is tempestuous with the temperamental relationships of the Considines in the little West of Ireland town they dominate. On its appearance in 1931 it was awarded the Hawthornden Prize for 1932.
the world is not enough. Zoë Oldenburg. Gollancz, 15s. D8.
500 pages. Genealogy. 4 maps.

Argyle, an historical novel written in French by a Russian authoress and originally published in Paris, now appears in this English translation by W. A. Trask. The scene is Champagne in the twelfth century, the age of the great cathedrals and also the era when war among the petty barons was almost continuous. The author takes the middle ranks of feudalism and writes a chronicle of the little seigneur, Aniau, and of his wife Alys, beginning in a tiny château where all live in common and sleep in family groups in the same bed; ending in the East during the second Crusade, of which there is an excellent description. The details seem valid and faithful; the characters are entirely human and believable, and the whole makes an historical novel of rare distinction.

Olivia by ‘Olivia’. Hogarth Press, 7s.6d. LC8. 109 pages.

A sensitive and dramatic autobiographical story of a young English girl’s year at a French finishing school near Paris in the closing years of the nineteenth century. It is also the story of Olivia’s love for her schoolmistress, Mlle Julie, whose fine renderings of Racine opened to her a world transfigured by lyrical passion. With its distinction and formal perfection Olivia should come to be recognized as one of the classics of adolescence.


This remarkable essay in the interpretation of the fifteenth-century English scene is the story of how Gandelyn, a lay pupil in a monastery school, was sent out on a mission into the world only to discover the world’s cruelty. It is a rare and delicate piece of story-telling which has the ring of impassioned imaginative experience. The vividly assimilated period setting holds the eye and mind with landscapes of Yorkshire wold and forest, the pageantry of Corpus Christi at York, and the daily round in the great monastic houses. Mr. Onions here carries on the tradition he created in The Story of Ragged Robyn and Poor Man’s Tapestry, where Gandelyn the juggler first appeared in a setting of the Wars of the Roses.

Nineteen eighty-four. George Orwell. Secker & Warburg, 10s. C8.
312 pages.

Mr. Orwell’s mordant political parable is set in the world which follows the atomic war of 1950. Russia has absorbed the whole of Europe and created the super State, Eurasia; the United States has welded the Americas and the British Empire into the super State, Oceania; and a third super State has arisen under the name of Eastasia. Each of these world masses has been subjected to a totalitarian system, known respectively as ‘Neo-Bolshevism’, ‘Ingsoe’, and ‘Death Worship’. Their political ideologies are identical, yet they regard one another with fanatical hatred and are in a constant state of war. The system governing Oceania, which includes Britain as Air-Strip One, is described in detail. The hero of the novel is a man verging on middle-age, a Civil Servant in the Ministry of Truth, who cannot adapt himself to the totalitarian system under which he works, which includes the Thought Police, or ‘Thinkpol’, whose function it is to eradicate all individual thoughts and feelings. History is continually being rewritten to ‘bring it up to date’ and Winston Smith’s heresy is his unorthodox concern with the past. The satire is throughout pungent, but occasionally marred by an element of schoolboyish humour.
CRY, THE BELOVED COUNTRY. Alan Paton. Cape, 9s.6d. LC8. 269 pages.
An impressive first novel by a South African who has spent most of his career in educational and social work with the natives, and was for twelve years Principal of a reformatory. The story is, briefly, that of the murder of a young European by a detribalized native forced by poverty to migrate to Johannesburg, where he drifts into crime; the irony of it is that the European is one who has some clear idea as to the cause and cure of the malaise of racial relations, and the African is the son of a worthy native pastor. The theme is the undermining of understanding and goodwill by the corruption of city life and the desire for wealth.

THE NOVELS OF THOMAS LOVE PEACOCK. Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by David Garnett. Hart-Davis, 18s. LC8. 1,004 pages.
This well-produced volume contains Peacock’s seven novels, Headlong Hall, Melincourt, Nightmare Abbey, Maid Marian, The Misfortunes of Elphin, Crochet Castle and Gryll Grange. David Garnett, himself a distinguished novelist, has written a brief sketch of Peacock’s life (1785-1866), and in separate introductions to each of the stories explains the intellectual background of ideas without a knowledge of which the novels might be misunderstood. Peacock was an inveterate critic of the more absurd pretensions of the Romantic movement of his day and introduces into his witty philosophical dialogue such figures as Shelley, Byron and Coleridge in caricature. Nevertheless, Shelley himself praised the ‘lightness, chastity, and strength’ of his prose. The scenes of his novels are set amidst endless banquets which provide a rallying point for wine, wit and reason. The text follows the Hallford Edition of Peacock’s Works.

FOUR COUNTRIES. William Plomer. Cape, 10s.6d. LC8. 319 pages.
A selection of short stories from William Plomer’s earlier books, I Speak of Africa (1927), Paper Houses (1929) and The Child of Queen Victoria (1933). They are divided into four sections: Stories of Africa, Stories of Japan, Stories of Greece, and Stories of England. They are all distinguished by a poetic sense of place and by the author’s ever-present and delicate irony.

GOLDEN MILES. Katherine Susannah Pritchard. Cape (London) in association with Australasian Publishing Co. (Sydney, Australia), 12s.6d. LC8. 386 pages.
This is a sequel to the author’s Roaring Nineties, being the second novel of a trilogy based on life in the West Australian goldfields. The story is carried up to 1927, and is told with the same colour and power which made the earlier book a success, displaying at the same time the author’s deep knowledge of Australian social and industrial conditions.

First published as Derborence, this novel by the well-known Swiss writer who died early this year is the story of a mountain cataclysm in the Alps. A sense of overwhelming and elemental power is conveyed by the fall of rock which almost engulfs a lonely shepherd, but fails to break either his body or his mind. Against the daemonic powers of nature, Ramuz opposes the dignity of mankind, symbolized by this one man.

In this edition of the incredible experiences of Baron Münchhausen the text has been established from the earliest authorities for each part of it, and this minor masterpiece re-emerges in its pristine freshness as an endlessly diverting entertainment. The name Münchhausen has become a synonym for outrageous extravagance of statement. The original Baron Münchhausen, who served in the Russian army against the Turks, retired to his estates on the Weser in 1760, where he hunted and entertained and became known for his graphic conversation, indulging his vein of humour by the 'serious narration of palpable absurdities'. The tales with which he is credited were put to paper by Raspe, who, fleeing to England to escape the consequences of theft, added to his resources by publishing them in English. In the many editions that followed they were enlarged upon by others. The editor's excellent introduction outlines Raspe's character and career, and discusses the origin of the stories, the various editions that followed the first with fresh exploits added and the old ones revised, and the degeneration of the narrative that resulted. The present edition gives the whole Münchhausen 'Canon' (i.e. all that appeared before the end of the 18th century) including the unrevised Raspe text published by Smith at Oxford in 1785. There is a comprehensive bibliography of the early editions of the book.

SIX MRS. GREENES. Lorna Rea. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 15.6d. outside the U.K. 5C8. 203 pages. Paper bound.

The marriages of the sons, grandsons and great-grandsons of old William Greene, who died in 1875, spread well over half a century and brought the six Mrs. Greenes into a prosperous middle class family. The author unfolds the life-story of each Mrs. Greene and weaves it into those of the others. The diversity of character and outlook of the six women is skilfully delineated in a novel that holds the interest with its humour, pathos and sound sense.

PUREZA. José Lins do Rego. Translated from the Portuguese by Lucie Marion. Hutchinson, 8s. 6d. C8. 175 pages. (Hutchinson's International Authors)

This Brazilian novel gives a sensitive study of a young neurotic suffering from consumption who settles in Pureza, a village in a remote district of Brazil. The story concerns his love for the two daughters of the station-master and the change this effects in his life and outlook. It is told with considerable charm.

NORTH FACE. Mary Renault. Longmans, Green, 9s. 6d. C8. 317 pages.

Mary Renault's latest novel is the story of the romantically unhappy Neil Langton and his love for the repressed and emotionally inhibited Ellen Shortland. Both come to a small Devon guest-house, the one to forget the unfaithfulness of his wife and the death by fire of his small daughter, the other her obsession with the idea that she was responsible for the wartime death of a young man she had known since childhood. Much of the action is seen and commented upon by two spinsters staying at the guest-house, one donnish and idealistic, the other vulgar and forthright. The book is written with this author's usual shrewdness and humour.
Mr. Sansom explores with a kind of fascinated horror the often fantastic commonplaces of suburban life in the Hampstead and St. John's Wood areas of London, supposedly seen through the eyes of a well-to-do hairdresser. From the moment when Henry Bishop catches sight of the garage hand next door watching his wife through his bathroom window he is convinced of her infidelity. The humour of the situation arises from the fact that his jealousy almost brings about what he most seeks to avoid, for it is this obsession itself, and not its cause, which he comes to value as giving significance to an otherwise monotonous and unexciting life. In this book the author once more demonstrates his power to project abnormal and hallucinatory states of mind in such a way that the reader is forced to accept them as an alternative reality.

Illustrations by Lucian Freud.
Mr. Sansom is one of the most gifted of living English short-story writers to come under the influence of Kafka. In the present story a man wakes up one morning to find that he is suffering from myasthenia or loss of equilibrium. His contacts during the day give him an exhilarating sense of perceiving the inner and outer worlds from a startling new angle and he feels himself to be on the verge of discovering the underlying harmony of the universe.

Mr. Sansom's latest collection of stories and sketches has the subtitle 'Aspects and Images from Corsica, Italy and Southern France', and shows a vivid sense of place and of people in the mass, if a rather laborious decorated style. The most successful stories are those in which the author's lyrical sense of the ludicrous breaks out, such as 'Three Dogs of Siena' and 'The Little Robins'.

THE IDEALISTS. Hans Scherfig. Translated from the Danish by Naomi Walford. Elek, 8s.6d. C8. 224 pages.
An ironic and skilfully told story about the activities of a number of cranks who have discovered astrological, sexual, vegetable, and other keys to the mysteries and miseries of human relations. The novel is written with an extraordinary zest and gives a vivid and highly amusing picture of Danish life just before World War II. Among the cranks there is a woman who remembers herself as an Inca Princess and who has taken to crystal-gazing, a professor whose ambition it is to create salamanders, another who wishes to produce an homunculus in a bottle, and an exponent of sexcosmology.

CLUNY BROWN. Margery Sharp. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 15.6d. outside the U.K. sC8. 202 pages. Paper bound.
Cluny Brown is an ingenuously forthright young lady of twenty years, whose desire for fresh experiences is the source of anxiety to her relations, especially to her uncle and guardian, a respectable and un aspiring plumber. He diagnoses Cluny's trouble as arising from her 'not knowing her place'. An unconventional plumbing exploit of Cluny's results in her relegation to domestic service in the country with a pleasant old-established landed family. In no way abashed by people and surroundings outside her previous experience her naive independence brings her new friends, some reprimands
but no hostility. Her final enterprise with one as unconventional as herself convinces her uncle that he was right. This is a clever and amusing story of an unusual and delightfully drawn personality.

I LIVE UNDER A BLACK SUN. Edith Sitwell. Lehmann, 6s. C8. 254 pages. (The Holiday Library)

Edith Sitwell's novel, founded upon the tragic life of Jonathan Swift, the greatest English prose satirist and author of Gulliver's Travels, was first published in 1937. It is an imaginative re-creation of the relations between Swift and the two women in his life, Stella and Vanessa. The author has changed the details and the framework of the story, while drawing copiously upon the works and letters of Swift.


Originally published in 1924, Sir Osbert Sitwell's first volume of short stories established his reputation as a master in the delineation of queer and eccentric characters. The most outstanding story in the book, Low Tide, is a study of two maiden ladies whose efforts to preserve the illusions of youth in advanced middle-age are both poignant and ridiculous. An imprudent investment brings them to disaster and they spend the rest of their lives living in a shabby boarding-house, struggling to keep up appearances. The other five stories are equally subtle and intricate studies of various forms of querness and delusion, with their pseudo-literary men, dominating invalids, and figures from the artistic and literary worlds of England before World War I.

I CAPTURE THE CASTLE. Dodie Smith. Heinemann, 9s. 6d. C8. 338 pages. Illustrations by Ruth Steed from sketches by the author.

This first novel by the author of the popular plays Autumn Crocus, Call it a Day, Dear Octopus, and others, is a modern fairy story. It is a gay, consistently entertaining affair, lightly touched with sentiment. It tells the story of an eccentric family living in penurious circumstances in the country, whose lives are considerably affected by the arrival of an American family to take over an enviable inheritance. Since the first family contains two attractive girls and the second two personable young men, it is obvious that romance will follow, but it is by no means plain sailing and complications pile up before the book ends with a promise of 'happy ever after'. All the characters are well drawn, but the narrator of the story, a young girl not long out of school, is particularly charming in her innocent frankness.

THE HOLIDAY. Stevie Smith. Chapman & Hall, 8s.6d. C8. 201 pages.

Celia Phoébe, an intelligent young girl, works at a London Ministry by day and at night returns to her charming and capable Aunt Lion. She is vainly in love with her cousin Caz, and the greater part of the book follows Celia on holiday in Lincolnshire with Caz and her gentle Uncle Heber. As the day of Caz's departure for India draws nearer, so is a climax of intense feeling reached. Stevie Smith has a peculiarly inconsequential conversational style of her own which is unusually witty and stimulating. Her book is a novel of ideas as well as of events and emotions, set in a world in which 'the victors, at war with the aftermath of war, grow tarnished'.
THERE IS NO ARMOUR. Howard Spring. *Collins*, 12s. 6d. C8. 576 pages.
This latest novel by the well-known author of *My Son, My Son!* and *Fame is the Spur* is the life story of a boy who grows up to be a successful artist. It begins in 1899 and ends in 1946 and shows something of the changing social conditions and outlook of those years. His story is bound up with the story of his family, the marriages they made, the fortunes that befell them, and, although the book follows a familiar pattern, it is an illuminating example of the work of a skilled professional writer, who writes with a relish that communicates itself to the reader and holds his interest to the last page.

The first two volumes of Sterne's famous novel appeared in 1760. An unconventional clergyman, much influenced by Rabelais, Sterne produced in *Tristram Shandy* one of the most extraordinary and original novels, both in form and matter, in the English language. In it are to be found some of the most lovable and violently alive characters in fiction—Uncle Toby, Trim, the Widow Wadman and Yorrick, a fantastic portrait of the author himself under his favourite disguise as the dead jester in *Hamlet*.

A notable new edition of this famous story, an apologue of man's dual nature and the eternal conflict between good and evil, which was first published in 1886. Mr. Peake's powerful and macabre drawings are admirable interpretations. The introduction is biographical and critical.

An admirable reprint, with the right period flavour, of a famous sporting classic, the popularity of which led to the publication of Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*. Robert Smith Surtees (1803–64) is not among the great masters of our literature, but no English novelist has written more knowledgeably or amusingly of horses and their riders. He has never lacked readers, for he has an unfailing, robust humour (sometimes crude) and a shrewd eye for picturesque or comic detail. These 'jaunts and jollities', in the saddle and out of it, in England and France, were the first appearance in book form (1838) of 'that Renowned Sporting Citizen', the Cockney grocer Mr. Jorrocks, whose adventures Surtees continued in several subsequent volumes.

A WREATH OF ROSES. Elizabeth Taylor. *Peter Davies*, 8s. 6d. C8. 252 pages.
Elizabeth Taylor, one of the most talented young English writers to appear since the war, writes with a peculiar feeling for atmosphere and a neat sense of character. Her latest novel is set in the cottage of an elderly woman painter, an ex-governess, in a country town. Two former pupils of the governess, Camilla Hill, lonely and frustrated,
and Camilla's friend, Liz, are gathered here with Liz's baby and her all-too-nice parson husband, and Richard Elton, a vulgar, boastful type whose parachute exploits are more than a little suspect. In developing the relationship between these people, the author creates a tragi-comic little circle of dissatisfaction, which she rounds off dramatically.


This book, the latest of Mrs. Thirkell's 'Barsetshire' novels, is the story of a county family, compelled, by present economic conditions to allow their country house to be converted into a school. The various episodes marking the progress of this venture enable the author to develop some of her favourite typical county scenes, the Pig Show and the Conservative Rally, for instance, and such school affairs as Parents' Day. The many characters seem happy enough in spite of the hard times, and to some, indeed, the post-war world is not such a ruin as to prevent their finding romance. The book is entertaining and subtly satirical.

**POMPRET TOWERS.** Angela Thirkell. *Pan Books*, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. elsewhere. sc8. 224 pages. Paper bound.

Angela Thirkell's grace, wit and engaging narrative power are revealed to the full in this sardonic novel of English country life among the aristocratic hunting and shooting set. Alice Barton, a shy girl who has never been to a house-party before, is invited to spend the week-end at Lord Pompret's enormous mansion, where she meets a remarkable assortment of characters, including two women writers of different temperaments, a publisher, a tiresome modern artist, and others who can only think in terms of horses and dogs. The novel not only makes the most excellent fooling, but provides a social commentary on the pre-war world. First published in 1938.

**THE COSSACKS.** Leo Tolstoy. Translated from the Russian by Vera Traill. *Hamish Hamilton*, 6s. sc8. 197 pages. (*The Novel Library*)

*The Cossacks,* for which Tolstoy drew upon his own experience of campaigning in the Caucasus, is one of the most delightful of his early works. Its hero, Olenin, with his love for the girl Maryana and his admiration for the natural graces of the Cossacks and their more primitive way of life, is largely a self-portrait. Like Tolstoy, Olenin, though he engaged in such pastimes himself, is depressed by the gambling, drinking and promiscuous love-making of his fellow officers. When he leaves the Caucasus he is a changed man, penetrated by the warm and idyllic atmosphere of the village in which Maryana and her family live.

**TEA WITH MR. ROCHESTER.** Frances Towers. *Michael Joseph*, 7s.6d. C8. 207 pages.

A rare talent is displayed in these stories by the late Frances Towers. Distinct, bright and cool, their style is yet suffused with feeling. The title story of the awkward schoolgirl Prissy who is taken to tea by her aunt with the unapproachable and scholarly Mr. Considine, who appears to her as an embodiment of Charlotte Bronte's Mr. Rochester, is an almost perfect work of art. The other stories are, in their different ways, variations on this theme—exploring the romantic hopes, the inner unsatisfied
life of the schoolgirl grown into a young woman with little confidence in her attractions, with, as a foil, the shallow, brilliant woman with many friends, and the romantic middle-aged lover. The parallel with *Jane Eyre* is thus an insistent theme throughout the book.

**THE MIDDLE OF THE JOURNEY.** Lionel Trilling. *Secker & Warburg*, 12s. 6d.

C8. 328 pages.
The first novel of this distinguished American critic centres round a group of New England left-wing intellectuals, whose views are examined with a skilful admixture of humour and seriousness. The severely philosophical balance of the story perhaps imparts a certain stiffness to the pattern, but the author’s grasp of character and capacity for handling suspense are sufficiently remarkable to make it one of the best American novels of recent years. Events are seen through the eyes of a writer in the early thirties who goes to the country to recuperate from a serious illness. He is much under the influence of a friend, a member of the Communist Party, who, after a year of underground activities, decides to break with Communism. The drama is provided by the conflict of principles involved.

**A FINE OF TWO HUNDRED FRANCS.** Elsa Triolet. *Hutchinson*, 10s. 6d.

C8. 287 pages. (*Hutchinson’s International Authors*)
The three stories in this book have for their background France during the German occupation in the Second World War. The main characters in two of the stories are active Resistance workers—Juliette, who dreams about film stars as she lies in hiding, and Louise Delfort, who typifies the courage of the movement. The most subtle study in the book is that of Alexis Slavsky, a painter, with no particular political opinions. *Le Premier Acrocol Colte Deux Cents Francs* was awarded the *Prix Goncourt* for fiction on its publication in France. The title is taken from a familiar notice hanging in French cafés and refers to the fine imposed for damaging the green cloth of the billiard-table. It became the code phrase broadcast and published by the Maquis to announce the Allied landings in Normandy.

**THE PARSON’S DAUGHTER AND OTHER STORIES.** Anthony Trollope.


240 pages. 16 wood engravings by Joan Hassall.
Mr. Hampden has selected for this volume four long short-stories, *La Mère Bauche*, *The Parson’s Daughter of Oxney Colne*, *Father Giles of Ballymoy*, and *The Spotted Dog*, and a short novel, *Alice Dugdale*. All except the first-named have been forgotten, quite undeservedly for they show Anthony Trollope (1815–82) nearly at his best, and *Alice Dugdale* is in addition a delectable period-piece. They vary in mood from farce to sombre tragedy and in setting from an English country house and a London slum to a Pyrenean village. The introduction is critical and biographical. The book is admirably produced, and Miss Hassall’s engravings are perfectly in keeping.

**CONVERSATION IN SICILY.** Elio Vittorini. Translated from the Italian by Wilfrid David. *Lindsay Drummond and Wilfrid David*, 8s. 6d. lC8.

163 pages.
This is Elio Vittorini’s first novel to appear in English. A son learns that his father has, late in life, left his mother, and gone to Venice. Leaving the North of Italy, the son travels south to visit his mother, and meets various people on the train. He is haunted
by the ghost of his brother; he talks to his mother; his father comes back. The story is a simple one, yet the experience conveyed is valid as life and as art. Though the method is autobiographic, there is nothing subjective in the treatment. 'Perhaps also,' says Stephen Spender in his introduction, 'in this picaresque tale of meetings in a landscape of despair, the novel is reborn as an aesthetic form.'


Brother Fursey, who first appeared in the same author's *The Unfortunate Fursey*, is a lovable and naïve monk who started life in tenth-century Ireland in the monastery of Clonmacnoise and was then forced to lead a layman's life among countrymen absorbed or terrified by witchcraft, demonology, and Viking raids. The author, who is an Irishman, displays a delightful sense of humour and fantasy in the development of his story.

**The Corner That Held Them.** Sylvia Townsend Warner. *Chatto & Windus*, 10s.6d. 1C8. 310 pages.

*The Corner That Held Them* is Miss Sylvia Townsend Warner's most important novel since *Lolly Willows*. It is a chronicle, extending over two generations, of life in a fourteenth-century English nunnery, and is remarkable for its wit, scholarship and charm. The convent at Oby was endowed by Brian de Reteteville for the peace of his soul after he had killed his wife's lover. The nuns have fled from crime in the outside world only to find that original sin is locked in their midst. They pass their lives, some calmly weaving tapestries, others suffering from religious ennui or worried over tithes, or the construction of a new spire. The irony of the situation is that they are damned in any case because their priest, Sir Ralph, is a fraud and no priest at all, and dies with the sin of seduction on his conscience.


Mr. Waugh's powerful and cruelly brilliant novel is a devastating attack on materialism symbolized by the macabre burial customs of Southern California. The central characters are a girl who works in a fantastic temple of death called Whispering Glades, where the dead are embalmed, manicured and tailored in the most lifelike posture chosen by their relatives, and a young Englishman who gives up his work as a Hollywood script-writer to devote himself to the mortician's art in an animal undertaker's. When Mr. Waugh introduces the theme of love it is only to show that this other major experience of human life has been equally debased by our present manner of living. The author went to the country where man has achieved his greatest material triumphs in order to expose the hollowness of the pretensions of modern civilization as a whole. Modern society, he implies, having denied the spirit and destroyed imagination, has produced a race of robots indistinguishable from the corpses these Californians so elaborately embalm.

**Work Suspended, and Other Stories.** Evelyn Waugh. *Chapman & Hall*, 7s.6d. C8. 239 pages.

Besides the title story, which consists of a hundred pages of a novel interrupted by the outbreak of World War II, this collection of stories by one of the wittiest of living English writers contains: 'Mr. Loveday's Little Outing' (1935); 'Period Piece' (1934);
'On Guard' (1934); 'An Englishman's Home' (1939); 'Excursion in Reality' (1934); 'Bella Fleace Gave a Party' (1932); and 'Winner Takes All' (1936). The title story was issued in a limited edition in 1942.


Denton Welch, who died recently, was a clever young writer and artist. The stories in this volume all deal, often in a more or less autobiographical manner, with the psychological discomforts of childhood and adolescence. The longest story, which gives its name to the book, describes the case of a maladjusted young man who pretends that he is an ex-Royal Air Force officer with a fine record.

**FROST IN MAY**. Antonia White. Introduction by Elizabeth Bowen. *Eyre & Spottiswoode*, 6s. 3C8. 221 pages. (*The Century Library*)

*Frost in May* is a school novel dealing with the school life of one child. Nanda, the central figure, had recently been received into the Catholic Church when, as a child of eight, she entered the convent school of Lippington. The moulding of her character to conform to Lippington standards, and her reactions to the special discipline of the institution form the whole story. All the incidents of the school, the other pupils and the nuns are seen through her eyes. The circumstances terminating her school life form a striking picture of Lippington methods and of Nanda as their unfinished product. Intelligent young readers would enjoy this book. Adults, according to their predilections, may view it as an ironic indictment or a vindication of a system, a psychological study or simply as, what it undoubtedly is, a powerfully written story. It was first published in 1933.


The present collection shows Oscar Wilde (1856-1900) at his best as a writer of delightfully humorous short stories. The title story is an account of Lord Arthur Savile's search for a victim, since a palmist has prophesied that he is destined to be a murderer. After many farcical instances, it is the palmist himself whom Lord Arthur murders one foggy night on the Thames Embankment. Having fulfilled his destiny, he feels that he is now free to marry with an easy conscience. 'The Portrait of Mr. W. H.', an imaginative reconstruction of the story behind Shakespeare's Sonnets, is in a more serious vein. The volume also contains 'The Canterville Ghost', a satire on spiritualism, 'The Model Millionaire' and 'The Sphinx Without a Secret'.


Oscar Wilde's macabre and celebrated fantasy, first published in 1891, takes as its theme the conception of the dual personality, or the *Doppelgänger*, in the person of a fashionable young man-about-town. Dorian Gray abandons himself to every kind of vice, yet remains apparently unchanged in his exquisite beauty. It is only his portrait, locked away in an attic, which gradually becomes transformed into the likeness of a revolting degenerate. Though moving on the level of a 'thriller', the book yet has a strange fascination and much of the epigrammatic brilliance which distinguishes this author's plays.

787
Descent into Hell. Charles Williams. Faber & Faber, 8s.6d. C8. 224 pages. (New Uniform Edition)
The novels of Charles Williams, who died in 1945, unite in the form of 'thrillers' the religious and the supernatural with the events of everyday life. In Descent into Hell the element of terror is provided by the gradual descent of the historian Lawrence Wentworth and his succuba Lilith into the void of self-absorption. The central theme of the novel, however, is the 'substituted love' of Pauline Anstruther and the poet, Peter Stanhope. Pauline passes her life in the shadow of the unconfessed fear of 'meeting herself' in the street, of seeing her Doppelgänger in broad daylight, until Peter offers to take her fear upon himself. In gratitude Pauline accepts in exchange another burden hitherto borne by an ancestor burnt at the stake centuries before, whom she relieves of his intolerable fear of the flames. The timeless and supernatural is thus seen to penetrate the normal, or natural, world in a study of profound psychological and religious significance.

The Wrong Set. Angus Wilson. Secker & Warburg, 8s.6d. C8. 223 pages.
A volume of short stories by a new and accomplished writer with a keen and pungent sense of satire. The author's shafts of malice are directed against what passes for respectability in English suburban and provincial life. The scene may be a family reunion, a tragedy of drink, the bitter humours of a staff dance at a hotel, where the author, as it were, momentarily lifts the curtain, to show his characters as they really are beneath their genteel pretensions.

Crime, Detection and Mystery: Collected
To the Queen's Taste. Edited by Ellery Queen. Faber & Faber, 12s.6d. C8. 669 pages.
Of the 236 stories of detection, crime and mystery published during the first four years of Ellery Queen's Mystery Magazine thirty-six stories have been selected for inclusion in this volume. Every type of crime tale is covered and introductory notes precede each story. The book is divided into sections: American Detective Stories; English Detective Stories; Anglo-American Detective Story; French Detective Stories; Riddle Stories; American Crime Stories; English Crime Stories, and the work of many famous writers is represented, including Dashiell Hammett, Christopher Morley, Agatha Christie, Eric Ambler, G. K. Chesterton, Georges Simenon, Maurice Leblanc, Mark Twain, James Hilton and Somerset Maugham. There is sufficient variety in this volume to absorb the most exacting addict and whet his appetite for more.

The Midnight Reader. Edited, with an Introduction, by Philip Van Doren Stern. John Lane The Bodley Head, 10s.6d. IC8. 510 pages.
A collection of ghost stories and tales of horror and the supernatural which were chosen by the editor for their literary quality and their power to assault the reader's nerves. Drawn from the writings of the past century, they include some of the best of their kind and one or two are accredited masterpieces. Henry James's tour de force, The Turn of the Screw, is pre-eminent here; Algernon Blackwood's The Willows ranks high for its descriptive power; M. R. James, one of the foremost authors in this field, is represented by The Mezzotint; and W. F. Harvey makes an effective essay into horror
with his clever *August Heat*. No collection would be complete without the work of those two early masters, Edgar Allan Poe and Sheridan Le Fanu, and among others appearing in this volume are Oliver Onions, Rudyard Kipling and Sir Hugh Walpole.

—Individual

**MORE WORK FOR THE UNDERTAKER.** Margery Allingham. *Heinemann*, 9s.6d. C8. 320 pages.

Miss Allingham's welcome return to detective fiction after a long absence reintroduces that aristocratic investigator Albert Campion, whose attention is caught and held by a number of peculiar features surrounding a poisoning in the erudite and eccentric Palinode family. He accepts an invitation to help in the case, and is greatly intrigued by the evasive tactics of an undertaker whose activities arouse his suspicions. By living among these people and closely observing them, he is able to arrive at a solution which leads to an exciting chase to capture his quarry. Miss Allingham is a novelist for the intelligent. Her story is a complicated one, but so well and coherently written that the reader derives much enjoyment from attempting to fit the scattered pieces of the puzzle together. In the Palinodes Miss Allingham has an opportunity for characterization which she seizes upon with relish, although the other characters are no less ably drawn.

**EPITAPH FOR A SPY.** Eric Ambler. *Pan Books*, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. 5sC8. 224 pages. Paper bound.

A diffident teacher of languages, lately arrived at a pension in the South of France, is suddenly arrested on a charge of espionage. The evidence which proves him innocent proves also that one of the other guests is guilty, but which? The language teacher is employed to find out and spends a highly uncomfortable time doing so. The holiday atmosphere heightens the drama played out beneath its surface to which each of the well conceived and ably drawn characters contributes. The author is outstanding in the 'thriller' field and his stories are noted for their excitement, intelligence and literary skill.


Murder and blackmail provide the grim themes of this ingenious detective novel, which is set mainly in a solicitor's office in Kensington, London. Style and treatment are, however, witty and entertaining, and many of the characters are as amusing as they are unconventional.


When a sack containing the mutilated body of the most attractive half-caste girl in the Fiji Islands is found in Suva Harbour Inspector Spearpoint has a hard task to pin the murder on to one of a number of suspects. Patient inquiry and careful investigation into their private lives and circumstances bring him to a solution which startles him no less than it will startle the reader. The tropical background lends colourful aid to a story that holds the interest all the way. The book was first published in 1941 under the title *Who Killed Netta Maul?*
HEAD OF A TRAVELLER. Nicholas Blake. Collins, 8s.6d. C8. 255 pages.

A QUESTION OF PROOF. Nicholas Blake. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. elsewhere. 5C8. 192 pages. Paper bound.

A Question of Proof (first published in 1935) was the author's first detective novel and Head of a Traveller is his latest. In both of them can be seen the easy command of character and atmosphere, the skillful use of background, and the good writing that make his books a pleasure to read. In both of them Nigel Strangeways, amateur detective, figures. In A Question of Proof he helps to solve the murder of a pupil at a boys' preparatory school, though another murder is committed before he is certain of the criminal and extracts a confession by means of a tense reconstruction of the first crime. In Head of a Traveller he solves the identity of a headless corpse found near a famous poet's country home, and uncovers sinister secrets which provide the clues that lead him to the murderer. 'Nicholas Blake' is the pseudonym used by C. Day Lewis, distinguished poet and critic.

THE WIDOW MAKERS. Michael Blankfort. Dennis Dobson, 8s.6d. C8. 252 pages.

Elliot Green disappears after his refusal to part with vital evidence of international intrigue to the people who are incriminated. He leaves behind him three young children who are suspected of possessing this evidence. Can they be persuaded to relinquish it? There is more than one party interested in obtaining it. Will it reach the right hands without harm to the children? Mr. Blankfort draws convincing portraits of three very different children and invests his story with just the right amount of tension to arouse the reader's concern for them and sustain it to the end.

DEATH OF JEZEBEL. Christianna Brand. John Lane The Bodley Head, 8s.6d. C8. 208 pages.

A young man commits suicide as the result of what he believes to be the faithlessness of his fiancee. Some years later the three people concerned in his death are threatened with murder. Two of them die and only the erring fiancee is left. To protect her from the fate of the others and to find the murderer in a narrowing band of suspects is the self-appointed task of Inspector Cockrill, the irascible but likable detective of Green for Danger and other of Miss Brand's novels. He does not find it easy, but he has a way with him, and the reader shares his satisfaction when he is finally able to prove his case and cover himself with credit.

WILDER WALK AWAY. Herbert Brean. Heinemann, 8s.6d. C8. 221 pages.

To a charming little American town in Vermont comes a free-lance journalist with the intention of writing a series of articles on its history. His imagination is intrigued by the various disappearances at different times of members of the Wilder family that have given rise to the legend that Wilders do not die, they simply walk away. He disproves the legend, brings a murderer to justice, and in the process finds a wife for himself. It is an excellently written story, skilful in the suggestion of character and atmosphere, and gaining in suspense from page to page.

David Redfern's purpose in the little North African town of Kabarta is to superintend the removal of a collection of Etruscan antiquities. But Kabarta is a strange town dominated by a rich eccentric, and suspicion and intrigue surround Redfern from the moment of his arrival. He decides to keep to himself his knowledge that the town is a centre of illegal activities. Because of that decision a life is lost and others endangered, including his own and that of the girl he wants to marry. This is a story rich in local colour, character and incident that will hold the reader absorbed to the end.

The author sets the reader an ingenious problem in the murder of a young man whose body was found near the centre of a tennis court with no footprints but his own leading to the spot. There was motive enough for the murder, but how was the deed accomplished? The obvious suspect could have had no hand in it because he was murdered himself, but he left the vital clue that uncovered the criminal. The author knows how to mystify the reader and the solution will baffle him till the last chapter. The book was first published in 1940.

First published in 1944, this 'psychological' detective story was an immediate success. There are three narrators: an egocentric American columnist who records his grief at the news that his protegée Laura has been found murdered in her flat, the detective investigating the murder who finds himself falling in love with a girl he has never seen, and the intended victim herself. The solution begins to take shape in the detective's mind, but proof is lacking until a second murder attempt delivers the criminal into his hands.

This is a detective story of the 'tough' school, which moves at a brisk pace from start to finish. A murder committed by a gigantic ex-convict in search of a girl who has disappeared sets in train a series of hair-raising events, involving a number of anti-social individuals who are more than anxious to prevent attention being drawn to their activities. The central character, a private investigator, has physically a highly uncomfortable time unravelling the tangle, but nothing daunts his resolve to see that justice is served and the criminals brought to book.

THE LITTLE SISTER. Raymond Chandler. Hamish Hamilton, 8s.6d. C8. 256 pages.
When a prim young woman calls at the offices of Philip Marlowe, private detective, to ask him to find her brother who has disappeared from his lodgings, Marlowe is not deceived. He suspects there is more to her story than she cares to tell. He undertakes the investigation, nevertheless, and is immediately caught up into a succession of baffling and increasingly violent happenings in which a coming motion-picture star is intricately involved. One after another he meets with encounters—with gangsters, with movie-folk, with the police—that threaten his life and imperil his licence while he

791
rides the storm as best he can and grimly pursues his objective until he has settled his case. Mr. Chandler is an American writer of the tough school but with a difference. He is an adroit craftsman with original ideas and an astringent humour that spices entertainingly his criticism of the modern scene. *The Little Sister* bristles with action from start to finish and provides the reader with an exhilarating run for so long as it takes him to read it.


The very old, very rich and altogether remarkable Aristide Leonides ruled firmly but kindly over the large family that resided with him in his astonishing 'crooked house'. When he died by poison someone in the family must have been responsible, but who? That was the problem which the son of the Assistant Commissioner of Scotland Yard set himself to solve, since he wanted to marry into the family. The author writes with accomplished ease and is as skilful as ever in creating character, atmosphere and suspense. The reader will find much to enjoy in her latest story, though he may boggle a little at the startling solution.

**DEATH ON THE NILE.** Agatha Christie. *Pan Books*, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. sC8. 256 pages. Paper bound.

When a beautiful and fabulously rich young woman steals her friend's fiancé and marries him trouble may be expected, and trouble ensues to the tune of three murders which take place during a trip up the Nile. The author gives us thrills and excitement in good measure, to say nothing of a romance or two and her usual good character drawing. The clever little Belgian detective, M. Hercule Poirot, is on the spot to sort out the tangle and contribute to the dramatic climax, although the astute reader will find one fairly plain clue to lead him in the right direction. The book was first published in 1937.

**DUMB WITNESS.** Agatha Christie. *Pan Books*, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. sC8. 251 pages. Paper bound.

Agatha Christie's famous detective, Hercule Poirot, receives a letter from the elderly Miss Arundell that intrigues him with its hints of sinister design upon the writer. His curiosity is thoroughly aroused when he discovers that Miss Arundell was dead before the letter reached him. She was a wealthy woman and the disposal of her money had long been a source of speculation among her family. Did she die a natural death? That is what M. Poirot determines to find out, and this he does by getting in touch with all the parties concerned, listening to what they have to say and weighing it in the balance until the logical answer presents itself to him. The author can always be relied upon for an interesting story with good characterization and *Dumb Witness*, which was first published in 1937, is no exception.


Another good story from Agatha Christie. It centres around the young widow of a millionaire whose lavish inheritance arouses the envy of a disappointed family. Was she legitimately his widow, and who was the mysterious stranger who turned up in the vicinity with intent to blackmail and was soon afterwards found dead in his room? Mrs. Christie's now famous detective, M. Hercule Poirot, is busily employed in exercising his 'little grey cells' to solve the mystery. Atmosphere and characterization show the skill of a practised hand.
TIME FOR TEA. John Coates. Methuen, 9s.6d. C8. 272 pages.

James Etheridge, just demobilized and without a profession, decides to write detective novels for a living. To ensure an authentic product, he determines to plan a murder and execute it as far as possible, stopping short of the final act of killing. But the killing happens, nevertheless, and is followed by another. Was he responsible, or someone else? Love steps in to add to his problems, but the truth is not revealed until the last chapter. This is a first novel of much promise. Its one or two improbabilities can be forgiven in the general enjoyment of an adult and sophisticated story. Much of it is in dialogue, and very good dialogue it is, psychologically true to character.

THE SHOCKING PINK HAT. Frances Crane. Hammond, Hammond, 8s.6d. C8. 192 pages.

A big-business man is found dead in a smashed car and circumstantial evidence points to his wife as the murderer. As friends of the suspect, the two Abbotts, Pat and his wife Jean, who have appeared in the author's previous novels, get to work to establish her innocence. The action takes place in San Francisco in an atmosphere of fog and high tension and moves quickly to a perhaps not unexpected but none the less exciting climax.

BURIED FOR PLEASURE. Edmund Crispin. Gollancz, 8s.6d. C8. 191 pages.

Gervase Fen, the imperturbable Professor who has appeared in the author's previous novels, arrives at the small village of Sanford Angelorum to contest a by-election as an Independent candidate, and is very soon involved in a murder case in which a woman was poisoned by chocolates received through the post. The murder of the detective investigating the case and an attempt on the life of a girl who knows too much put Fen on his mettle, and in the interval of canvassing for votes he unravels the mystery and exposes the murderer. It is an absorbing story, excellent in characterization and atmosphere, and enlivened by a dry humour that makes it continuously entertaining.


A straightforward, competently handled mystery in which a family group of six people, who have been mysteriously poisoned at a dinner party, embark upon a cruise to recover their health. One of them disappears and later a body is picked up in the Straits of Gibraltar. Inspector French of Scotland Yard, called in to take charge of the investigation, pursues his painstaking way until it leads him to the murderer, whose identity will come as a surprise to many.

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE. Elizabeth Daly. Hammond, Hammond, 8s.6d. C8. 215 pages.

Miss Daly's latest crime story brings in Henry Gamadge, expert on old books and manuscripts and amateur detective, to find out how a number of children in different places came to be poisoned by deadly nightshade berries, as a result of which one child died. It is an ingenious tale that keeps the reader guessing until the end.
SOMEBODY IN THE HOUSE. Elizabeth Daly. Hammond, Hammond 8s.6d. C8. 192 pages.

Henry Gamadge, expert on old books and documents and no mean amateur sleuth, is intrigued by a request from a member of the wealthy Clayborn family to be present at the opening of a room that has been sealed for many years. The room has a grisly secret to reveal and Gamadge finds himself involved in a murder investigation, during which he fails to thwart one murder attempt but succeeds in thwarting another. Gamadge's adventures are invariably interesting and this one is no exception.

THE SKELETON IN THE CLOCK. Carter Dickson. Heinemann, 9s.6d. C8. 303 pages.

Captain Martin Drake finds the girl he has been seeking for over three years and finds, too, that she is engaged to be married. Her fiancé's father had met his death, supposedly by accident, twenty years before, but insinuations received through the post have led the police to reopen the case. Drake's arrival on the scene plunges him headlong into trouble which threatens him with real danger, but he is very useful to the 'Old Man', otherwise Sir Henry Merrivale, who has played a leading role in previous novels by this author and who reappears here as exasperating as ever but just as cunning in running a criminal to earth. Atmosphere, suspense and a motley collection of characters, ripely observed, are well and truly mixed in an entertaining story that will baffle the reader to the end.


When James Whitney, tax expert, was asked by a wealthy wool-broker to find out why his son was spending so much money he little knew what a dangerous assignment was being offered him. Mr. Dodge is a forceful writer and his story makes excellent reading. The pace is brisk, with plenty of excitement all the way, including a murder, and the dénouement is unexpected.

BEHIND DARK SHUTTERS. John Drummond. Duckworth, 8s.6d. C8. 246 pages. Historical note.

The village of Skinflats in Stirlingshire, Scotland, is the setting for this story of a series of murders of small shopkeepers which drastically affect the lives of the new young doctor and the minister's pretty daughter and result in a sensational trial. The author draws an interesting picture of a small, hard-working mining community, living their short span of life to the full, enjoying their few pleasures with gusto, and pulling together like one united family. The story is based upon some unsolved murders that occurred in Canada, and the historical note at the end gives the facts of the case and the sources of the material drawn upon by the author for his portrait of the village.

THE MARCH HARE MURDERS. Elizabeth Ferrars. Collins, 8s.6d. C8. 192 pages.

In her new story, set in a seaside village, Miss Ferrars skilfully builds up an atmosphere of tension culminating in the murder of an elderly intellectual of philandering and dishonest tendencies. The chief suspect is a man recovering from a mental breakdown. An excellent red herring is provided to confuse the reader in this neat and satisfying tale.

Mary Fitt can always be relied upon not only for a good story but one that is well ordered and well written. Death on Herons’ Mere is about the sudden death by violence of the elder son of a small arms manufacturer at a time when information about a secret invention is known to have leaked out. Requiem for Robert concerns a man who is reported to have committed suicide. His daughter is not satisfied with this verdict and suspects foul play. Both stories are noteworthy for their understanding of human behaviour and for their excellent sense of atmosphere.


A letter hinting at grave misdemeanours by her son brings Grace Latham post-haste to Hollywood, where she finds herself caught up in the intrigue that surrounds a promising young actress whose interests her son and his friend are promoting. Murder follows and then another and it is left to Colonel Primrose, who with Mrs. Latham has appeared in other of the author’s works, to arrive at the solution from the knowledge that Mrs. Latham unwillingly possesses. The mystery is well maintained and the story is lively and quick-moving.

ALL ON A SUMMER’S DAY. John Garden. Michael Joseph, 8s.6d. C8. 203 pages.

The action of this novel takes place during a hot summer’s day at a flourishing little seaside resort. It is a crowded day for Jim Penally. Two people have died during the night, and one of them was his wife who had been unfaithful to him. What connection with her death has Penally or the man whom he surprises leaving her bungalow? The problem is resolved at the end of the day, during which Penally has encounters, exciting in their different ways, with a girl who befriends and helps him, the man who betrayed him, and the police. The author draws his characters well and even for the less likable the reader feels a grudging sympathy. The dialogue is natural and convincing, and skilful use is made of the holiday background to heighten the tension.


This young author introduces a new formula into French Canadian fiction. In place of a direct narrative, the course of events is revealed through the reactions to it of a varied selection of individuals. It is the story of a murder by a young man of good family. The style is limpid, and the treatment shows psycho-analytic skill.

THE UGLY CUSTOMER. Cecil Freeman Gregg. Methuen, 9s.6d. C8. 240 pages.

When one of the claimants to a considerable legacy calls at Scotland Yard to complain of a threatening letter Inspector Higgins, who has appeared in other books by Mr. Gregg, feels a little suspicious of his story. There are two claimants to the legacy, and about the bona fides of one there appears to be some doubt. The discovery of a dead body in the hotel suite occupied by the two legatees starts a train of events that carry no little danger to the Inspector’s person. But Inspector Higgins is a comfortable,
determined body, not easily intimidated, and with the assistance of his able Sergeant Brownall he succeeds in solving the mystery in an ingeniously contrived story that provides enough action, suspense and excitement to satisfy the most exacting reader.

WHEN THE WIND BLOWS. Cyril Hare. Faber & Faber, 9s.6d. C8. 254 pages.
Mr. Pettigrew's legal training, that first made him useful to the Markshire Orchestral Society, led him also to the post of Honorary Treasurer. As an inside observer he was able to help the police in solving the murder of one of the performers during a concert. The solution turns upon the identity of a mysterious clarinet player who came and went unknown and who must have been the murderer. To find him was a difficult task and even when the answer presented itself there was one fact that appeared to refute all the evidence. Clear thinking and lucid writing add much to a good story that every intelligent reader should enjoy. The clues that lead to the murderer are laid fairly before the reader and the atmosphere is admirably conveyed through the characters themselves who are well defined and logically drawn.

BEHOLD, HERE'S POISON. Georgette Heyer. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. sC8. 255 pages. Paper bound.
That Gregory Matthews had been poisoned might not have been discovered but for his sister's insistence upon a post mortem. The difficulty was to prove how the poison had been administered, but a second death gave the police the clue to the mystery, though not before their efforts had been considerably impeded by the insufferable heir to the property, whom all the family regarded with aversion, including even the attractive Stella, who later had reason to change her opinion. Miss Heyer is an excellent writer. Her firm control of the story and the incisive character drawing that makes of each figure a plausible individual reveal the hand of the expert.

A BLUNT INSTRUMENT. Georgette Heyer. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. elsewhere. sC8. 239 pages. Paper bound.
Ernest Fletcher, a wealthy philanderer, is found brutally murdered in his study, but there is no sign of the weapon, which would have provided the vital clue. Several people are discovered to have a motive for the murder, and Superintendent Hannasyde begins a patient investigation, which is not helped by prevarication, the flippant attitude of the dead man's nephew, or a police constable's gloomy quotations from the Bible. Another murder is committed, but it is not until a factor peculiar to each crime becomes apparent to the Superintendent that he is able to make an arrest and confirm the suspicions that the practised reader will have harboured for some time. The author is a good story-teller who adroitly blends suspense with witty character drawing.

For continuous excitement and suspense Rogue Male has surely few equals. It is the story of a man-hunt, of the relentless pursuit of an Englishman of rank and distinction who very nearly achieves the impossible—the assassination of a Dictator against whom he holds a very personal grudge. Captured, he breaks free and the pursuit begins in earnest. The ensuing adventures of a man of immense resource and daring make breathless reading to the last page of a book that is plausible, extremely well written and brought to a conclusion on a note that still leaves room for speculation.
THE BLUE ICE. Hammond Innes. Collins, 8s.6d. C8. 256 pages.
The author spent several months in Norway to ensure an authentic background for this rousing story of a man-hunt. A mining engineer who has discovered valuable mineral deposits is mysteriously missing and is sought not only by the rival members of two industrial concerns, by a girl who will tell nothing, but also by the police. The final chase across the icy mountain wastes is an excellent piece of descriptive writing. Excitement runs high throughout.

THE DARK DEVICE. Hannah Lees. Murray, 9s.6d. C8. 268 pages.
That Christena Linger, skating star of a talented skating family, was in danger was obvious, but whether in danger from the violence of her own emotions or from the father whom she adored was not clear to Dr. Simon Sword, the eminent psychiatrist. He has to find out and to find out in time to avert disaster. It is a taut, highly suspenseful story that will keep the reader engrossed.

Miss Marsh's latest book is perhaps not so happy as some in the background that she has chosen for it, but this is more than outweighed by her undoubted gifts as a storyteller. Breezy Bellairs' swing band is giving a special performance at a smart night club, in which an eccentric peer is taking an active part, when the piano-accordionist, who hopes to marry the peer's daughter, is murdered before the eyes of the spectators. The latter include Chief-Inspector Alleyn, who steps in to unravel the mystery, which, needless to say, coming from Miss Marsh, is cleverly contrived and baffling to the end.

AT THE VILLA ROSE. A. E. W. Mason. Pan Books, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s.6d. outside the U.K. sC8. 196 pages. Paper bound.
At the Villa Rose was a milestone in detective fiction and has been famous for many years. It deals with the murder of a rich elderly woman during a séance, and suspicion turns upon her young companion who appears to have fled from the scene of the crime. The clues that point so persistently in her direction intrigue the famous detective M. Hanaud, of the Paris Sûreté, who is persuaded to take up the case. His intervention precipitates a second murder and there is need for haste if a third is to be prevented. M. Hanaud proves equal to the task.

When the drowned body of a junior master is found inside the gates of a large Public School the redoubtable, witch-like Mrs. Bradley is called in to get to the bottom of the mystery, and this she does by taking up quarters in the school and pursuing inquiries in her own individual fashion. The result is an amusing exercise in ingenuity which will entertain the majority of intelligent readers, although to the nimble-witted the identity of the murderer is not far to seek. Some of the higher flights of oral expression attributed to one or two of the schoolboy are a little difficult to swallow.

SUDDEN FEAR. Edna Sherry. Hodder & Stoughton, 8s.6d. C8. 221 pages.
When Myra Hudson, a distinguished playwright and a very rich woman, married a handsome, penniless actor much younger than herself, trouble might be expected to follow and it did. Myra overhears two people planning to murder her. Her scheme
to thwart the schemers and at the same time revenge herself upon them makes suspenseful reading.

**THE THREE FEARS.** Jonathan Stagge. *Michael Joseph*, 8s. 6d. C8. 255 pages. Dr. Westlake had hoped for a restful time when he joined two of his friends on holiday by the sea, but his hopes were rudely dispelled when he was introduced to the two rival actresses who were his neighbours. A succession of murder attempts, that appear to be concentrated upon one particular actress and claim two persons as victims, draw him into an attempt to solve them and lead him to a startling and unwelcome conclusion. Mr. Stagge's adroit blend of excitement and suspense with an amusing satire on theatrical behaviour and radio advertising methods makes highly entertaining reading.

**BLAND BEGINNING.** Julian Symons. *Gollancz*, 8s. 6d. C8. 230 pages. Violence and murder are set in train by a young cricketer's bid at an auction for a rare first edition of a Victorian poet's most famous book. The efforts of a promising new detective by the name of Bland bring matters to a head on a village cricket ground. Mr. Symons is at his best here. His story is both amusing and exciting, and bibliophiles will find it of particular interest since its background is the large-scale forgery of nineteenth-century pamphlets which has become notorious.

**BRAT FARRAR.** Josephine Tey. *Peter Davies*, 9s. 6d. C8. 279 pages. Miss Tey is a versatile writer who can be relied upon not only for an ingenious story but an extremely well written one with a flavour all its own. Her latest novel turns upon the identity of Brat Farrar. Is he what he claims to be, the runaway twin brother of Simon Ashby and the heir to a comfortable inheritance, or is he an imposter trading upon a remarkable resemblance? The reader is let into the secret very early, but not into the mystery of the twin's disappearance in the first place. The complications that follow upon Brat's arrival are dealt with logically in accordance with character. Scene and atmosphere are suggested with a refreshing economy of phrase, and the suspense is heightened with a skill that makes one reluctant to put the book down until the puzzle and the fate of the chief participants in it are resolved. The characters are credible human beings who win the reader's sympathy without a struggle, with one exception.

**SORRY, WRONG NUMBER.** Allen Ullman and Lucille Fletcher. *Gollancz*, 7s. 6d. C8. 118 pages. Most of this ingenious story takes place over the telephone when rich Mrs. Stevenson overhears, on a crossed line, arrangements being made to murder a woman in less than two hours' time. She is in bed, alone in the house, she cannot reach her husband and the police are sceptical. The suspense is continuous and the story a most competent piece of writing.

**THE CLOCK STRIKES TWELVE.** Patricia Wentworth. *Pan Books*, 2s. in the United Kingdom; 1s. 6d. elsewhere. sC8. 247 pages. Paper bound. When James Paradine announces at a family gathering in celebration of New Year's Eve that one of them has betrayed the family, that he knows who it is and that he will wait in his study until midnight for a confession, the reader expects exciting developments and is not disappointed. Paradine is murdered and Miss Silver, the little dowdy
spinsters who look so like an old-fashioned governess and is so disconcertingly shrewd, is called in to help track down the murderer. Needless to say, she does so to everybody’s satisfaction and at the same time helps to further two romances. Miss Wentworth holds the reader’s interest without effort, both in the plot and in the characters assembled to play their parts in it.

**LATTER END.** Patricia Wentworth. Hodder & Stoughton, 8s.6d. C8. 284 pages.

Mrs. Latter was a hateful woman, but the rest of her household were charming people and it was difficult to believe, when Mrs. Latter died, that one of them had murdered her. In desperation Jimmy Latter turns for help to Miss Silver, the little dowdy spinster who has appeared in several of Miss Wentworth’s books. In her quiet, unobtrusive fashion she helps not only him but the police by getting to the bottom of the mystery. Miss Wentworth has told a good story well, and few who read her book can fail to have their interest aroused and their attention held to the end of it.

**SPOTLIGHT.** Patricia Wentworth. Hodder & Stoughton, 8s.6d. C8. 243 pages.

Another good story from Miss Wentworth featuring Miss Silver, the shrewd little spinster who again proves her usefulness to Scotland Yard by arriving at the solution of the murder of Gregory Porlock, whose affable exterior concealed a deal of villainy and who ended up as a corpse at his own house party. The presence of Miss Silver, together with the introduction of a delightful young heroine, will ensure an enthusiastic reception from Miss Wentworth’s readers, apart from the interest of a well contrived plot.

---

**BOOKS FOR YOUNG READERS**

**NON-FICTION**

**Collections**

**ADVENTURE AND DISCOVERY FOR BOYS AND GIRLS, 3. Cape,**
12s.6d. lM8. 312 pages. 176 illustrations.

This third annual issue of *Adventure and Discovery* contains two short adventure stories and twenty-three articles on such diverse subjects as sugar farming, the Port of London, zoological research, cosmic rays, sailing, newspapers, stamp collecting, craftsmanship and working under water. It is excellently illustrated with photographs and diagrams, and should interest boys and girls from fourteen years.

**COLLINS MAGAZINE ANNUAL FOR BOYS AND GIRLS. Vol. 1.** Collins,
12s.6d. sD4. 312 pages. Illustrated with photographs, black-and-white drawings and 5 plates in colour.

This annual contains the first six monthly issues of *Collins Magazine for Boys and Girls*. It includes *Black Ivory*, a full-length novel, in serial form, by Norman Collins, the popular novelist; numerous short stories by such well-known authors as Aubrey de Selincourt, J. Jefferson Farjeon, Mary Lavin and Eve Garnett; verses, plays,
puzzles and games; and articles on a great variety of subjects including the Sadler's Wells Ballet School by Noel Streatfeild, cricket by Neville Cardus, books, authors, natural history and hobbies, all fully illustrated. For children of all ages.

**IF YOU COULD SEE INSIDE. I'LL SHOW YOU HOW IT HAPPENS.**

Marie Neurath. Max Parrish, 6s. each. LF4. 32 pages. Coloured illustrations. *(Parrish Colour Books for Young Children)*

A new series for young children which answers their many questions, on various subjects, of How does it work? What is it for? and Why does it happen? These queries are dealt with by means of simple, clear and gaily coloured pictures, each accompanied by a brief explanatory text showing the child some of the wonders of nature and the inventions of man. Included in *If You Could See Inside* are explanations of a volcano, the structure and plumbing of a house, the interior of a lighthouse, the construction of a pyramid, and the hatching of an egg. *I'll Show You How it Happens* explains the dispersal of seeds, the birth of coal, the heating of a greenhouse, and the working of a canal lock, among other things. For boys and girls from six to eight years.


A Christmas gift-book which can safely be given to any child between eight and twelve years, for it caters for all tastes. The thirty contributions by various authors all have Christmastide for their theme. The story of the Nativity is taken from the Bible in Basic English, three carols with music are included and six poems; there are instructions for making paper figures and hints on Christmas decorations; Frances Pitt contributes an article on birds. Fairy stories, animal stories, folk-tales and legends from several countries are to be found; for the more matter-of-fact child, Freeman Wills Crofts has provided a crime story, Enid Blyton a lively tale of a boy and a conjurer, and Richmal Crompton’s *Just William* is up to his tricks again. The illustrations, though not distinguished, are gay and are lavishly supplied.


Arthur Stanley here repeats the success of his well-known *Bedside Book* for adults with a comprehensive anthology for children. Its rich variety of prose and verse includes passages from recent favourites and those of long standing, chosen from the work of famous authors of many nationalities, ancient and modern. There is something here for everyone to enjoy and not only the young people of seven to fourteen for whom the book is designed but older readers also will derive much pleasure and no little profit from its pages.

**Aircraft**


A survey of aviation today and of probable future developments, including fifteen articles by specialists on rocketry, jet propulsion and the gas turbine, helicopters,
airships, radar, etc., and aeromodelling: a chronology of aeronautics; a survey of
the world's aircraft, containing specifications and photographs of a hundred and fifty
types, British, American, French, Russian, etc.; a bibliography of books and periodi-
cals; and a short anthology of the literature of flight. The illustrations, mainly from
photographs, are remarkably well chosen and numerous. Some of the very latest
aeroplanes appear, such as the (British) Flying Wing and the (American) Douglas
Skystreak. Mr. Gibbs-Smith, a Companion of the Royal Aeronautical Society, is
the author of several books on aircraft recognition, etc. Though intended primarily
for boys of thirteen and upwards this compendious volume will appeal to many
older aeronautical enthusiasts.

Illustrations by the author. Paper bound. (Puffin Picture Books)
Thirty-four types of airliner, British and foreign, are illustrated here and briefly
described; details are also given of the number of passengers carried and of the air
lines using each type. Boys from eight to eleven will be delighted with this picture-
book.

Architecture

The Story of Your Home. Agnes Allen. Faber & Faber, 7s.6d. L.Post 8.
184 pages. Over 100 black-and-white drawings by Agnes and Jack Allen.
Index.

An interesting account of the history and development of the home from earliest times
to the present day, beginning with the primitive cave dwelling and showing the
gradual process of improvement in structure as man's intelligence and ingenuity
increase. In addition to her outline of the changing styles of architecture in Britain,
Mrs. Allen gives interesting details of the development of doors and windows, roofs
and staircases, and sketches in the social background of the people who lived in the
homes she describes, their manners, dress and amusements and the furniture they used.
A fascinating chapter on secret hiding places is included. This informative book should
arouse an interest in both history and architecture in any child of nine to thirteen years.

Biography

Tomorrow is a New Day. Jennie Lee. A Youth Edition arranged by
(Puffin Story Books)

This is the story of Jennie Lee, a Scottish miner's daughter, the youngest woman ever
to be elected a Member of Parliament and the wife of Aneurin Bevan, Minister of
Health. She early knew what it meant to be poor, but her family life was a very happy
one despite the struggle to exist, and its influence is seen in her development. Born
and brought up in a Socialist atmosphere, her story is also an outline of the growth of
the Socialist movement. It is a story of success won by hard work, courage and deter-
mination with the help of a good brain. Her work enabled her to travel and she gives
brief descriptions of her visits to America, Canada, Austria and Russia. Her writing is
as forthright as her character and should be enjoyed by all young readers from four-
teen onwards. This Youth Edition was prepared, with the author's help and approval,
from the original text of the book, which was first published in 1939.

This account of the boyhood of Sir Walter Scott (1771–1832), one of the greatest literary figures of his day, is given the form of an interesting story rather than the conventional framework of a biography. Young Walter’s boyhood experiences—so greatly determined by his lameness—his many friends and acquaintances of all classes and, particularly, his absorption in Scottish history and legend, can be seen, as all readers of Scott will recognize, as the formative influences that were to make him the great writer and lovable character that he became. Some of the persons in the book were the originals of characters in Scott’s novels. The vigorous and vivid life of Edinburgh in the latter part of the eighteenth century is made the fitting background to a story that should be welcome to Scott’s readers of all ages.

Biology

A CHILD’S BIOLOGY. Brian Vesey-Fitzgerald. Cassell, 8s.6d. D8. 144 pages. Frontispiece. 54 Illustrations by L. R. Brightwell.

An excellent introduction to the science of biology by a well-known naturalist. Throughout the book all scientific terms are explained in simple language as they occur. Beginning with the amoeba, the simplest form of life, the author goes on to describe the various orders of plants, their structure, growth, reproduction, etc. He continues with a survey of animal life and ends with a chapter on the struggle for existence which is made by all living things. The text is admirably supplemented by Mr. Brightwell’s clear drawings. For boys and girls from twelve years.

Chemistry


This is an excellent volume written by the Senior Chemistry Master at the Liverpool Collegiate School. It contains instructions for boys and girls of eleven to eighteen years on how to set up a chemistry laboratory at home, and how to carry out over three hundred safe, easy and interesting experiments, including the preparation of invisible inks, glass, soap, plastics, artificial silk, the growing of crystals, the performing of chemical magic, the collecting of gases, etc. No parent need have any apprehensions about giving this book to their children, as the author has made a special feature of including only harmless experiments, or at least those that can be carried out with the most essential requirements of care and attention. The fact that some simple preparations of articles from synthetic resins and plastics are described is an indication of the up-to-dateness of this work, and there is no doubt that it forms an attractive introduction to practical chemistry for the boy or girl with a bent for engineering.

Dress


This survey of the origin, development, manufacture and use of materials in many parts of the world shows how the peoples of different regions adjust themselves to their climatic conditions, using the materials available to them for their clothes. Traditional costumes are described, and the manufacture of modern materials and the
use of machinery are also dealt with. The well-chosen illustrations show the source of the material, the various stages through which it passes and the finished product. There is a chapter on jewellery. Each chapter is followed by a number of questions and suggestions which should develop the child's interest in the subject. The book provides a great deal of useful information not only on materials but on the peoples of the world. For boys and girls from twelve years.

**Handicrafts**

**The Boy's Workshop Companion.** W. Oakley. *John Lane The Bodley Head*, 8s.6d. F4. 216 pages. Illustrations by the author. Index. Any boy of 14 years or more should find this book both useful and interesting. The author has had many years' experience as a teacher in school workshops and has succeeded in his intention of writing a much needed 'guide to making things'. Fully illustrated with remarkably clear diagrams and written in a simple direct manner, it gives information on the fitting up of a workshop and bench and the choice, care, maintenance and use of tools in woodwork. There are a number of chapters on metalwork.

**History**

**World History.** Stephen King-Hall. Revised edition. *K-H Services*, 5s. C8. 204 pages. Chronological table. First published in 1928 under the title *Letters to Hilary*, this book now appears in a revised edition considerably altered and with additional material. It is an outline of world history from the earliest times to the present day with more emphasis on indicating the character of each period than on outlining events. For boys and girls from twelve years.

**India Pakistan**


A skilfully conducted tour which manages to combine a lively day-to-day narrative of events with a good deal of historical and geographical fact. Two children, setting out from Bombay with their father, visit Ajanta, Central Provinces (an exciting panther hunt, here), Hyderabad, Madras. In Calcutta the children are all but kidnapped; Darjeeling provides an exhilarating contrast. The sights of Benares, Agra, Delhi, are viewed before the party enter Pakistan, where from Lahore they visit Kashmir, and have a glimpse of the North West Frontier. The enthralling trip ends at Karachi. A book such as this only scratches the surface of its vast subject, and cannot hope to be up to date, but it will provide a background for further study for the benefit of young people of thirteen to fifteen years.

**Iron Tea**


There is much to instruct as well as to interest in these two small books. In the
first we follow the story of iron from the mining of the ore, through the various processes in the foundries to the finished products. The story of tea includes legends associated with its discovery, the early days of the tea trade, famous characters in history who were great tea-drinkers and the growing and harvesting of tea. For boys and girls from six to eight years.

Nature Study


This clearly illustrated introduction to the study of British wild flowers consists of coloured illustrations of a wide variety of species, with accompanying text giving the English and Latin names, the normal flowering periods, a very brief description of each flower and an indication of where it is to be found. Diagrams and text at the beginning show the composition of a flower, and the arrangement of flowers on the stems is shown. For boys and girls from ten years.


The author of this charmingly illustrated country book is a frequent broadcaster of nature talks to children and editor of the *Children's Magazine*. He writes of his adventures while living with Mowgli his dog, in the delightful country surrounding the 'Hut' (a timber house which he and his brothers built), and describes the changes in the countryside throughout the seasons of the year. His personal experiences when observing the birds, insects, animals, flowers and trees of the moors, woods and fields of the 'hut country' and the information he supplies about the various forms of wild life should interest all young naturalists from eight to ten years.

IN NATURE'S WORKSHOP WITH THE CREEPY-CRAWLIES. Norman Wymer. *Harrap*, 8s.6d. sD8. 176 pages. 4 coloured plates and 47 line drawings by Richard Ogle.

Mr. Wymer, author of *English Country Crafts* and *A Breath of England*, answers in this book a number of questions asked by his two young sons about the life and habits of such familiar insects as wasps, bees, spiders, caterpillars, ants and worms. The book gives the young naturalist a good deal of useful information in a fresh and interesting manner. For boys and girls from ten to twelve years.

New Hebrides

CAMPING ADVENTURES ON CANNIBAL ISLANDS. Evelyn Cheesman. *Harrap*, 7s.6d. C8. 168 pages. Illustrations. 2 maps.

Miss Cheesman is well known as an entomologist, and in 1928 she went on a scientific mission to Malekula Island, Erromango Island and Ancitium in the New Hebrides. She here describes her life in these islands for the amusement and instruction of young people from about twelve upwards (their parents will be fascinated, too!). Miss Cheesman, travelling alone except for her native guides, penetrated into regions seldom visited by white people; she writes simply and modestly, but her courage, tact, and sense of humour shine from the pages of a brilliant little book packed with authentic information about life on the islands.
New Zealand

**The Young Traveller in New Zealand.** Hilda M. Harrop. Phoenix House, 7s.6d. C8. 156 pages. 25 illustrations. Map. Index. (The Young Traveller Series)

This is the latest volume in an attractive series intended to introduce boys and girls from twelve to fifteen years to countries overseas. Told in the form of a story, this gives a good account of New Zealand as seen by a couple of English children on a long stay with a New Zealand family. They pay visits to the principal cities and places of interest, and their New Zealand hosts manage to convey a good deal of instruction and description of the country by the way.

Painting

**Enjoying Paintings.** A. C. Ward. Phoenix House, 8s.6d. C8. 149 pages. 20 plates (4 in colour). Index. Chart of chief European painters. (Excursions Series for Young People)

'Popular' in the best sense of the word, this little book is a sensibly written introduction to the study of paintings, mainly addressed to younger readers. In the framework of a chronological history of painting the author inserts short essays on aesthetics, the nature of artistic creation, terminology and other matters apt to daunt some readers in more technical treatises. Balance between history, descriptions and analysis is admirably maintained and it is difficult to resist the author's argument that the study of painting results in a general sharpening of our sensibilities. The index gives the pronunciation of foreign names and words with a brief key. Mr. Ward is the author of *Seven Painters: an Introduction to Painting* and several works on English literature.

Pakistan

See page 803. **The Young Traveller in India and Pakistan.** Geoffrey Trease.

Poetry


Robert Louis Stevenson (1850–94) was a novelist, essayist and short-story writer of considerable standing and influence in his time. This book of verse, probably the most famous of its kind in English literature, shows his power of appreciating the child's sense of wonder at small things and incidents. Without sentimentality, Stevenson's characteristic skill in expression infuses these poems with the zest and even the voice of a child. The illustrations are beautifully executed and catch the exact spirit of the verses. There is a preface explaining how the verses came to be written. Prepared for the young reader, this edition should interest children of almost any age.

**Ponies: Breeding and Riding**


This delightfully illustrated book tells children something about the native ponies of
Britain. Touching briefly upon their history and where they are to be found, it goes on to describe the appearance and habits of different breeds—New Forest, Exmoor, Dartmoor, Welsh, Fell and Dales, Highland and Shetland ponies—and concludes with a section on riding them. For boys and girls from ten years.


A well-illustrated and practical book on how to become a good rider. It describes how to mount and dismount, how to adjust the stirrups and how to acquire a good seat. Some suppering exercises are given and a brief description of 'the aids' by which a pony learns what is required of him. The importance of good hands is emphasized and there are sections on the walk, the trot, the canter, and jumping. A few general rules on the fit of saddle and bridle and on the care of the pony concludes this useful little book. For boys and girls from ten years.

Printing


Written by an expert with practical experience of the subject, this book gives a brief but excellent outline of the chief processes used in printing. Aided by clear diagrams, it describes the setting of type, the printing of the pages and the machines used, block-making and the printing of illustrations (line, half-tone and colour), photogravure printing, lithography, folding the sheets to make a book and stitching and trimming them, and binding. For young people from thirteen years.

Religion


The verses known as 'The Shema' contain the chief teachings of the Jewish religion and are the first part of the Bible which the Jewish people learn. This picture book is designed to aid parents in teaching the very youngest children to learn and understand 'The Shema'. At the top of each page a verse of 'The Shema' is given, first in Hebrew, then in transliteration and then in English. Underneath is an explanation, in the simplest possible language, of the teaching of the verse, accompanied by black-and-red line-drawings. The music of the first two lines of 'The Shema' is included and on the last page the text is set out in full.

Rural Life

The Animals (Wild and Tame) of Buttermilk Hall. Kate Floyd Morton. Harrap, 5s. 1c8. 104 pages. 13 black-and-white illustrations by Mary Shillabeer.

Buttermilk Hall is a farm that stands at the head of a lovely valley in the county of Derbyshire. In these charming stories of the birds and beasts that frequent the valley or belong to the farm, and of the human beings who live in or around the Hall, the author
shows a knowledge and understanding of country life that is obviously the result of careful observation. For boys and girls from ten to twelve years.

OUR CATTLE. Penguin Books, 1s. 6d. 7½ by 8½ inches. 31 pages. 12 coloured illustrations and black-and-white drawings in the text by Lionel Edwards. Paper bound. (Puffin Picture Books)

A brief descriptive account of the various breeds of cattle reared in Great Britain. The breeds are considered separately for their suitability as draught, beef or dairy cattle, and include Hereford, Shorthorn, Kerry, Galloway, Devon, Ayrshire, British Friesian, Red Poll, Aberdeen Angus, and Jersey. There are short sections on milk production and calf rearing. The delightful illustrations are by Lionel Edwards, the well-known sporting artist. For boys and girls from eleven to fourteen years.

Spelling


This book takes the very young child through the alphabet and introduces him to the spelling of a number of simple words in everyday use. Each word is clearly illustrated to enable him to recognize the object easily. For children up to six years.

Tea

THE STORY OF TEA. Anne Skibulits and Clarke Hutton. Penguin Books, 1s. 6d.

See page 803. THE STORY OF IRON. J. B. Fortune and Paul B. Mann.

Theatre


How to make puppets and a puppet theatre, and how to operate them: a clear and simple book for readers aged about eight to fourteen.

CHILDREN'S THEATRE PLAYS. David Scott Daniell. Harrap, 5s. F8. 131 pages.

The six plays in this volume were all written for and produced many times by Bertha Waddell's Children's Theatre, which was founded in Glasgow in 1927. This professional company has given performances all over Scotland and has been contracted by the Glasgow Education Committee to give free entertainment to audiences of school children. The first five plays, adventurous and colourful, are intended for children aged nine to fourteen. The sixth play is a fantasy for a very young audience.


The author here describes, in writing of Shakespeare's boyhood, growth and maturity, the Elizabethan scene, with its strolling players, the first 'Plaie Howses', the
Boy Players, stage music, and the Court Masque. He gives a vivid account of a performance of Shakespeare’s *King Richard III* at the Globe, in which the famous actor, Richard Burbage, achieved such a great success. Professor Allardyce Nicoll pays tribute in his foreword to the author’s reconstruction of the Globe playhouse of Shakespeare’s day which stood on the banks of the River Thames. For boys and girls from fourteen years.


In this excellent cut-out book a celebrated dramatist and a well-known stage designer have collaborated to produce a play specially designed for the toy theatre. Although *The High Toby* may be read as an ordinary book, it will afford even more enjoyment if the pictures are cut out and mounted and the play performed in a model theatre. Instructions are given for manipulating the scenery and figures and for lighting, and suggestions made for a musical accompaniment. The play, which needlessly to say is excellently written, relates the adventures of a gallant Captain, returned to England from the wars, who makes use of a notorious highwayman to outwit the nefarious designs of a brace of scoundrels, and the action takes place in rural Middlesex about the middle of the eighteenth century. The scenery and figures designed for the play are most effective. For young people from fourteen years.

**FICTION**


Of the first four stories in this excellent new series two are already popular favourites: *Aladdin*, the story of a Chinese boy who found a magic lamp that brought him a fortune and the hand of a princess, and *The Ugly Duckling*, Hans Andersen’s much loved story of the little duckling who was shunned for his ugliness and who turned into a beautiful swan. *The Flying Postman* and *Paul* are both new tales. The first is of an enterprising postman who delivered letters by auto-giro to people in bed, the second of a little boy who worked in a circus and saved the animals from a dreadful fire. Each book is most attractively produced and illustrated. For children from six to eight years.


Each generation, says Mr. Green, must retell the old fairy-tales in its own way, while
preserving the outline and spirit of the stories, otherwise they become museum pieces. In this volume he retells the stories of 'Beauty and the Beast', 'The Brave Little Tailor' and 'Hop o’ my Thumb' which have delighted their hearers for centuries. The book is charmingly illustrated with delicate pencil drawings and nine plates in full colour.

**THE CYNTHIA ASQUITH BOOK.** Macdonald, 10s.6d. C4. 192 pages.

Illustrations in colour and black-and-white.

Numerous well-known authors have contributed the stories and verses which make up this attractive children's annual. Denis Mackail describes how Mr. Doll saved his kind owner from ruin; John Betjeman tells the exciting story of a disused station on the London underground railway; and Eleanor Farjeon shows how Finnegan O'Flanagan, the little Irish donkey, brought fame to his young master. Other contributors include Viola Bayley, Richmal Crompton, Monica Dickens, Cynthia Asquith, H. A. Vachell, Viola Meynell and E. H. Young, and there are verses by Geoffrey Dearmer, Laurence Whistler and Michael Asquith. The book is charmingly illustrated with coloured and black-and-white drawings in the text and should interest all children from seven to eleven years.

**Individual**

**BOADICEA, QUEEN OF THE ICENI.** C. H. Abrahall. Harrap, 7s.6d. 1C8.

222 pages. Coloured frontispiece, 1 map and 29 drawings by J. H. Pemberton.

A well told, absorbing tale of the famous British queen, Boadicea, her battles against the Roman invaders and her final defeat. Her story is conveyed through the adventures of two young boys who meet with experiences harrowing as well as hazardous while trying to serve her in every way they can. The author draws a convincing picture of the Britain of A.D. 61, and such historical facts as are available are woven into the story, which will appeal to all boys and girls from thirteen years onwards who like a rousing historical tale.

**TANK ENGINE THOMAS AGAIN.** W. Awdry. Edmund Ward (Leicester), 4s. 4½ by 5½ inches. 62 pages including 30 coloured illustrations by C. Reginald Delby.

A fourth tale in the Rev. W. Awdry's fascinating 'Railway Series' for children from four to seven years old. Thomas, the engine with a comic human face, is now operating on a branch line of his own; he makes some new friends, notably Bertie, a red bus. The highlight of the little book is an exciting race between Thomas and Bertie.

**BRACKEN, MY DOG.** Kitty Barne. Dent, 8s.6d. C8. 270 pages. Coloured frontispiece and text illustrations by Alice Molony.

This new edition, with new illustrations, of a story published by Hamish Hamilton in 1941 under the title *May I Keep Dogs?* will be welcomed by all youthful dog lovers from ten years onwards. Young Thirza Lovell is anxious to help keep the home going while her father is away in the war. Her offer to look after Bracken, a handsome but unhappy retriever, marks the first step in a new venture, for her success with Bracken leads to other people sending her their dogs to look after and soon she is running
a full-time boarding kennel. Each of the dogs has a very definite, and often most appealing, character. Aristocratic, belligerent, playful or pathetic, Thirza has to cope with them all. Her adventures and difficulties with them make delightful reading and the clever drawings of dogs, all from life, which illustrate the book add to its attraction.


The author of these unusual adventures of a jackdaw, one of the most cunning birds of the English countryside, has based his story on a real jackdaw who still lives in a cottage in a Devonshire village. Falling out of his nest Jack-in-a-Bus was rescued by little Miss Lomas, who, with great patience, brought him up to become a household companion and the pet of the village. His adventures were many since his ways were mischievous, but he redeemed his character by entertaining the sick children, and, trained by Miss Lomas's little niece, eventually played the leading role in the school play. An enjoyable book for boys and girls from eight to eleven years.


A collection of sixteen short stories by a well-known writer of children's books. Some tell of fairy-folk and magic, others are charmingly imaginative stories of animals, birds, toys and children, and the title story relates the adventures of a snowman; all are delightfully illustrated. For boys and girls from six to eight years.

**The Wonderful Summer.** Jocelyn Brooke. *Lehmann*, 7s.6d. lC8. 142 pages. Illustrations by Ley Kenyon.

Jon and Penelope are sent to stay with an uncle in Oxfordshire while their parents move house. Their spirits are somewhat damped at the outset by their priggish young cousin, Vincent, but they find that even he can add to their fun. The children's activities and adventures include making fireworks, an aeroplane trip, pranks with a 'ghost' and an exciting hunt for a rare orchid. Racy, humorous and swift-moving, this story describes the sort of holiday that most boys and girls from nine to twelve will enjoy reading about.

**From Seven to Eight.** M. T. Candler. Reprint. *John Lane The Bodley Head*, 7s.6d. C8. 184 pages. 15 black-and-white illustrations by Steven Spurrier.

Roger was lonely in his aunt's house until he made friends with Dickory Dock, the little man who lived in the clock in Roger's bedroom. Together they have exciting encounters with pirates, a giant and a dragon, and visit the Man in the Moon and the home of the Four Winds. Their adventures will entertain any child from seven to eight years.


Lewis Carroll (1832–98), whose real name was Charles Lutwidge Dodgson, wrote this story as a sequel to his famous *Alice in Wonderland*, with which it has become a
classic in English nonsense literature. In this story Alice enters her dreamland through a looking glass where, with some of her old Wonderland acquaintances, she meets living chessmen and plays out a game with them. Some of the pieces are subtle caricatures of people in Alice's waking world. The characters, logical absurdities and the songs have given the book an appeal to readers of all ages, and provided apt quotations and illustrations for many writers and speakers. The introduction outlines the incidents which suggested the framework of the story to the author. The illustrations are those which accompanied the original edition.


The narrator here records some of the adventures of jolly Farmer Jim, and many a fascinating story has he to tell, and of a bull that walked in its sleep, of badger watchers who discovered a real live tiger, of a church acre that no one would cultivate, of a simple boy who had a strange power over animals, of a cunning fighting cock, of a goose that prevented a robbery, and an echo that was 'alive'. Nearly all of them have an open air background and are informed with the details of farming life. Boys and girls from eleven to fourteen years should enjoy this book.


The four English children who were evacuated to Tasmania during the war were very distressed when their Aunt Jandie was compelled to leave them and they were left to the mercies of Mrs. Pinner, the cruel housekeeper. This vivid and well-written story describes their escape from her, with a young Tasmanian friend, to the Capra Cave, and their life and many adventures during the following months of exile before they were able to return to their own homestead. The description of the cave, which actually exists, and of bush life in Tasmania, the author's home, give added interest to an excellent story which should appeal to all boys and girls from eleven to fourteen years.

**MORE STORIES FOR THE CHILDREN'S HOUR.** Christine Chaundler. *Hale*, 10s.6d. C4. 103 pages. 8 coloured and black-and-white illustrations by Cyril Foster.

A companion volume to *The Children's Story Hour*, which contains twenty-one tales for young children who enjoy simple fairy stories; some animal stories and stories about flowers are also included. This varied collection is suitable for reading aloud. The pretty delicately coloured illustrations are excellently produced and the black-and-white drawings are a pleasing decoration to a handsome book.


The scene is laid in Dutch New Guinea. Nixie, aged fourteen, and her twin brother and sister planned and prepared for a game of 'shipwreck'—which turned into a reality. The children, their dog, and a very handy grown-up friend have a strenuous and exciting time fending for themselves on the desolate coast where they become
marooned. The factual details of the scenery and vegetation of this country are, of course, accurate, for the author has travelled much in the Pacific, and she writes a sensible and practical story which will be appreciated by girls and boys of twelve years and upward.

**Golden Island.** Denis Clark. *Penguin Books*, 1s.6d. 8C8. 192 pages.
Paper bound. *(Puffin Story Books)*

*Golden Island* is a story of Ceylon in the days when Roman power was increasing, when the Chinese were building their Great Wall and when Buddha’s teaching had just been adopted by most of India. In those days Ceylon lay under the yoke of the Damilas, who had captured it from the Golden People, driving the latter south until only one city was left to them. The story begins with the departure of a little jungle boy, Kona, who came from no one knew where, to the Golden City in charge of a baby elephant for the king’s son, Gamani. A strong friendship grows up between the two boys and when Kona reaches manhood he helps the prince to restore Ceylon to the Golden People before he goes back to his own mountain folk whose ruler he is discovered to be. It is a fascinating and exciting story with carefully authenticated detail and some interesting information on elephant lore. For boys and girls from eleven years.


Elizabeth Clark has had long experience of writing for children, and these stories are cast in a form to be read aloud by a grown-up. They are varied in character; the tales about Elizabeth Ann are based on incidents in the author’s own childhood; there are also fairy stories and animal stories; more unusual are the folk-tales and legends. All are related with a gentle simplicity and, often, a pleasant touch of humour, and are suitable for children from five to seven years.

**Black Ivory.** Norman Collins. *Collins*, 9s.6d. IC8. 255 pages.
251 illustrations. Endpaper maps.

A young lad is forced to sign on as cabin boy under a ruthless captain on a slave ship bound for West Africa. Strange and terrifying experiences befall him in his attempt to thwart the villainous designs of the crew and treachery lands him in prison under threat of the gallows. His adventures, misfortunes and ultimate vindication are related with a richness of description and characterization that lift this into the front rank of sea stories. For boys and girls from twelve years.

**The Secret Window.** Phillis Cunnington. *Heinemann*, 7s.6d. IC8. 186 pages. 14 illustrations by Roland Pym.
When Judy went to stay with her aunt at Salting-by-the-Sea she was very puzzled at the strange noises that she heard at night behind the picture on her bedroom wall. These proved to be only the beginning of several unusual happenings. Later she encountered ‘King Alfred’, a famous actor in disguise, and, with her friend Peter, took part in an exciting adventure in a discarded Saxon boat. But it was her great discovery about the secret window in her own house that made Judy the heroine of her family. For boys and girls from eight to ten years.
MYSTERY CHRISTMAS. Norman Dale. John Lane The Bodley Head, 7s. 3d. 150 pages. 28 black-and-white illustrations and illustrated endpapers by Ley Kenyon.

When Sidney, a young orphan, went to stay with Tim Forest for Christmas he little expected the adventures which followed upon his arrival. The discovery of an old cellar in a ruined house and clues to a buried treasure leads to an exciting climax in which the boys and their companions outwit the designs of a mystery man in search of the treasure. This well-contrived mystery story from an established writer of children's books should enthrall all young people between twelve and fourteen years.

'DAUNTLESS' AND THE 'MARY BAINES'. Peter Dawlish. Oxford University Press, 8s. 6d. 1 C8. 192 pages. 37 drawings by P. A. Jobson.

Captain Blake leaves the Dauntless and her schoolboy crew to take command of the coastal steamer Mary Baines. The two vessels are to meet off the Lizard Point, but the Dauntless is storm-bound in Mousehole Harbour, Cornwall, the Mary Baines is wrecked and Captain Blake is in disgrace. Then the boys begin to suspect villainy... This is the third of the Dauntless books, but complete in itself. Like the others it combines an exciting story of adventure with accurate detail of ships and life at sea, for both author and artist are experienced seamen. 'A Tailpiece about Compasses' explains how they work. For boys and girls from thirteen onwards.

'DAUNTLESS' SAILS AGAIN. Peter Dawlish. Oxford University Press, 8s. 6d. 1 C8. 200 pages. 27 drawings by P. A. Jobson.

The 'Dauntless' books combine well-written stories of adventure at sea with exact information about the management and sailing of a small sailing vessel, a converted fishing boat. In this story the boys who man her, under the command of an experienced seaman, become involved with smugglers off the west coast of Scotland, and many exciting things happen before the gang is captured. The author has spent most of his life at sea, and the artist served in the Navy during the recent war. For boys from thirteen years.


The four Rutherford children are very excited when they hear there is the prospect of their father buying the fine black cutter Kestrel. Unfortunately the price is high, and rich Mr. Belcham, the owner of the new Marine Holiday Camp at Ferrybridge, has also decided she would be a good investment, particularly if his spoilt son Albert takes kindly to sailing. Only after a series of accidents to Albert and a desperate adventure in which all are involved, is Mr. Belcham convinced that his son would be happier away from the sea leaving the Rutherfords to become the proud possessors of the boat. This excellent and well-written story should appeal to all young people from eleven years upwards, particularly those interested in sailing.

MICKY. Aubrey de Selincourt. Routledge, 8s. 6d. C8. 275 pages. 35 black-and-white illustrations by Guy de Selincourt.

This admirably told story of a sailing and camping holiday spent near the Isle of Wight continues the adventures of Robin, Anthony, Elizabeth, Anne and Tim who...
have appeared in Aubrey de Selincourt's earlier books for children. Micky is a newcomer who arrives in unusual circumstances, and the children have many exciting adventures before the mystery which surrounds Micky is finally cleared up. For boys and girls from eleven to thirteen years.

The Young Schoolmaster. Aubrey de Selincourt. Oxford University Press, 7s. 6d. IC. 185 pages. 20 black-and-white drawings by F. W. Middlehurst. (Career Books)

The Career Books are specially designed to show young people the attractions and also the drawbacks of a number of selected careers and thus help them in the choice of a future profession. Each title in the series combines an attractive story with authentic background details of one particular career, and The Young Schoolmaster, written by a well-known author and ex-schoolmaster, gives an entertaining and thoughtful account of young Martin Burnaby's experiences during his early training. His work as a pupil-teacher and the problems he has to face open his eyes to the realities of teaching and to what it has to offer, not only in the way of material rewards, and convince him that the choice he has made is the right one for him. For boys from fourteen years.


When the twins, Bob and Jane Spurling, set out in the Sea Wren with their cousin Jim for his home in South America, they little thought they would encounter such hazardous adventures on the way. Their father is transferred to a cruiser for an urgent operation, leaving them alone in their small ketch-rigged yacht, which is captured by a band of desperate escaped convicts who scheme to use it to aid their escape. Their plans are foiled and the little Sea Wren eventually restored to her owners, but not before the youngsters encounter many perils and all but lose their lives. This is an exciting story written by an experienced seaman, and should appeal to all young readers from eleven to fourteen years.


Miss Dunham has achieved prominence in Canada and particularly in Ontario for her service to library work and for her books Grand River and The Trail of the Conestoga, which show sound insight into the history of the Mennonite settlement of Upper Canada. In this, her first book for younger children she has been able to choose from her wealth of knowledge both characters and incidents to make what the children call 'a good story'. Kristli is a seven-year-old Mennonite boy, and his trees, one for every year of his life, stand with roots planted firmly in the banks of the Conestoga River as symbols of the firm planting in Kristli himself of the Mennonite way of 'plain living'. With its Mennonite and Ontario farm life background the book presents a slice of Ontario as it is and how it came to be and makes an important contribution to Canadian children's books.


Reggie's new bicycle proved to be no ordinary machine but a magic one made by the gnomes on the night of Friday the Thirteenth. The bicycle played some amazing and
mischievous pranks and took Reggie on many exciting adventures in the Next Door World. The lively drawings are a delightful accompaniment to a story that should amuse any boys and girls between eight and ten years.

**THE VANISHING BOY**. Stephen Fennimore. *Heinemann*, 7s. 6d. IC8. 175 pages. Illustrations by Margaret Horder.

Jonathan finds that by wishing hard enough he is able to disappear and so escape from his unhappy surroundings. The desire to pay off old scores is, of course, irresistible, but this very sensible little boy soon discovers that being invisible, besides leading him into many an amusing, exciting and awkward situation, raises all sorts of problems of the niceties of behaviour, and he is often helpful as well as mischievous. His adventures take him to a circus, a Park Lane hotel, the B.B.C., a film studio, the Zoo. His chief excitement is falling in with an engaging and wise young African prince and his impressive father. An original and intelligently written story which should interest children of nine to eleven years.


In this latest story of the popular Brydon family a prominent part is played by Juan, a young Spanish boy whom the Brydons befriend. They meet him when they visit a circus where Juan is performing as a musical clown. He is forced by an accident to leave the circus and is adopted by Mr. Cameron, the Brydons’ friend, who is impressed by Juan’s talent as a violinist and provides him with the proper training. Everything is proceeding happily: Christmas is a wonderful time, a concert has been arranged at which Juan is to play and a delightful caravan holiday is embarked upon, when trouble strikes and Juan disappears. The Brydons act quickly and decisively and peace is restored. This is a most entertaining story, full of enjoyable things for boys and girls from ten to fourteen years.


When the Brydon children, whose adventures have proved so popular in B.B.C. programmes, set up camp in order to explore the site of a Roman camp nearby, they little realized what excitement lay in store for them and that they would be instrumental in solving the mystery of the missing miniature. Useful hints on camping, fishing and excavating are skilfully introduced by the author as part of a well-told story that should interest all children from ten to twelve years.


Mr. Simister is a broadcast figure almost as popular as the author’s Brydon family. When Mr. Simister and his gang stole the famous Mary, Queen of Scots jewels from the Edinburgh museum, they had not reckoned with the four children from St. Regulus’s who had frustrated their plans on previous occasions. Incited by the reward offered for the recovery of the jewels 'Investigators Unlimited' proceed to track down the thieves with some surprising results. This well-told story will ensure exciting reading for all children from ten to thirteen years.
DOWN THE AMAZON WITH ORELLANA. Robert Finch. University of London Press, 6s.6d. 1C8. 208 pages. 12 full-page illustrations. 1 plate in colour. Endpaper maps.

In this well-told story of Francisco de Orellana's expedition from Guayaquil to Trinidad careful attention is paid to local colour both in Spain, where the story begins and ends, and in the New World, and to historical and geographical details. Equipping ships in sixteenth-century Seville, sea fights with fierce Barbary pirates, the crossing of the Isthmus of Panama, desperate journeys through the menacing and gloomy tropical Amazon forests, brushes with hostile Indian tribes, hardships and sufferings all play their part in an exciting story that should appeal generally to all lovers of adventure and, in particular, to those interested in the history of Spanish discovery and colonization. For boys and girls from twelve years.

STREET FAIR. Marjorie Fischer. Penguin Books, 1s.6d. sc8. 169 pages. 
Paper bound. (Puffin Story Books)

Bored with the routine sight-seeing that accompanies their holiday in Paris, John and Anna, two young American children, slip out one night and explore the city for themselves, and are enchanted with it. A few days later, after seeing their mother on to the train for Cannes, they find themselves, through no fault of their own, on another train that takes them to Beaulieu. Fortunately they have a little money, and in their wanderings before they are restored to their family they meet with one adventure after another, eat delicious food, adopt a dog, buy a picture, inadvertently put to sea with some Mediterranean fishermen and altogether have a wonderful time discovering for themselves what a delightful country France can be. It is a lively, entertaining story which should appeal to every boy and girl between nine and thirteen. It was first published in 1935.


Young children who appreciated Beyond the Marble Mountain will be delighted to meet again those endearing characters Bear, Goat, Owl and Ostrich. They have plenty of fun and adventures in the forest where they live. Owl starts a school; the animals make the acquaintance of some elephants; they rescue Ostrich's mother from the Zoo in London; Bear visits his parents at the top of the Mountain. The lively black-and-white drawings add zest to an attractive story-book.


This attractively illustrated story is about Bear and his companions, Goat, Ostrich and Owl, who live happily together in a comfortable home in the forest, on friendly terms with the other creatures around them, until Goat persuades them to set off with her in search of a fortune. They meet with a number of adventures before they realize that their home is their fortune, and thankfully return to it. For boys and girls from seven to nine years.
GRIMMS' FAIRY TALES. Introduction by Padraic Colum. Folkloristic comment-
212 illustrations by Josef Scharl.

A complete edition of the fairy tales, folk-tales and legends collected by the brothers Jacob and Wilhelm Grimm (1785–1863 and 1786–1859) which have delighted generations of children and are famous the world over. The text is based on Margaret Hunt's almost complete translation from the German, published in the last century; it has been thoroughly revised, corrected and completed by James Stern. In his introduction, Padraic Colum writes of the traditional storyteller, the character of the stories he told and of his audience. The commentary provided by Joseph Campbell dwells upon the work of the brothers Grimm, the special distinction of which was its scholarly regard for the sources of the material they lovingly and painstakingly gathered together; the different types of story—myths, legends and tales—and what distinguishes the last-named; the history of the folk-tale; and the question of meaning. This is a book with which not only young readers should make themselves familiar but adults also, as a form of art which has weathered and enriched the centuries.

GRIMMS' FAIRY TALES. Penguin Books, 1s.6d. SC8. 313 pages. 22 black-
and-white illustrations by George Cruikshank. Paper bound. (Puffin Story Books)

The text used in this edition of the famous and well-loved fairy tales collected by the brothers Jacob and Wilhelm Grimm (1785–1863 and 1786–1859) is that of Edgar Taylor who made the first translation from the German. George Cruikshank's lively illustrations are taken from the first English edition published in two volumes in 1823–36. Useful notes at the end of the book point out the sources from which the stories were obtained. Eleanor Graham, the general editor of Puffin Story Books, contributes an excellent introduction on 'The Brothers Grimm and their Fairy Tales'. For children of all ages.

Frontispiece and 20 black-and-white illustrations in the text by Norman Howard.

'The Atom' was the nickname of the smallest boy at Wallcaster school, and this typical schoolboy story revolves round the lives and friendships of 'The Atom' and his colleagues during their first year at the school after its return from wartime evacuation. His boundless energy and occasional impulsive outbursts more than make up for his diminutive stature, and his final discovery of a valuable old Roman jar filled with gold coins results not only in fame to himself but also in a much-needed and substantial contribution towards the school's new war memorial. The author is a well-known writer of books for young people. For boys from eleven to fourteen years.


Roderick L. Haig-Brown was born in England but went to Canada at the age of seventeen and in the course of his experiences in the lumber camps and on the rivers of British Columbia made himself into an expert naturalist, woodsman and fisherman. His first book Starbuck Valley Winter, a tale of trapping in the wilds of Vancouver
Island, won him the award of the Children’s Section of the Canadian Library Association for the best children’s book of 1946. The same boys appear in Saltwater Summer, now older, more responsible, engaged in measuring themselves against the open sea and experienced fishermen. Mr. Haig-Brown is interested in people, especially in boys, and Saltwater Summer has a restraint in its telling and a sensitiveness and growth in characterization not usually found in books that tell of action and adventure among the fishing fleets.


An abridgement of the American edition which was first published in 1938. The author is an authority on the Lenape, or Delaware, Indians, and, in this story of an English boy wrecked on the coast of Virginia in 1612 and adopted by the Indians, he has tried to give a complete and accurate account of this interesting people. Dickon is treated well by the Redskins (though he makes some enemies), but it is not until he has mastered their crafts and come to understand their customs and rites that he is finally accepted by the tribe as a full Lenape Indian. For the entertainment and instruction of children from ten to fourteen years.


An historical tale of adventure in the land around Winnipeg, Canada, during the years 1814–17. It was here that Lord Selkirk brought displaced Scotsmen and their families to build a new life for themselves. They met with vigorous opposition from the local fur traders, though the Indians were less hostile. Written in the first person, a Scottish lad relates the adventures, exciting or grim, of himself and his Indian friend, and tells of the fortunes of his fellow settlers during these dramatic times. For boys from twelve to fourteen years.


The fortunes of young Collin Whitelaw, his sister Sue, and his friend Davy Tucker, evacuated from London, are all interwoven in this charming story of country life in the west of England. Adam, the fine little Exmoor pony whom Collin bought as a present for Sue, is the centre of many adventures, and Davy, despite his town upbringing, becomes firmly convinced of the pleasures and happiness of country life. This enjoyable story will be particularly welcomed by young people with a love of horses, and the excellent illustrations are a feature of the book. For boys and girls from ten to twelve years.


Celtic folk-lore and the ways of nature form the background of this beautifully written fairy story. It relates the adventures of Ula, the blackbird, who risks his life to free the Princess Enya from the Spriggans, the mischievous and thieving people, said to
resemble the Trolls of Sweden and Denmark, who live in the cairns, cairns and crom-
lechs of the county of Cornwall. The birds, animals, trees, and even the grasses come
to Ula's aid and the many strange happenings that occur before Enya is restored to
her own Small People echo the age-old superstitions of the Cornish folk. 'The fairies
of Cornwall are not dead,' says the author. 'They still live in beauty or ugliness, doing
good or evil according to their kind.' An experienced naturalist, he wrote this fascina-
ting and unusual story in a remote part of the county and makes use of actual places
in his book. For boys and girls from twelve to sixteen years.

BEVIS. Richard Jefferies. Introduction by C. Henry Warren. Eyre & Spottis-
woode, 8s.6d. C8. 447 pages. Map. (Uniform Edition)

Richard Jefferies's Bevis is one of the classic stories of boyhood and re-creates the
actual experience of the author's childhood on a farm in Wiltshire. The delights of
adventuring in the open air, of playing imaginative games, of living close to nature,
of physical activity, of making things, are all here, combined with a real under-
standing of a boy's nature and the most admirable writing.

THE HIDDEN TREASURE OF GLASTON. Eleanore M. Jewett. Dobson,
7s.6d. C8. 307 pages. 20 illustrations by Frederick T. Chapman.

In the search for Grail source material the tradition of a lost book has appeared many
times, and the suggestion that the actual Cup still lies buried in Glastonbury has
constantly recurred. This well-told and interesting story of medieval England makes
use of authentic details in telling the story of young Hugh, the lame son of Sir Hugh
de Morville, who is left in the care of the Brothers of the great Benedictine Abbey
of Glastonbury, in Somerset. With the help of Brother John, the librarian of the
monastery, and his friend Dicken, Hugh, in his search for the lost Book of the Seynt
Graal, pieces together some partially destroyed documents which lead him to many
exciting discoveries, including a sight of the wonderful Holy Grail itself. Restored
in health he resolves to forgo his ambition of joining his father in the Crusades and
to devote all his time and labour to recording anew the stories of the Holy Grail.
For boys and girls from eleven years.

NURSERY RHYME NATURE STORIES. Margaret Kent. Harrap, 6s. C8.
191 pages. 42 illustrations by Honor C. Appleton.

A collection of forty-two entertaining short stories, each introduced by a little
rhyming verse, about the wild life of the British countryside. There are stories about
the snail, the ladybird, the lamb, the bee, the oak tree, the daffodil, and many others.
Each assumes a definite character and their 'moods' and 'habits' are skilfully inter-
woven into each story to serve as a simple introduction to the study of natural history.
For boys and girls from eight to ten years.

IN HIS LITTLE BLACK WAISTCOAT IN TIBET. Joan Kiddell-Monroe.
Longmans, Green, 7s.6d. Imp.8. 48 pages. 24 illustrations by the author.

Another charming story, by the author of In His Little Black Waistcoat in India, about
the little Giant Panda and his friend, Boy, who, while trying to elude the white hunter
who wants to capture Little Panda, have a number of adventures that bring them into
contact with a wicked hermit, a kindly Lama and a pack of friendly wolves. The story
is delightfully illustrated by the author. For boys and girls from five to seven years.
WEST WIND. Elisabeth Kyle. Peter Davies, 8s.6d. L.Post 8. 228 pages. 22 black-and-white illustrations by Francis Gower.

A strange welcome awaits Mrs. Finucane, her son Nigel and her niece Pamela when they arrive on the lonely, storm-swept island of West Wind, off the west coast of Scotland, to spend the summer there. The children are incensed to find that their former playmates are forbidden to speak to them and attempts to unravel the mystery bring excitement and danger. Miss Kyle is an excellent writer and lives up to her reputation with this breezy adventure story for boys and girls from twelve to fourteen years.

THE OTTERBURY INCIDENT. C. Day Lewis. Putnam, 7s.6d. L.Post 8. 156 pages. 23 black-and-white drawings by Edward Ardizzone.

C. Day Lewis, distinguished poet, critic, and writer of children's books, has here adapted the plot of the French film Nous les Gosses into a highly exciting adventure story of two groups of small boys who are rivals for supremacy in their abbey town of Otterbury. The commonplace misfortune of breaking a window unites them in a campaign to raise the money for a new one, a campaign which leads to their uncovering certain black-market activities at no little danger to themselves. The drawings by the well-known artist Edward Ardizzone form an apt accompaniment. For boys and girls from twelve to fourteen years.


In their search for a sunken treasure ship the two young sons of Captain Spen and the Captain's faithful henchman, Sam Sturgeon, run into a pack of trouble, for there are many sailors living at the bottom of the sea and some of them were proving troublesome. Two of them in particular were the leaders of a conspiracy to gain control of all the ocean depths. The two boys are despatched for help to the court of Davy Jones himself and meet with great adventures before order is restored and a satisfactory ending achieved with the recovery of the treasure. This book, written with immense gusto by a distinguished novelist and essayist, deserves to become a classic in children's literature for its admirable prose, its humour and buoyancy and its gallery of strange and wonderful characters who endear themselves by their idiosyncrasies, not to mention as fine a brace of villains as ever 'cut a throat or scuttled ship'. The drawings aptly reflect the spirited text.

NO OTHER CHILDREN. Margaret Lovett. Faber & Faber, 8s.6d. L.Post 8. 223 pages. Illustrations by Richard Kennedy.

Rather 'grown-up' children will enjoy this excellently written story about James and Felicity (aged nine and twelve) who had to spend a fortnight by the sea before the usual holiday season began. There were no other children to play with, so they had to amuse themselves; luckily, their co-education school had trained them to be 'reasonable and independent'. They tumble upon quite a little mystery connected with two engagingly odd ladies and their rather shady nephew, and an eccentric and scholarly recluse with a half-derelict house and an overgrown garden. A most original book in which the characters are all real and very engaging people.

Twelve-year-old Grania was apprenticed to a dressmaker but wanted to be an artist, and a mysterious summons to join her mother at Castle O’Hara, deep in the Irish mountains, gives her the chance she has been waiting for, and more besides. She becomes the instrument for bringing peace and order to the wild, unruly, unpopular family known as ‘the mad O’Haras’. Patricia Lynch has never done better than in this story with its untamed setting that affords her excellent opportunities for descriptions of country and character. For boys and girls from twelve years.


Two young visitors to the Scottish island of South Uist are transported back to the days of the 45 rebellion and are able to see what part their young ancestors played in the flight of the Young Pretender. Hamish and Jean, the two children of those far-off days, form a South Uist League of Young Jacobites to help Prince Charlie when he takes refuge on their island after his defeat at Culloden. They act as scouts, give warning of the approach of troops, and guide the Prince out of Glen Corodale when he is all but surrounded there. The book ends with his escape to Skye with Flora Macdonald. It is an excellent story of adventure, with an authentic historical background. For boys and girls from twelve years.


Although Captain Frederick Marryat (1792–1848) was famous for his novels of sea life, including Mr. Midshipman Easy, one of his most successful books was The Children of the New Forest, first published in 1847. This fresh and quickly moving story of life in the New Forest in Hampshire tells of the adventures of four orphaned children, living in disguise as a forester’s grandchildren after the destruction of their ancestral home and the death of their father fighting for King Charles the First. Their life in the forest, though happy and occupied, was constantly in danger under the Commonwealth regime, and not until the Restoration thirteen years later, after many adventures, were they able to return to their rightful heritage and a new life. For boys and girls from twelve years.

MR. POPPLECORN, TASKER, AND MOO. Margaret Musson. Harrap, 5s. C4. 3 coloured illustrations and two-colour drawings in the text by Kathleen Murrell.

In this sequel to Mr. Popplecorn and Four Little Hens the Popplecorn children have grand fun with Tasker, the dog, on his week-end visits to their home, and Peter Popplecorn’s rescue of Moo, the baby moorhen, causes great excitement in the family. Particularly attractive are the well-executed drawings. For boys and girls from five to seven years.
FIVE CHILDREN AND IT. THE PHOENIX AND THE CARPET.
E. Nesbit. New editions. Benn, 7s.6d. each. 1C8. 275 : 328 pages.
30 : 30 black-and-white illustrations by J. S. Goodall.

Edith Nesbit (1858–1924) wrote a number of very successful children’s books which have been reprinted many times and are always popular favourites with young children. Five Children and It and The Phoenix and the Carpet, first published in 1902 and 1903, are two delightful fantasies about the five Bastable children, including the Baby. The first recounts their astonishing adventures with a prehistoric Sand Fairy, and the second describes the wonderful things they were able to see and do in various parts of the world with the help of the Phoenix and a magic carpet. These charmingly imaginative stories should appeal as much now to children from nine to eleven years as they did to their predecessors.

THE LOOT RUNNERS. P. H. Newby. Lehmann, 8s.6d. 1C8. 206 pages.
13 illustrations by F. Stock May. Frontispiece and 1 illustration by Guy de Selincourt.

A true-to-type smuggling yarn complete with the dastardly villains, the traditional hair-raising adventures and desperate fights on sea and land—but brought up to date. It is told in the first person by young Bill McQueen who, with his father, played a dramatic part in outwitting the gang who were trying to smuggle valuable jewels from America into Britain. The smugglers operate from a remote loch in Scotland; the time is 1947. For boys from fourteen years.

THE STREAM THAT STOOD STILL. Beverley Nichols. Cape, 8s.6d. 1C8.

This second book of magic by a well-known author tells the story of a young princess who, by means of a magic mask, was able to search underwater for her little brother who had been turned into a fish. It is written with refreshing naturalness and charmingly illustrated. For boys and girls from eight to ten years.

THE BACKWOOD BOOK. Claire Oldham. Dent, 7s.6d. sD8. 90 pages.
65 coloured wood engravings and coloured endpapers by the author.

A caravan and a little car, looking for somewhere to live, find a pleasant green patch beside a wood and settle down so comfortably there that before long they are joined by an assortment of chickens, goats, rabbits and pigeons. The little community has great fun making a real home of the place, and the author’s drawings illustrating their adventures are as gay in spirit as the text. For boys and girls from six to eight years.

103 pages. 36 illustrations by Biro.

A sequel to the author’s Escape from the Zoo, in which most of the animals escaped from their cages and went to live together in a beautiful valley. But the Camel was lonely and in need of a wife, so led by the Small Black Mountain Bear, and aided by a friendly pilot, they all flew to Egypt to search for a suitable bride. Their many
diverting adventures, illustrated by coloured line-drawings, and their return with the charming White Camel, are related with spirit and an engaging humour. For boys and girls from eight to eleven years.


Winkie, a delightful little grey squirrel, was brought up by a family who rescued him as a baby when he fell out of his nest. For a year he lived with them, often getting into mischief, until, like all squirrels, he left to collect his nuts and build a winter nest in the old cedar tree at the bottom of the garden. But with the coming of spring he made for the woods where he found a wife, returning with her to the garden once more to share the nuts and the delights of his old home. This charming book, accompanied by beautiful illustrations, will delight all young children from five to seven years.

**FAIRY TALES OF LAND AND SEA.** Simonne Ratel. Translated from the French by Crystal Herbert. *John Lane The Bodley Head*, 6s. 3D8. 116 pages. Illustrations by Philippe Jullian.

These charmingly imaginative fairy stories make pleasant reading for both young and old. Romantic, sorrowful, magical and gay, they are bound up with the land and the sea and the lives of simple people. They tell of the deserted captain who so nearly fell a prey to the wicked fairies at the fair which they held once in every hundred years; of the young girl who proved too clever even for an imp of Satan; of the wild geese who were once the daughters of a nobleman; of the plough-boy who was caught by a fairy; of the fairy who lost her wand and found a prince; of the woman who was doomed to wander for seven years in search of her soul; of the simpleton who found a bride at the bottom of a spring; of a fishergirl who was loved by a Prince of the Sea; and lastly of a knight who was bewitched by a sorceress. They are translated from *Contes de la Terre et de la Mer*, first published in Marseilles in 1943, and are appropriately illustrated by a young French artist.

**THE STORY OF SHADOW, THE ROCK WALLABY.** Leslie Rees. *John Sands (Sydney, Australia)*, 5s.6d. SuR8. 43 pages. Illustrations, including 7 colour plates, by Walter Cunningham.

This is the tale of a characteristic Australian creature, the pixie-faced, gentle, warm-furred rock wallaby. His life and adventures are described and illustrated with careful attention to the facts of natural history but in a manner that children will understand and enjoy. For boys and girls from six to ten years.


An amusing collection of stories by the author of *Hurrah for Muggins* which first introduced Endless, the resourceful seafaring cat. Further adventures of Endless and his friends and of Muggins, the dog that lived up to his name but generally managed to save the day, are told here together with stories of an uncommon seagull who ran
away to land, the boy who was given a lute that looked very like the one that Orpheus played, and other odd and interesting characters. For boys and girls from eight to ten years.

**WINTER AT PIKEY’S STEEP.** C. E. Roberts. *Harrap*, 7s.6d. L.Post 8. 220 pages. 10 illustrations by Jack Matthew.

The return of two of the Heron children from school presages an eventful Christmas for all five Heron children at their farm home, Pikey’s Steep. Bridget and Cherry, their two friends, come to stay, and poor Cherry, in his nervous desire to shine, contributes to more than one minor disaster—the loss of some money, a favourite hen killed, a colt buried in the snow—but the children face up to them, work with a will about the farm, and Cherry gains new confidence by proving his worth in an emergency. Mother’s revolutionary idea of postponing celebrations until the snow is over, the wonderful party that followed, and the success of the play they performed, round off a holiday that all agree is one of the best they have had. This is a story to please all children between ten and fourteen years.


Young Derek Ford, lately arrived in Portuguese East Africa, joins forces with a man who has just bought a damaged coastal steamer. It had previously been used for liquor smuggling and plans are afoot to use it again of which Derek and his friend know nothing. The ship is captured from them and they are put ashore on a lonely stretch of coast to survive as best they may. The threat of the jungle, encounters with native tribes and attempts on their lives only strengthen their determination to win through and bring the criminals to justice. This is a rousing adventure story, with plenty of action and local colour, that should appeal to most boys between twelve and sixteen.


An account of the work of a District Commissioner in an outlying part of Rhodesia, told in the form of fiction. Trant is one of those quiet, efficient, and likeable people whose integrity and hard work have contributed largely to British administration in many parts of the world. Each little incident is graphically and skilfully handled and is complete in itself, but they combine to show a revealing picture of the many problems confronting an administrator among native communities. For young people from twelve upwards.


Returning home to England from South Africa the Brown family, which includes four children, have to face the housing shortage and are obliged to live in cramped quarters with Mrs. Brown’s parents, two of the children sleeping elsewhere. This story relates what happens to them while they are trying to adjust themselves to their new life and to find a house of their own. The children do their best to help but their efforts are sometimes misguided and one in particular brings trouble upon them, but the difficulties are eventually overcome and everything ends happily. This is a homely
story of everyday life in an ordinary family and most children of nine to thirteen years should enjoy it.


An English boy’s journey to South Africa and his adventures on a farm in Southern Rhodesia told in an easy narrative style. Young Toby’s visit is full of lively incident, from buck shooting to an encounter with a Zulu warrior, but at the end of his stay he has, also, learnt something of interest about the local life, the countryside and the wild animals. For children aged nine and upwards.

BULLDOZER BROWN IN AFRICA. Steven Russell. Oxford University Press, 68. C8. 207 pages. 6 illustrations by Harold W. Hailstone.

Bulldozer and his friend Monty, finding civilian life very tame after the excitements of wartime flying, are only too glad to accept a business flight to Kalenga, where a new hydro-electric plant is being installed. An accident to the plane, an attempt to kill Bulldozer, and several serious setbacks in the building operations all point to sabotage, and the two men go through a number of hazardous adventures before the mystery is finally solved. This well-written and exciting story will interest all boys from thirteen years.


A fully illustrated story of two little Mexican Indian children and their family, who were descended from the Tarasco Indians. It gives an interesting and informative account of the local industries and everyday life of the peasants in a Mexican village. For boys and girls from six to seven years.


A party of children who are looking forward to a quiet summer holiday exploring the inland waterways of England find it more exciting than they expected when their explorations interfere with the plans of a gang of expert thieves. Mr. Severn is always rewarding to read, and into this excellently told story he weaves some interesting facts about the working of the English canal system. For boys and girls from twelve to fourteen years.


This highly original tale is a complete departure from the countryside stories which have made this author popular. The central characters, well realized and presented, are Peter Mannings, the boy who tells the story, and Guy Trelawney, the odd, violent school friend who invites Peter to spend the Christmas holiday with him in Cornwall. In the wild setting of Chyradoon, Guy’s home built on rocks washed by the Atlantic, Peter undergoes an experience that makes him increasingly uneasy. He finds himself
sharing Guy’s dreams at night in which a tragedy of 300 years ago is re-enacted, involving a tropical island, buried treasure, and an act of treachery which has its repercussions in the present when only Peter’s instinct saves him from disaster. This is a powerfully written, unusual story guaranteed to enthral any intelligent young reader from thirteen years onwards.


Driven by jealous half-brothers from his home in the Chiltern Hills in the Celtic Britain of 260 B.C., the boy Kerin seeks to enter the service of a neighbouring chieftain, the strong but humane Margan the Red. Adventure lies in wait for him and there is much danger and treachery to overcome before Kerin by his courageous conduct wins the respect and admiration of his fellows. An ancient treasure lies buried in subterranean passages in the territory and to Kerin falls the task of defeating the robbers who come to rifle it. The author has a wide knowledge of the topography, history and legends of the district and her account of the buried treasure is based upon some of those legends. Most of the places mentioned in the book still exist and some have retained their ancient names. There is plenty of interest and excitement in this unusual story to satisfy any young reader from ten to fourteen years.


Brighton and London in Regency times form the background of this story by an accomplished novelist. Young Will Maitland was inclined to be a little ashamed of his father’s umbrella business, but a visit from the great dramatist, Richard Brinsley Sheridan, rather altered his views, and when his father fell ill and Will has to run the business himself, he set to work with a will. How he acquitted himself, used his knowledge of smuggling activities to quell an unruly employee, helped Mr. Sheridan find a scurrilous cartoon that might mean ruin if it fell into the wrong hands, learned his way about London and savoured its pleasures, and lent a helping hand when Mr. Sheridan’s theatre, Drury Lane, was burned to the ground, makes excellent reading for young people from thirteen to sixteen. The book was first published in 1935.

GULLIVER’S TRAVELS IN LILLIPUT. Jonathan Swift. Max Parrish, 8s.6d.

1M8. 96 pages. 11 coloured plates. 36 line-drawings in text.

‘The chief end I propose to myself in all my labours is to vex the world rather than divert it,’ wrote Jonathan Swift (1667–1745) when he was completing Gulliver’s Travels; but this masterpiece of satire on the fallibility of administrators has, nevertheless, continued to divert both young and old; it is a superb piece of narrative prose. The present version, prepared specially for young people, follows the text (with very little abridgement), a novel feature is the coloured illustrations which are photographs of models constructed by Hugh Gee.

THE BLUE ELEPHANT. Written and illustrated by Peter Thornhill. Harrap, 7s.6d. 1F4. 73 pages. 24 two-colour full-page drawings and other drawings in the text.

Very young children will delight in this charming story of the adventures of Baby
Tum-tum Elephant, whose great ambition was to become a blue elephant. When he heard how the blue-bird got his lovely colour by bathing in the sky, he decided to journey to the Mountains of the Moon and do the same. How he accomplished his mission and became the hero of all the elephants in Africa is told with engaging humour by Lieut.-Commander Thornhill and illustrated by him with the most delightful drawings.


Mick and Caroline Templeton go up to London (rather reluctantly) to be tutored for an examination. They lodge, however, in a picturesque and self-contained neighbourhood by the Thames' side, and are very soon drawn into the dramatic happenings in the little colony. It all begins when Mr. Gotchkiss wins a football pool and plans to book a passage to Australia in the schooner, *Polly Harris*. The skipper of the vessel is an elusive and rather sinister character, obviously up to no good, and the mystery of the *Polly Harris* is only solved by the children after much 'detective' work and a series of exciting incidents. The story-telling is expert and the character-drawing convincing. For young people of fourteen years upwards.

**THE HILLS OF VARNA.** Geoffrey Trease. *Macmillan*, 8s.6d. LC8. 244 pages. 21 illustrations by Trever Evans.

An interesting story of an English youth who, in 1909, sets out on an adventurous and romantic quest for the manuscript of a Greek play that is known to exist in a monastery somewhere in Eastern Europe. His companion is a girl disguised as a boy whose resourcefulness is an unexpected help to him in the dangers which beset their path, not the least of which is the desire of a certain Italian Duke to obtain the manuscript for himself. Interwoven with the story are interesting facts relating to the history and culture of the times. For boys and girls from twelve years.


Another charming story by a practised writer for young children about four-year-old Timmy Turnpenny and his friend Roger. Timmy's everyday adventures at his first school, his birthday party and the wonderful times he enjoys at Roger's house on the exciting roof-garden will delight all children from five to eleven years.


Kit is a little Quaker girl whose family do not quite know what to make of her. Her genuine interest in music is discouraged by their opinion that she is not musical, and it is not until she enters a great Quaker school and comes under the influence of some delightful relations of her mother's that she gains confidence in herself and is ultimately able to surprise her family by proving to be a remarkably promising singer. It is a well-written story, with good natural dialogue and an interesting assortment of characters, and should appeal to girls particularly, from eleven years onwards.

827

A little tale of a very clever pig who went to the University, was lionized in London, became a film star, and grew rich—and, eventually, homesick, because his home was really the happiest place, after all. The amusing illustrations are the book's chief attraction. The text is intended for children aged four to eight years.

EMBROIDERY MARY. Priscilla M. Warner. Harrap, 12s. 6d. L. Post 4. 159 pages. 4 full-page colour plates and other coloured drawings in the text. Illustrated endpapers (in colour).

An interesting story is here combined with clear instructions on the craft of embroidery. It tells the tale of a little girl who spends a delightful holiday in the west of England and, while there, learns from her aunt the basic embroidery stitches, their planning and execution, the correct choice of materials, the tracing of patterns, binding, and piping. Full instructions, aided by good clear drawings, are given for the making of an apron, a sampler, a doll's patchwork quilt, an embroidered bag, and an appliqué brush-and-comb bag. The attractions of the countryside are also emphasized in a good practical book which should interest all girls from eleven to fourteen years.


Dandino and his puppets were famous, but the one place that refused to welcome him was his own village of Vanyenka, whose people were always grim and serious and where the children were not even permitted to perform their own Nativity Play on Christmas Eve. Only if Dandino could make everyone in the village laugh by the evening would the burgomaster allow the performance to take place. How Dandino and his puppets succeeded in bringing joy and merriment both to the children and the townsfolk is told in this charming and unusual story. For boys and girls from seven to nine years.


This minor classic is a 'grown-up' story, but thoughtful children of twelve onwards should appreciate at least some part of its quality. Williamson's prose is sensitive and musical, and in telling the story of Tarka from the point of view of the animal itself, he has achieved a small masterpiece of imaginative creation. There is nothing sentimental about his account of the life of an otter—his dangerous existence is portrayed with the accuracy of a born countryman, who has also a poet's eye; the description of the Devonshire setting—moon and river, flowers and grass, water and stone, birds and animals—imprint the scene on the memory.
ADDRESSES OF PUBLISHERS MENTIONED

AFRIKAANSE PERS BOEKHANDEL, 75 Loveday Street, Johannesburg, South Africa
ALBLYN PRESS, 42 Frederick Street, Edinburgh, Scotland
ALLAN (IAN) LTD., 282 Vauxhall Bridge Road, London S.W.1
ALLEN (E. G.) & SON LTD., 10, 12 & 14 Grape Street, London W.C.2
ALLEN (GEORGE) & UNWIN LTD., 40 Museum Street, London W.C.1
ALLEN (W. H.) & CO. LTD., 43 Essex Street, London W.C.2
ALL-INDIA CONGRESS COMMITTEE, Publications Department, 7 Jantarmanter Road, New Delhi, India
ALLMAN & SON (PUBLISHERS) LTD., 17 Creechurch Lane, London E.C.3
AMBASSADOR BOOKS LTD., 12 Richmond Street East, Toronto, Canada
AMERICAN CHAMBER OF COMMERCE IN LONDON, 7 York Buildings, Adelphi, London W.C.2
ANGUS & ROBERTSON LTD., 89 Castlereagh Street, Sydney, Australia
ANREITH PRESS, Cape Town, South Africa
ARALUAN PUBLISHING CO., 379 Collins Street, Melbourne C.I., Australia
ARCHITECTS REGISTRATION COUNCIL OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, 68 Portland Place, London, W.1
ARCHITECTURAL PRESS LTD., 9-13 Queen Anne’s Gate, London S.W.1
ARNOLD (E. J.) & SON LTD., Butterley Street, Leeds 10.
ARNOLD (EDWARD) & CO., 41 Maddox Street, London W.1
ARROWSMITH (J. W.) LTD., 12 Small Street, Bristol
ART & TECHNICS LTD., 58 Frith Street, London W.1
ART TRADE PRESS LTD., 1 Dorset Buildings, Salisbury Square, London E.C.4
ASLIB, 4 Palace Gate, London W.8
ASSOCIATION OF UNIVERSITIES OF THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH, 5 Gordon Square, London W.C.1
AUSTRALASIAN MEDICAL PUBLISHING CO. LTD., Seamer Street, Glebe, Sydney, Australia
AUSTRALASIAN PUBLISHING CO. LTD., Bradbury House, 55 York Street, Sydney, Australia
AUSTRALIAN INSTITUTE OF MINING AND METALLURGY, 399 Little Collins Street, Melbourne, C.I., Australia
AUSTRALIAN PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION, South Melbourne, Victoria, Australia
AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL, Canberra, Australia
AVALON PRESS LTD., 20 Headfort Place, London S.W.1

BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL & COX, 7 & 8 Henrietta Street, London W.C.2
BALKEMA (A. A.), 1 Burg Street, Cape Town, South Africa
BAPTIST UNION OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, see CAREY KINGSGATE PRESS

BARKER (ARTHUR), 30 Museum Street, London, W.C.1
BATCHWORTH PRESS LTD., 54 Bloomsbury Street, London, W.C.1
BATSFORD (B. T.) LTD., 15 North Audley Street, Mayfair, London W.1
BEAUMONT (C. W.), 75 Charing Cross Road, London, W.C.2
BELLS (G.) & SONS LTD., York House, Portugal Street, London W.C.2
BELLOWS (JOHN) LTD., Eastgate, Gloucester
BENN (ERNEST) LTD., Bouverie House, 54 Fleet Street, London E.C.4

829
CORNISH BROTHERS LTD., 39 New Street, Birmingham 2
COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY, 74 Onslow Gardens, London S.W.7
COUNCILS AND EDUCATION PRESS LTD., 10 Queen Street, London W.1
COUNTRY LIFE LTD., 2-10 Tavistock Street, Covent Garden, London W.C.2
CRESETT PRESS LTD., 11, Fitzroy Square, London W.1
CROOME HILL INTERNATIONAL LTD., 100 Victoria Street, London S.W.1
CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4 Millbank, London S.W.1
CULMER (JOHN) LTD., 34 North End Road, London N.W.11
CURTAIN PRESS LTD., 1 Goodwins Court, St. Martin's Lane, London W.C.2

DAILY MAIL, Carmelite House, London E.C.4
DAKERS (ANDREW) LTD., 39 Store Street, London W.C.1
DALESMAN PUBLISHING CO., Fellside, Clapham, via Lancaster, Yorkshire
DAVID (WILFRID) LTD., 9 Queen's Gate, London S.W.7
DAVIES (PETER) LTD., 38 Bedford Square, London W.C.1
DENT (J. M.) & SONS LTD., Aldine House, Bedford Street, London W.C.2
DENT (J. M.) & SONS (CANADA) LTD., 215 Victoria Street, Toronto, Canada
DENTAL BOARD OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, 44 Hallam Street, London W.1
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanganyika, East Africa
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, Sydney, Australia
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, Kuala Lumpur, Malaya
DICKSON (LOVAT) LTD., see PETER DAVIES LTD.
DIRECTORY PUBLISHING CO. LTD., 33 Tothill Street, London S.W.1
DOBSON (DENNIS) LTD., 12 Park Place, St. James's Street, London S.W.1
DOLPHIN BOOK CO. LTD., 14 Fyfield Road, Oxford
DOMINION BUREAU OF STATISTICS, Ottawa, Canada
DRUMMOND (LINDSAY) LTD., in liquidation, 1950
DRYAD PRESS, 42 St. Nicholas Street, Leicester
DUCKWORTH (GERALD) & CO. LTD., 3 Henrietta Street, London W.C.2
DYMOCK'S BOOK ARCADE LTD., 424-426 George Street, Sydney, Australia

ÉDITIONS BEAUCHEMIN, 430 St. Gabriel's Street, Montreal, Canada
ÉDITIONS DE L'ARBRE, 60 St. James Street West, Montreal, Canada
ÉDITIONS FERNAND PILON, 750, Beaubien Street East, Montreal, Canada
ÉDITIONS POETRY LONDON LTD., 55 Victoria Street, London S.W.1
ÉDITIONS SERVIR, Montreal, Canada
ÉDITIONS VARIÉTÉS, 1410 Rue Stanley, Montreal, Canada
EDUCATION FELLOWSHIP, see NEW EDUCATION FELLOWSHIP
ELECTRICAL PRESS LTD., 23 Great Queen Street, London W.C.2
ELEK (PAUL) (PUBLISHERS) LTD., Diamond House, 36-38 Hatton Garden, London E.C.1
ELLIS (ANDREW G.), Glade House, The Glade, Kingswood, Surrey
EMMET & CO. LTD., 31 King Street West, Manchester 3
ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA LTD., 102 Dean Street, Soho Square, London W.1
ENGLISH UNIVERSITIES PRESS LTD., St. Paul's House, Warwick Square, London E.C.4

EPWORTH PRESS AND METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE, 25-35 City Road, London E.C.1
ESSENTIAL BOOKS LTD., see YEOMAN PRESS
ESTATES GAZETTE LTD., 47 Museum Street, London W.C.1
EUPHORION BOOKS, 302 Vauxhall Bridge Road, London S.W.1
EUROPA PUBLICATIONS LTD., 56 Bloomsbury Street, London W.C.1
EVANS BROTHERS LTD., Montague House, Russell Square, London W.C.1
EYRE & SPOTTISWOOD (PUBLISHERS) LTD., 14-16 Bedford Street, Strand, London W.C.2.

FABER & FABER LTD., 24 Russell Square, London W.C.1
FABIAN SOCIETY, 11 Dartmouth Street, London, S.W.1
FAIRPLAY, Palmerston House, 51 Bishopsgate, London E.C.2
FAITH PRESS LTD., 7 Tufton Street, London S.W.1
FALCON PRESS (LONDON) LTD., 7 Crown Passage, Pall Mall, London S.W.1
FARMER AND STOCK-BREEDER LTD., Dorset House, Stamford Street, London S.E.1

FEDERATION OF BRITISH RUBBER MANUFACTURERS' ASSOCIATIONS, 43 Bedford Square, London W.C.1
FERTILISER, FEEDING STUFFS AND FARM SUPPLIES JOURNAL, 110 Cannon Street, London E.C.4
FINE ART SOCIETY LTD., 148 New Bond Street, London W.1
FINE PUBLICATIONS, 31 Marylebone Lane, London W.1
FLEET PUBLICATIONS, 9 Palace Gate, London W.8
FOCAL PRESS LTD., 31 Fitzroy Square, London W.1
FOLIO SOCIETY LTD., 10 Rider Street, St. James's, London S.W.1
FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANISATION, 1201 Connecticut Avenue North West, Washington D.C., U.S.A.
FOUNTAIN PRESS (BRITISH PERIODICALS LTD), 46-47 Chancery Lane, London W.C.2

FOY PUBLICATIONS LTD., The Bungalow, Hampton Court Station Yard, East Molesey, Surrey.
FRENCH (S.) LTD., 26 Southampton Street, Strand, London W. C.1
FRÈRES DES ÉCOLES CHRÉTIENNES, 949 Cote Street, Montreal, Canada
FRIDBERG (MAURICE), no longer publishing

GAGE (W. J.) & CO. LTD., 82-94 Spadina Avenue, Toronto, Canada
GALE & POLEDEN LTD., Ideal House, Argyll Street, Oxford Circus, London W.1
GARLAND PRESS, 12 The Paragon, Bristol 8
GARNETT (PETER) LTD., 47 Welbeck Street, London W.1
GEOGRAPHICAL INSTITUTE, Edinburgh, Scotland
GEORGIAN HOUSE PVT. LTD., 431 Bourke Street, Melbourne, Australia
GOLDEN GALLEY PRESS LTD., publications taken over by PERRY COLOUR BOOKS LTD.

GOLFERS' HANDBOOK, 56 Annandale Street, Edinburgh, Scotland
GOLLANCZ (VICTOR) LTD., 14 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C.2
GOTHAM AUSTRALASIA PVT. LTD., 5 Barrack Street, Sydney, Australia
GOVERNMENT PRESS, Madras, India
GOVERNMENT PRINTER, Nairobi, Kenya, Africa
GOVERNMENT PRINTER, Pretoria, South Africa
GOVERNMENT PRINTER, Zanzibar, East Africa
GOVERNMENT PRINTER, Brisbane, Australia
KIMPTON (HENRY), 25 Bloomsbury Way, London W.C.1
KING HALL SERVICES, 162 Buckingham Palace Road, London S.W.1
KING'S PRINTER, Ottawa, Canada
KITABISTAN, 17-A Kamla Nehru Road, Allahabad, Pakistan
KNIGHT (CHARLES) & CO. LTD., 11-12 Bury Street, St. Mary Axe, London E.C.3
KNIGHT & SHAW, see KNIGHT (CHARLES) & CO. LTD.

LANE (JOHN) THE BODLEY HEAD LTD., 28-30 Little Russell Street, London W.C.1
LATIMER HOUSE LTD., 33 Ludgate Hill, London E.C.4
LAURIE (T. WERNER) LTD., 187 Piccadilly, London W.1
LAW AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS, 22-27 Furnival Street, London E.C.4
LAW BOOK CO. OF AUSTRALASIA PTY. LTD., 140 Phillip Street, Sydney, Australia
LAWRENCE & WISHART LTD., 81 Chancery Lane, London W.C.2
LEGEND PRESS PTY. LTD., 31 Macquarie Place, Sydney, Australia
LEHMANN (JOHN) LTD., 6 Henrietta Street, London W.C.2
LEICESTER CO-OPERATIVE PRINTING SOCIETY LTD., Excel House, Whitcomb Street, London W.C.2
LEWIS (H. K.) & CO. LTD., 136 Gower Street, London W.C.1
LIBERAL JEWISH SYNAGOGUE, 28 St. John's Wood Road, London N.W.8
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, Chaucer House, Malet Place, London W.C.1
LINDLEY-JONES & BROTHER LTD., 52 Bishopsgate, London E.C.2
LINDSEY PRESS, 14 Gordon Square, London W.C.1
LIVERPOOL DAILY POST AND ECHO LTD., 46-58 Victoria Street, Liverpool
LIVERPOOL INSTITUTE OF HISPANIC STUDIES, University of Liverpool, Liverpool
LIVINGSTONE (E. & S.) LTD., 16 & 17 Teviot Place, Edinburgh, Scotland
LOCKWOOD (CROSBY) & SON LTD., 39 Thurloe Street, London S.W.7
LOKAPRAKASAM, 103 Beaumont Chambers, Medows Street, Fort, Bombay, India
LONDON CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY LTD., 54 Maryland Street, Stratford, London E.15
LONG (H. C.), Surbiton, Surrey
LONGMANS, GREEN & CO. LTD., 6 & 7 Clifford Street, London W.1
LONGMANS, GREEN & CO. LTD., 215 Victoria Street, Toronto 1, Canada
LOTHIAN PUBLISHING CO. PTY. LTD., 1 Fleming Place, off 328 Collins Street, Melbourne, C.1., Australia
LOW (SAMPSON), MARSTON & CO. LTD., 25 Gilbert Street, Oxford Street, London W.1
LUND (PERCY) HUMPHRIES & CO. LTD., 12 Bedford Square, London W.C.1
LUTTERWORTH PRESS, 4 Bouverie Street, London E.C.4
LUZAC & CO. LTD., 46 Great Russell Street, London W.C.1

MCCLELLAND & STEWART LTD., 215 Victoria Street, Toronto, Canada
MACDONALD & CO. (PUBLISHERS) LTD., 16 Maddox Street, London W.1
MACDONALD & EVANS, 8 John Street, Bedford Row, London W.C.1
MACHINERY PUBLISHING CO. LTD., National House, West Street, Brighton 1, Sussex
MACLELLAN (W. WILLIAM), 240 Hope Street, Glasgow C.2, Scotland
MACMILLAN & CO. LTD., St. Martin's Street, London W.C.2
MACMILLAN & CO. OF CANADA LTD., St. Martin's House, 70 Bond Street, Toronto, Canada
MALAYA INFORMATION AGENCY, 37 Trafalgar Square, London W.C.2
MALAYA PUBLISHING HOUSE LTD., 71-77 Stamford Road, Singapore
MANAGEMENT PUBLICATIONS TRUST, 2 Caxton Street, London S.W.1
MANCHESTER UNIVERSITY PRESS, 8-10 Wright Street, Manchester 15
MARSHALL (PERCIVAL) & CO. LTD., 23 Great Queen Street, London W.C.2
MARSLAND PUBLICATIONS LTD., 122 Wardour Street, London W.1
MATSON'S PUBLICATIONS, St. Ives, Huntingdon
MEDICAL PRESS, 8 Henrietta Street, London W.C.2
MELBOURNE UNIVERSITY PRESS, University of Melbourne, Carlton N.3, Victoria, Australia
METAL INFORMATION BUREAU LTD., Birkett House, 27 Albemarle Street, London W.1
METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE, 25-35 City Road, London E.C.1
METHUEN & CO. LTD., 36 Essex Street, London W.C.2
MITCHELL (C.) & CO. LTD., 1 Snow Hill, Holborn Viaduct, London E.C.1
MORGAN BROTHERS (PUBLISHERS) LTD., 28 Essex Street, Strand, London W.C.2
MULLER (FREDERICK) LTD., 29 Gr. James Street, Bedford Row, London W.C.1
MUNICIPAL JOURNAL LTD., 3-4 Clements Inn, London W.C.2
MURRAY (JOHN), 50 Albemarle Street, London W.1
MUSEUM PRESS LTD., 63 Old Brompton Road, London S.W.7

NASIONALE PERS BEPERK, 30 Keerom Street, Cape Town, South Africa
NATIONAL COUNCIL OF SOCIAL SERVICE, 26 Bedford Square, London W.C.1
NATIONAL FARMERS' UNION, 45 Bedford Square, London W.C.1
NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT COUNCIL OF WALES AND MONMOUTHSHIRE, Cardiff, Wales
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF WALES, Aberystwyth, Cardiganshire, Wales
NATIONAL MAGAZINE CO. LTD., 28 Grosvenor Gardens, London S.W.1
NATIONAL NEWSLETTER, 162 Buckingham Palace Road, London S.W.1
NATIONAL PEACE COUNCIL, 144 Southampton Row, London W.C.1
NATIONAL TRADE PRESS LTD., Drury House, Russell Street, London W.C.2
NATIONAL VETERINARY MEDICAL ASSOCIATION OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, Gordon Square, London W.C.1
NELSON (THOMAS) & SONS LTD., Parkside Works, Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh, Scotland
NEVILLE (PETER) LTD., 50 Old Brompton Road, London S.W.7
NEW EDUCATION FELLOWSHIP, 1 Park Crescent, London W.1
NEW EDUCATION FELLOWSHIP (AUSTRALIAN FEDERAL COUNCIL), Claremont House, Waite Inst., Private Bag, Adelaide, S. Australia
NEW INDIA PUBLISHING CO. LTD., 5 Barton Court, Barons Court Road, London W.14
NEW ZEALAND COUNCIL FOR EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH, Southern Cross Building, Brandon Street, Wellington, New Zealand
POLITICAL AND ECONOMICAL PLANNING, 16 Queen Anne's Gate, London S.W.1
PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES, 59 Queen's Park Crescent, 
Toronto, Canada
PORCUPINE PRESS LTD., 26 Bloomsbury Way, London W.C.1
POULTRY WORLD LTD., Dorset House, Stamford Street, London S.E.1
PRACTICAL PRESS LTD., 1 Dorset Buildings, Salisbury Square, London E.C.4
PRESS CENTRE LTD., 20 Tudor Street, London E.C.4
PUBLISHER'S CIRCULAR LTD., 171 High Street, Beckenham, Kent
PUTNAM & CO. LTD., 42 Great Russell Street, London W.C.1

QUALITY PRESS LTD., 18 Adam Street, London W.C.2
QUARITCH (BERNARD) LTD., 11 Grafton Street, London W.1

RAMSAY (W.) (SURGICAL), PTY. LTD., 340 Swanson Street, Melbourne, Australia
REDMAN (ALVIN) LTD., 4 Fitzroy Street, Fitzroy Square, London W.1
REED (A. H. & A. W.), 182 Wakefield Street, Wellington, New Zealand
REED (THOMAS) & CO. LTD., 184 High Street West, Sunderland, Durham
REINHARDT & EVANS LTD., 29 Mincing Lane, London E.C.3
REVIEW PRESS LTD., 22 Laurence Pountney Lane, London E.C.4
RICH & COWAN (ECLIPSE PRESS SERVICE LTD.), 11 Stratford Place, London W.1
RICHARDS (GRANT), 29 Great Queen Street, Kingsway, London W.C.2
RICHARDS PRESS LTD., 8 Charles II Street, St. James's Square, London S.W.1
RIGHT WAY BOOKS, see A. G. ELLIOT
RITCHIE & DARLING, 8 Union Court, London E.C.2
ROBERTSON & MULLENS LTD., 107-113 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne C.I, Victoria
Australia
ROBERTSON (T. ATHOLL), 'Dunvorlich', Crieff, Perthshire, Scotland
ROCKLIFF PUBLISHING CORPORATION LTD., 1 Dorset Buildings, Salisbury
Square, London E.C.4
ROLLS HOUSE PUBLISHING CO. LTD., Rolls House, 2 Bream's Buildings, 
London E.C.4
RONALD (GEORGE), 2 Alfred Street, Oxford (late of Birmingham)
ROSS INSTITUTE OF TROPICAL HYGIENE, Keppel Street, London W.C.1
ROTTNESS BOARD OF CONTROL, Rottness, Western Australia
ROUTLEDGE & KEGAN PAUL LTD., 68-74 Carter Lane, London E.C.4
ROYAL ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY, Burlington House, London W.1
ROYAL CANADIAN INSTITUTE, 135 St. Clair Street West, Toronto, Canada
ROYAL COLLEGE OF VETERINARY SURGEONS, 10 Red Lion Square, London 
W.C.1
ROYAL EMPIRE SOCIETY, Northumberland Avenue, London W.C.2
ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY, 1 Kensington Gore, London S.W.7
ROYAL HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY, Vincent Square, London S. W.1
ROYAL INDIA, PAKISTAN AND CEYLON SOCIETY, 3 Victoria Street, London,
S.W.1
ROYAL INSTITUTE OF CHEMISTRY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, 30 
Russell Square, London W.C.1
ROYAL INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS, Chatham House, 10 St. James's 
Square, London S.W.1
ROYAL PHOTOGRAPHIC SOCIETY, 16 Princes Gate, London S.W.7
UNITED NATIONS ASSOCIATION OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, 25 Charles Street, London W.1
UNITED TRADE PRESS LTD., 24 Bride Lane, London E.C.4
UNIVERSITY OF LONDON PRESS LTD., Little Paul's House, Warwick Square, London E.C.4
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO PRESS, University Grounds, Toronto, Canada
UNIVERSITY PRESS OF LIVERPOOL, 173 Brownlow Hill, Liverpool 3
UNIVERSITY TUTORIAL PRESS LTD., Clifton House, Euston Road, London N.W.1
UNWIN (T. FISHER) LTD., see BENN (ERNEST) LTD.
URE SMITH PTY LTD., 166 Phillip Street, Sydney, Australia

VERSTONE & CO. PUBLISHERS, 26 Mount View, Mount Avenue, London W.5

WALCH (J.) PTY. LTD., 131 Macquarie Street, Hobart, Tasmania
WALPOLE SOCIETY, National Portrait Gallery, St. Martin's Place, London W.C.2
WARBURG INSTITUTE (UNIVERSITY OF LONDON), Imperial Institute Buildings, London S.W.7
WARD (EDMUND), 16 New Street, Leicester
WARD, LOCK & CO. LTD., 6 Chancery Lane, London W.C.2
WARNE (FREDERICK) & CO. LTD., Chandos House, Bedford Court, Bedford Street, London W.C.2
WESTAWAY BOOKS LTD., Tudor House, Princeton Street, London W.C.1
WHITAKER (J. ) & SONS LTD., 13 Bedford Square, London W.C.1
WHITCOMBE & TOMBS LTD., 3-4 Addle Hill, Carter Lane, London E.C.4
WHITCOMBE & TOMBS LTD., Christchurch, New Zealand
WILLIAMS & NORRIS LTD., 36 Great Russell Street, London W.C.1
WILLING'S PRESS SERVICE LTD., Willing House, 356-364 Gray's Inn Road, London W.C.1
WINCHESTER PUBLICATIONS LTD., 16 Maddox Street, London W.1
WINDSOR PRESS, Bedford Avenue, Trading Estate, Slough, Bucks.
WINE AND FOOD SOCIETY, 30 Grosvenor Gardens, London S.W.1
WINGATE (ALLAN) (PUBLISHERS) LTD., 12 Beauchamp Place, London S.W.3
WITHERBY (H. F. & G.) LTD., 5 Warwick Court, High Holborn, London W.C.1
WITWATER & RAND UNIVERSITY PRESS, Milner Park, Johannesburg, South Africa
WOOD (GILBERT) & CO. LTD., Dorset House, Stamford Street, London S.E.1
WRIGHT (JOHN) & SONS LTD., 42-44 Triangle West, Bristol 8

YATES (DENNIS) PUBLICATIONS LTD., 11 Stratford Place, London W.1
YEOMAN PRESS, 5 Christmas Steps, Bristol 1
YUILL'S PRINTBRIEF, 66 Marine Square, Port of Spain, Trinidad, B.W.I.

ZIEGLER-GOTHAM PUBLICATIONS, 310 George Street, Sydney, Australia
ZWEMMER (A.) LTD., 76-78 Charing Cross Road, London W.C.2

842
ORGANIZATIONS OF INTEREST TO BOOKMEN

ASLIB (Incorporating the Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux and the British Society for International Bibliography), 4 Palace Gate, London W.8. Chief object: to facilitate the co-ordination and systematic use of sources of knowledge and information in industry and commerce and in all the arts and sciences. Its Inquiry Bureau acts as a clearing-house for members seeking sources of specialized information and maintains among other things a register of expert translators and an index to translations held in the British Commonwealth. There is also a document reproduction service and a staff employment register. ASLIB organizes an annual conference and other meetings at which papers on all aspects of information services are presented and discussed: these papers are subsequently published in ASLIB Proceedings. Members receive free two monthly publications, ASLIB Information and ASLIB Book-list and, quarterly, The Journal of Documentation or ASLIB Proceedings. A number of other books and pamphlets are published from time to time. ASLIB is recognized by the British Government and is grant-aided through the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Membership subscription rates differ according to the type of organization, and there is a special rate for individual members.

AUTHORS, PLAYWRIGHTS, AND COMPOSERS, THE INCORPORATED SOCIETY OF, 84 Drayton Gardens, London S.W.10. President: John Masefield, O.M. Secretary-General: D. Kilham Roberts, O.B.E., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Secretary: M. E. Barber, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. The Society was founded in 1884 by Sir Walter Besant with the object of representing, assisting, and protecting authors. Members are entitled to legal as well as general advice in connection with the marketing of their work, their contracts, their choice of a publisher, etc., and also to have litigation in which their work may involve them in any part of the world conducted by the Society and at the Society's expense provided the Committee of Management is satisfied that the member's case is sound in law and ethics and that the proceedings are justified. Annual Subscription: £2 12s. 6d. Full particulars of membership may be obtained from the Secretary.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY, c/o The British Academy, Burlington Gardens, London W.1. Objects: to print, for members only, books and papers dealing with bibliography, and to encourage bibliographical research. Quarterly journal: The Library, issued free to members, on sale to the public through the Oxford University Press, price 7s. 6d. each number, annual subscription 25s. Annual subscription: £3 3s. Life Membership: £42.

BOOKSELLERS ASSOCIATION OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, 28 Little Russell Street, London W.C.1. The trade association of booksellers in Great Britain and Ireland.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, Chaucer House, Malet Place, London W.C.1. Founded in 1877 to promote bibliographical study and research and the better administration of libraries, and to unite all persons interested in library work by holding conferences. The monthly journal Library Association Record is distributed free to members. Standard subscription (varying according to income): £3 3s. annually. Life membership: £42. Corresponding (overseas) membership: £1 1s.
NATIONAL BOOK LEAGUE, 7 Albemarle Street, London W.1. The aim of the League is to stimulate enjoyment of books and to assist and inform its members in the full use of books. It is a public society and supported entirely by the subscriptions of its eighteen thousand members, and is strictly non-commercial, making no profits. It is governed by a Council elected by its members. Among the League’s services to members are the use of the Information Bureau, which answers 15,000 inquiries each year; the issue of new Book Lists, usually one a month; exhibitions (organized both in its own headquarters and in towns all over Britain) which members may attend free of charge; a lending library of books about books, which may be borrowed, by post if necessary, by any member in Great Britain; and the monthly journal Books. Full details of subscription rates and of membership arrangements for overseas residents, for students, for schools, for libraries, or for booksellers, may be had from the General Secretary.

P.E.N., THE. Headquarters: 62 Glebe Place, London S.W.3. Founded 1921. A world association of writers whose object is to promote and maintain friendship and intellectual co-operation between writers of every country, in the interests of literature, freedom of expression and international goodwill. The P.E.N. is open to every writer of standing, without distinction of creed or race, who subscribes to these fundamental principles. Annual subscription: £2 12s. 6d. Entrance fee: £1 1s. International Congresses of P.E.N. take place annually in all parts of the world.

PUBLISHERS ASSOCIATION, 19 Bedford Square, London W.C.1. The national association of British book publishers, comprising some 400 firms. The Association has its own Export Research Service which provides its members with information about overseas book markets and is, in addition, prepared to answer questions about the British book trade from all parts of the world. The Association administers the British Book-Publishing Export Group under the Industrial and Export Council of the Board of Trade.

REFERENCE BOOKS AND PERIODICALS

Aslib Book List. Aslib, 4 Palace Gate, London W.8. 17s. 6d. per annum. Issued free to members. Monthly recommendations of recent scientific and technical books published in English.

Bookseller, The. J. Whitaker & Sons Ltd., 13 Bedford Square, London W.C.1. Weekly, 6d. (Special numbers 2s. 6d.), 23s. per annum. Gives each week a current list of books published in Britain, both new works and new editions, indexed under author and title, and giving publisher, price, etc., and classification. Also contains particulars of forthcoming publications, news of general interest to the book trade, and articles reviewing the condition of publishing in Britain and other countries. See also Whitaker’s Cumulative Book List.


844
Books of the Month. Simpkin Marshall Ltd., Rossmore Court, Park Road, London N.W.1. Monthly, 6d. Each issue gives a list of current literature published in Britain, both new books and new editions, classified under subject, with reviews of recent books and publishers' announcements.


British Book News. Published for the British Council by the National Book League (inquiries to British Book News, 3 Hanover Street, London W.1). Overseas: monthly, 1s., 10s. per annum. A critical and classified selection of the most important new books and new editions published in the United Kingdom, Commonwealth and Empire, with articles of general interest to the bookman and bibliographies of specific subjects covering all branches of knowledge. Illustrated.

British Books to Come. Montagu Mansions (Block 2), Crawford Street, London W.1. Monthly, 6d., 6s. per annum (trade rates on application). A comprehensive and annotated advance list of the more important books to be published in Britain, classified under subject, with articles on British publishing and other related subjects.

British National Bibliography, The. A weekly list based upon the books deposited at the Copyright Office of the British Museum, and classified according to the Dewey Decimal Classification. Each list includes an index of authors, and the last issue of each month includes a cumulated index of authors, titles and subjects for the month. Cumulations of the whole catalogue are published every three, six, nine, and twelve months. Edited from the British Museum, and published by The Council of National Bibliography Ltd. £20 per annum post free. Distributed by J. Whitaker & Sons Ltd., 13 Bedford Square, London W.C.1.

Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature. Cambridge University Press, 4 vols., £8. The four volumes of this bibliography contain particulars of every writer and every book worthy of inclusion in a record of English Literature from A.D. 600-1900, with lists of newspapers and magazines and selected titles from the thousands of pamphlets and ephemera that have appeared in Britain since printing was invented. The five chronological sections form a shorthand history of English literature more complete than any text-book.


Current Literature. J. Whitaker & Sons Ltd., 13 Bedford Square, London W.C.1. Monthly, 4d., 5s. per annum. A classified list of all books published or re-issued in Britain follows an editorial section of criticism and information regarding the more important works. See also Whitaker's Cumulative Book List.

English Library, An. F. Seymour Smith. Cambridge University Press for the National Book League, 7 Albemarle Street, London W.1, 7s. 6d. An annotated list of classics and standard works in the English language, ancient and modern, with bibliographical details, publisher, price and explanatory notes on the authors, a general introduction and short introductions to each section.
Journal of Documentation, The. Ashlib, 4 Palace Gate, London W.8. Quarterly, 25s. per annum. Issued free to members. Devoted to the recording, organization and dissemination of specialized knowledge. A title page, table of contents and index are issued with the fourth number of each year.


Publishers' Circular and Booksellers' Record. The Publishers' Circular Ltd., 171 High Street, Beckenham, Kent. Weekly, 4d. (Special numbers 1s. 6d.), 21s.8d. per annum, 24s. overseas. Gives particulars under title, author, size, number of pages, price, publisher and date of publication of books published in the United Kingdom, also information about matters of trade interest, publishers' announcements, etc.


Times Literary Supplement. Times Publishing Co. Ltd., Printing House Square, London E.C.4. Weekly, 6d. £1 12s. 6d. per annum. Noted for its book reviews. Contains also articles on subjects connected with literature, particulars of the contents of current periodicals, and short annotations with bibliographical details of books received by the T.L.S.

Whitaker's Cumulative Book List. J. Whitaker & Sons Ltd., 13 Bedford Square, London W.C.1. Quarterly, 50s. per annum. A complete list of all books published in Britain during the period covered, giving, in an alphabetical list under both author and title, full details of each book, including size, number of pages, etc., price, date, classification and publisher. Also included is a classified list giving details of each book under the author. A list of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of all British publishers is also given in the annual volume.


Writers' and Artists' Year Book. A. & C. Black Ltd., 4-6 Soho Square, London W.1. Annually, 7s.6d. A directory for writers, artists, playwrights, film writers, photographers, broadcasters, and composers, giving names and addresses and other details of British Commonwealth and American journals and magazines, books and music publishers, literary and other agents, together with much useful information on markets and a reference section.
INDEX OF TITLES, AUTHORS AND SUBJECTS
(Titles in italics, subjects in capitals)

Abbas, M. 242, 243
ABC of Good Housekeeping 397
ABC of Photography 479
ABC of the United Nations and International Organisations, An 196
Abdominal Operations 343
ABDOMINAL SURGERY 12, 343–4
Abigail Adams 643
Abnormal Conditions of the Teeth of Animals in their Relationship to Similar Conditions in Men 50
Abrahall, C. H. 809
Abraham, J. 11
Abraham, R. C. 270
Absorption Spectrophotometry 286
Abysinnian Patchwork 704
ACCIDENTS 304
Accounting Fundamentals 405
Achievement of T. S. Eliot, The 549
Ach' 700
Aceland, Alice 42
A C Network Analysis by Symbolic Algebra 350
Across the Great Deserts 584
Across the Years, The Lure of Early Australian Books 80
Actor and His Audience, The 505
Acute Injuries to the Head 343
Adair, Robin (Translator) 604
Adams, Colin Forbes 647
Adams, H. Pearl (Editor) 44
Adams, Leonard 432
Adams, William Scoth 724
Addison, William 720
ADEN 732
ADMINISTRATION. See PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION 218
Administrative Law 218
Admiralty Ship Welding Committee Report No. R.S. First and Second Interim Reports 360
ADOLESCENCE 109
Adolescence, its Social Psychology 109
Adultery 738
ADULT EDUCATION 244
Advanced Calculus 21
Advanced Surveying 278
Adventure and Discovery for Boys and Girls 799
Adventure in Watercolours. An Artist's Story 477
Adventure of Publishing, The 403
Adventure of Hajji Bahau of E 726
Adventure with Puppets 807
Advertiser's Annual 7
ADVERTISING 7, 102, 407
Advisory Council on Building Research and Development 423
AERONAUTICS 363–5, 510, 800–1
Aeroplane Directory of British Aviation, 1949 361
AESTHETICS 427–8
See also BASUTOLAND, BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, CAMEROONS, CYRENAICA, EAST AFRICA, EGYPT, CAMBIA, COLD
AFRICA—Coud, 734
COAST, KENYA, LIBERIA, NIGERIA, NORTH AFRICA, NORTHERN RHODESIA, NEPAL, ANGLIA, PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA, SIERRA LEONE, SOUTH AFRICA, SWAZILAND, WUST AFRICA, ZULUS
Africa Business 734
Africa Dances 38
Africa Emergent 143
African Camera Hunts 523
African Labour Efficiency Survey 175
AFRICAN MUSIC 489
AFRICA Survey 69
African Switzerland: Basutoland Today 619
African Trade Unions 178
AFRIKAANS 209, 572
African Nature Costume (Afrikaner Nature-Poetry) 572
Agate, James 493, 534, 613
Agate, J. N. 328
Age of Anarchy: A Baroque Elegy 544
Age, W. Hanbury (Editor) 374
Aging Nymph, The 761
AGRICULTURAL CO-OPERATION 20–29, 372
Agricultural Co-operation in England 29
Agricultural Co-operation in Fascist Italy 30
Agricultural Co-operation in Great Britain 372
Agricultural Co-operation in Ireland 29
Agricultural Co-operation in Scotland and Wales 29
Agricultural Development in British and Semi-arid Regions 68
Agricultural Development in the Middle East 68
Agricultural Education in Great Britain 251
AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS ACT 374
Agricultural Holdings 374
Agricultural Law and Tenant Right 374
Agricultural Register 6
AGRICULTURE 6, 29–30, 65–9, 96, 178, 187, 251, 359–60
See also ANIMAL BREEDING, ANIMAL DISEASES, ANIMAL INSPECTION, CALVES, CATTLE, CATTLE DISEASES, COLONIAL AGRICULTURE, CROP PRODUCTION, FARM ANIMALS, FARM BUILDINGS, FARM MACHINERY, FARM STOCK, FOREST AND GAME, FRUIT CROPS, GARDENING, INDIAN AGRICULTURE, LIVE- STOCK, OXEN, PLoughING, SOIL CONSERVATION, TROPICAL AGRICULTURE
AGRICULTURE ACT 50
Agriculture and Allied Interests 96
Agriculture Extension and Advisory Work with Special Reference to the Colonies 373
Agriculture in Scotland 373
Agriculture in Tanganyika 68
Agriculture in the Sudan 68, 374
Agriculture in the Tropics 96
Agriculture in Uganda 676–8
Aircraft Matter, Maritime 461
Ahlmann, Hans 290
Aids to Physiological Mechanics, Molecular Physics, Hydrostatics, Heat 270
Aids to Tropical Hygiene 35
Aids to Tropical Medicine 32
Aids to Tropical Nursing 36
Ainslie, J. A. 400
AIRCRAFT ENGINEERING 305
Air, Ian 341
AIR HYGIENE 328–9
Aircraft 801
AIR MINISTRY. See BRITISH GOVERNMENT: Air Ministry
AIR OPERATIONS 227, 702, 706, 714
Air-Photo Atlas of London, No. 1 588
AIRPORTS 305
AIR SERVICES 230–7
Air that Kills, An 777
Aitken, A. C. 23
Akeley, Mary L. J. 618
Akim-Kotoku: An Oman of the Gold Coast 266
Aladdin, His Wonderful Lamp 808
Alazzar, Jean 488
Albright, William Foxwell 588
Allbutt, RT. Hon. Sir Charles 10, 11
Alcock, A. 11, 33
Alcington, Richard 630, 660
ALEKHINE, DR. A. (1892–1935) 515
Alekhine's Best Games of Chess (1938–45) 515
Alexander, C. H. O'D. 515
Alexander, J. A. (Editor) 625
Alexander Pope 678
Alexander, Vicount 703
Alexaner, W. B. (Editor) 333
Alexander, W. P. 237
Alexandre, Arsené 16
Allington, Cyril 121
Allan, George A. T. 247
Allan Quatermain 766
Allcock, H. J. 24
Allen, Agnes 801
Allen, F. L. 652
Allen, G. C. 168
Allen, W. A. 425
Allen, Walter 524, 527, 662
Allen, W. F. 548
Allen, W. R. 532
All I Could Never Be 675
Allingham, Margery 789
Allister, Ray 669
Alon, S. 795
Allott, Kenneth (Editor) 539
All Over the Place 583
All the Way 645
Along the Road 564
Alphabet for Signwriters, Artists and Illuminators 460
847
Muirhead, L. Russell 594, 594, 600, 613
Muirwood, Helen 394
Mumby, Frank Arthur 493
Munch-Peterson, E. 45
Mundy, Lila 181
Murdock, W. A. 90
Municipal Engineering 8
Municipal Year Book 5
Muntz, Horace 717
Murdoch, Nina 668
Maria and Their Ghotil, The 395
Murphy, J. S. 406
Murray, Gilbert 543, 577
Murray, J. C. G. 596
Murray, Margaret A. 696
Murray's Berkshire Architectural Guide 443
Murray Valley, The 544
Murray, John Middleton 534, 544
Museum, The: Its History and Its Tasks in Education 101
Museums 101, 430-3
Music 43, 484-93, 669-70
British 487-8
Byzantine 489
Concerts 484
Choral 488-10
Form 491
Gramophone 491
History 484-7
Italian 488, 490
Keyboard 402
Opera 496
Orchestral 496-1
Russian 484
Vocal 492
Yearbook 484
See also DANCING, SINGING, and Individual names of Composers and Musicians
Music: A Short History 487
Music and the Dance for Lovers of the Ballet 480
Music for the Home 487
Music in Our Time 486
Music Lovers' Anthology 486
Musical Chairs, Or Between Two Stools 669
Mussolini, Benito 160-1
Mussen, Margaret 183
Muir, N. E. 374
Mutton, Frederick G. 667
My Father's Son 629
My Friend H: John Cam Hobhouse 646
My Naval Career, 1880-1938 614
My Part in a Changing World 43
Myers, Rollo 45
Myers-Walker R. 65
Mystic Christmas 813
Mystical Element in the Metaphysical Poets of the Seventeenth Century 339
Mysticism 339

N.F.U. Year Book 6
Nature 660
Nansen, Odd 717
Napier, Perceval 450
Napier, L. Everest 32, 34
Napoleon at St. Helena, 1815-21 641
Napoleon For and Against 641
Napoleon's Memoirs 641
Narushima, V. K. 102
Nash, Paul (1859-1946) 471
Nash, T. A. M. 339
National and International History 583
National Ballet 16
National Health Service, The 325-6
National Health Service, The (C.O.I.) 325
National Health Service, The (Hill and Woodcock) 325
National Museums and Galleries: The War Years and After 430
National Peace Council 113
National Physical Laboratory: Report 1926 249
National Portraits 638
Nature's Trust Guide Buildings 692
Nature's Divided, A 757
Nationality 149-50
Native Trees of Canada 306
Naturk, Marcel 348
Natural Durability of Timber 348
Natural History 298-303
Natural Resources 101
Nature in Australia 303
Nature-Lover's Companion, The 302
Nature Study 804
Natzweiler Trial 205-6
Nautical Almanac 6
Navy, The 278
Navy and the Slave Trade, The 118
Neal, Ernest 317
Neal's, The 272
Near North: Australia and a Thousand Million Neighbours 162
Needham, Dorothy 274
Needham, J. 12,74
Needlework 460-1
Neff, Emery 673
Negro Problems 154
Negro-African Languages, The 270
Negro in America, The 154
Negro in Films, The 408
Nevins, V. E. 335
Nell, A. S. 233
Nelson, Alexander 50, 52
Nematodes 335
Nematodes Parasitic in Animals 50
Neurological Mortality and Morbidity 126
Neusynus System 323, 338-9
Nestbit, E. 822
Netherlands 514, 730
Nettetsema, Agrippa von 43
Network of the 'Old World' 25
Newcomb, L. G. 47
Neumark, E. 335
Neurath, Marie 800
Neurological Anatomy in Relation to Clinical Medicine 338
Neurology 338-9, 343, 345
Neuroanatomy 338
Neveille, Ralph 703
Nevins, Allen 744
Nevins, Albert C. H. 686
New Ballet 16
New Book of Flight, The 16
New Dictionary of Malay 1949 617
New Guiana 157
New Guinea 157-8, 399, 409, 612-13 746, 801
New Hebrides 25
New History of the C.W.S. 25
New Law of Education 25
New Methods of House Construction 122
New Naturalist, The: A Journal of British Natural History 301
New Notation and Enumeration System for Organic Compounds, The 286
New Shelley Letters 679
New Song in a Strange Land 618

New South Wales 626
New Testament 120
New Testament Biography 120-1

New Testament of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ 120
New Universal Dictionary, The 267
New Ways of Building 412

New Zealand 3, 5, 53, 214, 227, 257, 314, 315-6, 625, 715, 797
New Zealand Birds and How to Identify Them 314
New Zealand Official Year Book: New Zealand's Naval Story 227
Newby, P. H. 777, 823
Never Soarm 437

Newfoundland 20, 202, 621
Newman, Sir George 120
Newman, L. Hugh 310
Newnes Electrical Tables and Data 331
Newnes Television Manual 344
News from South America 632
News Letter (English Association) 84

Newcomen, John 40, 44
Newton, Eric 464
Newton, Joy 713
Newton, Robert G. 907
Nihil, Ian 677
Nichol, J. 627
Nichol, B. 316
Nichol, H. S. 202
Nicholls, Chris (Editor) 35
Nicholls, A. A. 66
Nichols, Beverley 675, 822
Nichols, J. E. 31
Nichols, Mark 583
Nicholls, Roy F. 583
Nicholson, Ben 471-2
Nicholson, Brimley (Editor) 559
Nicholson, J. A. 51
Nicholson, Jenny 613
Nicholaeva-Legat, N. 15
Nicoll, Allardyce (Editor) 15, 544
Nicolson, Harold 565, 901
Niemeyer, P. (Editor) 122

Nightjohn 143, 736

Nightingale, Florence 42

Nightingale, Florence 42
Night Sky, The 27

Nijinsky 16

Nijinsky, Romola 16
Nineteenth-Eighty-Four 778
Nineteenth-Century Childhood, The 634

Niyogi, J. P. 20

No Idle Words 206

No Other Children 832

No Beard, Just A 664

No Star Noname 595

Noake, Valentine 606

Noble, Peter (Editor) 498, 512

Nocchi, Bernhard 14

Noguchi, Brandon 180

Noko, M. C. 231, 410

Nollekring and His Times 665

Nomenclature, The 54

Nomology 24

Non-Combatant Operations 709

Nonconformists 638

Norfolk 607-8

Norfolk and the Isle of Ely 607-8

Norfolk Diary, A 627

Norman Isles The 603

Norman, J. R. 311
SUPERCONDUCTIVITY

Surgery All

Surgery 10, 12, 35, 38, 49, 51, 52, 59-48, 341

Surgical Anatomy of the Horse

Surgical Assistant in the Tropics

Sorridge, B. J.

Sorrel, R. S.

Survey and Policy of Field Research in the Archaeology of Great Britain: I. The Prehistoric and Early Historic Ages to the Seventh Century, A.D.

Survey by Starlight

Survey of General and Applied Rheology

Survey of Legal Periodicals held in British Libraries

Survey of Nuisance in British Homes

Survey of Primitive Money, A.

Surveying

Surveys of Anatomical Fields

Sutcliffe, R. C.

 Taylor, C. I.

 Ton, T.

 Tan, C. W.

 Tar, John C. (Editor)

Tasmania 3, 151, 238

Tasmania and Technique in Book-Collecting

Taylor, Herbert

Tawell, G. H.

Taxation

Taylor, M. G. C.

Taylor, A. S.

Taylor, Elizabeth

Taylor, Geoffrey

Taylor, George M. (Editor)

Taylor, Gordon Rattray

Taylor, H. V.

Taylor, J. E.

Taylor, L. W.

Taylor, Margaret S.

Taylor, P. S.

Taylor, R. Eric

Taylor, T. D.

Templon, Anton

Tea with Mr. Rochester

Teaching 85, 235-9, 272-3, 418, 429

Teaching of English in Schools

Teaching of Social Studies in Secondary Schools

Teacher of The Catholic Church

Teaching the Bible to Juveniles

Teaching the Bible to Seniors

Teach Yourself Polish

Technical Literature: Its Preparation and Presentation

Technical Reports of the West Africa Commission 1928-9

Technical of the Great Painters

Techniques in Physiotherapy

Techniques of Plastic: Manufacture, Structure, Design

Telemar, I. General Priming and Manual Exchange Systems

Telegraphic Addresses

Telephony

Television

Tell-Tale Article, The

Tell the White Man

Temple, Sir H. A.

Temple Bar Tegrtory

Temple, Vere

Ten Victorian Poets

TENSON, THOMAS (1636-1713)

Tenants, R. P. D.

Tennis

Tennant, 310-17

Tensors

Tennis

Tents and Union of Newfoundland and Canada

Terpenes

Terpenes, The Vol. II. The Bicyclic Terpenes and their Derivatives

Terrace, John (Editor)

Terror's Notebook for Gas Engineers and Students

Textbook of School Choral Music

Textbook of Gento-Urinary Surgery

Textbook of Gymnastics, A. Vol. II

Textbook of Meat Inspection

Textbook of Medicine

Text-Book of Midwifery in the Tropics


Textbook of Pathology, General and Special, for the Use of Students and Practitioners, A. 333

Textbook of Surgery for Dental Practitioners

Textbook of the English Conflict of Laws

Text-book of the Law of Tort

Textbook of the Rheumatic Diseases

Textbook of Theoretical and Inorganic Chemistry

Text-book of Tropical Agriculture

Textile Testing

Textiles by Britain

Textures of the Ore Minerals and Their Significance

Thee, Josephine

Thackeray, A. D.

Thackeray, W. M.

Thatcher, John

THEATRE 5, 85, 303-9, 526-7, 548-62, 807-8

Theatre

THEATRE DESIGN 444, 467, 504, 506-7

Theatre Street 16, 672

Theatre The

Theatrical Figures in Porcelain, German, Eighteenth Century

Theology of Martin Luther, The

THEORETIC ASTRONOMY

THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY

Theory and Practice in the New Secondary Schools

Theory and Practice of Allegra in Classical Ballet

Theory and Practice of Heat Engines

Theory and Use of the Complex Variable

The Theory of Atomic Nuclear and Nuclear Energy-Sources

Theory of Determinants, Matrices and Invariants

Theory of Dialectics, Dialectic Constant and Dialectic Laws

Theory of Garment-Pattern Making

The Theory of Spherical and Ellipsoid Harmonics, The

THERAPEUTICS 49, 50, 52, 331

There is No Arm

There was a Lad

They Built on Rock

They Found a Gone

Thirell, Angela

35 mm. Filmstrip Technique

This is Britain

This is Canada

This New Oxfordland

This New Canada

This was My World

Thom's Directory of Ireland

Thomas D'Arcy

Thomas, Gilbert

Thomas Jefferson and American Democracy

Thomas, Maurice W.

Thomas, R. Hinton

Thomas Tenison, Archbishop of Canterbury: His Life and Times
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR BOOKS—Contd.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron and Steel</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish</td>
<td>3, 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Statistics</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>2, 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laundry</td>
<td>400-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td>2, 8, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufactures</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>2, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodist</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle East</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Vehicles</td>
<td>366-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipal</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>3, 5, 179, 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Rhodesia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil and Petroleum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper Trade</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parliament</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastics</td>
<td>8, 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prominent Personages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Companies</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>7, 8, 350, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railways</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman Catholics</td>
<td>3, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvation Army</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Rhodesia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>5-6, 518, 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statesman's</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Exchange</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasmanian</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles</td>
<td>417-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YONGE, CHARLOTTE M. (1823-1901)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yonge, C. M.</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yorke, F. R. S.</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YORKSHIRE</td>
<td>375, 699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yorkshire Tour</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yorston, R. Keith</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You and the Theatre</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You Can't See Round Corners</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, G. M.</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Ewart (Editor)</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, George Farquhar</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Gordon</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, J. H.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Jacobies, The</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, M. K.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Renny</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Robert</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG PEOPLE'S SOCIETIES</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOUNG READER'S BOOKS</td>
<td>98-9, 799-828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Schoolmaster, The</td>
<td>814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, T. D. (Editor)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Traveller In India and</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan, The</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Traveller In New Zealand, The</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Walter Scott</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Embroidery</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Holiday in Europe</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YUGOSLAVIA</td>
<td>730-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yust, Walter (Editor)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZANZIBAR AND PEMBA</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zebu Cattle In Australia</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeeveld, W. Gordon</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zemansky, Mark W.</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZEUSS, WOLFGANG</td>
<td>205-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziegler, Oswald L. (Editor)</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOLOGY</td>
<td>33, 307-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOTECHNY</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zulu Battle Pieces: Isandhlwana</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zulu Paradox</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULUS</td>
<td>296, 737</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book clean and moving.